

**ORACLE®**

PEOPLESOFT

---

---

# PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Purchasing

---

March 2013

**ORACLE®**

PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Purchasing  
CDSKU fscm92pbr0  
Copyright © 1992-2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

## **Trademark Notice**

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

## **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

## **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

## **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

## **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

## **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

## **Alpha and Beta Draft Documentation Notice**

If this document is in preproduction status:

This documentation is in preproduction status and is intended for demonstration and preliminary use only. It may not be specific to the hardware on which you are using the software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to this documentation and will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to the use of this documentation.



# Contents

- Preface.....xxxix**
  - Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks..... xxxix
  - PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation..... xxxix
  - Locally Installed Help..... xxxix
  - Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files..... xxxix
  - Common Help Documentation..... xxxix
  - Field and Control Definitions..... xxxix
  - Typographical Conventions..... xxxix
  - ISO Country and Currency Codes..... xxxix
  - Region and Industry Identifiers..... xxxix
  - Access to Oracle Support..... xxxix
  - Documentation Accessibility..... xxxix
  - Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help..... xxxix
  - PeopleSoft FSCM Related Links..... xxxix
  - Contact Us..... xxxix
  - Follow Us..... xxxix
- Chapter 1: Getting Started With PeopleSoft Purchasing.....37**
  - PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Processes..... 37
  - Common Elements Used in Purchasing..... 37
  - PeopleSoft Purchasing Integrations..... 39
  - PeopleSoft Purchasing Implementation..... 43
  - Related Product Documentation..... 45
- Chapter 2: Using User-Definable Fields.....47**
  - Understanding User-Definable Fields.....47
  - Setting Up User-Definable Fields..... 51
- Chapter 3: Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options.....53**
  - Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing..... 53
  - Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units..... 54
    - Pages Used to Establish PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units..... 55
    - Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page..... 56
    - RFQ Required Rule (request for quote required rule) Page..... 60
    - Standard Comments Page..... 61
    - Matching Options Page..... 62
    - Define Dispatch Options Page..... 62
    - Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) Page..... 65
    - Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) Page..... 67
    - Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options Page..... 67
    - Purchasing Definition - Document Numbering Page..... 77
  - Establishing Change Options and Approval Rules..... 78
    - Pages Used to Establish Change Options and Approval Rules..... 78
    - PO Change Options (purchase order change options) Page..... 78
    - Req Change Options (requisition change options) Page..... 84
  - Establishing Purchasing Processing Options..... 87
    - Pages Used to Establish Purchasing Processing Options..... 88
    - Purchasing Options Page..... 89
    - Dispatch Method Page..... 94
    - Freight Option Page..... 95

POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgements settings) Page.....	96
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup) Page.....	97
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup) Page.....	98
Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments.....	99
<b>Chapter 4: Defining Purchasing Item Information.....</b>	<b>103</b>
Understanding Purchasing Item Information.....	103
Common Elements Used in Purchasing Item Information.....	103
Setting Up Item Catalogs.....	105
Working with Market Codes.....	107
Defining Purchasing Item Categories.....	108
Pages Used to Define Purchasing Item Categories.....	109
Understanding Item Categories.....	110
Item Categories - Category Definition Page.....	111
Update Catalog Tree Page.....	113
Item Categories - Category Definition 2 Page.....	113
Supplier Sourcing Priorities Page.....	115
Defining Purchasing Item Attributes.....	115
Pages Used to Define Purchasing Item Attributes.....	116
Understanding Order Multiple Rounding Rules.....	119
Purchasing Attributes Page.....	120
Item Specifications Page.....	124
Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls Page.....	124
Purchasing Business Unit Attributes Page.....	129
Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier (ITM_VENDOR)Page.....	129
Item Supplier Location Substitute Items Page.....	134
Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information (Supplier's unit of measure and pricing information) Page.....	136
Effective Dated UOM (effective-dated unit of measure) Page.....	138
Update Purchase Order Page.....	140
Updating Item Supplier Unit-of-Measure Conversion Rates.....	142
Page Used to Update Item Supplier Unit-of-Measure Conversion Rates.....	142
Update Item Supplier UOM (update item Supplier unit of measure) Page.....	142
Capturing Item Miscellaneous Charges.....	143
Pages Used to Capture Item Miscellaneous Charges.....	143
Miscellaneous Charges Selection Page.....	143
Setting Up Item Supplier Price Adjustment Rules.....	145
Pages Used to Set Up Item Supplier Price Adjustment Rules.....	145
Understanding Item Supplier Price Adjustments.....	146
Price Adjustment Page.....	146
Price Adjustment Details Page.....	148
Updating Standard Prices and Business Unit Standard Prices.....	148
Pages Used to Update Standard Prices and Business Unit Standard Prices.....	149
Understanding Price Updates.....	149
Understanding the Price Update Process.....	150
Using Standard Price and Business Unit Standard Price Updating Online.....	151
Using Standard Price and Business Unit Price Batch Updating.....	152
Update PO Price Page.....	153
Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations.....	154
Pages Used to Select Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations.....	154

Item Ship To Locations Page.....	154
Creating Purchasing Kits.....	156
Page Used to Create Purchasing Kits.....	156
Understanding Purchasing Kits.....	156
Working With Substitute Items in Procurement.....	156
Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement.....	157
Setting Up Substitute Items in Procurement.....	162
<b>Chapter 5: Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs.....</b>	<b>167</b>
Understanding Miscellaneous Charges.....	167
Defining Miscellaneous Charge Defaults.....	168
<b>Chapter 6: Using Workflow.....</b>	<b>171</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow.....	171
Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	171
Pages Used to Set Up Approval Framework in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	172
Understanding the Approval Framework Setup Steps.....	174
Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	176
Setting Up Email Approvals for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	181
Setting Up PeopleTools Workflow Technology for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	183
Understanding PeopleTools Workflow Technology Setup for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	183
Setting Up Approvals in PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	184
Setting Up EDX Exception Workflow.....	188
Setting Up Notification in PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	189
Issuing Requisition Sourcing Workflow Notifications.....	190
Page Used To Issue Requisition Sourcing Workflow Notifications.....	190
Issuing Purchase Order Cancellation Workflow Notifications.....	190
Page Used to Issue Purchase Order Cancellation Workflow Notifications.....	191
Issuing Contract Expiration and Exceeding Maximum Workflow Notifications.....	191
Page Used to Issue Contract Expiration and Exceed Maximum Workflow Notifications.....	191
Using Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Workflow Notifications.....	191
Pages Used to Use Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Workflow Notifications.....	192
Using Item Loader Exception Workflow Notifications.....	193
Pages Used to Use Item Loader Exception Workflow Notifications.....	194
Exception Summary Page.....	195
Using Rebate Manager Workflow Notification.....	195
Pages Use to Use Rebate Manager Workflow Notifications.....	196
Prerequisites.....	196
Using Receipt Quantity Change Workflow Notifications.....	197
Pages Use to Use Receipt Quantity Change Workflow Notifications.....	197
Prerequisites.....	197
Using Settlement Manager Workflow Notifications.....	198
Pages Use to Use Settlement Manager Workflow Notifications.....	198
Prerequisites.....	199
<b>Chapter 7: Using Default Hierarchies.....</b>	<b>201</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Purchasing Default Hierarchy.....	201
Purchasing Transaction Default Hierarchy.....	201
Requisition Default Hierarchy.....	204
Purchase Order Default Hierarchy.....	205
Purchasing Item Default Hierarchy.....	206
Purchasing ChartField Default Hierarchy.....	210
Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy.....	210
UOM Defaulting.....	211

UOM Conversion Rate Defaults.....	213
Understanding the Matching Default Hierarchy.....	214
Understanding the Supplier Location Hierarchy and Multicurrency Pricing.....	216
High-Level Controls Implementation: Item Ship To Supplier Location and Item Region	
Supplier Location Overview.....	218
Item Ship To Supplier Location Setup.....	218
Item Region Supplier Location Setup.....	219
Mid-Level Control Implementation: Ship To Supplier Location and Region Supplier	
Location Supplier Order Location Overview.....	220
Ship To Supplier Location Supplier Order Location Setup.....	220
Region Supplier Location Supplier Order Location Setup.....	221
Low-Level Control Implementation: Defining Item-Supplier Relationships Overview.....	222
Zero-Level Control Implementation Overview.....	222
Understanding Multicurrency Conversions.....	223
Understanding VAT Drivers, VAT Driver Keys, and the Defaulting Hierarchy for VAT Defaults.....	226
<b>Chapter 8: Using Commitment Control.....</b>	<b>229</b>
Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	229
Delivered Source Transaction Types for Purchasing.....	230
Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	232
Open Period.....	233
Liquidation Method.....	233
Document Tolerances.....	234
Budget Pre-Check.....	234
Budget Exceptions.....	235
Budget Overrides.....	236
Effects of Changes to Budget-Checked Transactions.....	237
Commitment Control and PeopleSoft Purchasing Close Processes.....	238
Budget Checking Receipt Accruals.....	239
Common Elements Used in Commitment Control and PeopleSoft Purchasing Close Processes.....	239
Using Partial and Final Liquidation.....	241
Reversing Partial or Final Liquidation.....	243
Budget Checking After Partial or Final Liquidation.....	244
Running Entry Events After Partial or Final Liquidation.....	244
Budget Checking Requisitions.....	244
Pages Used to Budget Check Requisitions.....	245
Req Budget Check (requisition budget check) Page.....	245
Budget Checking Requisitions Using Online Pages.....	246
Budget Checking Purchase Orders.....	246
Pages Used to Budget Check Purchase Orders.....	246
Budget Check Request Page.....	247
Budget Checking Purchase Orders Using Online Pages.....	248
Budget Checking Procurement Cards.....	248
Pages Used to Budget Check Procurement Cards.....	249
Load Statement Page.....	250
Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions Page.....	251
Running Budget Period-End Processes.....	251
Pages Used to Run Budget Period-End Processes.....	251
Understanding Budget Period-End Processing.....	252
Rolling Over Purchase Orders at Budget Period-End.....	253
Pages Used to Rollover Purchase Orders.....	253
Understanding the Purchase Order Rollover Process.....	254

PO Rollover View Page.....	255
PO Rollover (purchase order rollover) Page.....	259
Purchase Order Details Page.....	262
PO Rollover1 Page.....	263
PO Rollover2 Page.....	264
Roll Open Encum (roll open encumbrance) Page.....	264
Run Roll Exception Page.....	265
Establishing Purchasing ChartField Security.....	266
<b>Chapter 9: Running Document Tolerances.....</b>	<b>267</b>
Understanding Document Tolerances.....	267
Setting Up Document Tolerances.....	267
Running Document Tolerances With Budget Checking.....	267
Page Used to Run Document Tolerances With Budget Checking.....	268
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	268
Running Document Tolerances Without Budget Checking.....	269
Page Used to Run Document Tolerances Without Budget Checking.....	269
Reviewing Document Tolerance Exceptions and Overrides.....	269
Pages Used to Review Document Tolerance Exceptions and Overrides.....	269
Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception Page.....	269
Document Tolerance Override - Override Log Page.....	271
<b>Chapter 10: Using Entry Events.....</b>	<b>273</b>
Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	273
Setting Up PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events.....	276
Pages Used to Set Up PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events.....	276
Entry Event Page.....	277
Entry Event Defaults Page.....	277
Generating PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events.....	278
Page Used to Generate PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events.....	278
Entry Event Run Request Page.....	278
Drilling Down to the General Ledger to View Entry Event Journal Entries.....	279
Pages Used to Drill Down to the General Ledger to View Entry Event Journal Entries.....	279
<b>Chapter 11: Creating Procurement Group Data.....</b>	<b>281</b>
Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft.....	281
Example of Procurement Group Transactions.....	283
Setting Up Procurement Groups.....	285
Page Used to Set Up Procurement Groups.....	285
Procurement Groups Page.....	286
<b>Chapter 12: Managing Procurement Cards.....</b>	<b>289</b>
Understanding the Procurement Card Business Process.....	289
Common Elements Used in Procurement Card.....	290
Setting Up Procurement Card Installation Options.....	293
Page Used to Set Up Procurement Card Installation Options.....	293
Establishing Procurement Card Security.....	294
Pages Used to Establish Procurement Card Security.....	294
Understanding Procurement Card Security.....	295
User Profiles - Roles Page.....	296
Register Procurement Card Roles Page.....	296
Procurement Card Access Rights Page.....	296
Assign Proxies Page.....	299
SpeedChart Page.....	300
Assign SpeedCharts Page.....	301

Defining Cardholder Profile.....	301
Pages Used to Define Cardholder Profile.....	302
Understanding the Personal Employee EIP.....	303
Personal Data Page.....	304
Card Data Page.....	304
Suppliers Page.....	305
Assign Proxies Page.....	306
Default Accounting Distribution Page.....	307
Restricted Purchase Page.....	308
Defining Card Issuers.....	308
Pages Used to Define Card Issuers.....	308
Card Issuer Page.....	309
Defining Preferred Suppliers.....	314
Pages Used to Define Preferred Suppliers.....	314
List of Merchants Page.....	315
Preferred Suppliers Page.....	315
Defining Preferred UOM.....	316
Pages Used to Define Preferred UOM.....	316
List of Merchant UOM (list of merchant unit of measure) Page.....	316
Preferred UOM Page.....	317
Defining MCC Blocked.....	317
Pages Used to Define MCC Blocked.....	317
Defining Visa Transaction Type Codes.....	318
Page Used to Define Visa Transaction Type Code.....	318
Defining Procurement Card Mapping.....	318
Pages Used to Define Procurement Card Mapping.....	318
Setting Up Procurement Card Load Statement Options.....	319
Page Used to Define Procurement Card Load Statement Options.....	319
Load Statement Options Page.....	319
Staging Procurement Card Statements Using PeopleSoft Integration Broker.....	322
Staging Procurement Card Statements in a Flat File Format.....	322
Using the Credit Card Data EIP.....	323
Understanding the Credit Card Data EIP.....	323
Setting Up the Credit Card Data EIP.....	323
Using the Procurement Card Load EIP.....	324
Pages Used to Use the Procurement Card Load EIP.....	324
Understanding the Procurement Card Load EIP.....	324
Using the Procurement Card Load EIP.....	325
Staging Standard Delivered Bank Format Statements.....	325
Page Used to Stage Standard Delivered Bank Format Statements.....	325
ProCard Stage Page.....	326
Handling Statement Staging Errors.....	327
Page Used to Handle Statement Staging Errors.....	327
Correct Errors Page.....	327
Loading Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables.....	328
Page Used to Load Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables.....	328
Understanding the ProCard Load Statement Process.....	328
Load Statement Page.....	331
Running the Bank Statement Workflow Application Engine Process (PO_CCSTMT_WF).....	332
Page Used to Run the Bank Statement Workflow Application Engine Process.....	332
Reconciling Procurement Card Transactions Manually.....	332

Pages Used to Reconcile Procurement Card Transactions Manually.....	333
Reconcile Statement Search Page.....	336
Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution Page.....	339
Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details Page.....	340
Sales/Use Tax Page.....	341
Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction Page.....	342
Reconcile Statement - Distribution Template Page.....	343
Credit Card Transaction Line VAT Page.....	344
Running the Grace Period Has Expired Application Engine Process (PO_CCEXP_WF).....	349
Page Used to Run the Grace Period Has Expired Application Engine Process.....	350
Resolving Disputed Transactions.....	350
Pages Used to Resolve Disputed Transactions.....	350
Review Disputes Search Page.....	351
Viewing the Statement Summary.....	351
Page Used to View the Statement Summary.....	351
Statement Summary Page.....	351
Staging Procurement Card Transactions for Voucher Processing.....	352
Page Used to Stage Procurement Card Transactions for Voucher Processing.....	352
Voucher Stage Page.....	352
Analyzing Procurement Card Information.....	353
Pages Used to Analyze Procurement Card Information.....	354
<b>Chapter 13: Understanding Vendor Rebates.....</b>	<b>355</b>
Understanding Vendor Rebates.....	355
<b>Chapter 14: Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements.....</b>	<b>359</b>
Understanding Vendor Rebate Agreement Statuses.....	359
Understanding Vendor Rebate Rule Types.....	361
Prerequisites.....	365
Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements.....	366
Pages Used to Define Vendor Rebate Agreements.....	366
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Page.....	369
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options Page.....	372
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Value Added Tax Page.....	375
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules Page.....	381
Dispatching Vendor Rebate Agreements.....	386
Page Used to Dispatch Vendor Rebate Agreements.....	386
Understanding Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch.....	386
Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch Page.....	387
<b>Chapter 15: Generating Rebate Accruals.....</b>	<b>389</b>
Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process.....	389
Generating Rebate Accruals.....	401
Page Used to Generate Rebate Accruals.....	401
Rebate Accrual Page.....	401
<b>Chapter 16: Maintaining Vendor Rebate Agreement Association with Purchase Orders.....</b>	<b>403</b>
Understanding the Backdate Vendor Rebates Component Processes.....	403
Associating to, Dissociating from, and Modifying Associated Vendor Rebate Agreements Line by Line to Purchase Orders Manually.....	404
Pages Used to Manually Associate to, Dissociate from, and Modify Associated Vendor Rebate Agreements Line by Line to Purchase Orders Manually.....	404
Backdate Vendor Rebates Page.....	404
<b>Chapter 17: Managing Vendor Rebate Claims.....</b>	<b>409</b>
Understanding the Claims Management Business Process for Vendor Rebates.....	409

Prerequisites.....	415
Generating Vendor Rebate Claims.....	416
Page Used to Generate Vendor Rebate Claims.....	416
Generate Claims Page.....	416
Printing a Vendor Rebate Claim.....	416
Page Used to Print a Vendor Rebate Claim.....	417
Notifying Rebate Managers of Claims.....	417
Page Used to Notify Rebate Managers of Claims.....	417
Notify Rebate Manager Page.....	417
Using the Claims Management Workbench.....	418
Pages Used to Use the Claims Management Workbench.....	418
Understanding the Claims Management Workbench.....	419
Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims Page.....	419
Reconciling Payments for Vendor Rebates.....	424
Page Used to Reconcile Payments for Vendor Rebates.....	424
Incoming Payment Reconcile Page.....	424
Maintaining Claims.....	425
Pages Used to Maintain Claims.....	425
Understanding Change Processing for Claim Amounts.....	425
Claim - Details Page.....	427
Claim - Distributions Page.....	430
Reconciling Claims.....	431
Pages Used to Reconcile Claims.....	431
Understanding Exception Processing.....	431
Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details Page.....	432
Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments Page.....	435
Notifying Settlement Managers.....	435
Page Used to Notify Settlement Managers.....	436
Notify Settle Mgr (Notify Settlement Manager) Page.....	436
Viewing Claim Settlement Information.....	436
Page Used to View Claim Settlement Information.....	436
Claim Settlement Page.....	437
Entering Claim Payments Manually.....	437
Page Used to Enter Claim Payments Manually.....	437
Understanding the Manual Entry of Claim Payments.....	438
Claim Incoming Payment Page.....	438
<b>Chapter 18: Analyzing Vendor Rebates.....</b>	<b>441</b>
Understanding the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench.....	441
Defining Sales Organizations.....	442
Page Used to Define Sales Organizations.....	443
Sales Organization Setup Page.....	443
Establishing Vendor Rebate Allocations.....	443
Page Used to Establish Vendor Rebate Allocations.....	444
Prerequisites.....	444
Vendor Rebate Allocation Page.....	444
Analyzing Vendor Rebates.....	446
Pages Used to Analyze supplier Rebates.....	447
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options Page.....	450
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench Page.....	450
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details Page.....	454
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis Page.....	456

Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis Page.....	458
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions Page.....	459
<b>Chapter 19: Understanding Requisitions.....</b>	<b>463</b>
Configuring Requisition Defaults.....	463
Canceling Requisitions and Requisition Lines.....	463
Sourcing Requisitions Automatically.....	464
Deleting Requisitions.....	465
Placing a Requisition On Hold.....	466
Using Procurement Cards on Requisitions.....	467
Using PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Orders on Requisitions.....	468
<b>Chapter 20: Creating Requisitions Online.....</b>	<b>471</b>
Understanding the Requisition Business Process.....	471
Understanding How to Apply Procurement Contract Prices to Transactions.....	472
Applying Contracts to Requisitions.....	473
Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders.....	474
Creating Requisition Header Information.....	480
Pages Used to Create Requisition Header Information.....	481
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page.....	484
Requisition Defaults Page.....	493
Supplier Search Page.....	496
Address Page.....	497
Req One Time Address Default (requisition one time address default) Page.....	497
Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page.....	498
Header Comments Page.....	499
Standard Comments Page.....	501
Currency Information Page.....	502
Enter Kit Items Page.....	503
Order By Catalog Page.....	504
Item Details Page.....	504
Item Supplier Priority Page.....	504
Set Item Alias Page.....	505
Requester Favorite Items Page.....	505
Creating Requisition Lines.....	506
Pages Used to Create Requisition Lines.....	506
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page.....	508
Item Search Criteria Page.....	521
Defaults for Line Page.....	521
Retrofit field changes to all the distributions on the requisition line Page.....	522
Maintain Requisition - Details for Line Page.....	522
Item Description Page.....	527
View Category Hierarchy Page.....	528
Buyer Telephone Information Page.....	528
Line Comments Page.....	528
Include Item Specifications Page.....	528
Category Search Page.....	529
Creating Requisition Schedules.....	529
Pages Used to Create Requisition Schedules.....	530
Maintain Requisitions - Schedule Page.....	531
VAT Information for a Schedule Page.....	535
Schedule Details Page.....	542
Requisition ShipTo Address Page.....	542

Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	543
Pages Used to Peg Requisitions.....	543
Understanding Using Pegging With Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	543
Prerequisites.....	544
Pegging Workbench Page.....	544
Pegging Inquiry Page.....	546
Entering Distribution Information.....	547
Pages Used to Enter Distribution Information.....	548
Maintain Requisitions - Distribution Page.....	548
VAT Details for Distribution Page.....	555
Copying an Existing Requisition to a New Requisition.....	557
Pages Used to Copy an Existing Requisition to a New Requisition.....	557
Copy Requisition Page.....	557
Printing Requisition Templates.....	558
Page Used to Print Requisition Templates.....	558
Understanding the Requisition Template SQR Report (PORQ011).....	558
Previewing and Printing Requisitions.....	559
Pages Used to Preview and Print Requisitions.....	559
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page.....	559
Requisition Print Page.....	559
Updating Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing.....	560
Page Used to Update Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing.....	560
Understanding the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine Process.....	560
Cumulative Sourcing Page.....	561
Working with Large Requisitions.....	562
Page Used to Work with Large Requisitions.....	563
<b>Chapter 21: Using the Requisition Loader.....</b>	<b>567</b>
Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine Process (PO_REQLOAD).....	567
Defining Purchasing Requisition Loader System Sources.....	568
Loading Requisitions.....	571
Page Used to Load Requisitions.....	571
Requisition Loader Page.....	571
Using the Purchase Order Requisition EIP.....	574
Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Requisition EIP.....	575
Understanding the Purchase Order Requisition EIP.....	575
Using the Purchase Order Requisition EIP.....	575
Correcting Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors.....	576
Pages Used to Correct Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors.....	576
Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Error Processing.....	577
Requisition Loader Request Page.....	577
Comments Page.....	579
Override Address Page.....	580
Updating Direct Shipment Information.....	580
Page Used to Update Direct Shipment Information.....	580
Understanding the Direct Shipments Update Application Engine Process (PO_REQDROP).....	580
Update Direct Ship Page.....	581
Purging Requisition Load Requests.....	582
Page Used to Purge Requisition Load Requests.....	582
Understanding the Purge Requisition Load Request Application Engine Process (PO_RLRQPRG).....	582

Purge Reqload Requests (purge requisition load requests) Page.....	582
<b>Chapter 22: Approving Requisitions.....</b>	<b>585</b>
Understanding Requisition Approvals.....	585
Approving Requisitions With the Approval Framework.....	585
Pages Used to Approve Requisitions With Approval Framework.....	593
Manage Requisition Approvals Page.....	593
Requisition Approval Page.....	596
Requisition Line Details Page.....	601
Approving Requisitions With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	602
Pages Used to Approve Requisitions With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	602
Understanding Requisition Approvals With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	603
Requisition Amount Approval Page.....	606
Requisition ChartField Approval Page.....	608
<b>Chapter 23: Tracking Requisition Changes.....</b>	<b>611</b>
Understanding Requisition Change Tracking.....	611
Pages Used to Track Requisition Changes.....	611
Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions Page.....	611
Reviewing Requisition Change History.....	612
Pages Used to Review Requisition Change History.....	612
<b>Chapter 24: Using the Requester's Workbench.....</b>	<b>615</b>
Understanding the Requester's Workbench.....	615
Prerequisites.....	615
Using the Requester's Workbench.....	615
Pages Used to Use the Requester's Workbench.....	616
Requester's Workbench - Filter Options Page.....	617
Requester's Workbench Page.....	619
Requester's Workbench - Requisition Lines Page.....	621
Requester's Workbench - Requisition Schedules Page.....	622
Requester's Workbench - Processing Results Page.....	622
<b>Chapter 25: Closing Requisitions.....</b>	<b>625</b>
Understanding the Close Requisitions Process.....	625
Describing Requisition Close Criteria.....	627
Describing Close Requisition Changes to Requisition Statuses.....	628
Closing Requisitions.....	629
Page Used to Close Requisitions.....	630
Close Page.....	630
Reopening Requisitions.....	631
Page Used to Reopen Requisitions.....	631
Understanding the Requisition Reopen Process.....	631
Reopen Requisitions Page.....	633
<b>Chapter 26: Reviewing Requisition Information.....</b>	<b>635</b>
Using Requisition Inquiries.....	635
Pages Used to Use Requisition Inquiries.....	635
Requisitions Inquiry Page.....	638
Requisitions (inquiry) Page.....	638
Line Details Page.....	640
Schedule Details Page.....	643
Distribution Information Page.....	643
Requisition to Purchase Order List Page.....	644
Requisition Receipts List Page.....	644
Requisition to MSR List (requisition to material stock request list) Page.....	644

Using the Requisition Workbench.....	645
Pages Used to Use the Requisition Workbench.....	645
Requisition Workbench selection criteria Page.....	647
Workbench Page.....	651
Reviewing Requisition Accounting Line Entries.....	652
Pages Used to Review Requisition Accounting Line Entries.....	652
Selection Criteria (for requisition accounting line entries) Page.....	653
Requisition Accounting Entries Page.....	653
Reviewing Requisition Entry Event Journal Entries.....	655
Page Used to View Requisition Entry Event Journal Entries.....	655
<b>Chapter 27: Managing Requests for Quotes.....</b>	<b>657</b>
Understanding RFQs in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	658
Establishing Supplier Quote Groups.....	659
Pages Used to Establish Supplier Quote Groups.....	660
Creating RFQs.....	660
Pages Used to Create RFQs.....	660
Request Quotes Page.....	663
RFQ Header Details Page.....	666
Enter Copy Criteria Page.....	666
Item Supply Supplier List Page.....	669
RFQ Dispatch Supplier List Page.....	669
Dispatch Options Page.....	670
RFQ Dispatch History Page.....	671
Email Message Page.....	672
Dispatching RFQs.....	673
Page Used to Dispatch RFQs.....	673
Understanding the RFQ Dispatch and Print Process.....	673
Dispatch Quote Forms Page.....	674
Loading RFQ EDX Responses.....	675
Page Used to Load RFQ EDX Responses.....	675
Understanding the Load RFQ EDX Responses Process.....	675
Using the RFQ EIP.....	675
Pages Used to Use the RFQ EIP.....	675
Understanding the RFQ EIP.....	676
Setting Up the RFQ EIP.....	676
RFQ Message Selection Criteria Page.....	677
Using the RFQ Response EIP.....	677
Pages Used to Use the RFQ Response EIP.....	678
Understanding the RFQ Response EIP.....	678
Using the RFQ Response EIP.....	678
Resolving Supplier Response Load Errors.....	679
Pages Used to Resolve Supplier Response Load Errors.....	679
Response Errors Page.....	679
Maintaining RFQ Responses.....	680
Pages Used to Maintain RFQ Responses.....	681
Maintain Responses Page.....	682
Response Header Details Page.....	684
Awarding RFQs to Suppliers.....	684
Pages Used to Analyze and Award RFQs to Suppliers.....	684
Analyze Quote Page.....	685
Creating Purchase Orders or Contracts from RFQs.....	685

Pages Used to Create Purchase Orders or Contracts from RFQs.....	686
Create PO/Contract (create purchase order/contract) Page.....	686
RFQ PO Distribution (request for quote purchase order distribution) Page.....	689
Closing RFQs.....	690
Page Used to Close RFQs.....	690
Request Quotes Page.....	690
Inquiring and Reporting on RFQs and Supplier Responses.....	690
Pages Used to Inquire and Report on RFQs and Supplier Responses.....	691
Response Information Page.....	693
<b>Chapter 28: Understanding Purchase Orders.....</b>	<b>695</b>
Purchase Order Defaults.....	695
Purchase Order Header Status Values.....	696
SUT Processing on the Purchase Order.....	697
VAT Processing on the Purchase Order.....	698
Vendor Rebate Processing on the Purchase Order.....	699
Procurement Card Processing on the Purchase Order.....	702
PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Order Processing on the Purchase Order.....	702
Purchase Order Consolidation.....	704
Purchase Order Cancelation.....	705
Purchase Order Deletion.....	710
Purchase Order Hold Processing.....	711
<b>Chapter 29: Creating Purchase Orders Online.....</b>	<b>715</b>
Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process.....	715
Understanding Global Location Numbers and Global Trading Item Numbers.....	720
Global Location Numbers (GLN).....	720
Global Trading Item Numbers (GTIN).....	721
Common Elements Used in Global Location Numbers and Global Trading Item Numbers.....	722
Using Purchase Order Reservations.....	727
Page Used to Reserve Purchase Orders.....	727
Understanding How the System Assigns Purchase Order IDs When Reserving Purchase Orders.....	727
Purchase Order Reservations Page.....	730
Setting Up Procurement Groups for Asset Consolidation.....	731
Procurement Groups Page.....	732
Purchasing Options Page.....	733
Procurement Group Inquiry Page.....	735
Creating Purchase Order Headers.....	737
Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Headers.....	737
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	742
Supplier Details Page.....	756
PO Header Details Page.....	756
PO Header Comments Page.....	760
Purchase Order Defaults Page.....	762
Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions Page.....	766
Maintain Purchase Order - Procurement Card Information Page.....	767
PO Header - VAT Information Page.....	767
Dispatch Options Page.....	768
PO Dispatched History Page.....	769
PO Matching Page.....	769
Change Reason Page.....	770
Creating Purchase Order Lines.....	771

Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Lines.....	771
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	773
Details for Line Page.....	784
Contract Search Page.....	793
Header Misc. Charges (header miscellaneous charges) Page.....	795
Header - Miscellaneous Charges Page.....	796
Creating Purchase Order Schedules.....	796
Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Schedules.....	797
Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page.....	799
PO ShipTo Address Page.....	808
Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule Page.....	809
VAT Information for a Schedule Page.....	811
Details for Schedule Page.....	817
Price Adjustments for Schedule Page.....	821
Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule Page.....	823
Schedule - 3rd Party supplier Page.....	824
Creating Purchase Order Distributions.....	825
Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Distributions.....	825
Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page.....	826
Sales/Use Tax Details for Distribution Page.....	834
VAT Details for Distribution Page.....	834
Maintain Distributions Page.....	836
Canceling a Purchase Order Online.....	837
Pages Used to Cancel a Purchase Order Online.....	837
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	838
Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page.....	840
Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page.....	841
Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page.....	842
Using Express Purchase Orders.....	843
Pages Used to Enter Express Purchase Orders.....	843
Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	844
Using Purchase Order Acknowledgements.....	845
Pages Used to Use Purchase Order Acknowledgements.....	845
Understanding the POA Business Process.....	847
Understanding the Electronic Date Exchange POA Business Process.....	848
Manage PO Acknowledgements Page.....	849
Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header Page.....	850
Acknowledgement Header Details Page.....	852
Acknowledgement Line Details Page.....	852
Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule Page.....	852
Acknowledgement Schedule Details Page.....	853
Creating and Viewing Purchase Order Backorders.....	853
Pages Used to Create and View Purchase Order Backorders.....	854
Create Backorder Page.....	855
Updating Purchase Orders With New Item Supplier UOM Conversion Rates.....	857
Page Used to Update Purchase Orders With New Item Supplier UOM Conversion Rates.....	857
Accessing Purchase Order Related Content.....	857
Pages Used to Access Purchase Order Related Information.....	857
Understanding Related Content.....	858
Spend by Supplier Page.....	860
Recent PO's Page.....	861

Overdue PO's Page.....	861
Vendor Returns Page.....	862
Working with Large Purchase Orders.....	863
Maintain Purchase Order — Advanced Line Search Page.....	864
<b>Chapter 30: Using Purchase Order Sourcing.....</b>	<b>869</b>
Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process.....	870
Primary Sourcing Staging Tables.....	872
Stage Statuses.....	873
Qualifying Criteria for Requisition Selection.....	875
Common Elements Used in Purchase Order Sourcing.....	876
Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing.....	877
Pages Used to Manually Select Requisitions for Sourcing.....	877
Understanding the Manual Requisition Selection Process.....	879
Requisition Selection - Sourcing Page.....	880
Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information Page.....	887
Override Selected Requisition Supplier Page.....	888
Requisition Selection - Staging Information Page.....	889
PO Item Staging Page.....	891
PO Header Staging Page.....	892
Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing.....	892
Page Used to Automatically Select Requisitions for Sourcing.....	893
Understanding the AutoSelect Requisitions Process.....	893
Auto Requisition Selection Page.....	894
Sourcing by Region.....	895
Pages Used to Source by Region.....	896
Understanding Regional Sourcing.....	896
Region Codes Page.....	897
Ship To Locations Page.....	898
Item Supplier by Region Page.....	898
Procurement Region Supplier Order Location Page.....	899
Reviewing Regional Level Sourcing Methods.....	899
Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing... 900	
Page Used to Load Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing.....	900
Understanding the PO Stage Load Process.....	900
Reviewing, Approving, and Applying Planning Messages.....	901
PO Stage Load Page.....	901
Building Inventory Demand Transactions.....	902
Page Used to Build Inventory Demand Transactions.....	902
Understanding the Build Inventory Demand Process.....	902
Running the PO Calculations Process.....	907
Page Used to Run the PO Calculations Process.....	907
Understanding the PO Calculations Process.....	907
Understanding Sourcing Methods.....	913
Understanding How Contracts are Assigned on Purchase Orders.....	917
PO Calculations Page.....	917
Using the Sourcing Workbench.....	920
Pages Used to Use the Sourcing Workbench.....	921
Understanding the Sourcing Workbench.....	922
Common Elements Used in the Sourcing Workbench.....	924
Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Page.....	925

Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details Page.....	928
Eligible Suppliers Page.....	932
Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information Page.....	933
Sales/Use Tax Page.....	934
Sourcing Workbench - Value Adjustments Page.....	935
VAT (value added tax) Page.....	937
Flexible Sourcing Page.....	938
Sourcing Workbench - PO Information (purchase order information) Page.....	940
Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process.....	942
Page Used to Create Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process.....	942
Understanding the Create Purchase Orders Process.....	942
Create Purchase Orders Page.....	942
Using the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process.....	943
Pages Used to Run the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process.....	943
Understanding the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process.....	944
PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives Page.....	945
PO Auto Sourcing - Options Page.....	946
Processes Page.....	946
Updating Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing.....	947
Page Used to Update Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing.....	947
Understanding the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine Process.....	947
Cumulative Sourcing Page.....	948
Purging Purchasing Staging Tables.....	949
Page Used to Purge Purchasing Staging Tables.....	949
Understanding the Purge Stage Tables Process.....	949
Purge Stage Tables Page.....	950
Manually Constructing the Purchasing Staging Tables.....	951
Sourcing Error Messages.....	961
<b>Chapter 31: Approving Purchase Orders.....</b>	<b>969</b>
Understanding Purchase Order Approvals.....	969
Approving Purchase Orders With Approval Framework.....	969
Pages Used to Approve Purchase Orders With Approval Framework.....	975
Approve Purchase Orders Page.....	976
Purchase Order Approval Page.....	978
Approving Purchase Orders With Mobile Approval Framework.....	982
Mobile Approval Framework for Purchasing.....	982
Mobile Approval Options.....	983
Mobile Approval Landing.....	984
Purchase Order Mobile Approvals.....	985
Purchase Order List Pane.....	988
Purchase Order Detail Pane.....	988
Purchase Order Mobile Approvals Page in Mass Approval Mode.....	991
Mobile Approval and Denial Pages.....	992
Approving Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	994
Pages Used to Approve Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	995
Understanding Approving Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology.....	996
Purchase Order Amount Approval Page.....	999
Purchase Order ChartField Approval Page.....	1001
<b>Chapter 32: Dispatching and Printing Purchase Orders.....</b>	<b>1005</b>
Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch.....	1005
Dispatching Purchase Orders.....	1009

Pages Used to Dispatch Purchase Orders..... 1009

Dispatch POs Page..... 1010

Select Purchase Order Page..... 1014

Using the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP..... 1015

Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP..... 1015

Understanding the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP..... 1015

Setting Up the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP..... 1016

PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria Page..... 1016

**Chapter 33: Creating Purchase Order Change Orders.....1017**

Understanding the Purchase Order Change Order Business Process..... 1017

Common Elements Used in Purchase Order Change Order Business Process..... 1021

Defining Change Order and Sequence Numbers..... 1022

Setting Up Purchase Order Change Templates..... 1025

Identifying Purchase Order Change Order Fields..... 1025

Reviewing Processing Rules for the Change Purchase Order Process..... 1032

Generating Purchase Order Change Orders Online..... 1035

Loading Change Orders Received Using EDXs or Supplier-Facing Online Acknowledgements  
(PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection)..... 1036

Page Used to Load Change Orders Received Using EDXs or Supplier-Facing Online  
Acknowledgements (PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection)..... 1036

Change Load Page..... 1036

Using the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP..... 1037

Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement  
EIP..... 1037

Understanding the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement  
EIP..... 1037

Using the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP..... 1038

Using the Purchase Order Close Short Workbench..... 1038

Pages Used with the Purchase Order Close Short Workbench..... 1039

Understanding the Close Short Job..... 1039

PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders Page..... 1040

Process Request Options Page..... 1043

Reviewing and Approving Change Order Requests..... 1043

Pages Used to Review and Approve Change Order Requests..... 1044

Understanding the Change Request Tables..... 1044

Approve Change Requests - Selection Criteria Page..... 1045

Approve Change Requests Page..... 1046

Change Requests Page..... 1048

Creating Change Orders from Approved Change Requests..... 1050

Page Used to Create Change Orders from Approved Change Requests..... 1051

Change Purchase Orders Page..... 1051

Purging Change Request Tables..... 1052

Page Used to Purge Change Request Tables..... 1052

Understanding the Purge Change Request Process..... 1052

Purge Change Requests Page..... 1052

Viewing Purchase Order Change History..... 1053

Pages Used to View Change Order History..... 1053

Performing Mass Buyer Changes..... 1054

Pages Use to Perform Mass Buyer Changes..... 1055

Entering Buyer Search Criteria..... 1055

Replacing a Buyer on Multiple Purchase Orders..... 1057

<b>Chapter 34: Using the Buyer Workcenter and Dashboard.....</b>	<b>1059</b>
Understanding the Buyer WorkCenter and Dashboard.....	1059
WorkCenters.....	1059
Pagelets and Pagelet Setup, Maintenance, and Personalization.....	1060
Buyer WorkCenter Home Page.....	1061
Understanding Dashboards and Pagelets.....	1062
Dashboards and Pivot Grids.....	1062
Setting Up the Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard.....	1063
Using the BuyerWorkCenter - My Work.....	1063
Edit Filters Page.....	1067
Purchase Orders on Hold Page.....	1068
Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Links.....	1069
Sample Buyer WorkCenter - Add/Update POs Link.....	1070
Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Queries, Reports, and Processes.....	1071
Sample Buyer WorkCenter - Past Due Receipts Query.....	1072
<b>Chapter 35: Using the Buyer's Workbench.....</b>	<b>1075</b>
Understanding the Buyer's Workbench.....	1075
Managing Purchase Orders Using the Buyer's Workbench.....	1075
Pages Used to Manage Purchase Orders Using the Buyer's Workbench.....	1076
Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options Page.....	1077
Buyer's Workbench Page.....	1078
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines Page.....	1082
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules Page.....	1083
Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results Page.....	1083
<b>Chapter 36: Closing Purchase Orders.....</b>	<b>1087</b>
Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process.....	1087
Purchase Order Close Criteria.....	1088
Describing Close Purchase Order Changes to Purchase Order Statuses.....	1092
Purchase Order Closure and the Fully Received Status.....	1094
Purchase Order Closure and the Complete Status.....	1094
Closing Purchase Orders.....	1095
Page Used to Close Purchase Orders.....	1095
Close Purchase Orders Page.....	1095
Reopening Purchase Orders.....	1097
Page Used to Reopen Purchase Orders.....	1097
Understanding the Purchase Order Reopen Process.....	1097
Reopen POs Page.....	1099
<b>Chapter 37: Reviewing Purchase Order Information.....</b>	<b>1103</b>
Inquiring About Purchase Orders.....	1103
Pages Used to Inquire About Purchase Orders.....	1103
Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule Page.....	1106
Viewing Purchase Order Activity Summaries.....	1108
Pages Used to View Purchase Order Activity Summaries.....	1109
Viewing Purchase Order Document Tolerance Information.....	1110
Pages Used to View Purchase Order Document Tolerance Information.....	1110
Reviewing Purchase Order Accounting Line Entries.....	1110
Pages Used to Review Purchase Order Accounting Line Entries.....	1110
Selection Criteria (for purchase order accounting line entries) Page.....	1111
Po Acctg Ln Lookup (purchase order accounting line lookup) Page.....	1111
Inquiring about Procurement Groups.....	1113
Page Used to Inquire About Procurement Groups.....	1113

Procurement Group Inquiry Page.....	1113
<b>Chapter 38: Using Stockless Items.....</b>	<b>1117</b>
Understanding Stockless Items in PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	1117
<b>Chapter 39: Receiving Shipments.....</b>	<b>1119</b>
Understanding the Receiving Business Process.....	1119
Defining Receipt Statuses.....	1121
Using Quantity Tolerances.....	1121
Using Shipment Date Edits.....	1122
Using Partial Receipt Edits.....	1122
Using Directed Putaway.....	1122
Prerequisites.....	1123
Common Elements Used in Receiving Shipments.....	1123
Receiving Purchase Order Items.....	1124
Receiving Non-Purchase Order Items.....	1125
Receiving Items by Amount.....	1125
Managing Receipts.....	1126
Pages Used to Manage Receipts.....	1127
Select Purchase Order Page.....	1131
Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page.....	1134
Maintain Receipts - Header Details Page.....	1145
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line Page.....	1147
Asset Management Information for Line Page.....	1154
Inventory Putaway Information for Line Page.....	1159
Inventory Item Information Page.....	1164
Storage Location Search Page.....	1164
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line Page.....	1165
Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line Page.....	1167
Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers Page.....	1169
PO Comments Page.....	1170
RTV Information Page.....	1170
Accrue Receipt Page.....	1171
Modifying Receipt ChartFields.....	1172
Page Used to Modify Receipt ChartFields.....	1172
ChartFields Page.....	1172
Tracking Receipt Activity.....	1173
Pages Used to Track Receipt Activity.....	1173
Using ASRs.....	1173
Pages Used to Use ASRs.....	1174
Common Elements Used in ASR Information.....	1174
ASR Review Page.....	1175
Header Details Page.....	1177
Shipment Header Page.....	1177
Address Page.....	1178
Lot/Serial Page.....	1178
Receiving Items Using EDC.....	1179
Pages Used to Receive Items Using Electronic Data Collection.....	1179
Understanding Entering Receipts Using EDC.....	1179
Common Elements Used in Entering Receipts Using EDC.....	1180
Purchasing Receiving - Receiving Page.....	1180
Updating ASRs Using EDC.....	1181
Receiving an Entire Purchase Order Using EDC.....	1181

Receiving a Purchase Order Line Using EDC.....	1181
Receiving a Purchase Order Schedule Using EDC.....	1181
Ending an EDC Receiving Transaction.....	1181
Using the ASR EIP.....	1181
Pages Used to Use the ASR EIP.....	1182
Understanding the ASR EIP.....	1182
Using the ASR EIP.....	1182
Using the Purchase Order Receipt EIP.....	1183
Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Receipt EIP.....	1183
Understanding the Purchase Order Receipt EIP.....	1183
Using the Purchase Order Receipt EIP.....	1184
Using the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP.....	1184
Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP.....	1184
Understanding the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP.....	1185
Setting Up the Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP.....	1185
PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria Page.....	1186
Using the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.....	1186
Page Used to Use the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.....	1187
Understanding the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.....	1187
Setting Up the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.....	1187
Processing the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.....	1188
Loading Receipts Received Using EIPs and EDC.....	1188
Pages Used to Load Receipts Received by EIPs and EDC.....	1188
Understanding the Receive Load Process.....	1188
Receiver Load Page.....	1190
Loading EDC Transactions Using the Receive Load Process.....	1190
Loading ASR Transactions Using the Receive Load Process.....	1191
Processing Receipts.....	1191
Page Used to Process Receipts.....	1191
Understanding the Receipt Processes.....	1191
Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process (PO_RECVPUSH).....	1192
Using the Receipt to Inventory & AM Multiprocess Job (RECV_03).....	1192
Using the Receipt + INV + MFG + AM Multiprocess Job (RECV_07).....	1194
Using Additional Receipt Processes.....	1195
Process Receipts Page.....	1196
Running the Close Short Process.....	1196
Page Used to Run the Close Short Process.....	1196
Submitting the Close Short Process.....	1196
Working with Landed Costs on Receipts.....	1197
Pages Used to Work with Landed Costs on Receipts.....	1197
Understanding Landed Costs.....	1197
LC Manual Close (landed cost manual close) Page.....	1198
Voucher Details Page.....	1199
Closing Receipts.....	1200
Page Used to Close Receipts.....	1200
Understanding the Close Receipts Process.....	1200
Generating Receiving Labels.....	1200
Page Used to Generate Receiving Labels.....	1201
Understanding Barcode Label Generation.....	1201
<b>Chapter 40: Working with Delivery Information.....</b>	<b>1203</b>
Understanding Delivery Information.....	1203

Accessing Delivery Information.....	1203
Pages Used to Access Delivery Information.....	1204
Maintain Delivery Information - Delivery Location Page.....	1205
Delivery Detail Page.....	1205
Life Cycle Inquiry Page.....	1207
<b>Chapter 41: Inspecting Received Items.....</b>	<b>1209</b>
Understanding Inspections.....	1209
Using Separate Inspections.....	1209
Performing Inspections.....	1211
Pages Used to Perform Inspections.....	1211
Inspection Page.....	1212
Select Receipt (search criteria) Page.....	1215
Inspect Instructions Page.....	1215
Inspection & Putaway Information Page.....	1216
Line Details Page.....	1218
RTV Setup Page.....	1219
<b>Chapter 42: Managing Vendor Returns.....</b>	<b>1221</b>
Understanding the RTV Business Process.....	1221
Item Rejection Versus Item Returns.....	1222
Return Actions Review for RTV Transactions.....	1223
RTV Data Change Review.....	1225
Inventory Return Records.....	1227
Return to Vendor Streamline Processing.....	1228
Asset Return Records.....	1232
Common Elements Used in Vendor Returns.....	1233
Setting Up RTV Processing Options.....	1234
Creating RTV Transactions Without Purchase Orders.....	1235
Creating RTV Transactions Against Closed Purchase Orders.....	1235
Selecting RTV Source Details.....	1236
Entering RTV Transactions.....	1236
Pages Used to Enter RTV Transactions.....	1237
Return To Vendor Page.....	1240
Select Receipt Page.....	1250
Receipt Details Page.....	1251
Return To Vendor Defaults Page.....	1252
Override Supplier Address Page.....	1254
Select Purchase Order Page.....	1254
Select Receipt Distribution Page.....	1255
Select Receipt Assets Page.....	1255
Distribution Details Page.....	1256
Storage Location Search Page.....	1260
Return to Vendor Fees Page.....	1260
Return to Vendor Header Details Page.....	1261
Return To Vendor Pro Numbers Page.....	1262
Dispatching and Printing RTV Transactions.....	1262
Page Used to Dispatch and Print RTV Transactions.....	1262
Understanding the RTV Dispatch/Print Process.....	1263
Dispatch RTVs Page.....	1263
Using the RTV EIP.....	1265
Pages Used to Use the RTV EIP.....	1266
Understanding the RTV EIP.....	1266

Setting Up the RTV EIP.....	1266
Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria Page.....	1267
Reconciling RTV Transactions.....	1267
Page Used to Reconcile RTV Transactions.....	1267
Understanding the RTV Reconciliation Process.....	1268
Inquiring About RTVs.....	1268
Pages Used to Inquire About RTVs.....	1268
<b>Chapter 43: Using Receipt Accrual.....</b>	<b>1271</b>
Understanding Receipt Accrual.....	1271
Receipt Accrual Criteria Description.....	1273
Receipt Accrual Setup.....	1274
Receipt Accrual Implementation.....	1275
Accruing Receipts.....	1276
Pages Used to Accrue Receipts.....	1276
Accrue Receipts Page.....	1277
Performing Budget-Checking for Receipt Accruals.....	1278
Page Used to Perform Budget-Checking for Receipt Accruals.....	1278
Budget Check Page.....	1278
Viewing Receipt Accrual Accounting Line Entries.....	1280
Pages Used to View Receipt Accrual Accounting Line Entries.....	1280
Accrual Accounting Entry Page.....	1280
Viewing Receipt Accrual Journal Entries.....	1281
Page Used to View Receipt Accrual Journal Entries.....	1282
Journal Drill Down Page.....	1282
<b>Chapter 44: Reviewing Receipt Information.....</b>	<b>1285</b>
Inquiring About Receipts.....	1285
Pages Used to Inquire About Receipts.....	1285
<b>Chapter 45: Inquiring About Document Status.....</b>	<b>1287</b>
Understanding Document Status Inquiries.....	1287
Common Elements Used in Document Status Inquiries.....	1287
Viewing Document Status.....	1289
Pages Used to View Document Status.....	1290
Document Status Page.....	1291
Document Status Page.....	1291
Document Status Page.....	1292
Document Status Page.....	1292
Document Status Page.....	1293
Document Status Page.....	1294
<b>Chapter 46: Analyzing Procurement History.....</b>	<b>1295</b>
Understanding Procurement History Analysis.....	1295
Configuring Procurement Analysis Inquiries.....	1296
Pages Used to Configure Procurement Analysis Inquiries.....	1296
Define Procurement Controls Page.....	1296
Field Candidate Setup Page.....	1299
View Candidate Setup Page.....	1299
Inquiry Profile Setup Page.....	1300
Generating Procurement History.....	1301
Page Used to Generate Procurement History.....	1301
Understanding the Procurement History Update Application Engine Process (FS_PRCRUPD).....	1301
Update Procurement History Page.....	1301

Generating Spend History.....	1302
Page Used to Generate Spend History.....	1303
Understanding the Spend History Application Engine Process (PO_SPND_HIST).....	1303
Update Spend History Page.....	1303
Generating Procurement Statistics.....	1304
Page Used to Generate Procurement Statistics.....	1304
Understanding the Procurement Statistics Process.....	1305
Update Procurement Statistics Page.....	1305
Reviewing Supplier Performance.....	1306
Page Used to Review Supplier Performance.....	1306
View Supplier Shipment Performance Page.....	1306
Viewing Procurement Analysis Data.....	1309
Pages Used to View Procurement Analysis Data.....	1309
Understanding Procurement History Inquiries.....	1311
Common Elements Used in Procurement History Inquiries.....	1312
Purchase Order List Page.....	1313
Receipt List Page.....	1313
Voucher List Page.....	1314
Requisition Inquiry selection criteria Page.....	1314
Viewing Procurement Statistics.....	1315
Page Used to View Procurement Statistics.....	1315
Procurement Statistics inquiry Page.....	1315
<b>Chapter 47: Using Group Purchasing Organizations.....</b>	<b>1319</b>
Understanding GPO Contracts.....	1319
Common Elements Used in GPO Contracts.....	1319
Defining GPO Contracts.....	1320
Pages Used to Define GPO Contracts.....	1320
Understanding the GPO Contract Definition Process.....	1321
Define GPO Manufacturer (define group purchasing organization manufacturer) Page.....	1322
GPO Distributor (define group purchasing distributor) Page.....	1323
Loading GPO Contracts.....	1324
Pages Used to Load GPO Contracts.....	1325
Understanding the Load GPO Contracts Process.....	1326
Understanding Health Care Unit-of-Measure Conversion.....	1328
Loading GPO Data Using PeopleSoft Integration Broker.....	1332
GPO Item Load Errors (group purchasing organization item load errors) Page.....	1334
GPO Item Selection (group purchasing organization item selection) Page.....	1334
GPO Load Manufacturer Price (group purchasing organization load manufacturer price) Page.....	1337
Item Mfg GPO Errors (item manufacturing group purchasing organization errors) Page.....	1338
Item Manufacturer GPO (item manufacturer group purchasing organization) Page.....	1338
Calculating Distributor Prices.....	1339
Pages Used to Calculate Distributor Prices.....	1339
Understanding Calculating Distributor Prices.....	1340
GPO Load Distributor Price (group purchasing organization load distributor price) Page.....	1341
<b>Appendix A: (USF) Using Federal Spending Regions.....</b>	<b>1343</b>
Understanding Federal Spending Regions.....	1343
Defining Federal Spending Regions.....	1343
Page Used to Define Federal Spending Regions.....	1343
Spending Region Install Option Page.....	1343
Using Spending Regions.....	1345

Pages Used to Use Spending Regions.....	1345
Spending Region Definition Page.....	1345
<b>Appendix B: Processing Taxes for India.....</b>	<b>1347</b>
Processing Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in the Sourcing Business Process.....	1347
Pages Used to Process Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in the Sourcing Business Process.....	1347
Run Controls Page.....	1348
PO Stage Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details Page.....	1348
Create PO Page.....	1352
Purge Stage Page.....	1353
Processing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT for Online Purchase Orders.....	1353
Pages Used to Process Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT for Online Purchase Orders.....	1353
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page Page.....	1355
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule Page.....	1356
Processing Customs Duty on Online Purchase Orders.....	1362
Pages Used to Process Customs Duty on Online Purchase Orders.....	1363
Understanding Purchase Order Customs Duty Processing.....	1364
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	1365
Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page.....	1366
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule Page.....	1366
Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page.....	1370
Dispatching and Printing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT Information on Purchase Orders.....	1372
Page Used to Dispatch and Print Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT Information on Purchase Orders.....	1373
Processing Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in Purchase Order Change Orders.....	1373
Page Used to Process Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in Purchase Order Change Orders.....	1374
Processing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT in the PO Receipt Push Process.....	1374
Page Used to Process Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT in the PO Receipt Push Process.....	1375
Using the Return-To-Vendor (RTV) Excise Adjustment Business Process.....	1375
Using a BOE.....	1375
Pages Used to Use a BOE.....	1376
Understanding BOE.....	1376
Understanding BOE Processing Rules.....	1377
Understanding BOE Statuses.....	1378
Understanding BOE Customs Duty Determination and Calculation.....	1379
Maintain Bill of Entry IND Page.....	1379
Select Lines Page.....	1384
Header Details Page.....	1387
Bill of Entry Worksheet Page.....	1390
Bill of Entry Page.....	1391
Receiving Against a BOE.....	1391
Pages Used to Receive Against BOE.....	1392
Understanding the BOE Receipts.....	1392
Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria Page.....	1392
Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page.....	1394
Running the Receiver Interface Push Process with Customs Duty.....	1394
Creating Internal Supplier Excise Invoices Against a BOE.....	1395
Pages Used to Create Internal Supplier Excise Invoices Against a BOE.....	1395
Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search Page.....	1395
Creating Internal Supplier Excise Invoices for BOE Transactions.....	1396

Viewing India Localization Reports.....	1398
<b>Appendix C: Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....</b>	<b>1401</b>
Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Purchasing.....	1401
Bank Statement Arrived.....	1401
Contract Expiration Alert.....	1401
Online Purchase Order Acknowledgement Notifications.....	1402
Procurement Card Grace Period Expired.....	1403
Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Notification.....	1403
Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Supervisor.....	1404
Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Reviewer.....	1405
Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Denied.....	1405
Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Supervisor.....	1406
Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Reviewer.....	1407
Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Denied.....	1407
Purchase Order Canceled.....	1408
Rebate Manager Notification.....	1408
Receipt Quantity Change Notification.....	1409
Request for Quote (RFQ) Notification.....	1409
Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval.....	1410
Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval.....	1410
Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval.....	1411
Requisition Approval - Amount Approval.....	1412
Requisition Approval - Amount Approval.....	1412
Requisition Approval - Amount Approval.....	1413
Settlement Manager Notification.....	1413
<b>Appendix D: PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports.....</b>	<b>1415</b>
PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports: General Description.....	1415
PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports.....	1415
PeopleSoft Purchasing Cost Reports.....	1427
PeopleSoft Purchasing Report Details.....	1427
Common Elements Used in PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports.....	1427
POLGSPND - Line Group Spend.....	1428
POPO005 - PO Dispatch/Print.....	1428
POPO008 - Close Purchase Order.....	1429
POPO009 - PO Activity.....	1429
POPO010 - PO Acknowledgement.....	1430
PO_POROLLEXP - PO Rollover Exception List Sort by PO.....	1430
PORC100 - Advanced Shipment Receipt (ASR).....	1430
PORC200 - Planned Receipt.....	1431
PORC700 - Receipt Accrual.....	1431
PORC920 - Receipt Item Usage Labels.....	1432
PORC930 - Device Tracking Receipts.....	1433
POROL001 - Open Purchase Order.....	1433
POROL002 - PO Rollover.....	1433
POROLLEXP_PO - PO Rollover Exception List Sort by Type.....	1434
PORQ010 - Requisition Print SQR.....	1434
PORT001 - RTV Dispatch/Print.....	1435
POS8001 - Procurement Budgetary Activity.....	1435
POS8002 - Requisition Budgetary Activity.....	1437
PO Dispatch.....	1438
POXMLP - Print.....	1438

POX4006 - Expediting Report by Buyer..... 1439  
POX4007 - Expediting Report by Supplier..... 1439  
POX4008 - Expediting Report by Due Date..... 1439  
POX4030 - PO Detail Listing By PO Date ..... 1439  
POX4031 - PO Detail Listing By Supplier ..... 1439  
POX4032 - PO Detail Listing By Buyer..... 1439  
POX4100 - PO To Requisition XREF..... 1439  
POX5001 - Receiver Summary..... 1440  
POX5010 - Receiver Ship to Detail ..... 1440  
POX5020 - Receiver Account Detail ..... 1440  
POX5030 - Receipt Delivery Detail..... 1440  
POX1100 - Requisition to PO XREF..... 1440  
POX3031 - Contract Activities..... 1440  
POX5001 - Receiver Summary..... 1440  
POX5020 - Receiver Account Detail..... 1441  
POX5030 - Receipt Delivery Detail..... 1441  
- Shop Floor Receipt Delivery..... 1442  
POX5050 - Return To Vendor Detail..... 1442

# Preface

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks

The PeopleSoft Online Help is a website that enables you to view all help content for PeopleSoft Applications and PeopleTools. The help provides standard navigation and full-text searching, as well as context-sensitive online help for PeopleSoft users.

## PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation

You access the PeopleSoft Online Help on Oracle's PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation website, which enables you to access the full help website and context-sensitive help directly from an Oracle hosted server. The hosted documentation is updated on a regular schedule, ensuring that you have access to the most current documentation. This reduces the need to view separate documentation posts for application maintenance on My Oracle Support, because that documentation is now incorporated into the hosted website content. The Hosted Documentation website is available in English only.

## Locally Installed Help

If your organization has firewall restrictions that prevent you from using the Hosted Documentation website, you can install the PeopleSoft Online Help locally. If you install the help locally, you have more control over which documents users can access and you can include links to your organization's custom documentation on help pages.

In addition, if you locally install the PeopleSoft Online Help, you can use any search engine for full-text searching. Your installation documentation includes instructions about how to set up Oracle Secure Enterprise Search for full-text searching.

See *PeopleTools 8.53 Installation* for your database platform, "Installing PeopleSoft Online Help." If you do not use Secure Enterprise Search, see the documentation for your chosen search engine.

---

**Note:** Before users can access the search engine on a locally installed help website, you must enable the Search portlet and link. Click the Help link on any page in the PeopleSoft Online Help for instructions.

---

## Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files

You can access downloadable PDF versions of the help content in the traditional PeopleBook format. The content in the PeopleBook PDFs is the same as the content in the PeopleSoft Online Help, but it has a different structure and it does not include the interactive navigation features that are available in the online help.

## Common Help Documentation

Common help documentation contains information that applies to multiple applications. The two main types of common help are:

- Application Fundamentals

- Using PeopleSoft Applications

Most product lines provide a set of application fundamentals help topics that discuss essential information about the setup and design of your system. This information applies to many or all applications in the PeopleSoft product line. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals help. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

In addition, the *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide* introduces you to the various elements of the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. It also explains how to use the navigational hierarchy, components, and pages to perform basic functions as you navigate through the system. While your application or implementation may differ, the topics in this user's guide provide general information about using PeopleSoft Applications.

## Field and Control Definitions

PeopleSoft documentation includes definitions for most fields and controls that appear on application pages. These definitions describe how to use a field or control, where populated values come from, the effects of selecting certain values, and so on. If a field or control is not defined, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented in a common elements section earlier in the documentation. For example, the Date field rarely requires additional explanation and may not be defined in the documentation for some pages.

## Typographical Conventions

The following table describes the typographical conventions that are used in the online help.

<i>Typographical Convention</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Bold</b>	Highlights PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Highlights field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.  Italics also highlight references to words or letters, as in the following example: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
Key+Key	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For Alt+W, hold down the Alt key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Highlights a PeopleCode program or other code example.
... (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.

<b>Typographical Convention</b>	<b>Description</b>
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe (   ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.  Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.
=>	This continuation character has been inserted at the end of a line of code that has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a single, continuous line of code without the continuation character.

## ISO Country and Currency Codes

PeopleSoft Online Help topics use International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country and currency codes to identify country-specific information and monetary amounts.

ISO country codes may appear as country identifiers, and ISO currency codes may appear as currency identifiers in your PeopleSoft documentation. Reference to an ISO country code in your documentation does not imply that your application includes every ISO country code. The following example is a country-specific heading: "(FRA) Hiring an Employee."

The PeopleSoft Currency Code table (CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL) contains sample currency code data. The Currency Code table is based on ISO Standard 4217, "Codes for the representation of currencies," and also relies on ISO country codes in the Country table (COUNTRY\_TBL). The navigation to the pages where you maintain currency code and country information depends on which PeopleSoft applications you are using. To access the pages for maintaining the Currency Code and Country tables, consult the online help for your applications for more information.

## Region and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific region or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a region-specific heading: "(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation"

### Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America

- North America

## Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

---

## Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help

Click the Help link in the universal navigation header of any page in the PeopleSoft Online Help to see information on the following topics:

- What's new in the PeopleSoft Online Help.
- PeopleSoft Online Help accessibility.
- Accessing, navigating, and searching the PeopleSoft Online Help.
- Managing a locally installed PeopleSoft Online Help website.

---

## PeopleSoft FSCM Related Links

Financial and Supply Chain Management information for Secure Enterprise Search (SES) can be found in PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals documentation. For application specific information, see the "Understanding Search Pages within Components (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)" topic.

[My Oracle Support](#)

[PeopleSoft Information Portal on Oracle.com](#)

[PeopleSoft Training from Oracle University](#)

[PeopleSoft Video Feature Overviews on YouTube](#)

---

## Contact Us

Send us your suggestions Please include release numbers for the PeopleTools and applications that you are using.

---

## Follow Us



Get the latest PeopleSoft updates on [Facebook](#).



Follow PeopleSoft on [Twitter@PeopleSoft\\_Info](#).



## Chapter 1

# Getting Started With PeopleSoft Purchasing

---

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Processes

The PeopleSoft Purchasing business processes include:

- Requests for quotes
- Procurement cards
- Procurement contracts
- Vendor rebates
- Online and batch requisition creation
- Requisition change orders
- Requisition reconciliation
- Online and batch purchase order creation
- Purchase order change orders
- Purchase order reconciliation
- Receiving
- Inspections
- Returns to suppliers
- Procurement analysis

We cover these business processes in the business process topic in this Documentation.

---

## Common Elements Used in Purchasing

### **Description**

Free-flow text up to 30 characters.

### **Effective Date**

Date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

<b>Language or Language Code</b>	The language in which you want the field labels and report headings of your reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them.  Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, applicant, or nonemployee.
<b>Process Frequency (group box)</b>	Designates the appropriate frequency in the Process Frequency group box:  <i>Once</i> executes the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to <i>Don't Run</i> .  <i>Always</i> executes the request every time the batch process runs.  <i>Don't Run</i> ignores the request when the batch process runs.
<b>Process Monitor</b>	This link takes you to the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
<b>Report ID</b>	The report identifier.
<b>Report Manager</b>	This link takes you to the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
<b>Recipient's</b>	Select to have a report print in the language defined for the recipient of the report.
<b>Request ID</b>	A request identification that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
<b>Run</b>	This button takes you to the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
<b>Run Control ID</b>	Each run control you create receives a unique run control ID. When you select a process from a menu, a search dialog box appears, asking for a run control ID. If you're in Add mode, enter a new ID for the run control you're about to define. If you're in Update/Display mode, enter an existing run control ID or click the Search button and select from the list of available run control IDs.
<b>Short Description</b>	Free-flow text up to 15 characters.
<b>Specified</b>	Select to have a report print in the language that you specify in the Language field.
<b>Status</b>	Your options in this field are <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i> . By linking status and effective date, you can retain historical information and plan future implementation. For auditing purposes,

PeopleSoft encourages inactivating data that is no longer in use instead of deleting it.

**User ID**

The system identifier for the individual who generates a transaction.

---

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Integrations

PeopleSoft Purchasing integrates with the following PeopleSoft applications:

- PeopleSoft Asset Management
- PeopleSoft eProcurement
- PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection
- PeopleSoft Supply Planning Multisite Material Planner, Supply Planning Advanced Multisite Planner, and Manufacturing
- PeopleSoft General Ledger
- PeopleSoft Inventory
- PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management
- PeopleSoft Maintenance Management
- PeopleSoft Order Management
- PeopleSoft Payables
- PeopleSoft Project Costing
- PeopleSoft Quality
- PeopleSoft Receivables
- PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing
- PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management

We cover integration considerations in the implementation topic in this Documentation.

Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on the My Oracle Support website.

### PeopleSoft Asset Management

A direct link with PeopleSoft Asset Management streamlines the entry of asset information. Seamless interaction between PeopleSoft Purchasing, PeopleSoft Asset Management, and PeopleSoft Payables enables you to pass asset information from both Purchasing and Payables using a common process, capitalization of assets at point of receipt, and process modifications to existing assets.

## **PeopleSoft eProcurement**

Close integration between PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to share common control data, such as item definitions for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing. It enables you to create requisitions, purchase orders, receipts, and other transactions that will be stored in shared tables. The combination offers a complete solution for direct, indirect, service, and project purchases in an integrated environment.

## **PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection**

Self-service Web transactions enable you to give your suppliers access to address and contact information, saving your employees time and effort. With PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, you can also give suppliers view access for review purposes to account balances, invoices, orders, payments, receipts, schedule information, and kanban requests. Security features make it easy for suppliers to grant appropriate access to their own employees, removing the administrative burden from your employees. At the same time, your employees retain the power to maintain supplier employees, if necessary. Of course, you always control which suppliers have access to your PeopleSoft site and which data they can view and change.

## **PeopleSoft Supply Planning Multisite Material Planner, Supply Planning Advanced Multisite Planner, and Manufacturing**

PeopleSoft Supply Planning Multisite Material Planner, Supply Planning Advanced Multisite Planner, and Manufacturing send purchase orders and change orders directly to the PeopleSoft Purchasing database tables. Orders for subcontracted services from your shop floor, planned orders, and requisitioned items can be processed identically, and yet you can still distinguish them and set up separate processing rules for each type.

## **PeopleSoft General Ledger**

Commitment Control, a subsystem of PeopleSoft General Ledger, is an optional feature for PeopleSoft Purchasing that enables you to control commitments and expenditures by checking them against predefined, authorized budgets. This feature can be activated for specific products and business units. Commitment Control can be used to automatically check pre-encumbrances, encumbrances, and expenditures against control budgets. It can detect and notify you of pending budget exceptions, and also freeze the affected transactions. It can also take into consideration the budget tolerances and revenue types that you want the system to use to increase expenditure limits.

PeopleSoft Purchasing and General Ledger also support period-end, on-demand receipt accrual, also known as flow-through receipt accrual. When you use the PeopleSoft Payables Matching module, this process backs out previous transactions before new transactions can be generated. The original transactions for which reversals have just been created are flagged as canceled. Then the process generates new transactions for receipts that qualify for accrual and creates new transactions in the staging record for each receipt line. Finally, encumbrance transactions are generated for the current period and reversal transactions are generated for the next period. When you run the Receipt Accrual process at the end of each accounting period, the process accrues unbilled receipt amounts in a receipt accrual liability account and debits identical amounts from the designated expense accounts. PeopleSoft Purchasing supports period-end receipt accrual for expensed items where you have received the goods from the supplier, but the supplier has not yet invoiced your company. It also supports receipt accrual for expensed items, where a non-purchase order receipt has been entered. You can control whether the system accrues for one of the scenarios, both scenarios, or not at all.

## PeopleSoft Inventory

The close integration between PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory enables you to share common item definitions and set up items from one menu for both PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory. It enables you to create replenishment requests based on defined inventory levels; create material stock requests to fill purchase requests; update inventory upon receipt of goods; and include the miscellaneous charges (such as freight, duty, and tax) for a purchase in the item's inventory cost calculations. PeopleSoft's extensive consignment inventory feature enables you to implement this strategy across your enterprise. Inventory receipts can be recorded, holding the recognition of ownership until after the goods are consumed from your inventory.

Integration with PeopleSoft Inventory means that you can include the landed cost charges in the item's cost. Landed cost charges can include expenses such as freight, insurance, duty, and handling. You can create cost templates that specify which cost charges to attach to any combination of item, item category, supplier, supplier location, ship-to ID, and purchasing business unit. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can also directly associate cost templates and individual charges with a purchase order header or purchase order schedule.

Using the Pegging workbench, you can optionally tie item demand to supply provided by a specific requisition or purchase order. Multiple demand lines can be satisfied by a single schedule or, alternatively, multiple schedules may be used to satisfy a single demand. The pegging workbench can also be accessed from within the Requisition and Purchase Order maintenance pages. Once the tie between the specific purchase order or requisition is made, notifications are sent to the appropriate owners whenever changes to either the supply or the demand are made.

## PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management

PeopleSoft Purchasing integrates with PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management to create receipts and purchase order deliveries using mobile devices, such as hand held devices, phones or bar code readers. The Mobile Inventory Management application provides tools to integrate mobile devices to the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management system.

Purchasing information collected using mobile devices is transmitted to and recorded in the Purchasing system. Using mobile devices, you can receive inventory or non-inventory items, with or without associated purchase orders. Receipts with a purchase order can be for items that will be stocked in inventory or for items that will go directly to par locations or go directly to various departments. A receipt without a purchase order (ad hoc receipt) can be interfaced to the same products as a purchase order receipt.

After receiving the stock, you can use the Mobile Delivery task flow in Mobile Inventory Management to record the final destination for delivered items, view location and ship to information relevant to the delivery of the items, and to whom the items were delivered. Delivery information exists at the receipt distribution level and originates from either a requisition or purchase order.

## PeopleSoft Maintenance Management

PeopleSoft Purchasing integrates with PeopleSoft Maintenance Management to acquire parts and services needed for the maintenance and repair of assets.

Requisitions and purchase orders can be created to acquire parts and services for a work order that is created in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. The work order link to the requisition or purchase order is maintained through out the procurement life cycle. As parts are received notification is sent to the appropriate maintenance personnel. In addition, once work is complete on the work order, excess parts can be returned to the supplier.

## PeopleSoft Order Management

Through the requisition loader process, PeopleSoft Order Management sends direct ship orders, and changes to those orders, to PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Within Sales Order entry, users will also have the option of sourcing the demand directly from PeopleSoft Purchasing. When demand for an item on a sales order is created, the Customer Service Representative will have the option of tying the demand to existing supply from a requisition or purchase order or to create a new purchase order to fulfil the demand. When a new PO is created, the CSR may optionally preselect the supplier. Once this link is made, the purchased items can either be drop shipped directly to the customer site or received into inventory and shipped at a later time. When changes to either the demand or the supply are made, notifications are sent so the appropriate documents can be updated.

## PeopleSoft Payables

The interaction of PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Payables data and processing enables you to match vouchers with all purchase order and receiver details, and to generate payments without waiting for invoices, using the Evaluated Receipt Settlement matching process. In addition, the PeopleSoft Payables voucher build process automatically generates invoices from Return To Vendor transactions and Procurement Card statements created in PeopleSoft Purchasing to streamline and centralize voucher creation. With instant access to all related current and historical procurement data, the procurement analysis tools enable you to view trends or track one item across all of procurement.

PeopleSoft Purchasing purchase order contracts and PeopleSoft Payables vouchers components are combined in one place within the system, providing full contract functionality through a single user interface.

In addition, vendor rebate claims are sent to PeopleSoft Payables for settlement (to net the supplier balance in the next pay-cycle) or for rebate and VAT accounting entries posting depending on the rebate agreement settlement method. Vendor rebate claims are sent to PeopleSoft Payables as an adjustment voucher using the Process Claims Driver process. The Process Claims Driver process then initiates the Claim Settlement Process for AP process (claim settlement process for account payables process). Then when an adjustment voucher is created PeopleSoft Payables sends that information back to PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Plus, prepayment vouchers can be sent from PeopleSoft Purchasing to the voucher staging tables when loading procurement card statements if you so choose. These prepayment vouchers include the procurement card transactions associated with a purchase order.

## PeopleSoft Project Costing

PeopleSoft Purchasing creates requisitions based on project activity requests in PeopleSoft Project Costing and returns ordered materials transactions to Project Costing as committed costs.

## PeopleSoft Quality

Direct integration with PeopleSoft Quality enables you to maintain detailed quality data, such as defect descriptions, required measurements, and cause/action information. Suppliers, items, lot numbers, and serial numbers are passed to PeopleSoft Quality. By using the integration between PeopleSoft Purchasing and Quality, you can do extensive statistical and graphical analyses on receiving inspection data, including Pareto diagrams, control charting, and distribution analysis.

## PeopleSoft Receivables

Vendor rebate claims with a settlement method of check, credit memo, direct debit, draft, or electronic funds transfer are sent to PeopleSoft Receivables for expected payment as a pending item using the Process Claims Driver process. The Process Claims Driver process then initiates the Claim Settlement Process for AR process (claim settlement process for account receivables process). Then when payment is received for these pending items PeopleSoft Receivables sends that payment information back to PeopleSoft Purchasing.

## PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing

With PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, requisitions created from PeopleSoft Purchasing can be converted into sourcing events to gather competitive pricing, analyze bids, and award to the most qualified bidders. Once an event is awarded, either Purchase Orders or supplier Contracts can be automatically created in PeopleSoft Purchasing to leverage the pricing arrangements and terms negotiated during the execution of the event.

## PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management

Using PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management with Purchasing, contract specialists can create authored contract documents that can be associated to transaction information contained in purchase orders or requisitions. When using Supplier Contract Management with procurement contracts the system can also track contract compliance using contract agreement capability as well as spend notifications at the header, line, and category levels.

---

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to review a list of setup tasks for your organization for the products that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding Product documentation.

PeopleSoft Purchasing also provides component interfaces to help you load data from your existing system into PeopleSoft Purchasing tables. Use the Excel to Component Interface utility with the component interfaces to populate the tables.

This table lists all of the components that have component interfaces:

<b>Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
ITM_MFG_UPN	ITM_MFG_UPN_CI	See "Using Universal Item Identifiers (PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items)".
ITM_SHIPTO_VNDR	ITM_SHIPTO_VNDR_CI	See <a href="#">Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations</a> .
LOCATION_TBL	LOCATION_TBL_CI	See "Defining Ship To Locations (PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information)".
PURCH_ITEM_ATTR	PURCH_ITEM_ATTR_CI	See <a href="#">Defining Purchasing Item Attributes</a> .

<b>Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
REQUESTOR_TBL	REQUESTOR_TBL_CI	See "Defining Requesters ( <i>PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information</i> )".

## Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, table-loading sequences, data models, and business process maps. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in the PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals Documentation, with information about where to find the most current version of each.

## PeopleSoft Events and Notifications Framework

As your organization processes the continuous stream of transactions within your PeopleSoft system, the events and notifications framework enables you to monitor the transaction flow and alert your organization to any errors, changes, and stalled transactions. The messages generated by the events and notifications framework can notify you of the problem, give you a detailed description of the issue, and provide a link to the PeopleSoft page where you can resolve it.

One of the ways to use the events and notifications framework is to create PeopleSoft Queries on one or more PeopleSoft tables, add the alert using the Alert Setup component, and then complete the alert setup steps. This method enables you to monitor data within a PeopleSoft table; for example, searching for stalled transactions, instead of looking at the results of a PeopleSoft process. When the Alerts process (EOEN\_ALERT) is run, the PeopleSoft table is queried and the alert messages can be generated. These messages can be routed to the appropriate person (PeopleSoft user or non-PeopleSoft user) using an email, a PeopleSoft worklist entry, an XML message, or the PeopleSoft Notification Dashboard.

For the PeopleSoft Purchasing application, sample data includes the following PeopleSoft notifications that have been setup to work with the events and notifications framework. These notifications may require minor modifications to work in your environment. You can also copy and alter these notifications to create new alert messages.

<b>Process Name</b>	<b>Process Category</b>	<b>Description</b>
PO_SHIPTO_MULT	NOTIFY_BUYER	Notify Buyer of PO retains multiple Ship To's
PO_RQSRCD_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_REQUESTOR	Notify requestor that Requisition has been sourced to a PO
PO_CHNG_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_REQUESTER	Notify requester of PO reject
PO_PEGGING	BREAK	Pegged PO break
PO_PEGGING	CANCEL	Pegged PO cancel
PO_PEGGING	CLOSE	Pegged PO close
PO_PEGGING	DTE_RESCH_IN	Pegged PO data reschedule in

<b>Process Name</b>	<b>Process Category</b>	<b>Description</b>
PO_PEGGING	DTE_RESCH_OUT	Pegged PO data reschedule out
PO_PEGGING	HARD_PEG_QTY_CHANGE	Hard Peg quantity change
PO_PEGGING	QTY_DECREASE	Pegged PO quantity decrease
PO_PEGGING	QTY_INCREASE	Pegged PO quantity increase
PO_RTV_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_INV_MGR_ADJ	Notify RTV Inventory Adjustment
PO_RTV_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_INV_MGR_ISSUE	Notify RTV Express Issue
PO_RTV_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_INV_MGR_MSR	Notify RTV Inventory Fulfill
PO_VRBT_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_CLAIMS_MGR	Claims notification
PO_VRBT_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_REBATE_MGR	Rebate Manager Notify
PO_VRBT_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_SETTLEMENT_MGR	Settlement Manager Notify

---

## Related Product Documentation

The *PeopleSoft Purchasing Product Documentation* provides you with implementation and processing information for Oracle's PeopleSoft Purchasing system. However, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of the system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all of Oracle's PeopleSoft applications across the Financials, Enterprise Service Automation, and Supply Chain Management product lines. You should be familiar with the contents of these Product Documentation.

The following companion Product Documentation contain information that applies specifically to Oracle's PeopleSoft Purchasing:

- *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Managing Items Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Commitment Control Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Source-To-Settle Common Information Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Working With Third-Party Applications Documentation*
- *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations Documentation*

- *PeopleSoft SCM Electronic Data Interchange Messaging Documentation*

## Chapter 2

# Using User-Definable Fields

---

## Understanding User-Definable Fields

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to define fields that can be attached to purchasing documents and passed through the system without affecting PeopleSoft Purchasing functions. You can populate user-defined fields using the PeopleSoft Application Designer or add them to browser pages for the end users. Because the structural design is provided, you do not need to extensively modify the system to take advantage of this feature.

System defined subrecords are available at header, line, schedule, and distribution levels in PeopleSoft. You can also add fields that you create to the subrecords Purchasing. The Header, Line, Distribution, Receiving and RTV subrecords are delivered with two 1-character fields, one date field, and four 100-character fields. The Schedule subrecord is delivered with two 1-character fields, two date fields, and three 100-character fields. Using PeopleSoft Application Designer, you can edit the field labels in the subrecords to suit your needs. You can also add fields that you create to the subrecords and pages.

The data from each level of a document's subrecord flows to downstream documents. For example, if you source a requisition to a purchase order, the subrecord for each level on the requisition carries over to the purchase order accordingly.

---

**Note:** A header subrecord may not copy from one document to another if the target document can be sourced from multiple documents. For example, you may copy a new purchase order from existing requisitions. Because you can copy lines from multiple requisitions to a single purchase order, the system does not copy the header subrecord from the requisition.

---

The user defined fields are available on the procurement transactions when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page."Installation Options - Purchasing Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

Custom fields will appear on the following pages:

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Navigation</b>
PO Header Details	PO_HDR_DTL	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs click on Header Details – Custom Fields section  Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs click on Header Details – Custom Fields section

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Navigation</b>
Details for Line	PO_LINE_DTLS	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update POs on the line grid, click on Line Details icon – Custom Fields section</p> <p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update Express POson the line grid, click on Line Details icon – Custom Fields section</p>
Details for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DTLS	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update POs on the line grid, drill in Schedule icon. On the schedule, drill into the Schedule Details icon – Custom Fields section</p> <p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update Express POsin the line grid, expand line, on the schedule, drill in the Schedule Details icon – Custom Fields section</p>
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMDST	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update POson the line grid, drill in Schedule icon. On the schedule, drill in the Distributions / Chartfield icon, click on Details/Tax tab, click on Custom Field link</p> <p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/ Update Express POs in the line grid, expand line, expand schedule, on the Distributions grid click on the Details/ Tax - Custom Fields section</p>
PO Header Details (Inquiry)	PO_HDR_DTL_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Ordersclick on Header Details – Custom Fields section
Details for Line	PO_LINE_DTLS_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orderson the line grid, click on Line Details icon – Custom Fields section
Details for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DTLS_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orderson the line grid, drill in Schedule Details icon. Click on Schedule Details icon – Custom Fields section
Distribution for Schedule	PO_CUSTOMPOD_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orderson the line grid, drill in Schedule icon. Click on Distribution / Chartfields icon, click on the Details / Tax tab, then click on Custom Fields link.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Navigation</b>
Custom Fields for Requisition Header	PO_CUSTOMHDR_REQ	Purchasing, Requisitions click on Custom Fields link.
Requisition Line Details	REQ_LINE_DETAILS	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitionson the line grid, drill down on the Line Details icon - Custom Fields section
Requisition Schedule Details	REQ_SCHED_DTL2	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitionson the line grid, drill down on the Schedule icon. On the schedule grid, drill into the Schedule Details icon - Custom Fields section
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMDST_REQ	Purchasing, Requisitions Add/Update Requisitionson the line grid, drill down on the Schedule icon. On the schedule grid, drill on the Distribution / Chartfields icon, click on Custom Fields link.
Custom Fields for Requisition Header ( Inquiry)	PO_CUSTOMREQ_INQ	Purchasing, Review Requisition Information, Requisition On the Details Tab, click on Custom Fields link.
Custom Fields for Line	PO_CUSTOMRQL_INQ	Purchasing, Review Requisition Information, Requisition On the Details Tab, drill in on the requisition number. On the Requisition Details – Details Tab, click on the Custom Fields link.
Custom Fields for Schedule	PO_CUSTOMRQS_INQ	On the Requisition Details, Details Tab, drill on the Schedules Detail icon, click on the Custom Fields link.
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMRQD_INQ	On the Requisition Details, Details Tab, drill on the Schedules Detail icon. On the schedule grid, drill into the Distribution Details icon. On the Distribution grid, Details Tab, click on the Custom Fields link.
Receipt Header Details	RECV_WPO_HDR	Purchasing, Receipts, Add / Update Receiptsclick on Header Details link
Custom Fields for Line and Schedule	PO_CUSTOMSHP_RCV	Purchasing, Receipts, Add / Update Receiptson the Receipt Line grid, click on the Optional Input Tab, click on the Custom Fields Link.
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMDST_RCV	Purchasing, Receipts, Add / Update Receiptson the Receipt Line grid, click on the Links and Status Tab, drill into the Distribution icon. On the Details Tab, click on the Custom Fields Link.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Navigation</b>
Custom Fields for Asset Line	PO_CUSTOMRV	Purchasing, Receipts, Add / Update Receiptson the Receipt Line grid, drill into the AM Status link. On the More Details Tab of the Asset Details grid, click on the Custom Fields Link.
Receipt Header Details (Inquiry)	RECV_INQ_HDR	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipt click on Header Details link – Custom fields section
Line Details (Line and Shipment custom fields)	RECV_INQ_LN_DTL	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipt click on Line Details link – Line Related Custom Fields and Shipment Related Custom Fields sections.
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMRCD_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipt click on Distribution link, click on More Distribution Details Tab, click on the Custom Fields link
Custom Fields for Sequence (Assets level)	PO_CUSTOMRV_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipt,Click on Asset Information link. Click on More Details Tab, click on the Custom Fields link
Return to Vendor / Supplier Header Details	RTV_HDR_DTLS	Purchasing, Return to Vendor / Supplier, Add/Update RTV,click on Header Details
Custom Fields for Line & Schedule	PO_CUSTOMSHP_RTV	On the line, click on the optional tab, click on Custom Fields link
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMDST_RTV	On the line, drill down on the distribution icon, click on the Dist Detail Tab, click on the Custom Fields link
Custom Fields for Sequence	PO_CUSTOMPRO_RTV	On the line, drill down on the RTV Pro icon, click on the Custom Fields link
Review RTVs - Return to Vendor / Supplier Header Details	RTV_HDR_DTLS_INQ	Purchasing, Return to Vendor / Supplier, Review RTVs– click on Header Details
Custom Fields for Line & Schedule	PO_CUSTOMRVS_INQ	On the line, click on the optional tab, click on Custom Fields link
Custom Fields for Distribution Line	PO_CUSTOMRVD_INQ	On the line, drill down on the distribution icon, click on the Dist Detail Tab, click on the Custom Fields link
Custom Fields for Sequence	PO_CUSTOMRVP_INQ	Purchasing, Return to Vendor / Supplier, Review RTVs On the line, drill down on the RTV Pro icon  click on the Custom Fields link

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Navigation</b>
Custom Fields for Contract Header	PO_CUSTOMHDR_CNT	Procurement Contracts, Add / Update Contracts– in Header Section, click on Custom Fields
Detail for Line	CNTRCT_PRC_UOM_SEC	Procurement Contracts, Add / Update Contracts drill into the Line Details icon

**Note:** Custom fields are not available when using Request for Quotes.

There are six subrecords for adding user-definable fields to purchasing transactions:

<b>Subrecord Type</b>	<b>Subrecord Name</b>
Header Subrecord	PUR_USR_HDR_SBR
Line Subrecord	PUR_USR_LIN_SBR
Schedule Subrecord	PUR_USR_SHP_SBR
Distribution Subrecord	PUR_USR_DST_SBR
Receiving Subrecord	PUR_USR_RV_SBR
RTV Subrecord (Return To Vendor subrecord)	PUR_USR_RTV_SBR

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*

To compile a listing of all of the PeopleSoft records that include these subrecords, you can use this sample SQL to query the PeopleSoft database:

```
SELECT A.RECNAME, A.FIELDNAME, B.RECTYPE, B.OBJECTOWNERID
FROM PSRECFIELD A, PSRECDEFN B
WHERE A.RECNAME = B.RECNAME
AND A.FIELDNAME IN ('PUR_USR_HDR_SBR', 'PUR_USR_LIN_SBR', 'PUR_USR_SHP_SBR', 'PUR_USR_
R_DST_SBR', 'PUR_USR_RV_SBR', 'PUR_USR_RTV_SBR')
```

## Setting Up User-Definable Fields

Use PeopleSoft Application Designer to use the delivered fields, as well as to modify them or add new fields to the delivered subrecords.

You can add the fields to the pages and display them in the PeopleSoft Purchasing browser pages, or use them only behind the scenes. You can also populate the fields behind the scenes and then display them on the browser pages.

**Note:** If you choose to insert new fields into any of the subrecords, you must alter the tables to avoid losing application data that already exists in the tables.

Only those with technical knowledge of PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleCode should modify or add to the delivered subrecords.

To compile a list of tables that must be altered by a data base administrator, you can use this sample SQL statement, altering the criteria "A.FIELDNAME =" to reference the subrecord modified. This SQL lists the tables and views for the Header subrecord, PUR\_USR\_HDR\_SBR:

```
SELECT A.RECNAME, A.FIELDNAME, B.RECTYPE, B.OBJECTOWNERID
FROM PSRECFIELD A, PSRECDEFN B
WHERE A.RECNAME = B.RECNAME
AND A.FIELDNAME = 'PUR_USR_HDR_SBR'
AND B.RECTYPE IN (0, 1, 7)
ORDER BY B.RECTYPE, A.RECNAME
```

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*

# Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options

---

## Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing

A business unit is an operational subset of an organization that tracks and maintains its own set of requisitions and purchase orders. Each business unit has its own way of storing information and its own processing guidelines. PeopleSoft Purchasing business units share supplier, purchase order, and receiving information with PeopleSoft Payables business units in the same SetID.

After you determine how many business units that you need and how to organize them, define them in the PeopleSoft Purchasing system.

---

**Note:** The information in this section, which describes some of the essential traits of business units as applied to PeopleSoft Purchasing, can help you determine the best way to define business units for the PeopleSoft Purchasing implementation. PeopleSoft implementation personnel can also help you define the appropriate business unit structure.

---

Some purchasing transactions use business units as key identifiers. For example, you cannot create a single purchase order that includes items that have different business unit requests. Each business unit that is requesting items generates a separate purchase order.

Define business units in this order:

1. Define generic PeopleSoft business units.
2. Define PeopleSoft General Ledger business units.
3. Link PeopleSoft business units to PeopleSoft Purchasing.
4. Specify requisition-processing and purchase order-processing information for PeopleSoft Purchasing business units.
5. Link PeopleSoft General Ledger business units to PeopleSoft Purchasing for general ledger distribution needs.

### Specifying Responsibility

You can establish separate business units to specify areas of responsibility. For example, a department may be responsible for purchasing a particular type of item. You can establish a business unit specifically for this department. Using strategically created business units enables you to group purchases for analysis. The business unit configuration can also help you maintain the required level of accounting control.

## Interunit Accounting

PeopleSoft Purchasing interunit accounting enables you to track interunit purchases among PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. If you require this, designate each of the organizational entities as a PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit. If you've centralized the procurement practices, you can define one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit that can generate charges to each PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit.

## PeopleSoft General Ledger Considerations

A PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit must be associated with a PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit, although this does not have to be a one-to-one relationship. You can place multiple PeopleSoft Purchasing business units under one PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit, or you can charge multiple PeopleSoft General Ledger business units from one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. Often, the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units will be the same as the PeopleSoft General Ledger business units.

## PeopleSoft Payables Considerations

To pass accounting information from PeopleSoft Purchasing to PeopleSoft Payables and through to PeopleSoft General Ledger, you must install PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Purchasing in the same database. This requirement also applies if you want to use the matching functionality that PeopleSoft software provides.

You don't need a one-to-one relationship between a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit and a PeopleSoft Payables business unit. One PeopleSoft Payables business unit can process data for many PeopleSoft Purchasing business units, and multiple PeopleSoft Payables business units can create vouchers for one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. However, you must configure these business units to share the same set of suppliers.

## Suppliers

A business unit can be a subset of the organization, but from purchasing and accounts payable perspectives, a business unit can also represent a group of suppliers.

If you have multiple companies or subsidiaries with unique sets of supplier requirements, consider establishing separate business units for each set of requirements. You can share a set of suppliers across business units, but you cannot share subsets of suppliers. Within a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, you can access all of the suppliers in the set that is assigned to that business unit, but you can't exclude subsets of suppliers in that set.

## Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Interunit and Intraunit Functionality (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding the Matching Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

---

## Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units

To define the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units, use the Purchasing Business Unit component (BUS\_UNIT\_PM).

This section discusses how to:

- Create PeopleSoft Purchasing business units.
- Define request for quote (RFQ) required rules.
- Define standard comments.
- Define matching options.
- Define dispatch options.
- Set up VAT defaults.
- Copy VAT default setup.
- Create business unit options.
- Define transaction document autonumbering options.

## Pages Used to Establish PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Definition	Create PeopleSoft Purchasing business units or update existing ones.
RFQ Required Rule (request for quote required rule)	RFQ_REQUIRED_RULE	Click the Go To RFQ Required Rule button on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Define and view details about the RFQ required rule.
Standard Comments	BUS_UNIT_PM_COMNT	Click the Edit Comments link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Define standard comments to print on dispatched purchase orders.
Matching Options	BUS_UNIT_PM_MATCH	Click the Matching link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Define matching rules.
Define Dispatch Options	BUS_UNIT_PM_IMAGE	Click the Define Dispatch Options link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Define file directory locations for images that you want to print on purchase orders.
Entry Event Defaults	BUS_UNIT_PM_EE	Click the Entry Event Defaults link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Select default entry events at the business unit level.  You can access this page if entry events are enabled.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
VAT Defaults Setup (value added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.</li> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults</li> </ul>	<p>Enter VAT defaults for the requisition, purchase orders, RFQs, and procurement cards.</p> <p>If you access this page by clicking the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page, the VAT driver and VAT driver keys are inherited from the PO Business Unit Definition (purchase order business unit definition) component and cannot be changed.</p> <p>If you access this page by using the standard menu navigation, you can specify the VAT driver and any VAT driver keys as applicable.</p>
Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from)	VAT_DFLT_SRCH_COPY	Click the Copy Defaults From link on the VAT Defaults Setup page.	Copy VAT defaults from one business unit to another.
Mobile Receiving	BU_OPT_MOBILE_REC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition. From the Business Unit Definition page, click the Mobile Receiving link.	Establish Mobile Receiving Ad Hoc default values.
Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Options	Create business unit options or update existing ones.
Purchasing Definition - Document Numbering	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Document Numbering	Define transaction document autonumbering options.

## Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page

Use the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_PM) to create PeopleSoft Purchasing business units or update existing ones.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Definition

### Image: Business Unit Definition

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Business Unit Definition. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Business Unit Definition' form. At the top, there are tabs for 'Business Unit Definition', 'Business Unit Options', 'PO Change Options', 'Req Change Options', and 'Document Numbering'. The main form area contains the following fields and controls:

- Unit:** US001
- Description:** US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS
- Short Desc:** US001
- Process Option:** US001
- Location:** US001
- Billing Location:** US001
- Close Days:** (empty field)
- Cancel Days:** (empty field)
- Currency:** USD
- GL Unit:** US005 (with 'US005 FLORIDA OPERATIONS' as a tooltip)
- AM Unit:** US001
- AP Unit:** US001
- SS Unit:** US001
- Rate Type:** CRRNT
- PS/GL:**
- Capitalize:**
- Accrue SUT for ERS orders:**
- RFQ Required Rule:** (Section header)
- Line Amount Threshold:** (empty field) USD
- RFQ Required Rule:** (empty field)

At the bottom of the form, there are several navigation buttons: 'Edit Comments', 'Matching', 'Define Dispatch Options', 'VAT Default', and 'Mobile Receiving'.

When you access this page in Add mode, you can enter only the unit description, default setID, and short description. Enter this information and click the Create BU (create business unit) button, which appears only in Add mode, to create the business unit. Then, or if you access the page in Update/Display mode, the remaining fields on the page become available for entry.

### Process Option

Select the processing option ID for this business unit to be used throughout the procurement cycle. Values are defined on the Purchasing Options - Purchasing Options page. This defines options such as freight terms and payment terms for the business unit.

### Location

Select the location code for the physical location of this business unit. The system uses this code to derive the organization address that prints on dispatched transactions. Define values on the Location - Location Definition page.

### Billing Location

Select the code for the location where invoices are sent for this business unit. Define values on the Location - Location Definition page. By default, this information appears on transactions that are created for this business unit.

### Close Days and Cancel Days

Enter the number of days that a requisition or purchase order, or a canceled requisition or purchase order, must remain open after its last update activity before it is eligible for closure.

Cancel and close days enable you to delay the closure of requisitions and purchase orders after they are canceled or entirely received. If you are using PeopleSoft Payables, you can

also use cancel and close days to delay closure after requisitions or purchase orders are invoiced.

---

**Note:** The close days value that you define for the business unit is for purchase order reconciliation and has no relationship to the close days value on the Close Short Run control pages.

---

<b>PS/GL (PeopleSoft/general ledger)</b>	Select to enable transactions for this business unit to be posted to the general ledger and to link this business unit to a VAT entity. The GL Unit (general ledger unit) field becomes available for entry.
<b>GL Unit (general ledger unit)</b>	Select a PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit. By default, this business unit appears on transaction distribution lines for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.  If you are linking this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to a VAT entity, enter the applicable PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit. You can access this link using the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit. You can't directly link a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to a VAT entity.
<b>AM Unit (asset management unit)</b>	Select the default PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit for the transactions that this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit creates. When you create a purchasing transaction, the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit appears by default if the item is an asset. You can override this information at the transaction level.
<b>Capitalize</b>	Select if most of the asset purchases are capital items.
<b>AP Unit (accounts payable unit)</b>	Select the PeopleSoft Payables business unit that is to be used on evaluated receipt settlement (ERS) purchases.
<b>Accrue SUT for ERS orders (accrue sales and use tax for evaluated receipt settlement orders)</b>	Select if sales and use tax (SUT) should accrue for any ERS orders that this business unit creates.
<b>SS Unit (strategic sourcing unit)</b>	Select the default PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing (SS) business unit that is to be used for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> When you enter the same PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing business unit for multiple PeopleSoft Purchasing business units, PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing copies requisitions from multiple PeopleSoft Purchasing business units into an event. <hr/>
<b>Rate Type</b>	Select the rate type to be used for currency conversion. By default, the currency code and rate type apply to all purchasing transactions for this business unit.
<b>Tax supplier</b>	Select to integrate with a third-party tax supplier for tax processing. The system calculates tax from the third-party tax

supplier (Vertex or Taxware) when it creates purchase orders online or when sourcing to a purchase order.

When you select this check box, depending on the tax supplier that you select, certain fields appear in the group box below this check box.

---

**Note:** This check box is available only if you select a tax supplier (Vertex or Taxware) on the Installation Options - Overall page.

---

### Taxware Group Box

This group box is available only if third-party Taxware or Vertex software is installed, and if the Tax supplier check box is selected.

#### Company

Enter the tax supplier company code. This field appears for these third-party tax products: Vertex Q Series, Vertex O Series, and Taxware Sales and Use Tax.

The company code that you enter in this field passes information to the third-party Taxware or Vertex software as input parameters.

#### Organization

Enter the organization. This field appears instead of the Company field for the Taxware Enterprise third-party tax product.

#### Division

Enter the tax supplier division code. This field appears for these third-party tax products: Vertex Q Series, Vertex O Series, and Taxware Sales and Use Tax.

The division code passes information to the third-party Taxware or Vertex software as input parameters.

#### Department

Enter the tax supplier department. This field appears only for the Vertex O Series third-party tax product.

The department code passes information to the third-party Taxware or Vertex software as input parameters.

#### Use Freight Product Code

Select this option to associate the freight with the tax supplier product code and to indicate applicable tax rates.

---

**Note:** This field is available only for Taxware.

---

### RFQ Required Rule

Use this group box to define a threshold line amount and RFQ required rule that, when the amount is exceeded or the rule is met, requires a requisition item to go through the RFQ cycle before it is included on a purchase order.

**Line Amount Threshold**

Enter a threshold amount. The threshold amount is the line amount limit that triggers that an RFQ is required to source the requisition. When a user exceeds the threshold amount for a requisition line, the system resets the RFQ Required check box to selected for that line on the requisition.

For example, if you are buying something and it costs more than 1000 USD, the system requires that you get a couple of bids before it will source it to the recommended or specified supplier.

**RFQ Required Rule (request for quote required rule)**

Select an RFQ rule from the rules defined in the RFQ Required Rules component.



Click the Go To RFQ Required Rule button to access the RFQ Required Rule page, where you can define and view details about the RFQ required rule.

**Mobile Receiving**

Use this link to access the Mobile Receiving page.

See "Mobile Receiving Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management*)".

**Related Links**

[Purchasing Options Page](#)

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

**RFQ Required Rule (request for quote required rule) Page**

Use the RFQ Required Rule (request for quote required rule) page (RFQ\_REQUIRED\_RULE) to define and view details about the RFQ required rule.

## Navigation

Click the Go To RFQ Required Rule button on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

### Image: RFQ Required Rule

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the RFQ Required Rule. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'RFQ Required Rule' configuration page. At the top, it displays 'SetID: SHARE' and 'RFQ Required Rule: RFQ-R1'. Below this, there's a search bar with 'Find | View All' and pagination 'First 1 of 1 Last'. The main form includes:

- Description:** RFQ Required Rule 1
- \*Effective Date:** 08/29/2003
- \*Status:** Active
- Comments:** A large text area for notes.
- Checkboxes:**
  - Set "RFQ Required Flag" to "No" if Contract exists.
  - Default the found Contract ID to Requisition line.
- Define ChartFields for RFQ Required:** A table with columns for \*GL Business Unit, \*ChartField, \*ChartField Value, and Description.
 

*GL Business Unit	*ChartField	*ChartField Value	Description
US001	ACCOUNT	131000	Raw Material Inventory

Use this page to define ChartField values that will set the RFQ Required option to *Yes* for requisitions created online or through the Requisition Loader process. You can also define the RFQ Required option in the Purchasing Item Attributes or Item Category component when an RFQ is required any time that the item or category is specified on a requisition.

Some organizations require RFQ processing whenever a specific ChartField value is referenced on a requisition. For example, whenever a specified project is entered on a requisition, the funding requirements of the project require that the request go out for bid. The RFQ Required Rule page enables you to define the RFQ Required flag based on that ChartField value. When a requisition is created, the system checks the ChartField values that you define on this page and sets the RFQ Required option accordingly.

**Set "RFQ Required Flag" to "No" if Contract exists (set request for quote required flag to no if contract exists)** Select to bypass the RFQ cycle if a contract exists.  
**Note:** The system ignores the Default Contract on Req check box setting when the system applies the RFQ rule and you select this check box.

**Default the found Contract ID to Requisition line** Select to supply by default the contract ID to the requisition line.

## Related Links

[Understanding RFQs in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## Standard Comments Page

Use the Standard Comments page (BUS\_UNIT\_PM\_COMNT) to define standard comments to print on dispatched purchase orders.

### Navigation

Click the Edit Comments link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

The comments that you enter on this page are printed on dispatched purchase orders if you select the Print BU Comments (print business unit comments) check box on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page. You can set up these comments to contain the terms and conditions for purchase orders for this business unit.

### Related Links

"Setting Up Standard Comments (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"  
[Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch](#)

## Matching Options Page

Use the Matching Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_PM\_MATCH) to define matching rules.

### Navigation

Click the Matching link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

Select the default matching rules for this business unit. If matching rules are defined at the supplier level, those rules will override business unit-level matching rules. You can override both the business unit and supplier level matching rules on the purchase order.

### Related Links

"Establishing Matching and Document Association Options (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Define Dispatch Options Page

Use the Define Dispatch Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_PM\_IMAGE) to define file directory locations for images that you want to print on purchase orders..

## Navigation

Click the Define Dispatch Options link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

### Image: Define Dispatch Options

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Dispatch Options. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Print Image on Purchase Order and PO Dispatch Image Location (purchase order dispatch image location)**

Select to print an image (logo) on purchase orders, and enter the directory location of the image file.

**Print Signature on PO (print signature on purchase order) and PO Dispatch Signature Location (purchase order dispatch signature location)**

Select to print a signature on purchase orders, and enter the directory location of the signature file.

**Template ID**

Select the report template to use with this business unit to dispatch a purchase order. You use the report template to identify a BI Publisher report layout. The template provides a common report layout when dispatching purchase orders for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and Purchasing.

If the Template ID field on this page is blank, then the system uses the default template on the BI Publisher Report Definition page ( Reporting Tools, BI Publisher, Report Definition, Template).

This field appears only if you have selected the Enable XML Publisher check box on the Purchasing page of the Installation Options component. This check box selects the Oracle BI Publisher to format and print purchase orders during the dispatch process for both PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft

eProcurement. You use Oracle BI Publisher for reporting. It is a Java-based product within the Oracle Fusion Middleware family.

### Image Locations

Consider these points when working with images and their locations:

- For Structured Query Report (SQR) processes to work as designed, you must store associated images in external files.
- The folder in which you store external image files must be shared.
- For Microsoft Windows NT environments, define the directory locations using the universal naming convention (for example, \\server\_name\folder\_name\...).

When you run the PO Dispatch/Print (purchase order dispatch and print) process (POPO005), the image file to print on the purchase order is determined by the output format that you select on the Process Scheduler Request page. The PO Dispatch/Print process takes the image file name that you enter here and parses out the file extension information. The process uses this file extension to determine the image type that the PRINT-IMAGE command uses.

This table describes file extension values and their compatible image types to be used in the PRINT-IMAGE command:

<b>File Extension</b>	<b>Image Type</b>
No extension	BMP-FILE
.BMP	BMP-FILE
.JPG	JPEG-FILE
.GIF	GIF-FILE
.EPS	EPS-FILE
Others	HPGL-FILE

The next two tables describe output type options that are available for the PO Dispatch/Print process on the Process Scheduler Request page, along with their compatible output formats, output file extensions, and image types.

This first table represents output types for web, file, and email:

<b>Output Format</b>	<b>Output File Extension</b>	<b>Image Type That Works</b>
CSV	.CSV	None
HP	.LIS	HPGL-FILE

<b>Output Format</b>	<b>Output File Extension</b>	<b>Image Type That Works</b>
HTM	.HTM	JPEG-FILE, GIF-FILE, BMP-FILE
LP	.LIS	None
OTHER	.LIS	None
PDF	.PDF	JPEG-FILE
PS	.LIS	EPS-FILE
SPF	.SPF	BMP-FILE

This table represents output types for a printer:

<b>Output Format</b>	<b>Output File Extension</b>	<b>Image Type That Works</b>
HP	None	HPGL-FILE
LP	None	None
OTHER	None	None
PS	None	EPS-FILE

---

**Note:** The HPGL image type works with HP LaserJet printers.

---

## Printing Images

To print an image:

1. Check the PSSQR.INI file to verify that the SQRDIR is set to the path where the SQR executables are stored.
2. Ensure that the drive that is storing the image has the correct permissions set.
3. Verify that the image is not corrupt.
4. In a UNIX environment, you can print only EPS-FILE image types.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*

## Related Links

"Preparing to Dispatch by Fax and Email (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) Page

Use the Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) page (VAT\_DFLT\_SRCH\_COPY) to copy VAT defaults from one business unit to another.

## Navigation

- Click the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.
- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults

You can insert rows for any or all of the VAT driver keys, as well as the VAT country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

### Copy Values to New Rows

If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT default fields for the new row will be blank.

### Copy Defaults From

Click to access the VAT Defaults Copy From page, which you can use to copy VAT default specifications from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

### Return to VAT Defaults Sub-Search (return to value-added tax defaults sub-search)

Click to return to the Purchasing Definition component.

### VAT Reporting Country (value-added tax reporting country)

Select the country or countries for which you are defining VAT defaults. For regular defaults, defaults are obtained for the VAT reporting country. For service VAT treatment defaults, defaults are obtained for the supplier's location country.

### Defaulting State

As applicable, select the state for which you want to define VAT default values.

### Default Details

Enter the effective date, status and, if applicable, the VAT SetID.

### VAT Apportionment Control (value-added tax apportionment control)

When you create purchase orders for a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, the system selects a default business unit for VAT recovery and rebate calculations based on this value. Business units have different VAT recovery and rebate percentages based on their locations. Values are:

*Dist GL BU* (distribution general ledger business unit): Selects the PeopleSoft General Ledger business on the purchase order distribution line.

*Txn BU* (transaction business unit): Selects the business unit on the purchase order header.

*Txn GL BU* (transaction general ledger business unit): Selects the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit on the purchase order header.

---

**Note:** The remaining fields on the page vary based on the combination of VAT driver and VAT driver keys. See the section on VAT fields for details about the fields and VAT drivers that appear.

---

## Related Links

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) Page

Use the Copy VAT Defaults From (copy value added tax defaults from) page (VAT\_DFLT\_SRCH\_COPY) to copy VAT defaults from one business unit to another.

### Navigation

Click the Copy Defaults From link on the VAT Defaults Setup page.

### Search Criteria

Enter the criteria by which you want to search.

### Search

Click to retrieve the results based on the criteria entered.

### Copy From

Select a link for any of the results returned to view the details of the VAT setup on the Copy VAT Defaults Setup page. When you have viewed the details, you can click Copy to copy the VAT setup. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Or you can select the appropriate option for any of the results returned and click Copy to copy from that row. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

## Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options Page

Use the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_PM) to create PeopleSoft Purchasing business units or update existing ones.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain , Business Unit Related , Purchasing, Purchasing Definition , Business Unit Options

### Image: Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page (1of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page (1of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page (2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page (2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### PO Item Supplier Security Option (purchase order item supplier security option)

Select a value to indicate how the system handles edits to item and supplier combinations on purchase order lines:

*Edit Required Must Use Item ID:* A valid item ID with an established item and supplier relationship is required for each purchase order line. You can't order an item by description and must use an item that is defined in the Item supplier tables.

*Edit Required When Use Item ID:* An item ID isn't required on the purchase order line, and you can order an item by description. However, if you order by item ID, the item must exist in an Item supplier table. The difference between this and the *No Edit Required* value is that you are restricted to items that have an active purchase order supplier established.

*No Edit Required:* An item ID isn't required on the purchase order line, and you can order an item by description. If you order by item ID, you can order any item that is established in the Item tables for PeopleSoft Purchasing, even if no item and supplier relationship is established.

### **Origin**

Select the origin code to be used on ERS invoices so that you can process ERS matching by origin in PeopleSoft Payables.

PeopleSoft Purchasing can also use this code for reporting to identify transaction origins.

### **Receipt Date Adjustment**

Enter a number of days by which receiving dates can be adjusted. If you don't specify a value, receiving dates by default become the current system date and cannot be changed.

For example, entering 7 enables you to enter a receipt date that is plus or minus seven days from the current date. This is useful when an item is received and you don't have time to enter the receipt on the same business day. Without a receipt date adjustment value, you must enter the receipt using the next business day's date. Consequently, the entry could show a late delivery in the records when the delivery was actually on time.

**DUNS Number (Dun and Bradstreet number)** Enter a DUNs number.

### **Receipt Allocation Type**

Select the method to allocate the receipt amount across the distributions for the schedule for the received items. Values are:

*FIFO* (first-in-first-out): Purchase order quantities are fulfilled based on the sequence in which they are added to the purchase order schedule. This is the default receipt allocation type.

*Prorate:* Purchase order quantities are fulfilled by calculating the percentage of received quantity to the total purchase order line quantity. The received quantity is then allocated to each distribution line using that percentage. This is for noninventory items only.

For example, if the schedule quantity is 300 and the schedule has three distribution lines, each distribution has a quantity of 100. If you receive a quantity of 75, each distribution is allocated a received quantity of 25.

*Specify:* Allocations are fulfilled by the user manually entering the receipt quantity or amount at the distribution level when receiving purchase order schedules with multiple distributions.

This enables the specific allocation of the receipt quantity or amount by open purchase order distribution quantity or amount.

---

**Note:** The receipt allocation type that you select here appears as the default when you create a receipt for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

---

### Receipt Date Exchange Rate

Select the date on which to base the receipt date exchange rate for purchase order receipts and receipts that are not purchase order receipts

Values are:

*PO Date* (purchase order date): Select to base the exchange rate on the purchase order header date.

*Receipt Date*: Select to base the exchange rate on the receipt date.

### PO Price Edit (purchase order price edit)

Select the purchase price edit. Values are:

- *Error*
- *None*
- *Warning*

### RTV Dispatch Option (return to vendor dispatch option)RTV dispatch option

Select the dispatch method to use as this business unit's default value for the return to vendor (RTV) functionality.

This functionality determines the default value for the return to vendor function on how the RTV will be dispatched to the supplier. The system uses the dispatch options that you define for the business unit as default values when user preferences are set by default to the business unit RTV dispatch option. When you save information on this page, the settings you define become effective.

RTV dispatch option values for a business unit are:

*Dispatch When Shipped*: Select to submit the RTV Dispatch process automatically when all lines on the RTV have been shipped.

*Manual*: Select to indicate that the RTV transaction requires collaboration between groups and that you must submit the RTV Dispatch/Print process by using the Process Scheduler. This is the default value for the field.

See [Entering RTV Transactions](#).

See [Inventory Return Records](#), [Inventory Return Records](#).

### RTV Inventory Ship Option (return to vendor inventory ship

Select the return to vendor ship option that you want to use as this business unit's default value for the Inventory Process field on the RTV line.

**option)return to vendor inventory  
ship option**

RTV Inventory ship option values are:

*Express*: Select to use the RTV express option to process purchasing and inventory data collection transactions at the same time. This means that you can perform inventory issue (automatic issue) or adjustment (automatic adjustment) actions from within the Purchasing RTV component.

---

**Note:** The *Express* value will be automatically overridden on the RTV line if the associated Inventory business unit is defined as a Warehouse Management System (WMS) type. You define the warehouse setting using the Use External Warehouse Control check box on the Business Unit Options page for Inventory.

---

*Fulfillment*: Select to set the user's preference to perform Inventory fulfillment processing for RTV transactions. This enables the user to create an Inventory material stock request transaction and to process it through Inventory fulfillment processing. The *Fulfillment* value is valid only for RTV processing when RTV line disposition is Ship.

*Manual*: Select to indicate that the RTV ship transaction must be completed manually. This option requires that you perform the Inventory Express manually to remove the items from inventory.

**RTV Inventory Destroy Option  
(return to vendor inventory destroy  
option)return to vendor inventory  
destroy option**

Select the return to the vendor destroy option that you want to use for this business unit's default value for the Inventory Process field on the RTV line.

RTV Inventory destroy option values are:

*Express*: Select to use the RTV express option for the RTV lines that have a disposition of Destroy. This means that the user can perform Inventory adjustment (automatic adjustment) actions from within the Purchasing RTV component.

*Manual*: Select to indicate that the RTV transaction must be manually adjusted within inventory. When you use the *Manual* option, the system does not perform the RTV adjustment function. You must use the Inventory Adjustment component to adjust balances for inventory returns that are to be destroyed.

**Delivery Signature Required**

Select an option that indicates that a signature is required from the individual receiving a Mobile Inventory delivery for this receiving business unit. Options include:

- *Default to Installation value*: Select to indicate that this business unit should use the option selected on the Installation Options - Mobile Inventory page.
- *No*: Select to indicate that this business unit does not require delivery signatures.

- *Yes*: Select to indicate that this business unit requires delivery signatures.

See [smin, Using Mobile Delivery, Processing Deliveries Using Mobile Devices, Adding a Signature to a Delivery](#)

## Additional Business Unit Options

### **Allow Multicurrency Reqs (allow multicurrency requisitions)**

Select to enable requisition lines with different currencies. Item-supplier pricing may be in a currency other than the business unit currency. The supplier currency is automatically converted to the business unit currency for requisition approval purposes.

When the requisition lines are sourced to a purchase order, the system uses the requisition currency (if sourced using Requisition Selection with Define PO = 'Y'); otherwise, the supplier currency is used.

### **Calculate VAT On Req (calculate value-added tax on requisitions)**

Select to enable VAT to process and calculate onto requisitions and to pass the VAT information from the requisition to other transactions in the procurement process.

### **Allow Multicurrency PO (allow multicurrency purchase order)**

Select to enable purchase orders to be entered in the supplier currency, even if the supplier currency differs from the business unit currency. If you do not select this check box, and requisitions are entered in a currency different from the business unit currency, the system creates purchase orders in the business unit currency. The system converts requisition prices and amounts to the business unit currency of the purchase order.

### **Default Contract on Req (default contract on requisition)**

Select to automatically supply a contract to a requisition. The system searches for and ensures that the correct contract is selected for use with the requisition. Along with selecting this check box, the system verifies that the Auto Default check box is selected on the Contract page. This makes the contract available to automatically default onto requisition and purchase order transactions.

You can override contracts that have been selected by the system. This enables you to receive contract prices for requisition items and to more accurately track budgets and pre-encumbrance balances.

See [Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders](#).

### **Allow Business Item Attributes**

Select to enable attributes to be established for any item in this business unit. The business unit item attributes override those that you establish for the item in the Item Definition - Purchasing Attributes component.

---

**Note:** Selecting the Allow Business Item Attributes check box is useful if you must maintain item-specific attributes by business unit as well as by SetID. For example, suppose that several of the business units normally purchase the same item, but each business unit has a different lead time for this item. If you enable business unit item attributes, the lead time that the business unit sets overrides the default lead time, and each business unit can set a different lead time for the same item.

---

### **Default Contract on PO(default contract onto purchase order)**

Select to indicate that the system should automatically search for appropriate contracts for purchase order lines. The check box applies only to manually created purchase orders, and not orders created using a batch process. This automates the process of selecting the most appropriate contract for use with manually created purchase orders. The default value for the field is deselected.

If you select to search for contracts, the system begins its search for contracts with process types of Purchase Order, General, or Release-To-Single PO Only and that are in a current version with an Approved status. If the check box is deselected, the system does not search for a contract. If multiple contracts exist, the system selects the contract where the status is Approved, the version is current, and with the most recent (but not future) contract begin date.

After validating the contract and using it on the transaction, the system:

- Updates released amounts and quantities.
- Creates a contract event.
- Updates the transaction with contract information.

This option does not apply to PeopleSoft Services Procurement project roles on the contract. Services Procurement searches for an applicable contract on the work order, and uses it on a purchase order regardless of the Default Contract Flag check box value. This option also does not apply to blanket purchase orders.

See [Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders](#).

### **Allow Receipt Load Cascade**

Select to enable this business unit to receive quantities for a purchase order line and cascade that quantity over multiple schedules. For example, assume that you have one purchase order line for 150 items and three schedules for 50 items, each to be delivered a month apart. When the first shipment arrives for receiving, a quantity of 75 items exists. Rather than returning 25 of the items and waiting for the next shipment, you can receive 50 on the first schedule and cascade 25 to the second schedule. In effect, you receive these 25 items early and deduct them from the second schedule. When the next shipment

arrives, you receive the remaining 25 items. You can cascade line quantities until an entire order is filled.

---

**Note:** The Allow Receipt Load Cascade check box is applicable only when you are using the Receiver Load Application Engine process (PO\_RECVLOAD) to build receivers from loaded data. This check box is typically used to load bar code transactional data into the system, which builds the data into receivers and cascades the quantities down to the purchase order lines and schedules appropriately.

---

**Accrue PO Receipts**

Select to enable this business unit to accrue receipts for expensed items without invoices. When you run the Receipt Accrual process (PO\_REVACCR), receipts for which you have not yet received an invoice are included in the process.

**Accrue Non/PO Receipts (accrue non/purchase order receipts)**

Select to enable this business unit to accrue receipts for noninventory items without a purchase order.

**Separate Inspection**

Select to require that inspection information be entered apart from receiving information. Inspections can be performed on the receiving dock or in the inspection location to which the inventory item is routed.

**Notify Inventory Manager**

Select to include inventory workflow notifications for return to vendor processing. The system notifies users defined in the INV MGR role that goods are ready to be shipped back to the supplier. The system generates an email notification when the return disposition is Ship or Destroy for Inventory RTVs. You can override the value for individual vendors using the Return to Vendor Defaults page in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

See [Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#).

**Tax Exempt**

Select to enable purchasing documents that are created in this business unit to be exempt from sales and use tax.

**ID**

Enter the tax exempt identifier. The ID field becomes available when you select the Tax Exempt check box.

**RTV Adjust Source (return to vendor adjust source)**

Select to enable the adjustment of source documents when items are returned to the supplier for replacement. If you select this check box, the net receipt quantity is adjusted down by the return to vendor (RTV) quantity using this formula:

$$(\text{Net Receipt Quantity}) = (\text{Net Receipt Quantity}) - (\text{RTV Qty})$$

**Allow Curr UOM Conv Rate (allow current unit of measure conversion rate)**

Select to calculate the purchase order standard quantity using the current conversion rate at receiving or time of purchase order change. If you do not select this check box, or if you do not select the option at receiving or purchase order change, the system uses the purchase order conversion rate.

---

**Note:** This check box is available only when PeopleSoft Inventory is installed. If PeopleSoft Inventory is not installed, receiving always uses the current conversion rate and won't update the purchase order distribution. Purchase order change uses the current conversion rate and updates the purchase order distributions.

---

**RTV Adjust Fees (return to vendor adjust fees)**

Select to include adjustment fees when items are returned to the supplier. These fees could include restocking fees or other fees that are imposed on the transaction.

**Allow PO Deletion (allow purchase order deletion)**

Select to enable authorized users to delete purchase orders in the selected business unit.

**RTV Reopen PO (return to vendor reopen purchase order)**

Select to change the purchase order schedule status to *Open* when items are returned to the supplier for replacement. When the items are reshipped, this check box enables you to receive the items against the original schedule.

---

**Note:** If you are using commitment control, you can't reopen closed purchase orders, and you will not be able to select this check box. This functionality is not available when you are using commitment control.

---

**Allow Requisition Deletion**

Select to enable authorized users to delete requisitions in the selected business unit.

**Allow GLN Display**

Select this check box to display the GLN fields on the online purchase order and requisition. The GLN fields will be hidden in case the Allow GLN Display checkbox is deselected.

**Split PO by Ship To**

Select to direct the sourcing programs to create separate purchase orders for each unique Ship To location. Selecting this check box also restricts purchase orders created online to a single Ship To location although this can be overridden on the supplier or on an individual PO..

---

**Note:** One-time use addresses and addresses associated with direct shipments or direct receipts will not be segregated by the sourcing programs. Furthermore, PO's or Requisitions containing any of these will never be restricted to a single Ship To Location.

---

## Sourcing Controls

**% Unit Price Tolerance/Tolerance Over (percent unit price tolerance/tolerance over) and % Unit Price Tolerance/Tolerance Under (percent unit price tolerance/tolerance under)**

Enter the percentage over and under by which the purchase order price can vary from the requisition price. By default, these values appear on requisitions that are created for this business unit.

## Item Substitution Controls

### Enable Item Substitution

Select this check box to enable item substitution for this Purchasing business unit. If you enable item substitution, you must also select at least one check box in the Allow Item Substitute Online Search or Allow Auto Item Substitution group boxes.

---

**Note:** Upon selecting the Enable Item Substitution check box, all the Item Substitute fields will be enabled for entry on the Requisition, Req Selection/Req Expediter, Sourcing Workbench, Purchase Order, and Receipt pages, and on other applicable components for this business unit.

---

### Allow Item Substitute Online Search

The options in this section allows item user to access online search for item substitutions on the Requisition and/or during Requisition Selection and on the Purchase Order.

### Allow Auto Item Substitution

Select to enable automatic item substitution on the Requisition, during Requisition Selection, and/or during PO Sourcing and on the Purchase Order.

## Liquidate Method

### Allow Liquidate by Quantity when Distribute by Quantity

Select to indicate that the purchase order business unit is liquidated by quantity when distributed by quantity. If you do not select this check box, the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor process automatically liquidates pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount only.

---

**Note:** The installation must include commitment control to use this option.

---

### Default Liquidate Method

Select a default liquidate method for the purchase order business unit. You can liquidate by quantity or amount.

---

**Note:** You must select the Allow Liquidate by Quantity when Distribute by Quantity check box to define a quantity default liquidate method.

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Requisition Change Tracking](#)

[Understanding Inspections](#)

[Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process](#)

[Understanding Receipt Accrual](#)

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Defining Origin Codes (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Understanding Online POAs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)"

[Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line Page](#)

## Purchasing Definition - Document Numbering Page

Use the Purchasing Definition - Document Numbering page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_PM3) to define transaction document autonumbering options..

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Document Numbering

Select Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Receivers, Requests For Quotes, and Return to Vendors to enable autonumbering for the associated transaction. The last number that was assigned for each transaction appears.

### Image: Document Numbering

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Document Numbering. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Business Unit Definition				Business Unit Options				PO Change Options				Req Change Options				Document Numbering			
Unit		US001		US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS															
Enable Auto Numbering				Beginning Sequence				Last Number Issued											
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Requisitions				REQ				000000155											
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Purchase Orders								000000272											
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Receivers								000000054											
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return To Vendor (Supplier)								000000003											
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request For Quotes				Not Applicable				000000008											

### Beginning Sequence

To enter the beginning sequence number for the Purchase order, users have to create a valid auto numbering entry.

If the Beginning Sequence is blank the Last Number field in the PO Business Unit will be used in the Auto Numbering routines.

If the value has been entered in the Beginning Sequence field, the standard Auto Numbering will be used for the Purchase Orders.

---

**Note:** When using the standard Auto Numbering, the default sequence is ignored since the Beginning Sequence value here serves as the default.

---

### Last Number Issued

Displays the Last Number value stored in the Purchasing Business Unit if the Beginning Sequence is blank. If the Beginning Sequence is entered, the value displayed will be from the Auto Numbering Table

## Establishing Change Options and Approval Rules

This section discusses how to:

- Define purchase order change options and approval requirements.
- Define requisition change options and approval requirements.

### Pages Used to Establish Change Options and Approval Rules

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Change Options (purchase order change options)	BUS_UNIT_PO_APPR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, PO Change Options	Define purchase order change options and approval requirements for each business unit.
Req Change Options (requisition change options)	BUS_UNIT_REQ_APPR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Req Change Options	Define requisition change options and approval requirements for each business unit.

#### Related Links

[Understanding Purchase Order Approvals](#)

[Understanding Requisition Approvals](#)

### PO Change Options (purchase order change options) Page

Use the PO Change Options (purchase order change options) page (BUS\_UNIT\_PO\_APPR) to define purchase order change options and approval requirements for each business unit.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, PO Change Options

### Image: PO Change Options page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Change Options page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'PO Change Options' page with the following elements:

- Navigation Tabs:** Business Unit Definition, Business Unit Options, **PO Change Options**, Req Change Options, Document Numbering
- Unit Information:** Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS
- Change Templates:** \*Change Template: STANDARD, \*Change Order Map Template: EDX
- Approval Framework:** Approval Framework has been initialized.
- Approval Framework Control:**
  - PO Workflow Approval Required
  - Resubmit Workflow for Quantity or Price Decrease
- Automatically Approve Change Requests:**
  - Buyer Accepted POA Sources
  - All Other Sources
- Workflow Approval Not Required:** (Expanded section)
- PO Create Exceptions Table:**

Not Required	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Releases
<input type="checkbox"/>	PAR Location Replenishment
<input type="checkbox"/>	Manual / Expedite Requisitions
<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Management Referenced
<input type="checkbox"/>	Planning System
<input type="checkbox"/>	Request for Quotation

### Image: PO Change Options page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Change Options page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'PO Change Options' page (2 of 2) with the following elements:

- PO Change Request Exceptions Table:**

Not Required	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Release to Single PO
<input type="checkbox"/>	PAR Replenish/Close Backorders
<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Management Referenced
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO Acknowledgments
- Virtual Approver Control:**
  - PO Amount Approval Needed
  - PO ChartField Approval Needed
  - PO Approval Business Process: Purchase Order Approvals
  - PO Amount Approval Rule: PO Amount Approval
  - PO ChartField Approval Rule: PO ChartField Approval
- PO Create Exceptions Table:**

PO Process	Amount Approval Needed	ChartField Approval Needed
[Dropdown]	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
- Buttons:** Save, Return to Search, Notify, Add, Update/Display
- Navigation:** Business Unit Definition | Business Unit Options | **PO Change Options** | Req Change Options | Document Numbering

## Change Template

Select a change template for purchase orders within this business unit. A purchase order change template identifies which field changes on a purchase order cause the system to generate the following actions:

- Create a change order if the fields are changed after a purchase order is dispatched.
- Record change tracking.
- Require re-approval of the purchase order or purchase order line using the approval workflow framework.

To create a change template for purchase orders, use the change template type of *Purchase Order*.

See "Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

### Change Order Map Template

Select the change order map template. The Purchase Order Acknowledgements process uses this template to determine the fields that can be changed by the supplier on the purchase order acknowledgements pages using the EDX process.

---

**Note:** These fields must already exist on the online purchase order acknowledgement pages.

---

### Approval Framework Control

Use the Approval Framework Control group box to enable the Approval Workflow Framework for approving purchase orders at the header level, line level, or both. For the approval of purchase orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can choose between two workflow methods; the approval framework or the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

---

**Note:** The system displays a message that indicates whether the workflow approval framework is in use by PeopleSoft Purchasing.

---

If approvals are not required for either the Approval Framework or Virtual Approver, the system automatically approves stockless purchase orders. The orders are approved even if the Create POs in Approved Status option is deselected on the run control. The system ignores the buyer's purchase order creation status in the sourcing programs and only applies the run control value.

If approvals are required, the system goes through the stockless item approvals the same as it does for any other type of item where it checks the exception codes to bypass approvals.

### PO Workflow Approval Required (purchase order workflow approval required)

Select to indicate that you want to use the approval framework for purchase order approvals. When you select this check box, you initiate PeopleSoft Approval Framework and end the use of PeopleTools Virtual Approver (part of PeopleTools workflow technology). Any current pending purchase order transactions will finish the approval process using the Virtual Approver. From this action forward, the system uses the approval workflow framework for new purchase orders.

---

**Warning!** After initiating the approval framework, you cannot activate Virtual Approver again.

---

When you select this check box, the system displays an additional group box on this page with the title **Workflow Approval Not Required**. This group box enables you to determine what sources of purchase orders do not require approval; for example, purchase orders created by a contract release may not need approval since a contract is in place. Both new purchase orders and changes to existing purchase orders are included in this group box.

**Resubmit Workflow for Quantity or Price Decrease** Select to indicate that purchase orders require re-approval after the quantity or price has been decreased.

See *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 Approval Framework*.

### Automatically Approve Change Requests

**Buyer Accepted POA Source (buyer accepted purchase order acknowledgements source)** Select to automatically approve change order requests that are generated by online purchase order acknowledgements (POAs) that a supplier enters directly into the system. This check box is selected by default.

---

**Note:** To use this option, the installation must include PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.

---

**All Other Sources** Select to automatically approve change order requests that are generated by other change order sources such as the Close Backorders process, PeopleSoft Supply Planning, PeopleSoft Order Management (direct shipment), PeopleSoft eProcurement (change requests), and PeopleSoft Manufacturing.

### Workflow Approval Not Required

This group box only displays if you choose to use the approval workflow framework for purchase order approvals. Define the purchase order input sources that do not require approval by selecting the Not Required check box on the row. Purchase orders created from these source are set at the approved status unless you then change a field value defined on the purchase order change template.

**PO Create Exceptions** For newly created purchase orders, select the input sources do not require approval. The sources are:

- *Contract Releases:* includes contract referenced purchase orders (CON) and contract releases.
- *PAR Location Replenishment:* (CRT)
- *Manual and Expedite Requisitions*
- *Order Management Referenced:* includes batch and online sourcing (OMR).
- *Planning System:* (PLL)
- *Request for Quotation:* (RFQ)

- *Production/Shop Floor*: from PeopleSoft Manufacturing (SFL)
- *Services Work Order*: work orders from PeopleSoft Services Procurement (SPO)
- *AutoSelect / Quick Source*: purchase orders sourced from approved requisitions (SRC) and PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions (EPO).
- *Work Order Management*: work orders from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management (WKM)

### **PO Change Request Exceptions**

For changes to an existing purchase order, select the input sources that do not require approval. The sources are:

- *Contract Release to Single PO*: (BPA)
- *PAR Replenishment/Close Backorders*: (CRT)
- *Order Management Referenced*: includes batch and online sourcing (DRP).
- *PO Acknowledgements*: (EDX)
- *Planning System*: (PLN)
- *Production/Shop Floor*: from PeopleSoft Manufacturing (PRD)
- *eProcurement Change Request*: (REQ)

### **Virtual Approver Control**

Use the Virtual Approver Control group box to determine your settings for approving purchase orders using the Virtual Approver feature. The Virtual Approver feature is part of the PeopleTools Workflow Technology. For the approval of purchase orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can choose between two workflow methods; PeopleSoft Approval Framework or the PeopleTools Workflow Technology. The Virtual Approver enables you to approve the purchase order at the header level. You can route a purchase order for approval based on the amount, the ChartFields used, or both. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, and Workflow Administrator. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.

---

**Note:** The fields in this group box are unavailable for entry if you have selected the PO Workflow Approval Required check box on this page. You can only choose one workflow approval method for purchase orders.

---

### **PO Approval Business Process (purchase order approval business process)**

Select the business process for which you are establishing approval rules. This business process corresponds to the approval rule set. Define approval rule sets in PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator.

<b>PO Amount Approval Needed (purchase order amount approval needed)</b>	Select to indicate that the purchase order amount should be approved.
<b>PO Amount Approval Rule Set (purchase order amount approval rule set)</b>	Select the approval rule set to be used to apply purchase order amount approvals.
<b>PO ChartField Approval Needed (purchase order ChartField approval needed)</b>	Select to indicate that the purchase order ChartField should be approved.
<b>PO ChartField Approval Rule (purchase order ChartField approval rule)</b>	Select the approval rule set to be used to apply purchase order ChartField approvals.

When you select either the PO Amount Approval Needed (purchase order amount approval needed) or PO ChartField Approval Needed (purchase order ChartField approval needed) check box, the system forces purchase order transactions to flow through the approval process before continuing through the purchasing life cycle.

If you do not select either of these check boxes, the purchasing authorizations that are defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page determine approval statuses. In this case, an authorized user can change a transaction approval status from *Open* to *Approved*. Although you define approval processes through PeopleSoft Workflow, you do not have to implement worklist routings to approve purchase orders. You can use designated online pages for purchase order approvals if you do not use the worklist routing option in PeopleSoft Workflow.

When a purchase order is created for a buyer whose default purchase order status is *Open* on the Buyer Table page, the purchase order default status is set to *Open*. To approve the purchase order, an authorized buyer must set the purchase order status to *Pending Approval* or *Approved*. At this point, if neither amount nor ChartField approvals are required, the purchase order status changes to *Approved*.

If at least one type of approval is required, the purchase order status starts at *Pending Approval* and remains in this status until all applicable approvals are complete. After receiving the required approvals, the purchase order status changes to *Approved*.

When a purchase order is created for a buyer whose default purchase order status is *Pending Approval/Approved*, the purchase order default status is set to either *Approved* (if neither type of approval is needed) or *Pending Approval* (if one or both types of approval are needed).

## PO Create Exceptions

Use the PO Create Exceptions (purchase order create exceptions) fields to define exceptions for groups of purchase orders created in batch. These exceptions are grouped based on the sourcing process where the purchase order originated. When you select a sourcing process for approval exception, the system overwrites the approval options that you define on this page. If you want one of the approval options to remain in effect, select the appropriate check box.

These settings can force only the exception of an approval that is required for a purchase order. It can't force an approval that isn't required. If a purchase order is modified online after a selected exempt process creates it, the purchase order is subject to the general approval rules that you select on this page.

**PO Process (purchase order process)** Select the sourcing process that you want to be exempt from the approval options. Values are *Auto Select*, *Contract PO's*

(contract purchase orders), *Online Source*, *PAR Location Replenishment*, *Planning Load*, *Production Load*, and *Request for Quotation*.

**Amt Appr Needed (amount approval needed)** Select to continue amount approval for this process.

**ChrtFld Appr Needed (ChartField approval needed)** Select to continue ChartField approval for this process.

If you use requisitions to designate the authority to purchase, you may want to create purchase orders automatically in *Approved* status when the purchase orders are sourced from approved requisitions. In this case, insert exception rows for *AutoSelect* and *Online Source* and clear the Amt Appr Needed and ChrtFld Appr Needed check boxes. Purchase orders that are created from these sources are now exempt from workflow approval requirements and are automatically created with a status of *Approved*.

When purchase orders are created from contracts, amounts are already approved. However, if the business unit rule says that ChartFields on the purchase orders must be approved, the purchase order must go through the same approval process as online purchase orders.

Suppose that you create a purchase order using the AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO\_REQSORC). If you define amount and ChartField approval exceptions for this process, the purchase order is created with a status of *Approved*. If a buyer changes a price on the purchase order online and thereby changes the amount of the purchase order, the purchase order status changes to *Pending Approval*. At this point, the business unit approval rules apply to the modified purchase order. Once a purchase order is modified, these rules apply regardless of the purchase order source and exceptions that are defined.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*

## Related Links

[Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process](#)

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

## Req Change Options (requisition change options) Page

Use the Req Change Options (requisition change options) page (BUS\_UNIT\_REQ\_APPR) to define requisition change options and approval requirements for each business unit.

**Navigation**

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Req Change Options

**Image: Requisition Change Options page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Change Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Change Order Option (requisition change order option)**

Select a specific category of requisitions that are eligible for change order tracking.

Values are:

A: (Approved Requisitions)

N: (No Change Orders)

S: (Sourced)

V:(Valid Budget Checked)

---

**Note:** The *Valid Budget Checked* change order option enables you to use requisition change order templates to track changes based on approval, budget, or sourcing statuses. PeopleSoft Purchasing provides three options to determine when a requisition change order should be tracked depending on an organization's business controls. For example, changes to the requisition affect only the buying organization after the requisition has been sourced to a purchase order; however, departmental controls may require that you track changes after requisition approval has occurred.

---

**Change Template (requisition change order template)**

Select a change template for requisitions within this business unit. A requisition change template identifies which field changes on a requisition cause the system to generate the following actions:

- Create a change request if the fields are changed after a requisition has been sourced to a purchase order.
- Record change tracking.
- Require re-approval of the requisition or requisition line using the approval workflow framework.

To create a change template for requisitions, use the change template type of *Requisition*.

See "Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Approval Framework Control

Use the Approval Framework Control group box to enable the approval framework for approving requisitions at the header level, line level, or both. For the approval of requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can choose between two workflow methods; the approval framework or the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

---

**Note:** The system displays a message that indicates whether the approval framework is in use by Purchasing.

---

**Workflow Approval Required (workflow approval required)**

Select to indicate that you want to use the approval workflow framework for requisition approvals. When you select this check box, you initiate the approval workflow framework and end the use of PeopleTools Virtual Approver (part of PeopleTools workflow technology). Any current pending requisition transactions will finish the approval process using the Virtual Approver. From this action forward, the system uses the approval workflow framework for new requisitions.

---

**Warning!** After initiating the approval workflow framework, you cannot activate Virtual Approver again.

---

**Resubmit Workflow for Quantity or Price Decrease** Select to indicate that requisitions require re-approval after the quantity or price has been decreased.

### Virtual Approver Control

Use the Virtual Approver Control group box to determine your settings for approving requisitions using the Virtual Approver feature. The Virtual Approver feature is part of the PeopleTools Workflow Technology. For the approval of requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can choose between two workflow methods; the Approval Framework or the PeopleTools Workflow Technology. The Virtual Approver enables you to approve the requisition at the header level. You can route a requisition for approval based on the amount, the ChartFields used, or both. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, and Workflow Administrator. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.

**Req Approval Business Process (requisition approval business process)** Select the business process for which you are establishing approval rules. This business process corresponds to the approval rule set. Define approval rule sets in PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator.

**Req Amount Approval Rule (requisition amount approval rule)** Select the approval rule set to be used to apply requisition amount approvals.

**Req ChartField Approval Rule (requisition ChartField approval rule)** Select the approval rule set to be used to apply requisition ChartField approvals.

Selecting the Req Amount Approval Needed or Req ChartField Approval Needed check box forces requisition transactions to flow through the approval process before continuing through the purchasing life cycle.

If you do not select one of these check boxes, the purchasing authorizations that are defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page determine approval statuses. In this case, an authorized user can change a transaction approval status from *Open* to *Approved*. Although you define approval processes through PeopleSoft Workflow, you do not have to implement worklist routings to approve requisitions. You can use designated online pages for requisition approvals if you do not use the worklist routing option in PeopleSoft Workflow.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*

### Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

---

## Establishing Purchasing Processing Options

To define purchasing processing options, use the Purchasing Processing Options component (BUS\_UNIT\_OPT\_PM).

This section discusses how to:

- Define purchasing processing options.

- Define transaction dispatch methods.
- Define freight options.
- Define purchase order acknowledgement (POA) settings.
- Define VAT service treatment setup.
- Define reason codes for change requests and change orders.

## Pages Used to Establish Purchasing Processing Options

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Options	BUS_UNIT_OPT_PM	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options	Define purchasing options and transaction processing criteria for each PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. You can override these options during transaction processing.
Dispatch Method	BU_OPT_PM_DISP	Click the Dispatch Method link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define transaction dispatch methods for purchase orders, RFQs, RTVs, contracts, and replenishment requests.
Freight Option	BU_OPT_PM_FREIGHT	Click the Freight Option link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define freight options, rule codes, and charge methods.
POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgements settings)	POA_DEF_BU_SP	Click the POA Settings link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define POA requirements and tolerance settings.
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define VAT default options for all transactions in a business unit.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define service-related VAT default options for service transactions in a business unit.
Procurement Change Reason Codes	BUS_OPT_PM_REASON	Click the Change Reason Codes link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define settings for reason codes used when creating change requests and change orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement. These settings enable you to define default reason codes and determine if reason codes or comments should be required when creating or approving these transactions.

## Purchasing Options Page

Use the Purchasing Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_OPT\_PM) to define purchasing options and transaction processing criteria for each PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

You can override these options during transaction processing.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options

### Image: Purchasing Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

You can establish multiple processing options for a given SetID. To create distinct groups of processing options, give each new group a distinct processing option ID. Processing-options groups with different IDs can have the same effective date, which enables you to choose among these groups for varying situations. You can also effective-date processing options within a processing option ID. Within each processing-options group, you can add a new set of effective-dated purchasing options.

Effective-dating processing options enables you to activate or inactivate processing options within a processing option ID. This functionality is useful for making date-sensitive changes to a group of processing options (payment terms, for example) while keeping the other options identical.

### Accounting Template

Select the accounting template for this SetID, which is used to determine ChartField values that offset one-sided transactions in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

### Accounting Date Indicator

Enter *C* (current) to use the current system date as the accounting date. Enter *S* (specific) to use the specific accounting date that you provide here. This value is useful if you do not

want multiple journal entries created from a subsystem. Enter *S* and enter an accounting date for all transactions. When the Journal Generator runs, it finds one date for the entire period and creates one journal entry. Alternatively, the system would create separate entries for each accounting date that the Journal Generator found.

---

**Note:** If you select *S*, you must return to this definition each month and update the accounting date for the next period.

---

### **Edit Combinations**

Select for any PeopleSoft Purchasing business units that require ChartField combination edits.

### **Chartfield Edit Option**

Select the action that you want the system to take when it encounters errors if you choose to verify ChartFields for this SetID:

*Default:* Uses the default value from the Journal Options General Ledger Definition page.

*None:* Deselects the ChartField edit option. No action is taken when errors occur.

*Recycle:* Enables you to save the transaction, but you can't post until you correct the error.

*Reject:* Rejects the transaction and does not enable you to save until you correct the error.

*Use Suspen* (use suspense): Posts the transaction to a suspense account. You should coordinate with the PeopleSoft General Ledger implementation team to determine whether you should select this option. If you do select this option, the PeopleSoft General Ledger team must create journal entries to move the amounts out of the suspense account and into the appropriate distribution accounts.

*Warning:* Issues a warning and enables you to save.

### **Automatic UOM Round Option (automatic unit of measure round option)**

Select the method by which you want to be notified of automatic rounding of item quantities. (When you are converting between units of measure, item quantities on purchasing documents are automatically rounded according to the rules that are set up on the Units of Measure page.) Values are:

*Error:* Stops the conversion if automatic rounding changes the quantity.

*No Warning:* Automatic rounding occurs without notification that conversion will change the UOM value.

*Warning:* Automatic rounding occurs with a notification of any unit-of-measure value change.

<b>Payment Terms ID</b>	Select a payment term ID for this SetID. By default, this value appears on the purchase order unless you override it at the supplier level. Define payment terms IDs on the Single Pay Terms and Multiple Pay Terms pages.
<b>Payment Terms Basis Date Type</b>	Select the basis date type for the selected payment terms ID. The system calculates the payment due date from this date. Values are: <i>Accounting Date</i> , <i>Constructive Doc Receipt Date</i> , <i>Invoice Date</i> , <i>Receipt Date</i> , <i>Ship Date</i> , and <i>User Specified Date</i> .
<b>Ship Via Code</b>	Select the ship via code for the SetID. Define values on the Ship Via Codes page.
<b>Freight Terms Code</b>	Select the freight terms code for the SetID. Define values on the Freight Terms page.
<b>Physical Nature</b>	Select to indicate whether the object is a physical good or service.
<b>Where Performed</b>	Select to indicate the location where the service is most often performed. Values are:  <i>Buyer's</i> : Select if the service was physically performed at the buyer location.  <i>Ship From</i> : Select if the service was physically performed at the bill from location.  <i>Ship To</i> : Select if the service was physically performed at the bill to location.  <i>Supplier's</i> : Select if the service was physically performed at the supplier location.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> The Physical Nature and Where Performed fields are used as part of the purchasing defaulting hierarchy. The Where Performed field is available when the value in the Physical Nature field is <i>Service</i> . These fields are supplied by default onto requisition, purchase order, contract, and RFQ lines. These fields also affect the VAT treatment determination. <hr/>
<b>Open Period</b>	Select how the system is to handle open period in transactions if you are using commitment control. Values include:  <i>Error</i> : The system issues an error and does not permit you to complete the transaction because the budget date isn't within the valid open period date range. This is the default value if commitment control is enabled.  <i>None</i> : The system does not check for open period. This is the default value if commitment control is not selected.

*Warning:* The system issues a warning but does not prevent you from completing the transaction even though the budget date isn't within the valid open period date range.

### **Default Amount Only PO to "Do Not Receive" (default amount only purchase order to "do not receive**

This check box appears deselected by default. When you create an amount-only purchase order online or through the sourcing process, if this check box is selected, the purchase order lines Receiving Required field will appear as *Do Not Receive*.

If this check box is deselected, the system uses the other defaulting hierarchy to determine the Receiving Required field value for the purchase order line. The system checks first at the item and then the item category to determine the receiving requirement.

### **Purchasing Group Option**

Select this check box in order to provide the means to group various items across a single or multiple transactions together. If this check box is selected, then the Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields are displayed on the requisition, purchase order, and receipt transaction pages.

See [Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#).

### **Allocate Purchasing Group**

Select this check box to enable functionality for procurement groups to be allocated to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

This check box is only available for selection when you have selected the Purchasing Group Option check box above. If you select the Allocate Purchasing Group check box, receipts populate procurement group asset data on the Receipt Line Asset and Asset Management Interface tables to be picked up by PeopleSoft Asset Management.

## **Inventory Sourcing Options**

### **Check Inventory Available Qty (check inventory available quantity)**

Select to have the system check available inventory when creating inventory demand. If this check box is selected, the system creates inventory demand for the first eligible warehouse in priority order that has sufficient quantity to meet the demand.

If this check box is deselected, inventory demand is created for the first eligible warehouse in priority order (unless it is the requesting warehouse), regardless of whether that warehouse has sufficient quantity.

---

**Note:** The distribution network determines the priority order for eligible warehouses. If no distribution network is designated for a ship-to location, the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS) resets the Inventory Source option to *N* (no) for sourcing by the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC).

---

**Partial Qtys Can Ship (partial quantities can ship)**

Select to have the Build Inventory Demand process enable an order to be partially sourced from one or more PeopleSoft Inventory business units, with any remaining quantity being sourced to a purchase order.

If you do not select this check box and a quantity cannot be fully sourced from one PeopleSoft Inventory business unit, the process sets the inventory source setting on the staging table to *N* (no), and the entire quantity is sourced to a purchase order.

**Item Not Stocked at IN Unit (item not stocked at inventory business unit)**

Select to have the Build Inventory Demand process source requests differently when no PeopleSoft Inventory business unit is found to stock this item. Values include:

*Error out:* The Build Inventory Demand process errors out when no PeopleSoft Inventory business unit is found to stock the requested item. If you select this value, the process sets the stage statuses to *Error* in the purchase order staging tables.

*Source to PO* (source to purchase order): The Build Inventory Demand process sources the request to a purchase order when no PeopleSoft Inventory business unit is found to stock the requested item. If you select this value, the process sets the inventory source status for the request to *N* (no) so that the PO Calculation process can source it to a purchase order.

---

**Note:** This and the Check Inventory Available Qty and Partial Qtys Can Ship check boxes work together to help the Build Inventory Demand process determine the method by which requested demand is sourced, as well as which distribution network warehouses are eligible for sourcing.

---

**Dispatch Method**

Click to access the Dispatch Method page. Use the Dispatch Method page to define the dispatch methods for purchase orders, request for quotes, return to vendors, and contracts.

**Freight Option**

Click to access the Freight Option page. Use the Freight Option page to define freight options for the business units.

**VAT Default (value-added tax default)**

Click this link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page.

The VAT Defaults Setup page is a common page that you can use to set up VAT defaulting for all PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions. Using this page, you can define PeopleSoft Purchasing defaults, as applicable.

**VAT Service Treatment Setup (value-added tax service treatment setup)**

Click to access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.

The Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page is a common page that you can use to set up VAT defaulting for all PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions. On this page, you can define service-related defaults for PeopleSoft Purchasing, as applicable.

**POA Setting (purchase order acknowledgement setting)**

Click to access the POA Setting page. Use this page to define whether purchase order acknowledgements will be required from suppliers.

**Change Reason Codes**

Click to access the Procurement Change Reason Codes page where you can define settings for reason codes used when creating change requests and change orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement. These settings enable you to define default reason codes and determine if reason codes or comments should be required when creating or approving these transactions.

**Related Links**

[Building Inventory Demand Transactions](#)

[Open Period](#)

"Defining Additional Common Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Payment Terms - Single Payment Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Payment Terms - Multi Payment Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

**Dispatch Method Page**

Use the Dispatch Method page (BU\_OPT\_PM\_DISP) to define transaction dispatch methods for purchase orders, RFQs, RTVs, contracts, and replenishment requests.

**Navigation**

Click the Dispatch Method link on the Purchasing Options page.

---

**Note:** Suppliers can define their own dispatch method settings on the Procurement Options page.

---

**Purchase Order, Request For Quote, and Return to Vendor**

Select the dispatch method for transactions that this business creates. Values are *EDX* (electronic data exchange), *Email*, *Fax*, *Phone*, and *Print*.

**Contract**

Select the dispatch method for transactions that this business creates. Values are *Email*, *Fax*, *Phone*, and *Print*.

**ProCard Dispatch Option (procurement card dispatch option)**

Select this option if you are using the procurement card functionality on purchase orders. The option that you select will affect the printed text that appears on the PO/Dispatch Print report. Options are:

- *Charge to Card on File:* Select to have "Charge to credit card" print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print SQR report (POPO005).
- *Contact Buyer:* Select to have the buyer's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report, for example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."

- *Contact Cardholder*: Select to have the card holder's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report, for example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."
- *Include Masked Card Info* (include masked card information): Select to have the masked card number, card type, and expiration date appear in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report.
- *No Reference*: Select to have no procurement card information print on the PO Dispatch/Print report.

### Transmit Change Orders

Select to enable the PO Dispatch/Print process to transmit change orders to vendors for this business unit. If you do not select this check box, the system may not generate the output file at all. Either way, after the PO Dispatch/Print process runs successfully, the status of the changed purchase order is set to *D* (dispatched).

You can override this value for individual supplier locations on the Procurement Options page.

---

**Note:** This check box applies only to change orders. Initial dispatches of purchase orders are unaffected by this value.

---

### Related Links

[Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch](#)

[Dispatch Quote Forms Page](#)

[Dispatch RTVs Page](#)

"Release Parameter page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Freight Option Page

Use the Freight Option page (BU\_OPT\_PM\_FREIGHT) to define freight options, rule codes, and charge methods.

### Navigation

Click the Freight Option link on the Purchasing Options page.

### Arbitration Plan ID

Select the freight and transportation arbitration plan for this business unit.

### Freight Charge Method

Select the freight charge method for this business unit. Although the method applies to the entire purchase order, it is calculated on a line-by-line basis.

### Related Links

"Understanding Internal Freight Calculations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Order Management*)"

## POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgements settings) Page

Use the POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgements settings) page (POA\_DEF\_BU\_SP) to define POA requirements and tolerance settings.

### Navigation

Click the POA Settings link on the Purchasing Options page.

### POA Settings

#### POA Required

Select this check box if a POA is required by a supplier after a purchase order is dispatched. When you select this check box the Alert worklist if no POA received fields become available.

#### Alert worklist if no POA received (alert worklist if no purchase order acknowledgement received)

Enter the number of days after purchase order dispatch or before purchase order delivery to send a notification to the buyer's worklist if no POA is received by the supplier for a purchase order in those time frames.

---

**Note:** Enter 999 in these fields if you do not want to generate a worklist entry for the buyer.

---

#### POA required with change order (purchase order acknowledgement required with change order)

Select this check box if a POA is required when a change order is created.

### POA Tolerance Settings

#### Auto-Approve POA if changes against PO do not exceed (auto-approve purchase order acknowledgement if changes against the purchase order do not exceed)

Enter the tolerance settings for the system to be able to automatically approve a POA for the buyer.

#### days before Schedule Due Date and days after Schedule Due Date

Enter the number of days early or late to enable auto-approving a POA for the purchase order schedule. If the supplier changes a date that falls outside the schedule-days-early or schedule-days-late tolerances, then the buyer is required to review the change.

#### percent under Schedule Quantity and percent over Schedule Quantity

Enter the percentage under or over the purchase order schedule quantity to enable autoapproving a POA for a purchase order. If the supplier changes the quantity for any schedule above or below this percentage then the buyer will be required to review the change.

#### percent below PO Unit Price (percent below purchase order unit price)and percent above PO Unit Price (percent below purchase order unit price)

Enter the percentage below or above the purchase order unit price to enable autoapproving a POA for a purchase order.

---

**Note:** Enter 999 in these tolerance setting fields if you do not want the system to be able to automatically approve a POA within the tolerance settings.

---

## POA Settings Hierarchy

You can define POA settings at the purchasing business unit level and at the supplier and location level. You define the purchasing business unit POA settings using the POA Settings page in the Processing Options component. You define the supplier and location POA settings using the Procurement Options page in the supplier component. You can override the purchasing business unit POA settings by defining supplier and location POA settings.

During the processing of a POA, the system first retrieves the POA settings at the supplier and location level that are associated with the purchase order. If the POA settings are not defined at that level, then the system retrieves the POA settings at the purchasing business unit level.

See "Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup) Page

Use the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup) page (VAT\_DEFAULTS\_DTL) to define service-related VAT default options for service transactions in a business unit.

### Navigation

Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Purchasing Options page.

You can insert rows for the supplier's location country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

### Return to Purchasing Options

Click to return to the Purchasing Options component.

### Copy Values to New Rows

If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT default fields for the new row will be blank.

### Copy Defaults From

Click to access the Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page, which you can use to copy the VAT defaults from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

### Seller Location Country

Select the supplier's location country.

### Seller Location State

As applicable, enter the supplier's location state.

### VAT Service Type (value-added service type)

Set the type of service for the applicable VAT drivers. Values are:

*Freight Transport*

*Other*

**VAT Place of Supply (value-added tax place of supply)**

For the applicable VAT drivers, select the usual place of supply (the place where VAT liability occurs). Values are:

*Buyer's Countries*

*Supplier's Countries*

*Where Physically Performed*

**Related Links**

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

**Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup) Page**

Use the Procurement Change Reason Codes page (BUS\_OPT\_PM\_REASON) to define settings for reason codes used when creating change requests and change orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement.

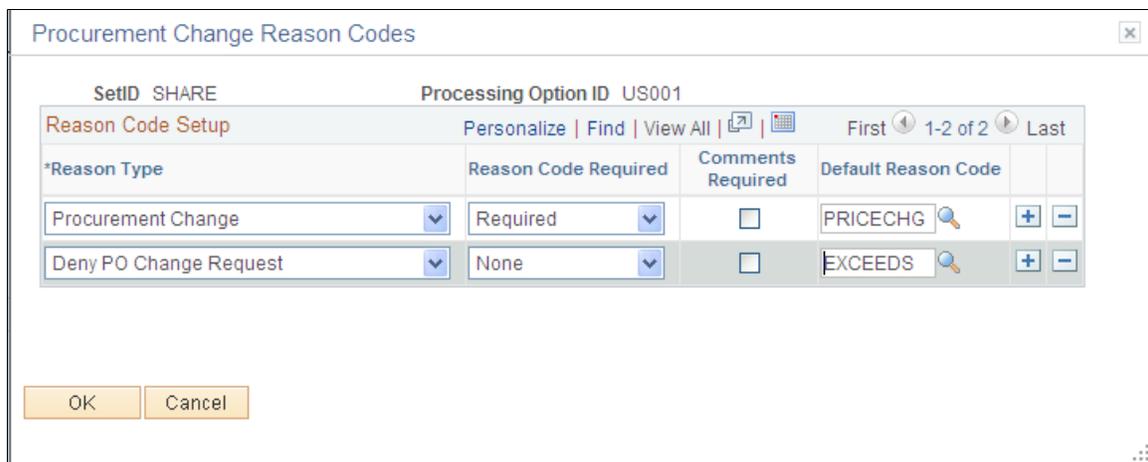
These settings enable you to define default reason codes and determine if reason codes or comments should be required when creating or approving these transactions.

**Navigation**

Click the Change Reason Codes link on the Purchasing Options page.

**Image: Procurement Change Reason Codes**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Change Reason Codes. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Reason Type**

Select the reason type for your default reason code. Your selection is limited to the following reason types:

- *Procurement Change*: This reason type enables you to select the default reason code for users entering a change request or change order.

- *Deny PO Change Request:* This reason type enables you to select the default reason code for buyers rejecting a change order during the approval process.

**Reason Code Required**

Select to require that a user enter a reason code when creating a change request, change order, or rejecting a change. Reason codes help identify why a user made a change or why a buyer rejected the change.

**Comments Required**

Select to require that a user enter a comment when creating a change request, change order, or rejecting a change. Comments enable the user to give a detailed explanation of their action.

**Default Reason Code**

Enter the reason code that should default to the transaction. The available reason codes are limited by the reason type on this row. Only one default reason code can be entered per reason type.

## Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments

To prepare the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT environment:

1. Link the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to a VAT entity using the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit.

This enables the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to record VAT information on purchase orders.

2. Define VAT defaults and other VAT-related information for all VAT drivers in the PeopleSoft Purchasing defaulting hierarchy, as required.

To link a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to a VAT entity:

1. Access the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.
2. Select the PS/GL (PeopleSoft General Ledger) check box.
3. Select the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit in the GL Unit (general ledger unit) field.

The connection between PeopleSoft Purchasing business units and VAT entities is indirect. You must link the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to a PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is already linked to a VAT entity. Define links between PeopleSoft General Ledger business units and VAT entities on the VAT Entity - Identification page.

After linking PeopleSoft Purchasing business units to PeopleSoft General Ledger units, set the VAT processing options for those business units. VAT processing options are defined by SetID, and the options are applied to all business units within the SetID.

To define VAT defaults, VAT service treatment defaults, and other VAT-related information for the PeopleSoft Purchasing options VAT driver:

1. Access the Purchasing Options page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options).

2. Specify a value for physical nature.
3. Click the VAT Defaults link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page for the purchase order options VAT driver.

See [Understanding the Requisition Business Process](#).

4. Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link to access the Service VAT Treatment Default setup page for the purchase order options VAT driver.

To define VAT defaults and other VAT-related information for the PeopleSoft Purchasing (business unit) definition VAT driver:

1. Access the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.
2. Select the Calculate VAT on Req (calculate value-added tax on requisitions) check box if you want to process and calculate VAT on requisitions and pass the requisition VAT information to other procurement transactions further along the supply chain.
3. Access the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.
4. Click the VAT Defaults link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit VAT driver.

To define VAT defaults, service VAT treatment defaults, and other VAT-related information for the supplier and supplier location VAT drivers:

1. Access the supplier Identifying Information page.

Select: Suppliers, supplier Information, Add Update, Identifying Information.

2. Select the VAT Registration check box and access the VAT Registration Details page.

Create a row, entering the VAT registration number, if available, for all VAT countries in which this supplier conducts business and all countries for which the supplier reports VAT.

3. Click the VAT Defaults link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page, where you can define VAT defaults, such as VAT codes, transaction types, declaration points, rounding rule, and VAT use type for vendors.
4. Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link to access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page, where you can define service-related VAT defaults for vendors.
5. Access the Location page.

For each location, expand the VAT section to define the usual physical nature of items purchased from this location (the location where services provided by this supplier location are usually performed) and to specify whether this supplier has been selected for suspension of VAT on purchases.

6. For each location, click the VAT Defaults link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page, where you can define VAT defaults (such as VAT codes, transaction types, declaration points, rounding rule, and VAT use type) for supplier locations.
7. For each location, click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link to access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page, where you can define service-related VAT defaults for supplier locations.

To define VAT defaults at the PeopleSoft Purchasing item level:

1. Access the Purchasing Attributes page.

Select: Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes.

2. Click the VAT Default link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page.
3. Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link to access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults setup page.

To define a default VAT use type for the VAT driver for item business units in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

1. Access the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.

Select: Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes.

2. Click the VAT Default link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page.

You can also define VAT defaults and service VAT treatment defaults for all VAT drivers in the PeopleSoft Purchasing hierarchy by navigating directly to the VAT Defaults and Service VAT Treatment Defaults components.

## **Related Links**

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup \(service value-added tax treatment defaults setup\) Page](#)

"Buyer Setup Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"



# Defining Purchasing Item Information

---

## Understanding Purchasing Item Information

Defining values on the purchasing item information pages provides item-related processing information and default values that minimize errors and maximize productivity when you create purchasing transactions.

This section provides a list of common elements and discusses how to:

- Set up item catalogs.
- Work with market codes.

## Common Elements Used in Purchasing Item Information

<b>Days Late, Early Ship Rjet Days (days late, early shipment rejection days)</b>	Enter the acceptable number of days before or after a shipment date during which you will still receive the goods.
<b>Ext Price Tolerance /% Ext Price Tolerance (extended price tolerance/ percentage extended price tolerance)</b>	Enter the matching tolerance amount and percentage for the extended price (amount multiplied by quantity) of the item. The extended price tolerance is the tolerance for the entire order, not just an individual item.
<b>Inspect ID (inspection ID)</b>	Displays the inspection IDs, which are established on the Inspection Routing page.
<b>Inspection Required</b>	Select to require inspection and to make the other inspection fields available for entry.
<b>Inspection UOM (inspection unit of measure)</b>	Select from these values:  <i>Standard:</i> Select to perform inspections in the standard unit of measure (UOM) setup on the Item Definition - General: Common link page.  <i>supplier:</i> Select to perform inspections in the UOM used on the purchase order to the supplier.
<b>Lead Time Factor %, Ship to Priority Factor %, Price Factor %, supplier Priority Factor % (lead time factor percent, ship to priority factor percent, price factor percent, supplier priority factor percent)</b>	If you select the <i>Flexible</i> sourcing method, enter the percentage weight that you want to give to lead time, price, ship to, and supplier priority. The higher the percentage that you give to one of the criteria, the more weight that criterion has. For example, if you want to select the supplier based only on lead time, you can give lead time a percentage weight of 100 percent and the

supplier with the best lead time (regardless of price, ship to, or supplier priority) is selected.

### **Partial Qty (partial quantity)**

Indicate the action that you want to take if you receive less than the quantity specified on the purchase order schedule. Select from:

*Open*: Select to receive the partial quantity, leave the receipt line status as *Open*, and enable the receipt to be saved.

*Open/Error*: Reject the partial quantity, leave the receipt line status as *Open*, and generate an error message.

*Open/Warn* (open, but with a warning): Receive the partial quantity, leave the receipt line in *Open* status, and generate a warning message.

*Recvd* (received): Receive the partial quantity and change the receipt line status to *Recvd*.

*Recvd/Warn* (received with a warning): Receive the partial quantity and change the receipt line status to *Recvd*, but also generate a warning about the partial quantity.

### **Receiving Required**

Select the receiving requirement for the item. Values are:

- *Do Not*: Do not receive; accounts payable matching and receipt accrual are not applicable.
- *Optional*: Receiving is optional; accounts payable will not match receipt lines and the system will not accrue the receipt.
- *Required*: Receiving is required; accounts payable will match receipt lines and the system will accrue the receipt.

### **Reject Qty Over Tolerance (reject quantity over the tolerance limit)**

Select to reject a quantity that surpasses the tolerance limits that you set.

### **Sourcing Method**

Select from *Basic*, *Cumulative Split*, *Flexible*, and *Sched Split* (split schedule). This value appears by default from the category assigned to the item.

### **Tolerance Over, Tolerance Under**

Select the amount or percentage over or under the tolerance selected that still enables a voucher match.

### **Unit Price Tolerance/% Unit Price Tolerance (unit price tolerance/percent unit price tolerance)**

Displays the matching tolerance amount and percentage for the price of an individual item.

## Setting Up Item Catalogs

With PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can define any number of item catalogs. These item catalogs can be tailored for individual, department, or corporate-wide use and can greatly reduce the repetitive tasks associated with service and material purchases, such as rent, supplies, and standing inventory.

With PeopleSoft catalog functionality, you can:

- Assign default item catalogs tailored specifically to individual requesters.
- Transfer item catalog information in electronic format into PeopleSoft catalogs.

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to load and maintain items from various applications, including a process that loads and updates item information from a third party or supplier to PeopleSoft Purchasing and an Item Loader process that synchronizes item information between systems.

These are the main steps involved in creating an item catalog:

1. Create the category that will serve as the first node in the catalog tree.
2. Create a catalog tree.
3. Assign catalogs to the requesters.
4. Associate an inventory item with a default category.

To create the category that will serve as the first node in the catalog tree:

1. Access the Item Categories - Category Definition page in Add mode.

In the access requirements for the page, enter the SetID and the category code that you want to use as the first node for the new catalog tree.

2. On the Item Categories - Category Definition page, enter required information, including account, description, short description, and currency code.
3. Save the category.

You may see warning messages about tolerances that have been left as zero (0.00000). For our current task, this is acceptable. Click the OK button to acknowledge the warning.

4. When the system asks whether you want to update item catalogs with the category changes, click the No button because you have not yet created the target catalog tree.

In the future, when the catalog tree has been established, click the Yes button, and select the catalog to which you want to assign a new category.

To create a catalog tree:

1. Access the Tree Manager component.
2. Choose to create a new tree definition and enter a tree name.
3. On the Tree Definition and Properties page, enter the basic information: tree name, structure ID, effective date, description, category, use of levels, audit options, and performance options.

Click the OK button to accept the settings and close the Tree Definition and Properties page. When you do, the Enter Root Node for Tree page appears.

4. On the Enter Root Node for Tree page, create a tree level for the new tree.

If no existing level is listed, click the Add Level button to access the Tree Levels page, where you can define the level to be used by the entire tree you are creating. If an existing level exists, you can choose to select it.

5. Enter a level name on the Tree Levels page.

The level name that you define here can be any generic name, for example, *LEVEL 1*.

If the level does not already exist in the system, you are transferred to the Tree Level Setup page.

6. On the Tree Level Setup page, enter further information about the level.

This includes information such as effective date, status, description, and short description.

Click the Apply button to save the settings. Click the OK button to return to the Enter Root Node for Tree page.

7. On the Enter Root Node for Tree page, create the first node by defining a value in the Root Node field.

This should be the name of the first node.

Click the OK button to accept and create the first node. When you do, the Tree Manager page appears.

8. On the Tree Manager page, click the Insert Detail button to create the detail node.

The Detail Value Range page appears.

9. On the Detail Value Range page, select the Dynamic Flag check box and click the Add button.

The system returns you to the Tree Manager page.

10. Save the new tree definition.

You have now successfully created an item catalog tree.

11. Click the *Yes* button when prompted to update item catalogs with the category changes.

12. Assign the new category to the new catalog.

13. Launch Tree Manager to verify that the nodes have been created correctly for the catalog.

To assign catalogs to the requesters:

1. Use the Requester Setup page, and enter the requester name in the access requirements.
2. Select the Use Only Assigned Catalogs check box.
3. In the Catalog Information scroll area, assign catalogs to the selected requester.
4. Select the Default check box for the catalog that a requester will use as a default catalog.

see the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*

## Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

"Requester Setup Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Working with Market Codes

If you are an existing PeopleSoft Purchasing customer, the conventional category codes are considered to be user-defined and the market codes for these codes are set to *User Def* (user-defined) (01) in the Item Categories component after you run the upgrade script. You can maintain the same coding scheme, as well as migrate to the new industry standard coding scheme, the Universal Standard Products and Services Classifications (UNSPSC). PeopleSoft eProcurement provides you with the Import CUP File process (PV\_CP\_LOAD) to load UNSPSC and their corresponding MarketSite items through a batch process.

Use the UNSPSC to classify products and services at 2-digit, 4-digit, 6-digit and 8-digit levels, depending on your specific needs. Each subsequent level of detail describes a subset of all codes and descriptions preceding it in the code's hierarchy.

For example, ballpoint pens at the 8-digit level are a subset of writing instruments at the 6-digit level, which is a subset of office supplies at the 4-digit level. These descriptions are varying degrees of office equipment, accessories, and supplies at the 2-digit level. You can add ninth and tenth digits to indicate the business relationship to the supplier, such as rental/lease, wholesale, retail, or original equipment manufacturer. Each UNSPSC is unique and enables unambiguous translation of the commodity's description into any language.

This table explains the UNSPSC coding hierarchy. In this example, leased addressing machines are assigned UNSPSC number 4410210510. They are classified as office equipment, accessories and supplies – one of 55 existing segments at the top level of the UNSPSC hierarchy.

<b>Level</b>	<b>UNSPSC</b>	<b>UNSPSC Description</b>
Segment	44	Office equipment, accessories, and supplies.
Family	44   10	Office machines and their supplies and accessories.
Class	44   10   21	Mail machines.
Commodity	44   10   21   05	Addressing machines.
Business function identifier	44   10   21   05   10	Addressing machines, leased.

When you add a new category code using the Item Categories component, the system checks to determine whether the code consists of only numbers and has an even number of digits. If so, the system then assigns *UN/SPSC* (02) as the market code. If the category code does not meet these criteria, the system assigns *User Def*. (01) as the market code. You cannot modify the market code after you add the category code.

If the market code for the new category is set to *UN/SPSC*, the system looks at the code and determines whether its ancestor codes must be created and creates them accordingly. The length of the ancestor codes that are automatically generated is based on the length of the category code that you just entered. For example, when you enter the category code *4410210510* and no ancestor codes exist, the system generates the following ancestor codes:

4400000000

4410000000

4410210000

4410210500

Upon saving the Item Categories component, the system asks whether you want the item catalogs updated. If the answer is no, the catalog tree is not updated. If the answer is yes, the Update Catalog Tree page appears. If you are updating an existing code, the page displays the existing catalog information.

The relationship between *CATEGORY\_CD* (category code) and *CATEGORY\_ID* (a system-assigned sequential number) is one-to-one in the *PS\_ITM\_CAT\_TBL* table. The relationship between an item (*PS\_MASTER\_ITEM\_TBL*) and a default category (*PS\_ITM\_CAT\_TBL*) is many-to-one.

---

**Note:** You may be able to associate an item with more than one category. However, only the PeopleSoft eProcurement product supports the one item and multiple categories association feature.

---

For example, the following scenario is not supported in PeopleSoft Purchasing: In SetID SHARE, item 10002 is mapped to category code CYCLING (*CATEGORY\_ID* = 00009). This means that for catalog *ALL\_PURCHASE\_ITEMS*, item 10002 belongs to the tree node CYCLING (due to dynamic range).

You might be able to create an item static range from 10001 to 10003 under another tree node, FISHING. This range violates the relationship previously described because, in this case, item 10002 is mapped to two categories, CYCLING and FISHING. Avoiding this scenario is a good practice because it may create unpredictable results when you use the Order by Catalog function.

### Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

[Update Catalog Tree Page](#)

[Order By Catalog Page](#)

---

## Defining Purchasing Item Categories

To define purchasing item categories, use the Item Categories component (*ITEM\_CATEGORIES*).

This section provides an overview of item categories and discusses how to:

- Define item categories.
- Update catalog trees.
- Define item category control options.

- Define supplier sourcing priorities for item categories.

## Pages Used to Define Purchasing Item Categories

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Categories - Category Definition	CATEGORY_TBL	Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition	Define item categories.
Update Catalog Tree	CAT_PNLS_CATLG_SEC	Change item categories or add a new item category on the Item Categories - Category Definition page and save.  Click the Yes button when asked if you want to update catalogs with the category changes.	Select the catalog tree to update with new category code information.
BU Specific Attributes (business unit specific attributes)	ITM_CAT_BU_SEC	Click the BU Attributes (business unit attributes) link on the Item Categories - Category Definition page.	Assign a buyer to this category for each business unit. You may want to do this if you order by description and want a default buyer for this category by business unit.  This setup is optional. The system uses the values set for the buyer at the item category level for all business units that are not specified here.
View Catalog Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the Hierarchy link on the Item Categories - Category Definition page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on the Item Categories - Category Definition page.	Define value-added tax (VAT) defaults.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Item Categories - Category Definition page.	Define service VAT treatment defaults.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Categories - Category Definition 2	CATEGORY_TBL2	Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition 2	<p>Define the matching and receiving controls, sourcing controls, and miscellaneous controls and options for the category.</p> <p>Also use to set price tolerance defaults for items to trigger workflow exception notifications.</p> <p>PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Payables use matching controls to match receipts, purchase orders, and vouchers.</p> <p>Receiving controls specify how receiving users process items assigned to this category.</p> <p>These values become a part of the item default hierarchy and can be supplied by default to purchase order lines where this category is specified.</p>
Supplier Sourcing Priorities	ITM_CAT_VND_PR_SEC	Click the Priorities link on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.	Set the supplier priority and split sourcing allocation percentage for vendors for this category

## Understanding Item Categories

If your installation includes PeopleSoft Purchasing, you must create categories for the items. You will be required to assign new items to a category on the Define Item - General: Common link. Category information helps reduce redundant data entry during both item setup and requisition and purchase order processing. The purchasing attributes of an item category are assigned as defaults to any item in that category.

Item categories can provide transaction information for requisitions, requests for quotes, contracts, and purchase orders. Item categories also serve as the organizational unit for item catalogs. In fact, item catalogs are a collection of item categories. Each item added to a category is automatically added to each catalog that contains that category.

For each category that you create, you can define purchasing attributes, such as general ledger account, primary buyer, lead time, price tolerances, and so forth. For example, you might create a category for outdoor equipment with a set of default purchasing attributes that apply to most of the outdoor equipment purchases. During item definition, every item that you assign to the outdoor equipment category receives the attributes of that category.

**Note:** If you don't order by item ID, category attributes will be supplied by default to the item lines of requisitions, contracts, and purchase orders on which you specify the category codes. If you do order by item ID, the attributes are supplied by default from the Item tables rather than the Category tables.

## Item Categories - Category Definition Page

Use the Item Categories - Category Definition page (CATEGORY\_TBL) to define the matching and receiving controls, sourcing controls, and miscellaneous controls and options for the category.

### Navigation

Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition

### Image: Category Definition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Category Definition page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Category Definition' page. At the top, it shows 'SetID: SHARE', 'Category ID: 00034', and 'Code: 11111111'. Below this is a 'Header' section with various input fields and controls. The fields include:
 

- \*Market Code: UN/SPSC (dropdown)
- Effective Date: 01/01/1900 (calendar icon)
- Status: Active (dropdown)
- \*Description: (text input)
- \*Short Desc: CATALOG MN (text input)
- Primary Buyer: (text input with search icon)
- Lead Time Days: 1 (text input)
- \*Currency: USD (dropdown)
- \*Account: 100000 (text input with search icon)
- Dollar (text label)
- Usage Code: (text input with search icon)
- Alt Acct: (text input with search icon)
- \*Physical Nature: Goods (dropdown)
- Asset Profile ID: (text input with search icon)
- Description: (text input)
- Comments: (text area)
- VAT Default (button)
- VAT Service Treatment Setup (button)

 At the bottom left, there are links for 'BU Attributes' and 'Hierarchy'.

### Market Code

Select the coding scheme that a category code is using. Values are *UN/SPSC* (Universal Standard Products and Services Classification) (02) and *User Def.* (user-defined) (01).

### Effective Date

Select a date for which you want to make the purchasing item category effective for use.

### Status

Select a category status. Changing a category status from *Active* to *Inactive* means that you can no longer assign items to the category. This status change does not affect the existing and future PeopleSoft Purchasing transactions involving items in the inactivated category. For example, setting a category status to *Inactive* has no effect on orders that you have in progress that contain items tied to the newly inactivated category. You can also continue to add these items to the PeopleSoft Purchasing transactions using the usual methods, such as entering an item ID directly on the online page or using the Order By Catalog page or Item Search Criteria page.

<b>Lead Time Days</b>	Enter the number of lead-time days required for items in this category. This value is used in calculating the due dates for purchase order lines when the category you're defining is specified for a line on which no item ID is specified, the purchase order has no default due date, or no due date is specified on the line schedules.
<b>Account</b>	Select a valid account number to identify the general ledger account to be associated with the items in this category. This account number is used on transactions when no item ID is specified at the line level of a PeopleSoft Purchasing purchase order and no default account is specified for the transaction.
<b>Alt Acct(alternate account)</b>	Select an alternate account number to identify the general ledger account to be associated with the items in this category. This field is available if you enable the Alternate Account option for the organization and for the general ledger business unit.
<b>Asset Profile ID</b>	Select an asset profile ID for the category. Asset profile IDs are transferred to PeopleSoft Asset Management when PeopleSoft Purchasing receives an item that specifies both an asset profile and a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit. When you define a purchase order or requisition line using an asset category without specifying an item, the asset profile of that category becomes the default. Asset profile IDs are set up on the Asset Profile page.
<b>Usage Code</b>	Enter an ultimate use code to be supplied by default on purchasing transactions whenever this category is referenced on an ad hoc (order by description) line.  In most cases, sales tax is computed as a use tax based on the tax code that is applicable to the ship to or usage destination. However, how merchandise is ultimately used may also result in a different tax rate within the same ship to or usage destination.
<b>Physical Nature</b>	Indicate whether the object is a physical good or service. Values are <i>Goods</i> and <i>Services</i> .
<b>Where Performed</b>	Select the location where the service is most often performed:  <i>Buyer's</i> : Select if the service is physically performed at the buyer location.  <i>Ship From</i> : Select if the service is physically performed at the ship from location.  <i>Ship To</i> : Select if the service is physically performed at the ship to location  <i>Supplier's</i> : Select if the service is physically performed at the supplier location.

---

**Note:** This option is available only when the physical nature is service.

---

## Related Links

[Working with Market Codes](#)

[Order By Catalog Page](#)

[Creating Requisition Schedules](#)

[Category Search Page](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Update Catalog Tree Page

Use the Update Catalog Tree page (CAT\_PNLS\_CATLG\_SEC) to select the catalog tree to update with new category code information.

### Navigation

Change item categories or add a new item category on the Item Categories - Category Definition page and save.

Click the Yes button when asked if you want to update catalogs with the category changes.

### Parent Category

When the market code for the category is *UN/SPSC (02)*, the Parent Category field is unavailable for entry because the system generates and maintains UNSPSC ancestor nodes automatically. You can select multiple catalog trees for updating.

When the market code is *User Def. (01)*, you must select a Parent Category value. Then click the Catalog Refresh button to retrieve the catalog trees to which the parent category belongs. You can select only one catalog tree for updating.

---

**Note:** The category being modified is not available as a parent category when you are updating the catalog tree.

---

## Item Categories - Category Definition 2 Page

Use the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page (CATEGORY\_TBL2) to define the matching and receiving controls, sourcing controls, and miscellaneous controls and options for the category.

### Navigation

Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition 2

### Sourcing Controls

#### Accumulate Level

If you select *Cumulative Split* in the Sourcing Method field, this field becomes available for entry. Select *Run* to accumulate the percentage for the supplier based on each run of the PO

Calculations process (PO\_POCALC), or select *Schedule* to accumulate based on each schedule.

## Cumulative Sourcing

In the Cumulative Sourcing group box, set the options for the cumulative sourcing method. The fields in this group box become available if you select *Cumulative* in the Sourcing Method field.

<b>Year to Start</b>	Designates the year in which you want to start maintaining supplier history. You cannot specify a year in the future. Cumulative sourcing must be based on history and cannot occur in the future.
<b>Month to Start</b>	Enter the number of the month in which you want to start maintaining supplier history. Changing the value in this field triggers recalculation of historical quantities and amounts. History is always maintained from the first day of the start month to the first day of the end month.
<b>Number of Months</b>	Enter the number of months for which you want to keep supplier history. Changing the value in this field triggers recalculation of historical quantities and amounts.
<b>Start Date</b>	Displays the start day, which is calculated based on the values that you define for the Year to Start, Month to Start, and Number of Months fields. History is always maintained from the first day of the start month to the first day of the end month.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date on which supplier history is to be refreshed. This date is calculated based on the values defined for the Year to Start and Month to Start fields, plus the value in the Number of Months field. So if Month to Start is 1 and Number of Months is 3, the end date will be 04/01. History is refreshed by the first run of the Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO_POHISTUD) as soon as the current date is greater than or equal to the end date.
<b>Total Category Amount</b>	Displays the total merchandise amount for all vendors for this category for the historical period, in the category currency.

## Misc. Controls and Options

<b>Close PO Under Percent Tol (close purchase order under percent tolerance)</b>	Enter an acceptable percentage of the total quantity or amount that can be outstanding while still enabling the purchase order to be closed. If the quantity or amount not yet received is less than or equal to the value entered here, the Close Purchase Orders process (PO_PORECON) will treat the purchase order as fully received.
<b>RFQ Required (request for quote required)</b>	Select if the item must go through the RFQ cycle before it can be included on a requisition or purchase order.

## Related Links

[Close Purchase Orders Page](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Updating Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing](#)

## Supplier Sourcing Priorities Page

Use the Supplier Sourcing Priorities page (ITM\_CAT\_VND\_PR\_SEC) to .

### Navigation

Click the Priorities link on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.

### Priority

Enter a priority rank for the supplier. When the PO Calculations process selects a supplier for the item, it uses the priority ranking with the lowest number (*I*) as the first choice.

When you add another supplier, the next priority ranking is automatically assigned.

### Allocation Percentage

If you selected *Sched Split* or *Cumulative Split* in the Sourcing Method field on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page, enter the allocation percentage for the selected supplier.

### Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)

Displays the total merchandise amount for this supplier for this category for the historical period, along with the category currency.

## Related Links

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

## Defining Purchasing Item Attributes

To define purchasing item attributes, use the Purchasing Attributes component (PURCH\_ITEM\_ATTR). Use the PURCH\_ITEM\_ATTR\_CI component interface to load data into the tables for this component.

If you have PeopleSoft Purchasing installed, you can use the Purchasing Attributes component to specify purchasing information for the items.

This section provides an overview of order multiple rounding rules and discusses how to:

- Define purchasing item attributes.
- Enter purchasing item specifications.
- Define purchasing controls.
- Define purchasing business unit attributes.
- Define attributes and priorities for purchasing item supplier relationships.

- Define purchasing item supplier UOM and pricing information.
- Enter item supplier UOM conversion rate changes.
- Update purchase orders with item supplier UOM conversion rate changes.

## Pages Used to Define Purchasing Item Attributes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchasing Attributes	ITM_TBL_PUR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes	Enter basic purchasing information for an item.
Item Specifications	ITEM_SPEX_PUR	Click the Item Specifications link on the Purchasing Attributes page.	Record standard details about the item. These specifications can be sent to the supplier using the purchase order.
Packing Details	ITM_PKG_PUR_SEC, ITM_VUOM_PKG_SEC	Click the Packing Details link on the Purchasing Attributes page or the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.	Enter packing volume and weight information for the item.  When accessed from the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page, the Packing Details page also enables you to define item package dimensions, which can be useful if item package dimensions vary by supplier.
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Attributes page or the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.	Enter VAT defaults for this item into the VAT hierarchy tables with a VAT driver of item.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Purchasing Attributes page or the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.	Enter service-related VAT defaults for this item into the VAT hierarchy tables with a VAT driver of item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls	ITM_TBL_PUR2	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Purchasing Controls	<p>Specify matching and receiving defaults for the item.</p> <p>Define sourcing controls and miscellaneous controls and options for the item.</p> <p>Set price tolerance defaults for purchased items. These tolerances are supplied by default from the item's category; you can override them during online item setup.</p> <p>Use these tolerances in conjunction with the price change exception rule. Item Load processes compare new item/supplier prices in the Item Loader staging table to the previous item/supplier price. If the new price exceeds tolerances, the system generates an exception.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Business Unit Attributes	ITM_BU_PUR	Click the BU Attributes (business unit attributes) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.	<p>Define item attributes by business unit.</p> <p>If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values defined for the item's purchasing attributes.</p> <p>When you access this page to specify business-unit specific attributes, tolerance values are supplied by default from the item's purchasing attributes. To define zero tolerances on this page, you must clear the tolerance fields manually.</p> <p>If you access this page and enter a business unit but do not enter any values, and you click OK to exit the page, the system records default tolerance values from the purchasing attributes to create business-unit specific values. Click Cancel instead to avoid this situation.</p> <p>The fields on this page match those on the Purchasing Attributes page and on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.</p> <p>This page is not available unless at least one of the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units has the Allow Business Item Attributes option selected on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.</p>
Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier	ITM_supplier	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Item Supplier	Establish and update prioritized item-supplier combinations.
Supplier Lookup	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the supplier Lookup link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.	Search for vendors.
Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information (supplier's unit of measure and pricing information)	ITM_supplier_UOM	Click the Item supplier UOM (item supplier unit of measure) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.	Establish valid units of measure to use when ordering the item from the supplier and to establish the pricing information for each valid UOM.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Effective Dated UOM (effective-dated unit of measure)	ITM_VNDR_UOMCHG	Click the Effective Dated UOM link on the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.	Enter effective-dated conversion rate changes along with the packing detail information.
Update Purchase Order	PO_EDUOM_UPDPO_SEC	Click the Update PO link on the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page or the Effective Dated UOM page.	Update existing purchase order schedules with the new effective-dated UOM conversion rate changes.
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Click the PO ID link on the Update Purchase Order page.	Maintain the purchase order and all of its details.
Supplier's Manufacturer Info (supplier's manufacturer information)	ITM_supplier_MFG	Click the supplier Item MFG (supplier item manufacturer) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.	Record the authorized manufacturers for an item-supplier combination.
Supplier Item Return Fees	ITM_VND_RTV_FEE	Click the Return To Vendor Fees link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item supplier page.	Add fees charged by the supplier for returning this item.
Item Supplier Contracts	ITM_VNDR_CNTRCT	Click the Item Supplier Contracts link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.	View all contracts for any specified item/supplier combination.

## Understanding Order Multiple Rounding Rules

In several industries, such as consumer goods and wholesale and distribution, for various economic and packaging reasons suppliers ship only certain items in multiples of a specific quantity. They can define the smallest quantity they are willing to ship for the item. Then when you create purchase orders to these suppliers you want a system that can use this information and calculate the rounding of the suggested order quantities to reflect the supplier's specification to these suppliers.

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to specify whether to have the system check for order multiples when you are ordering an item from a particular supplier and location on a purchase order.

---

**Note:** Order multiples are available only on the online purchase order. Batch sourcing and requisitions do not use the order multiples functionality.

---

In addition, you can also specify the rounding rule that you want the system to use when its is calculating the correct order quantity multiple for this item on the purchase order. The two available rounding rules that you can choose are natural round and round up. The following examples illustrate the different types of rounding rules and their outcomes.

### Rounding Rule Examples

Refer to the following table for quantity calculation examples using the different rounding rules:

<b>Item</b>	<b>supplier</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Unit of Measure/ Order Multiple</b>	<b>Round Rule</b>	<b>Order Quantity</b>	<b>Suggested Order Quantity</b>
10005	SCM0000001	Main	EA / 5 IP / 10 CS / 2 PT / 1	Natural Round	14 EA	15 EA
10005	SCM0000001	Main	EA / 5 IP / 10 CS / 2 PT / 1	Natural Round	12 EA	10 EA
10005	SCM0000001	Main	EA / 5 IP / 10 CS / 2 PT / 1	Round Up	14 EA	15 EA
10005	SCM0000001	Main	EA / 5 IP / 10 CS / 2 PT / 1	Round Up	12 EA	15 EA

## Purchasing Attributes Page

Use the Purchasing Attributes page (ITM\_TBL\_PUR) to enter basic purchasing information for an item..

## Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes

### Image: Purchasing Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Attributes page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**PO Available Date, (purchase order available date) Unavailable, and Unavailable**

Indicate the dates within which the item can be added to a purchasing transaction. You can add an item between these two dates only.

**Use as Substitute Item Only**

Select to designate this item for use as a substitute item only, to be used exclusively in the Manual and Automatic Item Substitution process. Items selected for substitution only will be filtered out and cannot be selected in any Item ID prompt fields in the Procurement system.

---

**Note:** The advantage of the ‘Substitute Item Only’ checkbox is to prevent the Requester or Buyer from choosing this Item from the Item ID prompt while creating a Procurement transaction in scenarios where the Item Substitution feature has been used for this item. Hence, the item will not end up in a Requisition or PO as the Original Item due to integration with IN, OM. In case the item is put away into Inventory, the user can deselect the ‘Substitute Item Only’ checkbox to allow a Requester or Buyer to order it directly if the user has surplus in Inventory.

---

**Standard Price**

Enter the standard price for the item purchased in its standard UOM. A standard price is required for each item and becomes the default price in transactions for which another price, such as a supplier price or a contract price, is not defined for the item.

An item's standard UOM is defined on the Item Definition - General: Common link.

**Standard Unit of Measure**

Displays the standard UOM used for pricing. The pricing UOM may be different from the stocking UOM.

**Last PO Price (last purchase order price)**

Displays the last price that was used on a purchase order for this item. When an item is initially set up, the standard price is also the last price value. This field is updated by the Receiver Interface Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) and is used by the return-to-vendor transaction to cost the return and enable items to be returned to a supplier other than the original supplier of the order.

**Currency**

Select the currency of the standard price.

**Lead Time Days**

The value appears by default from the Item Categories - Category Definition page. You can override the default value for individual items.

**Item Descr (item description)**

Enter a long description of the item up to 30 characters long.  
Enter a short description of the item up to 10 characters long.  
These descriptions can be used with PeopleSoft reporting and query tools instead of the standard 254-character description to distinguish the purchasing descriptions from the internally used item description established in the Item Definition component. These purchasing descriptions then also appear in the Description text box at the bottom of the page, where you can expand the descriptions to 254 characters. Whereas the long and short descriptions defined here are for internal use only, the description in the lower text box is used in all purchasing transactions and becomes available by selecting the description button or menu item on the PeopleSoft Purchasing pages.

**Asset Profile ID**

Displays the default from the Item Categories - Category Definition page. An asset profile ID on a purchase order, in conjunction with a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit, indicates that PeopleSoft Asset Management is to be notified of the purchase of this item when it is received.

**Ultimate Use Code**

Select an ultimate use code to override the default tax rate for a location. In most cases, sales tax is computed as a use tax based on the tax code applicable to the ship to or usage destination. However, how merchandise is ultimately used may also result in a different tax rate within the same ship to or usage destination.

**Physical Nature**

Indicates whether an object is a physical good or service.

**Where Performed**

Select to indicate the location where the service is most often performed:

*Buyer's:* Select if the service is physically performed at the buyer location.

*Ship From:* Select if the service is physically performed at the ship from location.

*Ship To:* Select if the service is physically performed at the ship to location.

*Supplier's:* Select if the service is physically performed at the supplier's location.

---

**Note:** This field is available only when you select a physical nature of *Service*.

---

### **Primary Buyer**

Displays the default from the Item Categories - Category Definition page in the Define Item Control Data component. You can override the information for individual items. The primary buyer value is used as the default buyer when the item is added to a requisition.

### **Account**

Select an account number to identify the general ledger account to be associated with this item. This account number is used on transactions when an item ID is not specified at the line level of a PeopleSoft Purchasing purchase order and a default account is not specified for the transaction.

### **Alt Account (alternate account)**

Select an alternate account number to identify the general ledger account to be associated with this item. This field is available if you enable the Alternate Account option for the organization and for the general ledger business unit.

### **Product**

Select a product that the system should assign for this purchasing item when a product is not specified at the line level of a purchase order.

## **Associated Picture**

The fields in this group box are used to attach image files or other documents to the item descriptions. You can attach any type of file that you have defined on the File Locations page. The file that you want to attach must reside in the file directory defined for the file type on the File Location page.

### **File Name**

Enter the name of the file that you want to attach.

### **File Extension**

Enter the file extension, such as .bmp or .jpg.



Click the Image Doc Launcher button to launch an attached file. This button is available only if you entered a file name and extension in the fields in the Associated Picture group box.

## **Related Links**

[Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information \(Supplier's unit of measure and pricing information\) Page](#)  
[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)  
[Item Categories - Category Definition Page](#)

## Item Specifications Page

Use the Item Specifications page (ITEM\_SPEX\_PUR) to record standard details about the item.

These specifications can be sent to the supplier using the purchase order.

### Navigation

Click the Item Specifications link on the Purchasing Attributes page.

Item specifications that you enter on this page are not automatically carried to requisitions and purchase orders for the associated item unless you specify this by selecting the Copy to Transactions check box. If this check box is not selected, you must access the Include Item Specifications page to copy specifications on requisitions and purchase orders. Use the Include Item Specifications page to copy these specifications to the line comments for a transaction.

If you have selected Send to Supplier here, the Send to supplier option on the Line Comments page for the transaction is automatically selected.

<b>Comments</b>	Enter the specifications for the item using up to 2,000 characters.
<b>Copy to Transactions</b>	Select this check box to automatically copy the item specifications comments into the line comments when this item is referenced on a requisition or purchase order transaction.
<b>Send to supplier</b>	Select to make this specification information available to be sent to the supplier as part of the purchase order.

## Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls Page

Use the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page (ITM\_TBL\_PUR2) to specify matching and receiving defaults for the item.

Define sourcing controls and miscellaneous controls and options for the item. Set price tolerance defaults for purchased items. These tolerances are supplied by default from the item's category; you can override them during online item setup. Use these tolerances in conjunction with the price change exception rule. Item Load processes compare new item/supplier prices in the Item Loader staging table to the previous item/supplier price. If the new price exceeds tolerances, the system generates an exception.

## Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Purchasing Controls

### Image: Purchasing Controls page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Controls page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Purchasing Controls' tab for Item ID 10000. The description is 'Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Men's'. The page is divided into two main sections: Matching Controls and Receiving Controls.

**Matching Controls:**

	Tolerance Over	Tolerance Under
Unit Price Tolerance	0.00000	0.00000
% Unit Price Tolerance	5.00	90.00
Ext Price Tolerance	0.00000	0.00000
% Ext Price Tolerance	5.00	90.00

**Receiving Controls:**

- \*Receiving Required: Required (dropdown)
- Reject Qty Over Tolerance
- Include Past Due Kanban POs
- Qty Rcvd Tolerance %: 50.00
- \*Partial Qty: Rcvd (dropdown)
- Early Ship Reject Days: 10
- Inspection Required
- Inspect Sample Percent: 0.00
- \*Inspection UOM: Standard (dropdown)
- Inspect ID: BIKE (lookup)

### Image: Purchasing Controls page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Controls page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Purchasing Controls' page (2 of 2) with three main sections: Sourcing Controls, Misc. Controls and Options, and WorkFlow Notification Controls.

**Sourcing Controls:**

- Use Category Sourcing Controls
- \*Sourcing Method: Basic (lookup)
- Lead Time Factor %: 0.00
- Price Factor %: 0.00
- Ship to Priority Factor %: 0.00
- Supplier Priority Factor %: 0.00

**Misc. Controls and Options:**

- Auto Select
- Accept Any Supplier
- Accept Any Ship To
- Available in All Regions
- Close PO Under Percent Tol: [ ]
- Ship Via: [ ] (lookup)
- Contract Required
- RFQ Required
- Stockless Item
- Taxable
- Include in Planning

**WorkFlow Notification Controls:**

	Tolerance Over	Tolerance Under
Unit Price Tolerance	99999999.00000	99999999.00000
% Unit Price Tolerance	999.00	999.00

BU Attributes

## Matching Controls

If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values defined for the item's purchasing attributes.

The fields on this tab match those on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page and the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

Specify default price tolerances for the PeopleSoft Payables Matching process (AP\_MATCH) that matches purchase orders, receipts, and vouchers to verify supplier charges. When you use matching with PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Payables to verify supplier charges, the system uses four price tolerances to determine whether the purchase order price and voucher price are within the tolerances and thus whether the purchase order and purchase order voucher match. These fields appear by default from the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page. If you leave any of the tolerance fields set to 0 or blank, the system assumes a zero tolerance. If you don't want to use the tolerance fields, set the amount fields that you don't want to use to 9999999 and the percentage fields that you don't want to use to 100.

## Receiving Controls

Define tolerances to be used in receiving this item. These become the default values for purchase order lines when this item is selected. The values appear by default from the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.

If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values defined for the item's purchasing attributes.

The fields on this tab match those on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page and the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

### **Include Past Due Kanban POs (include past due Kanban purchase orders)**

This field is available if you are using PeopleSoft Manufacturing, thus enabling you to receive by Kanban ID.

Select this check box to include past-due Kanban purchase order quantities when the Receiver Load process searches for purchase orders to match up with Kanban IDs for receipt creation.

If you select this check box, the Receiver Load process can receive a schedule for which the due date has passed, but which still contains a quantity to be received.

If you do not select this check box, the Receiver Load process searches for purchase orders based on the due date of the schedule.

When using supplier replenishment with PeopleSoft Flow Production, select the Include Past Due Kanban POs check box to help ensure that the receipts and purchase orders have the opportunity to match up. Because supplier replenishment occurs frequently, if you set the Early Ship Reject Days value too low, the Kanban receiving process may not permit you to receive the material because it arrived too early.

### **Inspect Sample Percent**

Enter the percentage of received units to inspect. This value is calculated using the Inspection UOM (inspection unit of measure) value.

## Sourcing Controls

### **Use Category Sourcing Controls**

Select to use the sourcing controls set on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.

If you have set up vendors at the category level and select this check box for items using this category, then the vendors that you entered for the category must also be entered in the purchasing attributes.

### **Sourcing Method**

Select the sourcing method to use with this item. Methods include:

*B* (Basic)

*F*(Flexible): When you select this method, the system makes the remaining fields in this section available.

*Sched Split* (schedule split)

See [Understanding Sourcing Methods](#).

### **Misc. Controls and Options**

#### **Auto Select**

Select if you want the AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO\_REQSORC) to pick up the item when it sources requisition lines. If this check box is selected, the AutoSelect Requisitions process will include the item. If this condition is not met, the AutoSelect Requisitions process will not include the item.

#### **Contract Required**

Select this check box if you need a contract to order the item on a requisition or purchase order. If this check box is selected, you must specify a valid contract for the item on the purchase order when you use the item, or you must release the item from an active contract.

#### **Accept Any supplier**

Select this check box if you can order an item without setting up vendors for the item. If you do not select this check box, you must establish an item-supplier relationship for the item on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page before you can include it on a purchase order.

#### **RFQ Required (request for quote required)**

Select this check box if the item must go through the RFQ cycle before it can be included on a purchase order. If you do not select this check box, you can order the item directly.

#### **Accept Any Ship To**

Select this check box if you can order an item without setting up a ship to address for it.

---

**Note:** This check box does not override the corresponding field set up for the item on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page. If you do not select the check box on either page, you must establish an item-supplier ship to relationship on the Item Ship To Locations page.

---

#### **Stockless Item**

Select this check box if an agreement has been set up with the supplier to supply this item for par inventory replenishment.

**Available in All Regions**

Select this check box to remove regional security during the sourcing process. The purchase order sourcing business process creates purchase orders from item requests loaded to the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables from various sources.

Select this check box to make the item available in all regions and bypass regional security. If the item is available in all regions, then all vendors from ITM\_supplier table are displayed.

Clear this check box if you want regional security applied. In this case, the item is not available in all regions. When entering a request, the value in the SHIPTO\_ID field is examined to determine the REGION\_CD field value. Using this information, vendors are displayed from ITM\_REGION\_VNDR table, in priority order. A message is issued if rows exist in the ITM\_SHIPTO\_VNDR table show a different priority. If the user changes the shipto and thereby changes the region, then the allowable vendors are revised.

For more information about regional security applied during the purchase order sourcing business process, see the PeopleSoft Purchasing "Using Purchase Order Sourcing" chapter, "Understanding Regional Sourcing" section.

See [Understanding Regional Sourcing](#).

**Taxable**

Select to indicate that the item is taxable using system tax calculations.

**Close PO Under Percent Tol (close purchase order under percent tolerance)**

Enter an acceptable percentage of the total quantity or amount that can be outstanding while still enabling the purchase order to be closed. If the quantity or amount not yet received is less than or equal to the value entered, the Close Purchase Orders process will treat the purchase order as fully received.

**Include in Planning**

Select to enable purchase options to be created in PeopleSoft Supply Planning for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit related to this item. The purchase option then enables the creation of new purchase orders through PeopleSoft Supply Planning for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.

PeopleSoft Supply Planning uses sourcing templates that contain a sequenced list of purchasing sourcing options based on the item attributes that you define in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

You can let the system load the options automatically, or you can set up sourcing templates manually and maintain the options. These templates are needed when multiple sourcing options exist for an item. When you assign multiple sourcing options to a single item, you create a more flexible planning situation by providing more information to source demand.

**Ship Via**

Select a shipping method if you always want this item to be shipped using the method selected here.

## Related Links

[Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations](#)

[Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#)

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

## Purchasing Business Unit Attributes Page

Use the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page (ITM\_BU\_PUR) to define item attributes by business unit

If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values defined for the item's purchasing attributes.

When you access this page to specify business-unit specific attributes, tolerance values appear by default from the item's purchasing attributes. To define zero tolerances on this page, you must manually clear the tolerance fields.

If you access this page but do not enter any values, and you click OK to exit the page, the system records default tolerance values from the purchasing attributes to create business-unit specific values. Click Cancel instead to avoid this situation.

### Navigation

Click the BU Attributes (business unit attributes) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.

The fields on this page match those on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page and the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

## Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier (ITM\_VENDOR)Page

Use the Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier (ITM\_VENDOR)page to establish and update prioritized item-supplier combinations..

## Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes , Purchasing Attributes , Item Supplier

### Image: Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier (1of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier (1of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier (page 2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier (page 2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Supplier Priorities

### Priority Loc (priority location)

Select the ordering location for the item and supplier. The supplier default location appears by default.

Several processes in PeopleSoft Purchasing use this field:

- Purchase order sourcing uses the item supplier priority for orders if no item and ship to priority supplier has been defined.
- The Sourcing Load process used by PeopleSoft Supply Planning uses the item supplier priority if no item and ship to priority supplier has been defined.

- The Requisition Loader process uses the first item supplier priority location if no location is specified.

## Item Supplier

### Supplier Set ID

Select a Supplier SetID. The value determines the values available for the supplier ID.

### Supplier Lookup

Click to access the Supplier Search page, where you can define search criteria to locate suppliers.

### Status

Select a value that describes the status of the supplier. Values include:

*Active.*

*Discntued* (discontinued).

*Hold.*

*Inactive.*

*To Be Del* (to be deleted).

### Supplier ID

Select the Supplier ID. Only values for the selected Supplier SetID are available.

### Priority

Enter a priority rank for the supplier. When the PO Calculations process selects a supplier for the item, it uses the priority ranking with the lowest number (*1*) as the first choice.

When you add another supplier, the next priority ranking is automatically assigned.

### Allocation %

If you selected *Sched Split* or *Cumulative Split* in the Sourcing Method field on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page, enter the allocation percentage for the selected supplier.

### Include in Planning

Select to include purchase options in PeopleSoft Supply Planning. Deselect this check box to not include purchase options in PeopleSoft Supply Planning.

### Supplier Catalog

Enter a supplier catalog assigned to the selected item-supplier combination. The system uses the value as a default value on the Purchase Order Line Details page.

### Supplier Item ID

Enter an item ID.

### Item Extension

Enter an item extension. The system uses this value to further define an item.

### Description

Enter an item description for this supplier associated with the item. This field is informational only and is not used anywhere else in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

## Associated Picture

Use this section to access or define a picture for use with this item supplier.

<b>File Name</b>	Enter the name of the file that contains the picture.
<b>File Extension</b>	Enter the type of file.
<b>File Path</b>	Enter a path to where the file is located.
<b>URL</b>	Enter an URL address at which the file is stored.
<b>Open URL</b>	Click to access the picture file.

## Supplier Attributes

<b>Price Loc (price location)</b>	Select a supplier location. supplier locations are set up on the supplier Information - Location page. Location codes provide the flexibility to set up different pricing information for the same item-supplier combination, depending on which supplier location you identify as the pricing location.
<b>Price Date</b>	Select the date used for effective-dated price adjustments:  <i>Due:</i> Price adjustments based on the date that the order was due to be received.  <i>PO</i> (purchase order date): Price adjustments based on the date that the order was placed.
<b>Price Qty (price quantity)</b>	Select a price quantity. Based on the selection, the system uses the <i>Line</i> or <i>Schedule</i> quantity to determine any applicable price breaks.
<b>Origin Country</b>	Select the country in which the item was originally manufactured. This information is generally required for the Intrastat Arrivals report; however, the PeopleSoft Intrastat Transaction Loader uses the field for return-to-vendor transactions (RTVs).  If you leave the field blank, the transaction loader uses the country code of the shipping PeopleSoft Inventory business unit as the default value for RTVs.
<b>Region of Origin</b>	Select the region or department from which the item was initially shipped for return to vendor. This information is generally required for the Intrastat Dispatches report.  If the initial shipping region or department for return to vendor is different from the one defined for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit, enter a specific state code. The state code should belong to the country of the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.  If you leave the field blank, the Intrastat Transaction Loader uses the state code of the shipping PeopleSoft Inventory

business unit as the default region of origin. This default value is also used if a state code does not belong to the country defined for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.

**Accept Any UOM (accept any unit of measure)**

Select this check box if this item can be ordered in any UOM from this supplier. If you do not select this check box, you must set up an item-supplier UOM relationship for each UOM in which the item can be purchased from the supplier.

---

**Note:** This check box does not affect requisition processing. The system does not use this check box when displaying the available UOMs for an item on a requisition. The available UOMs for a requisition item are item supplier UOMs and item ordering UOMs.

---

**Accept Any Ship To**

Select this check box if you want to receive the item from the supplier at any of the ship to locations. If you do not select this check box, you must establish an item-supplier ship to relationship on the Item Ship To Locations page.

---

**Note:** This check box overrides the corresponding field set up for the item on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Control page. If you do not select the Accept Any Ship To check box on either page, you must establish an item-supplier ship to relationship on the Item Ship To Locations page.

---

**Stockless Item**

Select this check box if an agreement has been set up with the supplier to supply this item for par inventory replenishment.

---

**Note:** If the Stockless Item check box was not selected for the item on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page, it won't be available at the item-supplier level on this page.

---

**Lead Time Days**

If you do not select the Use Item Standard Lead Time check box, this field is available for you to enter supplier-specific lead-time values.

**Check Order Multiples**

Select this check box if you want to use order multiples for this item supplier and location. The system will check for order multiples for all the associated UOMs for this item supplier and location.

**Rounding Rule**

When using order multiples, specify the rounding rule for the system to use so that calculations involving the item quantity that you order result in whole numbers. Options are:

- *Natural Round:* Decimal values greater than or equal to 0.5 are rounded up to the nearest whole number, and decimal values less than 0.5 are rounded down to the nearest whole number. For example, 1.223 rounds down to 1.0000, while 1.678 rounds up to 2.0000.

- *Round Up*: All decimal values are rounded up to the nearest whole number. So both 1.223 and 1.678 round up to 2.0000.

See [Understanding Order Multiple Rounding Rules](#).

**Substitute Items**

Click this link to specify substitute items at the Item Supplier Location level on the Item Supplier Location Substitute Items page.

**Related Links**

[Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations](#)

[Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

**Item Supplier Location Substitute Items Page**

Use the Item Supplier Location Substitute Items page (ITM\_VNDR\_SUB) to specify substitute items at the Item Supplier Location level.

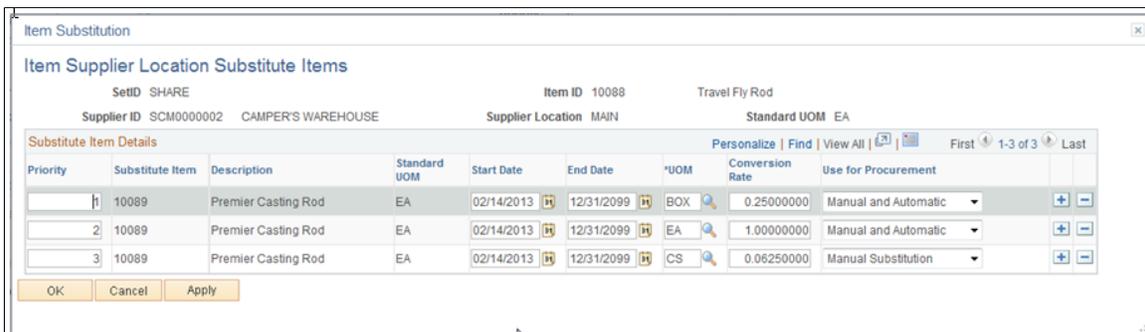
**Navigation**

Items, Define Items and Attributes , Purchasing Attributes , Item Supplier

Click the Substitute Items link on the Item Supplier page.

**Image: Item Supplier Location Substitute Items page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Item Supplier Location Substitute Items page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Substitute Item Details**

**Priority**

Enter a priority rank for the supplier location

**Substitute Item**

Choose Item ID from the list of items in Purchasing Attributes. The list displays all Item IDs defined in Purchasing Attributes for the specific SetID. This includes the Item ID and the Item Category

---

**Note:** Only Item Ids that are defined in Purchasing Attributes can be used in the Purchasing/ePro system

---

<b>Description</b>	Displays the Substitute Item Description of the selected Item ID
<b>Standard UOM</b>	Displays the Substitute Item Standard UOM used for item
<b>Start Date and End Date</b>	Indicates the start and end date
<b>UOM</b>	Select Substitute item UOM that will be used on the transaction. If the Substitute item does not have an existing Item Supplier relationship, or does have one and Accept Any UOM is ON, the Substitute item UOM prompt field will display all 'Ordering' UOMs for the Item ID. If Substitute Item has an item Supplier relationship and Accept Any UOM is OFF, then Substitute Item UOM prompt field will display only Item Supplier Location UOMs.
<b>Conversion Rate</b>	Display the quantity of the substitute item that is required to replace the original item. The default value displayed is 1. However, you can modify the value as necessary. Conversion Rates are calculated by using the Substitute Item UOM listed and the Standard UOM of the Original Substituted Item. For example: The standard UOM is 1 EA for an item, 4 EA in a box, 16 EA in a case. The conversion rate of 0.25 represents 1 unit in a box and 0.0625 represents 1 unit in a case.
<b>Use for Procurement</b>	<p>Defines whether the substitute item will be available for use in Procurement to perform Automatic Item Substitution and/or Manual Item Substitution. Choose from these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Automatic Substitution:</b> This Substitute Item will be eligible for use in Procurement when performing Automatic Item Substitution. Automatic Substitution includes automatic selection in the Requisition component (core and ePro), Requisition Selection, Requisition Expediter and the Purchase Order component, and during the PO Sourcing batch process</li> <li>• <b>Do Not Use:</b> This Substitute Item will not be eligible for use in the Procurement applications. This is the default value.</li> <li>• <b>Manual Substitution:</b> This Substitute Item will be eligible for use in Procurement when performing Manual Item Substitution. Manual Substitution includes manual selection in Requisition (core and ePro), Requisition Selection, Requisition Expediter and Purchase Order components.</li> <li>• <b>Manual and Automatic:</b> This Substitute Item will be eligible for use in Procurement when performing Manual and Automatic Item Substitution.</li> </ul>

## Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information (Supplier's unit of measure and pricing information) Page

Use the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information (supplier's unit of measure and pricing information) page (ITM\_SUPPLIER\_UOM) to establish valid units of measure to use when ordering the item from the supplier and to establish the pricing information for each valid UOM.

### Navigation

Click the Item supplier UOM (item supplier unit of measure) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item supplier page.

### Image: Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information' page. It includes the following fields and controls:

- Minimum Quantity:** 1.0000
- Maximum Quantity:** 0.0000
- Order Quantity Multiple:** 1
- Effective Dated UOM:** Update PO
- Conversion to Item Base UOM:**
  - \*Rate Type: Standard
  - \*Qty Precision: Decimal
  - Std UOM Rate: [Empty]
  - Get Std Rate: [Button]
  - Rounding Rule:
    - Natural Round
    - Round Up
- UOM Price Attributes:**
  - \*Effective Date: 05/12/2000
  - \*Status: Active
  - \*Currency Code: USD
  - Supplier Price: 20.00000
  - Standard Price Update Status: [Dropdown]
  - BU Price Update Status: [Dropdown]
- Matching Controls:**
  - Use Item Standard Tolerances
  - Tolerance Over:
    - Unit Price Tolerance: 0.00000
    - % Unit Price Tolerance: 0.00
    - Ext Price Tolerance: 0.00000
    - % Ext Price Tolerance: 0.00
  - Tolerance Under:
    - Unit Price Tolerance: 0.00000
    - % Unit Price Tolerance: 0.00
    - Ext Price Tolerance: 0.00000
    - % Ext Price Tolerance: 0.00

## Unit Of Measure

### Default

Select to have the PO Calculations process use this UOM on the purchase order when this supplier is chosen to source this item to. When multiple UOMs are established for the item-supplier combination, users can select which UOM to use as the default.

### Min Qty (minimum quantity) and Max Qty(maximum quantity)

Enter the quantity limits for orders in the selected UOM.

If you enter a requisition that does not fall within these quantities, you receive a warning. You do not receive an error message because consolidation may bring the request within the defined limits. If the limits are not met when the request is processed by the PO Calculations process, you receive an error message.

If the Min Qty is not met, the system takes the previous effective dated price, whereas if the Min Qty is met, the system takes the current effective dated price.

If you enter a purchase order that does not fall within these quantities, you receive an error message and the system uses the standard UOM and item standard price.

### Order Quantity Multiple

Enter the order quantity multiple for each item supplier and UOM. This field is used if you are using the order multiples functionality.

A quantity of *1* appears by default.

---

**Note:** The order multiple for the UOM is applicable if the Qty Precision field value is *Whole Nbr* (whole number) only.

---

### Packing Details

Click to access the Packing Details page. Use this page to enter packing volume and weight information for the item along with item package dimensions by supplier.

### Effective Dated UOM (effective dated unit of measure)

Click to access the Effective Dated UOM page. Use this page to enter effective-dated conversion rate changes along with packing detail information.

### Update PO (update purchase order)

Click to access the Update Purchase Order page. Use this page to update existing purchase orders with the new effective-dated UOM conversion rate changes.

## Conversion to Item Base UOM

If the supplier ordering UOM for the item is different from the item's standard UOM, specify how to convert the supplier UOM.

### Rate Type

Select from these values:

*Override:* Select if the standard conversion rate does not apply for this item-supplier combination. Enter a conversion rate in the field that appears. The value that you enter in this field represents the conversion rate between the supplier UOM and one unit in the standard UOM.

*Standard:* Select to use the standard conversion rate.

For example, suppose that the standard UOM for the item is *EA* (each) and the supplier UOM is *BOX*. The standard conversion between *EA* and *BOX* is 12 to 1, that is, 12 each per box. However, this supplier has 24 eaches per box. Select the *Override* field value to specify a new conversion rate of 24 to 1.

### Std UOM Rate (standard unit of measure rate)

Displays the standard conversion rate between the supplier UOM and the item's standard UOM that was established on the Units of Measure page.

- Qty Precision (quantity precision)** Select the quantity precision to be used in UOM conversions:
- Decimal:* Round to four decimal places.
- Whole Nbr* (whole number): Round to a whole number and enable only a whole number to be entered.
- Get Std Rate (get standard rate)** Click to display the standard UOM rate.

### UOM Price Attributes

- Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percentage)** Enter the quantity received tolerance percentage to be used in the receiving transactions for this item-supplier UOM combination. This field appears by default from the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.
- Standard Price Update Status and BU Price Update Status (business unit price update status)** Select from these options for updating standard prices, business unit standard prices, or both:
- No Update:* Do not update prices.
- To Be Upd* (to be updated): Price is updated on the date in the *Eff Date* (effective date) field.

---

**Note:** If duplicate rows exist, the system uses these rules: If the effective dates are the same, the system checks the supplier priority. If multiple records are entered for the same supplier with the same effective date, the system selects the record with the standard UOM.

---

*Updated:* Price has been applied.

### Matching Controls

- Use Item Standard Tolerances** Select this check box if you want to use the price tolerances established in the item's purchasing attributes. If not, specify the price tolerances in the tolerance fields provided.

## Effective Dated UOM (effective-dated unit of measure) Page

Use the Effective Dated UOM (effective-dated unit of measure) page (ITM\_VND\_UOMCHG) to enter effective-dated conversion rate changes along with the packing detail information.

## Navigation

Click the Effective Dated UOM link on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.

### Image: Effective Dated UOM

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Effective Dated UOM. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Effective Dated UOM". At the top, it displays item details: SetID SHARE, Item 10026, Patch Kit, UOM EA, Supplier SCM0000004, ERNIE'S BIKE SHOP, and Location MAIN. Below this is a "Unit Of Measure" section with a date field set to 01/13/2013, a "Conversion Rate to Base UOM" field, and an "Update PO" button. A "Packing Details" section follows, containing fields for Packing Length, Width, Weight, Volume, Height, Dimension UOM, Weight UOM, Volume UOM, and Packing Color. The form concludes with "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

## Unit Of Measure

### Effective Date

Select the date when the new conversion rate becomes effective. The current date appears by default.

### Conversion Rate to Base UOM (conversion rate to base unit of measure)

Enter the new conversion rate based on the base UOM.

### Update PO (update purchase order)

Click to access the Update Purchase Order page. Use this page to update the existing purchase orders with the conversion rate change.

## Packing Details

Use all the fields in this section to specify the packing details for this effective date.

Use the Packing Details page (ITM\_PKG\_PUR\_SEC, ITM\_VUOM\_PKG\_SEC) to enter packing volume and weight information for the item.

When accessed from the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page, the Packing Details page also enables you to define item package dimensions, which can be useful if item package dimensions vary by supplier.

## Navigation

Click the Packing Details link on the Purchasing Attributes page or the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.

## Other Information

### OK

When you click this button, a message appears asking whether you want to update the item supplier UOM with these changes. You can update the information or you can choose not to update the information.

---

**Note:** When you are updating from this page, the Item supplier UOM is updated with the most current effective-dated UOM regardless of which effective date row is shown on this page.

---

## Update Purchase Order Page

Use the Update Purchase Order page (PO\_EDUOM\_UPDPO\_SEC) to update existing purchase order schedules with the new effective-dated UOM conversion rate changes

### Navigation

Click the Update PO link on the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page or the Effective Dated UOM page.

### Image: Update Purchase Order

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Update Purchase Order. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Search Criteria

You can access this page in a few different ways. If you access this page from the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page, most of the fields in the search criteria section of this page appear by default from that page. If you access this page from the Effective Dated UOM page, most of the fields in the search criteria section of this page appear by default from that page.

### Effective Date

Select an effective date. The current date appears by default when you access this page from the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.

The effective date from the Effective Dated UOM page appears by default when you access this page from the Effective Dated UOM page.

**PO Date Type (purchase order date type)**

Select the date type for the system to use to retrieve the purchase orders for update. The system compares the effective date to the purchase order date type. Options are:

- *PO Date (purchase order date)*: All purchase order schedules within the purchase order lines that meet the search criteria and for which the PO date is greater than or equal to the effective date appear in the Retrieved Rows group box.
- *Due Date*: All purchase order schedules within the purchase order lines that meet the search criteria and for which the due date on the schedule is greater than or equal to the effective date appear in the Retrieved Rows group box.
- *Price Date Type*: The system first determines the price date type (PO date or due date) from the purchase order line. Then the system retrieves the information based on the two preceding scenarios.

---

**Note:** Because price date type is defined at the purchase-order line level, each line is retrieved based on its price date type (PO date or due date).

---

**Search**

Click to have the system display in the Retrieved Rows group box all the purchase order schedules that match the search criteria entered.

**Retrieved Rows - PO Schedules**

**Sel (select)**

Click this check box next to each purchase order schedule that you want to update with the new conversion rate change.

Click the Select All link to select all the purchase order schedules. Click the Clear All link to clear all the purchase order schedules that you previously selected.

**PO ID (purchase order ID)**

Click to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. Use this page to view and maintain the purchase order.

**Retrieved Rows - Detail**

**PO Conversion Rate (purchase order conversion rate)**

Displays the existing purchase order conversion rate.

**New Conversion Rate**

Displays the new conversion rate that the system will use to update the purchase order schedules that you select.

## Other Buttons

### Update Selected Rows

Click to have the system recalculate the expected standard quantity and store the new conversion rate for all the selected purchase order schedules. The new conversion rate that is used is from the most recent effective-dated row that appears on the Effective Dated UOM page compared against the effective date that you select in the search criteria.

## Updating Item Supplier Unit-of-Measure Conversion Rates

This section discusses how to update item Supplier unit-of-measure conversion rates.

### Page Used to Update Item Supplier Unit-of-Measure Conversion Rates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Update Item Supplier UOM (update item supplier unit of measure)	PO_RUN_UPDIVUOM	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Update Item Supplier UOM	Initiate the Update Item Supplier UOM Application Engine process (PO_UPDIVUOM), which updates current and future item Supplier unit-of-measure conversion rate changes.

### Update Item Supplier UOM (update item Supplier unit of measure) Page

Use the Update Item Supplier UOM (update item Supplier unit of measure) page (PO\_RUN\_UPDIVUOM) to initiate the Update Item Supplier UOM Application Engine process (PO\_UPDIVUOM), which updates current and future item supplier unit-of-measure conversion rate changes.

#### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Update Item Supplier UOM

#### Effective Date

Select the effective date from which to update the item Supplier UOM conversion rate changes.

The item Supplier UOM is updated with the most recent effective-dated UOM changes using the effective date that you select on this page as the reference. The effective date that you select on this page can be in the past, present, or future.

---

**Note:** The timing for running this process is important. If the process runs after midnight, set the future conversion rate date to the date that the rate actually becomes effective. If it runs before midnight, enter the future conversion rate date as one day earlier. Alternatively, you can modify the selection criteria to select those conversion rate changes for which the effective date is tomorrow.

Also, to ensure that the future-dated conversion rate gets updated correctly on weekends and holidays, we suggest that you run this process every day, including weekends and holidays. Plus, we suggest that you run the process the first thing in the morning, before the start of each workday.

---

## Capturing Item Miscellaneous Charges

To define miscellaneous charges for item and category suppliers, use the Item and Category supplier Miscellaneous Charges component (ITM\_CAT\_VNDR\_MC).

This section discusses how to assign miscellaneous charges and templates to items and categories.

### Pages Used to Capture Item Miscellaneous Charges

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Miscellaneous Charges Selection	ITM_CAT_MC_CRITERA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Items, Define Items and Attributes, Miscellaneous Charges, Miscellaneous Charges Selection</li> <li>Click the Selection Criteria link on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.</li> </ul>	Enter the criteria for the miscellaneous charges that will appear on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.
Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous	ITM_CAT_VNDR_MC	Click the OK button on the Miscellaneous Charges Selection page.	Assign miscellaneous charges and miscellaneous charge templates to different item and category combinations.

### Miscellaneous Charges Selection Page

Use the Miscellaneous Charges Selection page (ITM\_CAT\_MC\_CRITERA) to enter the criteria for the miscellaneous charges that will appear on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.

## Navigation

- Items, Define Items and Attributes, Miscellaneous Charges, Miscellaneous Charges Selection
- Click the Selection Criteria link on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.

### Image: Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Miscellaneous Charges' application criteria page. At the top, there are search and navigation options: 'Find | View All', 'First 1 of 6', and 'Last'. Below this, several fields are populated: SetID (SHARE), Category (HARDWARE), Item ID (USA-01), Supplier SetID (SHARE), Supplier ID (USA0000021), Location (1), Ship To (US001), Unit (US001), Eff Date (01/01/2000), Status (Active), and Template ID. Below the criteria is a table titled 'Miscellaneous Charges' with columns: \*Miscellaneous Charge, Calc Method, Unit Price, Amount, Curr, Alloc Method, Merch Supplier, Supplier, Location, and RTV Credit. The table contains three rows of charges: 1. FRGTNP (UNT), 2. FRGTPR (FR), and 3. MISCNP (UNT). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Notify', 'Update/Display', 'Include History', and 'Correct History'.

### Category

Select a value to associate these miscellaneous charges with a category-supplier business unit ship-to location, category supplier business unit, category supplier combination, or category. Otherwise, leave the field blank.

### Item

Select a value to associate these miscellaneous charges with an item-supplier business unit ship-to location, item supplier business unit, item supplier combination, or item. Otherwise, leave the field blank.

### Supplier, Location, Ship To, Unit

If you want to associate these miscellaneous charges with a combination that includes any of these fields, select a value for the field.

### Template ID

To apply a template of miscellaneous charges, select the template ID. Miscellaneous charge templates are defined on the Misc Chg/Landed Cost Template (miscellaneous charge/landed cost template) page.

### Calc Method (calculation method)

Select the method to use to calculate this charge:

*FL* (flat amount): A flat amount that you enter in the Amount field.

*FR* (free): No charge is applied.

*UNT* (per unit amount): Calculates the charge based on the number of items on the purchase order line.

*VAL* (percent of value): Calculates the charge based on a percentage of the material value.

*VOL* (rate based on volume): Calculates the charge based on the total volume for the purchase order line.

*WT* (rate based on weight): Calculates the charge based on the total weight for the purchase order line.

**Alloc Method (allocation method)**

Select the method to use to allocate the miscellaneous charge: *None*, *Quantity*, *Volume*, *Weight*, or *Matl Value* (material value). Charges are allocated based on the value of the items on each selected line.

**Merch Supplier (merchandise supplier)**

This check box setting appears by default from the miscellaneous charge's purchasing attributes on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page. If you select this check box, charges are paid to the purchase order supplier. If you do not select this check box, you can use the Supplier and Supplier Location fields to designate a third-party supplier.

**Related Links**

"Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Setting Up Item Supplier Price Adjustment Rules

To set up Supplier price adjustments, use the Price Adjustment component (PRICE\_ADJUSTMENT).

This section provides an overview of item supplier price adjustments and discusses how to:

- Define item Supplier price adjustments.
- Define item Supplier price adjustment details.

## Pages Used to Set Up Item Supplier Price Adjustment Rules

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Price Adjustment	PRICE_ADJUSTMENT	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Price Adjustments, Price Adjustment	Define the rules for the system should follow when calculating the supplier adjusted price from the supplier's base price. You can define effective-dated adjustment rule sequences for each item-supplier combination.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Price Adjustment Details	PRICE_ADJUST_DTLS	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Price Adjustments, Price Adjustment Details	Define the quantities and adjustment methods for each of the price adjustment rules.

## Understanding Item Supplier Price Adjustments

With PeopleSoft Purchasing item Supplier price adjustment features, you can define Supplier price adjustments based on specific purchase order conditions, such as item quantity and ship to locations. The pricing schemes are ultimately used on purchase orders, where you can view the details of how a particular price was calculated.

You set up supplier price adjustments for items that have item-supplier relationships already established on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page. You can define as simple or complex a pricing scheme as you need for each of the items. You can also define contract price adjustments on the PO Line Price Adjustment (purchase order line price adjustment) page and combine them with the supplier price adjustments to define specific contract pricing terms.

### Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Price Adjustments for Item Line Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Price Adjustment Page

Use the Price Adjustment page (PRICE\_ADJUSTMENT) to define the rules for the system should follow when calculating the supplier adjusted price from the supplier's base price.

You can define effective-dated adjustment rule sequences for each item-Supplier combination.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Price Adjustments, Price Adjustment

### Calc Type (calculation type)

For each adjustment rule, select one type of method by which to calculate adjustments. Choose from:

*Increment Adjustments:* Each valid adjustment is made against the current (base or adjusted) price. For example, if you have a base price of 100 and two percentage adjustments of –10 percent each, then the first adjustment is deducted from the base price of 100, for a current adjusted price of 90. The second adjustment of –10 percent is deducted from 90 for a final adjustment price of 81.

*Sum All Adjustments:* Adjustments are summed and made against the original base price. For example, if you have a base price of 100 and two percentage adjustments of –10 percent each, the system takes the total adjustment of –20 and deducts it from the base price of 100 for a final adjusted price of 80.

<b>Seq (sequence)</b>	Enter the sequence number for each rule. Price adjustment rules are applied in ascending order.
<b>Dflt UOM (default unit of measure)</b>	Select to use the default UOM for the item established on the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page. The system makes a default UOM adjustment when the UOM on the transaction is the same as the supplier default UOM or when the UOM on the transaction is not established for the item-supplier combination.
<b>UOM Match (unit of measure match)</b>	Select to define an adjustment rule based on a specific UOM established for the item-supplier combination.
<b>UOM (unit of measure)</b>	If you selected the UOM Match check box, select the UOM that you want to use for adjustments. The item-supplier UOMs must first be established on the supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.
<b>Match Ship</b>	Select to define an adjustment rule based on a specific ship to location code (SetID/ship to) established for the item-supplier combination.
<b>SetID, Ship To</b>	Select the values if you selected the Match Ship check box.
<b>Hard</b>	Select to indicate a hard price adjustment. This is an adjustment that the system uses to the exclusion of all other adjustments, even those with earlier sequence numbers.
<b>Stop Price</b>	Select to indicate a final price adjustment. No further adjustments can be made after the system applies this adjustment.
<b>Ignore Flg (ignore flag)</b>	<p>Select to create a price adjustment scenario in which this price adjustment is ignored if the order qualifies for another adjustment. If no other adjustment applies, this adjustment applies even if the Ignore Flg check box is selected.</p> <p>Suppose that you have the following price adjustment conditions for an item:</p> <p>Apply a hard 10 percent discount if the UOM matches.</p> <p>Apply a 100 USD discount, but ignore this if another adjustment applies. The Ignore Flg is selected for this adjustment.</p> <p>If you order the item in the matching UOM, the 10 percent discount is applied and the 100 USD discount is ignored, according to the selected Ignore Flg option.</p> <p>If you order the item in a nonmatching UOM, you qualify only for the 100 USD discount. Because this is the only adjustment that applies, the adjustment can be applied.</p>

## Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Price Adjustment Details Page

Use the Price Adjustment Details page (PRICE\_ADJUST\_DTLS) to define the quantities and adjustment methods for each of the price adjustment rules.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Price Adjustments, Price Adjustment Details

### Copy Price Adj. Qty (copy price adjustment quantity)

Click to define the same price break quantities for multiple adjustment details. Define the quantities for a location on the Price Adjustment Details page, then access the Price Adjustment page and insert a new row in the Adjustment by UOM scroll area. Return to the Price Adjustment Details page, access the newly inserted detail row, and click this link to copy the adjustment quantities from the previous definition to the new definition.

### Min Qty/Max Qty (minimum quantity/maximum quantity)

Enter the minimum purchase order quantity allowed for this price. When you insert a new range, the minimum quantity for the new range is supplied by default to the maximum quantity of the old range plus one.

### Adjusted Price

Enter the adjusted price that you want. The adjustment amount or percent is automatically calculated and appears.

---

**Note:** This column is provided for informational purposes only. If you have multiple adjustments for a particular transaction, the final adjusted price will not equal any of the adjusted prices calculated for the adjustment rules. The adjusted price provides an idea of what would happen if only the single adjustment were applied.

---

## Updating Standard Prices and Business Unit Standard Prices

This section provides overviews of price updates and the Price Update process and discusses how to:

- Use standard price and business unit standard price updating online.
- Use standard price and business unit price batch updating.
- Run the Price Update process.

You can also update future effective-dated prices by running an application engine process.

---

**Note:** You can use Item Catalog Maintenance to update item data for multiple items at one time by extracting them from the production tables into the item staging tables, where you can then alter the data.

---

## Pages Used to Update Standard Prices and Business Unit Standard Prices

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information (supplier's unit of measure and pricing information)	ITM_VENDOR_UOM	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Item Supplier  Click the Item Supplier UOM link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.	Update item/supplier prices and choose to apply the price changes to the item's standard price and PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit standard prices.
Purchasing Business Unit Attributes	ITM_BU_PUR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Purchasing Controls  Click the BU Attributes link on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.	Mark items for standard price updating at the business unit level. This is a mandatory step for updating at the business unit level.
Item Loader	RUN_IN_ITMLOAD	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, Item Loader	Mark items for standard price updating and business unit standard price updating when item/supplier UOM price records are entered in batch. The Item Loader process (IN_ITMLOAD) is run to update the PeopleSoft application tables with the item data in the Item Loader staging tables.
Update PO Price	RUN_PO_PRICE_UPD	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Update PO Price	Run the Price Update application engine process (PO_PRICE_UPD) to scan the Item/supplier UOM tables to locate item/supplier prices that have become effective and calculate the item's new standard price or business unit standard price based on the item/supplier UOM price.

### Related Links

"Understanding Item Catalog Maintenance (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Understanding Price Updates

Your PeopleSoft system may have multiple prices for an item, including the item's standard price, item and supplier price, and standard price by business unit. In addition, if a contract is in place for an item,

contract pricing may override other prices. At times you may need to update prices in multiple places to keep information current when prices change and to prevent errors during the PO Build process.

The price update feature enables you to implement price changes by:

- Automatically updating an item's standard price whenever an item/supplier price with a current effective date is updated using the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.
- Updating the item's standard price based on an item/supplier price that was entered in the past for an upcoming effective date.

After the future effective-dated prices are entered, and the Price Update process is run on or after the date that the item/supplier price becomes effective, the item's standard price is updated to reflect the new item/supplier pricing.

- Automatically updating an item's business unit standard price whenever an item/supplier price is updated using the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.
- Updating the item's business unit standard price based on an item/Supplier price that was future effective-dated at the time that it was entered.

After the future effective-dated prices are entered, and the Price Update process is run on or after the date the price becomes effective, the item's standard price is updated to reflect the new item/Supplier pricing.

- Updating standard prices with the current effective item/Supplier prices and business unit standard prices that are loaded through the Item Loader.

---

**Note:** Changing an item's contract price does not automatically trigger changes to item/Supplier pricing or item standard prices. Contract pricing is a special pricing for purchases meeting specific criteria. Not all purchases may qualify for contract pricing; therefore, the contract price does not exist on the item definition. The system automatically assigns a contract to a purchase order when the criteria are met.

---

## Related Links

"Understanding Item Loading (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Understanding the Price Update Process

The Price Update process scans the Item/Supplier tables for dates that have become effective and calculates the new standard price or business unit standard price based on the price entered for that effective date on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page. It also scans for prices that have been loaded into the system with the Item Loader.

You must run the Price Update process to pick up any future effective-dated prices that have become effective and to calculate the new prices. You can also use this page to update a price that is currently effective or to update a price that is effective within a range of dates.

You must choose to use either the current date or date range. If you select the Date Range option, you must select a range of dates. The process compares the effective date of the Item/supplier Price record to the current date or the date range to determine whether the price is in effect. The process applies updates in the order of effective date, applying the most current effective date as the end result.

You will probably want to schedule the Price Update process to run regularly if the system includes many price changes.

## Using Standard Price and Business Unit Standard Price Updating Online

To update standard prices and business unit standard prices online:

1. Use the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page for the item and supplier that must be updated.
2. Change the pricing on the current row in the UOM Attributes group box or insert a new row with a new price.

---

**Note:** For the system to prompt the automatic price change feature, the row selected for the price change cannot have a status of *Inactive*. If the row is inactive, an error message appears when the changes are saved.

---

3. Select *To Be Upd* (to be updated) in the Standard Price Update Status field to apply the price change to the item's standard price on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Attributes page.
4. Select *To Be Upd* (to be updated) in the BU Price Update Status field to apply the price change to the standard prices by PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

You must also select the Update Business Unit Price check box on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page because the business unit is not specified on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.

---

**Note:** To use the price as a reference or use another supplier price, for example, you can select *No Update* instead of *To Be Upd*.

---

5. Verify that you have selected only one item/supplier price to update the item's standard prices.

If multiple item/supplier prices are selected when you save the item changes, the system will prompt you to proceed with the new selected item/supplier price or keep the previous selected price.

6. Click the OK button on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page.
7. Save the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.

The system updates the standard prices as in the following way:

- If you selected *To Be Upd* (to be updated) in the Standard Price Update Status field and the new price is effective currently, the new price appears in the Standard Price field of the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Attributes page.
  - When the price is updated, the value in the Standard Price Update Status field on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page is changed to *Updated* by default.
  - If necessary, the UOM and currency of the item/supplier price are converted from the Supplier UOM and currency code to the standard UOM and currency code located on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Attributes page.
- If you selected *To Be Upd* (to be updated) in the BU Price Update Status field and the price is effective currently, all business units that match the SetID/item combination and that have the

Business Unit Update Price check box selected on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page will have the new price applied.

- When the price is updated, the value in the BU Price Update Status field on the Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page becomes *Updated* by default.
- If necessary, the UOM and currency of the item/supplier price are converted from the Supplier UOM and currency code to the standard UOM and currency code located on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Attributes page.
- Any future effective-dated prices will take effect when the Price Update process has run on or after the effective date.

---

**Note:** To convert the item/supplier UOM to the item's standard UOM, the system uses the supplier override conversion factor (if one exists). When no supplier override exists, the conversion factor for the Inventory Item UOM setup process is used (INV\_ITEM\_UOM). If that conversion rate does not exist, the Units of Measure page is used to determine the conversion factor. If no row is on the Units of Measure page that coincides with the item/supplier UOM (from UOM) and the item standard UOM (to UOM), an error message appears.

---



---

**Note:** To convert the item/supplier currency to the item's standard currency, the system uses the CUR\_RT\_TBL record to determine the conversion factor. If no row on this record coincides with the item/supplier currency code (from currency code) and the item standard currency code (to currency code), an error message appears.

---

## Using Standard Price and Business Unit Price Batch Updating

To update standard prices with data entered using the Item Loader:

1. Select the items that you want to update in the Item Loader.
  - a. Use the Item Loader page.
  - b. In the Item Load Type field, select *Item Pricelist*.

This processes item data that is staged with the Item Price List EIP, ITEM\_PRICELIST\_LOAD.

2. Select Update Standard Price to update the item standard price when a currently effective item/supplier UOM price record is loaded and set the Standard Price Update Status field to *To Be Upd* for the future effective-dated records.
3. Select Update Business Unit Price to update business unit standard prices when a currently effective item/supplier UOM price record is loaded, and set the BU Price Update status to *To Be Upd* for the future effective-dated records.

To update business unit prices, you must also select the Update Business Unit Price check box for all items on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.

4. Mark items on the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page for standard price updating at the business unit level.

Select the Update Business Unit Price check box and click the OK button to save the changes.

When you are updating with prices loaded using the Item Loader, this step enables business units that match the SetID/item combination to have the new price applied.

5. For any future effective-dated prices, run the Price Update process on or after the effective dates.
  - a. Access the Price Update page.
  - b. Use the page controls to select criteria for the price updates.

The Price Update process scans the Item/supplier tables for dates that have become effective and calculates the new standard price based on the price entered for that effective date on the item/supplier UOM price entered with the Item Loader.

## Related Links

"Understanding Item Loading (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Update PO Price Page

Use the Update PO Price page (RUN\_PO\_PRICE\_UPD) to run the Price Update application engine process (PO\_PRICE\_UPD) to scan the Item/supplier UOM tables to locate item/supplier prices that have become effective and calculate the item's new standard price or business unit standard price based on the item/supplier UOM price.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Update PO Price

### Image: Update PO Price page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Update PO Price page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Update PO Price' page with the following elements:

- Page Header:** Run Control ID TEST, Report Manager, Process Monitor, Run
- Process Request Parameters:** Find | View All, First 1 of 1 Last
- Item Update Options:**
  - \*SetID: [Text Field]
  - All Items
  - Single Item
  - Item ID: [Text Field]
  - Range of Items
    - From: [Text Field]
    - To: [Text Field]
  - Category
  - Category: [Text Field]
- Supplier Criteria:**
  - All Suppliers
  - Supplier Setid: Supplier SetID [Text Field]
  - Specific Supplier: Supplier ID [Text Field]
- Date Range:**
  - As of Date
  - Date Range: Date From [Text Field], Date To [Text Field]
- Bottom Navigation:** Save, Return to Search, Previous in List, Next in List, Notify, Add, Update/Display

You can use the filter controls on this page to limit the prices to be updated.

## Date Range

- As of Date** Select to process prices that are currently effective.
- Date Range** Select to process prices that are in effect within the range that you specify in the Date From/Date To fields.

## Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations

To define item ship to locations, use the Item ShipTo Locations component (ITM\_SHIPTO\_VNDR). Use the ITM\_SHIPTO\_VNDR\_CI component interface to load data into the staging tables for this component.

This section discusses how to define priority vendors for specific item and ship to location combinations. For more information about defining priority vendors for specific item and supplier location combinations, see the "Using Purchase Order Sourcing" chapter. The pages are similar.

See [Sourcing by Region](#).

**Note:** The PO Calculations process selects a supplier for an item/ship to location combination based on the definition on this page (if the Override Suggested supplier option is selected on the Sourcing Controls page).

## Pages Used to Select Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Item Ship To Locations	ITM_SHIPTO_VNDR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Ship To Locations	Set up a prioritized list of supplier and supplier locations for a particular item and ship to location combination.
Item Supplier by Region	ITM_REGION_VNDR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Ship To Locations	Define supplier priority and supplier location by region.

## Item Ship To Locations Page

Use the Item Ship To Locations page (ITM\_SHIPTO\_VND) to set up a prioritized list of vendors and Supplier locations for a particular item and ship to location combination.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Ship To Locations

- SetID and Ship To** Select each shipping location that you're defining for the item. Ship to location codes are established on the Ship To Locations page.

<b>Region Code</b>	Select a region code to associate to this ship to location.
<b>Include in Planning</b>	Select to enable purchase options to be created in PeopleSoft Supply Planning for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit related to this ship to location.  The purchase option then enables the creation of new purchase orders through PeopleSoft Supply Planning for this PeopleSoft Inventory business unit. If this check box is not selected at the item and ship to level, it will not be available at the item ship to supplier level in the List of supplier grid box.
<b>List of Supplier</b>	
<b>Supplier SetID</b>	Select a Supplier SetID. You cannot select a SetID value and supplier that already exists in another row when the record definition does not allow duplicate entries.
<b>Priority</b>	Displays the priority value for the Supplier SetID and supplier combination with <i>1</i> being the highest priority.
<b>Supplier</b>	Select a Supplier. Available supplier are those for which item supplier relationships have been established on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.
<b>Location</b>	Select the Supplier location.
<b>Ship Via</b>	Select the shipping method for this item supplier.
<b>Lead Time</b>	Enter the lead time for shipping to the item ship to location. This lead time accommodates multiple sites receiving goods from the same supplier location where each location requires its own lead time. The lead time defined at this level with the lead time option of <i>Use</i> will be the first level default value. If a value is not specified at this level, the system checks the item supplier by region.
<b>Lead Time Option</b>	Select the lead time option that you want to use at this item/ship to level. When suppliers are assigned to requisitions in purchasing, the purchasing system checks a hierarchy to find the highest priority suppliers. First, it checks for supplier priorities based on the item/ship to location. Next, it checks supplier priorities based on the item/region. And, finally it checks supplier priorities based on the item. PeopleSoft Supply Planning uses this feature, for example, if a purchase option does not have adequate lead time, the Supply Planning can go to the next prioritized option to determine whether it can use that option to meet the demand.  Select <i>Default</i> to use the next level lead time (item/region). Select <i>Use</i> to use the lead time defined at this level. If you do not specify a value for use at the first two levels, the system checks the item supplier followed by the purchase item.

**Include in Planning**

Select to enable purchase options to be created in PeopleSoft Supply Planning for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit related to this ship to location.

The purchase option then enables the creation of new purchase orders through PeopleSoft Supply Planning for this PeopleSoft Inventory business unit. If this check box is not selected at the item/ship to level, it will not be available at the item ship to supplier level in the List of suppliers grid box.

**Related Links**

"Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

## Creating Purchasing Kits

To define purchasing kits, use the Purchasing Kit component (ITM\_CONFIG\_TBL).

This section provides an overview of purchasing kits and lists the page used to create purchasing kits.

### Page Used to Create Purchasing Kits

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchasing Kit Definition	PURCH_KIT_TBL	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Kit Definition	Define purchasing kits.

### Understanding Purchasing Kits

A purchasing kit is a set of components that comprise two or more items. Purchasing kits contain items and quantities that are often ordered together.

When you enter a requisition or purchase order, you can order by purchasing kit ID to capture all items and quantities in the kit instead of entering each item and quantity separately.

When you enter a purchasing kit ID on a transaction line, the system creates a separate line for each of the kit's component items. The quantity of each line item is by default the quantity of that item per kit multiplied by the number of kits that you order. For example, if a kit includes one CD-ROM drive and two speakers and you order two kits, the system generates a line for the CD-ROM drive with a quantity of two and a line for the speakers with a quantity of four.

The account and alternate account that you define on the purchasing kit definition appears on the requisition distribution line when you associate a purchasing kit with a requisition.

## Working With Substitute Items in Procurement

## Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement

Suppliers periodically backorder certain items and offer a substitute item that can replace the original item, thus avoiding shipping delays and partial orders. PeopleSoft Purchasing offers requestors in organizations or companies a way to track which items, according to the supplier, are backordered, and automatically procure the supplier's substitute item. Once the buyer enables item substitutions, the system records current or future item substitutions at the time of requisition and updates the purchase order automatically. The system supports both manual and automatic selection of item substitutes based on the item setID in order to dispatch an updated purchase order to the supplier, thus resolving matching issues between the purchase order and received items

Item Substitution will be enabled in procurement transactions when the Item Substitution has been enabled on the Purchasing Business Unit. You can specify whether items will be substituted manually or automatically in the requisition, online Requisition Selection, purchase order components, requisition and during PO Batch Sourcing. You can also indicate whether a requestor has the ability to accept or reject a substitute item on the requisition; and whether a procured item will be visible to the end user.

Item substitutions can be setup at the Item Supplier Location and Item levels. At each of these levels, you can control whether the item will be available for manual, automatic or not available. The system will automatically search at the Item Supplier Location level for valid item substitutions using the item, supplier, and supplier location, then select for substitute item whose Use for Procurement is set for Automatic or Automatic and Manual substitution. If any are found, it will select the substitute item with the highest priority and where the transaction date is within the begin date and end date ranges. If no item substitution is found at the Item Supplier Location, then the system will search the Item Substitution level for valid items to substitute. Once the substitute item has been found, the user will be prompted to accept or reject the substitute item. If the user accepts, the substitute item will replace the item; and the system will store the original entered item in the Original Item Substituted field, convert the transaction UOM to the substitute item's UOM, and select substitute item's pricing onto the transaction. Item substitution selection will be based on the Original Item Substituted. Visual indicators will be visible on procurement transactions to indicate whether an item has been substituted. You can also use the Item Substitution Search icon to manually select item substitutions on your procurement transactions.

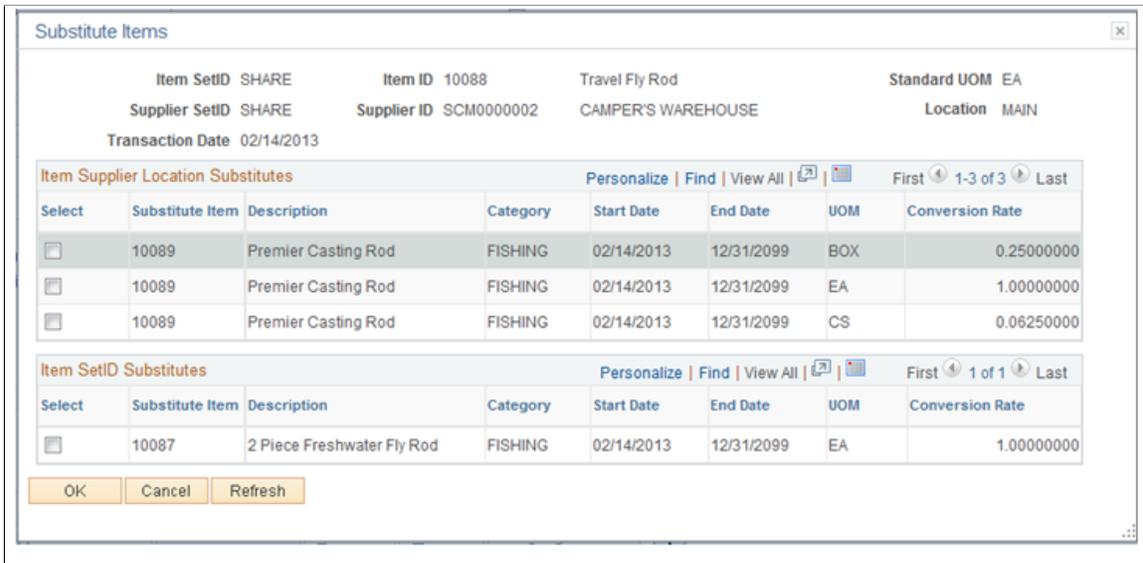
### Manual Item Substitution

Use the Manual Substitute Item Search Page to view all Substitutes Items at both the Item Supplier Location level (if a Supplier ID/Location is available) and Item SetID level where the Substitute Item is marked for 'Manual Substitution' or 'Manual and Automatic'.

The Substitute Item Search Page can be accessed from the Requisition Line, Requisition Selection Line, Purchase Order Line when you click on the Item Substitution Search Icon.

**Image: Substitute Item Search Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Substitute Item Search Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Item Description** Displays the Substitute Item Description of the selected Item ID

**Category** Displays the Substitute Item Standard UOM used for item

**Start and End Dates** Indicates the start and end date

**UOM** Select Substitute item UOM that will be used on the transaction. If the Substitute item does not have an existing Item Supplier relationship, or does have one and Accept Any UOM is ON, the Substitute item UOM prompt field will display all 'Ordering' UOMs for the Item ID. If Substitute Item has an item Supplier relationship and Accept Any UOM is OFF, then Substitute Item UOM prompt field will display only Item Supplier Location UOM

**Conversion Rate** Displays the quantity of the substitute item that is required to replace the original item. The default value displayed is 1. However, you can modify the value as necessary. Conversion Rates are calculated by using the Substitute Item UOM listed and the Standard UOM of the Original Substituted Item.

The search page displays all Substitute Items at both the Item Supplier Location level (if a Supplier ID/Location is available) and Item SetID level where the Substitute Item is configured as 'Manual Substitution' or 'Manual and Automatic.' It also displays Substitute Items that are available on the Transaction Date which is shown in the Header of the Substitute Item Search page.

- If the PO Item Supplier Security Option for the transaction's PO BU is 'Edit Required Must Use Item ID' or 'Edit Required When Use Item ID,' the search page only displays Substitute EA Items that have an Item Supplier relationship established for the current Supplier displayed in the search page

- This page will also not display the Items with Accept Any Supplier checkbox off and no Item Supplier relationship exists with the Supplier
- The search page displays the Substitute Items that are in a Catalog assigned to the Requester
- The search page will display the substituted items if there is a value in the 'Original Substituted Item' field on the transaction line whereas if there is no value in the 'Original Substituted Item' field, the Item ID on the transaction line will appear in the search page.

### Automatic Item Substitution

When auto item substitution is enabled at the Purchasing Business Unit, the system will automatically find substitute items when available during creation or change of a purchase order or requisition. If item substitutes exist for the item ordered, the following message will prompt the user to accept the suggested item substitute.

A Substitute Item has been found. Do you want the Substitute Item to replace the current Item ID at this time? (Yes or No)

- Selecting 'No', the system will not replace the current Item ID with the Substitute Item and Item substitution will not occur and the 'Automatic Item Sub' checkbox is automatically deselected on the Requisition Line.
- Selecting 'Yes', the Substitute Item replaces the current Item ID and all Item Substitution fields are updated correctly and UOM Conversion is performed

When a change is made to an existing Requisition or PO Line, the following should occur:

- If the Item ID field is changed and the Original Substituted Item field is populated, the Original Substituted Item and Original Substituted Item Description field is cleared and the 'Substitute Item in Use' indicator is disabled or hidden
- If the Qty or UOM is changed and the Original Substituted Item field is populated, 'Automatic Item Substitution Steps' repeat to check for Substitute Items of the Original Substituted Item (not Item ID) as the current Substitute Item may no longer be valid after the change or there may be a more appropriate Substitute Item available for the Original Substituted Item
- If the Supplier ID is changed on a Requisition Line or Purchase Order Header and the Requester or Buyer selects 'Yes' in the Warning message to continue, the Original Substituted Item field is cleared out and moved back to the Item ID field. 'Automatic Item Substitution Steps' repeat to check for Substitute Items of the Item ID and the new Supplier.
- If a requisition or purchase order is pegged to a source transaction and you substitute the item, the pegged relationship will be broken.
- If a requisition line is either partially or fully sourced, item substitutes will not be considered.
- If a purchase order line has been previously dispatched, or the item id has been grayed out for any reason, item substitution will not be considered.

When an Item ID is entered on a Requisition Line in any of the following methods, the 'Automatic Item Substitution Steps' occur for each new line:

- Purchasing Kit
- Item Search

- Catalog
- Requester Items
- ePro Favorites
- Personal Templates

When a Requisition is saved and the Requester Items and ePro Favorites are updated, if the Original Substituted Item field is populated, user can save this Item as a favorite rather than the Substitute Item. This ensures that an Item marked as a 'Substitute Item Only' is not saved as a Requester Item or Favorite and then selected on a subsequent Requisition

When an Item ID is entered on a Purchase Order Line in any of the following methods, the 'Automatic Item Substitution Steps' steps occur for each new line:

- Purchasing Kit
- Item Search
- Catalog

When using 'Copy From' to copy a Requisition into a new Requisition or a Purchase Order into a new Purchase Order, the Original Substituted Item for each transaction line is cleared out and the value is moved back to the Item ID field. 'Automatic Item Substitution Steps' repeat to check for current Substitute Items

When a Requisition is copied to a Purchase Order, if the Original Substituted Item is populated on the Requisition Line, user can perform 'Automatic Item Substitution steps' to check for Substitute Items of the Original Substituted Item (not Item ID) as the current Substitute Item may no longer be valid at this time, or there may be a more appropriate Substitute Item available for the Original Substituted Item. If the Original Substituted Item is not populated, user can perform 'Automatic Item Substitution steps' to check for Substitute Items of the Item ID.

When a Contract is copied into a Purchase Order, no Automatic Item Substitution occurs. This is because the Contract Line cannot be tied to a Purchase Order Line when the Item IDs do not match. the Contract can be updated prior to copy to PO

Automatic Item Substitution during PO Sourcing will occur based on the following:

If Automatic Item Substitution is selected at the BU Level Option, and 'Auto Item Substitution' field is selected and the Original Substitute Item field on the staging record is populated, the sourcing process will use this Item ID when searching for Substitute Items. However, if the Original Substituted Item field on the staging record is not populated, it will use the Item ID value when searching for Substitute Items.

The Sourcing process performs the Item Substitute Usage Rules to search for Substitute Items and determines the most appropriate Substitute Item to use for the Original Substituted Item.

If a substitute item was specified on the Requisition and PO Sourcing found a different Item Substitute (perhaps with a different date), PO Sourcing uses the most valid substitute item for the purchase order. PO Sourcing will update the Original Substituted Item and Description if it finds a valid substitute. The system does not check for substitutes of substitutes

PO Sourcing bypasses Item Substitution if a Procurement Group is associated with the line and the Item is the Primary Unit for the Procurement Group or the 'Allocate Purchasing Group' option is enabled on the Business Unit Options table

PO Sourcing will follow the same UOM Conversion and Pricing logic done for Online Requisitions

Example: Item 10012 is selected on requisition. An applicable item substitute item does exist for this item. Because the BU level option indicates to ‘substitute’ requester’s item with substitute, item on requisition is changed to 10012A. PO Sourcing will look to determine whether a valid substitute exists for item 10012, the original item on the requisition. If item 10012B is now the most valid item substitute, this item will be used on the PO.

## Item Substitute Usage Rules

Substitute items are established in the Item Supplier Location Substitution Items page and Item Substitution page. The system will evaluate whether to use a substitute item from the Item Supplier Location Substitution Items page first, then if none found, will evaluate whether a valid substitute item exists in the Item Substitution level. If the Business Unit Security Option is *Edit Required Must Use Item ID* or *Edit Required When Use Item ID* then an item supplier relationship must be established for the substitute item.

A valid substitute item will be selected from the Item Supplier Location Substitution Item level if the Use for Procurement values is *Automatic* or *Automatic and Manual*, the transaction’s date is within substitute item’s Begin Date and End Date, then the rows with the highest priority will be considered first. If the Purchasing Attribute Option - Accept Any UOM is *OFF*, then item substitution UOM must be setup as a valid Item Supplier UOM.

A valid substitute item will be selected from the Item Substitution level if none has been found from the Item Supplier Location Substitution Item level. If the Use for Procurement values is *Automatic* or *Automatic and Manual*, the transaction’s date is within substitute item’s Begin Date and End Date, then the rows with the highest priority will be considered first. If the Purchasing Attribute Option - Accept Any UOM is *OFF*, then item substitution UOM must be setup as a valid Item Supplier UOM.

## Item Substitution UOM Conversion Logic

If the Original Item on the transaction is in the Standard UOM, then the Substitute Item Conversion Rate between the two Items defined on the Substitute Item setup pages is used to determine the Unit of Measure conversion. If the Original Item on the transaction is not in the Standard UOM, the conversion between the Original Item Standard UOM and the Transaction UOM is determined first, followed by the Substitute Item Conversion between the two Items defined on the Substitute Item setup pages. While performing the Item Substitute UOM Conversion, if the Quantity Precision associated with the resulting Item Supplier UOM record is available and if Quantity Precision is ‘Whole Number,’ the Quantity is rounded as per the Rounding Rule.

Once the UOM Conversion has occurred on the transaction line, then the Pricing is determined using the available Item Supplier UOM or the Standard UOM Price multiplied by the Item UOM Conversion rate.

Below is a breakdown of the UOM Conversion and Pricing logic along with examples.

Step 1: Convert Transaction UOM of Original Item to Standard UOM of Original Item.

This Step is only applicable if the Transaction UOM is not the Standard UOM for the Original Item.

Example:

Transaction UOM is BOX and Standard UOM is EA. There are 4 EA in 1 BOX. Transaction Qty is 10 BOX. The converted Qty and UOM is 40 EA.

<i>Transaction Qty</i>	<i>Transaction UOM</i>	<i>Multiplied By</i>	<i>Conversion Rate between Std UOM and Transaction UOM</i>	<i>Equals</i>	<i>Converted Qty</i>	<i>Converted UOM</i>
10	BOX	*	4	=	40	EA

Step 2: Convert Original Item Standard UOM to Substitute Item UOM.

Example:

Original Item Standard UOM is EA. Substitute Item UOM is CS. There are 16 EA in 1 CS, so UOM Conversion between EA and CS is .0625. The order Qty of the Substitute Item is 2.5 CS.

<i>Converted Qty</i>	<i>Converted UOM</i>	<i>Multiplied By</i>	<i>Conversion Rate between Item Std UOM and Sub Item UOM</i>	<i>Equals</i>	<i>Order Qty</i>	<i>Order UOM</i>
40	EA	*	.0625	=	2.5	CS

**Note:** If Quantity Precision is defined as ‘Whole Number’ on the Supplier’s UOM & Pricing page, then the Qty of 2.5 is rounded as per the Rounding Rule.

Step 3: Find the Price for the Substitute Item UOM

The Price is obtained from Supplier’s UOM & Pricing in Purchasing Attributes if the UOM is defined on this page. If not, the Price is derived from the Substitute Item Standard UOM Price.

Example

The Substitute Item UOM of CS is not defined in Supplier’s UOM & Pricing in Purchasing Attributes. The Substitute Item Standard UOM of EA has a Price of \$10. The Conversion Rate between the Standard UOM of EA and the Ordering UOM of CS is 16. The Price for the Substitute Item UOM is calculated as \$160 per CS.

<i>UOM defined in Supplier’s UOM &amp; Pricing page</i>	<i>Substitute Item Standard UOM Price</i>	<i>Multiplied By</i>	<i>Conversion Rate between Std UOM and Order UOM</i>	<i>Equals</i>	<i>Order Price</i>
N	\$10	*	16	=	\$160

## Setting Up Substitute Items in Procurement

In order to allow Item Substitution in Procurement, you must enable item substitution at the business unit level in order to activate the item substitution functionality. You can then determine the item substitution options that work best for your organization or company. This section gives you an overview of how to:

- Set up item substitution at the Purchasing business unit level
- Prioritize substitute items by supplier relationship
- Designate items that are available for item substitution only

### **Setting Up Item Substitution for the Purchasing Business Unit**

Use the Business Unit Options page for setting up Item Substitution for Purchasing Business Unit

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Options

### Image: Purchasing — Business Unit Options Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing — Business Unit Options Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Business Unit Options' page for Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS. Key fields include:
 

- \*PO Item Supp Security Option: No Edit Required
- Origin: ONL
- Tax Exempt:
- Allow Business Item Attributes:
- Error on Min/Max Quantity:
- Allow Requisition Deletion:
- Allow Multicurrency Reqs:
- Default Contract On Req:
- Calculate VAT On Req:
- DUNS Number: 12345
- \*PO Price Edit: Warning
- Tax Exempt ID: (empty)
- Allow GLN Display:
- Split PO by Ship To:
- Allow PO Deletion:
- Allow Multicurrency PO:
- Default Contract on PO:
- Sourcing Controls: % Unit Price Tolerance (25.00), Tolerance Over, Tolerance Under (25.00)
- Liquidate Method:  Allow Liquidate by Quantity when Distribute by Quantity, \*Default Liquidate Method (Amount)

### Image: Purchasing —Business Unit Options Page (2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing —Business Unit Options Page (2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Business Unit Options Page (2 of 2)'. Key sections include:
 

- Item Substitution Controls:
  - Enable Item Substitution:
  - Allow Item Substitute Online Search:
    - Requisition:
    - Requisition Selection and Purchase Order:
  - Allow Auto Item Substitution:
    - Requisition:
    - Requisition Selection:
    - PO Sourcing and Purchase Order:
- Receiving Controls:
  - Receipt Date Adjustment: 10
  - \*Receipt Allocation Type: First In First Out
  - Receipt Date Exchange Rate: PO Date
  - Separate Inspection:
  - Allow Receipt Load Cascade:
  - Accrue PO Receipts:
  - Accrue Non/PO Receipts:
  - Allow Curr UOM Conv Rate:
- Return To Vendor Controls:
  - RTV Inventory Ship Option: Manual
  - RTV Inventory Destroy Option: Manual
  - RTV Dispatch Option: Manual
  - RTV Adjust Source:
  - RTV Adjust Fees:
  - RTV Reopen PO:
  - Notify Inventory Manager:

The Business Unit level option controls whether Item Substitution is turned on for the Purchasing Business Unit. On enabling the “Enable Item Substitution” checkbox on the Business Unit Options level, the “Allow Manual Item Substitution’ and ‘Allow Automatic Item Substitution’ sections will be available for selection.

If you select this checkbox, all Item Substitute fields will be enabled on the Requisition, Requisition Selection/Requisition Expediter, Sourcing Workbench, Purchase Order, Receipt and other applicable components as needed.

The “Requisition” checkbox under the Allow Manual Item Substitution section allows you to enable manual item substitution on the Requisition (core and ePro) whereas the Online Requisition Selection and Purchase Order checkbox allows you to enable manual item substitution during Requisition Selection and on the Purchase Order

The “Requisition” checkbox under the Allow Automatic Item Substitution section allows you to enable manual to enable automatic item substitution on the Requisition (core and ePro) whereas the Online Requisition Selection, PO Sourcing and Purchase Order checkboxes allow you to enable manual item substitution during Requisition Selection, PO Sourcing, and on the Purchase Order.

---

**Note:** While setting up the item substitution controls, you must ensure that you have selected at least one or more checkboxes in the Allow Manual Item Substitution and Allow Automatic Item Substitution sections..

---

See [Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

### **Defining Item Substitution Priorities at the Supplier Level**

Item Substitutes defined at the Item Supplier Location level will only apply to the specific supplier. However, if the Purchase Order Item Supplier Security Option for the transaction’s business unit is Edit Required Must Use Item ID or Edit Required When Use Item ID, then the substitute items without an item-supplier relationship will not be available for manual item substitution selection or automatic defaulting.

See [Defining Purchasing Item Categories Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations](#)

### **Defining Item Substitution Priorities at the Item level**

Item Substitutes defined at the Item Level will apply to all Suppliers. .

See [Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

### **Designating Items for Substitution Only**

You can filter out substitute items during item searches in Procurement transactions if you designate the item for substitutions only. In this case, the substitute item will not be available in any Item ID prompt fields throughout the Procurement system. Instead, the Item ID is considered a substitute item for exclusive use as part of the Manual and Automatic Item Substitution process within the Procurement process.

See [Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

### **Override Auto Item Substitution**

The Override Auto Item Substitute field on the Requester Setup page will allow you to uncheck the ‘Auto Item Substitution’ box on a Requisition Line when you wish to retain the current Item ID and do not want it automatically substituted during PO sourcing. Additionally, you will be able to reject a Substitute Item found by Auto Item Substitution on the online Requisition.

If you select the Override Auto Item Substitute checkbox on the Requestor Setup page, the Auto Item Substitute checkbox on the requisition line will be ungrayed and checked. You can also uncheck this box if you wish to prevent Automatic Item Substitution from occurring on this Requisition Line during the sourcing process.

Selecting this checkbox also means that if Auto Item Substitution occurs on a Requisition Line and a Substitute Item is found, the Requester can answer 'No' to prevent the Sub Item from overriding requested item.

If you do not select the checkbox, then the 'Auto Item Substitution' box on the Requisition Line will be grayed and checked and the Requester cannot deselect it. (The Buyer will still have the option to uncheck this flag in Requisition Selection.)

See "Defining Requesters (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Chapter 5

# Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs

---

## Understanding Miscellaneous Charges

You can add miscellaneous charges to a purchase order in addition to sales and use taxes and value-added taxes (VAT). Miscellaneous charges can include freight, set up, insurance, and a variety of other costs incurred to deliver purchased goods to a location. Designating the charge as a "landed cost component" also enables you to incorporate the additional cost into the item's inventory value.

If you have PeopleSoft Inventory and PeopleSoft Cost Management installed, the landed cost charges may be defined as additional costs, beyond the merchandise value of the item. Depending on the costing method defined for the inventory item, the values associated with the additional costs are used to value inventory transactions or treated as variances against the item's standard cost. Comparisons of estimated and actual landed costs are provided through PeopleSoft Cost Management reports.

If you do not have PeopleSoft Cost Management installed, you can still define and use miscellaneous charges that are added to the purchase orders. You can set up PeopleSoft Purchasing to automatically calculate miscellaneous charges based on items, item and supplier combinations, and other criteria. A calculation method is assigned to each miscellaneous charge, and an allocation method is assigned to each component. Alternatively, you can manually add miscellaneous charges on the purchase order.

To use miscellaneous charges and landed costs in PeopleSoft Purchasing, set up miscellaneous charges on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page.

Optionally, you can use the Misc Chrg/Landed Cost Template page to define templates that group several miscellaneous charges. These templates can be associated with an item, category, purchase order, or purchase order schedule. Receipt lines are assigned the estimated costs of their associated purchase order schedule.

Once you have created miscellaneous charges and miscellaneous charge templates, you can assign them to purchase orders on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page. You can also assign miscellaneous charges and templates to items and categories using the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.

### Related Links

[Header Misc. Charges \(header miscellaneous charges\) Page](#)

[Capturing Item Miscellaneous Charges](#)

[Miscellaneous Charges Selection Page](#)

"PeopleSoft Cost Management Reports: A to Z (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Cost Management*)"

"Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Defining Miscellaneous Charge and Landed Cost Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Defining Miscellaneous Charge Defaults

To populate the purchase orders with the correct miscellaneous charge codes or landed cost templates, you must design a series of parameter combinations. When you enter a purchase order that matches the combination of parameters that you defined, the assigned charge code or template is used.

You can set up default miscellaneous charges that are automatically calculated based on the following combinations, where level one overrides level two, and so on:

<b>Level</b>	<b>Miscellaneous Charge Hierarchy Criteria</b>
1	Item, supplier, business unit, and ship to location. (INV_ITEM_ID, Supplier_ID, BUSINESS_UNIT, and SHIPTO_ID)
2	Item, supplier, and business unit. (INV_ITEM_ID, Supplier_ID, and BUSINESS_UNIT; and no SHIPTO_ID)
3	Item and Supplier. (INV_ITEM_ID and Supplier_ID; and no BUSINESS_UNIT nor SHIPTO_ID)
4	Item. (INV_ITEM_ID; and no Supplier_ID, BUSINESS_UNIT, nor SHIPTO_ID)
5	Category, supplier, business unit, and ship to location. (CATEGORY_ID, supplier_ID, BUSINESS_UNIT, and SHIPTO_ID; and no INV_ITEM_ID)
6	Category, supplier, and business unit. (CATEGORY_ID, Supplier_ID, and BUSINESS_UNIT; and no INV_ITEM_ID nor SHIPTO_ID)
7	Category and supplier. (CATEGORY_ID and Supplier_ID; and no INV_ITEM_ID, SHIPTO_ID, nor BUSINESS_UNIT)
8	Category. (CATEGORY_ID; and no INV_ITEM_ID, Supplier_ID, BUSINESS_UNIT, nor SHIPTO_ID)

For example, you can set up miscellaneous charges that are automatically calculated on the purchase order when a certain item is ordered from a particular supplier, for a particular business unit, and a specific ship to location of the business unit. You can also set up a miscellaneous charge that is automatically calculated for a particular item.

Only one Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page combination is used. The higher level overrides the lower level. For example, suppose that you defined miscellaneous charges for an item (level 4), and also for the category (level 8) to which the item belongs, only the miscellaneous charges that you defined for the item are used. The miscellaneous charges that you defined for the category are only used for items that do not have miscellaneous charges specifically defined.



## Chapter 6

# Using Workflow

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow

Many daily tasks are part of a larger process that involves several steps and people working together. The term *workflow* refers to this process, which could encompass, for example; approving a purchase order or notifying a manager of an exception. To facilitate this type of multiuser process, PeopleSoft can automatically trigger workflow notifications to inform the next person in the process of work awaiting them.

Use PeopleSoft workflows to:

- Automate the information flow.
- Enforce business process rules.
- Combine the tasks of several users into a business process.

PeopleSoft offers two types of workflow:

1. PeopleTools Workflow Technology documented in the *PeopleTools : Workflow Technology*. This method is used to approve transactions and generate workflow notifications of various events. To setup this workflow, users must possess technical skills in PeopleSoft PeopleTools to create and maintain workflow using PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, and Workflow Administrator.
2. PeopleSoft Approval Framework documented in the *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework*. This method is used to approve transactions. The approval framework requires less technical skills than the PeopleTools workflow technology. For example, all of the steps in approval framework are defined by means of PeopleSoft pages rather than the underlying PeopleSoft PeopleCode, so functional users can design and maintain workflow using these online PeopleSoft pages without technical developers having to create workflow rules. In addition, the approval framework enables you to approve transactions at the line level and use several additional approval features.

Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, the PeopleTools workflow technology is used for all workflow notifications. Purchase orders and requisitions can be approved using the approval process within the PeopleTools workflow technology or the approval framework. This choice of workflow method is made at the business unit level. PeopleSoft eProcurement uses the approval framework to approve requisitions and purchase orders.

---

## Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing

This section discusses how to:

- Set up the Approval Framework in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

- Set up Email Approvals for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

## Pages Used to Set Up Approval Framework in PeopleSoft Purchasing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
User Profiles - Roles	USER_ROLES	PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles  Select the Roles tab.	Attach workflow roles to users.  "Defining Users for Approval," <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework.</i>
User Profiles - Workflow	USER_WORKFLOW	PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles	Define supervisors.  "Defining Users for Approval," <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework.</i>
User List Definition	PTAF_USER_LIST	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup	Define user-list definitions.  "Defining User Lists," <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework.</i>
Requester Setup	REQUESTOR_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Requester Setup	Establish default information for requesters.
User Preferences: Procurement - Requisition Authorizations	OPR_REQ_AUTH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, Procurement. Click the Requisition Authorizations link on the Procurement page.	Authorize users to initiate and update requisitions for applicable requesters. Enable users to approve requisitions. Define a user's requisition processing authority in relation to applicable requesters.
Buyer Setup	BUYER_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Buyer Setup	Establish default information for buyers.
User Preferences: Procurement - Purchase Order Authorizations	OPR_PO_AUTH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, Procurement. Click the Purchase Order Authorizations link on the Procurement page.	Authorize users to initiate and update purchase orders for applicable buyers. Enable users to approve purchase orders. Define a user's purchase order processing authority.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Change Template	CHNG_ORD_TEMPLATE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Change Template	Identify the fields on a requisition, purchase order, or contract that can initiate the following actions when the field is changed. For a requisition identify the field changes that create change tracked records, require approval by the approval framework, and creation of a change request. For a purchase order identify the field changes that create change tracked records and require approval by the approval framework.
Purchasing Definition-PO Change Options	BUS_UNIT_PO_APPR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, PO Change Options	Define purchase order approval requirements for each business unit.
Purchasing Definition-Req Change Options	BUS_UNIT_REQ_APPR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Req Change Options	Define requisition approval requirements for each business unit.
Register Transactions	EOAW_TXN	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Transaction Registry	Register an application with the approval framework.
Configure Transactions	EOAW_TXN_NOTIFY	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Transaction Configuration	Use the Configuration Transactions page to configure how the system uses the particular implementation of approval triggers.
Setup Process Definitions	EOAW_PRCs_MAIN	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup	Define workflow approval process stages.
Approval Authorization	EOAW_AUTH	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Authorize Approvers	Authorize roles and approvers for dynamic paths.
Approval Monitor Configuration	EOAW_MONDIS_CONFIG	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Monitor Configuration	Configure the approval monitor.
Monitor Approvals	EOAW_ADM_MON_SRC	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Monitor Approvals	View into all approvals to which you have access, as well as take necessary actions on pending approvals.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Generic Template Definition	WL_TEMPLATE_GEN	PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Generic Templates	Use the Generic Template Definition page to establish a common format for all ad hoc notifications.
Event Types	EOAW_NEM_EVENTS	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Notification and Escalations , Events	Associate events to a server.
Setup Event	EOAW_NEM_SETUP	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Notification and Escalations , Notifications and Escalations	Set up an escalation event and define the evaluation and action details.
Event Status	EOAW_NEM_STATUS	Enterprise Components, Approvals, Notification and Escalations, Status	Check status of notification.
Schedule JobSet Definitions	SCHDLDEFN	PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Schedule JobSet Definitions	Set up a NEM to define the job to run, and how often you want it to run.
Installation Options-Purchasing	INSTALLATION_PO	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Purchasing	<p>Set up PeopleSoft Purchasing installation options including the maximum number of lines to be displayed at one time in the Review/Edit Approvers section of the workflow approval components.</p> <p>Use the PO Approval Monitor Max Rows field to define the maximum number of purchase order lines.</p> <p>Use the Req Approval Monitor Max Rows field to define the maximum number of requisition lines.</p>

## Understanding the Approval Framework Setup Steps

Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, the approval of requisitions and purchase orders can be handled by the approval framework. Most of the work has already been done for you and is delivered with your PeopleSoft system. You need to activate the workflow and adjust the approval setup to identify your individual users, templates, and servers. This chapter discusses the setup of requisition and purchase order approval within PeopleSoft Purchasing.

After a requisition or purchase order is created, the system routes the transaction to an approver. The approver can view and take action in two ways: using their worklist or navigating directly to an approvals page. The approver can preview, in a graphical format, the path that the transaction approval will take, view who has already approved the transaction, and see any comments that previous approvers have entered.

While the system awaits approval action, the approval framework maintains the overall state of the requisition or purchase order, invokes routings, and interacts with the application classes.

The approval framework enables you to perform a number of approval tasks, including:

- Approving a transaction (requisition or purchase order) at the header or line-level. You can approve the entire transaction at the header level or approve individual lines at the line level.
- Performing mass approvals. Using the Manage Requisition Approvals page or the Approve Purchase Orders page, you can select multiple transactions to be approved or denied at one time. Use the Mark All icons to perform mass approval.
- Denying a transaction. Once a transaction is denied, the workflow stops.
- Hold a transaction or transaction line. The hold action enables an approver to stop the approval process and research an issue. When hold is used, the system automatically adds the person who created the transaction as an ad hoc reviewer so that a comment can be sent. Once the transaction is placed on hold, it cannot move to the next approval step until the approver removes the hold.
- Pushing back a transaction or transaction line. A pushback returns the transaction to the previous approval step. The meaning of *push back* is that the approver is questioning the prior step's approval and is requesting clarification.
- Adding or removing ad hoc approvers or reviewers. During the approval process, approvers can add other approvers or reviewers to the current or a later stage of the approval process. For example, if a buyer wants input from an inventory analyst, she can add the analyst as an approver. This action is called ad hoc approval, and it applies only to the approval instance in which the addition occurs and does not affect the underlying process definition used for other requests.
- Reviewing an online transaction that shows the layout of the printed version. The transaction opens up as a second window and can be printed. The Oracle BI Publisher is used to generate this report, and you can customize it.
- Making comments to be viewed by other approvers or reviewers.
- Approving a transaction that has been changed. When a transaction is changed during or after the approval process, the approval framework can require re-approval of the changes using the same approval component as the original transaction.
- Approving or denying a transaction using email rather than PeopleSoft pages.
- Self approval of transactions. This feature can be restricted or turned off.

---

**Note:** Users with the system administrator role can self approve transactions, regardless of the transaction amount.

---

- Alternate approvers who are assigned to receive emails and Worklist notifications for the primary approver when the primary approver is not available.

For a complete list of approval features, see the Understanding Approval Features section of the Understanding the Approval Framework chapter of the *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

During the approval process these actions take place:

- The system notifies approvers and reviewers that there is a pending transaction (requisition or purchase order) that needs their attention.
- Approvers and reviewers access the transaction details, provide comments, and take action (approve, deny, or push back) for the requisition or purchase order. In addition, approvers and reviewers can be granted the authority to add additional ad hoc approvers or reviewers to the workflow for a pending transaction.
- The system checks for additional routings in the same routing path.

If all steps have been completed for the stage, then the next step is started in the next stage. If there are multiple routing paths, the system routes them in parallel.

- Once all approvers of a transaction have approved it, the approval framework notifies the PeopleSoft Purchasing application. The requisition or purchase order is then ready for the next step.

See *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework*.

## Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing

Complete information about the setup and use of the approval framework is located in the *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework*.

Use the following steps to set up the requisition and purchase order approval process within PeopleSoft Purchasing:

### Set Up the User Profile Component

For the users with PeopleSoft Purchasing:

- Use the User Profile-Workflow page to identify the supervisor who should approve the user's new requisitions or purchase orders.
- Use the User Profile-Roles page to enter the roles of the user. A role is a class of users who perform the same type of work, such as a requestor, buyer, or manager. A role describes how people fit into workflow. Roles are defined under PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Roles.

See "Defining Users for Approval Framework," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 : Approval Framework*.

### Define User Lists

Use the User List Definition page to define lists of users who can approve transactions. These lists are used with steps in the approval process. The PeopleSoft product delivers a set of default user list roles corresponding to the roles within an organization. For PeopleSoft Purchasing, default user lists include buyers, buyers for hardware, buyers for Software, line level approvers, department managers, and project managers.

See "Defining User List," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

### Grant eProcurement Role Actions to the Appropriate User Roles

If your environment includes PeopleSoft eProcurement as well as PeopleSoft Purchasing and the approval framework is used in PeopleSoft Purchasing, then the following eProcurement role actions enable approval features for requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

- *ALLOWHOLD*: Displays the Hold button on requisition approval pages.
- *ALLOW\_ADHOC\_ONSUBMIT* : Allows for adding or removing ad hoc approvers after you submit the requisition.
- *ALLOW\_ADHOC\_ONPREVW* : Enables users to add or remove ad hoc approvers on requisition preview.
- *CANCHANGEALL*: Enables a requester to change any field on the requisition without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.
- *CANCHANGEDISTRIB*: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition distribution without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.
- *CANCHANGEHEADER*: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition header without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.
- *CANCHANGELINE*: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition line, with the exception of quantity and price, without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.
- *CANCHANGESCHEDULE*: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition schedule without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.
- *MASS\_APPROVER*: Enables a requester to approve multiple requisitions at one time. The Approve Requisitions component is where the actions are enabled.
- *WF\_EXPAND\_APPROVER*: Enables users to always see the Review/Edit Approvers section in the eProcurement Approval page when it is expanded.

If PeopleSoft eProcurement is not installed in your environment, then the eProcurement role actions do not need to be setup.

See "Maintaining System Users and Roles (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eProcurement*)"

### **Establish the Requisition Status at Save**

Use the Requester Setup page to establish the status of a requisition when it is saved. The requisition status of Pending is immediately submitted to workflow when the new requisition is saved, however, the status of Open is not submitted to workflow. An open requisition cannot be viewed on the approver's worklist, in the Manage Requisition Approvals page or the Requisition Approval page.

In addition, you must authorize the user to approve requisitions by selecting the Approval check box in the Allowed Requisition Actions group box of the User Preferences: Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page.

### **Establish the Purchase Order Status at Save**

Use the Buyer Setup page to establish the status of a purchase order when it is saved. The purchase order status of Pending is immediately submitted to workflow when the new PO is saved, however, the status of Open is not submitted to workflow. An open purchase order cannot be viewed on the approver's worklist or in the Approve Purchase Orders page.

In addition, you must authorize the user to approve purchase orders by selecting the Approval check box in the Allowed Purchase Order Actions group box of the User Preferences: Procurement - Purchase Orders Authorizations page.

## Create Change Templates

Define change templates for requisitions and purchase orders to identify when a field change should initiate the re-approval of the transaction by the approval framework.

To create a change template for requisitions, use the change template type of Requisition. When you first create the change template, the system defaults the re-approval workflow trigger for the following fields in both the REQ\_LINE and REQ\_LINE\_SHIP records:

1. MERCHANDISE\_AMT
2. PRICE\_REQ
3. QTY\_REQ

Once you have created the change template for requisitions, attach the template to the Purchasing business unit using the Purchasing Definition-Req Change Options page. The change template entered in this page are shared by the same business unit across the PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement applications. If no requisition change template is defined for the business unit, then any field changes start the re-approval of the requisition line using the approval framework feature.

To create a change template for purchase orders, use the change template type of Purchase Order. When you first create the change template, the system defaults the re-approval workflow trigger for the following fields in the PO\_LINE\_SHIP record:

1. MERCHANDISE\_AMT
2. PRICE\_PO
3. QTY\_PO

After you create the change template for purchase orders, attach the template to the Purchasing business unit using the Purchasing Definition-PO Change Options page. The change template entered in this page are shared by the same business unit across the PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement applications.

See "Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

See [Establishing Change Options and Approval Rules](#).

## Review the Approval Transaction Registry

The approval transaction registry is the interface application used to register an application with the approval framework. You use the Register Transactions page to link the components, event handler, records, and classes that you created into the approval process for an application transaction, such as a requisition or purchase order. The main records and components that make up the transaction are registered, along with the approval transaction on which to base the approval process definition.

Any PeopleSoft delivered approvals already have the Approval Transaction Registry populated. No additional configuration is typically needed. This includes the transaction registry for requisition approval (process ID Requisition) and for purchase order approval (process ID PurchaseOrder).

The transaction registry with the process ID of Requisition uses the cross-reference table PV\_REQ\_AW and the default approval component of PV\_REQ\_APPROVAL. Keep in mind that a changed requisition uses the same workflow setup as the original requisition; it is a re-approval of the requisition. PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft eProcurement share the same setup data, even though the objects begin with PV.

The transaction registry with the process ID of PurchaseOrder uses the cross-reference table PO\_AW and the default approval component of PO\_APPROVAL.

See "Defining the Approval Transaction Registry," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Configure the Approval Transactions

Use the Configure Transactions page to select and define elements that determine what triggers a notification, who receives the notification, and the content of the notification. Notifications are mapped to work with the approval transaction registry and include menus and components and SQL definitions.

For the process ID of Requisition, use the approval component of PV\_REQ\_APPROVAL.

For the process ID of PurchaseOrder, use the approval component of PO\_APPROVAL.

See "Configuring Approval Transactions," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Set Up Process Definitions

Use the Setup Process Definition component to define an approval definition process. This definition is made up of the stages, paths, steps, and criteria that build a workflow.

See "Setting Up Approval Framework Process Definitions," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Authorize Approvers and Roles for Dynamic Approval

PeopleSoft applications use workflow to configure approval paths in two manners. The first configuration is to define every approval in step-by-step fashion. The second manner is to create dynamic approvals. Use the Approval Authorization component to authorize roles and approvers for dynamic paths.

See "Defining Dynamic Approvals," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Set Up the Approval User Monitor

The approval monitor gives administrators a view into all approvals to which they have access, as well as the ability to take necessary actions on pending approvals. Each process ID can be configured using the Approval Monitor Configuration page (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Monitor Configuration).

Once configured, the Monitor Approvals page can be accessed from Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Monitor Approvals.

See "Using the Approval Monitor," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

See "Setting Up Event Notifications and Escalations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eProcurement*)".

## Define Ad Hoc Notification Templates

Use the Generic Template Definition page to establish a common format for all ad hoc notifications. This provides functionality similar to the Approval Monitor but not limited to the administrators. Add templates for:

- PO Approval
- PO Approved
- PO Cancelled
- PO Denied
- PO Escalation
- PO Information Added
- PO Information Requested
- PO Line Approval
- PO Line Approved
- PO Line Information Added
- PO Line Information Requested
- PO Line Pushback
- PO Line Reviewed
- PO Pushback
- PO Review

Similar templates exist for requisitions.

See "Defining Notification Templates and Users for Approval Framework," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Set Up Email Approvals for PeopleSoft Purchasing

The email collaboration feature enables applications to send, receive, and process emails with interactive content. You can use it to send email approvals for requisitions or purchase orders. You can send an HTML form to a user, and that user does not need to log in to his or her system to perform tasks.

## Set Up the Notification and Escalation Manager

The Notification and Escalation Manager (NEM) is a mechanism used to process notifications and escalations on a specified interval. For example, escalations are used when an approver has not responded within a specified time period to a transaction that is pending approval. You can specify the time period (timeout) and you can specify alternate approvers to whom to notify and escalate the approval for further action. Timeout options are defined on the Approval Path Definition page.

To set up the NEM, use the following pages: Event Types, Setup Event, Event Status, and Schedule JobSet Definitions.

See "Using the Notification and Escalation Manager," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Determining the Maximum Rows for the Approval Monitor and Other Pages

On the Installation Options- Purchasing page, enter the maximum number of lines to be displayed at one time in the Review/Edit Approvers section of the workflow approval components. Additional lines can be accessed by using the chunking options at the top of the section, including; using the Next Item button, Last Item button, or entering a range of lines and clicking the Retrieve button. Use the PO Approval Monitor field to define the maximum number of purchase order lines. Use the Requisition Approval Monitor field to define the maximum number of requisition lines. The default value for these fields is 5.

See "Installation Options - Purchasing Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Activate Workflow

Activate the approval framework for requisitions and purchase orders by using the:

- Purchasing Definition-PO Change Options page. Use the Purchasing business unit to activate the approval framework for purchase orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Select the PO Workflow Approval Required check box to enable purchase order approval within the business unit. Select this check box to replace the PeopleTools workflow technology (virtual approver) in PeopleSoft Purchasing with the approval framework. If you enable the approval framework for the Purchasing business unit, then it is enabled for eProcurement also. Once you have selected the PO Workflow Approval Required check box, use the PO Create Exceptions group box and PO Change Request Exceptions group box to identify sources that do not require approval. The Change Template entered on this page is used by PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement to determine which field changes to the original purchase order will launch the approval framework for PO re-approval. Select the Resubmit Workflow for Quantity and Price Decrease check box to require approval of a PO changes with a decrease in item quantity or price.
- Purchasing Definition-Req Change Options page. Use the Purchasing business unit to turn on the approval framework for requisitions in both PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft eProcurement. Select the Workflow Approval Required check box to enable requisition approval within the business unit. By selecting this check box the PeopleTools workflow technology (virtual approver) in PeopleSoft Purchasing is replaced by the approval framework. If you enable the approval framework for the Purchasing business unit, then it is enabled for eProcurement also. The Change Template entered on this page is used by PeopleSoft Purchasing, eProcurement, and Services Procurement to determine which field changes to the original requisition will launch the approval framework for requisition re-approval.. Select the Resubmit Workflow for Quantity and Price Decrease check box to require approval of a requisition changes with a decrease in item quantity or price.

See [Establishing Change Options and Approval Rules](#).

## Setting Up Email Approvals for PeopleSoft Purchasing

The email collaboration framework allows applications to send, receive, and process emails with interactive content. It can be used to send email approvals for requisitions or purchase orders. You can send an HTML form to a user, and they do not need to log into their system to perform tasks.

These steps describe the flow of email collaboration:

1. A system event triggers PeopleSoft PeopleCode, which creates a collaborative email and sends it to a user.

2. The user who receives the email takes appropriate action and clicks Submit.
3. The user's submission is sent to an email account that is designated for holding responses.
4. An application engine program runs on a configured interval, polling the repository for new emails. It processes the emails and publishes them as service operation messages.
5. The service operation runs, allowing the implementing application to process the data in a known and supported format.

To set up email approvals:

1. On the Register Transactions page, complete the Notification Options section to include email notifications. Be sure to select the Use Email Approvals check box. Update the Register Transactions page for the process IDs of *Requisition* and *PurchaseOrder*.

See "Defining the Approval Transaction Registry," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

2. On the Configure Transactions page, complete the Notification Options section. Select the Sent Email Approvals to All check box or add a user list in the Email Approval User List field. Update the Configure Transactions page for the process IDs of *Requisition* and *PurchaseOrder*.

See "Configuring Approval Transactions," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

3. Design the format of the email to be sent using the Form Element Designer page, Form Layout Designer page, and Field Mapping page within the Email Collaboration menu (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Email Collaboration). For directions, see the Using Email Collaboration chapter of the *Enterprise Components: PeopleSoft Approval Framework 9.2*.

See "Using Email Collaboration," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

4. Use the Node Properties page to modify the PT\_EMCM\_GETMAIL node to enable email collaboration. For directions, see the Using Email Collaboration chapter of the *Enterprise Components: PeopleSoft Approval Framework 9.2*.
5. Set up the PO\_EMAIL\_PO\_APPROVAL and PV\_EMAIL\_REQ\_APPROVAL service operations within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components. The Purchase Order Approval (PO\_EMAIL\_PO\_APPROVAL) service operation is used for collaborative emails for purchase orders and the Requisition Approval (PV\_EMAIL\_REQ\_APPROVAL) service operation is used for collaborative emails for requisitions. For directions in activating a service operation, see the Implementing Integrations chapter of the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2*.
6. Schedule the PeopleSoft Application Engine program EOAWEMC to run on a regular basis. For directions, see the Using Email Collaboration chapter of the *Enterprise Components: PeopleSoft Approval Framework 9.2*.

PeopleSoft delivers service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source. Use the information in this table and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.2, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PO_EMAIL_PO_APPROVAL	Inbound Asynchronous	EmailSubscription	No	External XML
PV_EMAIL_REQ_APPROVAL	Inbound Asynchronous	EmailSubscription	No	External XML

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

---

## Setting Up PeopleTools Workflow Technology for PeopleSoft Purchasing

This section discusses how to:

- Set up approvals in PeopleTools Workflow Technology.
- Set up EDX exception workflow.
- Set up notification in PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

## Understanding PeopleTools Workflow Technology Setup for PeopleSoft Purchasing

Use PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator to use the workflow processes that are delivered with PeopleSoft Purchasing. You can also use PeopleSoft Application Designer to design and build your own business processes, including workflow rules. You use PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator to access, monitor, analyze, and control workflow in your organization.

PeopleTools Workflow Technology can be used to:

- Approve transactions. For example, PeopleTools Workflow Technology can route requisitions or purchase orders through the approval process to ensure that the transactions are approved before moving forward in the business process.
- Send workflow notifications to managers, buyers, requesters, and other users about events and actions that are relevant to them. For example, PeopleTools Workflow Technology can notify the appropriate buyer when a POA is received that requires buyer approval before being processed.

Use PeopleSoft Application Designer to build the workflow business process for PeopleTools Workflow Technology. The workflow process is based on rules, roles, and routings.

## Rule Set Up

Rules determine which activities are required to process your business data. For example, you might implement a rule that says department managers must approve all requests for external classes.

You implement rules through workflow events, such as PeopleCode that evaluates a condition and triggers a notification (a routing) when appropriate.

## Role and User Set Up

Users are the people who participate in one or more workflow processes. Users can be PeopleSoft users, as well as people and groups who don't have direct access to PeopleSoft applications, but rather send or receive data using workflow. For example, if your workflow delivers electronic order forms to suppliers, your suppliers are users.

When you build a workflow, you identify the users who perform each activity according to their roles in the organization and in the workflow. The process of approving a purchase order transaction, for example, may involve the roles of buyer, purchasing analyst, and manager. When the system routes a work item to the next activity in a business process, it forwards the item to the users who fill the role that is assigned to that activity. In some cases, you may define multiple users who fill the role. In most cases, the system runs a query to find out who the appropriate users are for a given work item. You define users' roles when you assign user IDs.

---

**Note:** The content of this section is only part of what you need to know to map your business processes. Other information that is common to many applications is located in the PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.2 .

---

## Route Controls Set Up

Route controls further specify which users that belong to a specific role are to receive a workflow item. For instance, you may have a role of manager, but not every manager in the system should receive every purchase order for approval. A particular manager may be responsible for a certain purchase order business unit. Establish the business unit as a route control and assign specific business unit values to specific users. By doing this, you limit the routing of purchase orders from a particular business unit to those managers who should be reviewing those purchase orders.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Security Administration*

## Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Application Security (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Setting Up Approvals in PeopleTools Workflow Technology

You can use PeopleSoft Workflow to automate the approval process for requisitions and purchase orders. Depending on the configuration of the business unit, amount and ChartField approvals may be needed before the system changes the status of a requisition or purchase order from *Pending Approval* to *Approved*. While these approvals are independent of each other, they are set up similarly.

Changing the status on the requisition or purchase order approval table to *In Process* triggers the workflow approval process. Workflow searches for requisitions or purchase orders that require approval and moves those requests to the appropriate users for approval.

You can use either of the following methods to send requisitions and purchase orders into workflow:

- Use the PeopleSoft Application Engine processes.

PeopleSoft Application Engine processes use queries to determine which requisitions and purchase orders are eligible for workflow routings and approvals. To be eligible, a requisition or purchase order must have a status of *Pending Approval* and the approval status on the requisition or purchase order approval table must be *Initial*. The requisition or purchase order approval table tracks the approval status.

For eligible requisitions and purchase orders, the PeopleSoft Application Engine processes sets statuses on the approval table to *In Process*, and the first worklist entries are created for the requisition and purchase order. The requisition or purchase order is now in workflow. The status remains as *Pending Approval*, until the requisition or purchase order completes its workflow cycle and the status changes to *Approved*.

- Perform manual steps on the requisition and purchase order approval pages.

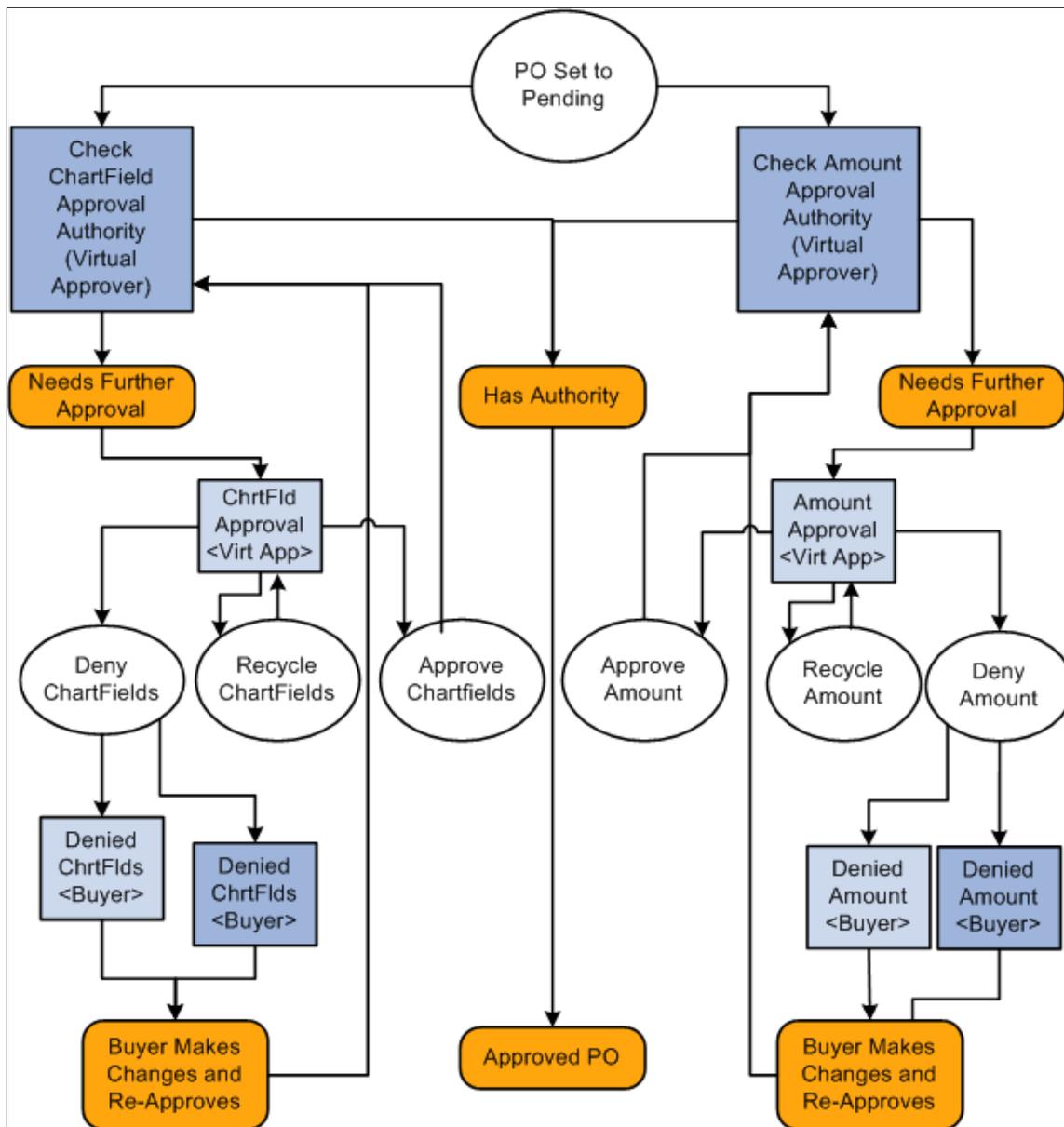
If the requisition or purchase order requires workflow approval, setting the requisition or purchase order status to *Approved* on these pages changes the status on the requisition or purchase order approval table to *In Process*, which triggers workflow approval.

This requisition or purchase-order-in-process is an activity in the workflow process that must be approved before it can move to the next event in the process. After the requisition or purchase order is submitted, workflow verifies that you have the authority to approve the activity. If you don't have the authority, workflow notifies the approver at the next higher level that the activity needs approval and adds the activity to that approver's worklist or sends email notification. The status of the requisition or purchase

order remains as *In Process*. Workflow moves the activity up the hierarchy of approvers until the person with the proper authority approves the activity.

**Image: Purchase order approval process workflow**

This diagram illustrates the use of workflow objects to define the approval workflow for purchase orders:



**Virtual Approver**

PeopleSoft Purchasing uses a workflow model that is called Virtual Approver to handle the requisition and purchase order approval processes. Using the Virtual Approver model, you define approval rules in PeopleSoft Application Designer and routings in PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator, instead of writing lines of PeopleCode.

When you define an approval process, the Virtual Approver determines transactions that need further approval and routes them to the appropriate approval user. Users enter transactions, as they always have, through a PeopleSoft application page. When an user saves the page, the Virtual Approver checks the

approval rules that are defined through the Approval Rule Set to determine what kind of approval is necessary.

On purchase orders and requisitions, the approval transactions are the amount and ChartField approval transactions. If the current user has the authority to approve the transaction, the Virtual Approver sets the transaction status to *Approved* and doesn't route it using workflow.

---

**Note:** Even if you do not implement PeopleSoft Workflow at this time, the approval function is still defined within the Workflow component. If workflow isn't being used, the approver manually accesses the approval pages and the approval rules are invoked when he or she saves the page.

---

The purchase order approval process workflow diagram illustrates a typical example of how you might use the Virtual Approver model to define approval processes. In the example, the system checks both the purchase order amount and the ChartField authorization.

If the system finds that the person who set the purchase order status to *Pending Approval* has authorization for both of those approval transactions, the purchase order is approved.

However, if the purchase order needs further approval, the system adds a transaction to the worklists or sends an email to the appropriate users, based on the rules that are set up in PeopleSoft Workflow Administrator. The purchase order status changes to *In Process* until all approval actions are complete. The next user selects the worklist entry on the Worklist page to access the approval pages and recycles, approves, or denies the purchase order. If the user denies the purchase order, the system generates an email message and a worklist entry to notify the buyer that appears on the purchase order.

## Setting Up Requisition Approvals

When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology, requisitions are approved using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the Workflow component. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.

To set up requisition approvals:

1. Access the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page.

To authorize a user to approve requisitions, select the Approval check box in the Allowed Requisition Actions group box.

2. Access the Purchasing Definition - Req Approval Options page.
  - a. If you want to use automatic approvals for the selected business unit, do not define any approval requirements on this page.
  - b. If you want to use workflow approvals for the selected business unit, define your amount and ChartField approval options.
3. Access the Requester Setup page.

In the Requisition Status group box, select either *Open* or *Pending* to determine the default status of requisitions once the selected requester saves them.

## Setting Up Purchase Order Approvals

When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology, the system approves purchase orders by using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings by using the Workflow component. PeopleSoft delivers a system that includes basic approval rules.

To set up purchase order approvals:

1. Access the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

To authorize a user to approve purchase orders, select the Approval check box in the Allowed Purchase Order Actions group box.

2. Access the Purchasing Definition - PO Approval Options page.

- a. To use automatic approvals for the selected business unit, do not define any approval requirements on this page.

By leaving these options blank, you have chosen to use automatic approvals.

- b. To use workflow approvals for the selected business unit, define the amount and ChartField approval options.

3. Access the Buyer Setup - Buyer Setup page.

In the Default PO Status group box, select either Open or Pending Approval/Approved to determine the default status of purchase orders once the selected buyer saves them.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*

### Related Links

[PO Change Options \(purchase order change options\) Page](#)

[Req Change Options \(requisition change options\) Page](#)

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Requester Setup Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Setting Up EDX Exception Workflow

When using inbound electronic data exchange (EDX) messages, it may be desirable for exception conditions to be noted and brought to the attention of various people within the purchasing and inventory management organizations. These require processes to notify the procurement and inventory management organizations and ensure that appropriate measures are taken to react to these conditions.

When loading Item Catalog EDX messages, possible exceptions include price changes outside of expected tolerances, unknown items, and other exceptions. Receiving these exceptions should trigger notification to personnel in the buying and inventory management organizations to review and approve the changes. This ensures supplier compliance with buying arrangements and identification of errors before transactions are processed.

When loading Purchase Order Acknowledgement EDX messages, exceptions such as rejecting the purchase order or changing it must be addressed by the buyer to determine whether the changes are acceptable or require any additional follow up.

When you receive inbound Purchase Order Acknowledgment (X.12 855) and Item Catalog (X.12 832) EDX messages that have exceptions, the system provides exception notifications to resources in the buying organization.

## Related Links

[Using Item Loader Exception Workflow Notifications](#)

[Using Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Workflow Notifications](#)

## Setting Up Notification in PeopleTools Workflow Technology

In addition to requisition and PO approvals, you can use PeopleTools Workflow Technology to automate requester and buyer notification processes for requisitions and purchase orders. These notifications let the requesters and buyers know about the statuses of requisitions and purchase orders at key points in the purchasing business process.

Other processes in PeopleSoft Purchasing that use workflow notification include procurement card, RFQ, and contract processes. These notifications alert users about situations that they need to address. You can also receive notifications when the matching process fails.

You enable PeopleTools Workflow Technology notifications using PeopleSoft Application Designer by setting the status for each business event to active in the selected workflow business processes. This table lists workflow notification events that you can use in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

<b>Workflow Notification Event</b>	<b>Workflow Notification Type</b>	<b>Business Process Name</b>
Notify the requester when a requisition line is sourced to a purchase order line through the Create PO process.	Email	REQ_SOURCED  <b>Note:</b> You must run this workflow manually from an online page.  <a href="#">See Issuing Requisition Sourcing Workflow Notifications.</a>
Notify the requester when the purchase order for the requisition is canceled.	Email	PO_CANCELED  <b>Note:</b> You must run this workflow manually from an online page.  <a href="#">See Issuing Purchase Order Cancellation Workflow Notifications.</a>
Notify appropriate users that a procurement card statement has arrived and is ready for reconciliation.	Email	PROCARD_BANK_SMENT_ARRIVED
Notify appropriate users that the reconciliation of a procurement card bank statement was not finished within the preset time frame.	Email	PROCARD_GRACE_PERIOD_EXPIRED

<b>Workflow Notification Event</b>	<b>Workflow Notification Type</b>	<b>Business Process Name</b>
Notify the buyer when a requisition line requires an RFQ.	Worklist	RFQ_NOTIFICATION
Notify the buyer when a contract expires or reaches the maximum monetary amount. Also, notify the buyer when a contract is nearing its renewal date.	Worklist	CONTRACT_EXPIRY_ALERT  <b>Note:</b> You must run this workflow manually from an online page.  See <a href="#">Issuing Contract Expiration and Exceeding Maximum Workflow Notifications</a> .
Notify the buyer when a POA is received that requires approval by the buyer before being processed. (POA can be either an EDX or Online POA.)	Worklist	PO_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT  <b>Note:</b> Within the activity tied to this business process, the EDI PO Acknowledgement and the Online PO Acknowledgement worklist definitions are the ones being used for this realtime notification.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*

## Issuing Requisition Sourcing Workflow Notifications

This section lists the page that you use to issue requisition sourcing worklist and/or e-mail notifications using Enterprise Components Notification Framework.

The PO\_RQSRCD\_WF process notifies requesters when their requisition lines have been sourced to purchase order lines.

### Page Used To Issue Requisition Sourcing Workflow Notifications

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Sourced Workflow - Req Srcd Prcs Wf (requisition sourced process workflow)	REQ_SRCD_PRCS_WF	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Requisition Sourced Workflow, Requisition Sourced Workflow	Run the PO_RQSRCD_WF process, which notifies requesters when their requisition lines have been sourced to purchase order lines by the Create Purchase Orders process (PO_POCREATE).

## Issuing Purchase Order Cancellation Workflow Notifications

This section lists the page that you use to issue purchase order cancellation workflow notifications using PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

## Page Used to Issue Purchase Order Cancellation Workflow Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Canceled Sourced POs Workflow - Cancel Sourced POs Workflow(canceled sourced purchase order workflow )	PO_POCNCL_PRCS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Cancel Sourced POs Workflow, Cancel Sourced POs Workflow	Run the PO_POCNCL_WF process, which notifies requesters when purchase orders that are sourced from their requisitions have been canceled.

## Issuing Contract Expiration and Exceeding Maximum Workflow Notifications

This section lists the page that you use to issue contract expiration and exceed maximum workflow notifications using PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

## Page Used to Issue Contract Expiration and Exceed Maximum Workflow Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Contract Alert Workflow	CNTRCT_ALERT_WF	Purchasing, Procurement Contracts, Create Contract Alert Workflow, Contract Alert Workflow	Run the PO_CNTRCT_WF process, which notifies buyers when their contracts have expired or reached their maximum monetary amounts. In addition, this process will update the work list entries for the buyer when the expiration date, release amount, or any thresholds have been modified for a contract and that contract still exceeds the thresholds.

## Using Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Workflow Notifications

This section discusses how to use the purchase order acknowledgement alert workflow notification within the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

The purchase order acknowledgement alert workflow provides buyers with notifications for every purchase order where the purchase order is violating the defined rules for when a purchase order acknowledgement should be received by.

To generate the purchase order acknowledgement alert notification:

1. Define purchase order acknowledgement settings.

2. Run the POA\_ALERTS Application Engine process to create worklist entries for the purchase orders that are violating the defined rules for when a purchase order acknowledgement should be received.
3. The system routes the worklist entry to the specified user ID based on the buyer ID on the purchase order header.
4. Click the worklist entry.

The system transfers you to the purchase order on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page where the buyer can acknowledge on behalf of the supplier or get the necessary information to contact the supplier.

## Pages Used to Use Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Workflow Notifications

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgement settings)	POA_DEF_BU_SP	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options, Purchasing Options  Click the POA Settings link on the Purchasing Options page.	Define the purchase order acknowledgement alert settings for the purchasing business unit.
Procurement Options	VNDR_PROC_OPT_SEC	Suppliers, Supplier Information, Add/Update, Supplier, Location  Click the Procurement link on the supplier - Location page.	Define the purchase order acknowledgement alert settings for a supplier and location. The system will first use the POA settings defined for the supplier location on a purchase order, and if not defined there, will then use the POA settings for the purchasing business unit on the purchase order.
POA Alerts	PO_POA_ALERTS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Run Acknowledgement Alerts, POA Alerts	Initiate the Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alerts Application Engine process ( POA_ALERTS) which will generate worklist entries for the buyer. Buyers will receive a worklist entry for each purchase order that is violating the defined POA settings for when a POA should be received by the supplier.

### Related Links

[POA Settings \(purchase order acknowledgements settings\) Page](#)

[Using Purchase Order Acknowledgements](#)

"Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Using Item Loader Exception Workflow Notifications

This section discusses how to use the Item Loader EDX exception workflow notification within the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

With the Item Loader EDX message, you can receive item data that is published by third-party sources by subscribing to XML-based messages or uploading a flat file.

The following conditions should trigger an exception notification:

- Price change exceeds tolerance.

Notify when the new price on the item price change is greater than or equal to the old item price multiplied by the item price tolerance.

- New item added.

Notify when a supplier provides a new item on the catalog. This enables you to set up defaults accordingly.

- Unit of measure (UOM) does not exist.

New UOM is supplied for this item. Notify when the Supplier item UOM does not exist on the UOM tables.

- UOM changed.

Notify when the conversion rate has changed.

- Error encountered.

Notify when an error (other than the exceptions identified above) is encountered when loading items. For example, a UOM code is not convertible.

To generate the Item Loader exception notification, follow these steps:

1. Define workflow rules using the Workflow Rule Assignment page.
2. Optionally, if you want the system to send out notifications when price tolerances are exceeded, define price tolerances.
3. Run the Item Loader Workflow process (IN\_ITMEXP\_WF) to create worklist entries for item loader messages that meet the exception criteria.

Use the process to identify the errors and exceptions generated from the Item Loader process and then route them to the appropriate role user. The process either generates a worklist or emails, depending on how you define setup on the Workflow Rule Assignment page. You can run this process separately or with the Item Loader process.

4. The system routes the worklist entry to the specified user ID.
5. When you click the worklist entry, the system transfers you to the Approve Item Exceptions component, where you can view and approve item exceptions.

## Defining Price Tolerances

You define price tolerances to use in conjunction with the price change exception rule. The item load processes compare the new item or supplier price on the Item Loader Staging table to the previous item or supplier price; if the new price exceeds the tolerances, the system generates an exception.

Tolerances may be defined by item category or by item. You can define price tolerances by a percentage increase or decrease, or by a higher or lower amount.

<b>Over Percentage Tolerance</b>	Defines the minimum percent price increase that generates an exception. The default value is unlimited tolerance.
<b>Over Amount Tolerance</b>	Defines the minimum amount price increase that causes an exception to be generated. The default value is unlimited tolerance.
<b>Under Percentage Tolerance</b>	Defines the minimum percent price decrease that causes an exception to be generated. The default value is unlimited tolerance.
<b>Under Amount Tolerance</b>	Defines the minimum amount price decrease that causes an exception to be generated. The default value is unlimited tolerance.

## Viewing and Approving Item Exceptions

After you find exceptions, you can use the Item Exception Approvals component to:

- Approve the change and process as is (for price change, item does not exist or UOM change only).
- Change the item attributes (for any exception).
- Cancel the Item Load record completely.

This does not delete the item from the master database, but prevents any updates from being processed.

- Change the exception approval status to *Approved*.

## Pages Used to Use Item Loader Exception Workflow Notifications

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Workflow Rule Assignment	PV_WF_SETID_ASGN	SCM Integrations, Setup, Item Exceptions, Workflow Rule Assignment	Assign workflow rules by SetID, including whether you should notify using workflow or email. You can also check for exceptions and write the exceptions into the error log without generating workflow or email.
Item Categories	CATEGORY_TBL2	Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition 2	Set price tolerance defaults for items.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Controls	ITM_TBL_PUR2	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Purchasing Controls	Set price tolerance defaults for purchased items. These tolerances appear by default from the item category and can be overridden during online item setup.
Item Loader Workflow	RUN_IN_ITMLOADWF	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, Item Load Workflow, Item Loader Workflow	Run the Item Loader Workflow process to process errors and exceptions for Item Loader messages.
Select Exceptions	IN_ITMEXP_SEL	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Approve Item Exceptions, Select Exceptions	Select exceptions by SetID, supplier, item, category, exception rule ID, status, or enterprise integration point control ID.
Exception Summary	IN_ITMEXP_SUM	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Approve Item Exceptions, Exception Summary	Display the records matching the selection criteria from the Select Exceptions page.
Exception Detail	IN_ITMEXP_DTL	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Approve Item Exceptions, Exception Detail	Display the exception detail for each exception.
Item Master EIP Maintenance	IN_EIP_ITEM_MAINT	Click the EIP control ID link on the Exception Detail page.	View or correct the item data.

## Exception Summary Page

Use the Exception Summary page (IN\_ITMEXP\_SUM) to display the records matching the selection criteria from the Select Exceptions page.

### Navigation

SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Approve Item Exceptions, Exception Summary

The system displays the status of the exception. Use the Change Status To field to select the status to which you want to change the exception. After making a selection in the Change Status To field, click the Apply All button to change the status for all errors and exceptions that appear. The exception is then available for reprocessing.

Click the Data Correction button on the Exception Detail page to access the appropriate component to correct the exception condition.

---

## Using Rebate Manager Workflow Notification

This section discusses how to use the rebate manager workflow notification within the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

The rebate manager workflow provides rebate managers with notifications of claims generated against vendor rebate agreements that they are responsible for.

To generate the rebate manager notification:

1. Run the Rebate Accrual process to generate rebate accrual transactions.
2. Run the Generate Claims process to generate vendor rebate claims.
3. Run the Notify Rebate Manager process to create worklist or email entries to notify the rebate managers that claims have been generated for the vendor rebate agreements they are responsible for.
4. Review the worklist entry or the email sent for the rebate manager notification.

The rebate manager will use either the Message Dashboard or the Worklist page to review and acknowledge the notifications that were sent by the workflow process to the worklist.

## Pages Use to Use Rebate Manager Workflow Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Notify Rebate Mgr	VRBT_NTIFY_RM_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Rebate Manager, Notify Rebate Mgr	Initiate the Notify Rebate Manager process to notify the rebate managers of claims generated against their vendor rebate agreements.
Message Dashboard	SAC_EWN_DSH_SRCH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Errors and Warnings, Message Dashboard	Manage rebate manager notifications.
Worklist	WORKLIST	Worklist, Worklist	Manage rebate manager notifications.

### Related Links

[Understanding Vendor Rebate Rule Types](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebates](#)

### Prerequisites

Before the rebate manager workflow notification process can be executed successfully you must have:

- Defined a vendor rebate agreement with the Notify Rebate Manager check box selected on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.
- Performed purchasing transactions on which to base vendor rebate claims.

## Using Receipt Quantity Change Workflow Notifications

This section discusses how to use the receipt quantity change workflow notification within the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

The receipt quantity change workflow provides the rebate managers with notifications when a receipt associated with vendor rebate agreements that has accruals already included on a claim has been changed.

To generate the receipt quantity change workflow notification:

1. Change the quantity on a receipt associated with a vendor rebate agreement that already has accruals included on a claim using the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

Upon changing the quantity the system will automatically generate the notification.

2. Review the worklist entry or the email sent for the receipt quantity change notification.

The rebate manager will use either the Message Dashboard or the Worklist page to review and acknowledge the notifications that were sent by the workflow process to the worklist.

### Pages Use to Use Receipt Quantity Change Workflow Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Receipts - Receiving	RECV_WPO	Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving	Change the quantity on a receipt that is associated with a vendor rebate agreement that has accruals already included on a claim.
Message Dashboard	SAC_EWN_DSH_SRCH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Errors and Warnings, Message Dashboard	Manage receipt quantity change notifications.
Worklist	WORKLIST	Worklist, Worklist	Manage receipt quantity change notifications.

#### Related Links

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebate Rule Types](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebates](#)

[Understanding the Supplier Location Hierarchy and Multicurrency Pricing](#)

#### Prerequisites

Before the receipt quantity change workflow notification process can be executed successfully you must have previously received a quantity on a receipt that was associated with a vendor rebate agreement that has accruals on a claim.

## Using Settlement Manager Workflow Notifications

This section discusses how to use the settlement manager workflow notification within the PeopleTools Workflow Technology.

The settlement manager workflow provides settlement managers with notifications of claims settlement activity that has occurred against vendor rebate claims that they are responsible for.

To generate the settlement manager notification:

1. Run the Rebate Accrual process to generate rebate accrual transactions.
2. Run the Generate Claims process to generate vendor rebate claims.
3. Run the Claim Settlement process to send claims to PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivables to be processed.
4. Run the Notify Settlement Manager process to create worklist or email entries to notify the settlement managers that claims settlement activity has occurred for the vendor rebate agreements they are responsible for.
5. Review the worklist entry or the email sent for the claims settlement notification.

The settlement manager will use either the Message Dashboard or the Worklist page to review and acknowledge the notifications that were sent by the workflow process to the worklist.

### Pages Use to Use Settlement Manager Workflow Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Notify Settle Mgr	VRBT_NTIFY_SM_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Settlement Manager, Notify Settle Mgr	Initiate the Notify Settlement Manager process to notify the settlement managers of claims settlement activity that occurred against their rebate claims.
Message Dashboard	SAC_EWN_DSH_SRCH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Errors and Warnings, Message Dashboard	Manage settlement manager notifications.
Worklist	WORKLIST	Worklist, Worklist	Manage settlement manager notifications.

#### Related Links

[Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebates](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebate Rule Types](#)

## Prerequisites

Before the settlement manager workflow notification process can be executed successfully you must have:

- Defined a vendor rebate agreement with the Notify Settlement Manager check box selected on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.
- Performed purchasing transactions on which to base vendor rebate claims.



## Chapter 7

# Using Default Hierarchies

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Purchasing Default Hierarchy

For each business unit that you define in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you establish default information used in all transaction processing. Depending on the fields that you define, you can specify default information at each applicable level in the hierarchy or have default fields obtain their values from default values designated at less-specific levels in the hierarchy.

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides default capability for those values that are relatively static in nature (values that remain the same in everyday operations and would become repetitive to enter for every transaction). For example, if you set up the ChartField defaults with the most appropriate values for the items, categories, and requesters, theoretically, you have little need to navigate to the requisition's distribution level to enter any values. The ChartField values at that level are set by default.

PeopleSoft defaults operate in two parallel areas: transactions and items.

- Transaction defaults begin at the more-specific buyer level in the hierarchy and end with the most-general user level.
- Item defaults begin at the most-specific ship to level and end at the most-general item category level.

## Purchasing Transaction Default Hierarchy

This list illustrates an overview of the PeopleSoft Purchasing transaction default hierarchy, where each level represents a factor in the procurement process that can provide a transaction default value:

- Level One: Buyer.
- Level Two: Requester.
- Level Three: Supplier.
- Level Four: Purchase Order Origin.
- Level Five: Business Unit.
- Level Six: User.

The first level, represents the buyer level, one of the most specific default levels. Level six, the last level, represents the user level, which is one of the least-specific default levels. When determining which value to use on a purchase order, the system references the highest default level for a value. If it cannot find one there, it moves down level by level, searching for a defined value.

This table details the levels in the transaction default hierarchy from which the selected transaction values can appear by default. The possible default hierarchy levels listed for each transaction field value begin with the more-specific default and end with the less-specific default.

For example, when determining the accounting template to use for a purchase order, the system first determines whether a supplier has defined an accounting template. If so, the system uses the supplier's accounting template. If a template is not defined at the supplier level, the system uses the accounting template defined at the business unit level.

<b>Transaction Field Value</b>	<b>Default Hierarchy</b>
Accounting Template	Supplier, Business Unit
AM Capitalize Flag	Business Unit
AM Unit	Business Unit
AP Accrue Flag	Business Unit
AP Unit	Business Unit
ASN Flag	Supplier
Billing Location	Business Unit
BU Comments (business unit comments)	Business Unit
Business Unit	User
Buyer	Supplier, User
Catalog ID	Requester
Contract Authority	User
Contract Dispatch Method	Supplier, Business Unit
Contract Status	User
Country	Supplier, User
Currency	Requester
Currency Code/Rate Type	Supplier, Business Unit
Days + / - Today	User
Department	Buyer, Requester, Purchase Order Origin, User
Fax	Requester
Freight Terms	Supplier, Business Unit
GL Unit (general ledger unit)	Business Unit
Location Code	Buyer, Requester, Business Unit, User
Match Option/Match Type	Supplier, Business Unit

<b><i>Transaction Field Value</i></b>	<b><i>Default Hierarchy</i></b>
Order Location	Supplier
Origin	Buyer, Requester, Business Unit, User
Override Supplier	Buyer
Payment Terms	Supplier, Business Unit
Payment Terms Basis Date	Supplier
Phone	Buyer, Requester
PO Authority	User
PO Dispatch	Supplier, Business Unit
PO Status	Buyer, User
Pricing Location	Supplier
Receiving Authority	User
Receiving BU	User
Replenishment Dispatch Method	Supplier
Report Template	Business Unit
Requester Name	User
Requisition Authority	Requester, User
Requisition Status	Requester, User
Returning Location	Supplier
RFQ Authority (request for quotation authority)	User
RFQ Dispatch Method	Supplier, Business Unit
RFQ Status	User
RTV Debit Memo (return-to-vendor debit memo)	Supplier
RTV Dispatch Method	Supplier, Business Unit
RTV Fees	Supplier
RTV Notification Method	Supplier
RTV Replace Invoice	Supplier
Sales Tax Tolerance	Supplier

<b>Transaction Field Value</b>	<b>Default Hierarchy</b>
Sales/Use Tax Information	Supplier
SetID	User
Ship To	Buyer, Requester, User
Ship Via	Supplier, Business Unit
Sourcing % Unit Price Tolerance (sourcing percentage unit price tolerance)	Business Unit
Supplier Authority	User
Tax Exempt Flag/Tax Exempt ID	Business Unit
Use VAT Suspension (use value-added tax suspension)	Business Unit
Use One Ship To	Supplier, Business Unit
VAT Calculation Type	Business Unit
VAT Declaration Point	Business Unit
VAT Home	Business Unit
VAT Options	Supplier, Business Unit
VAT Registration ID	Business Unit
VAT Rounding Rule	Business Unit
VAT Tolerance Check Indicator	Business Unit
VAT Transaction Code	Business Unit

## Requisition Default Hierarchy

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to create requisitions using requisition loader batch processing or the requisition online entry pages.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine process (PO\_REQLOAD) derives its most specific default values from the data sources of this batch process. At a less specific level, you can use the Requisition Loader Defaults page to set the default values for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. These default values populate empty requisition ChartFields when you run the process. Use the Requisition Loader Defaults - Overrides and Options page to set override options for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. These values replace source requisition ChartField values when you run the process.

After you create requisitions from the online entry pages, use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Defaults page to set defaults for requisitions at the individual transaction level. This page gives you the option to do the following for all future requisition lines:

- Specify default values.

The application references the default values specified in the existing hierarchy to populate fields on future lines. If no values are found, it uses the values defined on this page as defaults.

- Specify overriding values.

The application references the values that you defined on this page to populate fields on the requisition for future lines.

If you have pre-existing defaults on the Requisitions - Header or Line Defaults pages and you change any of these values, PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to retrofit these changes to existing requisition lines and distributions.

### Related Links

[Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

[Requisition Defaults Page](#)

[Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine Process \(PO\\_REQLOAD\)](#)

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Purchase Order Default Hierarchy

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to create purchase orders using purchase order staging batch processing or the purchase order online entry pages.

The PO Stage Load Application Engine process (PO\_POSTAGE) derives its more specific default values from the data sources of this batch process. At a less-specific level, you can use the PO Loader Defaults page to set the default values for the PO Stage Load process. These default values populate empty purchase order ChartFields when you run the process. You can also use the PO Loader Defaults - Overrides and Options page to set override options for the Create Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_POCREATE). These values replace existing purchase order ChartField values when you run the process.

Once you create purchase orders from either online or batch processes, use the Purchase Order Defaults page to set defaults for purchase orders at the individual transaction level. The page gives you the option to do the following for all future purchase order lines:

- Specify default values.

The application references default values specified in the existing hierarchy to populate fields on future lines. If no values are found, it uses the values defined on this page as defaults.

- Specify overriding values.

The application references the values that you defined on this page to populate fields on the purchase order for future lines.

If you have pre-existing defaults on the PO Header Defaults pages and you change any of these values, PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to retrofit these changes to existing purchase order lines and distributions.

## Related Links

[Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

[Purchase Order Defaults Page](#)

[Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing](#)

"Using Purchase Order Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Purchasing Item Default Hierarchy

This list illustrates an overview of the PeopleSoft Purchasing item default hierarchy, where each level represents a factor in the procurement process that can provide an item default value:

- Level One: Ship To Location
- Level Two: Regions
- Level Three: Kit Item
- Level Four: Item/Supplier Attributes
- Level Five: Item BU Attributes
- Level Six: Item Purchasing Attributes
- Level Seven: Item
- Level Eight: Item Category BU Attributes
- Level Nine: Item Category

The first level is the ship to location level, which is one of the most-specific default levels. Level nine, the last level, represents the item category level. Level nine is one of the least-specific default levels. When determining which value to use for an item, the system first references the highest default level for a value. If it cannot find one there, it moves down the relevant levels, searching for a defined value to use.

This table details the levels in the item default hierarchy from which the selected transaction values can appear by default. The possible default hierarchy levels listed for each item-related field value begin with the more-specific default and end with the most-general level default.

For example, when determining the asset profile ID for an item, the system first references the item purchasing attributes to determine whether an ID is defined. If so, the system uses that asset profile ID. If an ID is not defined, the system uses the asset profile ID defined at item category level.

Text in boldface indicates a grouping of default fields, rather than just a single field, for example, matching controls and sourcing controls.

<b>Transaction Field Value</b>	<b>Default Hierarchy</b>
Asset Profile ID	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Buyer	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category-BU Attributes, Item Category

<b>Transaction Field Value</b>	<b>Default Hierarchy</b>
Currency Code	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Origin Country	Item/Supplier Attributes
Description	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item
Delivery Instructions	Ship To Location
Distribution Network	Ship To Location
Inventory BU	Ship To Location
Item/Item Category	Ship To Location
Item Specifications	Item Purchasing Attributes
Lead Time Days	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Long Description	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item
Lot Item	Item
Manufacturer ID	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item
Manufacturer Item ID	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item
Matching Controls: Unit Price Tolerance Over, Unit Price Tolerance Under, % Unit Price Tolerance Over, % Unit Price Tolerance Under, Ext. Price Tolerance Over, Ext. Price Tolerance Under, % Ext. Price Tolerance Over, % Ext. Price Tolerance Under	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Miscellaneous Controls and Options	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Accept Any Ship To	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Accept Any UOM	Item/Supplier Attributes
Accept Any Supplier	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Auto Select	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Close PO Under Percent Tolerance	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Contract Required	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
RFQ Required	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes

<b><i>Transaction Field Value</i></b>	<b><i>Default Hierarchy</i></b>
Stockless Item	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Taxable	Ship To Location, Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Tax Exempt Information	Ship To Location
Ultimate Use Code	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Order Location	Ship To Location, Region
Packing Weight	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Packing Weight UOM	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Packing Volume	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Packing Volume UOM	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Price (Supplier)	Item/Supplier Attributes
Price (standard)	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Price Can Be Changed On Order	Item/Supplier Attributes
Receiving BU	Ship To Location
Receiving Controls	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Early Ship Reject Days	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Inspection ID	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Inspection Required	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Inspect Sample %	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes
Inspection UOM	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Partial Quantity	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Quantity Received Tolerance %	Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information page, Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page, Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page, Item Categories-Category Definition 2 page
Receiving Required Flag	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Reject Quantity Over Tolerance	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category

<b><i>Transaction Field Value</i></b>	<b><i>Default Hierarchy</i></b>
Region of Origin	Item/Supplier Attributes
Sales/Use Tax Information	Ship To Location
Serial Item	Item
Ship Via	Item BU Attributes, Item Purchasing Attributes, Item
Standard or Supplier UOM	Item/Supplier Attributes
Standard UOM	Item
Rounding Tolerance	Item/Supplier Attributes
RTV Information: RTV Miscellaneous Charge, RTV Action, RTV Percent, RTV Reason	Item/Supplier Attributes
Sourcing Controls	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Use Category Sourcing Controls	Item Purchasing Attributes
Supplier Sourcing Priorities	Item Category
Sourcing Method	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Accumulate Level	Item Category
Lead Time Factor %	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Price Factor %	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Ship To Priority Factor %	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Supplier Priority Factor %	Item Purchasing Attributes, Item Category
Cumulative Sourcing: Year to Start, Month to Start, Number of Months, Start Date, End Date	Item Category
Supplier Sourcing Priorities	Item Category
Priority	Ship to Location, Region, Item/Supplier Attributes, Item Category
Supplier ID	Ship to Location, Region, Item/Supplier Attributes, Item Category
Allocation Percentage	Item/Supplier Attributes, Item Category
Use Item Standard Lead Time	Item/Supplier Attributes
Use Standard Item Tolerance	Item/Supplier Attributes
Supplier History: Number of Months, Month to Start	Item Category

## Purchasing ChartField Default Hierarchy

This list illustrates an overview of the PeopleSoft Purchasing ChartField default hierarchy, where each level represents a factor that can provide a ChartField default value.

- Level One: Purchasing Kit Items.
- Level Two: Item BU Attributes.
- Level Three: Item Purchasing Attributes.
- Level Four: Item Category.
- Level Five: Requester.

The first level represents the purchasing kit item setup, one of the most-specific default levels. Level five represents the requester level, one of the least-specific default levels. When determining which ChartField value to use, the system first references the highest default level for a value. If it cannot find one there, it moves down the relevant levels, searching for a defined value.

---

## Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy

All of the PeopleSoft applications use UOMs to quantify resources. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, the various UOMs that are available for the transactions enable you to quantify and track the items that you have purchased.

You must first define the UOM codes to be used in the system on the Units of Measure page. Use this page to define standard conversion rates between any combination of UOMs necessary. These codes are stored in the Units table.

These are the UOMs commonly used by PeopleSoft Purchasing transactions:

- General UOM

The general UOM and its conversion rates are defined on the Units of Measure page. This information is stored in the Units table.

- Inventory item UOM

The inventory item UOM is the UOM defined for the item on the Item Definition - Units of Measure page. The inventory item UOM rate of conversion to the item standard UOM is also defined on the Item Definition - Units of Measure page. The inventory item UOM information represents the UOM in which the item is tracked in the business process. This information is stored in the Inventory Item table.

Define an item standard UOM when you first enter an item definition into the system on the Item Definition - General: Common page. After transactions against the item are created, the standard UOM cannot be changed.

The item standard UOM serves as the smallest common denominator for UOM conversion, and should be selected accordingly. The standard UOM should be the smallest unit in which the item is transacted and should be selected, so that any conversions performed for the item are converted from the standard UOM.

For example, do not assign a standard UOM of *CASE* to an item that you regularly order in the smaller UOM of *BOX* or *EACH*.

- Item Supplier UOM

The item-Supplier UOM is defined for an item-supplier combination on the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page. The item-Supplier UOM rate of conversion to the item standard UOM is also defined on this page. The item-Supplier UOM information represents the UOM in which the item is purchased from a specific supplier. This information is stored in the Item Supplier table.

### **Related Links**

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Associating an Item with a UOM (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Units of Measure Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

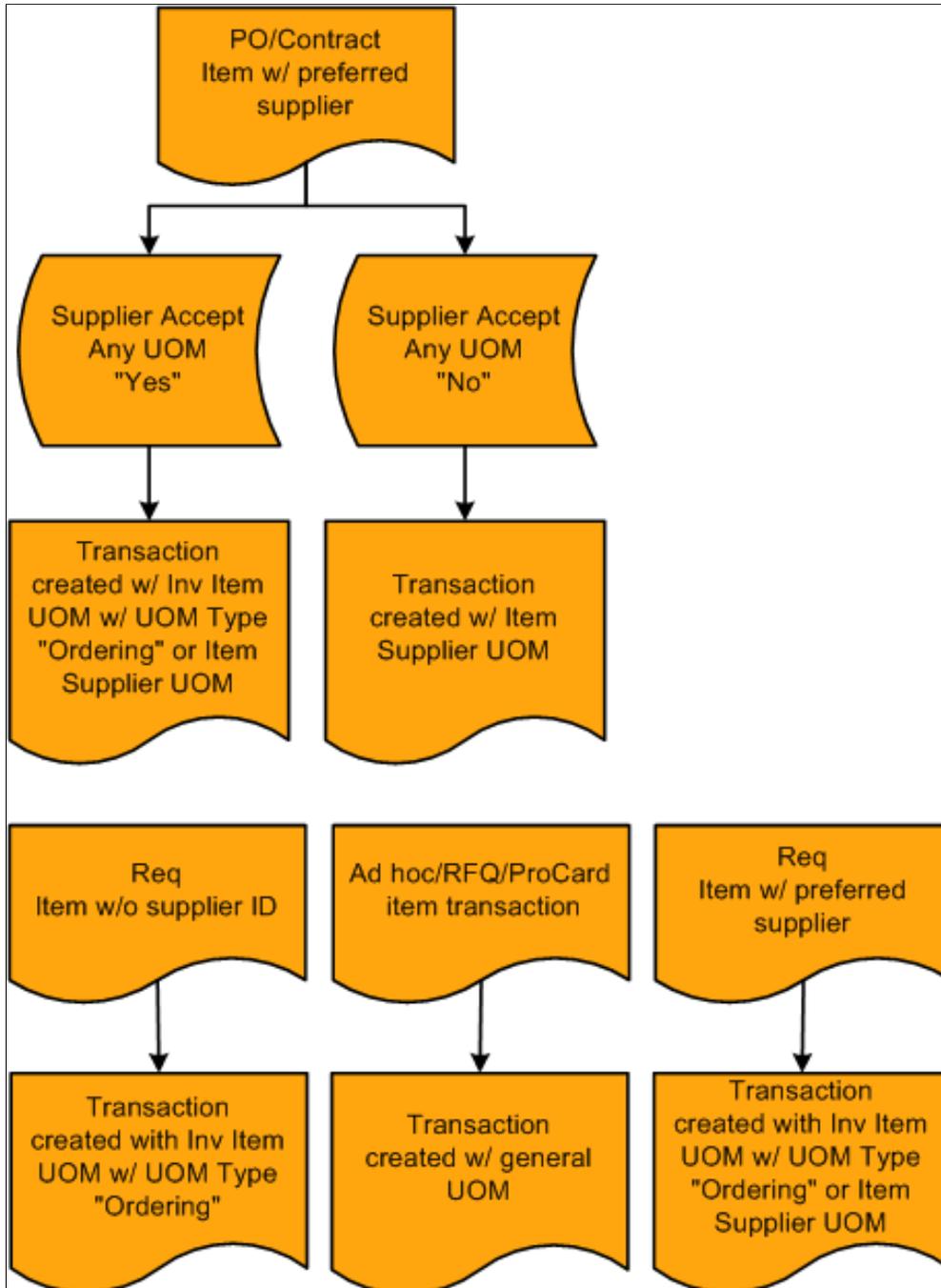
## **UOM Defaulting**

The PeopleSoft Purchasing UOM default hierarchy is based in part on the type of transaction that you create (RFQ, requisition, purchase order, contract, or procurement card). If a supplier is involved in the

transaction, the setting of the Accept Any UOM check box for the supplier on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page is also a factor in the UOM default hierarchy.

**Image: UOM default hierarchy**

This diagram illustrates the UOM default hierarchy:



When you enter a requisition with a specified item ID, the system searches for a preferred supplier for the item. If a preferred supplier exists, the preferred supplier default UOM appears on the requisition.

If the item ID that you add to a requisition has no Supplier ID, the UOM appears by default in the item standard UOM defined for the item.

If you are creating an ad hoc, RFQ, or procurement card transaction, the system creates the transaction with the general UOM that you specify on the transaction.

### **Related Links**

[Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#)

## **UOM Conversion Rate Defaults**

When you convert one transaction type to another, the UOM on the originating transaction may need to be converted to the UOM that is required for the new transaction. This kind of UOM conversion may be performed when you source a requisition to a purchase order, or award an RFQ and create a purchase order for it.

For example, suppose that you have a requisition with no supplier for a quantity of 10 boxes of an item in the inventory item UOM. When you source the requisition to a purchase order, and the supplier assigned to the purchase order does not accept any UOM, the item supplier UOM overrides the inventory item UOM. If the supplier has a preferred UOM of cases, the requisition quantity of 10 boxes in the inventory item UOM must be converted to the item supplier UOM of cases.

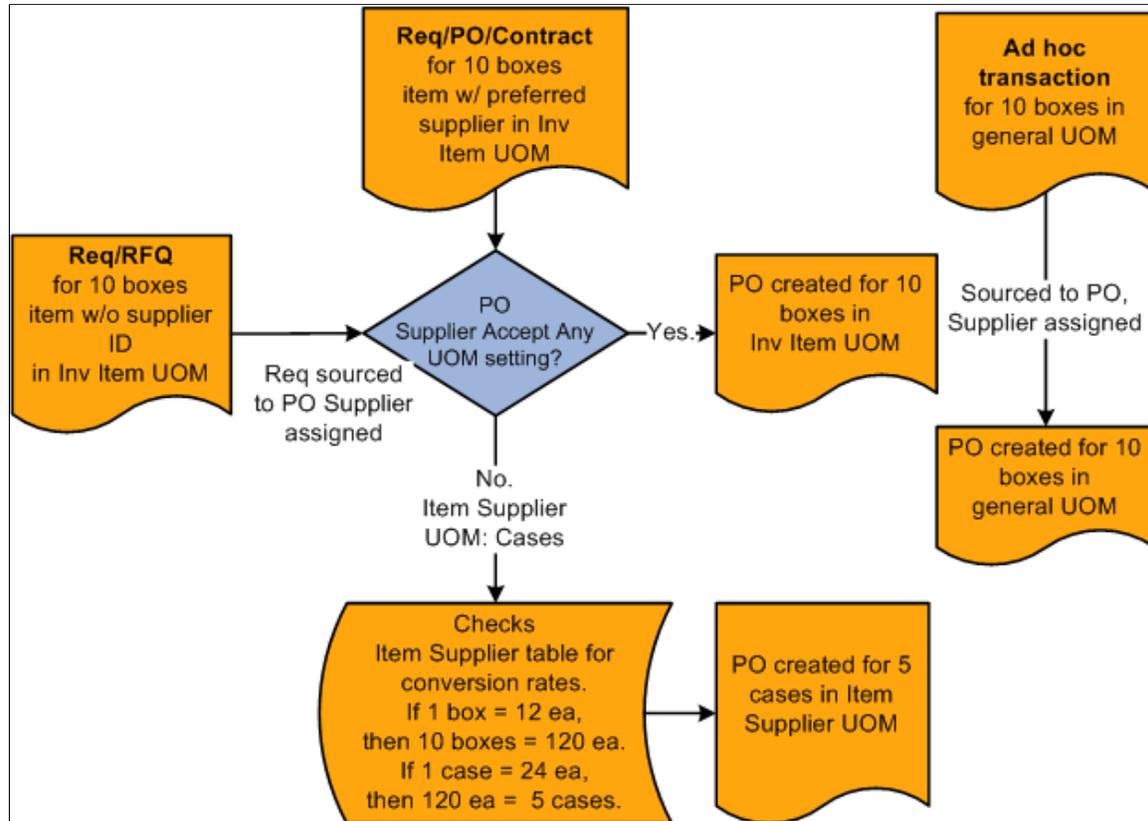
To accomplish this, the system uses the UOM conversion rate between boxes and the standard UOM defined on the Inventory Item table. It then accesses the UOM conversion rate between cases and the standard UOM defined on the Item supplier table. If none exists, the system uses the conversion rate defined on the Inventory Item table. The system then reconciles the quantities in the standard UOM to derive the quantity to be ordered in the preferred item supplier UOM of cases.

If the chosen supplier accepts any UOM, you can create the purchase order from the requisition with the inventory item UOM, and no conversion is necessary.

When you source an ad hoc item transaction to a purchase order, the general UOM on the originating transaction is carried to the purchase order and no conversion is performed.

**Image: UOM conversion default hierarchy**

This diagram illustrates the process:



## Understanding the Matching Default Hierarchy

This section outlines the way in which matching and Evaluated Receipt Settlement (ERS) statuses appear by default onto vouchers, purchase orders, and receipts. Status flags determine the application of match rules to a purchase order, receipt, or voucher rather than the type of match control ID. The status flag settings are derived from the supplier location options and options at the PeopleSoft Payables business unit level or PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit level. ERS processing is further controlled by options at

the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit level (procurement accounting controls). Matching includes receipt-only matching (voucher to non-purchase order receipts).

**Image: Matching default hierarchy table**

This table illustrates the matching default hierarchy used in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

General Criteria							Purchase Order				Receipt				Voucher			
Match Option	Vend Loc Reapt Only match	Vend Loc ERB Rag	Cntrl ID	BU_A_P ERB Opt Dnt	BU Intrl ERB Opt	PO?	Match_ Status_PO	Match Action	ERB Action	Cntrl ID	Match_ Status_Recv	ERB_ Rag	ERS_ Inv_ Dt_ Opt	Match_ Cntrl_J D	Match_ Status_Vchr	Match_ Action	Rept Only Match	ERS_ Inv_ Dt_ Opt
Yes	N/A	No	Value	N/A	Yes	Yes	T	Y	N	Value	T	N	N	Value	T	Y	N	
No	N/A	No					N	N	N		N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
Yes	N/A	Yes	Value	No	Yes	Yes	T	Y	N	Value	T	N	N	Value	T	Y	N	
Yes	N/A	Yes	Value	Yes	No	Yes	T	Y	Y	Value	T	Y	R or F	Value	T	E	N	R or F
Yes	N/A	Yes	Value	Default	No	Yes	T	Y	N	Value	T	N	N	Value	T	Y	N	
Yes	N/A	Yes	Value	Default	Yes	Yes	T	Y	Y	Value	T	Y	R or F	Value	T	E	N	R or F
Yes	No	No	Value	N/A	N/A	No					N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
No	No	No		N/A	N/A	No					N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
Yes	Yes	No	Value	No	N/A	No					T	N	N	Value	T	Y	Y	
Yes	No	Yes	Value	No	N/A	No					N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
Yes	No	Yes	Value	Yes	N/A	No					T	Y	R or F	Value	T	E	N	R or F
Yes	No	Yes	Value	Default	No	No					N	N	N	N	N	N	N	
Yes	No	Yes	Value	Default	Yes	No					T	Y	R or F	Value	T	N	N	R or F
Yes	Yes	Yes	Value	No	N/A	No					T	N	N	Value	T	Y	Y	
Yes	Yes	Yes	Value	Default	No	No					T	N	N	Value	T	Y	Y	

**Purchase Order Key**

**MATCH\_STATUS\_PO** T (to match)  
N (not required)

**Receipt Key**

**MATCH\_STATUS\_RECV** T (to match)  
N (not required)

**ERS\_INV\_DT\_OPT** F (freight terms)  
R (receipt date)  
N (none)

**Voucher Key**

**MATCH\_STATUS\_VCHR** T (to be matched)  
N (not applicable)

**MATCH\_ACTION** Y (yes)  
N (no)  
E (evaluated receipt settlement)

**Related Links**

"Understanding the Matching Process (PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables)"

---

## Understanding the Supplier Location Hierarchy and Multicurrency Pricing

PeopleSoft Purchasing uses the supplier location hierarchies to determine suppliers and various supplier locations for online requisitions. These hierarchies are also used by the PO Calculations Application Engine process (PO\_POCALC) to determine the supplier necessary to create a purchase order and determines how pricing is ultimately derived based on this hierarchy.

This section also discusses how involvement of multicurrencies affects which pricing locations the system obtains. Depending on the setting of the multicurrency flags and which currencies have been set up for the purchasing business unit, requester, supplier location, and pricing locations, PeopleSoft Purchasing performs multicurrency conversions when required.

Here is the setup hierarchy for supplier location and pricing:

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Level 1</b> | When defined, the system uses <i>Item Ship To Supplier Locations</i> to determine the priority supplier and the supplier location specified for the item and ship to location. Based on the supplier and supplier location, the pricing location is derived from the Maintain supplier setup. If not defined, it uses level 2 defaulting.  |
| <b>Level 2</b> | When defined, the system uses the <i>Item Region Supplier Locations</i> to determine the priority supplier and the supplier order location specified for the item and region. Based on the supplier and supplier location selected for the region, pricing location is derived based on the supplier and supplier location selected for the region by accessing the location details from the Maintain supplier setup. If not defined, it uses level 3 defaulting. |
| <b>Level 3</b> | The system selects the supplier based on the Item Supplier setup. When defined, the system uses the <i>Ship To supplier Location</i> to get the supplier order locations to derive the pricing location from the Maintain supplier setup. Ordering locations can be different from the default locations. If not defined, it uses level 4 defaulting.  |
| <b>Level 4</b> | The system selects the supplier based on the Item Supplier setup. When defined, the system uses the <i>Region supplier Location</i> to get the supplier order locations to derive the pricing location from the Maintain supplier setup. Ordering locations can be different from the default locations. If not defined, it uses level 5 defaulting.   |
| <b>Level 5</b> | When defined, the system uses the supplier priorities established in the <i>Item supplier</i> setup to derive the pricing location from the Maintain supplier setup. If the Item supplier setup is the only one defined, the pricing location is always derived from the supplier default location. If not defined, there is no control hierarchy defined.   |

You can define various locations for a supplier on the supplier Information - Location page accessed from the Maintain suppliers menu. Each location that you define points to an ordering location and a pricing location.

The Item Ship To Supplier Location that you define on the Item Ship To Locations page is a setup based on the combination of the item and ship to location. This setup prioritizes the suppliers from which the item can be purchased for a ship to location and determines the specific supplier location from which to get a pricing location.

The Item Region Supplier Location that you define on the Item Region Locations page is a setup based on the combination of the item and region. This setup prioritizes the suppliers from which the item can be purchased for a region and determines the specific supplier location from which to get a pricing location. The region is derived from the ship to location on the requisition or staged purchase order's schedule.

The Ship To Supplier Location that you defined on the Ship To Locations page defines all of the suppliers that can ship an order to a particular ship to location and is not item-specific. Each supplier and the appropriate supplier order location appears. When determining the supplier ordering location, the system first references the Item supplier for the priority 1 supplier and then references the Ship To Location page to determine the order location.

The Region Supplier Location that you defined on the Region Locations page defines all of the suppliers that can ship an order to a particular region and is not item-specific. Each supplier and the appropriate supplier order location appears. When determining the supplier ordering location, the system first references the Item supplier for the priority 1 supplier and then references the Region Location page to determine the order location.

The Item supplier setup dictates only supplier priorities, and establishes supplier UOM pricing for their pricing locations. This setup does not dictate supplier order locations for the item. supplier ordering locations default from one of the hierarchies discussed previously or, if no higher level defaults are found, from the default location defined on the Maintain supplier - Location page. The item supplier relationship that you defined on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page defines the pricing location for the supplier's default location.

Regardless of the setup that you implement, the pricing location the system uses is ultimately derived from the supplier ordering location. In addition, you can override anything that appears by default on the requisition. To ensure the override is carried to the purchase order, make sure that the Override Suggested supplier check box is clear on the Maintain Requisition - Requisition page and the Let POCalc Override supplier check box is clear on the Selected Item Details page accessed from the Sourcing Workbench.

By selecting this check box on the requisition, you enable the purchase order to be created using the same hierarchy and ignore all of the overriding information that the user enters on the requisition. Once the purchase order is created, the buyer can still override this information prior to dispatching.

For example, suppose that the user changes the supplier or supplier location that appear by default on the requisition, and the override suggested supplier check boxes are selected, the purchase order is created following the hierarchy. This overrides the user suggested supplier or supplier location on the requisition.

The purpose of defining the areas described here is to enable more control and automation in the system, thereby reducing the level of repetitive effort by the user. If you want a more automated system, a greater effort is required for the initial setup. This setup is a one-time effort that can increase the utilization of time-saving batch processing capabilities by the system. These setups require occasional updating as supplier changes occur.

---

**Note:** These setup scenarios are based on normal day-to-day practices. Exceptions are handled through manual intervention at the requisition, sourcing, or the purchase order level.

---

### **Related Links**

[Selecting Suppliers Based on Item Ship To and Item Supplier Locations](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Defining Ship To Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## **High-Level Controls Implementation: Item Ship To Supplier Location and Item Region Supplier Location Overview**

Establishing Item supplier relationships associated with a ship to location or region provides the highest degree of control. These relationships are specific to the item and the ship to location or region, and enable definition of the supplier priority and supplier order location at a more granular level.

The ship to location is the most specific designation, which overrides both the Item Region Supplier Location and the Item supplier priorities and location. Grouping ship to locations into regions provides the ability to override the Item supplier prioritization and default supplier order location at the intermediate Item Region Supplier Location level. Both of these options, add flexibility to the default supplier selection hierarchy.

### **Item Ship To Supplier Location Setup**

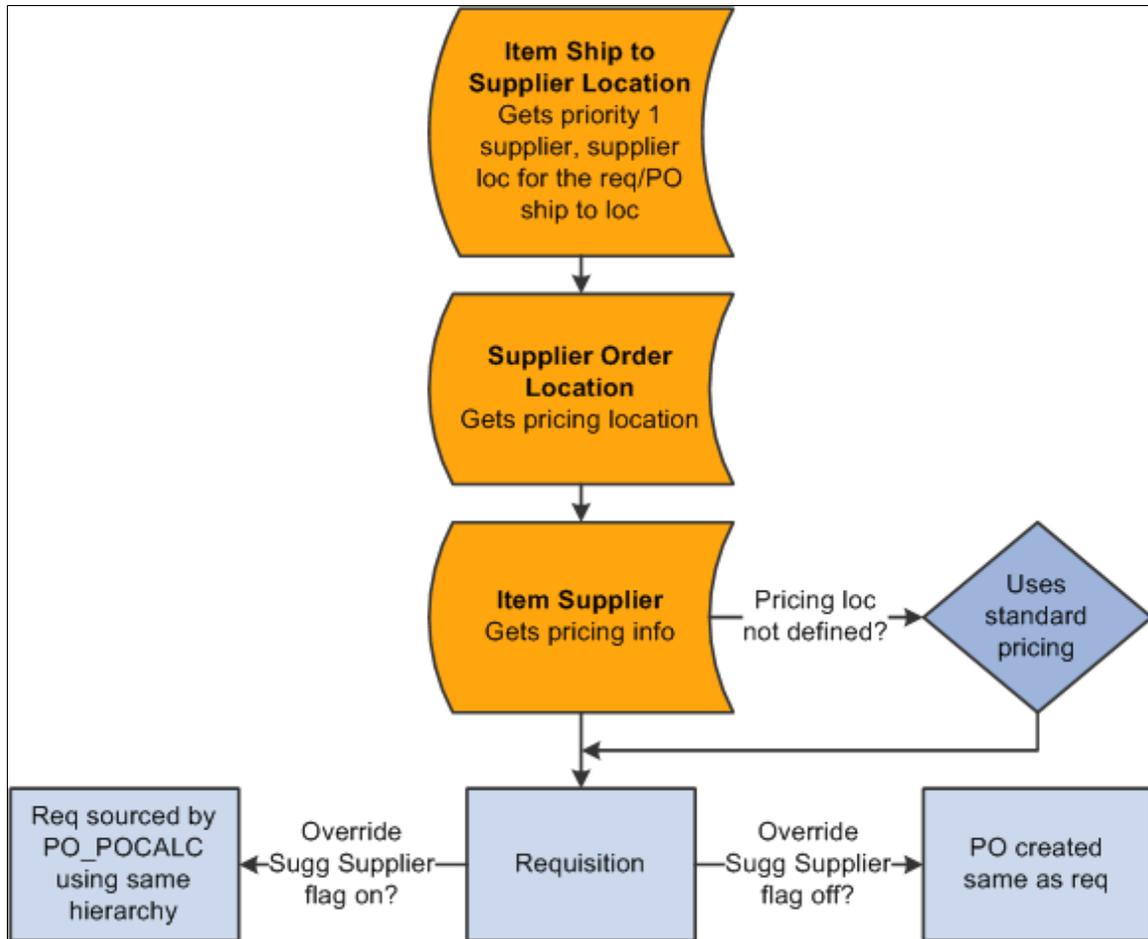
Defining item ship to vendor locations provides the highest degree of control. This location-pricing relationship is specific to the item and ship to location. You can specify a multitude of ship to locations for one item and define different supplier priorities for the same item based on ship to locations. Indeed, this can require a large effort depending on the quantity of items and ship to locations that you have. However, time spent on this one-time setup saves time and repetitive effort in the future.

When you create the online requisition or when you source an existing requisition, the system references the item and ship to location of the requisition and accesses the item ship to location to get the priority 1 supplier and its supplier location. The system derives the pricing location that you defined for the Supplier location. It then looks to the item-supplier relationship to access the pricing for the derived pricing location.

This diagram illustrates this default hierarchy:

**Image: Default Hierarchy using the Item Ship To Supplier Location setup**

This diagram illustrates this default hierarchy:



**Item Region Supplier Location Setup**

A Ship to location can be associated to a region, allowing for management of similar ship to locations at the region level. Item region supplier locations provide a location-pricing relationship that is specific to the item and region. You can associate many regions to an item and define different supplier priorities for the same item based on region. This level of flexibility in supplier prioritization ensures the right suppliers are assigned to the purchase orders, without driving all of the maintenance down to the item ship to location.

When you create the online requisition or when you source an existing requisition, the system references the ship to location to determine the appropriate region. If the ship to location is assigned to a region and a lower level override for the Item Ship To Location does not exist, the system will access the item region supplier location to get the priority 1 supplier and its supplier location. The system derives the pricing location that you defined for the supplier location. It then looks to the item-supplier relationship to access the pricing for the derived pricing location.

## Mid-Level Control Implementation: Ship To Supplier Location and Region Supplier Location Supplier Order Location Overview

Establishing a supplier order location relationship with a ship to location or region provides an intermediate level of control (less control) in the supplier hierarchy. These relationships associate either a ship to location or a region to a supplier order location to override the supplier's default order location.

With these additional levels of the hierarchy, the priority supplier is determined from the Item supplier definition. Once the Supplier ID is identified, the determination of the supplier order location begins with the ship to supplier location, then looks to the region supplier location and finally the supplier default location, as defined on the Maintain suppliers component.

### Ship To Supplier Location Supplier Order Location Setup

The next level of control is provided by defining the supplier order location for each ship to location. The ship to location is based on the requester and buyer setups that include ship to location defaults for the requisition and purchase order.

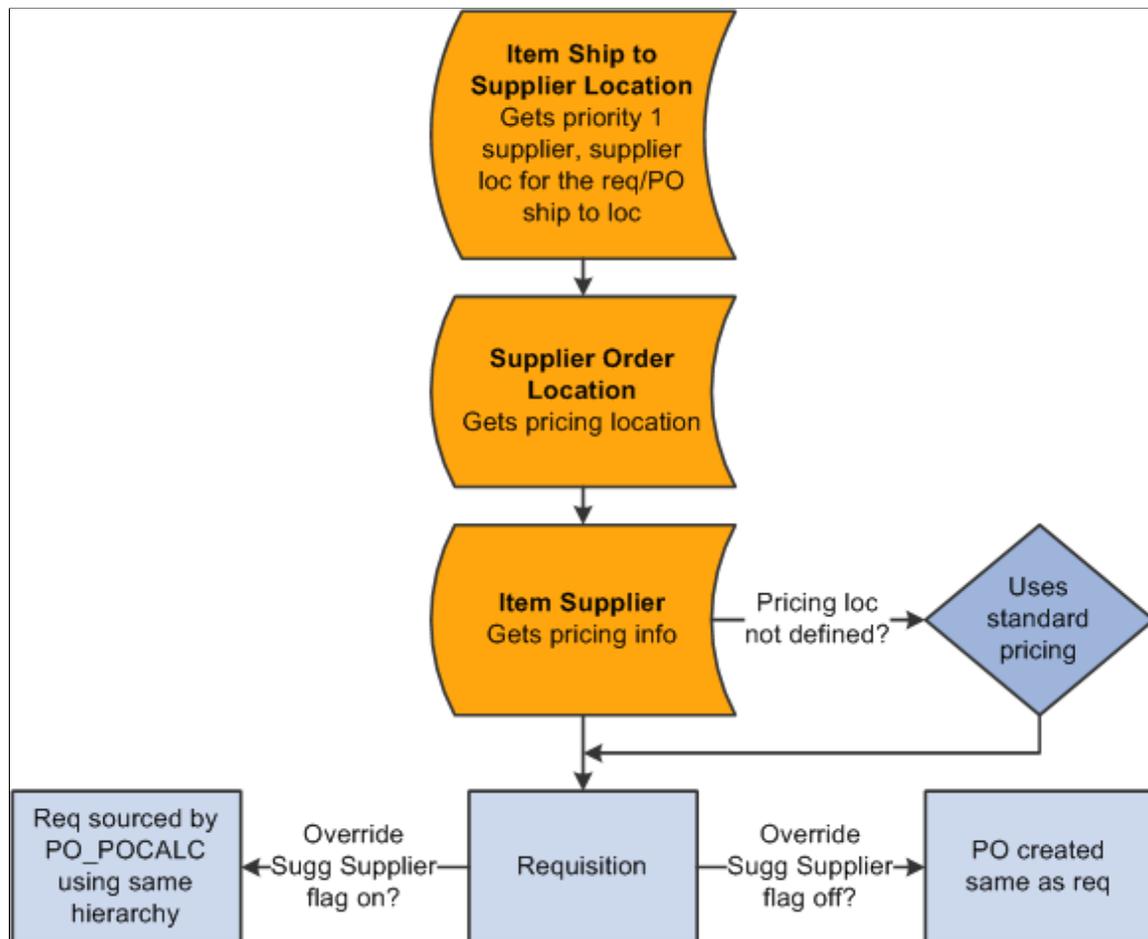
One supplier ordering location for each supplier is defined for each ship to location. You can have more than one supplier for each ship to location but only one order location per supplier. This default system is not item-specific, but rather ship to location specific. This setup can require a large effort depending on the quantity of suppliers and ship to locations that you have.

As you create an online requisition or when you source an existing requisition, the system references the item-supplier relationship to get the priority 1 supplier. The system then accesses the ship to location to determine the order location for the priority 1 supplier and uses the order location to derive the pricing

location. The system then retrieves the pricing for the derived pricing location from the Item Supplier setup.

### Image: Default Hierarchy using the ship to Supplier location Supplier order location setup

This diagram illustrates the default hierarchy for defining the ship to supplier order location for each ship to location:



## Region Supplier Location Supplier Order Location Setup

Using the procurement region enables you to group ship to locations for additional defaulting purposes. By defining the Supplier order location for each region, you can override the default supplier order location for additional control, without maintaining these overrides for every ship to location in the buying organization.

One supplier ordering location for each supplier can be defined for each region. You can have more than one supplier for each region but only one order location per supplier. This default system is not item-specific, but rather region specific.

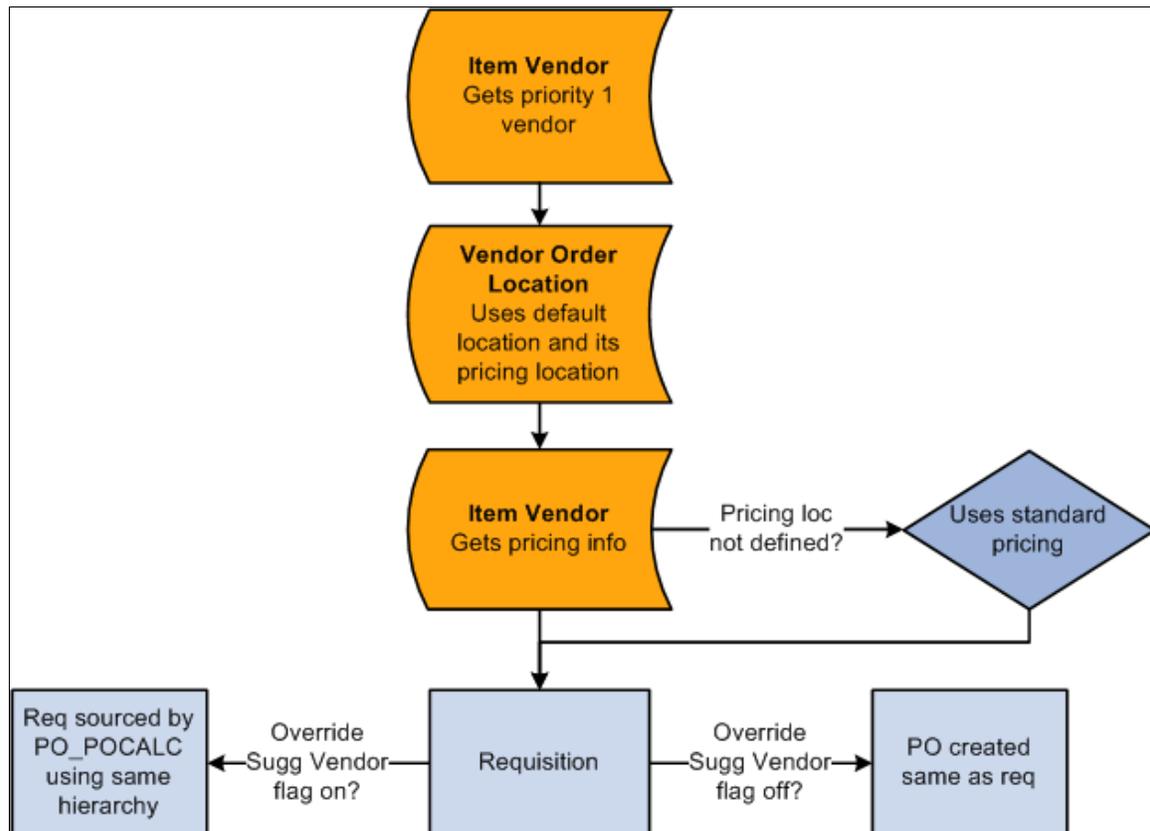
As you create an online requisition or when you source an existing requisition, the system references the item-supplier relationship to get the priority 1 supplier. Once the system determines the ship to location's region, it accesses the region supplier location definition to determine the order location for the priority 1 supplier and uses the order location to derive the pricing location. The system then retrieves the pricing for the derived pricing location from the Item supplier setup.

## Low-Level Control Implementation: Defining Item-Supplier Relationships Overview

The least amount of control and setup effort occurs in the item-Supplier setup scenario. In this case, you only define supplier priorities and Supplier UOM pricing for the pricing locations of each established supplier. If neither item ship to location nor ship to location is defined, the system uses the priority 1 supplier default location to derive its pricing location. Any other supplier locations and pricing locations, if defined, are not considered. It then goes back to the item-supplier relationship to reference the pricing for the derived pricing location. This hierarchy applies to purchase orders created online.

### Image: Default hierarchy using the item-Supplier setup

This diagram illustrates the default hierarchy for defining item-Supplier relationships:



## Zero-Level Control Implementation Overview

A zero-level of control results from not defining any of these setups, including no item-supplier relationships. In this scenario, no supplier automatically appears on the requisition, so the standard price is used. You can enter a suggested supplier, but the standard price remains. During the requisition selection process, you can select a supplier if the field is blank or change the supplier that the requester suggested. Because none of the setups were defined, the purchase order is built with the same pricing as the requisition or any buyer pricing updates are performed through requisition selection. Failure to establish item-supplier relationships prevents the creation of contracts. In the same scenario, purchase orders created online use the standard price as well.

---

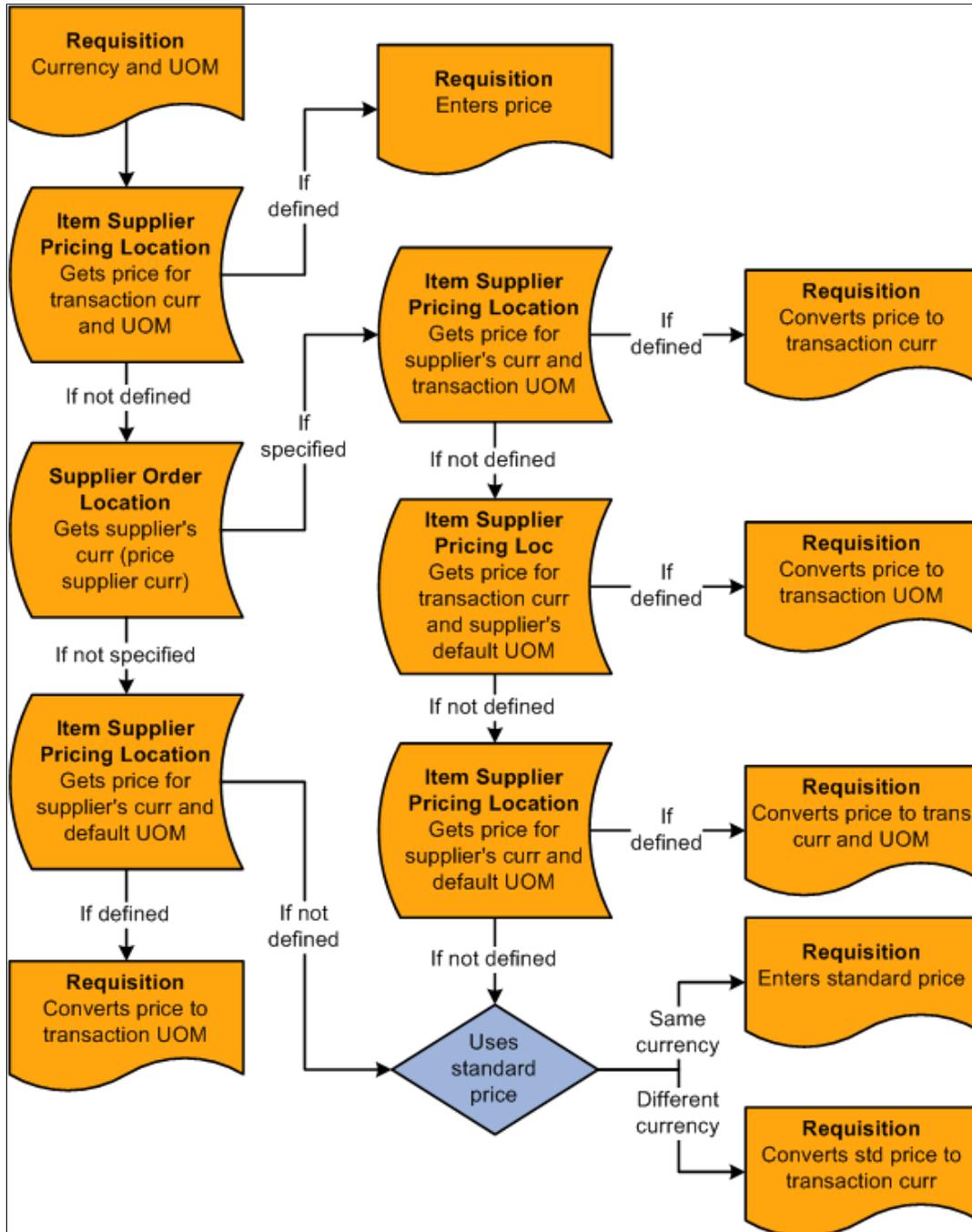
## Understanding Multicurrency Conversions

You can define multiple currencies and UOMs for a pricing location. When multicurrencies are involved, the system creates the requisition and purchase order provided that there is a currency and UOM match. If there is no match, the system uses an additional hierarchical path to determine the price and currency

to use when creating the requisition and purchase order. When required, the system also performs multicurrency conversions.

**Image: Multicurrency conversion**

This diagram illustrates the multicurrency conversion hierarchy:



Requisitions are created in the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit currency when the Allow Multicurrency Reqs (allow multicurrency requisitions) check box is clear on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. If the check box is selected, the requisition is created in the requester's currency.

When the system determines the pricing location and the pricing location is defined in the Item Supplier setup, the following text describes the steps that the system uses to determine what price to use based on the requisition (transaction) currency.

Use these steps to determine the requisition multicurrency price:

1. If the pricing location has a price defined in the requisition currency and UOM, this is the price that is used.
2. If there is no match in step 1, the system looks at the currency defined for the supplier order location.
3. If the supplier location currency (price supplier location) is not specified, the system moves on to step 4.

If the supplier location currency (price supplier currency) is specified, the system accesses the item-supplier pricing location to obtain the price for the supplier location currency (price supplier currency) and transaction UOM. If there is a match, the system takes that price and converts it to the transaction currency.

4. If there is no match in Step 3, the system uses the transaction currency and supplier default UOM to find a match in the pricing location.

If it finds a match, this price is used on the requisition. When there is no match and if the supplier location currency is not defined, the system skips step 5 and moves on to step 6.

5. If there is no match in step 4, the system uses the price supplier currency derived in step 2 and the default UOM when checking the pricing location.

If there is a match, it converts it to the transaction currency.

6. If there is no match in step 5, the system uses the standard price.

If the currency is different, it converts that price to the transaction currency.

The requisition base price is derived from the transaction price. If the transaction price is in a different currency, the system converts it into the base price currency.

If the Allow Multicurrency POs check box is selected on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page, purchase orders are always built in the supplier order location currency (price supplier currency). If the supplier location currency is not defined, or if the Allow Multicurrency POs check box is clear, the purchase order is built in the currency for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

When the Override Suggested supplier check box is clear, the purchase order is built from the requisition, and if currencies are different, the system converts the requisition transaction price or currency to the purchase order currency. If the Override Suggested Supplier check box is selected, the system follows the same Supplier location hierarchies described previously.

If the purchase order is built from a requisition and the Define PO option was selected during requisition selection, the purchase order is built in the supplier currency, or the modified currency, if it was modified during Define PO.

## **Related Links**

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)

## Understanding VAT Drivers, VAT Driver Keys, and the Defaulting Hierarchy for VAT Defaults

The following table lists the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT drivers and associated VAT driver keys for the VAT Defaults component. The table also indicates which drivers control defaults for the Services VAT Treatment:

<b>VAT Driver</b>	<b>VAT Driver Keys</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</b>	<b>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</b>
Item BU	Item SetID Item ID Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Item	Item SetID Item ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Item Category	Item SetID Category Code	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Supplier Location	Supplier SetID Supplier ID Supplier Location	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Supplier	Supplier SetID Supplier ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
PO Business Unit	Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
PO Options	SetID Process Option ID	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
VAT Entity Registration	VAT Entity Country	All	Required	Optional	Yes	No
VAT Country	Country	All	Not applicable	Optional	Yes	No
Credit Card Provider	Supplier SetID Credit Card Supplier	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No

## **Related Links**

"PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"



## Chapter 8

# Using Commitment Control

---

## Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, commitment control enables you to track or control commitments, obligations, or expenditures. You can track for encumbrance accounting, as well as check validation against predefined, authorized budgets. Commitment control enables you to automate large portions of the accounting control process.

When you set up your budgets, you designate amounts for those budgets and associate them with the appropriate PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit. After budgets are established, you can track and control all transactions in the procurement life cycle against the overall budget.

From a budgetary perspective, the procurement life cycle includes pre-encumbrances, encumbrances, and expenditures, all of which are tracked against a designated budget. When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type; this enables you to determine how many dollars you have committed in pre-encumbrances, encumbrances, and expenditures. You can liquidate your pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount or quantity. Depending on the liquidate method that you specify on a document, the budget processor uses that method scheme to calculate the remaining spending authority accordingly.

Here is a high-level overview of the procurement life cycle in commitment control:

1. When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in your budget records by the budget-checking process.
2. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.
3. When the purchased goods or services are delivered and the purchase order references a voucher, commitment control liquidates the encumbrance and records an expenditure.

You can set up commitment control to act on transactions that exceed your budget limit. Transactions and future obligations that exceed the budget are exceptions. You can specify the degree of control and corrective action that you want to enable individual users to exercise over exceptions. Commitment control warns you of exceptions if transactions and future obligations exceed your budgeted amounts. You can set this feature to prevent transactions that exceed a designated budget or to warn you about transactions that exceed a budget, and therefore, require corrective action.

Here are some examples of corrective actions:

- Increasing approved budgetary amounts.
- Requesting competitive bids from alternate suppliers.
- Denying requisitions or canceling purchase orders.

- Overriding exceptions by authorized users.

Commitment control enables you to receive warnings about activities that may send your budgets over their approved amounts. For example, a transaction that exceeds the budget can trigger a workflow warning to personnel at a higher level, while still going through the system as if the necessary budget existed. The transaction can also be rejected and stopped without approval from a higher authority. In either scenario, you can define options in PeopleSoft General Ledger that provide you with control over how your system handles exceptions for individual budgets and business units.

Commitment control also enables you to determine a budget date default scheme to use when setting up your system for the first time. Use the Installations Options page to define your preferred budget date defaults. You can either automatically change the accounting date to the document's accounting date, or you can copy the budget date from the predecessor document.

You can view summarized budget checking information for affected transactions on the PeopleSoft Purchasing requisition and purchase order inquiry pages.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Commitment Control (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Understanding Basic Commitment Control Setup (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Delivered Source Transaction Types for Purchasing

PeopleSoft Purchasing delivers seven source transaction types for use in PeopleSoft Purchasing. This table illustrates the delivered source transactions types along with their selection criteria (header record field name and field value) that the system uses for selecting source transactions for budget-checking.

---

**Note:** You can modify the selection criteria for these source transaction types but special care should be taken when performing the modifications. These modifications are best done by programmers with extensive experience in PeopleSoft application code.

---

### Source Transaction Types

This table illustrates the delivered source transaction types for use with PeopleSoft Purchasing:

<b>Source Transaction Type</b>	<b>Selection Criteria (Field Name and Field Value Pertaining to Header Record)</b>	<b>Interpretation of Selection Criteria</b>
REQ_PREENC (requisition pre-encumbrance)	REQ_STATUS = A (approved) REQ_STATUS = C (closed) REQ_STATUS = X (canceled) REQ_STATUS = LA (line approved) HOLD_STATUS = N POST_DOC = Y	Requisitions that meet this criteria will be budget checked: requisitions that are not on hold, requisitions with valid ChartField combinations, and those requisitions with a status of approved, closed, canceled, and line approved.  <b>Note:</b> The line approved status is only applicable if you are using the PeopleSoft eProcurement application.  If you do not require approval before budget checking, then you could modify the selection criteria and enter a REQ_STATUS = PA (pending approval), and perhaps O (open).
REQ_PRECNP (requisition - non-prorated)	REQ_STATUS = A (approved) REQ_STATUS = C (closed) REQ_STATUS = X (canceled) REQ_STATUS = LA (line approved) HOLD_STATUS = N POST_DOC = Y BUDGET_STATUS = V (valid)	Non-prorated value adjustments (REQ_PRECNP) selection criteria should be the same as requisition pre-encumbrance (REQ_PREENC) selection criteria.  If you modify the selection criteria for one source transaction type you should also modify the selection criteria for the other source transaction type.
PO_POENC (purchase order - encumbrance)	PO_STATUS = A (approved) PO_STATUS = C (closed) PO_STATUS = X (canceled) PO_STATUS = D (dispatched) PO_STATUS = PX (pending cancel) HOLD_STATUS = N POST_DOC = Y (ChartField combinations are valid)	Purchase orders that meet this criteria will be budget checked: purchase orders that are not on hold, purchase orders with valid ChartField combinations, and those purchase orders with a status of approved, closed, canceled, dispatched, and pending cancel.  If you do not require approval before budget checking, then you could modify the selection criteria and enter a PO_STATUS = PA (pending approval), and perhaps O (open).

<b>Source Transaction Type</b>	<b>Selection Criteria (Field Name and Field Value Pertaining to Header Record)</b>	<b>Interpretation of Selection Criteria</b>
PO_POENCNP  (purchase order encumbrance - non-prorate item)	PO_STATUS = A (approved)  PO_STATUS = C (closed)  PO_STATUS = X (canceled)  PO_STATUS = D (dispatched)  PO_STATUS = PX (pending cancel)  HOLD_STATUS = N  POST_DOC = Y	Non-prorated value adjustments (PO_POENCNP) selection criteria should be the same as purchase order encumbrance (PO_POENC) selection criteria.  If you modify the selection criteria for one source transaction type you should also modify the selection criteria for the other source transaction type.

**Warning!** You should not modify the selection criteria for these source transaction types:

- PO\_PROCARD (procurement card)
- PO\_RAENC (receipt accruals - encumbrance)
- PO\_RAEXP (receipt accruals - expense)

## Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing

The Commitment Control Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS\_BP) enables you to budget check your transactions independent of the online budget checking feature or the batch transaction creation processes. You can select process parameters that capture exactly the group of transactions that you want for budget checking. You access this process from the menu for requisitions, purchase orders, and procurement cards.

The Commitment Control Budget Processor process operates the same whether it is initiated in batch mode using the Process Scheduler or when it is initiated from the purchase order and online entry pages. The batch mode affects a group of transactions whereas the online entry pages affect one transaction. The process compares the total amounts on each transaction (distribution) line to the available amounts in the referenced budget. If any line has an amount that exceeds the available budget, allowing for acceptable tolerances, that line fails budget checking and the system generates an exception message.

After you run the process, the transaction statuses and exception messages are on a batch log, which you can view by clicking the Message Log link on the Process Details page.

All lines on a transaction must pass budget checking for the transaction to receive a *Valid* budget status. Transactions with an *Error* budget status have one or more budget exceptions, which is a transaction or a transaction line that has failed budget checking. Transactions in *Error* status must be corrected.

The budget processor records liquidations in the commitment control ledger (LEDGER\_KK) as taking place in the fiscal year and accounting period in which the liquidation takes place. For example, when a voucher liquidates a purchase order, the liquidation is recorded using the fiscal year and accounting period of the voucher.

---

**Note:** Commitment control is not automatically invoked for requisitions and purchase orders built from batch processes. These transactions must be approved and budget checked using separate processes. If you are using commitment control, a requisition cannot qualify for online sourcing until it has been budget checked and has a *Valid* budget status.

---

## Related Links

### Budget Exceptions

"Understanding Commitment Control Security (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

### Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process

"Understanding the Budget Checking of Source Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Open Period

Open period for receipt accrual transactions is the allowable open date range for accounting entry creation and for budget checking transactions if you are using commitment control. If the accounting date falls within the open period date range, the system posts the accounting entry to the actuals ledger. If the transaction budget date falls before or after the open period date range, the system provides an error or warning message to prevent or warn you from running budget checking.

Open period for requisition or purchase order transactions is the allowable open date range for budget checking transactions when you are using commitment control. If the transaction accounting date falls before or after the open period date range, the system provides an error or warning message to prevent or warn you from running budget checking.

When running budget checking, the system translates the accounting date to a fiscal year and accounting period in the budget ledger.

If you are using commitment control, the system sets open period checking to issue errors as a default. You can activate or override open period checking for PeopleSoft Purchasing on the Purchasing Options page. You enter the open period date range according to general ledger business unit on the Update Open Period page.

The system validates the open period for requisitions, purchase orders, procurement cards, requisition and Buyer's Workbench (for cancel and close), batch reconciliation processes, and receipt accrual transactions.

## Related Links

"Defining and Updating Open Periods and Adjustment Periods (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Liquidation Method

Liquidate method is a document schedule control option that instructs the Commitment Control Budget Processor process how to accurately calculate and relieve outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances from the budget ledger. You can selectively determine how to liquidate an encumbrance or pre-encumbrance at the document schedule level. To enable this functionality, configure your system to liquidate by quantity. Otherwise, all transactions liquidate by amount. Use the Purchasing Definitions - Business Unit Options page to determine whether a purchase order business unit liquidates by quantity and determine the default liquidate method. You can then modify the liquidate method on the requisition

or purchase order, and change it to the desired liquidation method. If you choose to distribute by amount, you can not liquidate by quantity.

When liquidating your balances by quantity, the budget processor must adhere to the following rules:

- Calculate the unit price by using the amount of the preceding document.
- Calculate the liquidate amount by using the predecessors unit price and multiplying it by the standard quantity of the current document.
- Use the newly derived amount to relieve the pre-encumbrance and encumbrance of the preceding document.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Application Security (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"  
[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

## Document Tolerances

For information on document tolerances see the discussion on the topic.

See [Understanding Document Tolerances](#).

## Budget Pre-Check

When running a budget check only (budget pre-check), the budget processor performs the budget checking and edits that it normally does when a budget or transaction is posted, but it does so without committing changes (postings) to the general ledger records such as the Ledger\_KK record. The check only feature is specifically intended to check one document, but does not update the Commitment Control tables (ledger and activity log).

To enable budget pre-checking for Purchasing, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Commitment Control. Then, select the Purchasing check box in the Enable Budget Pre-check section. You must also ensure that if the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Commitment Control section on the Installation Options - Products page

The Budget Pre-Check button is available for use on these PeopleSoft Purchasing pages:

- Requisition
- Requester's Workbench
- Purchase Order
- Express Purchase Order
- Buyer's Workbench

When you perform budget pre-check only processing, the statuses of *Provisionally Valid* or *Error* on the transaction pages indicate whether a budget is available. If you click the Budget Pre-Check button and if the budget check is valid, then the system sets the budget header status for the requisition to *Prov Valid*. If the budget check is not valid, then the system sets the budget header status to Error with a link to the Exception page.

## Related Links

"Checking Budget Journals and Transactions Without Posting (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Budget Exceptions

When using commitment control with PeopleSoft Purchasing, you track all requisition, purchase order and non-prorated purchase order transactions, procurement cards, and receipt accrual transactions that you submit, even if they cause you to go over budget. If you have a transaction that causes you to go over budget, you can adjust either your transaction or your budget to handle the exception.

Inevitably, some transactions do not pass the budget-checking process and the system identifies them as exceptions. Some of the circumstances that generate errors include:

- Insufficient funds for a particular transaction.
- Inconsistent ChartField combinations.
- Transaction has an offset account.
- Budget date for a transaction is out of bounds.

Depending on the configuration of your control budgets, the exact reason that a budget has insufficient funds varies from budget to budget. The budget may be on hold, closed, or simply out of funds. Additionally, you may have set up some budgets to approve transactions even if they go over budget amounts. Because of this, exceptions fall into two categories: warnings and errors.

## Error Correction

You can correct errors for transactions by taking one or more of the following actions:

- Change the amount on the transaction lines to conform to budget limits.
- Change the budget amounts to enable more transactions to pass budget check.
- Override the budget for a particular transaction.
- Override the entire transaction for all affected budgets.

Only a user with proper authorities can perform this type of correction.

Transactions fail budget checking if they have at least one line that fails budget checking for at least one budget. These transactions are candidates for overrides on either a budget basis or a transaction basis. You are notified of exceptions in two ways: online and through workflow notification.

In an online situation, you receive a message regarding a transaction status when the budget-checking process is complete. The message indicates the type of exception the transaction created and enables you to access the Transaction Exception page, where you can either view the warnings generated or override the errors.

In a batch budget-checking situation, users are notified of exceptions through workflow, based on their individual security profiles in the system. The system generates an appropriate worklist for each user. Your users have access to a list of budgets that caused exceptions or a list of transactions with exceptions. These two options are available through the PeopleSoft menus or through the worklist.

There are a few different methods to access and override exceptions. You can:

- Choose a particular budget from a worklist and access the Budget Exceptions page to view a list of all transactions that have failed for that budget.
- Choose a particular transaction on a worklist and access the Transaction Exception page to view a list of all budgets that have caused exceptions on that transaction.
- Click the Budget Status link on the document that has an error. When you click this link you access the Transaction Exceptions page.

On a document with errors, the budget status field will become a link.

The worklist contains a complete list of exceptions, stating the exact cause of the error or warning. These methods enable you to inquire about exceptions and to set overrides. Once the transaction is overridden, the system sends a warning notification.

### Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

"Setting Up and Running Exception Notification (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Understanding Viewing and Handling of Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Budget Overrides

Various override attributes can affect a budget-checked transaction:

- Only authorized users can perform transaction and budget overrides.
- Multiple super users can override different budgets for the same transaction.
- A super user need only override a budget for a particular transaction once, unless that transaction changes after the override.
- A user can perform an online remote call to the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.

This process budget checks the transactions that the user selected. Transaction lines with overridden budgets receive a warning for every budget that was exceeded. The system refreshes the budget and transaction exception pages to reflect these changes.

The actual process of overriding a budget just requires selecting a check box on the appropriate page. A super user can access either the Budget Exceptions page or the Transaction Exception page to override specific budgets or transactions.

### Related Links

"Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Understanding Commitment Control Security (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Effects of Changes to Budget-Checked Transactions

Altering a transaction that has been through budget checking results in the deletion of all existing exception rows for the transaction. The Commitment Control Budget Processor process deletes the exception rows when the altered transaction is budget checked again. This includes the deletion of override marks for any budgets that appear on the altered transactions. A message to this effect appears when the budget is identified for override and you save the page.

Altering a transaction after it has been budget checked forces the Commitment Control Budget Processor process to treat the transaction as if it were new when budget checking is performed again. All previous exceptions are deleted, and any new ones are recorded as the transaction moves through the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.

Similarly, altering budgets can affect active transactions. The Commitment Control Budget Processor process reacts to the most current budget data. Consequently, if you alter your budgets and run a budget check, errors on active transactions can change.

---

**Note:** If your transaction fails the Commitment Control Budget Processor process, you must override the budget information using the Budget Exceptions page. Otherwise budget changes can be made by increasing the budget by editing the budget entry.

---

To make changes to transactions that have been budget checked:

1. Open the source transactions and make the changes to specific transactions.
2. Save your changes.
3. Run the Commitment Control Budget Processor process again to check the budget.

The Commitment Control Budget Processor process removes the original commitment control journal and creates a new one with the changed transactions.

This table lists examples of transaction changes and their resulting effects:

<b><i>Transaction Change</i></b>	<b><i>Effect</i></b>
Change requisition quantities and requisition item prices.	Changes final pre-encumbrance amount generated during budget checking.
Change purchase order quantities and item prices.	Changes final encumbrance amounts generated during budget checking.
Modify ChartFields.	Sets the budget status to <i>Not Checked</i> . Requires another run of the budget processor.
Cancel, delete, or insert a requisition line.	Sets budget-header status to <i>Not Checked</i> . Requires another run of the budget processor to release the pre-encumbrance.

This table lists examples of budget changes and their resulting effects:

<b>Budget Change</b>	<b>Effect</b>
Change arrangement of budgets. Move a detail budget under a new summary budget. Technically, you would be changing the tree or the node level within the same tree that the system uses to translate the relationship between a detail budget and a summary budget. You may be moving a node to a new tree.	If this change results in a transaction that is no longer controlled by the original budget, you must change all relevant transactions to reference the budget in its new location or to reference a new detail budget.
Increase or decrease budget amounts.	Generates different exceptions for all affected transactions. Increasing your budget decreases exceptions and decreases your budget increases exceptions.
Adjust tolerances for a particular budget.	Increasing tolerances generally enables more transactions to pass budget checking within tolerance. Decreasing tolerances generally enables fewer transactions to pass. Although this alteration does not change the total number of exceptions, it does change the proportion of errors and warnings generated for a particular transaction or budget. You receive more warnings and fewer errors.
Alter the status of a budget.	There are three possible statuses for budgets: <i>Open</i> , <i>Hold</i> , and <i>Closed</i> . If you change the status of a budget, that action affects all referencing transactions captured in the next budget check.

## Related Links

"Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Commitment Control and PeopleSoft Purchasing Close Processes

If you have commitment control enabled, the Close Requisitions (PO\_REQRCON) and Close Purchase Orders (PO\_PORECON) Application Engine processes consider this functionality.

After you have selected your process parameters and run a close process, the process verifies whether you have enabled commitment control. If it is enabled, the process updates the budget distribution lines and the budget header on all requisitions (for PO\_REQRCON) or purchase orders (for PO\_PORECON) that meet the close criteria. The status on the distribution line and the header changes from *V* (valid) to *N* (not checked).

The close processes set the budget status to *Not Checked* and the fully liquidated flag to *Yes*. Run the budget processor to relieve the remaining encumbrance.

For example, you have a purchase order for 100.00 USD, but after discounts, the supplier only invoices you for 98.00 USD. Before running the Close Purchase Orders process, the remaining 2.00 USD still exists as an encumbrance. When you close the purchase order, you must liquidate the remaining encumbrance for 2.00 USD. For this reason, the Close Purchase Orders process set the budget status to *Not Checked* and fully liquidated flag to *Yes*. You then run the budget processor to relieve the remaining encumbrance. The running of the budget processor is not an automated step in the close processes.

The commitment control process creates separate closing entries in the PeopleSoft Commitment Control activity log for purchase orders and requisitions. The activity log retains and displays the complete budgetary life cycle of purchase orders and requisitions.

**Related Links**

"Viewing the Activity Log (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Understanding the Close Requisitions Process](#)

**Budget Checking Receipt Accruals**

This process is used to budget check the expense and encumbrance reclassification transactions. You can budget check either type.

**Related Links**

[Performing Budget-Checking for Receipt Accruals](#)

---

## Common Elements Used in Commitment Control and PeopleSoft Purchasing Close Processes

<b>Activity ID</b>	Activity ID assigned to the individual tasks or events that you want to update in a project.
<b>Advanced Budget Criteria</b>	Select to access the Budget Exceptions - Refine Inquiry Criteria page.
<b>Budget Date</b>	Budget date of the transaction line. You define which field the system uses for the budget date for the transaction in the source transaction definition.
<b>Budget Period</b>	Period to which the budget transaction posts.
<b>Exception Type</b>	Select to limit the exception rows retrieved to transactions with either an <i>Error</i> or <i>Warning</i> exception. This is a required field.
<b>Foreign Amount</b>	The amount of the line in the entry currency.
<b>Line Status</b>	Use to limit the rows to lines with either <i>Error</i> or <i>Warning</i> exceptions.
<b>Maximum Rows</b>	Select the maximum number of rows that are to appear in the scroll area.
<b>Monetary Amount</b>	The amount in the base currency of the primary ledger.
<b>More Budgets Exist</b>	If selected, the transaction has more exceptions than the number that you entered in the Maximum Rows field.
<b>More Lines Exist</b>	If selected, the transaction has more transaction line exceptions than the number that you entered in the Maximum Rows field.
<b>Override Budget</b>	Select to update the control budget although the transaction exceeds the budget. This option is available only if the budget transaction fails budget checking and you have super-user

authority. It is not available if the source transaction type does not enable overrides and the budget header status is *Not Checked*. The budget header status appears as *Not Checked* if you changed the source transaction after the Commitment Control Budget Processor process issued the exceptions and you have not run the process again.

After you override a budget with exceptions, adjust the budget available amount, or adjust the source transaction amount; the transaction passes budget checking.

### **Override Transaction**

Select to enable the entire transaction to update the control budget, even if error exceptions exist. This option is available only for super users. This option is not available if the transaction passes budget checking with only warning exceptions. You can select it prior to budget checking or after you run the Commitment Control Budget Processor process and it returns errors.

### **PC Business Unit (PeopleSoft project costing business unit)**

Business unit assigned to the project in PeopleSoft Project Costing.

### **Resource Type**

Resource category, such as labor, associated with a given cost. This is used in conjunction with resource categories, resource subcategories, and resource groups.

### **Tran Type (transaction type)**

Select the type of transaction that you want to budget check. Values are:

*REQ\_PREENC*: Requisition pre-encumbrance.

*REQ\_PRECNP*: Non-Prorated requisition pre-encumbrance.

*PO\_POENC*: Prorated purchase order encumbrance.

*PO\_POENCNP*: Non-prorated purchase order encumbrance.

*PO\_PROCARD*: Procurement card transaction.

*PO\_RAENC*: Receipt accrual encumbrance.

*PO\_RAEXP*: Receipt accrual expenses.

### **Type**

Displays the related accounting entry type.

### **Budget Override Available Info**

Click the Budget Override Available Info button to determine the reason why you cannot override a single budget entry.

### **Budget Check**

Click to run the remote call budget processor again once you override the transaction or a budget. You should also run the process again if you change the requisition, purchase order, or procurement card transaction.

**Tran Override Available Info (transaction override available information)**

Click the Tran Override Available Info button to determine the reason why you cannot override the transaction.

**Budget Override**

Select the Budget Override tab to access a page that enables you to access the Budget Exceptions page or Budget Details page. You must have authority to inquire about the budget to access these pages.

**View Exception Details**

Click the View Exception Details button at the exception header level to access the Exception Details page for transaction headers to view the budgets with error or warning exceptions, budget ChartFields, and any overrides.

**Run Control ID**

Create a unique run control ID for each type of source transaction that you want to budget check independently of other source transactions. If you use the same run control ID for purchase orders and requisitions, the budget processor will process both purchase orders and requisitions existing at the time the run control ID is used to initiate the budget checking process. For example, this occurs if you have created a run control ID of BPO1 for both purchase orders and requisitions. However, if you create a different run control ID for purchase orders and requisitions, the different source transactions are processed independently of each other. For example, creating BPPO1 for purchase orders and BPRQ1 for requisitions enables you to budget check the two source transactions independently of one another.

**Related Links**

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Setting Up Application-Specific Installation Options (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Understanding the Budget Checking of Source Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

---

## Using Partial and Final Liquidation

If you are using commitment control, you can specify partial or final liquidation of a requisition when it is sourced to a purchase order. When you create or modify a purchase order, you can designate that the purchase order is final, prompting the system to liquidate the preceding requisition. You can make your purchase order the final document to be affected by the preceding requisition, for less money than you originally authorized. You can also reverse the finalization of the document.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can perform partial or final liquidations where the successor transaction references and liquidates its predecessor, including:

- Requisition to purchase order.
- Purchase order to payment voucher.

The system fully liquidates document lines automatically upon completion of the subsequent transaction when you designate the transaction as final. The system then creates the appropriate accounting entries to relieve outstanding pre-encumbrances and encumbrances, performing the reversing entry according to the document type and entry event of the referenced transaction.

Using partial and final liquidation, you can:

- Liquidate requisition or purchase order lines and relieve the outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance from the budget ledger.
- Create the appropriate accounting transactions in the budget to relieve outstanding pre-encumbrances and encumbrances as applicable.
- Perform the correct accounting and available (open) amount calculations for modifications and cancellations of predecessor or successor transactions.
- Process final liquidations at the schedule line level of transactions, that is, orders can have some lines open while others are closed.

The corresponding voucher lines that reference (liquidate) the lines determine this.

At times, multiple transactions reference the same predecessor. If two payment vouchers for two invoices of 500.00 USD each are associated to the same 1000.00 USD purchase order, only the second payment voucher is considered final. The first 500.00 USD payment voucher is considered partial, because an additional 500.00 USD encumbrance remains outstanding. If the first 500.00 USD actually represents the last expected action against the order, you can designate the voucher as *final for less* and relieve the entire 1000.00 USD encumbrance.

### Partial and Final Liquidation Example

For example, suppose that you create a requisition for 200.00 USD and run budget checking. The system shows an increase of 200.00 USD to the existing pre-encumbrance amount of 40.00 USD.

<b>Ledger</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Budget	5,000,000.00 USD
Expense	0.00 USD
Encumbrance	1000.00 USD
Pre-encumbrance	240.00 USD

Then create a purchase order that references this requisition for 165.00 USD. When you run budget checking, the pre-encumbrance decreases and the encumbrance increases by 165.00 USD.

<b>Ledger</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Budget	5,000,000.00 USD
Expense	0.00 USD
Encumbrance	1165.00 USD
Pre-encumbrance	75.00 USD

Create another purchase order that references this requisition for 25.00 USD, finalize the purchase order and run budget checking. The total for all purchase orders is 190.00 USD, but the pre-encumbrance is liquidated with the full requisition amount of 200.00 USD. The pre-encumbrance decreases and the encumbrance increases by 25.00 USD.

<b>Ledger</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Budget	5,000,000.00 USD
Expense	0.00 USD
Encumbrance	1250.00 USD
Pre-encumbrance	40.00 USD

To liquidate a requisition for an amount lower than the original:

1. Reduce the quantity or price total on the purchase order to the correct amount
2. Click the Finalize Document button.
3. Save the purchase order.
4. After approving the revised purchase order, run budget checking to confirm the correction.

## Reversing Partial or Final Liquidation

You can also reverse finalization of a purchase order or voucher. The system then restores the original budgetary amount to the preceding documents that had previously been liquidated. If you do not declare a document final (for less), no additional liquidation takes place. The system replicates the partial or final status of a document down to all the document distribution lines associated with the given document schedule, adjusting all ledgers accordingly.

For example, you can process a requisition for 1000.00 USD, then create a purchase order for only 700.00 USD, without expecting to spend the remaining 300.00 USD that the requisition authorizes. You can declare the purchase order final (for less), thereby liquidating the pre-encumbered 300.00 USD from the requisition and freeing that money for other purposes.

If you find later that you need to spend another 250.00 USD on the purchase order from the original requisition, you should either click the Undo Finalize Line button or the Undo Finalize Entire Document button and save the purchase order. Then, select to budget check the revised purchase order document

again. You can declare the purchase order partial, thus liquidating the requisition and freeing the last 50.00 USD for other purposes.

When you finalize the purchase order document on the affected requisition and then perform a budget check on the purchase order again, the Final field is selected and the Budget Line Status value on the Statuses tab is set to *Valid on PO Distribution*. Also, the Commitment Control Close Flag check box is selected on the Details tab on the Maintain Requisitions – Distribution page.

When you undo finalize on the purchase order document on the affected requisition and then budget check the purchase order again, the Final field is cleared, and the Budget Line Status field value on the Statuses tab is set to *Valid on PO Distribution*. In this case, the Commitment Control Close check box is deselected on the Details tab on the Maintain Requisitions – Distribution page.

To reverse a reduction:

1. Clear the final check box for the affected line or lines, or click the Undo Finalize Entire Document button.
2. Save the purchase order.
3. Run budget checking to confirm the correct amount.

## Budget Checking After Partial or Final Liquidation

You must budget check each purchase order after you declare it either final (for less) or partial. During budget checking, the system treats a finalized purchase order as a direct encumbrance, still subject to pre-encumbrance tolerance checking.

---

**Note:** If two or more purchase orders are linked to one requisition, none of those purchase orders can be finalized until all of those purchase orders have passed budget checking.

---

---

**Note:** You cannot change a purchase order's liquidation status while its budget-checking status is in *Error* or once the distribution has been canceled.

---

---

**Note:** You can only indicate that a purchase order is partial after it has successfully completed budget checking.

---

## Running Entry Events After Partial or Final Liquidation

If you're using entry events, you must run them after budget checking. This generates your pro forma accounting entries, adjusted for finalization or partialization.

### Related Links

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

---

## Budget Checking Requisitions

This section discusses how to:

- Budget check requisitions using the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.
- Budget check requisitions using online pages.

## Pages Used to Budget Check Requisitions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Req Budget Check (requisition budget check)	REQ_KK_CHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Requisitions, Budget Check, Req Budget Check	Run the Comm. Ctrl. Budget Processor process for requisitions. Commitment control must be enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing.
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	Create requisitions online.
Requisition Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_PO2	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Requisition, Requisition Exceptions	View budget check exceptions for requisitions. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
Requisition Line Drill Down	KK_DRL_PO2_SEC	Click the View Exception Details button on the Requisition Exceptions page for transaction headers for a specific requisition line.	View line details for requisitions with budget exceptions.
Line Exceptions	KK_XCP_LN_PO2	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Requisition, Line Exceptions	View requisition lines on a requisition with budget check exceptions. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.

### Req Budget Check (requisition budget check) Page

Use the Req Budget Check (requisition budget check) page (REQ\_KK\_CHECK\_REQ) to run the Comm. Ctrl. Budget Processor process for requisitions. Commitment control must be enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Budget Check, Req Budget Check

To budget check requisitions, select *REQ\_PREENC* in the Trans Type field.

#### Process Options

**Req ID (requisition ID)**

Values are:

*All:* Select to budget check all requisitions.

*Some:* Select to display the From and To fields. Budget checks all requisitions that match the range specified in the From and To fields.

*Value:* Select to display the Req ID field. Budget checks the requisition that matches the ID specified in the Req ID field.

### Req Date (requisition date)

Values are:

*All:* Select to budget check all requisitions.

*Some:* Displays the From and To fields. Budget checks all requisitions for which creation dates fall within the dates specified in the From and To fields.

*Value:* Displays the Req Date field. Budget checks requisitions for which creation dates match the date specified in the Req Date field.

## Budget Checking Requisitions Using Online Pages

When you create online requisitions, you can budget check them in realtime by clicking the Budget Check button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page. This invokes the Commitment Control Budget Processor process by remote call.

### Related Links

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)  
[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

---

## Budget Checking Purchase Orders

This section discusses how to:

- Budget check purchase orders using the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.
- Budget check purchase orders using online pages.

## Pages Used to Budget Check Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Budget Check Request	PO_KK_CHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Check, PO Budget Check Request	Run the Comm. Ctrl. Budget Processor process for purchase orders. You must enable commitment control for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter or change purchase order information online.
Purchase Order Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_PO1	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order, Purchase Order	View budget check exceptions for purchase orders. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
Purchase Order Line Drill Down	KK_DRL_PO1_SEC	Click the View Exception Details button on the Purchase Order Exceptions page for transaction headers for a specific purchase order.	View line details for purchase orders with budget exceptions.
Line Exceptions	KK_XCP_LN_PO1	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order, Line Exceptions	View lines on a purchase order with budget check exceptions. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
Purchase Order (NP) Exceptions (purchase order non-prorated exceptions)	KK_XCP_HDR_PO1N	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order Non-prorated, Purchase Order (NP) Exceptions	View budget check exceptions for non-prorated purchase orders. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
NonProrated Purchase Order Line Drill Down	KK_DRL_PO1N_SEC	Click the View Exception Details button on the Purchase Order (NP) Exceptions page for transaction headers for a specific non-prorated purchase order line.	View line details for non-prorated purchase orders with budget exceptions.
Line Exceptions	KK_XCP_LN_PO1N	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order Non-prorated, Line Exceptions	View lines on a non-prorated purchase order with budget check exceptions. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.

## Budget Check Request Page

Use the Budget Check Request page (PO\_KK\_CHECK\_REQ) to run the Comm.

Ctrl. Budget Processor process for purchase orders. You must enable commitment control for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Check, PO Budget Check Request

To budget check prorated purchase orders, select *PO\_POENC* in the Trans Type field.

To budget check non-prorated purchase orders, select *PO\_POENCNP* in the Trans Type field.

## Process Options

### PO ID (purchase order ID)

Values are:

*All:* Budget checks all purchase orders.

*Some:* Select to display the From and To fields. Budget checks all purchase orders that match the range specified in the From and To fields.

*Value:* Select to display the PO ID field. Budget checks the purchase order that matches the ID specified in the PO ID field.

### PO Date (purchase order date)

Values are:

*All:* Select to budget check all purchase orders.

*Some:* Displays the From and To fields. Budget checks all purchase orders for which creation dates fall within the dates specified in the From and To fields.

*Value:* Displays the PO Date field. Budget checks purchase orders for which creation dates match the date specified in the PO Date field.

## Budget Checking Purchase Orders Using Online Pages

When you create online purchase orders, you can budget check them in realtime by clicking the Budget Check button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. This invokes the Commitment Control Budget Processor process by remote call.

### Related Links

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)  
[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

---

## Budget Checking Procurement Cards

You can now perform budget check and ChartField edit validations for your procurement card transactions during the Statement Load process and online processing. Use the budget processor to invoke budget check and ChartField edits after staged data is loaded into the Statement Load process and when users use the Reconcile Statement component.

You can use the budget check or the ChartField Edit validation process during:

- The Statement Load process

If you enable commitment control for procurement cards, the system validates the budget rows. If rows are not budget checked, the budget status is *N* (not checked). If a row fails the budget check, the budget status is *E* (error). If rows pass the budget check, the budget status is *V* (valid).

If you selected edit combination options on the Purchasing Options page, the system performs ChartField edit combinations based on the ChartField Editing template. The system indicates a status of *V* (valid for passing rows) or *R* (recycle for rows that fail).

- Online processing

If you enable commitment control for procurement cards, the system performs ChartField edits and budget-check validations after the users modify the distribution information and click the Save button on the Reconcile Statement page.

The system also validates for ChartField combinations on the Distribution Templates page. Once a user modifies and saves information on this page, the system automatically uses the budget processor to check for valid ChartFields.

---

**Note:** To budget check procurement cards, first select the procurement card option on the Installation Options page.

Users can access the Budget Check Exceptions page to fix all rows that did not pass budget check. All failed rows must be fixed before successfully passing budget check.

---

This section discusses how to:

- Budget check procurement cards during the Statement Load process.
- Budget check procurement cards using the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

## Pages Used to Budget Check Procurement Cards

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Load Statement	RUN_CC_LOADTRANS	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Statement	Run the ProCard Load Statement Application Engine process (PO_CCLOADLD) to load the statement lines from the staging table into the statement tables and to perform auto-reconciliation using the settings that you defined on the Procurement Card Load Statement Options page.
Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions	CC_RECON_WB	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Reconcile Statement, Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions	Review, manage, and approve procurement card transactions loaded by the ProCard Load Statement process. You can view all of the procurement card transactions that you have been granted authority to access on the Card Data page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Budget ChartField Validation	CC_KK_CHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Budget ChartField Validation	Run the Comm. Cntrl Budget Processor process for the procurement cards in batch mode.
Budget Check Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_PO3	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Procurement Card, Budget Check Exceptions	Review procurement card transactions that failed the budget check process.
Source Transactions - Definition	KK_SOURCE_TRAN1	Commitment Control, Define Control Budgets, Source Transactions, Source Transactions - Definition	Define source transactions for commitment control.  Select <i>Planned</i> as the value for the Commitment Control Amount Type field.
Budget Definitions - Control Budget Options	KK_BUDG1	Commitment Control, Define Control Budgets, Budget Definitions, Budget Definitions - Control Budget Options	Establish budgetary controls.  If you select Entries Must Balance on the Control Budget Options page, enter a default account value for at least one SetID for budget entry offsets.  You must also enter a source transaction offset account for each source transaction type that affects this budget definition.

## Related Links

"Setting Up Cross-Application Installation Options (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Load Statement Page

Use the Load Statement page (RUN\_CC\_LOADTRANS ) to run the ProCard Load Statement Application Engine process (PO\_CCLOADLD) to load the statement lines from the staging table into the statement tables and to perform auto-reconciliation using the settings that you defined on the Procurement Card Load Statement Options page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Statement

## Related Links

[Loading Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables](#)

## Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions Page

Use the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page (CC\_RECON\_WB) to review, manage, and approve procurement card transactions loaded by the ProCard Load Statement process.

You can view all of the procurement card transactions that you have been granted authority to access on the Card Data page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Reconcile Statement, Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions

When you create modify procurement cards using the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page, you can budget check them in realtime when you save the page. This invokes the Commitment Control Budget Processor process by remote call.

## Running Budget Period-End Processes

This section provides an overview of budget period-end processing and discusses how to run budget period-end processes.

### Pages Used to Run Budget Period-End Processes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Close Requisitions	RUN_REQRECON	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Close Requisitions	Run the Close Requisitions process and produce the Close Requisition SQR report (PORQ009).
Close PO	RUN_PORECON	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Close Purchase Orders, Close PO	Run the Close Purchase Order process and produce the Close Purchase Order SQR report (POPO008).
PO Rollover	PO_ROLLOVER	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, PO Rollover Workbench, PO Rollover	Select purchase orders to rollover and change their statuses to <i>Pending</i> before running the PO Rollover process. Check the roll status of the purchase orders.
Purchase Order Selection	PO_ROLLOVER_SEARCH	Click the Selection Criteria link on the PO Rollover page.	Use the filters to choose purchase orders for consideration for rollover.
Purchase Order Details	PO_ROLLOVER_LN	Click the Secondary Lines button on the PO Rollover page.	View additional details for purchase orders listed on the Purchase Order Selection page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Rollover1	RUN_POROLL1	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover1, PO Rollover1	Run the PO Rollover1 process.
Budget Check Request	PO_KK_CHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Check, Budget Check Request	Run the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.
PO Rollover2	RUN_POROLL2	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover2, PO Rollover2	Run the PO Rollover2 process.

## Understanding Budget Period-End Processing

Because a budget period can span a calendar or fiscal year, PeopleSoft uses the term *period-end* universally and applies it to the end of a budget period, the end of a fiscal year, or the end of a calendar year.

The budget period-end processes enable you to continue budgets across budget periods or fiscal years. You may have budgets that stay in force for more than one fiscal period. You may have project budgets that span more than one calendar year. Consequently, you may want to keep budgets in force across these time frames. The commitment control feature in PeopleSoft Purchasing provides you with two options.

You can keep a budget active beyond the end of a fiscal period, allowing purchasing transactions to reference that budget and to remain unaffected by fiscal period-end accounting procedures. This option is useful for project-related budgets that are finite in scope.

You can also close a budget at the end of a budget period and reestablish it in the next period while keeping all outstanding transactions active into the next budget period. This option is useful for ongoing accounts and budgets that you want to infuse with additional funds at regular intervals. You can end one period and start the next one with new amounts in selected budgets. You do not lose your outstanding transactions from the previous budget period, which saves you from having to enter them all over again in the new budget period. PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to roll these transactions over into the new budget period automatically by using these budget period-end business processes.

Budget period-end processes differ from fiscal period-end processes. Your fiscal period-end closing entries have no effect on the commitment control ledgers. Therefore, fiscal period-end closing entries do not invoke the Commitment Control Budget Processor process for budget checking.

- The first period-end business processes are the close processes for requisitions and purchase orders that remove outstanding requisitions and purchase orders from your budget.
- The other aspect of these processes involves use of the PO Rollover1 (PO\_POROLL1) and PO Rollover2 (PO\_POROLL2) Application Engine processes.

These processes enable you to budget check distribution lines against budgets with expiring periods and then roll funds over to new periods.

## Related Links

[Loading Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables](#)

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Understanding the Close Requisitions Process](#)

---

## Rolling Over Purchase Orders at Budget Period-End

This section provides an overview of purchase order rollover process and discusses how to:

- Create a data set for retrieval by the purchase order rollover workbench.
- Select and qualify purchase orders for rollover.
- Review purchase order details.
- Run the PO Rollover1 process.
- Run the PO Rollover2 process.
- Run the PO Roll Open Encumbrance process.
- Run the Non Qualified PO Listing process.

## Pages Used to Rollover Purchase Orders

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Rollover View	RUN_POROLLVW	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Roll View, PO Rollover View	Create a data set for retrieval by the purchase order rollover workbench by initiating the Rollover View (PO_POROLLVW) Application Engine process.
PO Rollover (purchase order rollover)	PO_ROLLOVER	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, PO Rollover Workbench, PO Rollover	Select purchase orders to rollover and change their status to <i>Pending</i> before running the PO Rollover1 process. Check the roll status of purchase orders.
Purchase Order Details	PO_ROLLOVER_LN	Click the Secondary Lines button for any row on the PO Rollover page.	View additional details for purchase orders listed on the PO Rollover page.
POs Not Budget Checked	PO_ROLL_REQ_FIN	Click the POs to Budg Chk for Finalizing link on the Purchase Order Details page.	View details about purchase orders that have yet to reach a budget check status of <i>Valid</i> , thus enabling requisition finalization.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Rollover1	RUN_POROLL1	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover1, PO Rollover1	Run the PO Rollover1 process.
Budget Check Request	PO_KK_CHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Check, Budget Check Request	Run the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.
PO Rollover2	RUN_POROLL2	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover2, PO Rollover2	Run the PO Rollover2 process.
Roll Open Encum (roll open encumbrance)	RUN_POROLLO	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Roll Open Encum	Run the PO Roll Open Encum process.
Run Roll Exception	RUN_ROLL_EXCEPTION	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Non Qualified PO Listing	Run the Non Qualified PO Listing process.

## Understanding the Purchase Order Rollover Process

If you are using commitment control, you can use purchase order rollover to budget check distribution lines against budgets with expiring budget periods and then roll funds over to new budget periods. PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to select specific purchase orders to rollover.

Purchase orders that are canceled, fully vouchered, on hold, in process, or have not been successfully budget checked are not qualified for rollover. In addition, distribution lines that are canceled, closed or fully liquidated (that is, the commitment control close flag (KK\_CLOSE\_FLAG) is set to *Y*) do not qualify for rollover.

The system places strict requirements on purchase orders and their interdependence with accounts payable, receiving, and commitment control before it makes the purchase orders eligible for rollover. To assist you in reviewing details about why the purchase order is not qualified for rollover and provide you a way to manage exceptions across a large data set, the system provides two options for working with rollover exceptions.

First, you can use the PO Rollover View page to define specific fields that create data sets that you can use to review purchase order rollover information. A search ID value is used to define a data set. As an example of creating a data set, you might want to include only those purchase orders where the Project ChartField is within a range or you might want to exclude purchase orders where the Project ChartField is populated.

When you run the PO\_POROLLVW process, the system creates the search ID that you define. You can then use the PO Rollover Workbench to retrieve the search ID with the corresponding rollover details. You can also use the workbench to identify purchase orders that you do not want to rollover. The system filters these purchase orders out for future iterations of the POROLLVW process.

During PO Rollover process if the search criteria match the PO distribution, the distribution line gets created for the matching distribution with the budget date of the new period. However, in case of non-matching PO distribution, the distribution lines remain unchanged.

The next rollover exception option enables you to view which purchase orders are not qualified for rollover. To view the purchase orders, you run the POROLLEXP process to create the PO Rollover Exceptions report. You can run the report from within the PO Rollover Workbench, the PO Rollover View page, or the PO Rollover page, or you can use the Non Qualified PO Listing menu option. The report displays the non-qualified purchase orders and their associated documents. To populate the tables to produce the PO Rollover Exceptions report, run the PO Rollover view process to select the disqualified orders.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order is over expensed and an associated voucher has been deleted, then the rollover process sets the PO distribution status to Complete.

---

### **Related Links**

[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

## **PO Rollover View Page**

Use the PO Rollover View page (RUN\_POROLLVW) to create a data set for retrieval by the purchase order rollover workbench by initiating the Rollover View (PO\_POROLLVW) Application Engine process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Roll View, PO Rollover View

#### Image: Request PO Roll View (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request PO Roll View (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Image: Request PO Roll View (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request PO Roll View (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

---

**Note:** It is recommended that you create data sets that are no greater than 1000 rows. Any larger and the processing times on the purchase order rollover workbench can be substantial.

---

The PO Rollover View page enables you to limit the information contained in a data set. You use the page to define selection criteria for the PO\_POROLLVW process. Along with limiting basic information, such as a business unit, a buyer, or a purchase order, you can limit the data set to ChartField values. For example, you can limit the data set to a specific ChartField or a range of ChartFields.

In addition, you can limit information in data sets using logic operands against a ChartField. These operands include, for example, *Begins with*, *Equal*, and *Less than*. So if you want to include ChartFields for a specific fund affiliate, you would use the *In* operand. The system displays a General Ledger Business Unit field that you use to select a fund affiliate to include in the data set.

---

**Note:** The qualifier “Is not empty” is added for the following fields: GL Business Unit, Account, Alternate Account, Department, Operating Unit, Product, Fund, Class, Program, Budget Reference and Affiliate, PC Business Unit, Project, Activity, Resource type, Category and Sub Category. Selecting “is not empty” hides the adjacent text box.

---

The applicable qualifiers added for the ‘Budget date’ fields

=	<b>Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is matching with this date</b>
<>	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date doesn't match with this date
<	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is less than this date
<=	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is less or equal to this date
>	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is greater than this date
>=	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is greater than or equal to this date
BETWEEN	Should fetch those purchase order distributions whose budget date is in between the from and the to date mentioned here. When this qualifier is chosen, 2 edit boxes should be opened to enable a range of date to be entered

### Search ID

Enter a search ID for this data set. The search ID is used to retrieve the data set on the PO Rollover page.

---

**Note:** If the search ID is reused for different search criteria, the previously selected data will be overwritten. PeopleSoft recommends a unique search ID for each different set of search criteria.

---

## Roll Status

The following rules apply to purchase order selection:

When you select *Rolled* and *None* and a purchase order has both statuses, the line becomes available for selection. All distributions with these statuses appear with the appropriate roll error on the More Details tab on the Purchase Order Details page. The rolled distributions are not included in the rollover processes:

- When you select *None* and a purchase order has distributions that have previously been rolled, only the distributions that have not been rolled appear. The lines are available for selection on the PO Rollover page.
- When you select *Rolled*, any rolled distributions appear on the PO Rollover page, but they are not available for selection there.
- Once you select a purchase order and it is in *Pending* or *Mid Roll* status, it does not appear again unless you select those specific statuses. You cannot select lines that are in *Mid Roll* status on the PO Rollover page.

---

**Important!** When you select and stage a line for rolling, it is removed from staging if it reappears on the PO Rollover page, is available for selection, and is not selected for staging again. Therefore, successive applications of the filters on this page should be more restrictive.

---

<b>None</b>	Select this check box to find purchase orders that have no other roll status, because they have not yet been selected for rolling, or they have been selected and then removed from the selection process.
<b>Pending</b>	Select this check box to find purchase orders that have been selected for rolling.
<b>Mid Roll</b>	Select this check box to find purchase orders on which you have run the PO Rollover1 process. Purchase orders with this header status are protected from all actions except budget checking and rollover. Purchase orders with this status cannot be copied into vouchers.
<b>Rolled</b>	Select this check box to find purchase orders that have been rolled.
<b>Disqualified</b>	Select this check box to find purchase orders that have been identified during the PO Rollover1 process as being in error and, therefore, are not eligible to continue the Rollover process. When you want to include disqualified purchase orders, the program does not delete them from the processing results. Selecting this check box is useful for customers who want to see the documents that may require additional work before the year-end roll.
<b>Hold from Rollover</b>	Select to hold the selected purchase orders from rolling over when you know that there is additional work to be done on the order. For purchase orders to be eligible to set to Hold from Rollover, they should be in a roll status of None or Pending. When purchase orders are in a Hold status they are not qualified

for PO Rollover 1 (PO\_POROLL1) or PO Rollover 2 (PO\_POROLL2) rollover processing.

## Exception Report

Use this grid box to indicate that you want to run the PO Rollover Exceptions report and to define the sort method for the report.

### Run Exception Report

Select to also run the PO Roll Exceptions report when you run the PO Roll View process. Exception types are made up of the rollover error and information associated with the error. For each rollover error type, the report displays the error title and information. Examples of exception types include "Invalid budget status on PO" and "Invalid budget status on PO and voucher."

### Exception Type

Select to sort the PO Rollover Exceptions report by exception type. The system sorts the report first by Search ID and business unit, then by exception type, and finally by purchase order keys.

### Purchase Order

Select to sort the PO Rollover Exceptions report by purchase order ID. The system first sorts the report by Search ID and business unit, then by purchase order ID, and finally by exception type.

## Other Information

### Run

Click this button to initiate the PO\_POROLLVW process that creates the data set that you can select on the PO Rollover page.

## Related Links

[PO Rollover \(purchase order rollover\) Page](#)

[PO Rollover1 Page](#)

[PO Rollover2 Page](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## PO Rollover (purchase order rollover) Page

Use the PO Rollover (purchase order rollover) page (PO\_ROLLOVER) to select purchase orders to rollover and change their status to Pending before running the PO Rollover1 process.

Check the roll status of purchase orders.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, PO Rollover Workbench, PO Rollover

Purchase orders that have been received or partially received, but not yet vouchered are available for selection for purchase order rollover processing on the PO Rollover page. To retain the relationship

between the purchase order and the receipt, the PO Rollover2 process updates the purchase order distribution number on the receipt distribution to match the new purchase order distribution number.

However, if there is one receipt for the purchase order that has been partially vouchered, the PO Rollover page is unable to maintain the relationship between the associated documents. Therefore, the purchase order is not available for selection for purchase order rollover processing. The Roll Status field is set to *Part Vchrd* (partially vouchered) and the Roll Error field on the Purchase Order Details page is set to *One receipt partially vchrd* (one receipt partially vouchered). A receipt is considered partially vouchered if the sum (quantity or amount) of all associated vouchers is less than the amount or quantity on the single receipt.

Purchase orders that you selected on the PO Rollover View page appear if they qualify for rollover. Purchase orders that are canceled, fully vouchered, on hold, in process, or that have not been successfully budget checked do not qualify for rollover and do not appear on this page.

Distribution lines do not appear if they are canceled, closed, or fully liquidated (that is, if the commitment control close flag is set to Y), because they are not qualified for rollover.

---

**Important!** Once you select a line for rolling and set the status to *Pending*, use the PO Rollover page to reselect it if it appears again on this page and is available for selection. Otherwise, the system removes the line from staging.

---

#### **Business Unit and Search ID**

Select the search criteria then click the Search button. If you select only a business unit, then multiple search IDs will display. If multiple search IDs contain the same purchase order number then that purchase order will display multiple times on the page. If you select a business unit and a search ID, then only the data from the specific search ID will display on the page.

#### **Run Roll Exception**

Click to access the Run Roll Exception page where you can define report values for the PO Roll Exception report. This report provides a list of purchase orders that are not qualified for the rollover. The system uses a combination of the user ID and business unit to determine the run control ID for the report, and you can define the business unit and search ID for the report.

#### **Finalize Requisition**

When running the PO Rollover1 process, you can choose to finalize requisitions associated with the purchase orders selected for the process.

To help you prepare for requisition finalization, this field provides the finalization qualification status of the requisition associated with the purchase order that you selected for purchase order rollover processing. Values are:

*Not Qualified:* Requisition is not qualified for finalization.

*No Requisition:* There is no requisition associated with the selected purchase order.

*Qualified:* The associated requisition qualifies for finalization. A requisition qualifies for finalization when all purchase orders

with the same requisition key fields have reached a budget check status of *Valid*.

*Not Applicable:* The distribution has an associated requisition; however, it has already been rolled.

---

**Note:** Requisition finalization in conjunction with the PO Rollover1 process is not available when the Keep PY Encumbrances Open option is selected for the purchase order.

---

### Roll Status

Displays the roll status for a purchase order. The roll status is the current state of a purchase order. When rolling over purchase orders, the system budget checks distribution lines against budgets with expiring budget periods and then roll funds over to new budget periods.

### Outstanding PO Encumbrance

Displays the encumbrance balance when commitment control is installed. When you create a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance balance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order. You can view budget details for the purchase order. Click the Encumbrance Balance link to access the PO Accounting Entries Inquiry where you can select a General Ledger business unit and commitment control ledger group to use as a budget inquiry.

### PY Encum Open (prior year encumbrances open)

Displays whether the prior year remaining encumbrance is open or closed. If *Y* appears in the field, the encumbrance is closed. If *N* appears in the field, the prior year remaining encumbrances for the purchase order is open. You can update the value by selecting the purchase order and clicking the PY Encum Open or the PY Encum Close button.



Click the Secondary Lines button for any row to access the Purchase Order Details page. Use the Purchase Order Details page to view additional details for the purchase order.

### PY Encum Open (prior year encumbrances open)

Click to keep the prior year remaining encumbrances open for the selected purchase orders. When you click the button, the system displays a *Y* in the PY Encum Open field in the Budget Year End Details grid.

---

**Warning!** If you select this option, remaining purchase order encumbrances for the prior year are not liquidated, and cannot be liquidated going forward.

If you select this option, you can perform purchase order rollover in one step using the PO Roll Open Encum process.

Purchase order rollover processing can be completed in one step, because budget checking is not required for the prior year's encumbrances before the creation of the distributions for the new budget period.

---

**PY Encum Close (prior year encumbrances close)**

Click to close the prior year remaining encumbrances for the selected purchase orders. When you click the button, the system displays a *N* in the PY Encum Open field in the Budget Year End Details grid. If you used the PY Encum Open button to check selected lines, you can undo the selection using this button.

**Hold From Rollover**

Click to hold the selected purchase orders from rolling over. Purchase orders eligible to be set to Hold from Rollover should be have a roll status of None or Pending. After you click the button, the system places the selected purchase orders in a Hold status. The system saves your updates when you click Save. When purchase orders are in a Hold status they are not qualified for PO Rollover 1 or PO Rollover 2 rollover processing.

**Release Hold**

Click to release the selected purchase orders from Hold status. After you click the button, the system places the select purchase orders in a None status and they will become eligible for future rollover processes. Only purchase orders with a Hold status are updated when you click Save. When in a None status, and a purchase order has distributions that have previously been rolled, only the distributions that have not been rolled appear for the purchase order details. The lines are available for selection on the PO Rollover page.

**Save**

Select the purchase orders for the rollover processes and then click the Save button. After you click the Save button the system changes the roll status of those purchase order to *Pending*.

---

**Important!** If a purchase order is in multiple data sets and it has been set to a roll status of Pending from a specific search ID, the status will not display as Pending when you retrieve the other data sets. You will need to recreate the data sets by re-executing PO\_POROLLVW to display any updates to the statuses.

---

**Purchase Order Details Page**

Use the Purchase Order Details page (PO\_ROLLOVER\_LN) to view additional details for purchase orders listed on the PO Rollover page.

**Navigation**

Click the Secondary Lines button for any row on the PO Rollover page.

**More Details Tab**

Select the More Details tab.

**POs to Budg Chk for Finalizing  
(purchase orders to budget check for  
finalizing)**

Select to access the POs Not Budget Checked page, where you can view details about purchase orders that have not yet reached a budget check status of *Valid*.

Bringing the budget check status of these purchase orders to *Valid* enables the associated requisition to be finalized by the PO Rollover1 process.

**Roll Error**

Rollover error code. Values are:

*IPO*: Invalid budget status (purchase order).

*IVC*: Invalid budget status (voucher).

*N*: No error.

*PV*: Invalid budget status (purchase order and voucher).

*PVR*: Invalid budget status. Purchase order and voucher items received.

*R*: Rolled.

*REC*: Items received but not vouchered.

*VR*: Invalid budget status; voucher and items received.

## PO Rollover1 Page

Use the PO Rollover1 page (RUN\_POROLL1) to run the PO Rollover1 process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover1, PO Rollover1

The PO Rollover1 process adjusts amounts and quantities on current distributions to enable the budget processor to liquidate the selected purchase orders. The process then creates new distribution lines with the rolled amounts and quantities. The new distribution lines are held in a staging table until you run the PO Rollover2 process. It also returns outstanding amounts and quantities to the corresponding requisition and modifies various flags and statuses in the PO\_HDR, PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB, and PO\_LINE\_DIST\_NP tables in preparation for the Commitment Control Budget Processor process.

---

**Note:** You must budget check the purchase orders after you run the PO Rollover1 process and before you continue to the PO Rollover2 process.

---



---

**Note:** The PO Rollover1 process acts only on purchase orders when the Keep PY Encumbrances Open check box is clear on the PO Rollover page.

---

### Finalize Requisitions

Select to finalize qualified requisitions associated with the purchase orders selected for processing by the PO Rollover1 process. A requisition qualifies for finalization when all purchase orders containing the requisition key fields have reached a budget check status of *Valid*.

If this option is selected and a processed requisition does not qualify for finalization, remaining quantities and amounts are returned to the requisition.

### Run Exception Report

Click to access the Run Roll Exception page where you can define report values for the PO Roll Exception report. This report provides a list of purchase orders that are not qualified for the rollover. The system uses the run control ID from the PO Rollover1 page to assign the run control ID for the report.

### Related Links

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## PO Rollover2 Page

Use the PO Rollover2 page (RUN\_POROLL2) to run the PO Rollover2 process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Rollover2, PO Rollover2

The PO Rollover2 process breaks the relationship between the rolled purchase order and the prior year's transactions in the commitment control tables and to close all distributions not rolled.

The PO Rollover2 process updates the KK\_ROLLED field in the KK\_SOURCE\_HDR commitment control table to *Y* for all rolled purchase orders. This update to KK\_ROLLED prevents the budget processor from processing and modifying the existing transaction. Instead, the budget processor assigns the purchase order a new transaction ID the next time the rolled purchase order is budget checked. The budget processor bypasses distributions created in prior budget periods.

Once the budget check process is complete, you must run the PO Rollover2 process. The run control page provides the option to complete the rollover process by business unit or by individual purchase orders.

The process closes or cancels the old distribution lines by setting the DISTRIB\_LN\_STATUS field to *C* (completed) or *X* (canceled). Select *X* only if the entire amount of the distribution was rolled over. The data held in the staging tables is then inserted into the PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB and PO\_LINE\_DIST\_NP tables.

---

**Note:** You must budget check after running the PO Rollover1 process and before continuing to the PO Rollover2 process.

---

---

**Note:** The new distributions must be budget checked.

---

### Related Links

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## Roll Open Encum (roll open encumbrance) Page

Use the Roll Open Encum (roll open encumbrance) page (RUN\_POROLLO) to run the PO Roll Open Encum process.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Request PO Roll Open Encum

---

**Note:** The process acts only on purchase orders when the Keep PY Encumbrances Open option is selected on the PO Rollover page.

---

The PO Roll Open Encum process combines PO Rollover1 and PO Rollover2 processing, along with functionality that keeps rolled remaining encumbrances open in the prior budget year. The process makes changes to the rolled distributions that prevent the budget processor from re-validating and liquidating them in the prior budget year. This functionality enables you to track unexpended amounts by individual purchase orders during a budget period without returning unexpended amounts to the budget.

In one step, the process adjusts amounts and quantities down to what has been vouchered on the distribution and creates new distributions for unvouchered amounts. These actions can be completed in one step, because budget checking rolled distributions in the prior budget year is not required, as the intent of the process is to prevent the liquidation of the remaining encumbrances.

Because budget checking of rolled distributions in the prior budget year is not performed when using this process, finalizing associated requisitions is not an option.

Run the budget processor after the PO Roll Open Encum process to budget check newly created distributions and to create their encumbrances in the new budget period.

<b>From Date/To Date</b>	Enter the range of budget dates assigned to purchase orders that you want to roll into a new budget date.
<b>Budget Date</b>	Enter the new budget date that you want to assign to purchase orders successfully rolled by the process.

## Run Roll Exception Page

Use the Run Roll Exception page (RUN\_ROLL\_EXCEPTION) to run the Non Qualified PO Listing process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Non Qualified PO Listing

Use this page to create the PO Rollover Exceptions report. The report displays the non-qualified purchase orders and their associated documents.

To populate the tables that produce the report, you need to run the PO Rollover View process to create a data set on which to run the report. The report is also available as an BI Publisher report.

You can also access the Run Roll Exception page using the PO Rollover View and PO Rollover 1 pages and by using the PO Rollover Workbench.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to limit your report to non-qualified purchase orders within this one business unit.
<b>Search ID</b>	Select a search ID. A search ID is made up of a data set that you define on the PO Rollover View page. The system uses the

data set to create the PO Rollover Exceptions report. The report contains the purchase orders that are not qualified for rolling over.

### **Exception Type**

Select to sort the PO Rollover Exceptions report by exception type. Exception types are the kinds of errors that prevent purchase orders from rolling over. The system sorts the report first by purchase order ID and business unit, then by exception type, and finally by purchase order keys. An example of an exception type is when a budget status on the purchase order is not valid.

### **Purchase Order**

Select to sort the PO Rollover Exceptions report by purchase order ID. The system first sorts the report by purchase order and business unit, then by purchase order ID, and finally by exception type.

## **Establishing Purchasing ChartField Security**

To facilitate ChartField Security functionality, Oracle delivers PeopleSoft Purchasing with components that are already set up for use with ChartField security. You can deactivate the settings, modify the settings, or add security for components. ChartFields are the fields that store charts of accounts and provide the system with the basic structure to segregate and categorize transactional and budget data. PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to secure specific accounts to prevent unauthorized users from viewing or editing financial information. The ChartField Security feature provides the framework for you to define the ChartField security method and configure and maintain security for specific PeopleSoft Purchasing ChartField fields and records. You can define the security method based on users, roles, and permission lists.

Customers can assign a group of users, roles, or permission lists to a rule in one page using a default effective date. The rule applies to all products. Customers can assign many rules to a user, role, or permission list in one page. Different rules can be assigned to different products for one user.

Chartfields are secured at the distribution level on the purchase order and requisition entry transactions. Values for ChartFields on the Purchase Order Defaults page for the purchase order header are not secured. When you create a transaction, the distribution values may default onto the transaction. When you save the transaction, the ChartField security will validate to ensure that the user can create and maintain documents using those secured ChartField values.

By default, most components in PeopleSoft Purchasing are secured when the product itself is enabled. You can activate or inactivate ChartField security for certain Purchasing components that include transactions, such as data entry for purchase orders and requisitions, search lists, inquiries, and prompts.

The core system for establishing ChartField security is described in the PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.2. Also, the book provides descriptions of the Purchasing components and pages affected by ChartField security.

See "Securing ChartFields for PeopleSoft Purchasing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Chapter 9

# Running Document Tolerances

---

## Understanding Document Tolerances

Document tolerance checking compares the balance of all subsequent documents distributions tied to the requisition distribution based on a tolerance tied to a specific ChartField. The fund code ChartField is usually the one used in the document tolerance checking process. For example, a 100 USD requisition distribution has a fund code 100 which has a 10 percent tolerance. If two purchase orders were entered against this requisitions distribution, one for 50 USD and a second for 75 USD, the first purchase order would pass document tolerance checking but the second purchase order would fail. In this case, the total against the requisitions distribution would be 125 USD exceeding the 10 percent tolerance. If you have the proper authorization, you can override the document tolerance checking and continue processing the purchase order.

You can run the Document Tolerance process either with or without enabling commitment control.

If you enable commitment control and document tolerance for the business unit, and you then initiate budget checking, the system runs the Document Tolerance Checking Application Engine process (FS\_DOC\_TOL) first and then it runs the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS\_BP).

If any amounts, quantities, general ledger business units, or ChartFields are modified on a purchase order after the document tolerance is checked, either manually or using the POCREATE or POCHNG processes, the system resets the document tolerance status to *Not Chk'd* (not checked).

---

## Setting Up Document Tolerances

The setup for document tolerances is the same for both PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Purchasing.

See "Defining Document Tolerances (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

---

## Running Document Tolerances With Budget Checking

If you enable commitment control and document tolerance for the business unit, you run document tolerance by initiating the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS\_BP) on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. The system runs the Document Tolerance Checking process and then the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process.

You can check a purchase order document tolerance status on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

This section discusses how to check document tolerances.

## Page Used to Run Document Tolerances With Budget Checking

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page	Enter or change purchase order information online.

### Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE) to enter or change purchase order information online.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page



Click the Budget Check button to run the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process for this purchase order. This button appears only if you have enabled commitment control for PeopleSoft Purchasing and the purchase order has not been subjected to budget checking. This button is not available if you have run the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process on the purchase order.

If you enable commitment control and document tolerance checking for the business unit and you initiate the budget checking process, the system runs the Document Tolerance process then the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process.

---

**Note:** You would normally run the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process as a batch process using the Budget Check Request page. If you do so and document tolerance checking is enabled for the business unit, you must ensure that the commitment control source transaction definitions for purchase order transactions are defined, so that only purchase orders that have passed document tolerance checking are eligible for budget checking.

---

#### Doc Tol Status (document tolerance status)

If you enable document tolerance checking, the system displays the document tolerance status. Values are:

*Valid:* The purchase order has passed document tolerance checking.

*Not Chk'd* (not checked): The purchase order requires document tolerance checking. If any amounts, quantities, or ChartFields are modified after the document tolerance is checked, the system resets the document tolerance status to *Not Chk'd*.

*Error:* Exceptions are generated for the purchase order during document tolerance checking. You can override document

tolerance exceptions on the Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc To Exception page.

---

## Running Document Tolerances Without Budget Checking

If you do not enable commitment control but enable document tolerance, you initiate document tolerance checking using the Document Tolerance Request page.

This section lists the page used to run document tolerances without budget checking.

### Page Used to Run Document Tolerances Without Budget Checking

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Document Tolerance	DOC_TOL_RUN_CNTRL	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Verify Document Tolerance, Document Tolerance	Initiate the Document Tolerance Checking process. The system checks the transaction for document tolerance exceptions.

---

## Reviewing Document Tolerance Exceptions and Overrides

This section discusses how to:

- View and override document tolerance exceptions.
- View document tolerance override history.

### Pages Used to Review Document Tolerance Exceptions and Overrides

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception	DOC_TOL_EXCPT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Tolerance Exceptions, Doc Tol Exception	View and update document tolerance exceptions.
Document Tolerance Override - Override Log	DOC_TOL_OVR_LOG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Doc Tolerance Override History, Override Log	View and update document tolerance exceptions.

### Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception Page

Use the Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception page (DOC\_TOL\_EXCPT) to view and update document tolerance exceptions.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Tolerance Exceptions, Doc Tol Exception

## Exceptions

### Rule ID

Displays the rule ID and description of the match rule that produced the exception.

## Details

### Pred Doc Amt (predecessor document amount)

Displays the amount of the predecessor document (purchase order).

### Life-to-Date Liquidated Amt (life-to-date liquidated amount)

Displays the sum total of all source documents (purchase orders) linked to the predecessor document. If you have multiple purchase orders tied to the same requisition, the Document Tolerance process calculates the tolerance against the sum total of all of the purchase orders tied to this requisition rather than the amounts of the individual purchase orders. An individual purchase order may be within the tolerance, but if the sum total of the linked purchase orders exceeds the tolerance, the purchase order will not pass document tolerance checking.

### Defined Tolerance Amount

The tolerance amount that you defined on the Document Tolerance page.

### Defined Tolerance Percentage

Displays the tolerance percent that you defined on the Document Tolerance page.

---

**Note:** The system uses whichever value is lower (either the defined amount or the defined percentage) to calculate the tolerance. If the amount of the source document exceeds the lower defined amount, the purchase order does not pass document tolerance checking and the system generates an exception.

---

### Calculated Doc Amt Tol Amount (calculated document amount tolerance amount)

Displays the amount of the source document (purchase order), plus any defined tolerance amount.

### Calculated Doc Tol Percent Amt (calculated document tolerance percent amount)

Displays the amount of the source document (purchase order), plus any defined tolerance percentage amount.

### Source Doc Monetary Amt (source document monetary amount)

Displays the amount of the source document (purchase order).

### Source Doc Converted Amt (source document converted amount)

Displays the converted amount of the source document (purchase order). The system converts the source document to

	the predecessor document general ledger business unit base currency to calculate the tolerance.
<b>Predecessor GL Base Currency</b>	Displays the predecessor document general ledger business unit base currency.
<b>Transaction Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the source document (purchase order).
<b>Override</b>	Select to override this exception and make the transaction available for further processing.

## Document Tolerance Override - Override Log Page

Use the Document Tolerance Override - Override Log page (DOC\_TOL\_OVR\_LOG) to view and update document tolerance exceptions.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Doc Tolerance Override History, Override Log

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception page except for User ID and DateTime, which provide an audit trail of exceptions that have been overridden.

<b>User ID</b>	Displays the user who overrode this exception on the Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception page.
<b>DateTime</b>	Displays the date and time that the designated user overrode this exception on the Document Tolerance Exceptions - Doc Tol Exception page.



# Using Entry Events

---

## Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing

Entry events are shorthand codes that are assigned to a transaction's distribution lines and enable you to post accounting entries to the general journal with minimal end-user input. Entry events post standard and supplemental accounting entries to the general ledger. These are based on accounting lines generated during budget checking or document posting.

Entry events are used to satisfy federal accounting requirements. PeopleSoft Purchasing is delivered with a set of entry event codes, and you can define additional entry event codes if necessary.

Entry events are enabled using the Installation Options component.

- If you choose not to enable entry events, the Entry Event field does not appear on the pages.
- If the use of entry events is optional, any default value set at the business unit level appears but can be overridden.
- If the use of entry events is required, the Entry Event field appears, business unit defaulting occurs, and an error appears if the field is left blank when you save the page.

You can override the default value but cannot leave the field blank.

PeopleSoft uses a common function to process entry events for PeopleSoft General Ledger, PeopleSoft Payables, PeopleSoft Purchasing, PeopleSoft Receivables, and PeopleSoft Billing.

---

**Note:** For requisitions and purchase orders, you must use commitment control to generate entry event transactions.

---

The processor is accessed through run control components for requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts.

The event entries that you generate can be viewed using the accounting line entries components. Drillback into the general ledger is provided through EE Journal Entries inquiries.

PeopleSoft Purchasing supports entry events in these areas:

- Requisitions
  - If there is a default entry event code for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, then this default automatically populates on the header defaults, line defaults, and the distribution line levels. Users can override the business unit default value at any of these levels.
  - Entry event codes are defined by account codes, and the appropriate account code automatically populates whenever an entry event code is used and no other account code already exists.
- Requisition loader

When you run the Requisition Loader process, entry events found in the requisition loader defaults override entry event defaults found at the business unit level or on the Requisition Loader page.

- Purchase order
  - If you select entry event defaults at the business unit level, they appear by default to the header and distribution levels, where the user can override them.
  - If the Account field is blank, the default account for that particular entry event appears. If the Account field is not blank, it is not overridden by the account tied to the entry event.

- Maintain distribution

Users can also enter an entry event directly on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.

- Purchase order express

Entry events function on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase order page in the same manner as on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order and Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules pages.

- Procurement cards

Any applicable entry event default value appears on the Procurement Card Limits and Restrictions page, and on the Account Distribution page. This entry event is carried over to PeopleSoft Payables through the Voucher Stage process.

- Receipt accrual

The user has the option of using the default value or overriding it on the Receipt Accrual page. If the user selects override, the entry event specified always overrides any default value.

- AutoSelect process

The Auto Select process enables you to source the organization requisitions automatically. The process also passes the entry event from the requisition to the staging area.

- Build Inventory Demand process

If the Build Inventory Demand process results in the creation of a purchase order, the entry event is passed to the staging area.

- PO Calculations and Create Purchase Orders processes

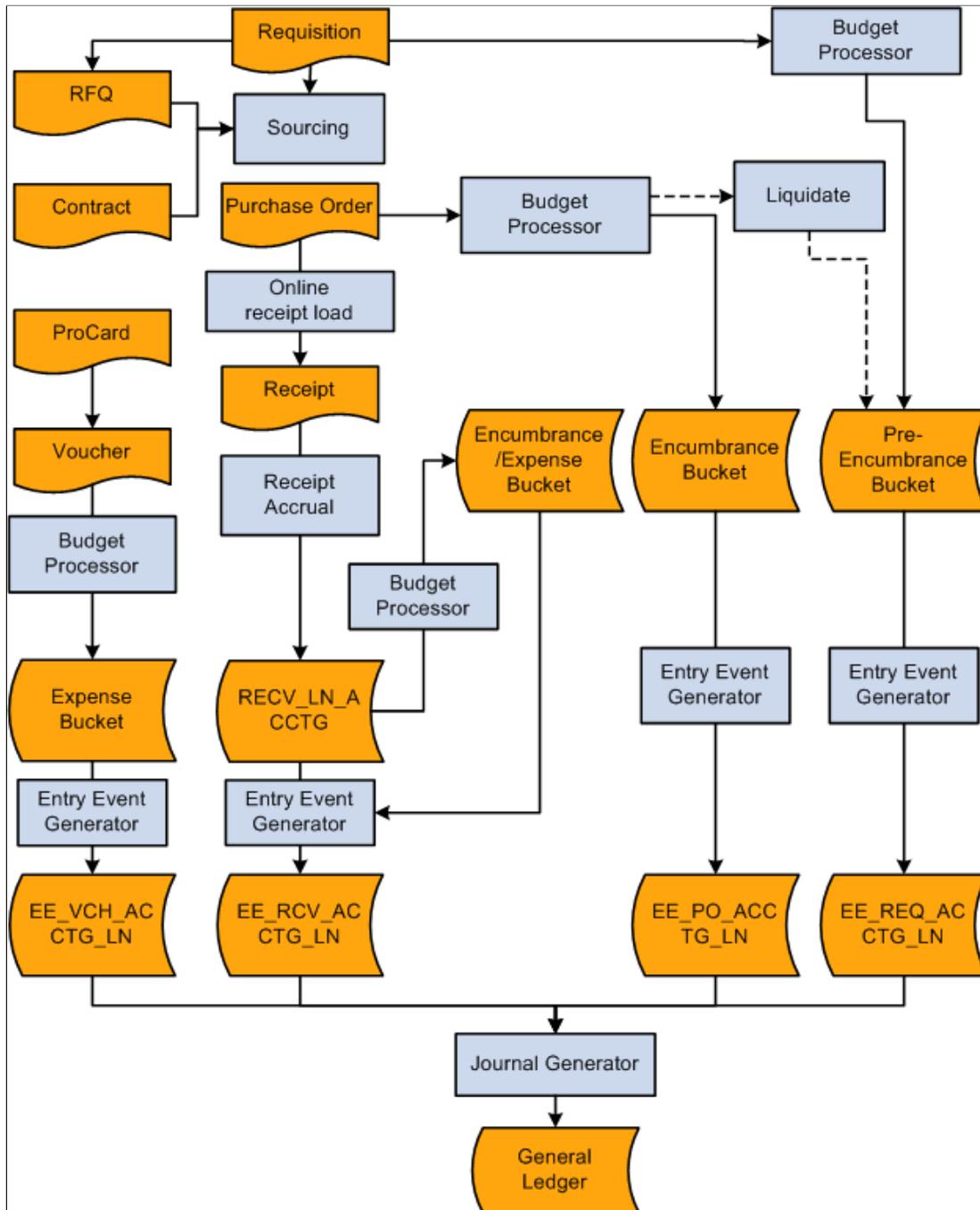
The purchasing system uses the PO Calculation and Create Purchase Orders processes to source requisitions to purchase orders. They also pass the entry event from the requisition to the purchase order. The Create Purchase Orders process validates the entry event code from the requisition. If that entry event code is not valid for the purchase order, the Create Purchase Orders process overrides the value with the entry event code defined at the business unit level for purchase orders.

The Entry Event Generator process (FS\_EVENTGEN) processes entry events for all PeopleSoft products that use entry events, which include PeopleSoft General Ledger, PeopleSoft Payables, PeopleSoft Purchasing, PeopleSoft Receivables, and PeopleSoft Billing.

PeopleSoft Purchasing users access the process through components specific to requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts. The process uses setup data to create additional accounting transactions in a separate accounting record.

**Image: Entry event process flow**

This diagram shows the entry event process flow:



**Related Links**

[Entry Event Defaults Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#)

[Voucher Stage Page](#)

[Reviewing Purchase Order Accounting Line Entries](#)

[Reviewing Requisition Accounting Line Entries](#)

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Building Inventory Demand Transactions](#)

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Understanding Receipt Accrual](#)

[Viewing Receipt Accrual Accounting Line Entries](#)

[Requisition Loader Request Page](#)

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Setting Up PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events

This section discusses how to:

- Enable entry events for PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- Select entry event defaults.

Entry event codes are delivered for PeopleSoft Purchasing. In addition, PeopleSoft enables you to define your own entry event codes.

**Note:** In PeopleSoft Purchasing, the Entry Event Generator process generates entry events for nonactuals transactions (pre-encumbrances and encumbrances) by selecting transaction rows from the commitment control detail ledger group. To enable this, you must select the commitment detail ledger for the commitment control detail ledger group when you assign commitment control ledger groups to a business unit and a general ledger detail ledger group using the Ledgers for A Unit component.

## Pages Used to Set Up PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Ledgers for a Unit - Definition	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Definition	Select the general ledger detail ledger group for which you want to enable commitment control.
Ledgers for a Unit - Commitment Control Options	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED5	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Commitment Control Options	Enable commitment control for a business unit and general ledger detail ledger group.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Entry Event	INSTALLATION_EE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options  Click the Entry Event link in the General Options group box.	Select purchasing entry events for purchase orders, requisitions, and procurement cards.
Entry Event Defaults	BUS_UNIT_PM_EE	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition  Click the Entry Event Defaults link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.	Select default entry events at the business unit level.  The link does not appear unless entry events are enabled.

## Related Links

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## Entry Event Page

Use the Entry Event page (INSTALLATION\_EE) to select purchasing entry events for purchase orders, requisitions, and procurement cards.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options

Click the Entry Event link in the General Options group box.

### Purchasing

Select the entry event option for PeopleSoft Purchasing. Values are:

- *No EE* (no entry event): Entry events cannot be used. Entry event fields will be hidden.
- *Optional*: Entry events can be used but are not required. Entry event fields appear. Default entry event codes appear.
- *Required*: You must use entry events. If the Entry Event field appears on a page, you must select a value or an error appears when you save the page.

## Entry Event Defaults Page

Use the Entry Event Defaults page (BUS\_UNIT\_PM\_EE) to select default entry events at the business unit level.

## Navigation

Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition

Click the Entry Event Defaults link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

Select from the available options to choose default entry event codes for purchase orders, requisitions, and procurement cards. Before selecting a default, you may need to review the defined codes.

## Related Links

[Setting Up PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events](#)

---

# Generating PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events

This section discusses how to generate PeopleSoft Purchasing entry events.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to access the Entry Event component on three menus: Requisitions, Purchase Orders, and Receipts.

---

## Page Used to Generate PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Entry Event Run Request	PST_EE_RUN_REQUEST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Requisitions, Entry Event Request</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Entry Event Request</li> <li>• Purchasing, Receipts, Entry Event Request</li> </ul>	Run the Entry Event Generator Application Engine process (FS_EVENTGEN).

## Entry Event Run Request Page

Use the Entry Event Run Request page (PST\_EE\_RUN\_REQUEST) to run the Entry Event Generator Application Engine process (FS\_EVENTGEN).

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Requisitions, Entry Event Request
- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Entry Event Request
- Purchasing, Receipts, Entry Event Request

---

**Note:** Budget checking must be run before entry events are generated for purchase orders or requisitions.

---

## Process Request Parameters

<b>Request ID</b>	Enter an identifier for the request.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the request.
<b>Entry Event Process</b>	<p>Select the process for which you want to generate entries. This field is required. The entry event generator determines whether each selected document is eligible for the process, based on the entry event code assigned to the document.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <p><i>PO Purchase Order</i> (PO Purchase Order posting)</p> <p><i>Requisition Posting</i></p> <p><i>Receipt Accrual</i></p>
<b>Process Option</b>	<p>Select the process options based on the entry event process that you selected. Values are:</p> <p><i>All Units</i>: All business units.</p> <p><i>Document</i>: A document that you select in the Selection Criteria group box.</p> <p><i>Unit</i>: A business unit you select in the Selection Criteria group box.</p>

## Selection Criteria

You can use these fields to limit the process to one business unit or one document. The documents available for the Document field depend on the selection in the Entry Event Process field.

---

## Drilling Down to the General Ledger to View Entry Event Journal Entries

This section lists the pages used to drill down to the general ledger system to view entry event journal entries.

### Pages Used to Drill Down to the General Ledger to View Entry Event Journal Entries

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Purchase Order Drillback (purchase order purchase order drillback)	EE_PO_DRILL	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, EE Journal Entries, PO Purchase Order Drillback	Drill down to the general ledger and view entry event journals for the purchase orders.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Requisition Drillback	EE_REQ_DRILL	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, EE Journal Entries, PO Requisition Drillback	Drill down to the general ledger and view entry event journals for the requisitions.
PO Receipt Accrual Drillback	EE_RCV_DRILL	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Entry Event Journal Drill Down, PO Receipt Accrual Drillback	Drill down to the general ledger and view entry event journals for the receipts.

# Creating Procurement Group Data

## Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft

The Procurement Groups feature enables you to group purchasing items from a single or multiple transactions together such as consolidating items from multiple purchase order receipts into one asset for PeopleSoft Asset Management. Procurement Groups are not restricted to assets (in PeopleSoft Asset Management) and can be assigned to any PO transaction line item.

In PeopleSoft Asset Management, a large asset can come with many separate parts that need to be combined to create the large asset. Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, this large asset could have separate items and separate lines on a requisition, purchase order, or receipt. These parts may be bought from different suppliers causing more than one purchase order for the same large asset. For example, the total cost for an air conditioning unit may come in different parts such as the AC unit, air filters, installation brackets, and even the cost of the installation service. All of these costs should be part of the asset. The Procurement Groups feature enables you to track each item and its cost through requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts. Inquiry pages help you track the stage of each transaction so that you know when you have received the entire asset and are able to create the asset in PeopleSoft Asset Management with the entire cost captured.

The following fields are used on requisition, purchase order, or receipt transactions to identify transaction lines as part of a procurement group:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Procurement Group ID field	<p>Select an existing Procurement Group ID for the item ( search on partial or full values of the Procurement Group ID, Short Name or Description). When you select a Procurement Group ID, an edit enforces that the Receiving Required option is set. A save-time edit verifies that all items in the Procurement Group ID belong to the same Asset Management Business Unit value when the Allocate Purchasing Group to Assets option is selected on the Purchasing Options page. <a href="#">See Purchasing Options Page</a> See also, <a href="#">Setting Up Procurement Groups</a></p> <p>At the time a Purchase Order is copied to create a new Purchase Order, the Procurement Group-related fields ( Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity and Unit Allocation Amount fields) will be cleared on the new purchase order lines. At the time a Requisition line is copied to a Purchase Order, the Procurement Group-related field values found on the corresponding Requisition line populate the new Purchase Order line. When the Procurement Group ID is being copied from the Requisition to a PO, the Receiving Required field is selected for the PO line.</p>
Primary Unit	Identifies whether the listed item is the primary unit (value = Y) within a given procurement group.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Unit Allocation Quantity	Identifies the quantity of the item to allocate per asset for the Procurement Group. This quantity is available for non-amount only transactions. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.
Unit Allocation Amount	Identifies the amount of the item to allocate per asset for the Procurement Group. This amount is available for amount only transactions. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration..

The steps to activate and use the Procurement Groups feature in PeopleSoft Purchasing are:

1. To activate the Procurement Groups feature for a purchasing business unit, go to the Purchasing Options page and:
  - Select the Purchasing Group Option check box. If this check box is selected, then the Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields are displayed on the requisition, purchase order, and receipt transaction pages.
  - Select the Allocate Purchasing Group check box to enable functionality for procurement group information to be passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management to create an asset.
2. Use the Procurement Groups page to create a procurement group ID for each asset, or item grouping, that you want to create. For example, you might set up the procurement group ID, ACUnit\_01 for the items making up an air conditioning unit.
3. When adding requisition lines, go to the Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields and populate the information. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, these procurement group fields are located within the Add/Update Requisitions component on the Maintain Requisitions- Requisition page and on the Maintain Requisitions- Details for Line page. In PeopleSoft eProcurement these procurement group fields are located in the Create Requisition component. In addition, the requisition pages have a link to the Procurement Groups page in case you need to add or update a procurement group ID. If this requisition line is sourced to a purchase order, then the procurement group information is placed on the purchase order line.
4. When adding purchase order lines online, go to the Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields and populate the information. These procurement group fields are located on the Add/Update POs and Add/Update Express POs components and the Details for Line page. In addition, the purchase order pages have a link to the Procurement Groups page in case you need to add or update a procurement group ID. If you copy this purchase order from another purchase order, the procurement group fields are not populated from the original purchase order. Procurement group information can be viewed on the Purchase Order Inquiry component in the Line Details section.
5. Once the purchase orders are dispatched to the suppliers and the items arrive at your organization, you can receive the items into PeopleSoft Purchasing or PeopleSoft eProcurement. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, the procurement group fields (Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields) are displayed in the Maintain Receipts- Receiving page within the Source Information tab and on the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line page. In PeopleSoft eProcurement, the procurement group fields are displayed on the Receive page and the Line Details page.

6. The Procurement Group Inquiry page enables you to view the requisitions, purchase orders, receipts, and vouchers associated with a procurement group.
7. Once you have received the items, use the Receiver Interface Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) to move data to the PeopleSoft Asset Management interface table.

See Receipt Push Process [Processing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT in the PO Receipt Push Process](#)

## Example of Procurement Group Transactions

This example shows how to use a procurement group to create a new asset in PeopleSoft Asset Management and how the quantities are allocated. The items in this procurement group are:

- Commercial air conditioning units.
- Air conditioning brackets.
- Air conditioning filters.
- Installation services.

The supplier for the air conditioning units is different than the supplier for the brackets and filters .

The steps are:

1. Using the Procurement Groups page, a new procurement group ID named AC-ASSET is created.
2. A requisition is created with four lines. The AC-ASSET procurement group ID is assigned to each of the requisition lines with the following items:
  - (primary unit) Four commercial air conditioning units with an allocation quantity of one.
  - Eight air conditioning brackets with an allocation quantity of two.
  - Four air conditioning filters with an allocation quantity of one.
  - An amount-only requisition line for 2,000 USD of installation services with an allocation amount of 500 USD.

---

**Note:** All four lines of the requisition have the same PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and asset profile ID assigned at the distribution line level.

---

3. The requisition is approved.
4. The requisition is sourced to three separate purchase orders:
  - One purchase order for the supplier of the air conditioning units.
  - One purchase order for the supplier of the brackets and filters.
  - One purchase order for the supplier of the installation services of the AC units.
5. The purchase orders are approved and dispatched.

6. Two air conditioning units are received from the first purchase order and entered into the Maintain Receipts- Receiving page in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
7. Five brackets and four filters are received from the second purchase order and entered into the Maintain Receipts- Receiving page in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
8. 1,000 USD of installation services are performed by the service supplier and entered into the Maintain Receipts- Receiving page in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
9. Receiver Interface Push process is run. The data is placed in the RECV\_LN\_ASSET table and the Asset Management Interface table (INTFC\_PRE\_AM) as follows:

*Asset Interface Table (INTFC\_PRE\_AM)*

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Procurement Group ID</b>	<b>Procurement Group Sequence</b>	<b>Primary Unit</b>	<b>Asset Qty</b>	<b>Asset Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
AC unit	AC-ASSET	0001	Y	1		Pending
Installation of AC	AC-ASSET	0001	N		\$500.00	Pending
AC Brackets	AC-ASSET	0001	N	2		Pending
AC Filters	AC-ASSET	0001	N	1		Pending
AC unit	AC-ASSET	0002	Y	1		Pending
Installation of AC	AC-ASSET	0002	N		\$500.00	Pending
AC Brackets	AC-ASSET	0002	N	2		Pending
AC Filters	AC-ASSET	0002	N	1		Pending
AC Brackets	AC-ASSET	0003	N	1		PO Grp Incomplete
AC Filters	AC-ASSET	0003	N	1		PO Grp Incomplete
AC Filters	AC-ASSET	0004	N	1		PO Grp Incomplete

10. The remaining items are received and put into the Maintain Receipts- Receiving page in PeopleSoft Purchasing:
  - Two air conditioning units.
  - Three brackets
  - 1,000 USD of installation services are performed by the service supplier.

11. Receiver Interface Push process is run. The data is placed in the RECV\_LN\_ASSET table and the Asset Management Interface table (INTFC\_PRE\_AM) as follows:

*Asset Interface Table (INTFC\_PRE\_AM)*

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Procurement Group ID</b>	<b>Procurement Group Sequence</b>	<b>Primary Unit</b>	<b>Asset Qty</b>	<b>Asset Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
AC unit	AC-ASSET	0003	Y	1		Pending
AC Brackets	AC-ASSET	0003	N	1		Pending
Installation of AC	AC-ASSET	0003	N		\$500.00	Pending
AC unit	AC-ASSET	0004	Y	1		Pending
AC Brackets	AC-ASSET	0004	N	2		Pending
Installation of AC	AC-ASSET	0004	N		\$500.00	Pending

In addition, the last three rows from the first receipt (procurement group sequence 0003 and 0004) now have a status of Pending.

If any changes are made to the receipts while the data is still in the Asset Management Interface table, the table is updated. For example, if the first receipt of filters is changed from four filters to two, then the AC filters rows for procurement group sequence 0003 and 0004 are set to the status of Retire. If the other interface rows for procurement group sequence 0003 and 0004 have not been processed by the Asset Transaction Loader process (AMIF1000) then the status of those rows would be set to PO Grp Incomplete. Later, when the two additional filters are received, new rows are inserted for the filters and all rows for procurement group sequence 0003 and 0004 are set to Pending status.

---

## Setting Up Procurement Groups

Create procurement group IDs to link purchasing transaction lines together as part of the same procurement group. Procurement group IDs can be placed on lines on requisitions or purchase orders, and displayed on receipts. Procurement groups can be used to group items together for any purpose. One purpose is to group all items that combined together will create a new asset in PeopleSoft Asset Management. Procurement group IDs are created on the Procurement Groups page.

### Page Used to Set Up Procurement Groups

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Procurement Groups	PO_GROUP_TBL	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Procurement Groups	Create or modify procurement groups.

## Procurement Groups Page

Use the Procurement Groups page (PO\_GROUP\_TBL) to create or modify procurement groups.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Procurement Groups

### Image: Procurement Groups page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Groups page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Procurement Groups' page interface. At the top, it displays 'SetID SHARE' and 'Procurement Group ID PGRP1'. Below this is a 'Procurement Group Detail' section with a search bar and navigation controls ('Find | View All', 'First', '1 of 1', 'Last'). The form contains several fields: '\*Effective Date' with the value '01/01/2012', '\*Status' set to 'Active', '\*Description' as 'Procurement Group 1', '\*Short Description' as 'PGRP1', and 'Primary Unit Item ID' as 'AM1000'. There is also a checkbox for 'Description Only Item' which is currently unchecked.

The Procurement Groups page enables you to create group IDs to be entered on a requisition line or purchase order line, and displayed on receipt line. This procurement group ID gathers transactions lines together to help you identify a larger item; for example, the Procurement Groups feature can be used in combination with PeopleSoft Asset Management to collect all item IDs that belong to a complete asset such as an air conditioning unit, installation brackets, air filters, and installation services. The complete cost of the asset can be captured as one asset.

### SetID

Enter the SetID for your procurement group. Procurement groups are part of the FS\_18 Record Group.

### Procurement Group ID

Enter a unique number or letter combination to identify a procurement group that you are creating; for example, GRP\_01, AC\_UNIT\_22, and so on. This group ID can be entered on requisition lines or purchase order lines and displayed on receipt lines.

### Status

Options include Active or Inactive. By linking status and effective date, you can retain historical information.

**Description**

Enter the long description for your procurement group.

**Short Description**

Enter the short description for your procurement group.

**Primary Unit Item ID**

(optional) Enter an item ID to define the primary unit for this procurement group. You can identify the primary unit here or leave this field blank and identify the primary unit on the transaction lines at which point the primary unit item ID will be updated. Once the primary item has been established (that exists on any transactions), it cannot be changed..

**Description Only Item**

Select this check box if the primary unit is a description-only item.

Once a description only item has been established (it has been marked as a primary item on any transaction), this cannot be unchecked



# Managing Procurement Cards

---

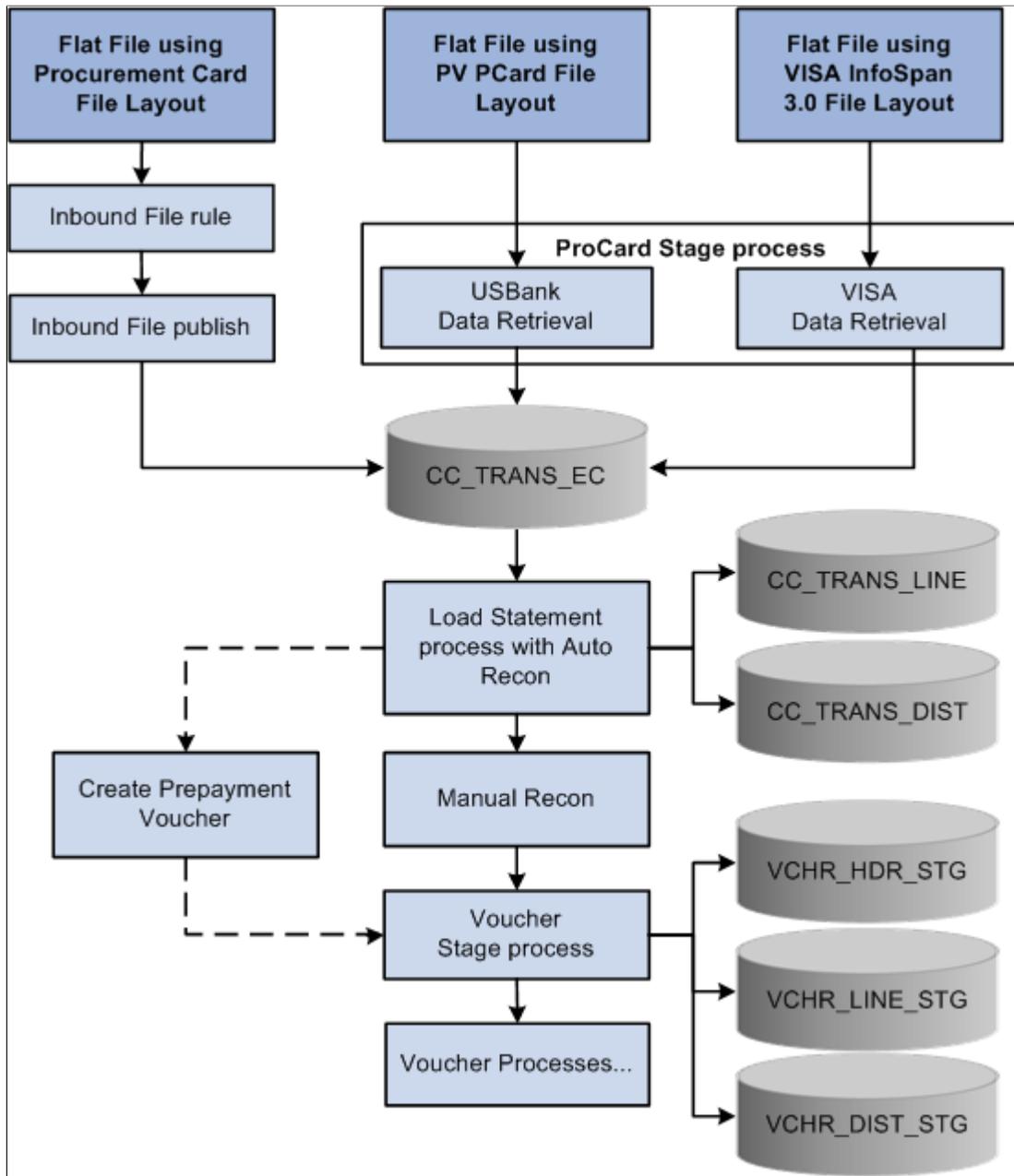
## Understanding the Procurement Card Business Process

The procurement card feature supports credit card purchases made by card holding employees in your organization and enables you to reduce the number of small purchases that go through your procurement

department. You must have PeopleSoft Payables installed to implement the procurement card feature in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

**Image: Procurement card business process flow**

This diagram illustrates the basic flow of the procurement card business process from staging the electronic procurement card statement to the application tables through to the voucher staging table.



## Common Elements Used in Procurement Card

**Display Unmasked Card Number**

Select this check box if you want to show the full credit card number on the page or report. This check box appears cleared

by default. This check box will only appear on a page if you are associated with a role that has Unmask Card Number rights for procurement cards.

---

**Note:** This field pertains to role of the user accessing the page.

---

**Card Issuer**

Select the card issuer. In most cases, this is the name of the bank that issues the card.

**Card Number**

Enter the procurement card account number. After you enter the full card number the system will encrypt the card number and display the masked card number in this field. For example, if you enter 6755-8867-6666-6755, the system will display \*\*\*\*\*6755 as the masked card number. The number of digits that are visible for the card number is based on the Number of Digits to Display field setting you specify on the Installation Options - Purchasing page.

To modify the encrypted card number, you can enter a full card number again or modify just the visible digits.

For more information about PeopleSoft encryption technology See "Encrypting Text With PSCipher" and "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology" in the *PeopleTools: Security Administration*.

Plus, you can perform a partial search on the card number field. The maximum number of digits that you can perform a partial search against is based on the Number of Digits to Display field setting as well. For example, if the number of digits to display is 4, and you enter 1234 in the card number field, the system will use %1234 to search for the corresponding card numbers. The system compares against the right most digits. If you enter 12345 the system won't be able to find any corresponding card number matches.

If there are multiple cards with the same suffix and they are owned by the same employee, then the employee ID and name will appear in the header of the page. However, if they are owned by different employees, then employee ID and name will not appear.

**Billing Amount**

Amount and associated currency billed for the statement line.

**Location**

Location to which payment for the selected lines is to be distributed.

**Merchant**

Source of the purchased goods or services.

**PO Qty (purchase order quantity)**

Displays the purchase order quantity of each item purchased for this statement line. If there's no purchase order associated with the statement or the quantity is unknown, the purchase order quantity automatically changes to 1.

<b>Posted Date</b>	Displays the date when each statement line has been processed and posted by the card issuer.
<b>Proxy</b>	A PeopleSoft user who has access rights to procurement card transactions.
<b>Reference/Reference Number</b>	Unique number captured by the merchant at the point of sale to help identify the transaction.
<b>Role</b>	A procurement card role carries a unique set of access rights.
<b>Role Name</b>	Select the role name that you want to filter the report by. The roles available for selection, are those roles that belong to the current user that also have cards assigned to them. It does not include those roles that have no cards assigned to them.
<b>Ship To</b>	Address to which the goods that you purchased were shipped. Used to identify applicable taxes if you decide to have the system calculate the sales or use tax for the statement.
<b>Statement Status</b>	Statement line status. Values are:  <i>Staged</i> : Statement from the bank is loaded into the staging tables by the Load ProCard Stage process.  <i>Initial</i> : Statement has been staged in the statement table and the cardholders have been notified through the Bank Statement Workflow process. After each notice has been successfully sent to a cardholder, the system updates its status to <i>Initial</i> if it was <i>Staged</i> .  <i>Verified</i> : Statement is waiting to be reviewed. After verification, the statement line status changes to <i>Approved</i> . Currently, the verified status does not have any significant meaning by itself. However, it can be used in an environment where tighter control is required. The cardholder can only set the status to <i>Verified</i> and another person has to approve it and set the status to <i>Approved</i> .  <i>Approved</i> : Statement is ready to be picked up by the voucher process. Only those statement lines that are approved are pushed to the voucher staging tables.  <i>Closed</i> : Statement has been pushed to the voucher staging table.  <i>Not Closed</i> : Any transactions that are not in the voucher staging table.  <i>Error</i> : Procurement card transaction that failed voucher edit.
<b>Tax Code</b>	A set of tax authorities that comprises all taxes that apply within a particular geographical location. In this US, tax codes are state, country, city, and other special jurisdictions. This field is informational on the procurement card transaction.

**Transaction Amount**

Amount of the purchase and the source amount (in its local currency) charged by the supplier. The amount and currency may be different than the billing amount and currency that the cardholder is liable to pay.

**Trans Date (transaction date)**

Date when the goods were purchased.

**VAT (value-added tax)**

A tax on the estimated market value added to a product or material at each stage of its manufacture or distribution.

---

**Note:** The VAT values that are recorded throughout the procurement card life cycle pass into the invoice and VAT reporting structures.

---

**Related Links**

[Establishing Procurement Card Security](#)

[Setting Up Procurement Card Installation Options](#)

---

## Setting Up Procurement Card Installation Options

This section lists the page used to set up your procurement card installation options.

---

**Note:** Before you can use the procurement card functionality, you must first set up your procurement card installation options. These options determine procurement card controls that are used throughout the procurement card life cycle.

---

### Page Used to Set Up Procurement Card Installation Options

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Installation Options - Purchasing	INSTALLATION_PO	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Purchasing	Define general purchasing controls, such as autonumbering parameters, maximum quantities for quantity price breaks, and the maximum number of rows that are to appear in scroll areas; define requisition loader parameters, such as maximum lines loaded; and define procurement card controls, such as the number of digits that are to appear for a procurement card.

## Establishing Procurement Card Security

This section provides an overview of procurement card security and discusses how to:

- Assign users to procurement card roles.
- Register procurement card roles.
- Assign access rights to procurement card roles.
- Assign proxy roles for different procurement cards.
- Set up universal SpeedCharts.
- Assign universal SpeedCharts to multiple procurement cards.

### Pages Used to Establish Procurement Card Security

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
User Profiles - Roles	USER_GENERAL	PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles, User Profiles - Roles	Assign users to procurement card roles.
Register Procurement Card Roles	CC_ROLE	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Register Roles, Register Procurement Card Roles	Identify roles for the procurement card module. You can create your own PeopleSoft roles for the procurement card module. After registering them here on this page, they can be used in the procurement card module.
Procurement Card Access Rights	CC_RIGHTS1	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign Access Rights, Procurement Card Access Rights	Assign individual access rights for each procurement card role.
Assign Proxies	CC_PROXY_BY_USER	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign Proxies	Each PeopleSoft user who is a member of a procurement card role can be assigned to multiple cards with different roles.
Select Procurement Cards	CC_PROXY_BY_USER1	Click the Select Procurement Cards link on the Assign Proxies page or the Assign SpeedCharts page.	Search and assign additional procurement cards to the proxy user.
Assign Proxies	CC_PROXY_COPY	Click the Copy to or Move to buttons on the Assign Proxies page (CC_PROXY_BY_USER).	Select the user you want to copy to or move to the proxy role. This user will acquire the proxy role for the procurement cards selected in the Assign Proxies page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Copy/Move Exceptions	CC_PROXY_BY_USER2	Click the OK button on the Assign Proxies page (CC_PROXY_COPY).	Review and override copy or move exceptions from one proxy user to another.
SpeedChart	SPEEDCHART	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Management, SpeedChart	Define SpeedCharts.
Assign SpeedCharts	CC_ASSIGN_SPEEDCH	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign SpeedCharts	Assign SpeedCharts for each procurement card.
Assign Proxies	CC_CARD_DATA4	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Cardholder Profile, Cardholder Profile - Card Data  Click the Proxies link on the Cardholder Profile - Card Data page.	Assign users (proxies) and the role associated with the selected cardholder.

## Understanding Procurement Card Security

The procurement card functionality enables your organization to define user roles and user-role access throughout the procurement card process. With increased role security, you can control the level of information that is accessed by users, manage the assignments of different procurement cards, and setup proxies and default accounting distributions. PeopleSoft delivers six procurement card roles and several predefined access rights with the system, so that you can establish your organizational role and role access parameters easily.

You do not need to use the predefined procurement card roles that PeopleSoft Purchasing provides. You can establish your own roles that match your environment. PeopleSoft Purchasing delivers these predefined roles so that you can quickly begin using the procurement card functionality.

For backward compatibility during upgrade, the system converts your existing proxies and assigns them to the procurement card administrator role. You can view this system conversion using the Assign Proxies page in PeopleSoft Purchasing. In addition, to complete the proxy assignment you must manually assign each proxy (PeopleSoft user) using PeopleTools security functionality to the procurement card administrator role (CC\_ADMINISTRATOR). This is done using the User Profiles - Role page.

See [User Profiles - Roles Page](#).

See [Assign Proxies Page](#).

### PeopleSoft Predefined User Roles

PeopleSoft delivers the following predefined user roles with the system: Administrator, Approver, Reconciler, Reviewer, PO User (purchase order user), and Req User (requisition user).

## User Profiles - Roles Page

Use the User Profiles - Roles page (USER\_GENERAL) to assign users to procurement card roles.

### Navigation

PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles, User Profiles - Roles

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Security Administration*

## Register Procurement Card Roles Page

Use the Register Procurement Card Roles page (CC\_ROLE) to identify roles for the procurement card module.

You can create your own PeopleSoft roles for the procurement card module. After registering them here on this page, they can be used in the procurement card module.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Register Roles, Register Procurement Card Roles

When you register user roles, the system links those roles to the procurement card module.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Application Security (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Procurement Card Access Rights Page

Use the Procurement Card Access Rights page (CC\_RIGHTS1) to assign individual access rights for each procurement card role.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign Access Rights, Procurement Card Access Rights

### Image: Procurement Card Access Rights page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Card Access Rights page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Procurement Card Access Rights						
Assign Access Rights to Role(s)						
Access Rights	Administrator	Approver	PO User	Reconciler	Req User	Reviewer
Review Statement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Access Reports	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Set Status to Staged	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Set Status to Verified	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Set Status to Approved	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Update Distribution (Restricted)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Update Distribution (Unrestricted)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Modify Staged Transactions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Modify Verified Transactions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Modify Approved Transactions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reconcile - Modify Error Transactions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unmask Card Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cardholder - Maintain Profile	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cardholder - Maintain Proxy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cardholder - Maintain Distribution	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Use this page to link access rights to procurement card roles. Access rights determine how users access different components in the procurement card module.

#### Review Statement

Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to review the statement only. With this right, this role has no authority to modify the statement.

#### Access Reports

Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to run procurement card reports.

#### Reconcile - Set Status to Staged

Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to change the status of the statement to *0 - Staged*.

#### Reconcile - Set Status to Verified

Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to change the status of the statement to *2 - Verified*.

---

	<p><b>Note:</b> Once the status is set to <i>Verified</i> and the reconciler saves and exits the page, the statement can no longer be modified. Users cannot change the status of any transaction that is already set to <i>Verified</i>, <i>Approved</i>, or <i>Closed</i>. For transactions that need to be reverified, users with approval rights must set their status to <i>Staged</i>.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Set Status to Approved</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to change the status of the statement to 3 - <i>Approved</i>.</p>
	<p><b>Note:</b> Once the status is set to <i>Approved</i> and the approver saves and exits the page, the statement can no longer be modified.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Update Distribution (Restricted)</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to update the distribution by selecting one of the predefined SpeedCharts that are assigned to this card.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Update Distribution (Unrestricted)</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to update the distribution by selecting one of the predefined SpeedCharts that are assigned to this card or by entering the ChartField information manually.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Modify Staged Transactions</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to modify transactions that are not verified or approved.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Modify Verified Transactions</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to modify transactions that are not approved.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Modify Approved Transactions</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to modify transactions that are approved.</p>
<p><b>Reconcile - Modify Error Transactions</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to resolve transactions that failed the voucher edit.</p>
<p><b>Unmask Card Number</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to view the full credit card number.</p> <p>Plus, with this right, you have the option of printing the full credit card number on any of the procurement card reports or displaying it on any of the procurement card inquiry pages.</p>
	<p><b>Note:</b> The full credit card number always appears in the following components: Assign Proxies, Assign SpeedCharts, and Cardholder Profile.</p>
<p><b>Cardholder - Maintain Profile</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to modify any information on the Card Data page in the Cardholder Profile component.</p>
<p><b>Cardholder - Maintain Proxy</b></p>	<p>Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to add, change, or delete proxy assignments in the Cardholder Profile component.</p>

**Cardholder - Maintain Distribution** Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to add, change, or delete accounting distribution assignments in the Cardholder Profile component.

**Usage - Use Procurement Card on Requisition** Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to assign a procurement card as a payment method when creating a requisition.

**Usage - Use Procurement Card on PO (usage - use procurement card on purchase order)** Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to assign a procurement card as a payment method when creating a purchase order.

**Usage - Allow Override of Supplier Card** Select this check box to give this role—users—the access rights to override a supplier card that was previously entered for a purchase order. The supplier card appears by default from the supplier profile and this role has the rights to override that value if the supplier is also set to allow override.

## Assign Proxies Page

Use the Assign Proxies page (CC\_PROXY\_BY\_USER) to each PeopleSoft user who is a member of a procurement card role can be assigned to multiple cards with different roles.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign Proxies

### Image: Assign Proxies page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Proxies page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Assign Proxies  
Kenneth Schumacher

This is a proxy user for the procurement cards identified below. Specify the proxy's role for each card individually, or Apply a role to the selected cards in mass.

Select Procurement Cards  Display Unmasked Card Number

Empl ID	Employee Name	Card Issuer	Card Number	Role	Requester Default	Buyer Default
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE102	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****7890	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE102	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****VNDR	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE120	Crawford, William	MC	*****9012	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****3131	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****7777	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****1111	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****0101	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select All  Clear All

Assign Role: Administrator

**Requester Default** Select this check box if you would like this procurement card to appear as the default when defining the requestor on the

Requestor Setup page. The selection you make here also appears on the Requestor Setup page. Establishing it here accomplishes the same thing as establishing it on the Requestor Setup page.

The selection you make here will also appear on the Cardholder Profile - Card Data: Assign Proxies page.

---

**Note:** This field will only appear if this proxy user has also been set up as a requester using the Requestor Setup page.

---

### Buyer Default

Select this check box if you would like this procurement card to appear as the default when defining the buyer on the Buyer Setup page. The selection you make here also appears on the Buyer Setup page. Establishing it here accomplishes the same thing as establishing it on the Buyer Setup page.

The selection you make here will also appear on the Cardholder Profile - Card Data: Assign Proxies page.

---

**Note:** This field will only appear if this proxy user has also been set up as a buyer using the Buyer Setup page.

---

### Apply

Click this button to apply the same role to multiple procurement cards for the proxy user.

### Delete

Click this button to remove selected cards from the current proxy user. This proxy user can no longer access transactions for those cards.

### Copy to

Click this button to copy access rights to another user.

### Move to

Click this button to transfer access rights to another user.

When you move access rights to another user, the system copies the procurement card list from the current user to the target user and removes the cards from the original user list.

---

**Note:** All cards that are assigned (moved or copied) to the target user with different roles are identified as exceptions. You can override exceptions on the Exceptions page.

---

## SpeedChart Page

Use the SpeedChart page (SPEEDCHART) to define SpeedCharts.

### Navigation

Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Management, SpeedChart

### Related Links

"Defining SpeedCharts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Assign SpeedCharts Page

Use the Assign SpeedCharts page (CC\_ASSIGN\_SPEEDCH) to assign SpeedCharts for each procurement card.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Security, Assign SpeedCharts

### Image: Assign SpeedCharts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign SpeedCharts page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Assign Proxies

**Kenneth Schumacher**

This is a proxy user for the procurement cards identified below. Specify the proxy's role for each card individually, or Apply a role to the selected cards in mass.

Select Procurement Cards  Display Unmasked Card Number

*Empl ID	Employee Name	*Card Issuer	*Card Number	*Role	Requester Default	Buyer Default		
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE102	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****7890	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE102	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****VNDR	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE120	Crawford, William	MC	*****9012	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****3131	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****7777	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****1111	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> IXHEEE128	Masterson, Carlos	VISA	*****0101	Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>

Select All  Clear All

Assign Role: Administrator

### SpeedChart Key

Click the associated link to view the details of SpeedCharts within a given SetID. When you click this link the SpeedChart Detail page appears.

### Select Procurement Cards

Select this link to assign additional procurement cards to the SpeedChart. When you click this link the Select Procurement Cards page appears.

**Note:** Since SpeedCharts are driven by SetID, the available list of cardholders and cards are limited to business units that are tied to the same SetID.

## Defining Cardholder Profile

To define cardholder profiles, use the Cardholder Profile component (CC\_EE\_PROFILE).

This section provides an overview of the Personal Employee Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) and discusses how to:

- View cardholder personal data.

- Define cardholder card data.
- Define supplier card suppliers.
- Define proxies.
- Define default account distributions.
- Restrict cardholder purchases by commodity code.

## Pages Used to Define Cardholder Profile

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Personal Data	CC_PERSONAL_DATA	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Cardholder Profile, Personal Data	View cardholder information, such as personnel status and home address. This is a display-only page and is shared by PeopleSoft Expenses and PeopleSoft Purchasing.
Card Data	CC_CARD_DATA	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Cardholder Profile, Card Data	Enter card issuer, card number, and set the transaction limits for that card.
Suppliers	CC_CARD_DATA5	Click the Suppliers link on the Card Data page.	Define suppliers and the card options for these suppliers.
Assign Proxies	CC_CARD_DATA4	Click the Proxies link on the Card Data page.	Define who can access this procurement card and identify the rights that they have.
Default Accounting Distribution	CC_CARD_DATA2	Click the Default Distrib ( default distribution) link on the Card Data page.	Enter accounting distribution defaults for single-line distribution or assign SpeedCharts for multiline distributions.
SpeedChart Detail	CC_SPEEDCH_DTL	Click the Show SpeedChart link on the Default Accounting Distribution page.	View the details of the SpeedChart.
Restricted Purchase	CC_CARD_DATA3	Click the Commodity Codes link on the Card Data page.	Set restrictions on the card by limiting the amount that the cardholder can spend on a specific commodity.
Cardholder Information	RUN_POY8000	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Cardholder Information	Run the Cardholder Information multiprocess job (POY8000). This process will generate the Cardholder Information report (POX8000)

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	Run one of these multiprocess jobs: Exceed Limit-Per-Trans (POY8010) which will generate the Exceed Limit-Per-Trans report (POX8010), Exceed Limit-Per-Cycle (POY8011) which will generate the Exceed Limit-Per-Cycle report (POX8011), Exceed Trans-Per-Day (POY8012) which will generate the Exceed Trans-Per-Day report (POX8012), Exceed Trans-Per-Cycle (POY8013) which will generate the Exceed Trans-Per-Cycle report (POX8013), or Unauthorized Commodity (POY8014) which will generate the Unauthorized Commodity report (POX8014).
MCC Exceptions (merchant category code exceptions)	RUN_POY8064	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, MCC Exceptions	Run the MCC Exceptions multiprocess job (POY8064). This process will generate the MCC Exceptions report (POX8064)

## Understanding the Personal Employee EIP

The employee accessible in this setup may be a result of an interface with PeopleSoft Human Resources or another external human resources package. The external interface is created by using the personal employee EIP. The interface within PeopleSoft is accomplished using the Load Employee Data page.

You can also receive employee procurement card data from PeopleSoft Human Resources. These EIPs enable PeopleSoft Expenses and PeopleSoft Purchasing to send and receive basic cardholder data to and from PeopleSoft Human Resources. When one application changes a record, an EIP automatically updates and synchronizes tables in the other applications.

This table lists service operations that contain code used to send and receive information between the databases:

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Records</b>	<b>Description</b>
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_FULLSYNC	CC_CARD_DATA_EX	Full data load of employee corporate card account data.
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_SYNC	CC_CARD_DATA_EX	Incremental update of corporate card account data.
CORPORATE_CARD_FULLSYNC	CC_CARD_TBL_EX	Full data load of corporate card suppliers.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Records</b>	<b>Description</b>
CORPORATE_CARD_SYNC	CC_CARD_TBL_EX	Incremental update of corporate card suppliers.

**Related Links**

"Understanding Integrating With PeopleSoft Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Expenses*)"

**Personal Data Page**

Use the Personal Data page (CC\_PERSONAL\_DATA) to view cardholder information, such as personnel status and home address.

This is a display-only page and is shared by PeopleSoft Expenses and PeopleSoft Purchasing.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Cardholder Profile, Personal Data

**Personnel Status**

Displays the cardholder personnel status, such as employee, consultant, contractor, or any other designation that your organization uses. Appears by default from human resources and cannot be changed.

**Telephone**

Displays the cardholder home telephone number.

**Card Data Page**

Use the Card Data page (CC\_CARD\_DATA) to enter card issuer, card number, and set the transaction limits for that card.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Cardholder Profile, Card Data

**Card Data**

Select the Card Data tab.

**Card Issuer**

Select the procurement card issuer.

**Card Type**

Select the card type for this procurement card.

**Additional Information**

Select the Additional Information tab.

**Supplier Card**

Select this check box if this card is a Supplier card. Once you select this check box the suppliers link becomes available.

**Suppliers**

Click this link to access the Suppliers page. Use this page to assign the supplier and card options for this supplier card.

This will simultaneously update the supplier location with the same data (like requestor in assign proxies). This relationship can be maintained in either place.

**Credit Limits**

Select the Credit Limits tab.

---

**Note:** The fields on this tab are only used for reporting purposes.

---

<b>Maximum Credit Limit</b>	(Optional) Enter the maximum credit limit for the credit card.
<b>Monthly Credit Limit</b>	(Optional) Enter the maximum amount that a cardholder can spend every month.
<b>Transaction Amount Limit</b>	(Optional) Enter the maximum amount that a cardholder can spend for each transaction.
<b>Currency</b>	Select the currency for the credit limit fields.

**Transaction Limits**

Select the Transaction Limits tab.

---

**Note:** The fields on this tab are only used for reporting purposes.

---

<b>Transactions Allowed Per Month</b>	Enter the number of transactions that a cardholder can perform in a month.
<b>Transactions Allowed Per Day</b>	Enter the number of transactions that a cardholder can perform in a day.

**Suppliers Page**

Use the Suppliers page (CC\_CARD\_DATA5) to define suppliers and the card options for these suppliers.

**Navigation**

Click the Suppliers link on the Card Data page.

**Pay for PO**

Select this check box if you want this supplier card to appear as the payment method for this supplier and location on a purchase order. If selected this supplier card will appear by default on the purchase order.

**Allow Override**

Select this check box if this supplier card for this supplier and location can be overridden on a purchase order.

## Dispatch Option

Select the dispatch option for this supplier location. Options are:

- *Charge to Card on File*: Select this option to have "Charge to credit card" print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print SQR report (POPO005).
- *Contact Buyer*: Select this option to have the buyer's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report. For example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."
- *Contact Cardholder*: Select this option to have the card holder's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report. For example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."
- *Default*: Select this option to use the dispatch option on the purchase order.
- *Include Masked Card Info* (include masked card information): Select this option to have the masked card number, card type, and expiration date appear in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report.
- *No Reference*: Select this option to have no procurement card information print on the PO Dispatch/Print report.

The system will also update the fields on the Cardholder Profile and Assign Proxies pages with the selection you make here.

## Assign Proxies Page

Use the Assign Proxies page (CC\_CARD\_DATA4) to define who can access this procurement card and identify the rights that they have.

### Navigation

Click the Proxies link on the Card Data page.

### User ID

Select the user authorized to reconcile procurement card statements for the selected card. Creating a user ID enables you to have a centralized reconciliation team that has the authority to review and edit an individual cardholder's statement. Individual cardholders cannot reconcile their own statements unless they have been set up as their own proxy.

### Role

Select an appropriate role for the designated proxy. Each role carries a set of access rights.

### Requestor Default

This check box setting appears by default from the Assign Proxies page when defining the security for the proxy. If this check box is selected, this is the procurement card that

will appear as the default when defining the requestor on the Requestor Setup page.

If you make any changes to this check box, the setting will automatically be reflected in the Assign Proxies page when defining the security for the proxy and automatically be reflected in the Requestor Setup page.

### **Buyer Default**

This check box setting appears by default from the Assign Proxies page when defining the security for the proxy. If this check box is selected, this is the procurement card that will appear as the default when defining the buyer on the Buyer Setup page.

If you make any changes to this check box, the setting will automatically be reflected in the Assign Proxies page when defining the security for the proxy and automatically be reflected in the Buyer Setup page.

## **Default Accounting Distribution Page**

Use the Default Accounting Distribution page (CC\_CARD\_DATA2) to enter accounting distribution defaults for single-line distribution or assign SpeedCharts for multiline distributions.

### **Navigation**

Click the Default Distrib (default distribution) link on the Card Data page.

### **Distribution Choices**

#### **Use Single-Line Distribution**

Select this option to assign a single account distribution for the procurement card transactions. This option is selected when the page appears.

---

**Note:** If you select this option, it enables the Use Single Line Distribution group box.

---

#### **Use Multi-Line Distribution**

Select this option to assign multi-line distributions for the procurement card transactions.

---

**Note:** If you select this option, the Use Multi-Line Distribution group box is enabled.

---

### **Use Multi-Line Distribution**

#### **Speedchart Key**

Select SpeedCharts that can be used for this card when reconciling the statement. Each SpeedChart can carry one or multiple distribution lines. Select a default SpeedChart that is used in the ProCard Load Statement process to create default accounting distribution lines.

---

**Note:** You must designate a default SpeedChart for the system to use when loading statement data.

---

## Restricted Purchase Page

Use the Restricted Purchase page (CC\_CARD\_DATA3) to set restrictions on the card by limiting the amount that the cardholder can spend on a specific commodity.

### Navigation

Click the Commodity Codes link on the Card Data page.

---

**Note:** The fields on this page are only used for reporting purposes.

---

<b>Commodity Code</b>	Select the commodity for which you want to set a cardholder purchasing restriction. Only commodity codes defined for the SetID associated with the default business unit that you selected on the Card Data page are available.
<b>Limit Amount</b>	Enter the maximum amount that the cardholder can spend on the commodity.
<b>Limit Per Trans (limit per transaction)</b>	Enter the maximum amount that the cardholder can spend per transaction on the commodity.

---

## Defining Card Issuers

To define card issuers, use the ProCard Card Issuers component (CC\_CARD\_TBL).

This section discusses how to define procurement card issuers.

## Pages Used to Define Card Issuers

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Card Issuer	CC_CARD_TBL	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Card Issuers, Card Issuer	Enter details about the procurement card providers and link these details to a Supplier ID.
VAT Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Defaults link on the Card Issuer page.	View VAT defaults.
Card Issuer - Setup Prepayment ChartFields	CC_CARD_TBL_CF	Click the Setup Prepayment ChartFields link on the Card Issuer page.	Define prepayment voucher ChartFields.

## Card Issuer Page

Use the Card Issuer page (CC\_CARD\_TBL) to enter details about the procurement card providers and link these details to a supplier ID.

### Navigation

Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Card Issuers, Card Issuer

### Image: Card Issuer Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Card Issuer Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Card Issuer

SetID SHARE
Card Issuer AMEX

Credit Card Provider Record
Find | View All
First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date

\*Status

\*Description

\*Short Description

AP Business Unit

\*Supplier ID   American Express (Credit Credit #3)

Supplier Location

Corporate Number

Load Level 3 Data (Purchasing)

Bill Includes Tax (if applied)

Bill Includes VAT (if applied) VAT Default

Days After Billing Date

Expiration Grace Days

Prepayment Voucher Default

Create Prepayment Voucher

Prepayment Voucher Options

Payment Terms ID

Expenses Enhanced Data Options

Load Enhanced Data

Hotel Folio Options

Create Expense Lines

Credit Card Import Hierarchy

All  Detail  Summary

Delay Days

Statement as Approved VAT Receipt

Some countries allow credit card statements to be used in lieu of actual receipts for VAT tax reporting purposes. If a country allows this type of reporting for the above Credit Card Provider, please enter that information here.

VAT Country Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

*Country	Description		
1 <input type="text" value=""/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>		<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

## Credit Card Provider Record

### AP Business Unit (PeopleSoft Payables business unit)

Select the PeopleSoft Payables business unit that will be used for the prepayment voucher and for staging reconciled transactions.

### Load Enhanced Data

Select this check box if you want to load itemized data for the procurement card transactions associated with this card issuer. Examples of enhanced data is additional information related to a transaction such as car rental, lodging, and passenger itinerary information.

### Bill Includes Tax (if applied)

Select this check box to indicate that the procurement card provider record includes sales tax, if applicable.

### Bill Includes VAT (if applied)

Select this check box to indicate that the procurement card provider record includes value-added taxes, if applicable.

### VAT Default (value-added tax default)

Click this link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page, where you can set VAT tolerances to check the difference between the calculated VAT amount and the amount entered on the bank statement.

See "Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)".

## Prepayment Voucher Default

### Create Prepayment Voucher

Select this check box if you want to create a prepayment voucher for the procurement card statement amount.

### Prepayment Voucher Options

Select the prepayment voucher option. Values are:

- *Auto Apply*: Select this option to have the system use the accounting entry template for the debit side of the transaction. If you select this option you can not select the prepayment voucher ChartFields on the Card Issuer - Setup Prepayment ChartFields page.
- *Specify*: Select this option if you want to specify the ChartFields to be used for the prepayment voucher. This option also creates a reference ID so that only transactions from the same statement as the prepayment will be drawn down for that prepayment.

Once you select a prepayment voucher option the Setup Prepayment ChartFields link becomes available.

### Payment Terms ID

Select the payment terms for the prepayment voucher.

### Setup Prepayment ChartFields

Click this link to access the Card Issuer - Setup Prepayment ChartFields page. Use this page to define prepayment ChartFields.

## Expenses Enhanced Data Options

This group box enables you determine how many days you would like to delay importing enhanced data transactions into the system. This enables enhanced data, such as hotel, car rental, or air travel, to be available if it comes in a separate file.

### Load Enhanced Data

Select to indicate that your system imports enhanced data such as airfare, car rental, and lodging, from credit card suppliers.

Deselect to indicate that your system does not import enhanced data from credit card suppliers.

### Create Expense Lines

Select to indicate that when the Load Enhanced Data check box is selected, then enhanced data is to be broken into individual expense lines.

Deselect to indicate that when the Load Enhanced Data check box is selected, then enhanced data is loaded, but not broken into individual expense lines. Only the main transaction line is available for an expense report.

### Credit Card Hierarchy

Select the type of data to import when enhanced data from credit card suppliers is loaded:

- All: Select to use a hierarchical approach to import detail data or summary data, and the main transaction.
- Detail: Select to import detail data and the main transaction.
- Summary: Select to import summary data and the main transaction.

First, the system looks for detail data in the file that is received from the credit card supplier. If detail data is available, and no delay days exist, then the system loads the detail data and the main transaction to My Wallet. If detail data is available, and the delay days number is greater than zero, then the system loads the detail data and the main transaction into the staging tables.

If the system does not find detail data, it looks for summary data. If summary data is available, and no delay days exist, then the system loads the summary data and the main transaction to My Wallet. If summary data is available, and the delay days number is greater than zero, then the system loads the summary data and the main transaction into the staging tables.

If the system does not find detail data or summary data, it loads the main transaction to My Wallet.

---

**Note:** If the detail or summary amount does not match the transaction amount, only transaction rows are loaded.

---

If detail data is not available, the system imports only the main transaction. The system does not look for summary data.

If the system does not find detail data, or if the detail amount does not match the amount of the main transaction, it imports only the main transaction.

This is the only option and is automatically selected if the credit card supplier is American Express.

If the system does not find summary data, or if the summary amount does not match the amount of the main transaction, it imports only the main transaction.

### **Delay Days**

Enter the number of days that the system waits to load enhanced data into My Wallet transactions.

This field is used during the Load External Data process to determine the number of days to wait to load hotel information into My Wallet. This allows time for the summary data, detail data, or both to be imported if it is sent in a separate file from the main transaction. All other transactions flow through, but the hotel transactions are moved into staging tables and are not available in My Wallet until the appropriate number of days has passed.

### **Credit Card Import Hierarchy**

Use this group box to determine what type of data to import.

#### **All**

Select to have the system check for detail data. If detail data exists, the system imports the data as well as the main transaction. If there is no detail data, the system checks for summary data, and if it finds that data imports it as well as the main transaction. If neither types of data are available, the system imports only the main transaction. All is the default value for the group box.

#### **Detail**

Select to have the system attempt to import the detail data. If detail data is not available, the system only imports the main transaction. The system does not check for summary data. If the detail data amount is not available or the total does not match, the system only imports the main transaction data.

#### **Summary**

Select to have the system attempt to import summary data. If summary data is not available, the system only imports the main transaction.

### **Statement as Approved VAT Receipt**

#### **Country**

If the card issuer is an approved provider for claiming tax credit from procurement card statements, select the name of the country that uses credit card statements in lieu of actual receipts for VAT reporting.

When the country is listed, the ProCard Load Statement Application Engine process (PO\_CCLOADLD) sets the Claiming Tax Credit field to *Yes*, indicating that the electronic statement can be used as evidence of VAT for claiming VAT recovery. When this is the case, no additional receipt documentation is required for VAT reporting purposes. The system performs appropriate calculations of VAT rebate and recovery for these lines.

When the country does not allow electronic versions of the procurement card statement to serve as evidence of VAT recovery, the user has the option to indicate whether a VAT receipt exists on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card component.

## Defining Preferred Suppliers

To define preferred suppliers, use the Preferred Suppliers component (CC\_VNDR\_XREF).

This section discusses how to:

- Define preferred suppliers.
- Maintain a list of preferred suppliers.

## Pages Used to Define Preferred Suppliers

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
List of Merchants	CC_VNDR_NM	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definition, Preferred Suppliers  Use the fields on the Preferred suppliers page and click Search to display a particular supplier, or leave the fields blank and click Search to display all suppliers.	Displays a merchant or list of merchants with whom the cardholders have made purchases. To qualify as a preferred supplier, a merchant has to be mapped to a supplier set up in the system. After you enter and save the required information, the data is moved to the preferred supplier list.
Supplier Search	Vendor_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the List of Merchants page.	Search for suppliers.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Preferred Suppliers	CC_VNDR_XREF	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Preferred Suppliers  On the Preferred Suppliers page, search for a supplier or suppliers.  On the List of Merchants page, select the Preferred Suppliers tab.	Maintain or change the relationship between a merchant and a preferred supplier. The preferred suppliers are those from whom you want the cardholders to purchase.
Non-Preferred Supplier.	RUN_POY8061	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Non-Preferred Suppliers	Run the Non-Preferred Supplier multiprocess job ( POY8061). This process will generate the Non- Preferred Supplier report (POX8061)

## List of Merchants Page

Use the List of Merchants page (CC\_VNDR\_NM) to displays a merchant or list of merchants with whom the cardholders have made purchases.

To qualify as a preferred supplier, a merchant has to be mapped to a supplier set up in the system. After you enter and save the required information, the data is moved to the preferred supplier list.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definition, Preferred suppliers

Use the fields on the Preferred Suppliers page and click Search to display a particular supplier, or leave the fields blank and click Search to display all suppliers.

<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the merchant names that come from each line on the bank statement.
<b>Supplier SetID</b>	Select the Supplier SetID for the supplier that you want to associate with the merchant.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the Supplier that you want to associate with the merchant.
<b>Location</b>	Select the Supplier Location.

## Preferred Suppliers Page

Use the Preferred Suppliers page (CC\_VNDR\_XREF) to maintain or change the relationship between a merchant and a preferred supplier.

The preferred suppliers are those from whom you want the cardholders to purchase.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, Preferred Suppliers

On the Preferred Suppliers page, search for a supplier or suppliers.

On the List of Merchants page, select the Preferred Suppliers tab.

Use the fields on this page to edit the preferred suppliers that you defined on the List of Merchants page.

## Defining Preferred UOM

To define preferred UOM, use the UOM Mappings component (CC\_UOM\_XREF).

This section discusses how to:

- Define preferred UOM.
- Maintain preferred UOM.

### Pages Used to Define Preferred UOM

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
List of Merchant UOM (list of merchant unit of measure)	CC_UOM_NM	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, UOM Mappings, List of Merchant UOM	Some suppliers are capable of entering level three data (line item information); therefore, UOM may show up for some statement lines. Displays a list of UOM that comes from the bank statement. Once the corresponding UOM is entered, data is moved to the preferred UOM when you save this page.
Preferred UOM	CC_UOM_XREF	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, UOM Mappings, Preferred UOM	Maintain the translation between the merchant UOM and system UOM (stored in UNITS_TBL). The statement load process is based on the information that you entered here to convert the UOM.

### List of Merchant UOM (list of merchant unit of measure) Page

Use the List of Merchant UOM (list of merchant unit of measure) page (CC\_UOM\_NM) to some suppliers are capable of entering level three data (line item information); therefore, UOM may show up for some statement lines.

Displays a list of UOM that comes from the bank statement. Once the corresponding UOM is entered, data is moved to the preferred UOM when you save this page.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, UOM Mappings, List of Merchant UOM

**Merchant UOM**

Displays the UOM used by the merchant.

**Unit of Measure**

Displays the UOM mapped to the merchant UOM.

**Preferred UOM Page**

Use the Preferred UOM page (CC\_UOM\_XREF) to maintain the translation between the merchant UOM and system UOM (stored in UNITS\_TBL).

The statement load process is based on the information that you entered here to convert the UOM.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Definitions, UOM Mappings, Preferred UOM

Use the fields on this page to edit the preferred UOM that you defined on the List of Merchant UOM page.

**Defining MCC Blocked**

To define blocked MCC's, use the ProCard Blocked MCCs component (CC\_MCC\_BLOCKED).

This section lists the pages used to define MCC blocked.

**Note:** Once a merchant category code is blocked, the cardholder is not authorized to purchase from merchants within the blocked category code. This information is used for reporting purposes only within PeopleSoft.

**Pages Used to Define MCC Blocked**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Blocked MCC (blocked merchant category code)	CC_MCC_BLOCKED	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Blocked MCCs, Blocked MCC	Blocks purchases made within the specified MCC.
Merchant Category Group	EX_VIS_MCG_MAP	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Merchant Category Group	Map MCCs to merchant category groups.

## Defining Visa Transaction Type Codes

To define Visa transaction type codes, use the Visa ProCard Transaction Codes component (CC\_VISA\_TTYPE).

This section lists the page used to set up Visa transaction type codes.

### Page Used to Define Visa Transaction Type Code

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Visa Transaction Codes	CC_VISA_TTYPE	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Visa Transaction Codes, Visa Transaction Codes	Enter a code provided by VISA to indicate debit or credit transactions.

## Defining Procurement Card Mapping

To define procurement card XML maps, use the ProCard MasterCard XML Map component (CC\_MC\_XML\_MAP).

This section list the pages used for procurement card mapping.

### Pages Used to Define Procurement Card Mapping

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Country Code	EX_COUNTRY_MAP_PNL	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Country Map, Country Code	Map the incoming countries associated with transactions to PeopleSoft countries.
Currency Code	EX_CURRENCY_MAP_PNL	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Currency Map, Currency Code	Map the incoming currencies associated with transactions to PeopleSoft currencies.
MasterCard XML Map	CC_MC_XL_MAP	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard MasterCard XML Map, MasterCard XML Map	Define the MasterCard XML mapping to the PeopleSoft mapping.

## Setting Up Procurement Card Load Statement Options

To setup procurement card load statement options, use the ProCard Load Statement Options component (CC\_RECON\_OPT).

This section discusses how to define load statement options.

### Page Used to Define Procurement Card Load Statement Options

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Statement Options	CC_RECON_OPT	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Load Statement Options, Load Statement Options	Set criteria for handling transactions with small amounts and for enabling the system to match and populate purchase order data.

### Load Statement Options Page

Use the Load Statement Options page (CC\_RECON\_OPT) to set criteria for handling transactions with small amounts and for enabling the system to match and populate purchase order data.

### Navigation

Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, ProCard Load Statement Options, Load Statement Options

#### Image: Load Statement Options page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Load Statement Options page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Image: Load Statement Options page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Load Statement Options page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Small Amount Criteria

#### Set status to

Select a small amount criteria status. Values are: *Verified*, *Approved*, or the field is blank. If it is blank, the default status is *Staged*. For tighter control, you can set the status to either

blank or *Verified*. The statement line must be approved before you send it to PeopleSoft Payables.

**when billing amount is<=**

Enter an amount for the small amount criteria. Indicates the upper limit of the criterion.

**Currency**

Select a currency for the small amount criteria.

### ProCard Auto-Recon Options

**Allow system to match and populate PO data (allow system to match and populate purchase order data)**

Select this check box to request that the system automatically match the transaction data with the existing purchase order information to populate purchase order data.

### Criteria to Find Matching Purchase Orders

**Reconcile by Header**

Select this check box to match the transactions with the purchase order header. The system attempts to match the entire purchase order information.

**Reconcile by Line**

Select this check box to match the transactions with the purchase order line.

**Reconcile by Schedule**

Select this check box to match the transactions with the purchase order line schedule.

**Date Field**

Select a date for the purchase order header, line, or schedule. To match by schedule, values are: *PO Date* and *Ship Date*.

### Transactions Charged to a Supplier Card

**Set status to**

Select a status when the purchase order amount is not the same as the amount on the statement but is within the tolerance percentages and when the purchase order amount equals the transaction amount. Values are: *Verified*, *Approved*, or the field is blank. If it is blank, the default status is *Staged*.

**% Over (percentage over)**

Enter a percentage for the upper limit that exceeds the matching amount.

**% Under (percentage under)**

Enter a percentage for the lower limit that falls short of the matching amount.

### Transactions with a Valid PO ID (transactions with a valid purchase order ID)

**Set status to**

Select a status when the purchase order amount is not the same as the amount on the statement but is within the tolerance percentages and when the purchase order amount equals the transaction amount. Values are: *Verified*, *Approved*, or the field is blank. If it is blank, the default status is *Staged*.

<b>% Over (percentage over)</b>	Enter a percentage for the upper limit that exceeds the matching amount.
<b>% Under (percentage under)</b>	Enter a percentage for the lower limit that falls short of the matching amount.

### Transactions without a Valid PO ID

<b>Set status to</b>	Select a status when the purchase order amount is not the same as the amount on the statement but is within the tolerance percentages and when the purchase order amount equals the transaction amount. Values are: <i>Verified</i> , <i>Approved</i> , or the field is blank. If it is blank, the default status is <i>Staged</i> .
<b>% Over (percentage over)</b>	Enter a percentage for the upper limit that exceeds the matching amount.
<b>% Under (percentage under)</b>	Enter a percentage for the lower limit that falls short of the matching amount.

### PO Statuses to Include

Select the purchase order statuses to be included for the transactions. You can select *Dispatched*, *Approved*, or both. The system only considers those purchase orders that include purchase order statuses. The default selects both *Dispatched* and *Approved*.

---

## Staging Procurement Card Statements Using PeopleSoft Integration Broker

You can load procurement card statements in XML format to your CC\_TRANS\_EC staging tables using PeopleSoft Integration Broker. If your inbound statement file complies with neither VISA Commercial Format, MasterCard Custom Data File, nor US Bank data layouts, you can use this approach to load your statement file.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

---

## Staging Procurement Card Statements in a Flat File Format

You can load procurement card statements in flat-file format to your CC\_TRANS\_EC staging tables. If your inbound statement file complies with neither VISA Commercial Format, MasterCard Custom Data File, nor US Bank data layouts, you can use this approach to load your statement file.

To receive the flat-file statement into your system, you must first define an inbound file rule. This rule enables you to use the Inbound File Publish process to load data into your CC\_TRANS\_EC staging tables.

## Related Links

"PeopleSoft Electronic Data Interchange (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Using the Credit Card Data EIP

This section provides an overview of the Credit Card Data EIP and discusses how to set up the Credit Card Data EIP.

### Understanding the Credit Card Data EIP

The Credit Card Data EIP sends corporate card data to an external system.

Use this asynchronous full data publish and component publish EIP to provide your external customers with credit card data from your purchasing system.

It's first published using the full data utility, then incrementally when the component associated with it is saved.

### Setting Up the Credit Card Data EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Credit Card EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_FULLSYNC	Inbound and Outbound Asynchronous	CorporateCardDataFullSync	No	third-party system
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_SYNC	Inbound and Outbound Asynchronous	CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_SYNC	No	third-party system
CORPORATE_CARD_FULLSYNC	Inbound and Outbound Asynchronous	CorporateCardFullSync	No	third-party system

<i>Service Operation</i>	<i>Direction and Type</i>	<i>Handlers</i>	<i>Chunking Available?</i>	<i>Integrates With</i>
CORPORATE_CARD_SYNC	Inbound and Outbound Asynchronous	CorporateCardSync	No	third-party system

2. Address any special setup steps defined for this EIP

## Using the Procurement Card Load EIP

This section provides an overview of the Procurement Card Load EIP and discusses how to use the Procurement Card Load EIP.

### Pages Used to Use the Procurement Card Load EIP

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Statement	RUN_CC_LOADTRANS	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Statement	Run the ProCard Load Statement process to load the statement lines from the staging table into the statement tables and to perform autoreconciliation using the settings defined on the Procurement Card Load Statement Options page.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Data Def Maint (Data Definition Maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	View data detail or correct errors for service operations that contain data rather than transactions.

## Understanding the Procurement Card Load EIP

The Procurement Card Load EIP is an asynchronous batch subscribe service operation that uploads procurement card statements from your procurement card suppliers.

Run the Procard Statement Load Application Engine process (PO\_CCLOADLD) to move the data from staging tables to application tables.

## Using the Procurement Card Load EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Procurement Card Load EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PROCUREMENT_CARD_LOAD	Inbound Asynchronous	ProcurementCardLoad	No	third-party system

2. Run the ProCard Statement Load process to move the service operation data from the staging tables to application tables.
3. Use the Data Def Maint page to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

---

## Staging Standard Delivered Bank Format Statements

This section discusses how to run the ProCard Data Loader Application Engine process (PO\_CCPRDSTG).

### Page Used to Stage Standard Delivered Bank Format Statements

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
ProCard Stage	RUN_CC_PCRDSTG	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load ProCard Stage, ProCard Stage	Load the bank statement (transactions) into the staging tables using the ProCard Data Loader process. If the data source is VISA, it triggers the PO_CCVISA subprocess to load the Visa Commercial Format compliant data file. If the data source is US Bank, it triggers the PO_CCUSBANK subprocess to load the US Bank compliant data file. If the data source is MasterCard, it triggers the PO_CCMC subprocess to load the MasterCard Custom Data Format compliant data file.

## ProCard Stage Page

Use the ProCard Stage page (RUN\_CC\_PCRDSTG) to load the bank statement (transactions) into the staging tables using the ProCard Data Loader process.

If the data source is VISA, it triggers the PO\_CCVISA subprocess to load the Visa Commercial Format compliant data file. If the data source is US Bank, it triggers the PO\_CCUSBANK subprocess to load the US Bank compliant data file. If the data source is MasterCard, it triggers the PO\_CCMC subprocess to load the MasterCard Custom Data Format compliant data file.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load ProCard Stage, ProCard Stage

### Image: ProCard Stage page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the ProCard Stage page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Card Issuer

Select the credit card supplier that issues the credit card.

#### Data Source

Select to determine what file layout to use. If the bank statement is in VISA Commercial Format, then you should select *VISA Commercial Format*. If the bank statement is in US Bank format, then you should select *USBank Layout*. If the bank statement is in MasterCard format, then you should select *MasterCard Custom Data Format*.

#### File Name

Enter the file name and the full path of the file. The directory specified has to be accessible by the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server.

#### Billing Date

Today's date appears by default. Select the billing date to use for staging the statements.

---

**Note:** This field is only available for the Visa Commercial Format data source.

---

**Load Level 3 Data**

This field selection appears by default from the Card Issuer page. It is display only and cannot be modified on this page.

---

**Note:** This check box only appears for Visa Commercial Format and the Master Card Custom Data Format data sources.

---

**Related Links**

[Card Issuer Page](#)

---

## Handling Statement Staging Errors

This section discusses how to handle staging errors.

Staging errors can arise when loading your procurement card statement data to the staging tables. For example, you can use this page to address invalid credit card supplier information and invalid credit card numbers.

### Page Used to Handle Statement Staging Errors

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Correct Errors	CC_STG_ERR	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Correct Errors	Correct errors for data in the staging table. Statement lines cannot be loaded in the statement tables if the credit card supplier or credit card account number are incorrect.

### Correct Errors Page

Use the Correct Errors page (CC\_STG\_ERR) to correct errors for data in the staging table.

Statement lines cannot be loaded in the statement tables if the credit card supplier or credit card account number are incorrect.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Correct Errors

**Stage Error**

Displays the type of staging errors. Values are: *Account*, *Supplier*, or *Both*. An account error indicates that the cardholder number is invalid or not on file. A supplier error indicates the supplier name is invalid in the supplier table. An error for both error refers to both the account and supplier error. If there's a stage error, the employee ID does not appear.

## Loading Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables

This section provides an overview of the ProCard Load Statement process and discusses how to run the ProCard Load Statement process.

### Page Used to Load Procurement Card Statements to Application Tables

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Load Statement	RUN_CC_LOADTRANS	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Statement	Run the ProCard Load Statement process to load the statement lines from the staging table into the statement tables and to perform autoreconciliation using the settings that you defined on the Load Statement Options page.

### Understanding the ProCard Load Statement Process

The ProCard Load Statement Application Engine process (PO\_CCLOADLD) has different functions, including:

- Automatically reconcile between procurement card statements and Purchase Orders using the criteria you define on the Load Statement Options page and then loading those statements to application tables.
- Load the statements to be manually reconciled by you using the Reconcile Statement component.

Once statement lines have been loaded successfully, the status of the lines is set to *Staged*, and the statement lines are ready for review using the Reconcile Statement component. After loading the statement lines into the statement tables, you can run the Bank Statement workflow process to notify cardholders. However, you are not required to run that process. Each cardholder needs an email ID in order to be notified. For each bank statement line that has not been approved, the system sends an email message to the corresponding cardholder. If the status of the statement line is *Staged*, then it changes to *Initial*.

- Create prepayment vouchers for the procurement card statements.

After the ProCard Load Statement process runs it creates prepayment vouchers in the voucher staging tables. You will then need to run the Voucher Build process to create the prepayment voucher in PeopleSoft Payables.

- Perform budget validation for the statement lines.

This function validates the existing budget rows for the ChartField combinations associated with the procurement cards. This budget validation process has no budgetary impact nor does it validate remaining budget balances.

See [Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

- Calculate VAT amounts for the statement lines.

## Reconciling Statements Automatically

The system reconciles the statement lines by reconciling:

- Transactions based on small amount criteria.
- Transactions charged to a supplier card.
- Transactions with a valid purchase order ID.
- Transactions without a valid purchase order ID.

---

**Note:** The primary purpose of the Load Statement Options page is to set up filters to copy purchase order data into the statement tables and set the statement status. For tighter commitment control, you can create purchase orders for procurement card purchases. The automatic reconciliation process reduces the manual efforts to reconcile between these two sets of transactions.

---

## Reconciling Transactions Based on the Small Amount Criteria

To reconcile based on small amount criteria:

1. If the statement line involves a small amount and is not part of a purchase order, the system only considers the small amount criteria and assigns a statement status associated with When billing amount is  $\leq$ .
2. If the statement line fails to meet any of the criteria, the status automatically changes to *Staged*.

## Reconciling Transactions Charged to a Supplier Card

To reconcile transactions charged to a supplier card:

1. If there is a purchase order with a valid supplier card in the statement, the system automatically copies the entire purchase order including line, schedule, and distribution information into the statement tables.

---

**Note:** The information that the system copies from the purchase order includes sales tax and VAT information.

---

2. The system splits the statement lines automatically.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the statement line amount and the purchase order amount, the system prorates the purchase order amount with respect to the statement line amount, because the statement line amount is what you are liable to pay.
4. If the transaction amount matches the purchase order amount, the system assigns a statement status associated with When purchase order amount is = billing amount.

Because this is a perfect match, you can set the status to *Approved*, and the cardholder does not need to reconcile it manually.

5. If the purchase order amount is within the tolerance range (percentage over and percentage under), the system assigns a statement status associated with When purchase order amount is within tolerances.

6. If the statement amount is neither the same as the purchase order amount nor within the tolerance range, the system considers the small amount criteria and assigns a statement status associated with When billing amount is  $\leq$ .
7. If the statement line fails to meet any of the criteria, the status automatically changes to *Staged*.

## Reconciling Transactions with Purchase Order ID

To reconcile transactions with a valid purchase order ID:

1. If there is a purchase order with a valid ID in the statement, the system automatically copies the entire purchase order including line, schedule, and distribution information into the statement tables.

---

**Note:** The information that the system copies from the purchase order includes sales tax and VAT information.

---

2. The system splits the statement lines automatically.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the statement line amount and the purchase order amount, the system prorates the purchase order amount with respect to the statement line amount, because the statement line amount is what you are liable to pay.
4. If the transaction amount matches the purchase order amount, the system assigns a statement status associated with When purchase order amount is = billing amount.  
  
Because this is a perfect match, you can set the status to *Approved*, and the cardholder does not need to reconcile it manually.
5. If the purchase order amount is within the tolerance range (percentage over and percentage under), the system assigns a statement status associated with When purchase order amount is within tolerances.
6. If the statement amount is neither the same as the purchase order amount nor within the tolerance range, the system considers the small amount criteria and assigns a statement status associated with When billing amount is  $\leq$ .
7. If the statement line fails to meet any of the criteria, the status automatically changes to *Staged*.

## Reconciling Transactions Without Purchase Order ID

To reconcile transactions without a valid purchase order ID:

1. If you do not select Allow System to match and populate PO data, the system does not attempt to copy purchase order information into the statement tables for these transactions.

If the statement line amount meets the small amount criteria, the system assigns a statement status accordingly. The distribution information comes directly from the cardholder profile.

2. If you select Allow System to match and populate PO data, the system attempts to match the statement line with purchase order by header, then by line, and finally by schedule based on the settings in the Load Statement Options.

If the match results in no purchase order or multiple purchase orders, the system does not bring in any purchase order information, and it uses the distribution information from the cardholder profile.

3. If there is a purchase order whose date and amount is the same as the transaction date and amount on a statement line, then the system brings in the entire purchase order information including line, schedule, and distribution.
4. If there is no purchase order with the same date and amount, but there is a purchase order with the same date and the amount is within tolerance range, then the system also brings in the entire purchase order information including line, schedule, and distribution.
5. If there are multiple purchase orders that meet the matching criteria, the system does not copy the purchase order information and must reconcile this statement line manually.

However, when you are reconciling this statement line manually those purchase orders become candidates for you to pick from on the purchase order information page.

6. If the statement line fails to meet any of the criteria, the status automatically changes to *Staged*.

In cases where there is no purchase order available to copy to the transaction, the system applies any field defaults from the appropriate defaulting hierarchy, including the cardholder profile and the VAT defaulting hierarchy, to complete the data on the Procurement Card transaction. These data elements are available to review and override on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card component.

---

**Note:** When a procurement card transaction is linked to a purchase order, all VAT default fields are copied from the purchase order. In cases where a purchase order is not linked to the transaction, the system uses the following logic to derive the Ship To Address, Ship From Address, and Seller's Location fields in order to complete the VAT defaulting and calculation process:

**Ship To Address:** Use the ship to address on the CC\_TRANS\_LINE table to derive the ship to country and state. This appears by default from the cardholder profile.

**Seller's Location:** If the merchant address is available in the CC\_TRANS\_LINE, use the merchant country and state to derive the seller's country and state. Otherwise, if the merchant supplier cross-reference exists, use the ordering address of supplier in the CC\_TRANS\_LINE to derive seller's country and state.

**Ship From Address:** If the merchant and supplier relationship does exist, use the default ship from location defined in the supplier to determine the Ship From Country and State fields. If this relationship is not available, the Merchant Address fields are used. Finally, if no merchant address was transmitted on the transaction, use the ship to address.

---

## Load Statement Page

Use the Load Statement page (RUN\_CC\_LOADTRANS) to run the ProCard Load Statement process to load the statement lines from the staging table into the statement tables and to perform autoreconciliation using the settings that you defined on the Load Statement Options page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Statement

<b>Total Rows in the Staging Tables</b>	Displays the number of statement line records in the staging table waiting to be loaded into the application table.
<b>Total Rows with Error in the Staging Tables</b>	Displays the number of statement line records that did not successfully load from the staging tables to the application tables after the ProCard Load Statement process. Use the Correct Errors page to view and handle these errors.

**Total Rows to be Loaded**

Displays the total number of records in the staging table that are ready to be loaded. This includes the total rows in the staging tables and the total rows with errors in the staging tables.

**Delete Loaded Rows From the Staging Tables**

Select this check box to delete statement line records from the staging table that were successfully loaded to the statement tables.

## Running the Bank Statement Workflow Application Engine Process (PO\_CCSTMT\_WF)

This section lists the page used to run the Bank Statement Workflow process.

### Page Used to Run the Bank Statement Workflow Application Engine Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Bank Statement Workflow	PO_CCSTMT_WF	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Bank Statement Workflow	Notifies the cardholder that the bank statement has arrived. Upon notification, you can reconcile the statement. The statement remains at the same status that it was before you ran the Bank Statement Workflow (PO_CCSTMT_WF) process.

## Reconciling Procurement Card Transactions Manually

This section discusses how to:

- Review and approve procurement card transactions.
- Defining account distributions.
- Define statement line purchase order details.
- Enter statement line tax information.
- Split statement lines.
- Use distribution templates.
- View tax information for a distribution.
- View VAT line information.

## Pages Used to Reconcile Procurement Card Transactions Manually

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Reconcile Statement Search	CC_RECON_SRCH	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Reconcile Statement, Reconcile Statement Search	Enter search criteria for the procurement card transactions you want to reconcile.
Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions	CC_RECON_WB	Click the Search button on the Reconcile Statement Search page.	Review, manage, and approve procurement card transactions loaded by the Load Statement process. You can view all of the procurement card transactions that you have been granted authority to access on the Cardholder Profile - Card Data: Assign Proxies page.
Reconcile Statement - Merchant Details	CC_RECON_MERCHANT	Click the Merchant Name link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Review merchant or preferred supplier cross-reference information.
ProCard VISA Trans Detail Reconcile Statement - Visa Transaction Details	CC_RECON_VISA	Click the Line Details button for a Visa transaction on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	View the details of the Visa transaction.
ProCard MasterCard Trans Reconcile Statement - MasterCard Transaction Details	CC_RECON_MC	Click the Line Details button for a MasterCard transaction on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	View the details of the MasterCard transaction.
Reconcile Statement - MasterCard Transaction Details	CC_RECON_MC_5300CU	Click the Show Details button for a corporate card line item detail associated with a MasterCard transaction on the ProCard MasterCard Trans Reconcile Statement - MasterCard Transaction Details page.	View the details associated with the MasterCard transaction.
Reconcile Statement - MasterCard Financial Adjustment Transaction Details	CC_RECON_MC5900	Click the Show Details button for a corporate card line item detail associated with a MasterCard In the Adjustment Transactions – Type 5900 grid on the ProCard MasterCard Trans Reconcile Statement MasterCard Transaction Details page	View details of adjustment transactions associated with the MasterCard transaction. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The Adjustment Transactions – Type 5900 grid on the ProCard MasterCard Trans Reconcile Statement MasterCard Transaction Details page appears only if Load Level 3 Data ( Purchasing) check box is selected. <hr/>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Reconcile Statement - Line Comments	CC_RECON_COMMENT	Click the Comments button on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Enter comment text that remains with the associated procurement card transaction line.
Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution	CC_TRANS_DIST	Click the Distribution button on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Split accounting distributions or override defaults for a statement line.  The key difference between this page and the Distribution Templates/Reset Status page is that this page affects one statement line at a time.
Credit Card Distribution VAT	CC_TRANS_DIST_VAT	Click the Distribution VAT button on the Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution page.	View the distribution VAT details that are associated with your procurement card transactions.
Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details	CC_RECON_PO	Click the Purchase Order link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	(Optional) Define any purchasing attributes applicable to a statement line.
Sales/Use Tax	CC_TRANS_SUT	Click the Sales/Use Tax link on the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page.	Enter optional tax information related to the statement line. This data is not passed to PeopleSoft General Ledger and is for informational purposes only.
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Click the Category Search link on the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page.	Search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item when entering an ad hoc item. The search for the category ID is done using a category hierarchy tree.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the View Hierarchy link on the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.
Purchase Order Pick List	CC_POPICKLIST	Click the PO Pick List link on the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page.	Select a purchase order from a list of candidates that meet the criteria specified on the Procurement Card Load Statement Options page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction	CC_RECON_SPLIT	Click the Split Line link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Enter a description to supplement level-one information given by your card provider or split the original statement line into multiple lines where you can record details of each item purchased.  To split accounting lines or override default values only, use the Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution page.
Reconcile Statement - Distribution Template	CC_RECON_TEMPLATE	Click the Distribution Template link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Change accounting distributions for all of the selected lines at once. You might use this feature to assign the same SpeedChart to several statement lines from a particular merchant.
Credit Card Transaction Line VAT	CC_TRANS_LINE_VAT	Click the Line VAT button on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transaction page.	View the VAT line details that are associated with your procurement card transactions.
Account Summary	RUN_POY8050	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Account Summary	Run one of these multiprocess jobs: Purchase Summary by Issuer (POY8050) which will generate the Purchase Summary by Issuer report (POX8050), Purchase Summary by Merchant (POY8051) which will generate the Purchase Summary by Merchant report (POX8051), or Purchase Summary by Employee (POY8052) which will generate the Purchase Summary by Employee report (POX8052)
Purchase Details	RUN_POY8030	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Details	Run one of these multiprocess jobs: Purchase Detail by Issuer (POY8030) which will generate the Purchase Detail by Issuer report (POX8030), Purchase Detail by Merchant (POY8031) which will generate the Purchase Detail by Merchant report (POX8031), or Purchase Detail by Employee (POY8032) which will generate the Purchase Detail by Employee report (POX8032)

For Information on Reports See [PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports](#)

## Reconcile Statement Search Page

Use the Reconcile Statement Search page (CC\_RECON\_SRCH) to enter search criteria for the procurement card transactions you want to reconcile.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Reconcile Statement, Reconcile Statement Search

### Image: Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Reconcile Statement  
Procurement Card Transactions

Display Unmasked Card Number  
 Run Budget Validation on Save

Bank Statement Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-7 of 7 Last

Transaction	Employee Name	Card Issuer	Card Number	Trans Date	Merchant	*Status	Transaction Amount	Currency
1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****7890	07/22/2000	ABC Office Supply	Approved	740.00	USD
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	Angelini, Gina	VISA	*****VNDR	06/27/2000	Merchant	Staged	350.00	USD
3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Crawford, William	MC	*****9012	09/14/2002	EXXON USA 8347886031	Staged	18.60	USD
4 <input type="checkbox"/>	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	04/20/2005	THE REGENT SINGAPORE	Staged	883.64	SGD
5 <input type="checkbox"/>	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	04/20/2005	RESTAURANT EMBER	Staged	800.00	SGD
6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	04/20/2005	OFWK FYSHWICK	Staged	44.98	AUD
7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Masterson, Carlos	BKAUS	*****3222	04/20/2005	RANDWICK CITY COUNCIL	Staged	975.59	AUD

Select All  Clear All

Search Purchase Details Split Line Distribution Template

### Transaction

#### Merchant

Click the linked merchant name to access the Reconcile Statement - Merchant Details page. Use this page to view the source of the purchased goods.



Click the Line Details button to access the ProCard VISA Trans Detail Reconcile Statement - Visa Transaction Details or ProCard MasterCard Trans Reconcile Statement - MasterCard Transaction Details pages. Use these pages to view the details for the Visa or MasterCard transaction.

**Note:** The Line Details button is only available when load level 3 data is on when loading with Visa or MasterCard data files.



Click the Comments button to enter comments for the reconcile statement line.



Click the Distribution button to access the Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution page, where you can modify the account distribution for a procurement card.

### **ChartField Status**

Displays the status of the ChartField edits.

## **Billing**

Select the Billing tab.

### **Description**

Enter additional information about the goods purchased.

### **Billing Amount**

Displays the amount billed on the statement line.

### **Prepaid Ref (prepaid reference)**

Displays the prepayment voucher associated with the transaction.

### **Dispute Amount**

If your records disagree with the billing amount, enter the amount difference. This does not mean that your organization is not liable for the purchase, but rather acts as a notation that the user reconciling this account must follow up with the merchant or procurement card supplier to settle the disputed amount. If you enter an amount, the statement line is visible on the Review Disputes - Dispute page until it has been identified as collected.

### **Credit Collected**

Displays the status of the disputed amount. If clear, the dispute is still open. If selected, the dispute has been identified as collected or closed on the Review Disputes - Dispute page.

## **VAT**

Select the VAT tab.

### **Physical Nature**

Displays whether the purchased item is a good or service.

### **VAT Entity**

Displays the VAT entity associated with PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit from the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

### **Entered VAT Amount**

Displays the amount of VAT included on the statement line.

### **VAT Calculated Amount**

Displays the amount of VAT that the system calculates.

### **Claiming Tax Credit**

Indicates whether the statement line is to be used as proof for recovery of VAT. This field is automatically selected if statements issued by the card provider are defined as approved VAT receipts for the VAT reporting country. If you select this field, no additional VAT receipt is required to enable VAT recovery and rebate amounts to be calculated. If this field is not selected, you must indicate that a separate VAT receipt is

available to enable the calculation of VAT recovery and rebate amounts.

### No VAT Receipt

If the Claiming Tax Credit check box is not selected, this field indicates whether a separate VAT receipt is available as proof for recovery of VAT. Select this field to indicate that no VAT receipt is available. This causes zero VAT recovery and rebate amounts to be recorded.



Click the Line VAT button to navigate to the Credit Card Transaction Line VAT page to review and possibly change the line VAT information.

## Updating Transaction Status

You can change the status of a card transaction for individual lines or for many lines in mass.

To update the status of an individual line, select a value in the Status field.

To update the status for multiple lines at once, click the check box next to each line and use the buttons at the bottom of the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page to change the status to the appropriate value. You have authority to change statuses based on your procurement card roles and access rights granted to those roles defined on the Procurement Card Access Rights page.

## Performing Budget Validation on Transactions

There are two ways to perform budget validation against transactions on this page if you are using commitment control. You have the option to perform budget validation on all the transactions when you save the page or you can select transactions and then perform budget validation on those transactions when you click the Validate Budget button.

---

**Note:** The Run Budget Validation on Save check box and the Validate Budget button only appear on this page if you are using commitment control for procurement cards.

---

### Run Budget Validation on Save

Select to indicate that you want the system to initiate the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor (commitment control budget processor) Application Engine process (FS\_BP) when you save the page.

This page initiates the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor process but only a portion of the processing (budget validation) within that process is performed. This process validates the existing budget rows for the ChartField combinations associated with the procurement cards. This process has no budgetary impact nor does it validate remaining budget balances and finds errors in the ChartField combinations before they are found downstream in accounts payable.

After budget validation is finished, the system will change the budget status on the transactions to either *Valid* or *Error*.

### Validate Budget

After you select one or more transactions click this button to initiate the Comm. Cntrl Budget Processor process. By clicking this button you initiate the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor process but only does a portion of the processing

(budget validation) within that process is performed. This process validates the existing budget rows for the ChartField combinations associated with the procurement card. This process has no budgetary impact nor does it validate remaining budget balances.

When you click this button, the page will indicate that the process is being performed. The page will flash "processing" until the process has finished performing the budget validation for the document. After the process is finished, the system will change the budget status on the transactions to either *Valid* or *Error*.

---

**Note:** You can still click this button for specific transactions even if the Run Budget Validation on Save check box is selected.

---

### Related Links

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"  
[Budget Checking Procurement Cards](#)

## Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution Page

Use the Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution page (CC\_TRANS\_DIST) to split accounting distributions or override defaults for a statement line.

The key difference between this page and the Distribution Templates/Reset Status page is that this page affects one statement line at a time.

### Navigation

Click the Distribution button on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

### Unit Price

Displays the cost of the item purchased on the selected statement line.

### SpeedChart

Select a predefined distribution template to apply to the statement line.

### ChartFields

You can manually override the distribution information for the statement line by changing any of the distribution field values in the scroll area.

---

**Note:** Once a purchase order is referenced by procurement card transactions you are no longer able to modify the ChartFields or liquidate method on this page.

---



---

**Note:** If the procurement card transaction is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order you are not able to modify the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit, project related fields (PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit, project, and activity), and asset information.

---

## Details/Tax

Select the Details/Tax tab.

<b>SUT Applicable (sales and use tax applicable)</b>	Tax method applied to the statement line. Appears by default from the Sales/Use Tax page.
<b>Sales/Use Tax % (sales and use tax percentage)</b>	Tax percentage that the system uses to calculate the use tax for the statement line.
<b>Use Tax</b>	Calculated tax amount for the statement line. Appears by default from the Sales/Use Tax page.

## Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details Page

Use the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page (CC\_RECON\_PO) to (Optional) Define any purchasing attributes applicable to a statement line.

### Navigation

Click the Purchase Order link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

### Original PO

The value of this field is *Y* (yes) if the purchase order ID came from a transaction on the bank statement. If the purchase order ID is missing or is generated by the system during the Auto Recon process, the value in this field is *N* (no). You can only modify the purchase order related data if the field value is *N*.

### PO ID

Displays the purchase order number associated with the statement line. This purchase order number is either an original purchase order on the bank statement, one that is populated by the system during the auto reconciliation process, or entered directly by the cardholder.

---

**Note:** Once a purchase order has been vouchered it is unavailable for selection on this page. If this credit card has never been used on purchase orders, then all qualified purchase orders will be listed in the prompt. However, if this credit card has been used on purchase orders, then only those purchase orders paid by this card will be available in the prompt.

---

### PO Line

Displays the line number of a purchase order.

### PO Sched (purchase order schedule)

Displays the schedule number of a purchase order.

### Supplier ID

Select a Supplier ID for either a 1099 merchant or non-1099 merchant. At times, a procurement card may be used to purchase services from a 1099 merchant. Identifying the 1099 merchant as an authorized supplier ensures that you establish a valid tax reporting ID for the supplier. You can also set up suppliers that are non-1099 merchants. Identifying the non-1099

merchant supplier may be useful when renegotiating corporate contracts with a supplier.

<b>Location</b>	Select the location address for the supplier.
<b>Item ID</b>	For reporting, select an item ID that represents the internally classified part number for goods purchased with the procurement card.
<b>Category</b>	If you do not want to enter an item ID, you can select an applicable item category for reporting purposes.
<b>Supplier Item</b>	For reporting purposes, enter the supplier item ID.
<b>Unit Price</b>	Displays the cost of the goods on the statement line.
<b>Bill Includes Tax if Applied</b>	This check box setting appears by default from the Procurement Card Issuer page.
<b>Tax Paid</b>	Select this check box to designate that tax was paid to the merchant at the point of sale. If tax was paid, no further documentation is required.

### **Maintenance WO (maintenance work order)**

If the purchase order selected is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order the fields in this section will appear. You can modify the work order information that appears on this page or you can enter the work order information using this page.

<b>WO Business Unit (PeopleSoft Maintenance Management business unit)</b>	Select the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management business unit associated with the work order you want to associate with the procurement card transaction.
<b>Work Order ID</b>	Select the work order you want to associate with the procurement card transaction.
<b>Task Number</b>	Select the task number associated with the work order.
<b>Resource Type</b>	Select the resource type associated with the work order. Types are: <i>Labor</i> , <i>Material</i> , and <i>Tools</i> .
<b>Resource Line No. (resource line number)</b>	Select the resource line number associated with the work order.

After you enter the work order information, the system will populate the account distributions on the Reconcile Statement - Account Distributions page based on the work order distribution template.

### **Sales/Use Tax Page**

Use the Sales/Use Tax page (CC\_TRANS\_SUT) to enter optional tax information related to the statement line.

This data is not passed to PeopleSoft General Ledger and is for informational purposes only.

## Navigation

Click the Sales/Use Tax link on the Reconcile Statement - Purchase Details page.

### Tax Applicability

Select the tax applicability for the statement line. Most procurement card purchases typically use the sales or use tax method. Values are:

*Direct Pay:* Use tax is not calculated on the purchase order. The invoice is not created with use tax, but a line is written to the general ledger for the amount that the buyer pays directly to the state.

The use tax amount is calculated and displays on the Sales/Use Tax Information For Schedule page and the Sales/Use Tax Details For Distribution page. The use tax amount will not display on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the PO Total Amount Details page.

*Exempt:* Item purchased is exempt from sales and use tax.

*Exonerated:* Buyer does not have to pay sales tax. Tax is not calculated on the purchase order and PeopleSoft Payables does not pay taxes.

*Sales Tax:* Calculate and apply sales tax on the purchase order.

*Use Tax:* Calculate and apply use tax on the purchase order.

### Tax Destination

Select the location code of the final destination where the purchased goods are to be used. The system calculates sales and use tax amounts based on this information.

### Tax Code

Enter the tax code. The tax code determines tax rate (or the sales and use tax code percent) used in the tax calculation.

### SUT Code Pct (sales and use tax code percentage)

If you do not know the SUT destination or the tax code, you can enter the tax percent for the transaction.

### Use Tax

If you entered the correct tax code information or SUT code percentage, it calculates and displays the use tax.

## Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction Page

Use the Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction page (CC\_RECON\_SPLIT) to enter a description to supplement level-one information given by your card provider or split the original statement line into multiple lines where you can record details of each item purchased.

To split accounting lines or override default values only, use the Reconcile Statement - Account Distribution page.

## Navigation

Click the Split Line link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

### Image: Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reconcile Statement - Split Transaction page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

ProCard Transaction Splits			
Line 1			
Trans Date	07/22/2000	Billing Amount	740.00 USD
Posted Date	07/01/2000	Reference	
Merchant	ABC Office Supply		
Description			
Split Rules			
Personalize   Find   View All   First 1 of 1 Last			
Description	Transaction Amount	Billing Amount	Percentage
Transaction Split	740.00	740.00	100.000000
OK Cancel			

#### Description

Enter text describing the purchase reflected on the line. You may want to state what item was actually purchased.

#### Billing Amount

If you have split the transaction by description and want to split the line by amount as well, enter the appropriate amounts in this field for each line. However, the amounts must add up to the original amount.

#### Percentage

If you have split the transaction by description and want to split the line by percentage as well, enter the appropriate percentages in this field for each line. However, the percentages must add up to 100%.

## Reconcile Statement - Distribution Template Page

Use the Reconcile Statement - Distribution Template page (CC\_RECON\_TEMPLATE) to change accounting distributions for all of the selected lines at once.

You might use this feature to assign the same SpeedChart to several statement lines from a particular merchant.

## Navigation

Click the Distribution Template link on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

#### SpeedChart

Select the SpeedChart to assign to the distributions of all selected statement lines. Alternatively, you can manually assign distributions for all selected lines by entering distribution information.

## Credit Card Transaction Line VAT Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Line VAT page (CC\_TRANS\_LINE\_VAT) to view the VAT line details that are associated with your procurement card transactions.

### Navigation

Click the Line VAT button on the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transaction page.

### Expanding and Collapsing Sections

To manage your VAT data more efficiently, you can expand and collapse sections to this page, which makes it easier for the user to manage.

#### Expand All Sections

Click the expand button to scroll to and access every section on the page. You can also expand one or more sections by clicking the arrow next to the section's name.

#### Collapse All Sections

Click to collapse all sections displaying only the header information. If you expand one or more sections, you can click the arrow next to the section's name to collapse the section.

### Physical Nature

#### Physical Nature

Displays the default physical nature for transactions. Values are: *Goods* or *Services*.

### VAT Locations

#### Ship From Country

Displays the supplier ship from location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this determines the VAT treatment.

#### Ship From State

If the ship from country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, it displays the supplier ship from location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this determines the VAT treatment.

#### Ship to Country

Displays the ship to location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

#### Ship to State

If the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, it displays the ship to location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

### VAT Defaults

#### Service Type

If the transaction is for a service, it displays the VAT service type of *Freight* or *Other*. The value in this field determines whether or not the special rules for freight transport within

the European Union apply. The default value comes from the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

**Place of Supply Driver**

If the transaction is for a service, it displays the usual place of supply (such as the place where VAT is usually liable) for the service. This value helps to determine the place of supply country and the VAT treatment. Values are: *Buyer's Countries*, *Supplier's Countries*, or *Where Physically Performed*. The default value comes from the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

**Reporting Country**

Displays the country for which this VAT is to be reported. This is the VAT Entity VAT registration country and determines many of the VAT defaults.

**Defaulting State**

If the reporting country requires that VAT be tracked by state or province, this field displays the state within the reporting country that is used to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

**Supplier Registration Country and Supplier Registration ID**

Displays the registration country and ID of the supplier.

**Exception Type**

Displays the exception granted to the VAT entity. Values are: *None*, *Exonerated*, or *Suspended*. This value is specified on the VAT entity registration.

**Certificate ID**

If applicable, displays the ID of the VAT exception certificate that may have been issued to the VAT entity.

**Calculate at Gross or Net**

Indicates how VAT is calculated. Values are:

*Gross:* The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts.

*Net:* The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If there are two percentage discounts, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system does not use discount amounts, only discount percentages.

The default value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

**Recalculate at Payment**

Select this check box to enable the recalculation of VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts, if you are calculating VAT at gross. This causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been taken. This is set on the VAT entity registration driver.

**Declaration Point**

Displays the declaration point for a good or service when you want VAT transaction information to be recognized for reporting purposes. Values are:

*Invoice:* VAT is recognized at time of invoice.

*Payment:* VAT is recognized at time of payment.

*Delivery:* VAT is recognized on delivery.

This value may be set at several levels in the VAT hierarchy: VAT entity registration, business unit options, supplier, or supplier location.

### **Rounding Rule**

Displays the VAT rounding rule. The value comes from the VAT country, VAT entity, supplier or supplier location drivers. Values are:

*Natural Round:* Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.

*Round Down:* Amounts are rounded down. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4699 would round down to 157.46.

*Round Up:* Amounts are rounded up with a rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would round down to 157.46.

### **Use Type**

Determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and nonrecoverable (nontaxable) VAT.

For Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the nonrecoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, either from the item, item business unit, item category, supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

### **Include Freight**

If selected, the system includes any freight amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount, plus any freight amount. This option is only available for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **Include Miscellaneous**

If selected, the system includes any miscellaneous charge amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount, plus any miscellaneous charge amount. This option is only available for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **No VAT Receipt**

If the Claiming Tax Credit check box is not selected, this field indicates whether a separate VAT receipt is available as proof for recovery of VAT. Select this field to indicate that no VAT receipt is available. This causes zero VAT recovery and rebate amounts to be recorded.

**Domestic Reverse Charge Goods**

Select whether to indicate that the goods on transaction lines associated with the VAT driver are domestic reverse charge goods.

**Place of Supply Country**

Displays the country in which the VAT is liable. An algorithm determines the default value.

**Treatment**

Displays the VAT treatment. Complex algorithms determine the VAT treatment. Values are:

*Domestic Goods Purchase:* If the ship from and ship to countries are the same, and the supplier is registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as domestic.

*Domestic Service Purchase:* If the buyer and seller are both located in the country where the VAT is liable, the transaction is treated as domestic.

*EU Goods Purchase:* If the ship from and ship to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the European Union. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-European Union purchase, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT.

*EU Service Purchase:* If each trading partner is located and registered in different European Union countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed European Union services purchase.

*Self-Assess Goods Import:* If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that VAT on imports should be self-assessed, the transaction is treated as a self-assess goods import, and both input and output VAT are recorded.

*Self-Assess Service Import:* If each trading partner is located and registered in different countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed services import.

*Zero-rated Goods Import:* If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that only input VAT should be recorded on imports, the transaction is to be treated as a zero-rated goods import.

*Outside of Scope:* If the supplier is not registered for VAT, or if the VAT is liable in a country other than the VAT reporting country, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT.

*No VAT Processing:* For transactions where the physical nature is goods, if the ship to country has not been defined as a VAT country and the VAT reporting country on the transaction is blank, no VAT information is recorded.

Within PeopleSoft detail, VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used to apply the precise defaults applicable to the transaction lines. The treatment is determined based the rules that are applicable to the transaction.

**Applicability**

Displays the VAT status. Values are:

*Taxable*

*Exempt* (not subject to VAT)

*Outside of Scope of VAT*

*Suspended*

*Exonerated*

*Not Applicable* (valid only when VAT treatment is no VAT processing)

**VAT Code**

Displays the VAT code that defines the rate at which VAT is calculated for this line.

**Tax Rate**

Displays the rate at which the transaction is charged VAT.

**Transaction Type**

Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting.

**Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults**

Any changes that you make to fields on this page may affect VAT defaults on this page. For accuracy and consistency, use the following fields to adjust affected VAT defaults or to reset all VAT defaults. Adjusting or resetting VAT defaults only affects fields within the VAT Defaults group box.

**Adjust Affected VAT Defaults**

Click this button to have the system adjust the VAT defaults that are affected by your changes. All changes that you have made to VAT defaults on this page that affect other VAT defaults on this page are retained.

Click the *i* button to list the fields that are to be adjusted.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft recommends that you always click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after changing any defaults on the VAT page.

---

**Levels**

Use to specify the levels to reset when you click the Reset All VAT Defaults button. Values are:

*All lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults at lower levels for this page.

*This and all lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page and at any lower levels of this page.

*This level only:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page.

**Reset All VAT Defaults**

Click to have the system reset the VAT defaults based on the levels value that you selected. Any changes that you have previously made to VAT defaults is lost.

---

**Note:** Reset all VAT Defaults completely redetermines the VAT defaults. This does not necessarily mean that they are reset to their original values. For example, the user may not have changed any VAT default values, but if a VAT driver field changes, reset redetermines all of the defaults based on the new driver value.

---

**VAT Calculations****Basis Amount**

Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the transaction currency. If VAT is being calculated at net, this amount is net of any discounts.

**Calculated Amount**

Displays the system calculated VAT amount in the transaction currency.

**Override VAT Amount**

Displays the amount of VAT stated on the credit card statement.

This is the amount transmitted by the merchant on the inbound credit card statement. This amount is compared to the system-calculated VAT amount. If the override VAT amount is outside of the calculated VAT amount, plus the VAT tolerance amounts defined on the VAT driver tables for procurement cards, an exception is noted in the field for the tax dispute amount.

**Related Links**

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

---

## Running the Grace Period Has Expired Application Engine Process (PO\_CCEXP\_WF)

This section lists the page used to run the Grace Period Has Expired process.

Use this process to notify the cardholders that there are transactions that need to be approved or reconciled.

## Page Used to Run the Grace Period Has Expired Application Engine Process

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Grace Period Expired Workflow	CC_BK_EXP_PRCS_WF	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Grace Period Expired Workflow	Run this process to notify users who did not reconcile their statements on time. Upon notification, cardholders must change the statement status to <i>Approved</i> .

---

## Resolving Disputed Transactions

This section discusses how to view and resolve procurement card transaction amount disputes.

### Pages Used to Resolve Disputed Transactions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Review Disputes Search	CC_RECON_SRCH	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Review Disputes, Review Disputes Search	Enter search criteria for the disputed transaction.
Review Disputes - Procurement Card Transactions	CC_TRANS_DISPUTE	Click the Search button on the Review Disputes Search page.	View and resolve disputed transactions. The statement lines that appear on this page are lines with a dispute amount where the Credit Collected check box has been cleared.
Review Disputes - Line Comments	CC_TRANS_COMNT_SEC	Click the Comments button on the Review Disputes - Procurement Card Transactions page.	Enter comment text that remains with the associated procurement card transaction dispute.
Expected Credits	RUN_POY8020	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Expected Credits	Run the Expected Credits multiprocess job (POY8020). This process will generate the Expected Credits report (POX8020)
Credit Detail By MCG (Credit Detail By Merchant Category Group)	RUN_POY8060	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Credit Detail By MCG	Run the Credit Detail by MCG multiprocess job (POY8060). This process will generate the Credit Detail By MCG report (POX8060)

For information on Reports See [PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports](#)

## Review Disputes Search Page

Use the Review Disputes Search page (CC\_RECON\_SRCH) to enter search criteria for the disputed transaction.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reconcile, Review Disputes, Review Disputes Search

### Dispute Amount

#### Collected

Select this check box to indicate that you have received the credit for the disputed amount. When you select the Collected check box, the transaction no longer appears on the Dispute page.

#### Dispute Amount

Displays the difference in the amount between your records and the transaction amount. Appears by default from the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page.

#### Description

Appears by default from the Reconcile Statement - Procurement Card Transactions page, but you can change it here.

## Viewing the Statement Summary

This section discusses how to view the statement summary.

### Page Used to View the Statement Summary

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Review Statement Selection Criteria	CC_TRANS_LDSFETCH	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Review Bank Statement, Review Statement Selection Criteria	Enter selection criteria for statements you want to view.
Statement Summary	CC_TRANS_LDSUMMARY	Click the Search button on the Review Statement Selection Criteria page.	Use this page to view statement summary by credit card supplier, billing date, or statement status.

## Statement Summary Page

Use the Statement Summary page (CC\_TRANS\_LDSUMMARY) to use this page to view statement summary by credit card supplier, billing date, or statement status.

**Navigation**

Click the Search button on the Review Statement Selection Criteria page.

**Status**

Displays the statement status for the statement summary. Values include *All Trans* (all transactions), *Approved*, *Closed*, *Initial*, *Not Closed*, *Staged*, and *Verified*.

**Voucher ID**

Displays the voucher ID. Only statements with a *Closed* status may have a voucher ID. To obtain a voucher ID, you must first create a voucher.

## Staging Procurement Card Transactions for Voucher Processing

This section discusses how to run the voucher load process.

Use the ProCard Load Voucher Stage Application Engine process (PO\_CCVSHRSTG) to populate data into the new staging tables for the Voucher Build process.

**Note:** All transactions in the staging tables must have an *Approved* status.

## Page Used to Stage Procurement Card Transactions for Voucher Processing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Voucher Stage	RUN_CC_VCHRSTG	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Voucher Stage, Voucher Stage	Use the ProCard Load Voucher Stage process to move approved transactions to the voucher staging tables. Data in the CC_TRANS_LINE table is written into the Voucher Line staging table (VCHR_LING_STG) and data in the CC_TRANS_DIST table is written into the Voucher Distribution staging table (VCHR_DIST_STG).

## Voucher Stage Page

Use the Voucher Stage page (RUN\_CC\_VCHRSTG) to use the ProCard Load Voucher Stage process to move approved transactions to the voucher staging tables.

Data in the CC\_TRANS\_LINE table is written into the Voucher Line staging table (VCHR\_LING\_STG) and data in the CC\_TRANS\_DIST table is written into the Voucher Distribution staging table (VCHR\_DIST\_STG).

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Process Statements, Load Voucher Stage, Voucher Stage

## Process Request Parameters

<b>Card Issuer</b>	Select the credit card supplier that you want to process.
<b>Billing Date</b>	Select the billing date for the statements that you want to process. The PeopleSoft Purchasing system validates the billing date against the dates passed by the credit card provider.
<b>Create Vouchers</b>	Select the method to create the vouchers. Values are <i>By Business Unit</i> or <i>By Credit Card Number</i> .
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select the business unit for the statements that you want to pay.
<b>Invoice Number</b>	Enter the invoice number for the statement. The invoice number is restricted to 22 characters.
<b>Max Voucher Lines (maximum voucher lines)</b>	Enter the maximum number of lines created into a single voucher.

## Transaction Status Criteria

<b>Approved Status</b>	Select this option to process only the transactions that are approved.
<b>Any Status Except Closed</b>	Select this option to process transactions that are not closed (this includes transactions that are not approved nor verified).

## Budget Status Criteria

<b>Valid Budget Status</b>	Select this option to process only the transactions that pass budget validation.
<b>Any Budget Status</b>	Select this option to process transactions that were never budget checked.

## ChartField Status Criteria

<b>Valid ChartField Status</b>	Select this option to process only the transactions that have no ChartField error.
<b>Any ChartField Status</b>	Select this option to process transactions that fail the ChartField combination edits.

---

## Analyzing Procurement Card Information

This section lists the pages used to analyze procurement card information.

## Pages Used to Analyze Procurement Card Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	Run one of these multiprocess jobs: Exceed Limit-Per-Trans (POY8010) which will generate the Exceed Limit-Per-Trans report (POX8010), Exceed Limit-Per-Cycle (POY8011) which will generate the Exceed Limit-Per-Cycle report (POX8011), Exceed Trans-Per-Day (POY8012) which will generate the Exceed Trans-Per-Day report (POX8012), Exceed Trans-Per-Cycle (POY8013) which will generate the Exceed Trans-Per-Cycle report (POX8013), or Unauthorized Commodity (POY8014) which will generate the Unauthorized Commodity report (POX8014).
Credit Detail By MCG (Credit Detail By Merchant Category Group)	RUN_POY8060	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Credit Detail By MCG	Run the Credit Detail by MCG multiprocess job (POY8060). This process will generate the Credit Detail By MCG report (POX8060).
Non-Preferred Supplier	RUN_POY8061	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Non-Preferred Supplier	Run the Non-Preferred Supplier multiprocess job (POY8061). This process will generate the Non-Preferred Supplier report (POX8061).
Top Supplier Chains	RUN_POY8062	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Top Supplier Chains	Run the Top Supplier Chains multiprocess job (POY8062). This process will generate the Top Supplier Chains report (POX8062).
Top Merchant Category	RUN_POY8063	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Top Merchant Category	Run the Top Merchant Category multiprocess job (POY8063). This process will generate the Top Merchant Category report (POX8063).
MCC Exceptions (merchant category code exceptions)	RUN_POY8064	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, MCC Exceptions	Run the MCC Exceptions multiprocess job (POY8064). This process will generate the MCC Exceptions report (POX8064).

For Information on Reports See [PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports](#)

# Understanding Vendor Rebates

---

## Understanding Vendor Rebates

Today's companies are faced with competitive pressures to reduce and manage costs and to have good working relationships with their suppliers. As competition intensifies, the successful management and profitability of vendor rebates is essential.

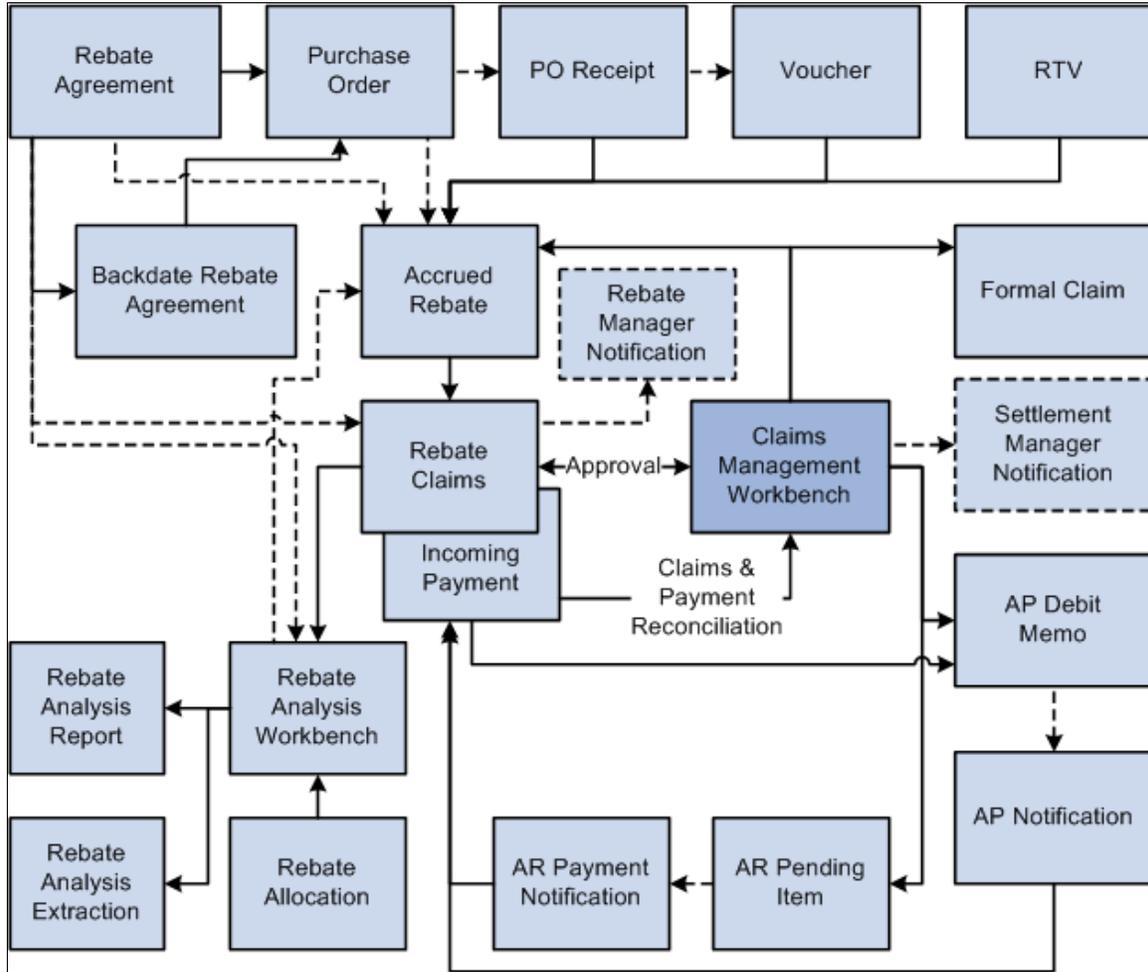
One of the ways that an organization can improve its profit margin is in the successful analysis, creation, processing, and tracking of vendor rebates in its environment. Vendor rebate information is an extremely valuable asset if you can obtain and use it properly. Without the means to capture and share that information, costly mistakes and loss of money can occur. You need functionality that provides the right information at the right time to the right individuals.

With the vendor rebate functionality of PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can effectively manage vendor rebates and increase revenue. The vendor rebate functionality that resides in PeopleSoft Purchasing integrates with other PeopleSoft applications to give you a complete and overall solution to the full life cycle of the vendor rebate. Through the implementation of the vendor rebate functionality, you can move one step

closer to achieving success in managing vendor rebates and tracking the effectiveness of those vendor rebates.

**Image: Business process flow of vendor rebates and how the process integrates with other applications**

This diagram illustrates the business process flow for vendor rebates were a vendor rebate agreement has been established and a variety of rebate options and PeopleSoft system processes, such as notifications and claims, help manage the rebate process:



The next sections describe the process details.

**Vendor Rebate Definition**

The most important step in managing a successful vendor rebate program is the accurate definition of vendor rebate agreements. Using vendor rebate agreements in PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can capture the complex rules that are related to rebates from the supplier in a user-friendly and concise manner. You can define multiple rebate rules within a rebate agreement enabling you to fully define the contractual agreement with the supplier. PeopleSoft Purchasing supports a variety of rebate rules. The rebate rules supported are:

- Standard rebate: This type of rebate specifies a rebate factor (percentage or amount) based on the purchase threshold levels you defined during a specified time period. Increases in purchased amounts can reach a higher threshold level, which changes the rebate factor for additional purchases.

- **Retrospective rebate:** This type of rebate specifies a rebate factor (percentage or amount) based on the purchase threshold levels you defined during a specified time period. Increases in purchased amounts can reach a higher threshold level, which changes the rebate factor for additional purchases as well as all the purchases to date, within the specified rebate period.
- **Growth bonus rebate:** This type of rebate is based on a specified increase in purchases for a specific item or item category. For the growth bonus rebate, the user needs to be able to define the items, item categories, or both that will be considered for the growth bonus, the target percentage increase or growth that will trigger the rebate, and the purchase amount or quantity for each item or category that will be the basis to determine the growth percentage. The purchase volume for the current period will be compared to these values to determine whether the growth targets were achieved.
- **Marketing contribution rebate:** This type of rebate is based on amounts, with the rebate amount being based on amount or percentage. Unlike the other rebate rules types, the marketing contribution is independent of the purchase transactions. It's a one-time rebate for the life of the rebate agreement.
- **Flat amount rebate:** This type of rebate specifies a flat amount based on the purchase threshold levels you defined during the rebate agreement life. Flat rebate amount can be either prorated or not prorated.

## Vendor Rebate Association with Purchase Orders

The vendor rebate assignment with purchase orders is another crucial area. When a purchase order is created in PeopleSoft Purchasing, the vendor rebate agreement association will automatically occur. However, due to business constraints in the business world, vendor rebate assignment when the purchase order is created might not be possible due to the availability of the vendor rebate agreement. This is similar to the beginning of a new rebate agreement period when purchase orders need to be released but the vendor rebate agreements are still in a negotiation phase with the supplier.

To support these types of exceptions, the vendor rebate functionality includes the Backdate Vendor Rebates component. Using the Backdate Vendor Rebates component, you can:

- Associate vendor rebate agreements with one or more purchase order lines at the same time.
- Dissociate vendor rebate agreements from one or more purchase order lines at the same time.
- Modify associated vendor rebate agreements line by line for purchase orders.

## Vendor Rebate Claims Management

One of the last steps in managing a successful vendor rebate program is to be proactive in claiming rebate amounts from the supplier. When rebates are accrued, you can generate claims for the accrued rebates and inform suppliers of the rebate claims and payment terms. To assist suppliers in paying rebates, suppliers can pay for the rebate using a variety of settlement methods: adjustment voucher, check, credit memo, direct debit, draft, and electronic funds transfer (EFT).

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides you with the claims management workbench to assist you with the management of claims and the payment process for these claims. The claims management workbench enables you to:

- Review, approve, and generate a formal claim to send to the supplier.
- Settle a claim.
- Reconcile incoming payments.

- Defer a claim to the next payment cycle.
- Create deductions or reverse deductions to accommodate overdue payments from the supplier.

Overall, the claims management workbench enables you to track what rebates have been paid and what is due from suppliers. This helps ensure that organizations collect rebate claims in a timely fashion and results in cost savings.

The claims management processes integrate with PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivable to complete the payment cycle.

See [Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process](#). [Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements](#)

See .

## **Vendor Rebate Effectiveness Evaluation**

The final step in managing a successful vendor rebate program is evaluating the profitability of the vendor rebates that are offered from the suppliers. Reviewing this type of information from time to time enables you to make adjustments to the vendor rebate structure and gives you the necessary information so that you can plan and carry out profitable rebates in the future.

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides you with the rebate analysis workbench to assist you with evaluating and determining the effectiveness and profitability of a vendor rebate. Using the rebate analysis workbench, you can perform multiple inquiries to analyze vendor rebates. You can perform rebate threshold analysis and time period analysis, view purchase orders that have not been received that are associated with the vendor rebate, and view accrued rebate details.

See [Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements](#).

# Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements

## Understanding Vendor Rebate Agreement Statuses

Multiple statuses can occur for a vendor rebate agreement during the life of the agreement. The available statuses for a vendor rebate agreement and the eligible processes for each status are:

<b>Vendor Rebate Agreement Status</b>	<b>Edits, Allowed Actions, Eligible Processes</b>
<i>Open</i>	<p>The user must have entry authority.</p> <p>Accrual transactions are created and claims are generated:</p> <p>If accruals are created and claims generated (other than canceled claims), the user cannot change rule information for the rebate agreement.</p> <p>Accrual transactions have been created and no claims have been generated, or claims exist in canceled status: the user can change the rebate rule information.</p> <p>Rebate Agreement references on purchase order but no accrual transactions have been generated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user cannot change:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Details: Supplier, Supplier ID, Currency, and Rate Type. Begin date and expiration date can be modified.</li> <li>• Rebate Options: Corporate Agreement, Eligible PO Business Units, Include Automatically PO Adhoc Items, and Open Item Rebate Agreement check boxes. The Open Item Rebate Agreement check box can be selected if it wasn't previously, but it cannot be cleared if previously selected.</li> <li>• Rebate lines and exceptions: The user cannot change or delete an existing rebate line. The user can mark the line inactive. You can add additional lines and exceptions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rebate Rules: The user can modify all rebate agreement rules information.</li> </ul> <p>Rebate agreement is not referenced on a purchase order:</p> <p>The user can change all the information on the rebate agreement.</p>

<b>Vendor Rebate Agreement Status</b>	<b>Edits, Allowed Actions, Eligible Processes</b>
<i>Approved</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user must have approval authority.</li> <li>• The user cannot modify any rebate information except rebate status and dispatch fields.</li> <li>• Rebate agreements only in approved status can have the following processes run against them:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rebate agreements can be dispatched.</li> <li>• Accrual transactions can be created.</li> <li>• Claims can be generated.</li> </ul> <p>Claims Reconciliation and the Overdue and Cancel Overdue process can be processed if the rebate agreement is in either an <i>Approved</i> or <i>Hold</i> status.</p> </li> </ul>
<i>Cancel</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user must have cancel authority.</li> <li>• The user cannot modify any rebate information except for rebate status.</li> <li>• The user can cancel rebate agreements only if no rebate agreement references are on a purchase order line. If any rebate agreement references are on a purchase order line, clear the references using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, or the Backdate Vendor Rebates page.</li> </ul>
<i>Hold</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user must have hold authority.</li> <li>• The user cannot modify any rebate information except for rebate status.</li> <li>• The user can put the rebate agreement on hold even if rebate references are on the purchase order, accrual transactions have been created, and claims have been generated.</li> <li>• No activity can occur against a rebate agreement that is in a hold status. You can perform payment activities against the rebate agreement, such as Claims Reconciliation and Overdue and Cancel Overdue processes.</li> </ul>

<b>Vendor Rebate Agreement Status</b>	<b>Edits, Allowed Actions, Eligible Processes</b>
<i>Close</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user must have close authority.</li> <li>• The user cannot modify any rebate information except for rebate status.</li> <li>• The user controls the close action on the rebate agreement irrespective of the rebate references. The system issues warning messages based on the references. It issues individual messages based on the following rebate references: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pending claims (claims in <i>Open</i>, <i>Approved</i>, <i>Pending Payment</i>, and <i>Partial Paid</i> statuses).</li> <li>• Accrual transactions that have been created and no claims have been generated or claims have been generated, but they are in a <i>Cancel</i> or <i>Paid</i> status.</li> <li>• Rebate agreement references on a purchase order and no accrual transactions have been generated.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Understanding Vendor Rebate Rule Types

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides five different vendor rebate rule types that you can associate with a vendor rebate agreement. These vendor rebate rule types are:

- Stepped/Standard.
- Retrospective.
- Flat Amount.
- Growth Bonus.
- Marketing Contribution.

### Stepped/Standard

This is the simplest vendor rebate rule type and is based on amounts or quantities. Standard/Stepped rebate rule types specify a rebate factor percentage that is based on the defined purchase threshold levels during the rebate agreement life. Usually the higher the threshold, the greater the rebate percentage, thus awarding a greater vendor rebate amount for a supplier who makes large purchases.

For example, a rebate agreement is negotiated with a supplier, which states that:

- Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive a 1 percent rebate.
- Purchases between 100,001 USD and 500,000 USD receive a 2 percent rebate.
- Purchases over 500,001 USD receive a 3 percent rebate.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.

- The method of payment will be by check.

Assume that the purchases for the quarter were 650,000 USD. The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 13,500 USD.

$$13,500 \text{ USD} = ((100,000 \text{ USD} \times .01) + (400,000 \text{ USD} \times .02) + (150,000 \text{ USD} \times .03))$$

## Retrospective

Retrospective rebate rule types are based on amounts or quantities. Retrospective rebate rule types specify a rebate factor percentage that is based on the defined purchase threshold levels during the rebate agreement life. Increases in purchased amounts can reach a higher threshold level, which changes the rebate factor for additional purchases as well as all the purchases to date within the rebate agreement life.

For example, a rebate agreement is negotiated with a supplier, which states that:

- Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive a 1 percent rebate.
- Purchases between 100,001 USD and 500,000 USD receive a 2 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 USD.
- Purchases over 500,001 USD receive 3 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 USD.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.

Assume that the purchases for the quarter were 650,000 USD. The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 19,500 USD.

$$19,500 \text{ USD} = (650,000 \text{ USD} \times .03)$$

## Flat Amount

Flat amount rebate rule types are based on amounts or quantities. Flat rebate rule types specify a flat amount based on the defined purchase threshold levels during the rebate agreement life. Flat rebate amount can be either prorated or not prorated.

For example, a rebate agreement is negotiated with a supplier, which states that:

- Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive a 1000 USD rebate, prorated.
- Purchases between 100,001 USD and 200,000 USD receive a 5000 USD rebate, prorated.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.

Assume that the purchases for the quarter were 150,000 USD. The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 3,500 USD.

$$3,500 \text{ USD} = (1,000 \text{ USD} + 50 \text{ percent of } 5,000 \text{ USD})$$

This is another example not using prorate option:

- Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive a 1000 USD rebate, prorated.
- Purchases between 100,001 USD and 200,000 USD receive a 5000 USD rebate, not prorated.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.

Assume that the purchases for the quarter were 150,000 USD. The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 6,000 USD.

$$6,000 \text{ USD} = (1,000 \text{ USD} + 5,000 \text{ USD})$$

## Growth Bonus

Growth bonus rebate rule types are based on a specified increase in purchases for a specific item or item category. For this rebate rule type, you can define the items, item categories that will be considered for the growth bonus, or both, the target percentage increase or growth that will trigger the rebate, and the purchase amount or quantity for each item or item category that will be the basis to determine the growth percentage. The purchase volume for the current period will be compared to these values to determine whether the growth targets were achieved. You can also define rebate per growth percentage threshold levels.

For example, a rebate agreement is negotiated with a supplier, which states:

- Receive a 2 percent growth bonus on a particular category (A) of products under the condition that the purchasing turnover has increased by 10 percent or more year on year.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.

Assume that the purchases were:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter 2002</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter 2003</b>	<b>Percentage Increase</b>
A	400,000 USD	450,000 USD	12.5 percent
B	200,000 USD	200,000 USD	0 percent
	600,000 USD	650,000 USD	

The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 1,000 USD.

$$1,000 \text{ USD} = (50,000 \times .02)$$

## Marketing Contribution

Marketing Contribution rebate rule types are based on amounts, with the rebate amount being based on amount or percentage. Unlike the other rebate rules types, the marketing contribution is independent of the purchase transactions. It is a *one-time* rebate for the entire rebate agreement life.

For example, a contract is negotiated with a supplier for the quarter, which states:

Receive a 1.5 percent marketing contribution on purchases for the previous period.

Assume that the purchases for the previous quarter were 650,000 USD. The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 9,750.00 USD.

$$9,750 \text{ USD} = (650,000 \text{ USD} \times .015)$$

### Rebate Agreement Examples

This is an example of a quarterly rebate agreement using retrospective rule with quantity basis and marketing contribution:

A rebate agreement with a supplier contains three items:

Item A: UOM EA

Item B: UOM EA

Item C: UOM CS (CS: case, 1 CS = 4 EA)

The rebate rules for the rebate agreement state:

- Purchases between 0 and 10,000 EA receive a 1 percent rebate.
- Purchases between 10,000 and 50,000 EA receive a 2 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 EA.
- Purchases over 50,000 EA receive a 3 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 EA.
- Additionally, we receive a 1 percent marketing contribution on purchases for the same quarter last year.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.
- Method of payment will be by check.

Assume that the purchases for the same quarter last year were 300,000 USD. The following table illustrates the purchases for the current quarter:

<i>Item</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit of Measure</i>	<i>Unit Price</i>	<i>Amount</i>
Item A	4,000	EA	10.00 USD	40,000
Item B	6,000	EA	20.00 USD	120,000
Item C	4,000	CS	50.00 USD	200,000
Total Purchase	26,000	EA		360,000

---

**Note:** The total units in EA are calculated as ((4000 + 6000 + (4000 × 4))

---

The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 10,200 USD.

$$10,200 \text{ USD} = ((360,000 \text{ USD} \times .02) + (300,000 \times .01))$$

This is another example of rebate agreement using retrospective, marketing contribution, and growth bonus rules combined:

- Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive a 1 percent rebate.
- Purchases between 100,001 USD and 500,000 USD receive a 2 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 USD.

- Purchases over 500,001 USD receive a 3 percent rebate retrospectively back to 1 USD.
- Additionally, we receive a 1 percent marketing contribution on purchases for the same quarter in the previous year.
- Also, we receive a 2 percent growth bonus on a particular category (A) of products under the condition that the purchasing turnover has increased by 10 percent or more year on year.
- Rebates will be paid quarterly.
- Method of payment will be by check.

Assume that the purchases for the quarter were 650,000 USD. The purchases for the same quarter last year were 600,000 USD.

<b>Category</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter 2002</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter 2003</b>	<b>Percentage Increase</b>
A	400,000 USD	450,000 USD	12.5 percent
B	200,000 USD	200,000 USD	0 percent
	600,000 USD	650,000 USD	

The rebate at the end of the quarter would be 26,500 USD.

$$26,500 \text{ USD} = (650,000 \text{ USD} \times .03) + (600,000 \times .01) + (50,000 \times .02)$$

---

## Prerequisites

Before you begin creating vendor rebate agreements, you should:

- Define vendor rebate agreement authorizations for each rebate manager using the Rebate Authorizations page.  
See "User Preferences – Vendor Rebate Agreement Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".
- Specify the rebate ID security control option using the Purchase Order Authorizations page.  
See "User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".
- (Optional) Define vendor rebate settlement tolerance settings using the Set Controls - Contracts page.  
See "Defining Contract and Supplier Rebate Control Parameters (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".
- Set up automatic numbering for vendor rebate agreement IDs and claim IDs using the Auto Numbering page.  
See "Auto Numbering page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

- Define the accounting entry template for use with vendor rebate agreements using the Accounting Entry Template page.

See "Accounting Entry Template Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

- Define reason codes to be used for claims adjustment using the Reason Codes page.

See "Defining Additional Common Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

- Create bill to customers for each supplier using the supplier Information - Identifying Information page if the settlement method for the rebate agreement is anything but *Adjustment Voucher*.

See "Entering Supplier Identifying Information (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

- (Optional) Define the matching default hierarchy. The vendor rebate functionality requires the matching functionality to be implemented.

See [Understanding the Matching Default Hierarchy](#).

## Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements

To define vendor rebate agreements, use the Rebate Agreement component (VRBT\_AGREEMENT).

This section discusses how to:

- Define rebate agreements.
- Define rebate options.
- Update rebate agreement value added tax (VAT) details.
- Define rebate rules.

## Pages Used to Define Vendor Rebate Agreements

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement	VRBT_HDR	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement	Define the overall rebate agreement information for the rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Copy Rebate Agreement	VRBT_COPY_SEC	Click the Copy From Existing Rebate Agreement link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Copy an existing rebate agreement to a new rebate agreement.
Supplier Search	Supplier_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Search link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Search for the supplier that you want to associate with the rebate agreement.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Rebate Agreement - Specify Supplier Locations	VRBT_VNDR_LOC	Click the Specify Supplier Locations link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Define the Supplier Locations that apply to the rebate agreement. If you specify Supplier locations, then the rebate agreement is applicable to purchase orders that are created for the specific Supplier location. If Supplier locations are not defined for the rebate agreement, then the rebate agreement is applicable to purchase orders irrespective of the Supplier locations.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Comments	VRBT_COMMENTS	Click the Add Comments link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Define rebate agreement comments.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Activity	VRBT_ACTIVITY	Click the Rebate Activities link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Enter activities and the due dates that are associated with the rebate agreement. Also, you can mark when those activities have been completed.
Rebate Agreement - Supplier Primary Contact Info	VBRT_CNTCTPHNSEC	Click the Primary Contact Info link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Review the Supplier's primary contacts address and other contact information, such as telephone number and pager number.
Rebate Agreement - Activity Log	PO_MAINT_POP	Click the Activity Log link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.	Review the activity log for this rebate agreement. This page displays the user ID and the date of the individual who entered, modified, and approved the rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Item Search	PO_ITEM_SEARCH_SP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Item Search link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.</li> <li>Click the Search button on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page when you select a line type of item.</li> </ul>	Search for items that you want to apply to the rebate agreement.
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Click the Search button on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page when you select a line type of category.	Search for categories that you want to apply to the rebate agreement.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Rebate Agreement - Item Category Exceptions	VRBT_CAT_EXCPTN	Click the Exception link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page when you select a line type of category.	Define items within a category that do not apply to this rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options	VRBT_OPTIONS	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement, Rebate Options	Define general and settlement rebate options that pertain to the rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Eligible PO Business Units	VRBT_BU	Click the Eligible PO Business Units link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.	Define eligible purchase order business units for the rebate agreement. This page is available if the rebate agreement is not specified as a corporate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Value Added Tax	VRBT_HDR_VAT	Click the Header VAT link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.	Update value added tax details for the rebate agreement.  The Header VAT link is available only if the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is associated with the PeopleSoft Payables business unit is a VAT entity.
Rebate Agreement - Receivables ChartFields	VRBT_AR_DIST	Click the Receivables ChartFields link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.	Review and override the ChartFields that are associated with PeopleSoft Receivables business unit that is associated with the rebate agreement. The system populates by default the ChartFields from the AR Distribution Code that is defined for the PeopleSoft Receivables business unit. The PeopleSoft Receivables ChartFields are required if the settlement method for the rebate agreement is anything but <i>Adjustment Voucher</i> .
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules	VRBT_RULES	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement, Rebate Rules	Define the different rebate rules that apply to this rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Types Explained	VRBT_RULE_INFO	Click the Rebate Types Explained link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules page.	Displays text explaining the five different types of rebates with examples, namely Standard or Stepped, Retrospective, Flat, Growth Bonus, and Market Contribution.
Rebate Agreement - Distributions for Rebate Rule	VRBT_RULE_DIST	Click the Rule ChartFields link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules page.	Define the ChartField distributions for each rebate rule.

## Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Page

Use the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page (VRBT\_HDR) to define the overall rebate agreement information for the rebate agreement.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement

### Image: Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Rebate Status

This field appears by default from the User Preferences - Procurement: Rebate Authorizations page. When you are defining a rebate agreement, the initial default value is either *Open* or *Approved*.

Select the overall rebate agreement status. Values are:

- *Approved*
- *Canceled*
- *Closed*
- *Hold*
- *Open*

See [Understanding Vendor Rebate Agreement Statuses](#).

### Copy From Existing Rebate Agreement

Click this link to access the Rebate Agreement - Copy Rebate Agreement page. Use this page to copy an existing rebate agreement to the new rebate agreement.

---

**Note:** This link appears only in Add mode.

---

## General Details

### Rebate Manager

Select the rebate manager for this rebate agreement. Rebate managers are users who are specified with the rebate manager role.

### Settlement Manager

Select the settlement manager for this rebate agreement.

### Master Contract ID

Select the contract to associate with this rebate agreement.

### Begin Date

Select the start date for this rebate agreement. The current date appears by default for the begin date.

---

**Note:** You cannot change the begin date to be after the purchase order date.

---

### Expiration Date

Select the end date for this rebate agreement.

---

**Note:** You cannot change the expiration date to be before the purchase order date.

---

### Dispatch Method

Select the dispatch method for the rebate agreement. Values are:

- *Email*
- *FAX*
- *Phone*
- *Print*

### Dispatch

Click this button to dispatch the supplier agreement. The rebate agreement must be approved before you can dispatch it. When you click the button, the system automatically performs the Rebate Dispatch & Email multiprocess job (VRBTDISP).

### Specify Supplier Locations

Click to access the Rebate Agreement - Specify Supplier Locations page. Use this page to specify specific Supplier locations where the rebate agreement ID can be applied when you are creating a purchase order.

For example, suppose you have a supplier ABC and they have three locations: Location 1, Location 2, and Location 3. You have created a specific rebate agreement ID with this supplier that is applicable only if the purchase order is ordered from Location 2 and Location 3. In this situation, when ordering from Location 1, they are not eligible for the rebate agreement.

Specifying Supplier locations is optional. If you do not specify Supplier locations, then the rebate agreement ID can be applied to all the Supplier locations from the specified supplier.

**Add Comments**

Click to access the Rebate Comments page where you can view and add comments about the rebate.

See [PO Header Comments Page](#).

**Rebate Activities**

Click to access the Rebate Activity page where you can view and update activities associated with the rebate. You can enter activities and the due dates and mark when those activities have been completed.

**Primary Contact Info(primary contact information)**

Select to access the Supplier Primary Contact Info page where you can review the supplier's primary contacts address and other contact information, such as telephone number and pager number.

**Activity Log**

Click to access the Activity Log page where you can review the activity log for this rebate agreement. The page displays the user ID and the date of the individual who entered, modified, and approved the rebate agreement.

**Amount Summary****Maximum Rebate Amount**

Enter a value if a maximum rebate amount is available for this rebate agreement. This value is expressed in the rebate agreement currency.

**Total PO Amount (total purchase order amount)**

Displays the total purchase order amount in the rebate agreement currency. This is the sum of all merchandise amounts per purchase order line that are associated with this rebate agreement.

**Total Accrued Rebate**

Displays the total accrued amount for this rebate agreement.

**Total Claim Amount**

Displays the total claim amount for this rebate agreement.

**Rebate Received**

Displays the total claim amount that was collected from the supplier for this rebate agreement.

**Total Pending Rebate Amount**

Displays the difference between the total accrued rebate and the total claim amount for the rebate agreement (the accrued rebate portion that has not been claimed yet).

**Line Items and Categories****Add Items From**

Click the Item Search link to access the Rebate Agreement - Item Search page. Use this page to add multiple items at once to the rebate agreement.

**Line**

Displays the line number of the rebate agreement. The rebate agreement line indicates which item or item categories are applied to the vendor rebate agreement.

---

**Note:** This applies only if the vendor rebate agreement is not a corporate agreement.

---

## Line Type

Select the type of line that you are adding to the rebate agreement. Values are:

- *Category*

When you select category as the line type, the Category field becomes available for entry and the Item ID field is not available for entry.

- *Item*

When you select item as the line type, the Item ID field becomes available for entry. The category that is associated with the item that you enter appears in the Category field.



(search)

Click to search for either item IDs or categories.

If you select a line type of *Category*, click this button to access the Category Search page. Use this page to search for categories.

If you select a line type of *Item*, click this button to access the Rebate Agreement - Item Search page. Use this page to search for items.

## Exception

Click this link to access the Rebate Agreement - Item Category Exceptions page. Use this page to identify the items in the category that you want to exclude from the rebate agreement.

The Exception link appears only when you select a line type of *Category*.

## Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options Page

Use the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page (VRBT\_OPTIONS) to define general and settlement rebate options that pertain to the rebate agreement.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement, Rebate Options

### Image: Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## General Rebate Options

### Corporate Agreement

Select this check box if this rebate agreement can be used by all business units. This check box appears selected by default.

If the check box is clear, then you need to specify at least one eligible PO business unit.

### Open Item Rebate Agreement

Select this check box if the rebate agreement is open to all items. If you select this check box, you are not able to enter items or categories for the rebate agreement on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.

### Include Automatically PO Adhoc Items (include automatically purchase order ad hoc items)

Select this check box if you want to include description-only items for the rebate agreement.

If the check box is clear, the rebate agreement won't be automatically associated to the purchase order lines with description-only items.

### Rebate Reduction From RTV (rebate reduction from return to vendor)

Select this check box if you want to generate accruals upon return to vendor shipments for the purchase orders that are associated with this rebate agreement. Accruals on RTV transactions will have a negative rebate amount.

**Include Only Vouchered Rebate Accruals in Claims**

Select this check box if you want the Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process to include only the rebate accruals with a transaction status of *Vouchered*.

**Direct Shipment Option**

Select the direct shipment option. This option is used to determine the rebate agreement that is assigned to a purchase order when the purchase order is created. Values are:

- *Direct Shipments Only*: Rebate agreement is applied exclusively to the direct shipment transactions.
- *Exclude Direct Shipments*: Rebate agreement is applied exclusively to regular purchase order transactions.
- *Include Direct Shipments*: Rebate agreements are applied to both regular purchase order transactions and direct shipment transactions.

**Must Use Rebate Rate Date**

Select this check box if you want the system to use the rate date of the rebate agreement for the currency conversion. After you select this check box, select the rate date in the Rate Date field.

**Notify Rebate Manager**

Select this check box if you want to notify the Rebate Manager by email, worklist, or both when a new claim is generated.

**Notify Settlement Manager**

Select this check box if you want to notify the Settlement Manager by email, worklist, or both when a claim is settled through the Claims Management Workbench.

**Settlement Options****AP Business Unit (PeopleSoft Payables business unit)**

Select the PeopleSoft Payables business unit to use for the rebate agreements settlement.

**AR Business Unit (PeopleSoft Receivables business unit)**

Select the PeopleSoft Receivables business unit if the settlement method for the rebate agreement is anything but *Adjustment Voucher*.

**GL Business Unit (PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit)**

The PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is associated with the PeopleSoft Payables business unit appears.

**Supplier Location**

Select the Supplier location to apply to adjustment vouchers that are created for a claim settlement. Specifying a Supplier location is optional.

This Supplier location will be passed to PeopleSoft Payables through the voucher staging process.

Specifying a Supplier location can be useful if you want to handle a specific Supplier location for rebate differently than the normal ordering Supplier location.

**Settlement Frequency**

Select the frequency of the rebate agreement settlement. The schedule IDs that you define on the Maintain Purchase Order

- Schedules page are used for the settlement frequency. For example, settlement frequency can be yearly, quarterly, monthly, and so on.

See [Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#).

### **Next Claims Generation Date**

Displays the next claim generation date. The system calculates the date based on the rebate agreement begin date and settlement frequency that is selected. You can override this date.

For example, assume that a rebate agreement is being entered on February 1, 2004 (current system date) with a begin date of January 1, 2004 and an expiration date of December 31, 2004 with a settlement method of quarterly. Assume that the schedule is defined as quarterly with a day of the month equal to one for the schedule ID. In this case, the next claims generation date calculated would be April 1, 2004.

### **Settlement Method**

Select the settlement method for the rebate agreement. Values are *Adjustment Voucher*, *Check*, *Credit Memo*, *Direct Debit*, *Draft*, and *Electronic Funds Transfer*.

### **AR Payment Terms (PeopleSoft Receivables payment terms) or AP Payment Terms (PeopleSoft Payables Payment Terms)**

Depending on the settlement method that you select, you will select either AR Payment Terms or AP Payment Terms. The system uses this field for the payment due days calculation.

### **Settlement Tolerances**

#### **Amount Tolerance Over and Amount Tolerance Under**

These fields appear by default from the values that are defined on the Set Controls - Contracts page.

See "Defining Contract and Supplier Rebate Control Parameters (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

#### **Percentage Tolerance Over and Percentage Tolerance Under**

These fields appear by default from the values that are defined on the Set Controls - Contracts page.

## **Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Value Added Tax Page**

Use the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement Value Added Tax page (VRBT\_HDR\_VAT) to update value added tax details for the rebate agreement.

### **Navigation**

Click the Header VAT link on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Options page.

### **Expanding and Collapsing Sections**

To manage the VAT data more efficiently, you can expand and collapse sections on this VAT page making management of the information on this page easier.

**Expand All Sections**

Click this button to scroll to and access every section on the page. You can also expand one or more sections by clicking the arrow next to the section's name.

**Collapse All Sections**

Click this button to collapse all sections displaying only the header information. If you expand one or more sections, you can click the arrow next to the name of the section to collapse the section.

**Physical Nature****Physical Nature**

Indicates whether an object is a good or a service. Many countries are required to report the sale and purchase of goods separately from services. The default comes from the supplier location in the Settlement Options if specified, or the default supplier location or *Goods* value if not specified on the supplier location.

**VAT Locations****Ship From Country**

Displays the Supplier's ship from location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

**Ship From State**

If the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, this field displays the Supplier's ship from location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

**Ship To Country**

Displays the ship to location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this determines the VAT treatment.

**Ship To State**

If the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, this field displays the ship to location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

**VAT Defaults****Reporting Country**

Displays the country for which this VAT will be reported. This is the VAT entity VAT registration country and determines many of the VAT defaults.

**Defaulting State**

If the reporting country requires that VAT be tracked by state or province, this field displays the state within the reporting country that is used to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

**Supplier's Registration Country and Supplier's Registration ID**

Displays the registration country and ID of the supplier.

<b>Exception Type</b>	Displays the exception that is granted to the VAT entity. Values are: <i>None</i> , <i>Exonerated</i> , or <i>Suspended</i> . This value is specified on the VAT entity registration.
<b>Certificate ID</b>	If applicable, displays the ID of the VAT exception certificate that may have been issued to the VAT entity.
<b>Calculate at Gross or Net</b>	Indicates how VAT is calculated. Values are:  <i>Gross</i> : The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts.  <i>Net</i> : The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If two percentage discounts exist, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system does not use discount amounts, only discount percentages.  The default value comes from the VAT entity driver.
<b>Recalculate at Payment</b>	Select this check box to enable the recalculation of VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts, if you are calculating VAT at gross. This causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been taken. This is set on the VAT entity driver in the VAT defaults table.
<b>Declaration Point</b>	Appears for a good or service when you want VAT transaction information to be recognized for reporting purposes. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Invoice</i>: VAT is recognized at time of invoice.</li> <li>• <i>Payment</i>: VAT is recognized at time of payment.</li> <li>• <i>Delivery</i>: VAT is recognized on delivery.</li> </ul> <p>This value may be set at several levels in the VAT hierarchy: VAT entity registration, business unit options, supplier, or supplier location.</p>
<b>Rounding Rule</b>	Displays the VAT rounding rule. The value comes from the VAT country, VAT entity, supplier, or supplier location drivers. Values are:  <i>Nat Rnd</i> (natural round): Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision that is specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency that is defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.  <i>Down</i> (round down): Amounts are rounded down. For example, for a currency that is defined with two decimal places, 157.4699 would round down to 157.46.  <i>Up</i> (round up): Amounts are rounded up with a rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a

currency that is defined with 2 decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would round down to 157.46.

### Use Type

Determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and nonrecoverable (nontaxable) VAT.

For the Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the nonrecoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, from the supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

### Include Freight

If this option is selected, the system includes any freight amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount plus any freight amount. This option is available only for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### Include Miscellaneous

If this option is selected, the system includes any miscellaneous charge amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount, plus any miscellaneous charge amount. This option is available only for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### Treatment

Displays the VAT treatment. VAT treatment is determined by a complex set of algorithms. Values are:

- *Domestic Goods Purchase*: If the ship from and ship to countries are the same, and the supplier is registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as domestic.
- *Domestic Service Purchase*: If the buyer and seller are both located in the country where the VAT is liable, the transaction is treated as domestic.
- *EU Goods Purchase* (European Union goods purchase): If the ship from and ship to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the European Union. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU purchase, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT.
- *EU Service Purchase* (European Union service purchase): If each trading partner is located and registered in a different EU country, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed EU Services Purchase.
- *Self-Assess Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country,

the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that VAT on imports should be self-assessed, the transaction will be treated as a self-assess goods import, and both input and output VAT will be recorded.

- *Self-Assess Service Import*: If each trading partner is located and registered in a different country, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed services import.
- *Zero-Rated Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that only input VAT should be recorded on imports, the transaction will be treated as a zero-rated goods import.
- *Outside of Scope*: If the supplier is not registered for VAT, or if the VAT is liable in a country other than the VAT reporting country, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT.
- *No VAT Processing*: For transactions for which the physical nature is goods, if the ship to country has not been defined as a VAT country and the VAT reporting country on the transaction is blank, no VAT information will be recorded.

Within PeopleSoft, detail VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used for applying the precise defaults that are applicable to the transaction lines. The treatment is determined based the rules that are applicable to the transaction.

## Applicability

Displays the VAT status. Applicability is determined by an algorithm that makes use of the Applicable field in the VAT defaults table, the value of which may be set at almost every level in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy. Values are:

- *Exempt* (not subject to VAT).
- *Exonerated*.
- *N/A* (not applicable): This is valid only when VAT treatment is No VAT Processing.
- *Outside* (outside scope of VAT).
- *Suspend*.

- *Taxable.*

### VAT Code

Displays the VAT code that defines the rate at which VAT is calculated for this schedule. The default value comes from the VAT country, purchase order options, supplier, or supplier location levels in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

### Record Output VAT

Select this check box to enter vouchers in which VAT is not included on the invoice but is payable to the VAT authority rather than the supplier. In this case, you account for both input and output VAT for the purchase. This is the case for an Intra-EU Acquisition or when you must account for output VAT on a service that is supplied by a foreign supplier. This is also referred to as self-assessing for VAT. The value comes from an algorithm that uses the treatment and applicability to retrieve the applicable value from the PeopleSoft-delivered VAT system setup data.

### Transaction Type

Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting. The default value comes from the VAT entity registration, purchase order options, supplier, or supplier location levels in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

## Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults

Any changes that you make to fields on this page may affect VAT defaults on this page. For accuracy and consistency, use the following fields to adjust affected VAT defaults or to reset all VAT defaults. Adjusting or resetting VAT defaults affects only fields that are within the VAT Defaults group box.

### Adjust Affected VAT Defaults

Click this button to have the system adjust the VAT defaults that are affected by the changes. All changes that you have made to VAT defaults on this page that affect other VAT defaults on this page will be retained.

Click the *i* button to list the fields that are to be adjusted.

---

**Note:** You should always click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after changing any defaults on the VAT page.

---

### Levels

Enables you to specify the levels to reset when you click the Reset All VAT Defaults button. Values are:

*All lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults at lower levels for this page.

*This and all lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page and at any lower levels of this page.

*This level only:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page.

### Reset All VAT Defaults

Click this button to have the system reset the VAT defaults based on the Levels value that you selected. Any changes that you previously made to VAT defaults will be lost.

---

**Note:** Reset completely redetermines the VAT defaults. This does not necessarily mean they are reset to their original values. For example, the user may not have changed any VAT default values, but if a VAT driver field changes, you can click Reset All VAT Defaults to redetermine all defaults based on the new driver value.

---



---

**Note:** The system captures all the VAT information for VAT processing to take advantage of the PeopleSoft Global Options even though some of the information may not be relevant to Vendor Rebates.

---

### Related Links

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

"Understanding VAT (PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports)"

## Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules Page

Use the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules page (VRBT\_RULES) to define the different rebate rules that apply to this rebate agreement.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Agreement, Rebate Rules

### Image: Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Rules page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Rules Summary

The fields in this group box display all the rebate rules that currently exist for this rebate agreement. This is a quick way to view a summary of the rebate rules that are associated with the rebate agreement.

## Stepped or Standard Rule Type

To define a stepped or standard rule type:

1. Select *Stepped/Standard* in the Rebate Rule Type field.
2. (Optional) Enter a description for the rule using the Description field.
3. Configure the rule settings.

The field selections that you make in the Configure Rule section of the page determine how the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box will appear.

- Select a tier basis for the rule using the Tier Basis field. Values are *Amount* and *Quantity*. *Quantity* appears by default.

If you select amount, amount fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select quantity, quantity fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box. Also, you will need to select a unit of measure that is associated with the quantity in the UOM field.

- Select a tiers in terms of setting for the rule using the Tiers in Terms Of field. Values are *From (Minimum)* and *To (Maximum)*. *From (Minimum)* appears by default.

If you select From (Minimum), a *From* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select To (Maximum), a *To* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

- Select how the rebate is to be calculated for this rebate rule using the Rebate Calculated As field. Values are *Amount* and *Percentage*.

For stepped/standard rules, the rebate is always calculated as a *percentage*. *Amount* is not a valid selection for this rebate rule type.

4. Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.

When you click this button, the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box are configured to match the rule settings that you choose previously. Also, the configure rule fields are no longer available for entry.

5. Enter the terms of the rebate using the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box.

- Enter the *From* or *To* quantities or amounts. If you are working with quantities, the UOM field appears. If you are working with amounts, the Currency field appears.
- Enter the rebate percentage for each rebate rule line using the Rebate % field.

6. (Optional) Edit the rule setting fields.

If you have found that you need to change the fields that appear in the Rebate Tiers group box. Click the Edit Rule Settings button.

- Select the new field values for the rule settings.
  - Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.
  - Enter the new values for the rebate rule.
7. Enter rule distributions using the Rebate Agreement - Distributions for Rebate Rule page.

Click the Rule ChartFields link.

The rule ChartFields will appear by default from the Accounting Template, but you can override it. The Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process will retrieve and create claim distribution lines with the ChartFields from here. Then the claim distribution lines will be passed to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables when the claim is settled.

8. Save the rebate rule by clicking the Save button.

### Flat Amount Rule Type

To define a flat amount rule type:

1. Select *Flat Amount* in the Rebate Rule Type field.
2. (Optional) Enter a description for the rule using the Description field.
3. Configure the rule settings.

The field selections that you make in the Configure Rule section of the page determine how the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box will appear.

- Select a tier basis for the rule using the Tier Basis field. Values are: *Amount* and *Quantity*. *Quantity* appears by default.

If you select amount, amount fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select quantity, quantity fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box. Also, you will need to select a unit of measure associated with the quantity in the UOM field.

- Select a tiers in terms of setting for the rule using the Tiers in Terms Of field. Values are *From (Minimum)* and *To (Maximum)*. *From (Minimum)* appears by default.

If you select From (Minimum), a *From* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select To (Maximum), a *To* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

4. Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.

When you click this button, the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box are configured to match the rule settings that you chose previously. Also, the configure rule fields are no longer available for entry.

5. Enter the terms of the rebate using the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box.
  - Enter the *From* or *To* quantities or amounts. If you are working with quantities, the UOM field appears. If you are working with amounts, the Currency field appears.

- Click the Prorate check box to prorate the flat rebate amount.

For example, you define a rule for the purchase amount from 0 to 10,000 USD with the rebate being 100 USD. If the purchase amount is 6,000 USD and the prorate check box on the tier is clear, then the rebate amount is 100 USD. If the prorate check box is selected, then the rebate amount is 60 USD.

- Enter the flat rebate amount for each rebate rule line using the Rebate Amount field.

#### 6. (Optional) Edit the rule setting fields.

If you have found that you need to change the fields that appear in the Rebate Tiers group box. Click the Edit Rule Settings button.

- Select the new field values for the rule settings.
- Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.
- Enter the new values for the rebate rule.

#### 7. Enter rule distributions using the Rebate Agreement - Distributions for Rebate Rule page.

Click the Rule ChartFields link.

The rule ChartFields will appear by default from the Accounting Template, but you can override it. The Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process will retrieve and create claim distribution lines with the ChartFields from here. Then the claim distribution lines will be passed to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables when the claim is settled.

#### 8. Save the rebate rule by clicking the Save button.

### Growth Bonus Rule Type

To define a growth bonus rule type:

1. Select *Growth Bonus* in the Rebate Rule Typefield.
2. (Optional) Enter a description for the rule using the Description field.
3. Configure the rule settings.

The field selections that you make in the Configure Rule section of the page determine how the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box will appear.

- Select a tier basis for the rule using the Tier Basis field. Values are *Amount* and *Quantity*. *Quantity* appears by default.

If you select amount, amount fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select quantity, quantity fields appear in the Rebate Tiers group box. Also, you will need to select a unit of measure that is associated with the quantity in the UOM field.

- Select a tiers in terms of setting for the rule using the Tiers in Terms Of field. Values are *From (Minimum)* and *To (Maximum)*. *From (Minimum)* appears by default.

If you select *From (Minimum)*, a *From* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

If you select *To (Maximum)*, a *To* column appears in the Rebate Tiers group box.

- Select how the rebate is to be calculated for this rebate rule using the Rebate Calculated As field. Values are *Amount* and *Percentage*.

4. Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.

When you click this button, the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box are configured to match the rule settings that you chose previously. Also, the configure rule fields are no longer available for entry.

5. Enter the items or categories to associate with the growth bonus rule type using the Eligible Items and Categories for Growth Bonus group box.

Select a line type using the Line Type field. Values are *Item* and *Category*.

If you select *Item* as a line type, then select an item ID and enter a rebate basis amount using the Basis Amount field.

If you select *Category* as a line type, then select a category and enter a rebate basis amount using the Basis Amount field.

If you select item or category as the line type and quantity as the tier basis, then enter an item ID or a category and enter a rebate basis amount as well as a rebate basis quantity.

6. Enter the terms of the rebate using the fields in the Rebate Tiers group box.

- Enter the *From* or *To* quantities or amounts. If you are working with quantities, the UOM field appears. If you are working with amounts, the Currency field appears.
- Enter the rebate percentage for each rebate rule line using the Rebate % field.

7. (Optional) Edit the rule setting fields.

If you have found that you need to change the fields that appear in the Rebate Tiers group box, click the Edit Rule Settings button.

- Select the new field values for the rule settings.
- Click the Edit Rebate Tier Table button.
- Enter the new values for the rebate rule.

8. Enter rule distributions using the Rebate Agreement - Distributions for Rebate Rule page.

Click the Rule ChartFields link.

The rule ChartFields will appear by default from the Accounting Template, but you can override it. The Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process will retrieve and create claim distribution lines with the ChartFields from here. Then the claim distribution lines will be passed to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables when the claim is settled.

9. Save the rebate rule by clicking the Save button.

### Marketing Contribution Rule Type

To define a marketing contribution rule type:

1. Select *Marketing Contribution* in the Rebate Rule Type field.
2. (Optional) Enter a description for the rule using the Description field.
3. Enter the terms of the rebate using the Previous Period Basis Amount, Rebate Amount, or Rebate % (rebate percentage) fields.
4. Enter rule distributions using the Rebate Agreement - Distributions for Rebate Rule page.

Click the Rule ChartFields link.

The rule ChartFields will appear by default from the Accounting Template, but you can override it. The Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process will retrieve and create claim distribution lines with the ChartFields from here. Then the claim distribution lines will be passed to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables when the claim is settled.

5. Save the rebate rule by clicking the Save button.

### Retrospective Rule Type

To define a retrospective rule type, follow the same procedure as you would to define a stepped or standard rule type. The only difference is that you select a Rebate Rule Type of *Retrospective*.

## Dispatching Vendor Rebate Agreements

This section provides an overview of vendor rebate agreement dispatch and discusses how to dispatch vendor rebate agreements.

### Page Used to Dispatch Vendor Rebate Agreements

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch	RUN_DISP_POVRBT100	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Dispatch, Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch	Initiate the Vendor Rebate Dispatch SQR Report process (POVR100), Rebate Dispatch Email Application Engine process (PO_VR_EMAIL), or Rebate Dispatch & Email multiprocess job (VRBTDISP).

### Understanding Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch

You can dispatch a vendor rebate agreement in two ways. You can dispatch a rebate agreement online using the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page or you can dispatch rebate agreements using the batch Rebate Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.

Use the Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch page to schedule a background batch job that dispatches a single rebate agreement or multiple rebate agreements that meet the selection criteria. After rebate agreements have been successfully dispatched, their statuses are updated to *Dispatched*.

## Related Links

[Defining Vendor Rebate Agreements](#)

## Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch page (RUN\_DISP\_POVRBT100) to initiate the Vendor Rebate Dispatch SQR Report process (POVR100), Rebate Dispatch Email Application Engine process (PO\_VR\_EMAIL), or Rebate Dispatch & Email multiprocess job (VRBTDISP).

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Dispatch, Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch

### Image: Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Process Request Parameters

**SetID** Select the vendor rebate agreement SetID.

**Rebate ID** Select a vendor rebate agreement.

**Fax Cover Page** Select a fax cover page if some of the rebate agreements that you are dispatching are to be sent by fax. Define fax cover letters in the system on the Fax Cover Letters page.

The Vendor Rebate Dispatch process writes to the fax control file the file name that is associated with the selected cover letter combined with the cover letter file extension that you defined on the Dispatch Configuration page.

---

**Note:** Support for fax cover pages is purely a function of the fax software that you use. Please consult the fax software supplier to identify the limitations and capabilities of the fax cover page support in the software.

---

## Dispatch Methods to Include

Select which dispatch methods to include in this run of the process. Selected values are used only as a part of the data selection criteria. To change the method by which the rebate agreement is to be dispatched, you must modify the dispatch method on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.

## Miscellaneous Options

### Test Dispatch

Select to perform a test run of the dispatch. When you select this option, the process runs, but the rebate agreements that are processed do not appear in Dispatched status, and the rebate agreements are printed with the word Unauthorized at the bottom. This enables you to test the email or fax setup without updating the system.

### Print Copy

Select to produce a printed copy of each processed rebate agreement. If any of the processed rebate agreements are by phone, fax, or email, the system prints a hard copy for review.

### Print Duplicate

Select to print the word Duplicate on each rebate agreement.

# Generating Rebate Accruals

---

## Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process

The Rebate Accrual Application Engine process (PO\_VRBTAACCR) calculates earned rebates for transactions that are related to purchase orders, such as receipts, vouchers, and return to vendors (RTVs).

The Rebate Accrual process identifies all purchase order lines that have vendor rebate agreements defined. Then the system finds all associated receipts, vouchers, and RTVs to calculate the rebate and generate accrual records for those source transactions based on the rebate agreement terms and rules. During the processing of the different transactions, the system converts amounts and quantities to the currency and rule unit of measure on the vendor rebate agreement. The sum of these amounts and quantities becomes the basis for calculating the vendor rebate. The basis is referred to as the rebateable amount and rebateable quantity.

The rebate accrual records provide visibility to the rebate manager on the estimated earned rebates for analysis purposes, but also serve as the basis for the claim generation. The final rebate should be calculated based on the actual amount that you pay to the supplier for the goods that you order and receive. But with the analysis objective in mind, the accruals process will generate accruals records spontaneously as soon as the receipt transactions are available in the system. That is, the rebate amount is calculated based on the purchase-order estimated price and the received quantity. Later, when the voucher is entered and available, the accruals process will recalculate the final rebate based on the information on the voucher and update the accrual records. Of course, if the voucher is already entered and available at the time when the receipt transaction is being processed, the accruals process calculates the rebate amount based directly on the voucher information to avoid an unnecessary step.

The accruals process also supports purchase orders without receipts, such as direct shipments or purchase orders for which the receipt is optional. In these cases, the voucher serves as the source transaction to generate accruals records.

Finally, for return To vendor shipment transactions, the Rebate Accrual process will or will not calculate and generate rebate adjustments depending on the rebate agreement terms.

For analysis purposes, the rebate accrual records that are generated will have two levels of details:

- Header level, which corresponds to the total rebate that is calculated for the source transaction.
- Details level, which corresponds to the rebate that is calculated for each of the rebate agreement rules.

The Rebate Accrual process can be run on demand for one or multiple rebate agreements, or run automatically at the time of claim generation for the rebate agreement that is being processed.

The Rebate Accrual process can be initiated from these pages:

- Rebate Accrual.
- Generate Claims.

---

**Note:** The accuracy of the rebate information that is available for vendor rebate analysis depends on the Rebate Accrual process and how often you perform that process. The volume of information to be processed by the Rebate Accrual process can be very large and the processing time could take awhile. You should determine an appropriate frequency for the run of the process so that business requirements are met and the process is able to finish in a reasonable amount of time.

---

## Restricted and Unrestricted Access

Rebate managers can initiate the Rebate Accrual process using the Rebate Accrual page. Rebate managers select the vendor rebate agreements that they want to process and then run the process.

The vendor rebate agreements that are available for selection on the Rebate Accrual page are determined by the rebate manager's access rights. When you set up PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can specify which rebate managers have unrestricted access rights. You give the rebate manager unrestricted access by selecting the Unrestricted Rebate Manager check box on the User Preferences: Procurement - Rebate Authorizations page.

If you are a rebate manager who does not have unrestricted access, then you can initiate the Rebate Accrual process only for your rebates.

If you are a rebate manager and have unrestricted access, then you can initiate the Rebate Accrual process for any vendor rebate agreements that are associated with any rebate manager.

See "User Preferences – Vendor Rebate Agreement Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Common Processing for Rebate Transactions

For each of the eligible source transactions that are related to purchase order lines that have vendor rebate agreements defined, such as receipt, voucher, or RTV shipment transactions, the Rebate Accrual process first looks at the related transactions that are available for the source transactions to determine the applicable scenario to be processed. Then the process performs the rebate calculation and generation for each of the rules that are defined on the rebate agreement.

---

**Note:** Purchase orders require matching, receipts require processing, vouchers require posting, and RTVs must be in *Shipped* status to be considered for rebate accrual.

---

For example, assume that a receipt is the source transaction. Then the system verifies whether the related voucher exists and is eligible, matched, and posted. If the voucher covers the receipt totally or partially, based on the information that is available, the Rebate Accrual process processes the receipt as a receipt without a voucher, as a receipt partially vouchered, or as a receipt fully vouchered.

---

**Note:** To view an explanation of the different scenarios that can occur, see the subsequent section *Accruals Generation Upon Transactions*.

---

The rebate calculation and generation for each of the rules defined on the rebate agreement includes a series of functions, such as currency conversion, unit of measure conversion, rebate calculation based on the rule configuration for the rebate agreement, and rebate recalculation based on changes to the source transactions or other factors such as rebate agreement changes or modification of the rebate accruals balance on the rebate agreement.

The Rebate Accrual process performs these functions for each transaction that is associated with a vendor rebate agreement:

- Currency conversion:

The Rebate Accrual process converts the amounts for the different transactions that it processes to the vendor rebate agreement currency.

- Unit of measure (UOM) conversion:

The Rebate Accrual process converts the transaction UOMs for the different transactions that it processes to the vendor rebate agreement rule UOMs.

- Vendor rebate recalculation:

Accrual records are generated from the source transactions that are related to the purchase orders and to the terms and rules of the rebate agreement. Changes to the source transactions or to the rebate agreements might affect the earned rebates. Therefore, the Rebate Accrual process includes a function to detect changes that are made after the generation of the original rebate accrual to automatically recalculate the accruals as appropriate. Changes include rebate agreement change, source transaction change (receipt quantity change), and purchase orders that are dissociated from the rebate agreement or newly associated with the rebate agreement (using the Backdate Vendor Rebates page). Due to the nature of the retrospective and growth bonus rules types, rebate recalculation might also be necessary when new source transactions are entered into the system even if none of the changes that have been discussed occur. This function takes care of such situations.

When the Rebate Accrual process performs the recalculation function, the accrual records might have already been included in a claim, and are therefore no longer available for update. To not lose the history in such a situation, the Rebate Accrual process recalculates the rebate for the source transaction, but instead of updating the existing accrual records, it generates child accrual records with the difference between the new rebate and the old rebate. This mechanism is referred to as the rebate accruals split.

To view examples of rebate accruals split, see the subsequent section *Accruals Generation Upon Transactions*.

- Vendor rebate calculation for each vendor rebate agreement rule type:

The Rebate Accrual process calculates the vendor rebate for each vendor rebate agreement rule type. The rule types that it can calculate for are stepped/standard, retrospective, flat amount, growth bonus, and marketing contribution.

*Stepped/Standard Rule Type:*

Assume that:

Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive 1 percent rebate.

Purchases between 100,001 USD and 500,000 USD receive 2 percent rebate.

As of date purchase amount is 100,000 USD.

Total rebate amount is 1,000 USD.

If the receipt transaction amount for the purchase order is 20,000 USD, then the rebate amount for this purchase order receipt transaction is 400 USD (2 percent of 20,000 USD). So the new total rebate amount is 1,400 USD (1,000 USD + 400 USD).

*Retrospective Rule Type:*

Assume that:

Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive 1 percent rebate.

Purchases between 100,001 USD and 500,000 USD receive 2 percent rebate.

As of date purchase amount is 100,000 USD.

Total rebate amount is 1,000 USD.

If the receipt transaction amount for the purchase order is 20,000 USD, then the rebate amount for this purchase order receipt transaction is 400 USD (2 percent of 20,000 USD). And because the accumulative purchase amount reaches the next threshold level, the rebate is also recalculated for the existing accrued rebate transactions of 2,000 USD (2 percent of 100,000 USD), so the new total rebate amount is 2,400 USD (2,000 USD + 400 USD).

*Flat Amount Rule Type:*

Assume that:

Purchases between 0 USD and 100,000 USD receive 1,000 USD rebate.

Purchases between 100,001 USD and 200,000 USD receive 2,000 USD rebate.

As of date purchase amount is 90,000 USD.

Total rebate amount is 1,000 USD.

If the receipt transaction amount for the purchase order is 20,000 USD, then the rebate amount for this purchase order receipt transaction is:

With the prorated option, 200 USD (10 percent of 2,000 USD), so the new total rebate amount is 1,200 USD (1,000 USD + 200 USD).

---

**Note:** The system calculates the 10 percent prorate factor. The prorate factor calculation is ((new purchase amount – lower level of the applicable tier) / (upper level applicable tier – lower level applicable tier)).

---

Without the prorated option, 2,000 USD, so the new total rebate amount is 3,000 USD (1,000 USD + 2,000 USD).

*Growth Bonus Rule Type:*

Assume that:

A 2 percent growth bonus is on a particular category of products under the condition that the purchasing turnover has increased by 10 percent.

As of date purchase amount is 90,000 USD for this category.

Growth Basis is 100,000 USD.

If the receipt transaction amount for the purchase order is 20,000 USD for this category, then the growth bonus rebate amount is 200 USD (2 percent of 10,000 USD).

*Marketing Contribution Rule Type:*

This rule type is accrued once for a vendor rebate agreement.

Example: 500 USD for Marketing Contribution.

- Rebate accruals update with updates to the vendor rebate agreement:

When the Rebate Accrual process completes the rebate accrual calculation and generation for a rebate agreement, it calculates the total accrued rebate amount and updates the rebate agreement header. It also updates the total rebateable amount and rebateable quantity at the rule level of the rebate agreement.

## Accruals Generation Upon Transactions

For each of the eligible source transactions that is related to purchase order lines that have vendor rebate agreements defined, the Rebate Accrual process looks at the related transactions that are available for the source transactions to determine the processing. One of these scenarios can occur:

- Receipt source transaction:
  - New receipt and related voucher is not available (voucher is not entered or voucher is entered but not matched and not posted).

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the receipt information, such as received quantity, the purchase order information, such as the unit price, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Received*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RCV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	2 (2 percent of 100)	Received

- New receipt, related voucher is available (voucher is entered, matched, and posted) and covers the receipt fully.

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the receipt information, such as received quantity, the voucher information, such as the unit price, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RCV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	10	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	2.2 (2 percent of 110)	Vouchered

- New receipt, related voucher is available (voucher is entered, matched, and posted) and covers the receipt partially.

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the receipt information, such as received quantity, the voucher information, such as the unit price, quantity vouchered, and the rebate agreement information. The rebate accruals split occurs. The vouchered portion is calculated based on the unit price from the voucher and has accrual records with the transaction

status set as *Vouchered*. The portion that has not been vouchered yet is calculated based on the unit price from the purchase order and has accrual records with the transaction status as *Received*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RCV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	6	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	0.8 (2 percent of 40)	Received
RCV01	PO001	2	1.32 (2 percent of 66)	Vouchered

- Receipt with accruals already generated with a transaction status of *Received*, and the related voucher is newly available and covers the receipt fully.

The Rebate Accrual process recalculates and updates the accrual records with the voucher information. The accrual records now have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RCV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	10	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	2 (2 percent of 100)	Received

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	2.2 (2 percent of 110)	Vouchered

- Receipt with accruals already generated with a transaction status of *Received*, and the related voucher is newly available and covers the receipt partially.

The Rebate Accrual process recalculates and updates the accrual records with the voucher information. The rebate accruals split occurs. The vouchered portion now has accrual records with the transaction status set as *Vouchered*. The portion that has not been vouchered yet is calculated based on the unit price from the purchase order and has accruals records with the transaction status as *Received*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RCV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	6	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	2 (2 percent of 100)	Received

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	1.32 (2 percent of 66)	Vouchered
RCV01	PO001	2	0.8 (2 percent of 40)	Received

- Voucher source transaction:

New voucher, and the receipt is not available.

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the voucher information, such as unit price, quantity vouchered, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

Receipt

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	6	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>Receipt ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RCV01	PO001	1	1.32 (2 percent of 66)	Vouchered

- RTV shipment source transaction:

---

**Note:** The RTV must be in a *Shipped* status to be considered for accrual.

---

- New RTV shipment and related adjustment voucher is not available (voucher is not generated or generated but not posted).

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the RTV shipment information, such as shipped quantity, the purchase order information, such as the unit price, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Returned*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

RTV

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RTV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RTV01	PO001	1	- 2 (2 percent of -100)	Returned

- New RTV shipment and related adjustment voucher will not be generated (RTV adjustment voucher option not used).

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the RTV shipment information, such as shipped quantity, the purchase order information, such as the unit price, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

RTV

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RTV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RTV01	PO001	1	- 2 (2 percent of - 100)	Vouchered

- New RTV shipment and related adjustment voucher is available (voucher is generated, matched, and posted).

The Rebate Accrual process generates the accrual records based on the RTV shipment information, such as shipped quantity, the adjustment voucher information, such as the unit price, and the rebate agreement information. The accrual records have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

---

**Note:** The adjustment voucher cannot be partially generated for RTVs, and therefore the partial adjustment voucher scenario is not applicable for rebate accruals.

---

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

RTV

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RTV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	10	11

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*After Rebate Accrual:*

Accrued Rebate

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Rebate Amount</b>	<b>Status</b>
RTV01	PO001	1	- 2.2 (2 percent of - 110)	Vouchered

- New RTV shipment, accruals already generated with a transaction status of *Returned*, and the related adjustment voucher is newly available.

The Rebate Accrual process recalculates and updates the accrual records with the voucher information. The accrual records now have the transaction status set as *Vouchered*.

Example:

*Before Rebate Accrual:*

RTV

<b>RTV ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Rebate</b>
RTV01	PO001	10	10	2 percent

Voucher

<b>Voucher ID</b>	<b>Purchase Order ID</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>
VCHR01	PO001	10	11

## Accrued Rebate

<i>RTV ID</i>	<i>Purchase Order ID</i>	<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Rebate Amount</i>	<i>Status</i>
RTV01	PO001	1	-2 (2 percent of 100)	Returned

*After Rebate Accrual:*

## Accrued Rebate

<i>RTV ID</i>	<i>Purchase Order ID</i>	<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Rebate Amount</i>	<i>Status</i>
RTV01	PO001	1	- 2.2 (2 percent of -110)	Vouchered

---

## Generating Rebate Accruals

This section discusses how to generate rebate accruals.

### Page Used to Generate Rebate Accruals

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Rebate Accrual	RUN_PO_VRBTACCR	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Accrual, Rebate Accrual	Generate rebate accruals.

### Rebate Accrual Page

Use the Rebate Accrual page (RUN\_PO\_VRBTACCR) to generate rebate accruals.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Rebate Accrual, Rebate Accrual

#### Rebate ID

Select one or more vendor rebate agreements that you want to have processed by the Rebate Accrual process.

---

**Note:** If you do not select any vendor rebate agreements, the Rebate Accrual process processes all eligible vendor rebate agreements.

---



# Maintaining Vendor Rebate Agreement Association with Purchase Orders

---

## Understanding the Backdate Vendor Rebates Component Processes

In normal situations, the rebate agreement assignment on the purchase order line occurs automatically at the time of purchase order creation. However, due to business constraints in the business world, vendor rebate assignment during purchase order creation might not be possible due to the rebate agreement availability. This is similar to the beginning of a new rebate agreement period in which purchase orders need to be released but the rebate agreements are still in negotiation phase with the supplier. Another scenario that would require an association change is when the rebate agreement that is already assigned to a purchase order line is no longer applicable. The Backdate Vendor Rebates component is designed to enable you to handle all these exceptions.

The Backdate Vendor Rebates component enables the rebate manager to:

- Manually associate vendor rebate agreements with one or more purchase order lines at the same time.
- Dissociate vendor rebate agreements from one or more purchase order lines at the same time.
- Modify associated vendor rebate agreement line by line to purchase orders.

The rebate manager can associate and dissociate vendor rebate agreements in purchase order lines that are in the purchase order statuses of (*Initial, Open, Pending Approval, Approved, Dispatched, and Closed*) using this component. You cannot associate with or dissociate from purchase orders that are in a *Pending Cancel* or *Canceled* status. Note that you can retrospectively associate and dissociate vendor rebate agreements with closed purchase order lines. Also, purchase orders against which vendor rebate claims are already generated are not available for update in the Backdate Vendor Rebates component.

If the rebate manager is associating with or dissociating from a vendor rebate agreement to a purchase order that already has rebate accrual transactions, this component when you save does these actions:

- Records the new vendor rebate agreement association.
- Marks this purchase order to indicate that the related receipt and return to vendor (RTVs) transactions need to be recalculated by the Rebate Accrual Application Engine process (PO\_VRBTACCR)

Also, after you perform the new vendor rebate agreement association with purchase order lines, you can view the new vendor rebate agreement association using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the Express Purchase Order - Details for Line page if you have the authorization to view or update the rebate agreement on the purchase order.

After accrued rebate transactions are generated against a purchase order line, the Rebate ID field is not available to be modified on the purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

page or the Express Purchase Order - Details for Line page. In this case, the rebate manager must use the Backdate Vendor Rebates component to change the vendor rebate agreement on the line.

If you are a rebate manager who does not have unrestricted access, then you can work with your rebate agreements only.

If you are a rebate manager and have unrestricted access, then you can work with any rebate agreements.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process](#)

"User Preferences – Vendor Rebate Agreement Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Associating to, Dissociating from, and Modifying Associated Vendor Rebate Agreements Line by Line to Purchase Orders Manually

This section discusses how to associate to, dissociate from, and modify existing rebate agreements line by line to purchase orders.

### Pages Used to Manually Associate to, Dissociate from, and Modify Associated Vendor Rebate Agreements Line by Line to Purchase Orders Manually

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Backdate Vendor Rebates	VRBT_BACKDATE	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Backdate Vendor Rebates, Backdate Vendor Rebates	Maintain Vendor rebate agreement associations with purchase orders.
Backdate Vendor Rebates - Rebate Agreement ID Lookup	VRBT_SEARCH_SP2	Click the Lookup Rebate ID button next to the New Rebate ID field in the middle portion of the Backdate Vendor Rebates page.	Search for vendor rebate agreements that you want to associate with the purchase order lines.
Backdate Vendor Rebates - Rebate Agreement ID Lookup	VRBT_SEARCH_SP	Click the Vendor Rebate button next to the New Rebate ID field in the PO Lines group box on the Backdate Vendor Rebates page.	Search for vendor rebate agreements that you want to associate with this specific purchase order line.

### Backdate Vendor Rebates Page

Use the Backdate Vendor Rebates page (VRBT\_BACKDATE) to maintain vendor rebate agreement associations with purchase orders.

## Navigation

Purchasing, supplier Rebates, Backdate Vendor Rebates, Backdate Vendor Rebates

### Image: Backdate Vendor Rebates page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Backdate Vendor Rebates page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Backdate Vendor Rebates

**Search Criteria**

*Supplier SetID <input type="text" value="SHARE"/>	Item ID <input type="text"/>
*Supplier ID <input type="text" value="FRA0000001"/>	Category <input type="text"/>
Supplier Location <input type="text"/>	Rebate ID <input type="text"/>
Business Unit <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs
PO Date From <input type="text"/>	
PO Date To <input type="text"/>	

**Search Results**

Select an action from menu, make appropriate changes to PO Lines in grid, then click Apply.

\*Selected PO Lines Action

New Rebate ID

Select All - Deselect All

**PO Lines** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-10 of 10 Last

PO Information	Business Unit	PO ID	Line	PO Status	Vendor Rebate ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	GBR01	0000000004		1 Dispatched	
<input type="checkbox"/>	GBR01	0000000007		1 Approved	
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000130		1 Dispatched	

The Backdate Vendor Rebates page enables you to maintain vendor rebate agreement associations with purchase order lines.

## Associating Vendor Rebate Agreements with Purchase Orders

To associate a vendor rebate agreement with a purchase order:

1. Select the search criteria for the purchase order in the Search Criteria group box, and then click the Get PO Lines button.
  - Select the Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs check box to have the system display all purchase orders that match the search criteria and do not have a vendor rebate agreement associated with them.

Results are shown in the PO Lines group box at the bottom of the page. This is the normal option for associating vendor rebate agreements with purchase orders.

- Clear the Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs check box to have the system display all purchase orders that match the search criteria and have a vendor rebate agreement associated with them.

Results are shown in the PO Lines group box at the bottom of the page. Purchase orders that are not associated with a vendor rebate agreement will not appear.

2. Select *Associate New Rebate ID* in the Selected PO Lines Action field.
3. Enter the vendor rebate agreement that you want to associate with the purchase order lines in the New Rebate ID field.
4. Select the purchase order lines that you want to associate with the new rebate agreement.
5. Click the Apply button.

The system will display messages stating whether the modification was successful or unsuccessful.

## Dissociating Vendor Rebate Agreements from Purchase Orders

To dissociate a Vendor rebate agreement from a purchase order:

1. Select the search criteria for the purchase order in the Search Criteria group box, and then click the Get PO Lines button.

Clear the Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs check box to have the system display all purchase orders that match the search criteria and have a vendor rebate agreement associated with them.

Results are shown in the PO Lines group box at the bottom of the page. Purchase orders that are not associated with a vendor rebate agreement will not appear. This is the normal option for dissociating vendor rebate agreements from purchase orders.

2. Select *Dissociate Existing Rebate IDs* in the Selected PO Lines Action field.
3. Select the purchase order lines that you want to dissociate a vendor rebate agreement from.
4. Click the Apply button.

The system will display messages stating whether the modification was successful or unsuccessful.

## Modifying Associated Vendor Rebate Agreements Line by Line to Purchase Orders

To modify a associated vendor rebate agreement line by line to purchase orders:

1. Select the search criteria for the purchase order in the Search Criteria group box, and then click the Get PO Lines button.

- Select the Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs check box to have the system display all purchase orders that match the search criteria and do not have a vendor rebate agreement associated with them.

Results are shown in the PO Lines group box at the bottom of the page.

- Clear the Exclude Lines with Rebate IDs check box to have the system display all purchase orders that match the search criteria and have a vendor rebate agreement associated with them.

Results are shown in the PO Lines group box at the bottom of the page. Purchase orders that are not associated with a vendor rebate agreement will not appear.

2. Select *Modify Rebate IDs Line-by-Line* in the Selected PO Lines Action field.
3. Enter the new vendor rebate agreement next to each purchase order line that you want to modify using the New Rebate ID field in the PO Lines group box.
4. Click the Apply button.

The system will display messages stating whether the modification was successful or unsuccessful.



# Managing Vendor Rebate Claims

---

## Understanding the Claims Management Business Process for Vendor Rebates

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to manage the complete life cycle of a vendor rebate claim. Using PeopleSoft Purchasing vendor rebate functionality, you can generate claims, send a formal claim to the supplier, inform PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivables of the accrued rebate amount and expected payment from the supplier, reconcile payments from the supplier with the claim, and finally, at any time during this claim processing, notify the rebate manager or settlement manager of the claim activity that is occurring.

To assist with the management of vendor rebate claims and the payment for those claims, PeopleSoft Purchasing developed the claims management workbench. The claims management workbench is a part of the vendor rebate functionality. Using the claims management workbench, you can perform several process actions against the claim. A few of the processes that you can initiate from the claims management workbench can also be initiated from other pages that can be reached directly from the Vendor Rebates menu in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Depending on the security settings in the environment, you can choose to initiate the processes from the claims management workbench or from an individual run control page.

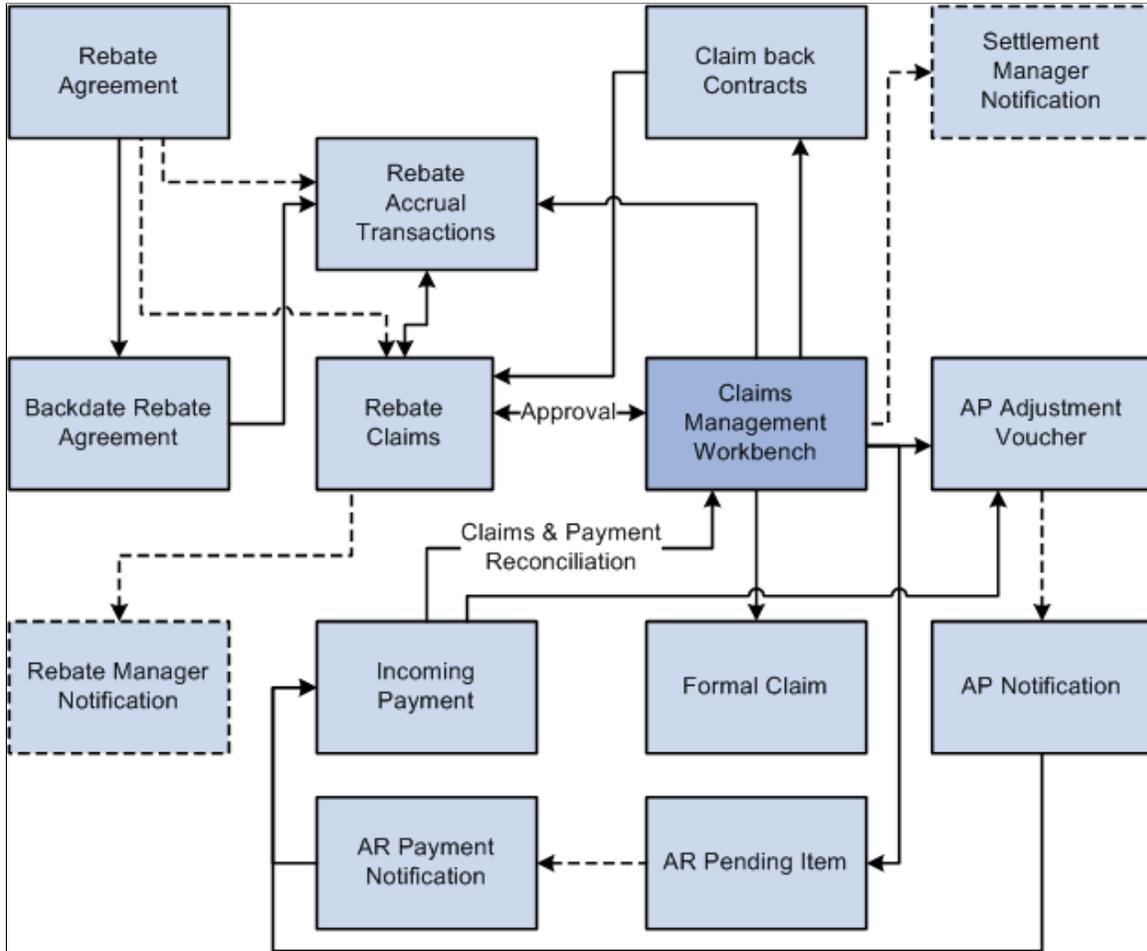
When using the claims management workbench, you can perform several processes. Basically, you select the process that you want to perform using the workbench, and then click the Submit For Processing button. When you click this button, the Claims Management Workbench - Process Request Option page appears. After specifying the process options, you click the OK button. This page initiates the Process supplier Claims Application Engine process (PO\_PRCSCCLAIM) or the Vendor Rebate Claim Print SQR Report process (PORB7010). The Process supplier Claims process can view the action that was requested and initiate the additional necessary processes. The Process supplier Claims process can initiate these processes:

- Defer Claim Application Engine process (PO\_CLMDEFER).
- Cancel Claim Application Engine process (PO\_CLMCANCEL).
- Claim Settlement Process for AP (claim settlement process for account payables) Application Engine process (PO\_CLMSETTLE\_AP).
- Claim Settlement Process for AR (claim settlement process for account receivables) Application Engine process (PO\_CLMSETTLE\_AR).
- Claims Reconciliation Application Engine process (PO\_CLMRECON).
- Claim Overdue Deduction Application Engine process (PO\_CLMDEDUCT).

- Claim Cancel Deduction Application Engine process (PO\_CLMCANDED).

**Image: Claims management process flow for vendor rebates**

The next diagram depicts the claims management process flow for vendor rebates using the Claims Management workbench. The process includes rebate claim approvals through the Claims Management Workbench and notifications to the rebate manager and settlement manager:



**Vendor Rebate Claim Process**

To process a vendor rebate claim:

---

**Note:** The vendor rebate claims process becomes available after you create a vendor rebate agreement, associate that vendor rebate agreement with a purchase order, and perform transactions (receipts, vouchers, and return To vendors) that are related to the purchase order that is associated with a vendor rebate agreement. Also, a claim will be generated for a rebate agreement only if the next claims generation date is reached.

---

1. (Optional) Initiate the Generate Rebate Accrual Application Engine process (PO\_VRBTACCR).

The rebate accrual records serve as the basis for claim generation.

2. Initiate the Generate Vendor Rebate Claims Application Engine process (PO\_GENCLAIM).

This process generates the vendor rebate claims.

3. (Optional) Initiate the Notify Rebate Manager Application Engine process (PO\_VRBT\_NTFY).

This process notifies the particular rebate manager of claims that were created for all vendor rebate agreements, a specific vendor rebate agreement, or a specific claim.

4. Approve the claim using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Using the Apply Claim Action or Claim Status Action fields on this page, you can approve, unapprove, or cancel a claim.

5. (Optional) Defer a claim to the next period using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

- Select *Defer* in the Apply Claim Action field or the Claim Status Action field.
- Click the Submit for Processing button to initiate the Process Supplier Claims process. This process then initiates the Defer Claim process.

6. Perform a specific process action for the claim using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Using the Apply Process Action field or the *Claim Processing Action* field, you can select the process that you want to initiate for the claims, and then click the Submit For Processing button. The Submit For Processing button initiates the process that you selected to perform in the processing action field. Using these fields, you can:

- Select a process action of *Claim Settlement* to initiate the Process Supplier Claims process. This process then initiates the Claim Settlement Process for AP or the Claim Settlement Process for AR.

These processes send expected payment from the supplier to PeopleSoft Payables in the form of an adjustment voucher if the Settlement Method on the vendor rebate agreement is *Adjustment Voucher* or to PeopleSoft Receivables as a pending item if the Settlement Method on the vendor rebate agreement is *Check*, *Credit Memo*, *Direct Debit*, *Draft*, or *Electronic Funds Transfer* (EFT).

- Select a process action of *Print for Dispatch* to initiate the Vendor Rebate Claims Print process.

This process generates a hard copy of the claim. The rebate manager can then send this claim report to the supplier.

- Select a process action of *Payment Reconciliation* to initiate the Process Supplier Claims process. This process then initiates the Claim Reconciliation process.

This process reconciles the claim with incoming payments from PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivables.

- Select a process action of *Overdue* to initiate the Process Supplier Claims process. This process then initiates the Claim Overdue Deduction process.

This process reverses the pending items that were previously sent to PeopleSoft Receivables, and then generates adjustment vouchers to send to PeopleSoft Payables.

- Select a process action of *Cancel Deduction* to initiate the Process Supplier Claims process. This process then initiates the Claim Cancel Deduction process.

This process reverses the adjustment vouchers (for overdue) that were previously sent to PeopleSoft Payables, and then it regenerates the pending items to send back to PeopleSoft Receivables. Once again, you are expecting to receive payment from the supplier.

7. (Optional) Save this workbench using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Click the Save For Later button.

8. Perform the PeopleSoft Payables vendor rebate claim processing flow for adjustment vouchers.

9. Perform the PeopleSoft Receivables vendor rebate claim processing flow for pending items.

10. (Optional) Initiate the Notify Settlement Manager Application Engine process (PO\_VRBT\_NTFY).

This process notifies the particular settlement manager of claim settlement activity that was created for all vendor rebate agreements, a specific vendor rebate agreement, or a specific claim.

11. View the results from all the claim and payment activity that is associated with vendor rebate claim using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

The Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page contains four different tabs where you can view information and current amounts for vendor rebate claims, claim settlement, claim reconciliation, and value added tax (VAT) details.

12. (Optional) View claim settlement results that are associated with a vendor rebate claim using the Claim Settlement inquiry page.

---

**Note:** If the rebate manager does not have unrestricted access, then that manager can select only vendor rebate agreements that are assigned to him or her on any pages that reference the rebate agreement.

---

See "User Preferences – Vendor Rebate Agreement Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

---

**Warning!** The claims management functionality in PeopleSoft Purchasing is the driver and central location for all PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivables transactions that are sourced for claims. You should not manually modify these claims transactions in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables because this could cause an out-of-sync situation between PeopleSoft Purchasing and the other applications.

---

## PeopleSoft Payables Claim Processing Flow for Vendor Rebates

Before you can process claims in PeopleSoft Payables, you must have first run the Claim Settlement Process for AP using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page. Select a process action of *Claim Settlement*.

To process an adjustment voucher (expected payment) in PeopleSoft Payables:

1. Build the adjustment vouchers that came from the Vendor rebate claim processing in PeopleSoft Purchasing to PeopleSoft Payables by initiating the Voucher Build Application Engine process (AP\_VCHRBLD) using the Voucher Build page.

This process also writes the voucher information to the Incoming Payment tables for Claims Management in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

See "Understanding Voucher Build Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

See "Understanding Voucher Build Source Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

See "Running the Voucher Build Process and Reviewing Messages (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

2. Initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Select a process action of *Payment Reconciliation*.

This process looks at the Incoming Payment tables and reconciles the expected amount on a claim with how much was received for the claim.

---

**Note:** To adjust the claim amounts, use the Claims Management Workbench in PeopleSoft Purchasing before running the Claim Settlement Process. Do not adjust claim amounts in PeopleSoft Payables. You can also initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Payment Reconcile page.

---

## PeopleSoft Receivables Claim Processing Flow for Vendor Rebates

In PeopleSoft Receivables, two different processes can occur when you are integrating with PeopleSoft Purchasing for Vendor rebate agreements. One process is for PeopleSoft Receivables to process a vendor rebate claim with a settlement method of credit memo. The other process is to process a vendor rebate claim with a settlement method of cash (check, direct debit, draft, or EFT).

Before you can process claims in PeopleSoft Receivables, you must have first run the Claim Settlement Process for AR using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page. Select a process action of *Claim Settlement*.

To process a pending item (expected payment) in PeopleSoft Receivables (cash settlement method):

1. Post the pending items that came from the vendor rebate claim processing in PeopleSoft Purchasing to PeopleSoft Receivables by initiating the Receivables Update multiprocess job (ARUPDATE) using the Receivable Update Request page.

See "PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Order Management Interface (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

See "Understanding the Receivables Update Application Engine Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

2. If the rebate claim is reversed, use the maintenance worksheet to offset the original claim item (this process is the same as offsetting any other item).

See "Maintaining Customer Accounts Using Worksheets (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

3. Enter the cash settlement payment as a deposit in PeopleSoft Receivables to record the payment.

See "Understanding Payments and Deposits (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

4. Apply payments that are received for vendor rebate claims using the payment worksheet.

You must manually apply the payments on the payment worksheet to indicate the base and VAT amounts if any for each item.

See "Applying Payments Using Payment Worksheets (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

5. Initiate the Receivables Update process (ARUPDATE) using the Receivables Update Request page to post the payments for a vendor rebate claim.

See "Understanding the Receivables Update Application Engine Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)"

6. Initiate the AR Rebate Notification Application Engine process (AR\_REBATE) using the Receivables Rebate Notification page to attach the payment information or any other change to the balance of a claim item to the Claims Incoming Payment staging table (VRBT\_CLAIM\_PMTI). This enables users to reconcile the payments with the original claims using the claims management workbench. This process also updates the claim balances in the claims management workbench based on payment and maintenance activity in PeopleSoft Receivables.

See "Running the AR Rebate Notification Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

7. Initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Select a process action of *Payment Reconciliation*.

This process looks at the Incoming Payment tables and reconciles the expected amount on a claim with how much was received for the claim.

It also creates a Claim Voucher with the collected amounts (VAT, claim amount, and so on).

---

**Note:** The claim voucher that is created here will not be processed by the PeopleSoft Payables pay cycle. You can also initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Payment Reconcile page.

---

8. Process the claim voucher through PeopleSoft Payables using the Voucher Build process.

To process a pending item (expected payment) in PeopleSoft Receivables (credit memo settlement method):

1. Post the pending items that came from the vendor rebate claim processing in PeopleSoft Purchasing to PeopleSoft Receivables by initiating the Receivables Update Multiprocess job (ARUPDATE) using the Receivable Update Request page.

See "PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Order Management Interface (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

See "Understanding the Receivables Update Application Engine Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)"

2. Initiate the Receivables Update process (ARUPDATE) using the Receivables Update Request page to post the payments for a vendor rebate claim.

This process posts the credit memo information for the claim to the Incoming Payment tables for Claims Management in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

3. Enter the credit memo in PeopleSoft Receivables as an AR item.

See "Understanding Payments and Deposits (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)"

4. Apply credit memo received for vendor rebate claims using the maintenance worksheet.

You must manually apply the credit memo payments on the maintenance worksheet to indicate the base and VAT amounts if any for each item.

See "Maintaining Customer Accounts Using Worksheets (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

5. Initiate the Receivables Update process (ARUPDATE) using the Receivables Update Request page to post the payments for a vendor rebate claim.
6. Initiate the AR Rebate Notification Application Engine process (AR\_REBATE) using the Receivables Rebate Notification page to attach the payment information or any other change to the balance of a claim item to the Claims Incoming Payment staging table (VRBT\_CLAIM\_PMTI).

This enables users to reconcile the payments with the original claims using the claims management workbench. This process also updates the claim balances in the claims management workbench based on payment and maintenance activity in PeopleSoft Receivables.

See "Running the AR Rebate Notification Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

7. Initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

Select a process action of *Payment Reconciliation*.

This process looks at the Incoming Payment tables and reconciles the expected amount on a claim with how much was received for the claim.

It also creates a claim voucher with the collected amounts.

---

**Note:** The claim voucher that is created here is just a regular adjustment voucher. You can also initiate the Claim Reconciliation process using the Payment Reconcile page.

---

8. Process the claim voucher through PeopleSoft Payables using the Voucher Build process.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you begin working with vendor rebate claims, you should:

- Set up entry types and reasons if you are integrating with PeopleSoft Receivables.  
See "Setting Up Entry Types and Reasons (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".
- Set up group types and group origins if you are integrating with PeopleSoft Receivables.  
You must define a group type of *R* for vendor rebates.  
See "Setting Up Group Types and Group Origins (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".
- Define vendor rebate PeopleSoft Receivables options for each accounts receivable business unit and claim type using the AR BU Options page.

See "Defining Account Receivables Integration Options for Supplier Rebates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Generating Vendor Rebate Claims

This section discusses how to generate vendor rebate claims.

### Page Used to Generate Vendor Rebate Claims

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Generate Claims	VRBT_GEN_CLM_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Generate Claims	Generate vendor rebate claims.

### Generate Claims Page

Use the Generate Claims page (VRBT\_GEN\_CLM\_RC) to generate Vendor rebate claims.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Generate Claims

#### Through Date

Select the date through which you want to generate claims.

#### Claim Run Options

Select the run option. Values are:

- *Specific Rebate Agreements*: Select this option to generate claims for a specific rebate agreement. After you select this option, select the specific SetID and rebate ID that you want to process using the SetID and Rebate ID fields in the Rebate Agreements group box.
- *All Rebate Agreements*: Select this option to generate claims for all rebate agreements. After you select this option, the Rebate Agreements group box is not available.

## Printing a Vendor Rebate Claim

This section lists the page that is used to print a vendor rebate claim.

**Note:** The Vendor Rebate Claims Print page is used to initiate the Vendor Rebate Claims Print process outside of the claims management workbench. You can also initiate the Vendor Rebate Claims Print process directly from the Claims Management Workbench - Claim Details page.

## Page Used to Print a Vendor Rebate Claim

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Vendor Rebate Claims Print	VRBT_CLAIMS_PRT_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Vendor Rebate Claims Print	Initiate the Vendor Rebate Claims Print process.

## Notifying Rebate Managers of Claims

This section discusses how to notify rebate managers of claims.

### Page Used to Notify Rebate Managers of Claims

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Notify Rebate Manager	VRBT_NTFY_RM_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Rebate Manager	Initiate the Notify Rebate Manager process.

### Notify Rebate Manager Page

Use the Notify Rebate Manager page (VRBT\_NTFY\_RM\_RC) to initiate the Notify Rebate Manager process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Rebate Manager

#### Notification Option

Select the notification option. Values are:

- *All Rebate IDs*: Select this option to notify rebate managers of vendor rebate claims that are generated for all vendor rebate agreements.

After you select this option, select the specific SetID that you want to process using the SetID field.

- *Specific Claim ID*: Select this option to notify rebate managers of a specific vendor rebate claim that was generated.

After you select this option, select the specific claim ID that you want to process using the SetID, Rebate ID, and Claim ID fields.

- *Specific Rebate Agreement*: Select this option to notify rebate managers of vendor rebate claims that are generated for a specific vendor rebate agreement.

After you select this option, select the specific SetID and rebate ID that you want to process using the SetID and Rebate ID fields.

## Using the Claims Management Workbench

This section provides an overview of the Claims Management Workbench and discusses how to use the claims management workbench.

### Pages Used to Use the Claims Management Workbench

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims	VRBT_CLAIM_WB	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claims Management Workbench	Maintain Vendor rebate claims.
Claim - Details	VRBT_CLAIM_DETAIL	Click the Claim ID link in the Claims group box on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.	View all the detail information for a claim.
Claim Settlement	VRBT_CLAIM_SETTLE	Click the Claim Settlement link in the Claims group box on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.	View claim settlement information.
Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details	VRBT_CLAIM_RECON	Click the Reconciliation Status link in the Claims group box on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.	View claim reconciliation details.
Claims Management Workbench - Process Request Options	VRBT_CLAIM_WB_PRC	Click the Submit for Processing button on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.	Initiates the Process Supplier Claims process or the Vendor Rebate Claim Print process. This Process Supplier Claims process will perform the action that was requested in the Apply Processing Action or the Claim Processing Action fields on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page.

## Understanding the Claims Management Workbench

The rebate manager can use the Claims Management Workbench after a rebate claim has been generated by the Generate Vendor Rebate Claims process. The rebate manager can use the Claims Management Workbench to:

- Review, approve, and generate a formal rebate claim to send to the supplier.
- Settle claims by sending the expected rebate claim payment to PeopleSoft Payables or to PeopleSoft Receivables.
- Reconcile incoming payments and reconcile payments with a claim ID.

In addition to the rebate claim life cycle, the claims management workbench enables the rebate manager to handle outstanding situations such as deferring a claim to the next payment cycle, or creating a deduction or reversing a deduction that is created in the next period to address overdue payments from the supplier.

## Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims Page

Use the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_WB) to maintain vendor rebate claims.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claims Management Workbench

### Image: Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claims Management Workbench - Rebate Claims page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Rebate Claims' page in the Claims Management Workbench. At the top, there are fields for 'SetID' (SHARE), 'WorkBench ID' (WB), 'User ID' (VP1), and a description field. Below this is a 'Claims Search Criteria' section with input fields for 'Claim ID' (VRC0000000000003), 'Supplier ID', 'Rebate ID', 'Claim Status', and 'Claim Due Date'. There are checkboxes for 'Overdue Status' and 'Claims Past Due', and a 'Get Claims' button. Below the search criteria is an 'Applies To Selected Rows' section with 'Apply Claim Action' and 'Apply Process Action' dropdowns. At the bottom, there are 'Select All', 'Clear All', and 'Process Monitor' options. A table with columns 'Select', 'Claim Status Action', 'Claim Processing Action', 'Claim ID', 'Claim Status', 'Claim Date', 'Rebate ID', and 'Supplier ID' is visible, containing one row with the following data: Claim ID: VRC0000000000003, Claim Status: Open, Claim Date: 01/17/2013, Rebate ID: 000000000000000001, Supplier ID: SCM0000004. There are also buttons for 'Save For Later', 'Refresh', 'Override Accounting Date', and 'Submit For Processing...'.

Before you access this page, enter the workbench ID in the Claims Management Workbench dialog box.

### Description

Enter a description for the claims management workbench.

## Claims Search Criteria

### Overdue Status

Select this check box if you want to work with claims that are overdue. The Overdue Status check box is selected on the claim.

### Claim Due Date

Select a claim due date. The system displays all claims for which the claim due date is prior to or equal to the date that is specified.

### Claims Past Due

Select this check box if you want to work with claims that are past due. The system looks at the claim due date that is entered to determine what is past due.

### Get Claims

After you select the claim search criteria, click this button to have the system display in the Claims group box all of the claims that match the search criteria that is selected.

## Applies to Selected Rows

### Apply Claim Action

Select the claim action that you want to apply to all the claim rows that you select in the Claims group box. Claim actions are:

- *Approve*: Enables the rebate manager to change the claim ID from an *Open* claim status to an *Approved* claim status.
- *Cancel*: Enables the rebate manager to change the claim ID from an *Open*, *Approved*, or *Deferred* claim status to a *Cancel* claim status only if the claim is not included in a new claim ID (the *Defer Claim* field is clear).
- *Defer*: Enables the rebate manager to change the claim ID from an *Open* or *Approved* claim status to a *Deferred* claim status.
- *Unapprove*: Enables the rebate manager to change the claim ID from an *Approved* claim status to an *Open* claim status.

Using this field, you can apply the claim action that you select to multiple claims. To apply a claim action to an individual claim row, select the claim action using the Claim Status Action field in the Claims group box.

### Apply Process Action

Select the process action that you want to apply to all the claim rows that you select in the Claims group box. Process actions are:

- *Cancel Deduction*: The system initiates the Process Supplier Claims process that then initiates the Claim Cancel Deduction process. This process reverses the adjustment vouchers that were previously sent to PeopleSoft Payables for overdue, and then it regenerates the pending items to send back to PeopleSoft Receivables.

- *Claim Settlement:* The system initiates the Process Supplier Claims process that then initiates the Claim Settlement for AP process and the Claim Settlement for AR process. These processes send expected payment from the supplier to PeopleSoft Payables in the form of an adjustment voucher if the settlement method on the vendor rebate agreement is *Adjustment Voucher* or to PeopleSoft Receivables as a pending item if the settlement method on the vendor rebate agreement is *Check, Credit Memo, Direct Debit, Draft, or Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)*.
- *Overdue:* The system initiates the Process Supplier Claims process that then initiates the Claim Overdue Deduction process. This process reverses the pending items that were previously sent to PeopleSoft Receivables, and then it generates adjustment vouchers to send to PeopleSoft Payables.
- *Payment Reconciliation:* The system initiates the Process Supplier Claims process that then initiates the Claim Reconciliation process. This process reconciles the claim with incoming payments from PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables.
- *Print for Dispatch:* The system initiates the Rebate Claim Print process. This process generates a hard copy of the vendor rebate claim that you can send to the supplier as a formal contract of the vendor rebate agreement.

Using this field, you can apply the claim action that you select to multiple claims. To apply a claim action to an individual claim row, select the claim action using the Claim Processing Action field in the Claims group box.

## Rebate Claims

### Select

This check box next to each claim row is used in conjunction with the Apply Claim Action, Claim Status Action, Apply Process Action, and Claim Processing Action fields. Select the claims that you want to apply the claim action or to process action.

### Claim Status Action

Select a status action for an individual claim. Claim status action values are the same as those for the Apply Claim Action field. Claim status actions are:

- *Approve*
- *Cancel*
- *Defer*
- *Unapprove*

**Claim Processing Action**

Select a claim processing action for an individual claim. Claim processing action values are the same as those for the Apply Process Action field. Claim processing actions are:

- *Cancel Deduction*
- *Claim Settlement*
- *Overdue*
- *Payment Reconciliation*
- *Print for Dispatch*

**Claim ID**

Displays the claim ID. Click the claim ID link to access the Claim - Details page. Using this page, you can view all the detail information that is associated with the claim.

**Claim Status**

Displays the header status for the claim.

**Claim Date**

Displays the claim date from the claim header.



Click the Claim Processing Error button to view the error message that is associated with the last claim processing action performed on the claim. This button appears only if an error has occurred.



The In Process button appears on the page when a process that you submitted is being run by the system. This button appears only if a process is currently running.

Also, the Claim Status Action and Claim Processing Action fields are not available for entry until the requested processing action has finished and this button no longer appears.

**Settlement**

Select the Settlement tab.

**Total Claim Amount**

Displays the total claim amount in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement from the claim header.

**Total Claim Collected**

Displays the total claim amount that was collected in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement from the claim header.

**Claim Amount Not Collected**

Displays the claim amount that is available for collection in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement from the claim header.

**Settlement Method**

Displays the settlement method for the claim.

**Claim Settlement**

Click this link to access the Claim Settlement inquiry page. Using this page, you can view the details of the settlement.

## Reconcile

Select the Reconcile tab.

**Recon Status (reconciliation status)** Click this link to access the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page. Using this page, you can view all the claim reconciliation details.

**Defer Claim** Displays the deferred claim ID. If the claim ID has been deferred and already included in a new and subsequent claim ID, the new claim ID is displayed here for reference. Click this link to access the Claim - Details page. Using this page, you can view the claim details for the deferred claim.

## VAT Details (value added tax details)

Select the VAT Details tab.

**Total Claim VAT** Displays the total claim VAT amount in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement for the claim header.

**VAT Collected** Displays the total claim VAT amount that was collected in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement for the claim header.

**VAT Amount Not Collected** Displays the total claim VAT amount that is available for collection in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement for the claim header.

## Miscellaneous Information

**Save For Later** Click this button to save this claims management workbench and its associated information. At a later date, you can retrieve the workbench and continue maintaining the claim information.

**Refresh** Click this button to have the system refresh the information that appears on this page.

**Override Accounting Date** (Optional) Select an override accounting date to be used by the claim processing action. This date will override the claims accounting date that appears in the claim header.

**Submit For Processing** Click this button to initiate the process that is selected in either the Apply Process Action field or the Claim Processing Action field for one or more vendor rebate claims. When you click this button, the Claims Management Workbench - Process Request Options page appears. Use this page to specify request options and then initiate the selected process.

## Reconciling Payments for Vendor Rebates

This section discusses how to reconcile payments for vendor rebates.

**Note:** The Payment Reconcile page is used to initiate the payment reconciliation process outside of the claims management workbench. You can also initiate the payment reconciliation process directly from the Claims Management Workbench - Claim Details page.

### Page Used to Reconcile Payments for Vendor Rebates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Incoming Payment Reconcile	VRBT_PYMT_RECON_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Incoming Payment Reconcile	Initiate the Payment Reconcile Application Engine process (PO_CLMRECON).

### Incoming Payment Reconcile Page

Use the Incoming Payment Reconcile page (VRBT\_PYMT\_RECON\_RC) to initiate the Payment Reconcile Application Engine process (PO\_CLMRECON).

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Incoming Payment Reconcile

#### Incoming Payment Recon Option (incoming payment reconciliation option)

Select the reconciliation option. Values are:

- *All Rebate IDs:* Select to reconcile incoming payments for all vendor rebate agreements. After you select this option, select the specific SetID that you want to process using the SetID field.
- *Specific Claim ID:* Select to reconcile incoming payments for a specific claim ID. After you select this option, select the specific SetID, rebate ID, and claim ID that you want to process using the SetID, Rebate ID, and Claim ID fields.
- *Specific Rebate Agreement:* Select to reconcile incoming payment for a specific rebate agreement. After you select this option, select the specific SetID and rebate ID that you want to process using the SetID and Rebate ID fields.

**Note:** If you do not have unrestricted access, then you can select only the claim IDs and rebate IDs that apply to your user ID. If you have unrestricted access, you can select any claim ID or rebate ID regardless of user ID.

#### Accounting Date

(Optional) Select an accounting date that you want to apply for this incoming payment reconciliation process. This date overrides the accounting date for the vendor rebate agreement.

## Maintaining Claims

This section provides an overview of change processing for claim amounts and discusses how to:

- Maintain claims.
- Maintain claim distributions.

### Pages Used to Maintain Claims

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Claim - Details	VRBT_CLAIM_DETAIL	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Details	Maintain claims for vendor rebate agreements.
Claim - Activities	VRBT_CLAIM_ACT_SEC	Click the Activities link on the Claim - Details page.	Maintain claim activities.
Claim - Distributions	VRBT_CLAIM_DIST	Click the Distribution button next to a claim line in the Lines group box on the Claim - Details page.	View distribution information for claim details and update claim distribution ChartFields.

### Understanding Change Processing for Claim Amounts

Using the Claim - Details page, you can modify, that is, increase or decrease, the claim amount on a vendor rebate claim. For you to change the claim amount, the claim status must be *Open*, *Approved*, *Deferred*, *Pending Payment*, *Partially Paid* (if the related active claim settlement is on hold), or *Paid*.

This table describes the processing that occurs when a claim amount is changed:

<b>Claim Status</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>System Processing That Occurs</b>
<i>Open</i> , <i>Approved</i> , or <i>Deferred</i>	Change the claim amount.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Validate accounting date.</li> <li>• Recalculate total claim amount.</li> <li>• Recalculate VAT amounts at the header, line, and distribution levels.</li> </ul>

<b>Claim Status</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>System Processing That Occurs</b>
<p><i>Pending Payment</i></p> <p>(Claim settlement already sent to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables)</p>	<p>Change the claim amount.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Validate accounting date.</li> <li>• Recalculate total claim amount.</li> <li>• Reverse pending claim settlement.</li> <li>• Recreate a new claim settlement with the new claim amount.</li> <li>• Recalculate VAT amounts at the header, line, and distribution levels.</li> <li>• Set claim header status to <i>Paid</i> and reconciliation status to <i>Reconciled</i> if new claim header total claim amount – total claim collected amount = 0.</li> </ul>
<p><i>Partially Paid</i> and active claim settlement on hold.</p> <p>(Claim settlement has not been sent to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables)</p>	<p>Change the claim amount.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Validate accounting date.</li> <li>• Recalculate total claim amount.</li> <li>• Inactivate pending claim settlement.</li> <li>• Recreate a new claim settlement with the new claim amount for the adjustment.</li> <li>• Recalculate VAT amounts at the header, line, and distribution levels.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The new total claim amount cannot be less than the total claim collected amount.                      For example, suppose that the total claim amount is 100 USD and the total claim collected amount is 40 USD. Then you cannot adjust the claim amount by decreasing for more than 60 USD.</p> <hr/>

<b>Claim Status</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>System Processing That Occurs</b>
<p><i>Paid</i></p> <p>(Claim settlement is complete)</p>	<p>Change the claim amount.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Validate accounting date.</li> <li>• Recalculate total claim amount.</li> <li>• Create a new adjustment claim settlement with the new claim amount for the adjustment.</li> <li>• Recalculate VAT amounts at the header, line, and distribution levels.</li> <li>• Set claim header status to <i>Partially Paid</i> and reconciliation status to <i>To Be Reconciled</i>.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The new total claim amount cannot be less than the total claim collected amount.</p> <p>For example, suppose that the total claim amount is 100 USD and the total claim collected amount is 90 USD. Then you cannot adjust the claim amount by decreasing for more than 10 USD.</p> <hr/>

## Claim - Details Page

Use the Claim - Details page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_DETAIL) to maintain claims for vendor rebate agreements.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Details

### Image: Claim - Details page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim - Details page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Claim & Details' page. The header section includes the following fields:

- SetID: SHARE
- Claim ID: VRC000000000001
- Claim Date: 05/27/2005
- Claim Due Date: 05/27/2005
- Accounting Date: 05/27/2005
- Settlement Method: Check
- AR Payment Terms: IMMED
- AP Payment Terms:
- Description: Products Rebate Agreement 1
- Rebate ID: 000000000000000002
- Claim Status: Pending Payment
- Reconciliation Status: Not Reconciled
- Overdue Deduction: None
- Supplier SetID: SHARE
- Supplier ID: SCM0000004
- Customer SetID: SHARE
- Customer ID: SCM0000004

Below the header, there are two summary sections:

- Settlement Tolerances:**
  - Over Tolerance Percent: 5.00
  - Over Tolerance Amount: 500.00
  - Under Tolerance Percent: 5.00
  - Under Tolerance Amount: 200.00
- Amount Summary:**
  - Total Claim Amount: 2,054.00 USD
  - Total Claim Collected: 0.00

At the bottom, there is a 'Comments' field.

### Image: Claim - Details page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim - Details page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Activities' section of the claim details page. It contains a table with the following data:

Line	Defer Claim	Rebate Type	Description	Claim Amount	VAT Amount	Reason Code
1		Retrospective	Volume Rebate	54.00 USD	0.00	
3		Marketing Contribution	Marketing Contribution	2,000.00 USD	0.00	

Below the table, there are navigation buttons: Save, Return to Search, and Notify.

## Header

### Claim Date

Displays the claim date. You can modify this claim date if the claim status is *Open* or *Approved*.

If you change the claim date, the system will recalculate the claim due date and will display a message asking whether you want to accept the new claim due date.

### Claim Due Date

Displays the claim due date. You can modify this claim due date if the claim status is *Open* or *Approved*.

### Accounting Date

Displays the accounting date that is used for this claim. You can modify this accounting date for a claim in any status.

If you modify the accounting date, the system validates that the accounting date is defined in an open period for the claim.

### **Settlement Method**

Displays the settlement method for the claim. You can modify this settlement method if the claim status is *Open* or *Approved*.

If you modify the settlement method, you must enter the accounts-receivable payment terms, the accounts-payable payment terms, or both depending on the settlement method.

Enter the payments terms using the AR Payment Terms (accounts receivable payment terms) or AP Payment Terms (accounts payable payment terms) fields.

### **Remit From Customer**

Displays the remit from customer that is associated with the customer and supplier on the claim. This is the customer that will send the payment for the claim.

### **Settlement Tolerances**

The settlement tolerance fields appear by default from the vendor rebate agreement. You can override the tolerance settings.

### **Amount Summary**

**Total Claim Amount and Currency** Displays the total claim amount in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement. Also, the vendor rebate currency.

**Total Claim Collected** Displays the total collected amount for the claim in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement.

**Total Claim VAT Amount (total claim value added tax amount)** Displays the total claim VAT amount in the currency of the vendor rebate agreement. This field appears if you are using VAT functionality.

**VAT Collected (value added tax collected)** Displays the VAT collected amount in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement. This field appears if you are using VAT functionality.

### **Comments and Messages**

**Comments** Enter claim comments. These comments appear on the Vendor Rebate Claims Print report.

**Message** Displays the error message that is received from any of the batch processes that are run against the claim. This field does not appear if no messages are displayed.

### **Activities**

**Activities** Click this link to access the Claim - Activities page. Use the page to manage the claim activities.

## Lines

- Line** Displays the claim line.
  - Defer Claim** Displays the deferred from claim.
  - Rebate Type** Displays the rebate rule type.
  - Claim Amount and Currency** Displays the claim amount in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement. Also the currency of the vendor rebate agreement.  
You can modify the claim amount if the claim status is: *Open, Approved, Deferred, Pending Payment, Partially Paid* (if the related active claim settlement is on hold), or *Paid*.
  - VAT Amount (value added tax amount)** Displays the VAT amount in the vendor rebate agreement currency.
  - Reason Code** Enter a reason code if you modify the claim amount.
-  Click the Distribution button to access the Claim - Distributions page. Use this page to view distribution information for claim details and to update claim distribution ChartFields.

## Claim - Distributions Page

Use the Claim - Distributions page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_DIST) to view distribution information for claim details and update claim distribution ChartFields.

### Navigation

Click the Distribution button next to a claim line in the Lines group box on the Claim - Details page.

### Image: Claim - Distributions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim - Distributions page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



- Line** Displays the distribution line number.
- Percent** Displays the distribution percent of the line amount.

### ChartFields

Select the ChartFields tab.

<b>Type</b>	Displays the distribution type. <i>VR Agrmnt</i> (vendor rebate agreement) appears for vendor rebate agreement claims.
<b>ChartFields</b>	Displays the ChartFields that are associated with the claim distribution. You can modify the ChartFields if the claim status is <i>Open</i> or <i>Approved</i> .

---

## Reconciling Claims

This section provides an overview of exception processing and discusses how to:

- Reconcile claim details.
- View incoming payments.

## Pages Used to Reconcile Claims

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details	VRBT_CLAIM_RECON	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Reconciliation	View claim reconciliation details and maintain claim payment exceptions.
Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments	VRBT_RECON_INPAY	Click the Incoming Payments link on the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page.	View incoming payments details that are associated with a vendor rebate claim.
Voucher Payment Inquiry	VCHR_INQ_PYMNT	Click the AP Payment Reference (accounts payable payment reference) link next to a payment on the Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page.	View voucher payment details.
Customer Item Inquiry	ITEM_LIST	Click the AR Payment Reference (accounts receivable payment reference) link next to a payment on the Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page.	View customer item payment details.

## Understanding Exception Processing

Using the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page, you can handle exceptions that occur against claim reconciliation. You can change the reconciliation status on this page and the system performs additional processing depending on what you change the status to. This table illustrates the exception processing that can occur when you change the reconciliation status:

<b><i>Exception Process to Correct</i></b>	<b><i>Current Reconciliation Status</i></b>	<b><i>Changed to Reconciliation Status</i></b>	<b><i>Additional System Processing</i></b>
<p>Total claim collected amount against an adjustment voucher or against a pending item that was sent to PeopleSoft Receivables is less than the under tolerance amount, or the total claim collected amount is greater than the over tolerance amount and the claims manager wants to stop further reconciliation processing.</p>	<p><i>Exception</i></p>	<p><i>Reconciled</i></p>	<p>When this status is changed, the system creates an adjustment claim settlement entry to clear the residual amount and then, depending on the settlement method, generates an adjustment voucher in PeopleSoft Payables or a pending item in PeopleSoft Receivables.</p> <p>Also, the claim status is changed from <i>Partially Paid</i> to <i>Paid</i>.</p>

### **Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details Page**

Use the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_RECON) to view claim reconciliation details and maintain claim payment exceptions.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Reconciliation

### Image: Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Claim Reconciliation**  
**Claim Details**

**Header**

SetID: SHARE  
 Claim ID: VRC00000000000001  
 Rebate ID: 000000000000000002  
 Claim Date: 05/27/2005  
 Claim Due Date: 05/27/2005  
 Accounting Date: 05/27/2005

Supplier ID: SCM0000004  
 Claim Status: Pending Payment  
 \*Reconciliation Status: Not Reconciled  
 Overdue Deduction: None  
 Overdue Status:   
 Description: Products Rebate Agreement 1

Settlement Tolerances		Amount Summary	
Over Tolerance Percent	5.00	Total Claim Amount	2,054.00 USD
Over Tolerance Amount	500.00	Total Claim Adjustment	0.00
Under Tolerance Percent	5.00	Total Claim Collected	0.00
Under Tolerance Amount	200.00		

Comments:

### Image: Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Incoming Payments**

Settlement | Personalize | Find | View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last

Settle Seq	Status	DateTime	Settlement Method	Claim Amount	Amount Collected	Overdue Status	Hold	Reason	Description
1	Active	01/16/2007 11:00AM	Check	2054.00 USD	0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

**Claim Lines**

Personalize | Find | View All | First | 1-2 of 2 | Last

Line	Defer Claim	Rebate Type	Claim Amount	Claim Adjust	Reason	Description
1		Retrospective	54.00	0.00		
3		Marketing Contribution	2000.00	0.00		

Save | Return to Search | Notify | Refresh

## Header and Settlement Tolerances

Most of the fields that appear in these sections on this page are the same as those that appear on the Claim - Details page.

See [Claim - Details Page](#).

### Accounting Date

The accounting date appears by default as the claim date. You can override it. Select another accounting date if you want to record all the subsequent transactions that are sent to PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables with this accounting date.

Overriding the accounting date is useful in cases in which the claim life cycle is long and spans multiple accounting periods. For example, assume that you generate a claim in a particular accounting period, but due to some disputes with the supplier, you can make the decision to close outstanding remaining claim amounts only in subsequent accounting periods (previous accounting period might already be closed). Overriding the accounting date enables you to record the adjustment in the current accounting period.

**Claim Status**

Displays the current claim status. Statuses are *Open*, *Approved*, *Deferred*, *Pending Payment*, *Partially Paid*, and *Paid*.

**Reconciliation Status**

The current reconciliation status appears. Statuses are *Exception*, *Pending*, *Reconciled*, and *To Be Reconciled*.

Change this status to handle claim payment exceptions. You can change the status from *Exception* to either *Reconciled* or *To Be Reconciled*.

**Amount Summary****Total Claim Amount**

Displays the total claim amount in the vendor rebate agreement currency.

**Total Claim Adjustment**

Displays the total claim adjustment amount in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement.

Total Claim Adjustment = (Total Claim Amount – Original Claim Amount)

**Total Claim Collected**

Displays the total claim amount collected in the currency for the vendor rebate agreement.

**Total Claim VAT Amount (total claim value added tax amount)**

Displays the total claim VAT amount in the vendor rebate agreement currency. This field appears only if you are using VAT.

**VAT Collected (value added tax collected)**

Displays the VAT amount that is collected in the vendor rebate agreement currency. This field appears only if you are using VAT.

**Settlement****DateTime**

Displays the date and time when the settlement was created.

**Claim Lines****Claim Adjust**

Displays the claim adjustment amount for this claim and line in the vendor rebate agreement currency.

Claim Adjust = (Claim Amount – Original Claim Amount)

## Additional Links

### Incoming Payments

Click this link to access the Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page. Use this page to view the claim payment details that came from PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Receivables.

## Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments Page

Use the Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page (VRBT\_RECON\_INPAY) to view incoming payments details that are associated with a vendor rebate claim.

### Navigation

Click the Incoming Payments link on the Claim Reconciliation - Claim Details page.

### Image: Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim Reconciliation - Incoming Payments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Payment Date	Settlement Method	Amount Collected	VAT Collected	Processed	Document ID
1		0.000	0.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**AP Payment Reference (account payables payment reference)**

Click this link to access the Voucher Inquiry page. Use this page to view all the details that are associated with this voucher.

**AR Payment Reference (account receivables payment reference)**

Click this link to access the Customer Item Inquiry page. Use this page to view all the details that are associated with this pending item payment.

---

## Notifying Settlement Managers

This section discusses how to notify settlement managers.

## Page Used to Notify Settlement Managers

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Notify Settle Mgr (Notify Settlement Manager)	VRBT_NTFY_SM_RC	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Settlement Manager, Notify Settle Mgr	Notify settlement managers by initiating the Notify Settlement Manager process.

### Notify Settle Mgr (Notify Settlement Manager) Page

Use the Notify Settle Mgr (Notify Settlement Manager) page (VRBT\_NTFY\_SM\_RC) to notify settlement managers by initiating the Notify Settlement Manager process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Notify Settlement Manager, Notify Settle Mgr

#### Notification Option

Select the notification option. Values are:

- *All Rebate IDs*: Select to notify settlement managers of claim settlement activity for all vendor rebate agreements. After you select this option, select the specific SetID that you want to process using the SetID field.
- *Specific Claim ID*: Select to notify settlement managers of claim settlement activity for a specific claim. After you select this option, select the specific claim ID that you want to process using the SetID, Rebate ID, and Claim ID fields.
- *Specific Rebate Agreement*: Select to notify settlement managers of claim settlement activity for a specific vendor rebate agreement. After you select this option, select the specific SetID and rebate ID that you want to process using the SetID and Rebate ID fields.

## Viewing Claim Settlement Information

This section discusses how to view claim settlement information.

### Page Used to View Claim Settlement Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Claim Settlement	VRBT_CLAIM_SETTLE	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Settlement Inquiry	View information that is associated with a vendor rebate claim settlement.

## Claim Settlement Page

Use the Claim Settlement page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_SETTLE) to view information that is associated with a vendor rebate claim settlement.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Settlement Inquiry

### Image: Claim Settlement page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim Settlement page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Claim Settlement Inquiry' page. At the top, it displays key information: SetID: SHARE, Claim ID: VRC000000000001, Claim Date: 05/27/2005, Claim Due Date: 05/27/2005, Claim Status: Pending Payment, Reconciliation Status: Not Reconciled, Supplier ID: SCM0000004, and Rebate ID: 00000000000000002. Below this is a 'Settlements' table with columns: Settle Seq, Status, DateTime, Settlement Method, Claim Amount, Amount Collected, Overdue Status, Hold, Reason, Description, and From AR Payment. The table contains one row with Settle Seq: 1, Status: Active, DateTime: 01/16/2007 11:00AM, Settlement Method: Check, Claim Amount: 2054.00 USD, Amount Collected: 0.00, and From AR Payment: . The page also includes navigation buttons like 'Save', 'Return to Search', and 'Notify'.

**Note:** You can view the same information that appears on this page using the claims management workbench. This page is useful for those individuals who only need to inquire on the information that is associated with a claim and do not require update capability.

### Details

**From AR Payment (from accounts receivable payment)** Indicates that the voucher has been created to account for the payment that is recorded in PeopleSoft Receivables.

## Entering Claim Payments Manually

This section provides an overview of the manual entry of claim payments and discusses how to enter claim payments manually.

### Page Used to Enter Claim Payments Manually

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Claim Incoming Payment	VRBT_CLAIM_INPAY	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Incoming Payment	Enter claim payments manually.

## Understanding the Manual Entry of Claim Payments

The Claim Incoming Payment component enables you to manually record incoming claim payments from external systems. If you are not using PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Receivables to collect vendors' rebate claim payments, then you would use this component to enter claim payments.

---

**Note:** This Claim Incoming Payment component should not be used if you are using PeopleSoft Receivables to collect suppliers' rebate claim payments. In this case, you should remove user access to this component.

---

### Claim Incoming Payment Page

Use the Claim Incoming Payment page (VRBT\_CLAIM\_INPAY) to enter claim payments manually.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Claim Incoming Payment

#### Image: Claim Incoming Pay page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Claim Incoming Pay page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Claim Incoming Payment' page. It is divided into two main sections: 'Header' and 'Incoming Payments'.

**Header Section:**

- SetID:** SHARE
- Claim Status:** Pending Payment
- Rebate ID:** 00000000000000000002
- Description:** Products Rebate Agreement 1
- Claim ID:** VRC0000000000000001
- Amount Summary:**
  - Total Claim Amount: 2,054.00 USD
  - Total Claim Collected: (empty)
  - Total Claim VAT: (empty)
  - VAT Collected: (empty)
- Claim Date:** 05/27/2005
- Claim Due:** 05/27/2005
- Settlement Method:** Check

**Incoming Payments Section:**

- Find | View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last** (Navigation controls)
- Settle Seq:** 1
- Amount Collected:** 2,054.000 USD
- Payment Date:** 01/14/2013
- VAT Collected:** (empty)
- Settlement Method:** Check (dropdown menu)
- Processing Flag:**
- AP Payment Reference:** (empty text box)
- AR Payment Reference:** (empty text box)
- Save Payment** (button)

At the bottom of the page, there are two buttons: 'Return to Search' and 'Notify'.

#### Header and Amount Summary

The fields in this section of the page are the same as those discussed on the Claim - Details page.

See [Claim - Details Page](#).

#### Incoming Payments

##### Amount Collected

The amount collected in the rebate agreement currency appears by default from the claim settlement. You can override the amount collected.

**VAT Collected (value added tax collected)**

The VAT amount collected in the rebate agreement currency appears by default from the claim settlement. You can override the VAT amount collected.

**Processing Flag**

Indicates whether the incoming transaction has been processed by the reconciliation process. When you manually enter a new claim payment, this check box is cleared.

**AP Payment Reference (accounts payable payment reference)**

Enter the reference of the payables payment transaction from the payables legacy system.

**AR Payment Reference (accounts receivable payment reference)**

Enter the reference of the receivables payment transaction from the receivables legacy system.

**Save Payment**

Click this button to save the incoming claim payment.



# Analyzing Vendor Rebates

---

## Understanding the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench

The vendor rebate analysis workbench is a tool that is used to assist rebate managers with vendor rebate analysis. Using the vendor rebate analysis workbench, a rebate manager can:

- Manage earned rebates by keeping track of rebate allocations among sales organizations.
- Analyze accumulative purchases and earned rebates for each vendor rebate agreement, which includes details of open purchase orders, receipts, and vouchers that have been associated with the vendor rebate agreement.
- View the next rebate level approaching a threshold.
- View transactional information from accrued rebate details.
- Generate reports of threshold analysis and open purchase order information.
- Extract accrued rebate transaction data to a flat file.

---

**Note:** The accuracy of the rebate information that is available for vendor rebate analysis depends on the Rebate Accrual process and how often you perform that process. The volume of information to be processed by the Rebate Accrual process can be very large and the processing time could take awhile. You should determine an appropriate frequency for the run of the process so that business requirements are met and the process is able to finish in a reasonable amount of time.

---

### Vendor Rebate Analysis Process

To use the vendor rebate analysis workbench:

1. Select the vendor rebate agreements that you want to include for analysis using the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.
2. View claim and rebate summary activity using the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.
3. Perform additional vendor rebate analysis.
  - a. Select one or more of the vendor rebate agreements that you want to perform additional analysis processing for by selecting the check box next to each vendor rebate agreement in the List of supplier Rebates group box on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.
  - b. Select the type of additional processing that you want to perform for the supplier rebates using the Select Row For field on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

Select *Threshold & Time Period Only* (threshold and time period analysis) to perform a threshold and time period analysis for the supplier rebates that you selected.

Select *PO Not Received Report* to generate the PO Not Received report for the supplier rebates that you selected.

Select *Rebate Threshold Report* to generate the Rebate Threshold report for the supplier rebates selected.

Select *Extract Accrued Dtls to File* (extract accrued details to file) to generate a flat file containing the accrued details for the vendor rebates that you selected.

- c. Select the time period to be used for the threshold and time period analysis using the View Results by Time Period field on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

---

**Note:** Time period is applicable only for the threshold and time period analysis.

---

- d. Click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.
- e. View the information that is rendered by the processing action that you requested.

The process that you requested in the Select Row For field determines what page appears next.

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page to view the vendor rebate threshold and time period analysis for the supplier rebates that you selected.

Use the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Report page to generate the PO Not Received report for the supplier rebates that you selected.

Use the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Report page to generate the Rebate Threshold report for the supplier rebates that you selected.

Use the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions page to generate a flat file of the accrued details for the supplier rebates that you selected.

4. (Optional) Save this version of the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench for use at a later date by clicking the Save Workbench button on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

---

## Defining Sales Organizations

To define sales organizations to be used with supplier rebates, use the Sales Organization Setup component (VRBT\_SALES\_ORG).

This section discusses how to define sales organizations.

## Page Used to Define Sales Organizations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Sales Organization Setup	VRBT_SLS_ORG_SETUP	Purchasing, supplier Rebates, supplier Rebate Analysis, Sales Organization Setup	Define the sales organizations that you want to allocate earned rebates to in PeopleSoft Purchasing. You can associate a PeopleSoft Order Management business unit to the sales organization if you have also implemented PeopleSoft Order Management.

### Sales Organization Setup Page

Use the Sales Organization Setup page (VRBT\_SLS\_ORG\_SETUP) to define the sales organizations that you want to allocate earned rebates to in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

You can associate a PeopleSoft Order Management business unit to the sales organization if you have also implemented PeopleSoft Order Management.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, supplier Rebates, supplier Rebate Analysis, Sales Organization Setup

**OM Business Unit (PeopleSoft Order Management business unit)** Select the PeopleSoft Order Management business unit to associate with the sales organization.

If you want to use a PeopleSoft Order Management business unit for fund allocation, you must create a sales organization and associate this sales organization to the PeopleSoft Order Management business unit to perform vendor rebate allocations.

---

**Note:** Only one sales organization can exist per PeopleSoft Order Management business unit and only one set of contact information can exist, which is contact, email, and phone information.

---



---

## Establishing Vendor Rebate Allocations

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to establish vendor rebate allocations.

## Page Used to Establish Vendor Rebate Allocations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Vendor Rebate Allocation	VRBT_ALLOC_DTLS	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Analysis, Vendor Rebate Allocation	Allocate the earned rebate from the supplier to the sales organizations. Use this page to capture the allocation percentage for history and analysis purposes. The accounts allocation itself will be manually done through the PeopleSoft General Ledger.

### Prerequisites

Before you can establish vendor rebate allocations, you need to define a sales organization.

See [Defining Sales Organizations](#).

### Vendor Rebate Allocation Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Allocation page (VRBT\_ALLOC\_DTLS) to allocate the earned rebate from the supplier to the sales organizations.

Use this page to capture the allocation percentage for history and analysis purposes. The accounts allocation itself will be manually done through the PeopleSoft General Ledger.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, supplier Rebates, supplier Rebate Analysis, Vendor Rebate Allocation

---

**Note:** If rebate managers do not have unrestricted access, then they can select only Vendor Rebate agreements assigned to them.

---

See "User Preferences – Vendor Rebate Agreement Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

**Image: Vendor Rebate Allocation page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Rebate Allocation page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Vendor Rebate Allocation' page. At the top, there are several key-value pairs: SetID (SHARE), Rebate ID (00000000000000000004), Supplier ID (SCM0000002), Rebate Begin Date (01/01/2005), Corp. Rebate Agreement (2005), CAMPER'S-001, and Rebate Expire Date (12/31/2005). Below these are summary fields: Total Accrued Rebate, Total Rebate Payment Received, Total Allocated Amount, and Amount Available to Allocate. A 'Vendor Rebate Allocation' section contains a search bar with 'Find | View All' and a date field for '\*Allocation Date' set to 01/14/2013. An 'Allocation Description' field is also present. The 'Allocation Line' table has one row with the following data:

Alloc Line	*Alloc Percent	*Allocated Amount	Description	*Sales Organization ID	Sales Organization Name	OM Business Unit
1	100.0000			US001	NY Operations	US001

At the bottom of the page are buttons for 'Save', 'Notify', 'Refresh', 'Add', and 'Update/Display'.

**Total Accrued Rebate**

Displays the total accrued rebate amount for this vendor rebate agreement as of today.

**Total Rebate Payment Received**

Displays the total rebate payment received amount for this vendor rebate agreement.

**Total Allocated Amount**

Displays the total allocated amount for this vendor rebate agreement.

**Amount Available to Allocate**

Displays the amount available to allocate for this vendor rebate agreement.

Amount Available to Allocate = (Total Rebate Payment Received – Total Allocated Amount)

**Vendor Rebate Allocation**

**Allocation Date**

The date for today appears by default. You can select another allocation date.

**Amount to Allocate and Allocated Amount**

Select the amount that you want to allocate to the sales organizations.

When you insert a new allocation row, this field label appears as Amount to Allocate. After you complete the allocation, the field label appears as Allocated Amount.

If no other allocations currently exist for this vendor rebate agreement, the Total Rebate Payment Received amount appears by default. If other allocations exist, the Amount Available to Allocate amount appears by default. You can enter a different amount.

## Allocation Line

### Alloc Percent (allocation percent)

Select the allocation percent. 100 percent appears by default.

The allocation percent for all the allocation lines together must be less than or equal to 100 percent.

If you change the allocation percent, the system automatically calculates and displays the new allocated amount for the line in the grid.

### Allocated Amount

Displays the allocated amount that you want to associate with this particular sales organization.

Allocated Amount = (Allocation Percent × Amt to Allocate or Allocated Amount (in the header portion of page))

### Description

Enter a description for this allocation line.

### Sales Organization ID

Select the sales organization that you want to associate with this allocation amount.

---

## Analyzing Vendor Rebates

This section discusses how to:

- Select supplier rebates for analysis.
- Use the vendor rebate analysis workbench.
- View accrued rebate details.
- View rebate threshold analysis information.
- View not received purchase order information.
- Extract vendor rebate analysis to a file.

## Pages Used to Analyze supplier Rebates

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options	VRBT_ANLY_WB_SRCH	Purchasing, supplier Rebates, Vendor Rebate Analysis, Rebate Analysis Workbench, Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options	Enter filter options for the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench.
Supplier Search	Supplier_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Search link on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.	Search for available suppliers.
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench	VRBT_ANLY_WB	Click the View Workbench button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.	Perform analysis on a Vendor Rebate agreement.
Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement	VRBT_HDR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click a Rebate ID link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Claim to date Activity tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.</li> <li>After selecting transactions, then select <i>Threshold &amp; Time Period Only</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.</li> </ul> <p>Click a Rebate ID link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.</p>	View the complete Vendor Rebate agreement.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<p>Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details</p>	<p>VRBT_ACCR_INQ</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Accrued Rebate Details link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Claim to date Activity tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.</li> <li>• After selecting transactions, then select <i>Threshold &amp; Time Period Only</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.</li> </ul> <p>Click the Accrued Rebate Details for Rule link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Rebate Rule Details tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.</p>	<p>View accrued rebate transaction details.</p>
<p>Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order</p>	<p>PO_LINE_INQ</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click a Purchase Order link on the PO tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page.</li> <li>• After selecting transactions, then select <i>Threshold &amp; Time Period Only</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.</li> </ul> <p>Click the Total Open PO Amount link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.</p> <p>Click a Purchase Order link on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis page.</p>	<p>View the complete purchase order with all its details.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Receipts	RECV_INQ	Click a Receiver ID Number link on the Receipt tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page.	View the receipt details.
Vendor Rebate Allocation	VRBT_ALLOC_DTLS	Click the Vendor Rebate Allocation Details link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Claim to date Activity tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	View the Vendor Rebate allocation to the sales organizations.
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis	VRBT_THRSHLD_ANLY	After selecting transactions, then select <i>Threshold &amp; Time Period Only</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	Perform threshold analysis for a rebate agreement. Threshold analysis assists rebate managers in analyzing the extent of additional purchases that are required to optimize the rebate amount.
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis	VRBT_PO_NRCVD	Click the Total Open PO Amount link in the List of Supplier Rebates group box on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.	View purchase orders that are still open that are associated with the Vendor Rebate agreements.
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Report	VRBT_SERVER_RPT2	After selecting transactions, then select <i>Rebate Threshold Report</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	Initiate the Rebate Threshold Report SQR Report process (POVRB200).
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Report	VRBT_SERVER_RPT2	After selecting transactions, then select <i>PO Not Received Report</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	Initiate the PO Not Received Report SQR Report process (POVRB300).
Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions	VRBT_PRINT_OPTION	After selecting transactions, then select <i>Extract Accrued Dtls to File</i> in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	Initiate the Flat File Extraction Application Engine process (VRBT_FILEXT), which creates a flat file containing the Vendor Rebate transactions.
Save Workbench	VRBT_SAVE_WB_SBP	Click the Save Workbench button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.	Save a Vendor Rebate analysis workbench for later retrieval and use.

## Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page (VRBT\_ANLY\_WB\_SRCH) to enter filter options for the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Analysis, Rebate Analysis Workbench, Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options

### Supplier Search

Click this link to access the Supplier Search page. Use this page to search for suppliers.

### Transaction Accrued From

Select the from date on which to search for Vendor Rebate accrued transactions. In Add mode, January 1st of the current year appears by default.

### Transaction Accrued To

Select the to date on which to search for Vendor Rebate accrued transactions. In Add mode, the current date appears by default.

### Rebate ID

Select the Vendor Rebate agreement that you want to analyze on the workbench. Only approved Vendor Rebate agreements are available for selection. Also, the Vendor Rebate agreements that are available for selection is determined by the rebate manager's access right. If you are a rebate manager who does not have unrestricted access, then you can view and select only your rebate agreements. If you are a rebate manager and have unrestricted access, then you can view and select any rebate agreements that are associated with any rebate manager.

### Rebate Rule Type

Select the rebate rule type. Leave this field blank to have the system retrieve all transactions for all rebate rule types that are associated with the Vendor Rebate agreement on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench.

### Claim Status

Select the claim status. Leave this field blank to have the system retrieve all transactions for all claim statuses that are associated with the Vendor Rebate agreement on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

### View Workbench

After you enter filter options, click this button to display the Vendor Rebate analysis workbench populated with the information that matches the filter options that you selected.

## Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page (VRBT\_ANLY\_WB) to perform analysis on a Vendor Rebate Agreement.

## Navigation

Click the View Workbench button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.

### Image: Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page

#### Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench Page

#### Select Rows For

Select the type of activity that you want to perform for the Supplier rebates that you select. Activities are:

- *Extract Accrued Dtls to File:* When you select this activity, the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions page appears.

Use this page to extract the accrued rebate details to a flat file.

See [Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions Page](#).

- *PO Not Received Report* (purchase order not received report): When you select this activity, the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Report page appears.

Use this page to initiate the PO Not Received SQR Report process (POVRB300).

See [PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports](#).

- *Rebate Threshold Report:* When you select this activity, the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Report page appears.

Use this page to generate the Rebate Threshold Report SQR Report process (POVRB200).

See [PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports](#).

- *Threshold & Time Period Only* (threshold and time period analysis): When you select this activity along with a view results by time period option, the Rebate Threshold and Time Period Analysis page appears populated with the Vendor Rebate information that is associated with the Vendor rebates that you selected.

Use this page to perform threshold and time period analysis for Vendor rebates.

See [Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis Page](#).

**OK**

Click this button to have the system perform the process that you requested in the Select Rows For field.

---

**Note:** You must select at least one Vendor Rebate agreement in the List of Supplier Rebates group box before any process occurs.

---

**View Results by Time Period**

Select the time period that you want to use to view the Vendor Rebate analysis. Time periods are:

- *Monthly.*
- *Quarterly.*
- *Yearly.*

This field is available only if you select *Threshold & Time Period Only* in the Select Rows For field.

**List of Vendor Rebates**

**Selection**

Select this check box next to the Vendor rebates that you want to analyze. You can analyze one or more rebates at the same time.

**Rebate ID**

Click a rebate ID link to access the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page. Use this page to view all the details of this Vendor Rebate agreement.

**Total Rebate Amt on Sel Trans (total rebate amount on selected transactions) and Currency**

Displays the total rebate amount in the rebate currency for the selected transactions.

The total rebate amount on selected transactions equals the sum of transaction line rebate amounts on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page that match the filter options that you selected.

**Total Claim Collected**

Displays the total collected amount for a Vendor Rebate in the rebate currency.

The total claim collected equals the sum of total claimed amount for all claims that are associated with the transaction lines on the

<b>Total VAT Claim Collected (total value added tax claim collected)</b>	<p>Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page that match the filter options that you selected.</p> <p>Displays the total VAT claim collected amount in the rebate currency.</p> <p>The total VAT claim collected equals the sum of total claimed collected VAT amount for all claims that are associated with the transaction lines on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page that match the filter options that you selected.</p>
<b>Total Claim Adjustment</b>	<p>Displays the total claim adjustment amount.</p> <p>The total claim adjustment equals the sum of the difference between the total claim amount minus the original total claim amount for each claim that is associated with the transaction lines on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page that match the filter options that you selected.</p>
<b>Total Allocated Rebate Amount</b>	<p>Displays the total allocated rebate amount for the rebate agreement.</p>
<b>Accrued Rebate Details</b>	<p>Click this link to access the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page. Use this page to view the accrued rebate details for this Vendor Rebate agreement.</p>
<b>Vendor Rebate Allocation Details</b>	<p>Click this link to access the Vendor Rebate Allocation page. Use this page to view the rebate allocation details for this vendor rebate and the sales organizations.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Establishing Vendor Rebate Allocations</a>.</p>
<b>Rebate to Date Activity</b>	
Select the Rebate to date Activity tab.	
<b>Total Accrued Rebate</b>	<p>Displays the total accrued amount for the vendor rebate agreement.</p>
<b>Total Rebate Payment Received</b>	<p>Displays the total payment received amount for the vendor rebate agreement.</p>
<b>Total Pending Rebate Amount</b>	<p>Displays the total pending amount for the vendor rebate agreement.</p>
<b>Miscellaneous Information</b>	
<b>Save Workbench</b>	<p>Click this button to access the Save Workbench page. Use this page to save this vendor rebate analysis workbench and its associated information, including the filter options that you</p>

entered. At a later date, you can retrieve the workbench and continue to perform rebate analysis.

**Set Filter Options**

Click this link to access the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page. Use this page to maintain the different filter options for this workbench.

**Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details Page**

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page (VRBT\_ACCR\_INQ) to view accrued rebate transaction details.

**Navigation**

- Click the Accrued Rebate Details link in the List of Vendor Rebates group box on the Claim to date Activity tab on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench page.
- After selecting transactions, then select *Threshold & Time Period Only* in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

Click the Accrued Rebate Details for Rule link in the List of Vendor Rebates group box on the Rebate Rule Details tab on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.

**Image: Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page**

Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page

Transaction Date	Rebate Amount	Item ID	Category	Sequence	Trans Status	Rebate Rule Type	Rule Number	Rebateable Amount	Rebateable Quantity	Rebate UOM
05/27/2005	2000.000				1 Vouchered	Marketing Contribution	3	USD		
05/27/2005	25.500	10015	CYCLING		1 Received	Retrospective	1	2550.000 USD	100.0000	
05/27/2005		10015	CYCLING		1 Received	Growth Bonus	2	2550.000 USD	100.0000	
05/27/2005	28.500	10017	CYCLING		1 Received	Retrospective	1	2850.000 USD	100.0000	
05/27/2005		10017	CYCLING		2 Received	Growth Bonus	2	2850.000 USD	100.0000	

**Rebate Details**

Displays the rebate accruals that were generated by the Generate Rebate Accrual process for the rebate agreement that you selected and according to the filter options that you selected.

See [Generating Rebate Accruals](#).

**Rebate Amount**

Displays the rebate amount for this transaction.

**Trans Status (transaction status)**

Displays the particular transaction status for the rebate accrual record. For example, if the transaction is a receipt transaction and the related voucher was not available at the time of rebate

accruals generation, then the transaction status is *Received*. If the voucher was available for the receipt transaction at the time of rebate accruals generation or if the transaction is related to a voucher, then the transaction status is *Vouchered*.

See [Understanding the Rebate Accrual Process](#).

### **Rebateable Amount and Currency**

Displays the rebateable amount in the vendor rebate currency for this transaction.

This amount comes from the rebate accrual records that were generated by the Generate Rebate Accrual process for the receipt, voucher, or RTV transaction. The rebateable amount corresponds to the basis amount for rebate calculation.

### **Rebateable Quantity and (VRBT UOM) (vendor rebate agreement unit of measure)**

Displays the rebateable quantity in the vendor rebate unit of measure for this transaction.

This quantity comes from the rebate accrual records that were generated by the Generate Rebate Accrual process for the receipt, voucher, or RTV transaction. The rebateable quantity corresponds to the basis quantity for rebate calculation.

## **Purchase Order**

Use the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE\_INQ) to view the complete purchase order with all its details.

### **Navigation**

- Click a Purchase Order link on the PO tab on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page.
- After selecting transactions, then select *Threshold & Time Period Only* in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

Click the Total Open PO Amount link in the List of supplier Rebates group box on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.

Click a Purchase Order link on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis page.

Select the PO tab.

### **Purchase Order**

Click this link to access the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page. Use this page to view all the purchase order information that is associated with this purchase order.

### **Merchandise Amount**

Displays the merchandise amount for this transaction.

## **Receipt**

Select the Receipt tab.

**Receiver ID Number**

Click this link to access the Receipts inquiry page. Use this page to view all the details that are associated with this receipt.

**Claim**

Select the Claim tab.

**Claim Number**

Displays the claim number that is associated with the rebate accrual if the rebate accrual has already been processed by the claim generation. Click this link to access the Claim - Details page. Use this page to view all the information that is associated with this claim.

**Total Claim Amount**

Displays the total claim amount.

**Total Claimed Amount**

Displays the total claimed amount.

**Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis Page**

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page (VRBT\_THRSHLD\_ANLY) to perform threshold analysis for a rebate agreement.

Threshold analysis assists rebate managers in analyzing the extent of additional purchases that are required to optimize the rebate amount.

**Navigation**

After selecting transactions, then select *Threshold & Time Period Only* in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

**Image: Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Supplier ID	Rebate ID	Rule Number	Rebate Rule Type	UOM	Next Threshold Level	Estimated Additional Purchase Amount	Estimate Rebate Amount	Total Open PO Amount
SCM0000004	00000000000000000002	1	Retrospective		10000.000	4,600.00 USD	200.00	5544.5
SCM0000004	00000000000000000002	2	Growth Bonus		Not Applicable		USD	2346
SCM0000004	00000000000000000002	3	Marketing Contribution		Not Applicable		USD	5544.5

**View Results by Time Period**

Select a time period, and then click the OK button to have the system redisplay the rebate threshold analysis information for that time period.

## Next Threshold

### Rebate ID

Click a rebate ID link to access the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page. Use this page to view all the details of this vendor rebate agreement.

### Next Threshold Level

Displays the next threshold level amount or quantity depending on the rebate agreement rule definition. This threshold level is determined based on either the current rebateable amount or current rebateable quantity.

---

**Note:** This field is applicable only for retrospective rebate rule types.

---

### Estimated Additional Purchase Amount

Displays the estimated amount of purchases that are required to reach the next threshold level for the vendor rebate.

Estimated Additional Purchase Amount = (Next Threshold Level – Current Rebateable Amount)

---

**Note:** This field is applicable only for retrospective rebate rule types and amount based rules.

---

### Estimated Additional Purchase Quantity

Displays the estimated quantity of purchases that are required to reach the next threshold level for the vendor rebate.

Estimated Additional Purchase Quantity = (Next Threshold Level – Current Rebateable Quantity)

---

**Note:** This field is applicable only for retrospective rebate rule types and quantity based rules.

---

### Estimate Rebate Amount

Displays the estimated rebate amount if the next threshold is reached for the vendor rebate. This amount is based on the rebate agreement rule and the rule details.

If the rebate factor qualifier is percentage and the rebate tier basis equals amount, then Estimate Rebate Amount = (Next Threshold Level (lower) Amount × Rebate Factor).

If the rebate factor qualifier is percentage and the rebate tier basis equals quantity, then the estimated rebate amount cannot be determined because purchase amount cannot be determined.

If the rebate factor qualifier is amount and the rebate tier basis equals amount or quantity, then Estimate Rebate Amount = (Rebate Factor of the Next Threshold Level + the sum of the rebate factor for all the lower threshold levels).

### Total Open PO Amount (total open purchase order amount)

Click this linked value to access the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis page. Use this page to view purchase order schedules that are associated with the vendor rebate that have not been received or vouchered.

## Rebate Rule Details

Select the Rebate Rule Details tab.

### Accrued Rebate Details for Rule

Click this link to access the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Accrued Rebate Details page. Use this page to view accrued rebate details for the vendor rebate agreement rule.

## Current Rebate

Select the Current Rebate tab.

### Current Rebateable Quantity

Displays the current rebateable quantity for the rebate agreement rule according to the filter options that you selected.

Current rebateable quantity equals the sum of all the accepted quantity in the vendor rebate unit of measure.

### Current Rebateable Amount

Displays the current rebateable amount for the rebate agreement rule according to the filter options that you selected.

Current rebateable amount equals the sum of all rebateable amounts in the vendor rebate currency for all accrued details.

### Total Accrued Rebate

Displays the total accrued rebate amount for the rebate agreement rule according to the filter options that you selected.

### Total Purchases to Date

Displays the total purchases to date amount for the vendor rebate.

## Time Period Analysis

Select the Time Period Analysis tab.

This section of the page is very dynamic. Depending on the time period that you select, you will view different time period columns in the List of Supplier Rebates group box. For example, if you select a monthly time period, you will view monthly columns with the rebate amount shown for each month.

The columns that appear on this page are based on the time period that you selected and the header start date and end date for the vendor rebate agreement. If the end date is in the future, the current system date is used.

## Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis page (VRBT\_PO\_NRCVD) to view purchase orders that are still open that are associated with the vendor rebate agreements.

### Navigation

Click the Total Open PO Amount link in the List of supplier Rebates group box on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench - Rebate Threshold Analysis page.

### Image: Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - PO Not Received Analysis page

Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench

**PO Not Received Analysis**

SetID SHARE  
 Rebate ID 000000000000000002 Products Rebate Agreement 1  
 Supplier ID SCM0000004 ERNIE'S BIKE SHOP  
 Rule Number/Type/Tiers Basis 1/Retrospective/Amount Vendor Rebate UOM  
 Total Purchases to Date 5400.000 USD Total Open PO Qty  
 Total Open PO Amount 5544.500

PO Line Schedules Tied to Current Rebate That Have Not Yet Been Received or Vouchered. Personalize | Find | View All | 7-12 of 56 Last

Due Date	Open Merchandise Amount	PO Quantity Not Received	PO Qty	UOM	Business Unit	Purchase Order	PO Status	Line	Sched
04/19/2006	150.00	15.0000	15.0000	EA	US001	0000000145	Approved	3	2
04/20/2006	27.50	5.0000	5.0000	EA	US001	0000000171	Dispatched	1	2
04/20/2006	85.00	10.0000	10.0000	EA	US001	0000000187	Dispatched	1	1
04/20/2006	8.50	1.0000	1.0000	EA	US001	0000000188	Dispatched	1	1
04/23/2006	285.00	10.0000	10.0000	EA	US001	0000000187	Dispatched	2	1
04/23/2006	142.50	5.0000	5.0000	EA	US001	0000000188	Dispatched	2	1

Return

#### Total Purchases to Date

Displays the total purchases to date amount for this vendor rebate.

#### Total Open PO Amount (total open purchase order amount)

Displays the total open purchase order amount for this vendor rebate agreement rule.

#### Total Open PO Qty (total open purchase order quantity)

Displays the total open purchase order quantity for this vendor rebate agreement rule. The total open purchase order quantity is not relevant to the amount based rule.

#### Purchase Order

Click this link to access the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page. Use this page to view the details for this purchase order.

## Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions Page

Use the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Flat File Extraction on Rebate Transactions page (VRBT\_PRINT\_OPTION) to initiate the Flat File Extraction Application Engine process (VRBT\_FILEXT), which creates a flat file containing the vendor rebate transactions.

### Navigation

After selecting transactions, then select *Extract Accrued Dtls to File* in the Select Rows For field and click the OK button on the supplier Rebate Analysis Workbench page.

**Report Destination**

Enter the location where you want the flat file to be stored.

**Flat File Layout**

The system creates the flat file using this file layout:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>
SETID	SetID
VRBT_ID	Vendor rebate ID
BUSINESS_UNIT_PO	Purchasing business unit
PO_ID	Purchase order ID
PO_LINE_NBR	Purchase order line number
PO_SCHED_NBR	Purchase order schedule number
VRBT_TRANS_TYPE	Vendor rebate transaction type
BUSINESS_UNIT	Business unit  This is the business unit that is associated with the document ID. It can be a PeopleSoft Purchasing receiving business unit if the document ID is a receipt or a PeopleSoft Payables business unit if the document ID is a voucher.
DOC_ID	Document ID
LINE_NBR	Line number
RECV_SHIP_SEQ	Receiving shipment sequence number
SEQ_NUM	Sequence number
TRANS_DATE	Transaction date
ITM_SETID	Item set ID
INV_ITEM_ID	Item ID
CATEGORY_ID	Category ID
SUPPLIER_SETID	Supplier set ID
SUPPLIER_ID	Supplier ID
VRBT_TRANS_STATUS	Vendor rebate transaction status

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>
MERCHANDISE_AMT	Merchandise amount
CURRENCY_CD	Currency code
VRBT_RULE_ID	Vendor rebate rule ID
VRBT_RULE_TYPE	Vendor rebate rule type
RBTABLE_AMT	Rebateable amount
RBTABLE_QTY	Rebateable quantity
UNIT_MEASURE_VRBT	Vendor rebate unit of measure
REBATE_AMOUNT	Rebate amount
TOTAL_CLAIMED_AM	Total claimed amount
CLAIM_ID	Claim ID
CLAIM_STATUS	Claim status
TOTAL_CLAIM_AMT	Total claim amount
TOT_CLAIM_VAT	Total claim value added tax amount
TOT_CLAIM_COLLEC	Total claim collected amount
TOT_VAT_COLLECT	Total value added tax collected amount
TOT_CLAIM_ADJ_AM	Total claim adjustment amount



# Understanding Requisitions

---

## Configuring Requisition Defaults

To minimize data entry, you can configure defaults for requisitions. Beyond basic requisition defaults, you can use the Header Defaults page to enter default data that applies to the requisition as a whole. You can use this page to override the defaults at the line, schedule, and distribution levels. You can also use the Line Defaults page to enter default data that applies to a particular requisition line. The requisition line default values that you enter on this page can be applied to all associated distribution lines.

If you enter values on the Header Defaults page or Line Defaults page, and the Default option is selected, the system treats the values entered as part of the default hierarchy. The system first searches the PeopleSoft Purchasing default hierarchy for existing values for each requisition field. If it does not find this information in the default hierarchy, the system uses the information that you entered on the Header Defaults page and Line Defaults page. If default values already exist in the control hierarchy, the system uses those values and ignores the values on the Header Defaults page and Line Defaults page.

If you select the Override option on the Header Defaults page, the override setting appears by default on the Line Defaults page as well, and the system overrides the default hierarchy information for this requisition. The system does not search the default hierarchy for the fields that you have entered on the Header Defaults page and Line Defaults page. All default values entered on these pages override the values found in the default hierarchy.

When you change the default requisition header information and exit the Header Defaults page, the system prompts you with the Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines, schedule, and distribution pages. This page enables you to retrofit the default changes to all existing lines of the requisition.

When you change the default requisition line information and exit the Line Defaults page, the system prompts you with the Retrofit field changes to all of the distributions on the Requisition Line page. This page enables you to retrofit the default changes to all of the existing distribution lines associated with the line.

### Related Links

[Requisition Defaults Page](#)

[Defaults for Line Page](#)

[Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

[Requisition Default Hierarchy](#)

---

## Canceling Requisitions and Requisition Lines

Using PeopleSoft Purchasing you can cancel a requisition or requisition lines.

## Canceling Requisitions

You can cancel an entire requisition if:

- The requisition is not on hold.
- You are authorized to cancel requisitions on the User Preferences - Requisition Authorizations page.
- You are authorized to cancel requisitions for the requester on the User Preferences - Requisition Authorizations page.
- No requisition lines have been sourced to a purchase order or request for quote.
- No requisition schedules have been staged.
- The requisition has never been successfully budget checked. If it has been successfully budget checked before, the budget status must be valid before the user can cancel the document.

## Canceling Requisition Lines

You can cancel a requisition line if:

- The requisition budget status in the header is *Valid*.

In this case, the budget has been checked and you can cancel a requisition line. When you cancel a requisition line, the system changes the budget status in the header to *Not Chk'd* (not checked).

- The requisition budget status in the header is *Not Chk'd* and the requisition has never been budget checked in its life cycle.

In this case, the budget has never been checked and you can cancel a requisition line.

- The requisition budget status in the header is *Error*.

In this case, the budget checking process found an error and you can cancel a requisition line.

You cannot cancel a requisition line if the requisition budget status in the header is *Not Chk'd* and the requisition has been previously budget checked during its life cycle.

---

## Sourcing Requisitions Automatically

When you manually create a purchase order, you can set up the system to automatically select the most appropriate contract to which to source requisitions. During the process, the system searches for contracts to use on purchase orders, reducing the need for organizations to know the contract at the time of requisitioning. Requesters can ensure that the correct contract is selected, and override the contract if necessary. Budget checking can more accurately record pre-encumbrance and requisitions that may have otherwise been denied are approved by using the lower contract price.

### Related Links

[Understanding How to Apply Procurement Contract Prices to Transactions](#)

"Fixed, Open-Item, and Category Contract Relationships (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Deleting Requisitions

You can delete a requisition line, schedule, or distribution by clicking the Delete Row button on the respective requisition page.

You can delete an entire requisition by clicking the Requisition Delete button on the Requisition Header page. To delete an entire requisition, the requisition must meet the following criteria:

- The requisition is not on hold.
- The requisition has never been successfully budget checked.
- The Allow Requisition Deletion check box is selected on the Purchasing Business Unit Options page.
- You are authorized to delete entire requisitions on the User Preferences - Requisition Authorizations page.
- You are authorized to delete entire requisitions for the requester on the User Preferences - Requisition Authorizations page.
- There are no change orders for this requisition.
- The deletion will not cause change order processing.
- No requisition lines have been sourced to a purchase order or request for quote.
- No requisition schedules are staged.
- No lines have been processed by PeopleSoft Project Costing.

The system deletes records from these tables when you delete a requisition:

REQ\_HDR

REQ\_LINE

REQ\_LINE\_SHIP

REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB

REQ\_LN\_COMMENT

REQ\_HDR\_COMMENT

REQ\_APPROVAL

REQ\_DFLT\_TBL

REQ\_DFLT\_DISTRB

REQ\_L\_DFLT\_DIST

REQ\_ACTIVITY

## Related Links

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

---

## Placing a Requisition On Hold

To place a requisition on hold from further processing, select the Hold From Further Processing check box on a requisition using the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page. Once you place a requisition on hold, PeopleSoft Purchasing prevents you from doing the following at all levels of the document:

- Approving a requisition.
- Canceling a requisition.
- Closing a requisition.

You will not be able to delete a requisition at the header level, but row level deletions are permitted.

In addition, if you have indicated hold from further processing on a requisition, you will not be able to source that requisition to a purchase order or a request for quote.

---

**Note:** All buttons on the requisition will be grayed out (not available) except for the Budget Check, Create Header Change, and Create Line Change buttons.

---

## Budget Checking a Requisition On Hold

When you perform budget checking for a requisition, using the actual buttons on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions page or the Req Budget Check run control page, that process is also affected by the hold from further processing functionality.

Budget checking is now determined by the selection criteria that you define as part of the Source Transaction definition for the Commitment Control Budget Processor process and whether you have selected the Hold From Further Processing check box for the requisition. You define the Source Transaction definition selection criteria using the Source Transactions - Selection Criteria page. This table illustrates the different Source Transaction definition selection criteria and whether budget checking occurs for the requisition:

<b>Source Transaction</b>	<b>Source Transaction - Selection Criteria</b>	<b>Hold From Further Processing</b>	<b>Budget Checking</b>
REQ_PREENC (requisition preencumbrance)	HOLD_STATUS = N	Selected	Budget checking will not occur.
REQ_PREENC	HOLD_STATUS not entered as selection criteria.	Selected	Budget checking will occur.
REQ_PREENC	HOLD_STATUS = Y	Selected	Budget checking will occur for only those requisitions on hold.

<b>Source Transaction</b>	<b>Source Transaction - Selection Criteria</b>	<b>Hold From Further Processing</b>	<b>Budget Checking</b>
REQ_PRECNP (requisition (non-prorated) preencumbrance)	HOLD_STATUS = N	Selected	Budget checking will not occur.
REQ_PRECNP	HOLD_STATUS not entered as selection criteria.	Selected	Budget checking will occur.
REQ_PRECNP	HOLD_STATUS = Y	Selected	Budget checking will occur for only those requisitions on hold.

### Processing Not Affected When a Requisition is Placed On Hold

If a requisition has the Hold From Further Processing check box selected, you will still be able to:

- Create header and line changes.
- Run document tolerances.
- Run entry events.
- Execute the Request for Quote/Contract process—if this process has already started and the requisition is placed on hold, the process will continue.

### Related Links

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

---

## Using Procurement Cards on Requisitions

If you are using the procurement card functionality in PeopleSoft Purchasing, the system may automatically assign a procurement card to the requisition as the payment method. The system looks for procurement cards that are defined as a default for the requester. The requester needs to have the access rights to use a procurement card on a requisition before they can use the procurement card. Plus, after the system assigns a procurement card the requester can override the procurement card if they choose with another card.

A procurement card will default on to the requisition from the requester if the requestor has a procurement card specified and they have selected the Use Procurement Card as default payment method on requisitions check box on the Requester Setup page.

If the requester wants to add a procurement card to a requisition where one has not been specified they will select the Use Procurement Card check box on the requisition header and if they have a default card specified for the requester defaults (without the Use Procurement Card check box as payment method on Requisitions selected) the system will automatically populate the requisition.

A requester can change or add any procurement card to a requisition if they have the role that has been assigned the *Usage - Use Procurement Card on Requisition* access rights for that card. Plus, a requester can deselect lines for payment by procurement card by clearing the Use ProCard check box in the line details for the requisition.

In addition, supplier cards cannot be associated with a requisition. At the time of requisition creation the supplier location is not known until the buyer saves the purchase order or the system creates the purchase order through the sourcing processes. In PeopleSoft Purchasing supplier cards are associated with a supplier location and can be used when defining purchase orders.

## Related Links

[Understanding Procurement History Analysis](#)

[Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#)

[Understanding the Requisition Business Process](#)

[Procurement Card Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

---

## Using PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Orders on Requisitions

In PeopleSoft Purchasing you can only associate a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order to a requisition for non-inventory and description only items. Once you make this association, the requisition schedule is pegged to a work order. You will use the Pegging Workbench to associate work orders to inventory items on a requisition.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing there are a few different methods of defining a requisition to support a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order. These methods are:

- PeopleSoft Maintenance Management creates their own requisition staging tables directly so that the PeopleSoft Purchasing Requisition Loader process can generate the requisition from their tables.

If the requisition was created through the Purchasing Requisition Loader processes and the requisition originated in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, then the fields on Maintain Requisitions - Schedules page will contain the work order information passed from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

- You manually create the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order association directly when defining a requisition in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

You manually associate PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information to a requisition schedule by selecting existing work order information on Maintain Requisitions - Schedules page.

You can also manually associate a maintenance work order to a requisition schedule even though the item ID on the requisition does not exist on the work order parts list. Making this association will add the item to the work order.

Plus, if you change the work order information that is already associated with a requisition schedule, the system will delete the existing requisition distributions and copy in the work order distributions from the work order itself. Plus, the pegging information will be updated to reflect the new work order information.

**Related Links**

[Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process](#)

"[Understanding Pegging \(PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information\)](#)"

[Maintain Requisitions - Schedule Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page](#)

[PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Order Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

"[PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Integration with PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Payables \(PeopleSoft 9.2: Maintenance Management\)](#)"



# Creating Requisitions Online

---

## Understanding the Requisition Business Process

You can add a level of control early in the procurement life cycle by entering item requests using requisitions.

You enter requisitions into PeopleSoft Purchasing using either the PeopleSoft Purchasing online requisition pages or the Purchasing Requisition Loader process (PO\_REQLOAD). This chapter discusses requisition entry using the online requisition pages.

Requisitions consist of these basic elements: headers, lines, schedules, and distributions. Each requisition has one header, which can have multiple lines. Each line can have multiple schedules. Each schedule can have multiple distributions.

The schedule defines when and where you want the line items delivered. The distribution defines internal information for the schedule, such as how to charge accounts and departments for the purchase and how much of the total price each department should pay. When you process requisitions, you can track other requisition values such as pre-encumbrance balances when you have commitment control installed. These balances appear at the header level and the distribution-line level for requisitions and are carried over to purchase orders.

If you create a requisition using all available system-supplied values, you have to access only one page, the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page. You don't need to access other pages, except to confirm or edit information that was supplied to the transaction from the default hierarchy.

Here is the basic flow of requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

1. Create the requisition in one of two ways:
  - Use the online requisition pages.
  - Use the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, which loads requisitions from external sources and PeopleSoft Inventory, PeopleSoft Order Management, PeopleSoft Project Costing, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, and PeopleSoft Product Configurator (if these applications are installed with PeopleSoft Purchasing).

2. Approve the requisition.

The requisitions can require approval of amounts and ChartFields, or you can configure the users with authority to enter requisitions that require no additional approvals. You can also use PeopleSoft Approval Framework for requisition approvals.

See [Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

3. Run the Commitment Control Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS\_BP) if you've enabled the Commitment Control feature.

This process determines whether funds exist to cover the cost of the requisition. You can also run this process as a background process.

4. Copy request for quote (RFQ) or strategic sourcing events.

Copy the requisition into an RFQ or strategic sourcing event for the bidding process.

5. Source the requisition to purchase orders or inventory demand.

After you approve the requisition, it is sourced into purchase orders through online sourcing pages or background processes. You can source the requisition to PeopleSoft Inventory through the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS). You can also copy the requisition directly into a purchase order using the online pages.

---

**Note:** If you create requisitions manually, you can set up the system to automatically apply contracts to requisitions. For more information, see the next sections.

---

6. Run the Requisition Reconciliation process (PO\_REQRCON) to close qualifying requisitions.

## Pegging in PeopleSoft Purchasing

By using the pegging feature, you can tag requisitions or purchase orders to be used to meet specific demand such as sales orders, interunit transfers, or production IDs.

See [Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

## Related Links

[Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Close Requisitions Process](#)

[Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine Process \(PO\\_REQLOAD\)](#)

"[Understanding Pegging \(PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information\)](#)"

---

# Understanding How to Apply Procurement Contract Prices to Transactions

The PeopleSoft Purchasing application is integrated with procurement contract functionality to streamline the use of contracts with requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers. As part of the contract functionality, you can:

- Set up and use procurement contracts by item, category, or open item reference.

Using a category or categories tied to a contract, you can set up requisitions and purchase orders to reference the contract for any items under those categories.

See "[Understanding Contract Categories \(PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information\)](#)".

- Use procurement contract version control and change tracking so that you can view contract versions on requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers.

See "Defining Contract and Supplier Rebate Control Parameters (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

- Specify whether the system automatically supplies a contract on a requisition.
- Specify whether the system automatically supplies a contract on a manual purchase order.
- Control whether the system automatically searches for contracts when sourcing requisitions.

When sourcing requisitions in batch or processing online purchase orders, the system evaluates system settings to determine whether to check for prices and use a contract on the purchase order.

- Define price adjustments at the header level of the contract that you can apply to transactions that use the contract.

This feature helps you streamline and simplify the entry of discounts and surcharges at the contract line-item and category levels. You can apply a predesignated set of adjustment criteria to each line or category on the contract.

See "Template Price Adjustments Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Applying Contracts to Requisitions

You can set up requisitions to automatically search for a contract to use for requisitions. Applying contract prices to requisitions enables you to receive contract prices for requisition items and to more accurately track budgets and pre-encumbrance balances. When the system applies contract prices, it controls the entire flow of the transaction, from the Requisition Loader to creation and update of purchase orders. Requesters, buyers, and administrators with the appropriate security can set to search for and use contracts on transactions at various levels.

The system uses the values in the requisition to apply negotiated contracts prices for purchases and transactions against the contract. The system searches for purchase order, general, and release-to-single PO only contracts. release-to-single PO contracts can be referenced manually on the requisition.

You use the Default Contract on Req check box on the Business Unit Options page to initiate the search. To access the page, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Options.

To apply contracts to a requisition, the system locates possible contracts and copies them to requisition transaction lines when you create or change any of these fields on the requisition:

- Supplier.
- Quantity.
- UOM (unit of measure).
- Shipto.
- Item.
- Item Description.

To automatically supply a contract to a requisition, the system searches for and ensures that the correct contract is selected for use with the requisition and verifies that the Auto Default check box is selected on the Contract page. This makes the contract available to be automatically supplied to requisition and purchase order transactions.

You can override contracts at the line level that have been selected by the system. The initial value of the Use Contract if Available check box is *Y* regardless of the value of the Default Contract On Req check box for the business unit. If the item requires a contract, the system forces the Use Contract if Available check box to *Y* regardless of whether the contract exists on the line. Sourcing looks for the best contract if the contract is not referenced on the requisition line where this check box is selected. Deselecting this check box removes the contract information for the line (if any). However, the price will not be supplied again by default from the hierarchy to prevent overriding the user-entered price. Sourcing logic bypasses searching for the best contract for this line.

## Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders

You can use pricing from contracts for requisitions and purchase orders. Using the Default Contract on Req and Default Contract on PO check boxes on the Business Unit Options page, you can make contracts available for use with requisitions and purchase orders.

Separate price calculation routines are used for online (PeopleCode) and batch processing (application engine). When pricing a purchase order line that has a contract category reference, you need to establish the base price (item supplier, manual, and so on), and then apply the category price adjustments, the supplier price adjustments, or both depending on the pricing options specified on the contract.

### Copy Requisitions to Purchase Orders

When copying a requisition onto a new purchase order, the system evaluates settings on requisition lines that include the Use Contract If Applicable field.

The following table outlines how the system handles the combinations of these settings:

<i>Use Contract if Applicable Field Setting</i>	<i>Calculate Price Setting</i>	<i>Is a Contract Value on the Requisition Line?</i>	<i>Does the PO Supplier Match the Requisition Supplier?</i>	<i>During Online Sourcing, the System:</i>	<i>When the System Creates a Purchase Order, It Uses the Contract ID.</i> ..
Y	Y	Y	Y	Recalculates the contract price and assigns the contract ID from the requisition.	Assigned from the requisition.
Y	N	Y	Y	Uses the price from the requisition and assigns the contract ID from the requisition.	Assigned from the requisition.

<b>Use Contract if Applicable Field Setting</b>	<b>Calculate Price Setting</b>	<b>Is a Contract Value on the Requisition Line?</b>	<b>Does the PO Supplier Match the Requisition Supplier?</b>	<b>During Online Sourcing, the System:</b>	<b>When the System Creates a Purchase Order, It Uses the Contract ID.</b> ..
Y	Y	N	Y	Finds the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition and uses the item or supplier contract pricing.	Assigned during sourcing.
Y	N	N	Y	Finds the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition and uses the requisition price.	Assigned during sourcing.
N	N	N	Y	Uses the requisition price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank
N	N	N	N	Uses the requisition price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank
N	Y	N	Y	Uses the item or supplier price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank
N	Y	N	N	Uses the item or supplier price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank
N	N	Y	Y	Uses the requisition price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank
N	N	Y	N	Uses the requisition price and does not assign the contract ID.	blank

<b>Use Contract if Applicable Field Setting</b>	<b>Calculate Price Setting</b>	<b>Is a Contract Value on the Requisition Line?</b>	<b>Does the PO Supplier Match the Requisition Supplier?</b>	<b>During Online Sourcing, the System:</b>	<b>When the System Creates a Purchase Order, It Uses the Contract ID.</b> ..
N	N	Y	Y	Not Applicable - If the use contract setting is set to N, the system prevents the entry of a contract ID on the requisition.	NA
N	N	Y	N	Not Applicable - If the Use Contract on Req check box is not selected. the system prevents the entry of a contract ID on the requisition.	NA
Y	Y	Y	N	Not Applicable - An error prevents you from copying the requisition to a purchase order when the supplier does not match the contract supplier.	NA
Y	N	Y	N	Not Applicable - An error prevents you from copying the requisition to a purchase order when the supplier does not match the contract supplier.	NA

<b>Use Contract if Applicable Field Setting</b>	<b>Calculate Price Setting</b>	<b>Is a Contract Value on the Requisition Line?</b>	<b>Does the PO Supplier Match the Requisition Supplier?</b>	<b>During Online Sourcing, the System:</b>	<b>When the System Creates a Purchase Order, It Uses the Contract ID.</b>
Y	Y	N	N	Not applicable - The supplier on the contract assigned to the requisition must match the transaction's supplier. The system finds the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition, then uses the item and supplier contract pricing.	Assigned during sourcing.
Y	N	N	N	Not applicable - The supplier must match the requisition supplier. The system finds the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition, and then uses the requisition price.	Assigned during sourcing.

### Contract Pricing for Manually Entered Purchase Orders

You can select to indicate that the system should automatically search for appropriate contracts for purchase order lines. The Default Contract on PO check box on the PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Unit Options page applies only to manually created purchase orders, and not include orders created using a batch process. This automates the process of selecting the most appropriate contract for use with manually created purchase orders.

---

**Note:** The default contract on purchase order option does not apply to blanket purchase orders or to sourced PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing purchase orders.

---

If you select to search for contracts, the system begins its search for contracts with process types of Purchase Order or General, and that are in a current version with an Approved status. If multiple contracts exist, the system selects the one with the most recent (but not future) contract begin date. After validating the contract and using it on the transaction, the system:

- Updates released amounts and quantities.
- Creates a contract event.
- Updates the transaction with contract information.

The default contract on purchase order option does not apply to PeopleSoft Services Procurement project roles on the contract. The Services Procurement system searches for an applicable contract on the work order, and uses it on a purchase order regardless of the Default Contract on PO check box value.

When the system determines the best contract, the contract is already validated. When you save the purchase order, the system validates the contract again in case you update released amounts and quantities and create the contract event. Other considerations for when the Default Contract on PO check box is selected include:

- The system finds the most current active contract for the supplier and item. After that contract is determined, the system determines the most granular level to use as the contract reference, such as the line, then category, and then open item. If the contract uses line groups and multiple line references exist for the item, the system returns the line with the lowest price, or the lowest line number when there is a duplicate situation.
- When the system finds a better contract for the purchase order than the existing contract, it provides a message with the option to let you keep the existing contract or load the new contract. This can happen when you update a purchase order line field and the change results in a different contract ID, line number or category line number.
- When you are editing an existing purchase order line that has a contract ID, and the best contract cannot be found due to the version, you can replace the version number. If you do not have the authority to replace the number, the system keeps the existing version.

If the system finds the best contract based on a different contract ID, you can select to either use the new contract or keep the existing contract. If you select the new contract, the system replaces the contract ID and line, category line, and version number.

- When you are copying an existing purchase order to a new purchase order and if changing a field results in a different contract ID, line number, or category line number, the system displays a message and provides you the option to replace the existing contract. If the new contract found is the same as the existing one on the purchase order, but version numbers are different, the system does not provide an option to replace the contract, but will use the most current version.

## Source Requisitions and Create Purchase Orders Using Batch Processing

During sourcing requisitions in batch mode, the sourcing function evaluates the requisition line settings to determine how to price the order and assign the contract. The following table provides the valid combinations and corresponding results:

<b>Use Contract if Applicable</b>	<b>Calculate Price Flag</b>	<b>Contract Value on Requisition Line</b>	<b>Consolidate with Other Requisitions</b>	<b>Override Suggested Supplier</b>	<b>During Batch Sourcing, the System Determines the Price by...</b>	<b>When PO is Created, Contract ID Is:</b>
Y	Y	Y	N	N	Recalculating the contract price using the contract from the requisition.	Assigned from requisition.
Y	N	Y	N	N	Passing the price from the requisition and the contract ID assigned from the requisition.	Assigned from requisition.
Y	Y	N	Y/N	Y/N	Finding the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition, then using item and supplier contract pricing.	Assigned during sourcing.
Y	Y	N	N	N	Finding the most current contract for the supplier on the requisition, then by using item and supplier contract pricing.	Assigned during sourcing.
Y	N	N	N	N	Finding the most current contract for the supplier on requisition, and then using the requisition price.	Assigned during sourcing.
N	N	N	N	N	Using the requisition price and not assigning the contract ID.	Blank

<i>Use Contract if Applicable</i>	<i>Calculate Price Flag</i>	<i>Contract Value on Requisition Line</i>	<i>Consolidate with Other Requisitions</i>	<i>Override Suggested Supplier</i>	<i>During Batch Sourcing, the System Determines the Price by...</i>	<i>When PO is Created, Contract ID Is:</i>
N	Y	N	N	N	Using the item and supplier price and not assigning the contract ID.	Blank
N	Y	N	Y	Y	Using the item and supplier price and not assigning the contract ID.	Blank

---

## Creating Requisition Header Information

This section discusses how to:

- Enter requisition header information.
- Enter requisition header defaults.
- Search for suppliers.
- View address details.
- Create one-time requisition default addresses.
- Apply requisition header default field value changes to existing lines, schedules, and distributions.
- Enter requisition header comments.
- Use standard comments.
- View currency exchange rate information.
- Order kit items.
- Order items by catalog.
- View item details.
- View qualifying item suppliers.
- Define item aliases.
- Request favorite items.

## Pages Used to Create Requisition Header Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Options	<p>Create business unit options or update existing ones and activate value-added tax (VAT) defaults and calculations for the requisitions.</p> <p>When you use this VAT option in conjunction with the VAT option on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page, the system uses the supplier business unit, item, and ship to information to derive VAT determinants.</p>
Procurement - Requisition Authorization	OPR_REQ_AUTH	<p>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, Procurement</p> <p>Click the Requisition Authorizations link on the Procurement page.</p>	<p>Authorize users to create and update requisitions for applicable buyers. Define a user's requisition processing authority in relation to applicable buyers.</p> <p>When you use this VAT option in conjunction with the VAT option on the Requisition Authorization page, the system uses the supplier business unit, item, and ship to information to derive VAT determinants.</p>
Requisitions	(search)	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions	Search for existing requisitions or add a new requisition. You can search for requisitions based on the requisition ID, name, or status and by requester and requester name.
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	Create requisition header information.
Commitment Control	KK_EXCPTN_OVER_SEC	Click the Budget Status link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	This link is available only when the commitment control option is enabled.
Requester Information	REQ_USER_AUDIT	Click the Requester Info (requester information) link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	View requester information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Defaults	REQ_HDR_DEFAULTS	Click the Requisition Defaults link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Enter defaults that apply to the entire requisition. You can override defaults at the line, schedule, and distribution levels.
Supplier Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the Requisition Defaults page.	Search for suppliers.
Supplier Detail	VENDOR_LOOKUP_DTL	Click the Supplier Detail link on the Supplier Search page.	View supplier details.
Address	VENDOR_ADDR_SEC	Click the Address link on the Supplier Search page.	View address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.
Req One Time Address Default (requisition one time address default)	REQ_DFLT_ADDR	Click the One Time Address link on the Requisition Defaults page.	<p>Set up a one-time ship to address for the selected transaction. The address entered serves as the default one-time address for all new lines and schedules on the transaction document. You can have the system supply the address to the existing lines by default as well.</p> <p>You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment requisitions. To change the address for a direct shipment, you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.</p>
Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions	REQ_DFLT_RETROFIT	Exit the Header Defaults page after you have entered field value changes on the page or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.	Apply changes to default values in requisition header, line, schedule, and distribution fields.
Header Comments	REQ_COMMENTS	Click the Add Comments link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Standard Comments	STD_COMM_SEC	Click the Copy Standard Comments link on the Header Comments page.	Add standard comments to the comments text box. You can modify the standard comments to meet the requirements of the transaction.
Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Select <i>01 - Exchange Rate Detail</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Display the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
Activities	REQ_ACTIVITY_SEC	Click the Requisition Activities link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Enter and track activities associated with a particular transaction. Keep the activity comments organized by logging the due date and by selecting the Done check box.
Req DOC Status (requisition document status)	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Document Status, Req DOC Status</li> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.</li> </ul>	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with a requisition.
Add a Document	CS_DOC_ADD	Click the Add Request Document link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Add a PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management requisition document.
Document Management	CS_DOC_MAINT	Click the Modify Request Document link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Modify a PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management requisition document.
Enter Kit Items	REQ_KIT_ITEMS	Click the Purchasing Kit link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Order an item by kit ID. The individual items in the kit will become new lines on the requisition.
Item Search Criteria	ITEM_SEARCH_SP	Click the Item Search link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Search for items.
Item Supplier Priority	ITM_VND_PRTY_HC	Click the Item Supplier Priority link on the Item Search Criteria page.	View qualifying suppliers that are preapproved to provide selected items.
Order By Catalog	ORD_BY_ITEM_CAT	Click the Catalog link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Search for and select items to order from a catalog.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Details	ITM_CAT_DETAIL	Click the Item Details link on the Order By Catalog page.	View details about the item.
Item Supplier Priority	ITM_CAT_VND	Click the Item Supplier link on the Order By Catalog page.	View the name, status, priority, and price for the supplier.
Set Item Alias	None.	Click the Alias link on the Order By Catalog page.	Set up an alias for the selected item so that you don't have to remember the supplier's ID or description each time that you order the part. Aliases are stored according to user ID so that each user can have a different alias for the same item.
Requester Favorite Items	REQUESTOR_ITEMS	Click the Requester Items link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	View, select for reorder, or modify all items requested by the requester.
Req Change Ord Header History (requisition change tracking header history)	REQ_CHANGE_HDR	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Header	View the header history of requisition tracked changes.

## Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page (REQ\_FORM) to create requisition header information.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

### Image: Maintain Requisitions —Requisition Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisitions —Requisition Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Maintain Requisition - Requisition page(2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisition - Requisition page(2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Line	Item	Description	Quantity	*UOM	Category	Price	Merchandise Amount	Status
1	10089	Premier Casting Rod	2.5000	BOX	FISHING	600.00000	1,500.00	Approved
2	10010	Mountain Bike	10.0000	EA	CYCLING	9.00000	90.00	Approved

Click on the Item Tab on the requisition to view the original sub item, description and item substitution search icon.

### Image: Maintain Requisition — Item Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisition — Item Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

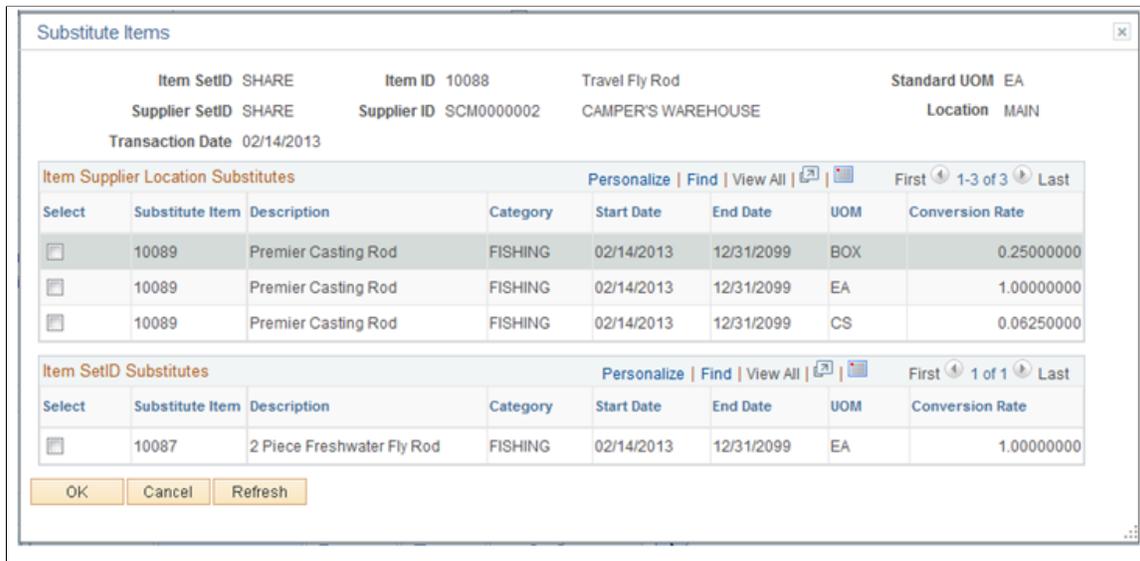
Line	Item	Description	Original Substituted Item	Description	GTIN	RFQ Required	Stockless Item	Device Tracking	Supplier Item ID	Supplier's Catalog
1	10089	Premier Casting Rod	10088	Travel Fly Rod		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2	10010	Mountain Bike				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

The Item Info Tab – shows the new item substitute fields:

Clicking on the Item Search Icon will bring up the Substitute Item page (SUB\_ITM\_SRCH) that will allow the user to view all items available to substitute.

**Image: Substitute Item page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Substitute Item page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



For Information on Substitute Item Search Page See [Working With Substitute Items in Procurement](#)

**Status**

Displays the requisition status:

*Open:* Appears by default from the requester. The requisition is not eligible for the approval process until an authorized user changes this status to *Pending Approval*.

*Pending:* Depending on the Initial Status setting defined for the requester in the Requester Setup component, the default status might be set to Pending.

*Pending Approval:* The requisition has been submitted for approval.

*Approved:* The requisition is approved.

*Line Approved:* One or more requisition lines are approved.

---

**Note:** An individual requisition line that originates in PeopleSoft eProcurement can be approved and eligible for sourcing even if the entire requisition is not fully approved. The same is true for Purchasing requisitions when the approval framework is enabled for requisitions.

---



---

**Note:** Requisitions in *Canceled* and *Completed* statuses are not available on this page and can be viewed only using requisition inquiry pages.

---



Click to approve the requisition and its lines when the approval framework is enabled.



Click to cancel the requisition. Cancellation is irreversible, and you must create a new requisition. You cannot change a canceled requisition. You can only cancel a requisition if you are granted authorization on the Define User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page. Also, if you cancel the requisition, it terminates the approval framework process.



Click to make fields that are eligible for change request updates available for updates on this page. When a requisition is eligible for change tracking, the system makes the Create Header Change button available for use. The system makes all eligible change tracking fields available for entry. Inserting a new line or schedule or canceling an existing line or schedule can create a change request. You cannot delete a line or schedule if that line or schedule is eligible for change tracking. If you cancel a line, you also cancel its schedules and distributions.

When you update the requisition and change tracking is required, the Change Reason page appears for you to define the change reason and enter comments. The system also makes the Current Change Reason link available if the change is the first change. You use this link to view the last change reason used. To review all tracked changes for a requisition, select the *Change History* option in the Go To field.

When you click the Create Header Change button, the system checks to determine whether this is the first change request for this requisition. If so, the system inserts changed fields with the batch number and sequence number of 0 to store the original, history values for the requisition.

### Copy From

Click to access the Copy Requisitions page. Using this page you can use information from an existing requisition to define information for the current information.

### Budget Status

Displays the requisition budget checking status if budget checking is enabled.

*Not Chk'd* (not checked): This is the requisition's initial budget checking status. The status may also return to this value after a value change that affected the budget status.

*Valid*: The requisition has been successfully budget checked.

*Error*: The requisition has failed budget checking. The text is enabled as a link, which you can click to access the Requisition Exceptions page, where you can view budget check exceptions for this requisition. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on the Requisition Exceptions

page. When you open a requisition that has failed a budget check, the system displays a message.

*Prov Valid* (provisionally valid): The requisition has had a budget pre-check performed against it and it was valid.



Click to invoke budget checking to verify that funds exist in the appropriate accounts to cover the price on the requisition. This option appears if budget checking is enabled for the database.



Click to perform a pre-budget check. This button enables you to pre-budget check whether a budget exists for a requisition before the amount is committed to the pre-encumbrance or encumbrance and makes it possible to validate documents in work-in-progress mode without affecting budget balances.

When performing pre-budget check processing, the Budget Processor performs all of its budget checking and edits, but does so without committing changes to the ledger or other records.

The statuses of *Provisionally Valid* or *Error* on the transaction pages indicate whether a budget is available. If you click the button and if the pre-budget check is provisionally valid, then the system sets the budget header status for the requisition to *Prov Valid*. If the pre-budget check is not valid, then the system sets the budget header status to *Error* with a link to the Exception page.

The button is visible only if the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Commitment Control section on the Installation Options - Products page and the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Budget Pre-check section on Installation Options - Commitment Control page. The button is not visible if the budget status is *Valid*.

See "Checking Budget Journals and Transactions Without Posting (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

### **Requisition ID**

If you are adding a requisition, enter an identifier for the requisition. If you are using automatic numbering, the field displays *NEXT*.

### **Track Batch**

Displays the last batch number used to generate a tracked changes for the requisition. Change order numbers identify the batches of changes that you make to a requisition.

### **Requisition Name**

If you are adding a requisition, enter a description of the request to help you identify this requisition as it flows through the system. If you are using PeopleSoft eProcurement, this value is carried from the eProcurement requisition to the Purchasing requisition when the requisition is created in eProcurement.

### **Hold From Further Processing**

Select to temporarily prevent further processing of the requisition. The requisition will not be eligible for approval,

unapproval, cancellation, closure, or sourcing to a purchase order.

In addition, budget checking is determined by the selection criteria that you define as part of the Source Transaction definition for the Commitment Control Budget Processor process and whether you have selected the Hold From Further Processing check box for the requisition.

If the HOLD\_STATUS = N for the selection criteria for the source transaction, the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking, no budget checking will occur for the requisition.

If the HOLD\_STATUS is not entered as Selection Criteria for the Source Transaction, and the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking the budget checking process will execute for the requisition.

If the HOLD\_STATUS = Y for the selection criteria for the source transaction, the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking, the budget checking process will run but will process only the requisitions that are marked on hold.

See [Placing a Requisition On Hold](#).

## Header

### Procurement Group Add Update

Click to access the Procurement Groups page where you can create or update a procurement group ID.

### Requester

Select the ID of a user who will be the requisition's requesting party.

### Requisition Date

Select the creation date of the requisition.

### Requester Info (requester information)

Click to view the phone and facsimile number of the requester who appears in the Requester ID field.

### Origin

Select the origin of the requisition. Origin codes are defined on the Origin Codes page.

### Currency Code

Displays the requisition transaction currency. This value is supplied from the Requester Setup page (REQUESTOR\_TBL) by default if the business unit allows multicurrency requisitions. If a currency is not set up in the requester table, it appears by default from the business unit. If the business unit does not allow multicurrency requisitions, the currency field value is supplied from the business unit and cannot be overridden on this page.

### Accounting Date

Determines the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a requisition when you are using commitment

control. If the requisition's accounting date falls before or after the open period date range, the system provides a message or warning to prevent you from running budget checking.

This field is available only if commitment control is enabled.

### **Current Change Reason**

Click to view the last change reason used to track change requests for this requisition.

### **Add Request Document**

Click to access the Add a Document page. The page appears with information about the requisition. You then select the document type that you want to use to create the document and respond to wizard questions concerning the new requisition document. A requisition document is one that contains responses to wizard questions. Contract specialists can use these responses to determine proper terms and conditions for a contract document when the requisition becomes a contract.

This link is available when PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management has been installed and the application installation options have been set to use document types and to use documents with purchase order requisitions. You must also set up document types to use only with purchase order requisitions.

After you create the document, use the Modify Request Document link to update and edit the document.

See "Add a Document Page (purchasing requisition documents) (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

### **Procurement Group**

This link appears in the header area of the Requisition page if you enabled the Purchasing Group Option field on the [Purchasing Options Page](#). Click to access the Procurement Groups page to add or update a procurement group ID. The Procurement Groups page is launched in a new instance of the browser so you can perform the necessary maintenance to the procurement group IDs. When changes are complete, you can close the browser instance and continue with the requisition transaction. You can select the Procurement Group ID for an item within the Attributes tab of the Requisition page. See [Procurement Groups Page Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#)

### **Custom Field**

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields link are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only.

For more information, See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

### **Modify Request Document**

Click to access the Document Management page. Using this page, you can open and review responses to the wizard questions provided by the requestor. The responses can assist contract specialists in defining contract conditions.

See "Add a Document Page (purchasing requisition documents) (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

### **Card Number and Card Type**

The requester procurement card and type appears by default from the Requester Setup page. You can override the procurement card that appears. Only the valid procurement cards for this requester are available for selection.

---

**Note:** All the procurement card fields on this page are controlled by the users assigned roles and the access rights assigned to those roles that you define using the Security menu for procurement cards.

---

### **Expiration Date**

Displays the expiration date of the procurement card.

### **Use Procurement Card**

The setting of this check box appears by default from the Requester Setup page. You can override the setting. If you select this check box, the procurement card will be used as the payment method for the requisition.

### **Procurement Group Add/Update**

Click to access the Procurement Groups page where you can create or update a procurement group ID.

## **Amount Summary**

If you're using VAT, the Merchandise Amount, Tax, and Total Amount fields appear in the Amount Summary group box.

### **Total Amount**

Displays the total amount for all lines in the transaction currency.

### **Total Base Amount**

Displays the total amount for all lines in the base currency.

### **Recalculate Gross Amount**

Use this option to recalculate the tax and total amount upon request.

---

**Note:** This option is available only if VAT is enabled.

---

### **Pre-Encumbrance Balance**

Displays the pre-encumbrance balance for the requisition. When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type. This enables you to determine the monies that you have committed in pre-encumbrances. The system extracts these values from commitment control tables by passing the business unit, document ID, and other key information depending on the display.

The system displays the Pre-Encumbrance Balance field only when commitment control is on and the document has been budget checked at least once. In addition, a default detail ledger must be identified so that the accounting entries can be summarized to display the respective pre-encumbrance balance for the requisition. After the budget checked, the pre-

encumbrance balance will appear and the system enables the inquiry link. If the pre-encumbrance balance is less than zero, the link is not available. Pre-encumbrance balances are updated each time that you budget check the requisition.

When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in budget records by the budget-checking process. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, Commitment Control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order. These balances are updated when you budget check the purchase order.

---

**Note:** Commitment Control customers will not be able to liquidate the pre-encumbrance until the requisition is successfully closed if they choose to copy a contract into the online purchase order.

---

Pre-encumbrance balances appear on the currency code for the balances in the transaction currency of the requisition and are based on the transaction date rate. You can have a pre-encumbrance currency value in a different currency than the supplier's currency. Balances can be partially or fully sourced to purchase orders and can be for multiple requisition lines, schedules, and distributions.

You can view accounting details for the requisition, such as the purchase orders and vouchers that have been created from the requisition. Click the Pre-Encumbrance Balance link to access the Requisition Accounting Entries page. You use this page to view accounting information including the commitment control ledger group and transactions that have been performed against the requisition. The link is available when the budget status is valid and the pre-encumbrance balance is greater than zero. The link is not available when the budget has not been checked and the balance is zero.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

## **Add Items From**

### **Purchasing Kit**

Click to access the Enter Kit Items page, where you can select a kit and a quantity to add to the requisition.

### **Catalog**

Click to access the Order By Catalog page, where you can select a catalog item to add to the requisition.

### **Item Search**

Click to access the Item Search Criteria page, where you can define search criteria for items to add to the requisition.

### **Requester Items**

Click to access the Requester Favorite Items page, where you can select items to add to the requisition.

## Select Lines to Display

<b>Line</b>	Select a beginning line for a range of lines that you want to display in the Lines grid.
<b>To</b>	Select the ending line that you want to display.
<b>Retrieve</b>	Click to display the requisition lines that you selected. If a line has changed, the system saves the changes before populating the Lines grid with the line.

For Information on Advanced Line Search page using the Search for Lines See [Working with Large Requisitions](#)

## Additional Information

<b>View Printable Version</b>	Click to review the requisition printout on the page. Clicking this link does not print the requisition. Be aware that the requisition is saved prior to display. To preview the requisition, you must enter header, line, schedule, and distribution information.
<b>Delete Requisition</b>	Click to delete the requisition header and all records associated with the requisition. When you click this button, you must confirm that you want to delete the requisition. The system makes this field available for entry only if you are authorized to delete requisitions on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisitions Authorizations page.
<b>View Approvals</b>	Click to review who is required to approve this requisition.

## Related Links

[Understanding Requisition Change Tracking](#)  
[Deleting Requisitions](#)  
[Budget Checking Requisitions](#)  
[Delivered Source Transaction Types for Purchasing](#)  
[Open Period](#)  
[Establishing Procurement Card Security](#)

## Requisition Defaults Page

Use the Requisition Defaults page (REQ\_HDR\_DEFAULTS) to enter defaults that apply to the entire requisition.

You can override defaults at the line, schedule, and distribution levels.

### Navigation

Click the Requisition Defaults link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

When you change the default requisition header information and exit this page, whether you use the Default or Override option, the system prompts you with the Retrofit Field Changes to All Existing Requisition Lines/Schedule/Distributions page.

## Default Options

### Default

If you select this option, the new default value that you enter on this page is assigned to the given field if no other value is assigned from prior defaults.

### Override

If you select this option, the new value that you enter on this page overrides any value that is assigned from prior defaults. Only nonblank values are assigned.

---

**Note:** If you are maintaining a requisition that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the system does not override the changes that you make on this page for PeopleSoft Project Costing information (PC Business Unit, Project, and Activity fields) and asset information (AM Business Unit and Profile ID).

The system does not apply project changes to the distribution rows because the work order is linked with projects information and you cannot change these values in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Plus, the asset information changes are not applied because distributions linked with a work order noninventory cannot be received as assets.

---

## Line

### Buyer

Select a default buyer for this line.

### Unit of Measure

Select a default unit of measure for the requisition. Selecting a default value here can help enable you to request ad hoc (description-only) items.

### Supplier

Select a supplier.

### Supplier Location

Select a supplier location.

### Category

Select a default category code for the requisition. Selecting a default value here can facilitate the ability to request ad hoc (description-only) items.

### Supplier Lookup

Click to search for a supplier.

## Schedule

### Ship To

Select the default location where the supplier will ship the order.

### Due Date

Enter the default shipment due date to populate the requisition schedule. If you don't specify a due date here, when you source the requisition to a purchase order, the system derives the due

date by incrementing the purchase order date by the number of lead time days defined for the item. If the item is not defined in the system, or if ordering by description-only, the due date becomes the purchase order due date by default.

---

**Note:** If the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit associated with the ship to location requires closure calendar validation and processing for receiving activities as defined on the Closure Calendar page and the due date that you enter here falls on a defined closure date, the system issues a warning. You can choose to keep the invalid date, or use the next valid date on the calendar.

---

**Ultimate Use Code**

Select an ultimate use code to override the default tax rate for a location.

In most cases, sales tax is computed as a use tax based on the tax code applicable to the ship to or usage destination. However, how merchandise is ultimately used may also result in a different tax rate within the same ship to or usage destination.

**Distribute by**

Select to distribute by either amount or quantity.

When you select the Override option on this page, you can set up multiple distribution lines. You then enter the percentage for each distribution in the distribution details. The sum of the line distribution percentages must equal 100 percent.

**Attention To**

Enter the person to whom, or place to where the services or goods are to be delivered. You can enter a new value or override the existing value. The system includes this field value on outbound purchase orders to the Marketplace.

**Liquidate by**

Liquidate the outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount or quantity.

---

**Note:** This field is available only if commitment control is enabled and you choose the Liquidate by Quantity option on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. If commitment controlled is not installed, or you do not choose the option to liquidate by quantity on the purchase order business unit page, the budget processor balance will liquidate by amount only.

---

**One Time Address**

Click to access the Req One Time Address Default page, where you can temporarily assign a supplier address.

**Distribution**

**SpeedChart**

Select a default SpeedChart. The SpeedChart feature enables you to use a code that contains preset distributions.

## Details

### Budget Date

If you are using commitment control, the system supplies the budget date from the accounting date, but you can override it.

## Asset Information

Select the Asset Information tab.

### Business Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)

Select a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit to associate with the asset item.

---

**Note:** If you consider an item to be an asset and plan to pass it to PeopleSoft Asset Management through the PeopleSoft Receiving business process, you must populate both the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and Profile ID fields.

If both fields contain values, data is written to the PeopleSoft Asset Management staging tables. If only one of the fields is populated, the system does not consider the item an asset.

---

### Profile ID

Select an asset profile ID.

### Capitalize

Designates a capitalized item. A PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit must be selected for this check box to be enabled. If the item is capitalized, it can be depreciated before being paid.

### Cost Type

Select the cost type associated with the item purchase, if applicable. Cost types represent components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating production cost to one cost type and the profit margin to another. Cost type, in combination with asset category and transaction code, determines into which accounts the costs are entered in the general ledger.

See "Understanding the Manufacturing Standard Cost Foundation (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Cost Management*)".

## Related Links

### Open Period

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartField Configuration (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Closure Calendar Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Establishing Operation Closure Dates (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Supplier Search Page

Use the Supplier Search page (VENDOR\_LOOKUP\_SEC) to search for suppliers.

## Navigation

Click the Supplier Lookup link on the Requisition Defaults page.

**Class** Select a class of suppliers: *A* (attorney), *E* (employee), *H* (HRMS), or *R* (outside party).

**Type** Select a type of supplier: *ADV* (advertising), *CNS* (consultant), *CNT* (contractor), *ENT* (entertainment), *FRG* (foreign supplier), *GVT* (government), *MNR* (minority supplier), *PR* (public relations), *TRD* (tradesman), *TRN* (transportation), or *TRV* (travel-related services).

## Address Page

Use the Address page (VENDOR\_ADDR\_SEC) to view address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.

### Navigation

Click the Address link on the Supplier Search page.

When this page functions as a ship to address page, the address that appears is the address where the items will be shipped to. When this page functions as a supplier address page, the address that appears is the address that appears on the purchase order for the supplier.

The information on this page is supplied by the system from the address information entered on either the Location - Location Definition page or the Supplier Information - Address page.

### Related Links

"Location - Definition Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Req One Time Address Default (requisition one time address default) Page

Use the Req One Time Address Default (requisition one time address default) page (REQ\_DFLT\_ADDR) to set up a one-time ship to address for the selected transaction.

The address entered serves as the default one-time address for all new lines and schedules on the transaction document. You can have the system supply the address to the existing lines by default as well. You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment requisitions. To change the address for a direct shipment, you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.

### Navigation

Click the One Time Address link on the Requisition Defaults page.

The fields on this page are identical to those on the Supplier Information - Address page. However, no Effective Date or Status fields are on this page because the address information on this page is used only for a one-time shipping address and is not retained by the system.

If you have added address information on this page, upon exiting the page, you'll be prompted with the Retrofit Field Changes To All Lines page, where you can select the default field changes that you want to apply to all applicable areas of the selected transaction document.

You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment requisitions. To change the address for a direct shipment you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.

### Related Links

[Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page

Use the Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions page (REQ\_DFLT\_RETROFIT) to apply changes to default values in requisition header, line, schedule, and distribution fields.

### Navigation

Exit the Header Defaults page after you have entered field value changes on the page or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.

When accessed from the requisition-related Header Defaults page, this page enables you to retrofit the header default field value changes to lines, schedules, and distributions on a requisition without having to manually apply them to each area. You can make the changes once and apply as many of them as you want to the transaction.

The option to apply these defaults is available depending on whether you select the Default or Override option on the requisition-related Header Defaults page.

Category and unit of measure defaults can be applied at the line level only for ad hoc (description-only) item requests.

### Apply

Select to apply the default values for header fields to the distribution line that appears in the Distrib Line (distribution line) field. For example, if you select Apply for Distrib Line 3, the change will be applied to each Distrib Line 3 that appears on the requisition.

If the Distrib Line field is blank, the header default field value change does not apply at the distribution level. In this case, select the Apply option to carry the default value changes for header fields to the line or schedule level instead.

### Distrib Line (distribution line)

Displays the distribution line affected by the field value change. If this field is blank, the default value change for header fields does not apply at the distribution level.

### Apply to All Distribs (apply to all distributions)

Select to apply the default value changes for header fields to all existing distribution lines on the transaction, regardless of

the value that appears in the Distrib Line field. A distribution percentage value (DISTRIB\_PCT) is specific to an individual distribution line. Therefore, the Apply to All Distributions option is unavailable for this field value change.

## Related Links

[Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)

## Header Comments Page

Use the Header Comments page (REQ\_COMMENTS) to enter comments for a transaction.

You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.

### Navigation

Click the Add Comments link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

### Retrieve Active Comments Only

Select to retrieve only active comments. In Add mode, this check box is selected and cannot be deselected.

After you inactivate a comment line using the Inactivate button, save, and then reenter the transaction, you cannot access the comment line when this check box is selected. You can deselect this check box to retrieve the comment line that you inactivated, in addition to any active comment lines.

### Retrieve

Click to load existing comments into the comments text box. This button appears only if existing comments are available.

### Sort Method

Select the method that you want to use to sort the comments retrieved:

*Comment Time Stamp:* Select to sort the comments by the time stamp assigned by the system when they were created or modified.

Each time a comment is modified, the comment time stamp is updated with the current date and time.

*Supplier Flag:* Select to sort by comments flagged to be sent to the supplier.

### Sort Sequence

Select whether you want to sort the retrieved comments in an ascending or descending order.

### Sort

Click to sort comments according to the selections that you made in the Sort Method and Sort Sequence fields.

### Copy Standard Comments

Click to copy standard comments to the requisition header comments. When you click this link, the Standard Comments page appears.

See [Standard Comments Page](#).

### **Comment Status**

Displays the status of the comments.

#### **Inactivate**

Click to inactivate the currently displayed comment. The comment is not actually deleted, but is set to an inactive status.

If you need to retrieve inactive comments, you must deselect the Retrieve Active Comments Only check box and then click the Retrieve button. This enables you to retrieve all inactive comments.

---

**Note:** Retrieving the comments again will override all the comments that you have worked on. However, any context that was previously saved as a standard comment will be saved after the transaction is complete.

---

#### **Send to Supplier**

Select if you want comments to appear on purchase orders dispatched to suppliers. If the comments are for internal use only, leave the check box deselected. The Send to Supplier option applies to comments in the comment text box only, not to the documents that you attach using the Associated Document fields.

#### **Show at Receipt**

Select if you want comments to appear on the receipt documents.

#### **Show at Voucher**

Select if you want comments to appear on the vouchers.

#### **Approval Justification**

Select to indicate that you want the comment to be used as an approval justification comment which appears in the Approval Justification section of the Requisition approval page.

### **Associated Document**

Use the fields in this group box to attach files to the transaction. You can attach any type of file. The documents that you choose to attach do not transmit with the purchase order to the supplier.

#### **Attachment**

Displays the attachment ID. This field is unavailable for entry because the attachment is automatically assigned.

#### **Attach**

Click to attach a document to the comments. When you click this button, you will be prompted to select a file for uploading. Select the file, and then click the Upload button.

#### **View**

Click to display an attachment that has already been linked to the comments.

#### **Delete**

Click to delete an attachment.

---

**Note:** When deleting an attachment, the system checks that the attachment is not referenced on another transaction within Supplier Relationship Management products. The physical file attachment will only be deleted from the server if no other document is linked to it. After an attachment is confirmed as deleted from the server, the file is removed immediately.

---

**Email**

Click to include the attachment when you email requisition comments.

**Go To Source**

If the transaction's comments originated with another transaction, you can click this link to view the originating source transaction. This link is available only if a source is available.

For example, if the requisition was copied from another requisition containing these comments, you can select this link to view the originating requisition.

## Standard Comments Page

Use the Standard Comments page (STD\_COMM\_SEC) to add standard comments to the comments text box.

You can modify the standard comments to meet the requirements of the transaction.

**Navigation**

Click the Copy Standard Comments link on the Header Comments page.

**Action**

Select the action that you want to perform on the standard comments:

*Copy Comment:* Select to make the standard comments that you select available on the Comments page. You can use the standard comments as they are or modify them. Modifications to the standard comments on the Comments page do not affect the original standard comments. If you select this option, you must also select the comment type and comment ID for the standard comment that you want to use. The text of the selected standard comment appears in the text box at the bottom of the page.

*Create New Comment:* Select to enter a standard comment for an existing or new comment ID within an existing standard type. The comment that you enter becomes a new standard comment available on the standard comment table and is carried over to the transaction.

*Link to Comment:* Select to copy the selected standard comments to the Comments page. If you select this option, you cannot modify or add to the text of this comment. You can use this option multiple times to include more than one standard comment. If you select this option, you must also select the

comment type and comment ID for the standard comment that you want to use. The text of the selected standard comment appears in the text box at the bottom of the page.

**Comment Type**

Select a standard comment type code. Standard comment types are defined on the Std Comm Type page.

**Comment ID**

Select a standard comment using its comment ID. Various comments are available depending on the selected standard type. These comments and their IDs are user-defined on the Standard Comments page.

**Related Links**

"Setting Up Standard Comments (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Currency Information Page

Use the Currency Information page (EXCH\_RT\_DTL\_INQ) to display the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.

**Navigation**

Select *01 - Exchange Rate Detail* in the Go to field on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

**Rate Quotation Basis**

Displays the quotation basis for the exchange rate as defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If a quotation method is not defined, the quotation basis is *Direct*.

**Quote Units**

Displays the quote units for the exchange rate as defined in the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the quote unit is *I*.

**Triangulate**

Displays the triangulated setting for the exchange rate as defined in the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the triangulated setting is *N*.

**Reference Currency**

Displays triangulated exchange rates only and shows the reference currency used in the triangulated exchange.

**Current Quote**

Displays the current exchange rate used to convert the *From* currency to the *To* currency. A direct, nontriangulated rate shows quote units (or 1) on the left side of the equal sign and the visual rate on the right. For example:

1 USD = 1.40000000 CAD

An indirect, nontriangulated rate displays the visual rate on the left side of the equal sign and quote units (or 1) on the right. For example:

1.40000000 CAD = 1 USD

A triangulated rate displays two component rates of the triangle: the rate for converting the *From* currency to the *Reference* currency, and the rate for converting the *Reference* currency to the *To* currency. For example, for a direct rate quotation basis, USD to FRF involves triangulation, so 1 USD equals 5.69061334. The second rate for EUR is quoted indirectly. The third rate for EUR to FRF is direct and reads as follows:

$$1.1527 \text{ USD} = 1 \text{ EUR} = 6.55957 \text{ FRF}$$

### Historic Quote

Displays a quote indicating the quotation method originally used by a historic exchange rate if the system determines that the quotation method originally used by the historic rate was different from the current quotation method. For example, the Historic Quote field displays a quote if the historic rate converted the *From* currency to the *To* currency directly using a calculated reciprocal rate, but the current quotation method for the currency pair is now indirect. The field would also display a quote if the historic quote method were nontriangulated and the current quote method is triangulated. If the system does not determine that the historic and current quote methods are different, the Historic Quote field displays *Not Applicable*.

### Exchange Rate

Displays a single visual rate for nontriangulated exchange rates or displays all three component visual rates for triangulated exchange rates. The cross rate for triangulated exchange rates is editable only if the Allow Override check box is selected in the exchange rate's quotation method definition.

### Related Links

"PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Enter Kit Items Page

Use the Enter Kit Items page (REQ\_KIT\_ITEMS) to order an item by kit ID.

The individual items in the kit will become new lines on the requisition.

### Navigation

Click the Purchasing Kit link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

PeopleSoft Purchasing kits are defined on the Purchasing Kit Definition page as a single item ID, representing two or more component items.

### Kit Quantity

Enter the number of kits that you want to order. Each item in the kit appears on a separate line on the transaction document. The quantity ordered for each item is equal to the quantity defined in the kit definition multiplied by the number of kits ordered.

## Order By Catalog Page

Use the Order By Catalog page (ORD\_BY\_ITEM\_CAT) to search for and select items to order from a catalog.

### Navigation

Click the Catalog link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

### Retrieve Items

Click to retrieve a list of the items in the selected category.

### Item Search

Click to display the entire catalog or a selected category.  
You can also click to retrieve a list of items that meet the requirements defined in the Item Search Options fields.

---

**Note:** This option is not available if the Item Search Options field is *List All*.

---

### Limit Items by Supplier

Select to limit the search to catalog items offered by the supplier designated on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. This check box is available only when you access the Order By Catalog page from the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Order

Click to add selected items to the transaction document. For the item to be added, you must select the Sel check box for the item and enter a quantity in the Qty Ordered field.

### Line Page

Click to return to the page from which you accessed the Order By Catalog page.

## Item Details Page

Use the Item Details page (ITM\_CAT\_DETAIL) to view details about the item.

### Navigation

Click the Item Details link on the Order By Catalog page.

The field values on this page appear by default from the Item Definition - General: Common page and the Purchasing Attributes page. The manufacturer description information appears by default from the Manufacturer page.

## Item Supplier Priority Page

Use the Item Supplier Priority Page (ITM\_CAT\_VND) to view the name, status, priority, and price for the supplier.

### Navigation

Click the Item Supplier link on the Order By Catalog page.

<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the status of the item availability. Values are:</p> <p><i>A</i> (active): The item has a current effective date.</p> <p><i>D</i> (discontinued): The item has been discontinued by the manufacturer, or the supplier has decided to no longer supply the item.</p> <p><i>H</i> (hold): The item is temporarily unavailable from the supplier.</p> <p><i>I</i> (inactive): The item has an expired effective date.</p> <p><i>X</i> (to be deleted): The item is unavailable and will be or has been deleted from the system. You can use this status to write SQL scripts to remove obsolete items from active tables.</p>
<b>Item Supplier Priority</b>	<p>Displays the numeric rating assigned to each of the selected item approved suppliers. This rating designates the priority that the organization places on ordering the selected item from that supplier. The field values appear by default from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier Priority page.</p>
<b>Price</b>	<p>Displays the supplier standard price for the selected item. This information appears by default from Supplier's UOM &amp; Pricing Info (supplier's unit of measure and pricing information) page.</p>

## Set Item Alias Page

Use the Set Item Alias page (None.) to set up an alias for the selected item so that you don't have to remember the supplier's ID or description each time that you order the part.

Aliases are stored according to user ID so that each user can have a different alias for the same item.

### Navigation

Click the Alias link on the Order By Catalog page.

### Item Alias

Enter an item alias. The alias is available after you save the transaction document. If you don't save the originating transaction document, the alias is not saved. The item alias is associated with a user ID and is available only to the specific user.

## Requester Favorite Items Page

Use the Requester Favorite Items page (REQUESTOR\_ITEMS) to view, select for reorder, or modify all items requested by the requester.

### Navigation

Click the Requester Items link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

This page lists all items that have been requested by the requester. You can also manually add or remove items from this list of favorites.

Select item check boxes to transfer the items to the requisition when you click OK.

**Last Date** Displays the last date on which the requester ordered the item.

**Count** Display the frequency of the item requested. This is the number of time of times that this item has been requested by this requester.

## Creating Requisition Lines

This section discusses how to:

- Enter requisition line information.
- Search for items.
- Enter requisition line defaults.
- Apply default value changes for requisition line fields to existing distributions.
- Enter requisition line details.
- Access item descriptions.
- View catalog category hierarchies.
- View buyer contact information.
- Enter line comments.
- Access item specifications.
- Search for item categories.

## Pages Used to Create Requisition Lines

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	Create requisitions online.
Maintain Requisition - Details for Line	REQ_LINE_DETAILS	Click the Details button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Verify or modify line details, such as buyer, supplier, and other line-specific information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Description	REQ_ITEM_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for a Line page.
Buyer Telephone Information	REQ_BUYER_INFO	Click the Buyer Information link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	View buyer telephone and fax numbers.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the View Hierarchy link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.
Supplier Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	Search for suppliers.
Supplier Summary	VNDR_ID1_SUM	Click the Supplier Details link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	View supplier summary information.
Configuration Info	REQ_LINE_CONFIG	Click the Configuration Info (configuration information) link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	View item configuration codes for configured items. The item that you query must be defined as a configured item and have configuration codes created for it.
Contract	CNTRCT_HDR	Click the Contract Details link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.	View detailed contract information.
Item Search Criteria	ITEM_SEARCH_SP	Click the Item Search button or the Item Search link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Search for items.
Look Up UOM	UOM_SEARCH_SP	Click the Initialize UOM (initialize unit of measure) button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Search for a unit of measure to associate with the item and supplier on the requisition.
Line Comments	REQ_COMMENTS	Click the Line Comments button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Enter line comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Standard Comments	STD_COMM_SEC	Click the Copy Standard Comments link on the Line Comments page.	Add standard comments to the comments text box. You can modify the standard comments to meet the requirements of the transaction.
Include Item Specifications	PO_ITEM_SPEX	Click the Copy Item Specs (copy item specifications) link on the Line Comments page.	<p>Include standard item specifications as they are or modify them to meet the requirements of the transaction comment.</p> <p>The item for which you are viewing comments must be associated with item specifications on the Item Specifications page.</p>
Defaults for Line	REQ_LINE_DEFAULTS	Click the Line Defaults button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Enter default information for a requisition line.
Retrofit field changes to all the distributions on the requisition line?	REQ_DFLT_RETROFIT	Exit the Defaults for Line page (requisition-related) after you have entered field value changes on the page or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.	Apply default field-value changes for the requisition line to all distribution lines.
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Select <i>03 - Category Search</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item when entering an ad hoc item. The search for the category ID uses a category hierarchy tree.

## Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page (REQ\_FORM) to create requisitions online.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

### Image: Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page(1of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Maintain Requisitions  
Requisition

Business Unit US001  
Requisition ID 0000000149  
Requisition Name 10088 sub 10089

Status Approved  
Budget Status Not Chk'd  
Hold From Further Processing

Header

\*Requester VP1 Kenneth Schumacher  
\*Requisition Date 02/14/2013  
Origin ONL Online Entry  
\*Currency Code USD Dollar  
Accounting Date 02/14/2013

Card Number  
Expiration Date  
Use Procurement Card

Requisition Defaults  
Requisition Activities  
Add Comments  
Add Request Document  
Custom Fields  
Procurement Group

Amount Summary  
Total Amount 1,590.00 USD

Add Items From  
Purchasing Kit  
Item Search  
Catalog  
Requirer Items

### Image: Maintain Requisition - Requisition page(2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisition - Requisition page(2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Line	Item	Description	Quantity	*UOM	Category	Price	Merchandise Amount	Status
1	10089	Premier Casting Rod	2.5000	BOX	FISHING	600.00000	1,500.00	Approved
2	10010	Mountain Bike	10.0000	EA	CYCLING	9.00000	90.00	Approved

Requisition line numbers are assigned in the order in which you generate them, regardless of where you insert the lines. For example, if you open a requisition with five lines and insert a new line between lines 1 and 2, the new line is numbered 6, even though it appears between lines 1 and 2. When you save the requisition, leave the page, and reaccess the requisition, the last lines that you entered appear at the bottom of the scroll area.

If you create multiple requisition schedules for a requisition line, the quantity, unit of measure, price, and ship to location fields on the corresponding line on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page are unavailable for entry. This indicates that multiple values exist for one or more fields on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

## Details

Select the Details tab.



Click the Details button to access the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page. Use this page to view the details for the requisition lines.

**Item**

Select the ID of the item that you want to order. If the item that you want to order does not have an item ID, you can order the item by description only. To do this, enter item information in the Description field.

**Description**

Enter a description of the item that is listed in the Item field. If you are ordering an item by description only, enter item information in this field. If you specify an item ID, the description appears from the Purchasing Attributes page.



**Item Search**

Click to access the Item Search Criteria page where you can enter search criteria to locate and select an item that you want to apply to a requisition line. If you select this button from a requisition line with an item ID, you can replace the current item with the item that you select on the Item Search Criteria page.

See [Item Search Criteria Page](#).

**Quantity**

Enter the item quantity to order. The quantity is recalculated if you change the unit of measure.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

Select the unit of measure for the requested item.

**Category**

Enter the category for the item on the requisition line. If you specify an item ID, the category appears from the Purchasing Attributes page; you cannot change it.

**Price**

The item price derived through the pricing default hierarchy. You can change this value if it is enabled according to the default hierarchy. If you are ordering an item by description only, enter the item price. The price can also be derived based on contract pricing or price adjustment.

If you are using commitment control, the price field is unavailable for modification when a requisition schedule that is distributed by quantity has been partially or fully sourced to a purchase order. This field is also unavailable for modification when you are creating a change order for a requisition (that is distributed by quantity) that has been partially or fully sourced to a purchase order.

**Merchandise Amount**

Displays the total amount for the requisition line.

**Status**

Displays the status of this requisition line.

**Use ProCard (use procurement card)**

This check box appears as selected for the line if you have the Use Procurement Card check box selected at the header level.

If you select this check box, this purchase order line will be charged to the procurement card.



Click the Line Comments button to access the Line Comments page. Use this page to maintain line comments.



Click the Line Defaults button to access the Details for Line page. Use this page to maintain line defaults.



Click the Schedule button to access the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page, where you can view schedule shipment details and distribution information.



Click the Cancel Line button to cancel the line on the requisition.

### Ship To/Due Date

Select this tab to access information about shipment ship date, due dates, and schedules.

See [Creating Requisition Schedules](#).

### Status

**Status**

Displays the current status of the requisition.

### Supplier Information

**Supplier and Location**

Displays the supplier and the priority location for the item and supplier.

See [Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

### Item Information

Click on the Item Tab on the requisition to view the original sub item, description and item substitution search icon

#### Image: Item Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Item Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Line	Item	Description	Original Substituted Item	Description	GTIN	RFQ Required	Stockless Item	Device Tracking	Supplier Item ID	Supplier's Catalog
1	10089	Premier Casting Rod	10088	Travel Fly Rod		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2	10010	Mountain Bike				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

The Item Info Tab – shows the new item sub fields:

For more Information See [Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement](#)

#### Original substituted item

Displays the original item ID on a procurement transaction that is being substituted. Once an Original Substituted Item is designated for a procurement transaction, it is carried all

the way through to the receipt and cannot be changed. (The fieldname is also referred to as Original Item in some cases where the Item may or may not have been substituted.)

### **Substitute Item search**

Select to display all the related substitute items

### **RFQ Required (request for quote required)**

Select to indicate that this requisition line must be submitted for supplier quotes before purchase order sourcing. The setting of the RFQ Required check box appears as a default value from the Item Category - Purchasing Item Attribute Hierarchy.

If you can override the RFQ required rule, which you set on the User Preferences: Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page, you can select or deselect the RFQ Required check box on this page.

If you cannot override the RFQ required rule, you can only select the RFQ Required check box if it is deselected. You will receive an error message if you try to deselect the RFQ Required check box if it is selected.

---

**Note:** If the RFQ Required check box is deselected, the system checks to ensure that the business unit RFQ-required monetary threshold is defined, checks the line amount, and then sets the RFQ Required check box accordingly. After you save the requisition, the system also matches the requisition distribution ChartField values with the RFQ Rule ChartField values. If a match exists, the system selects the RFQ Required check box.

---

### **Stockless Item**

Select to indicate that the ordered item is for par replenishment. This check box is available only if the selected item is set up as stockless, according to the default hierarchy for stockless items.

### **Device Tracking**

Indicates whether a line contains a device-tracked item.

### **Supplier Item ID**

Enter the item ID used by the supplier for this item.

### **Supplier's Catalog**

Enter the item ID used by the supplier for this item.

### **Manufacturer ID**

Enter the item ID that the supplier uses for this item.

### **Manufacturer's Item ID**

Enter the manufacturer's item ID that the supplier uses for this item.



Clicking on the Item Search Icon will bring up the Substitute Item page (SUB\_ITM\_SRCH) that will allow the user to view all items available to substitute.

Click on the Item Search icon to bring up the Substitute Item Page

### Image: Substitute Item Search Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Substitute Item Search Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Item SetID	SHARE	Item ID	10088	Travel Fly Rod	Standard UOM	EA
Supplier SetID	SHARE	Supplier ID	SCM0000002	CAMPER'S WAREHOUSE	Location	MAIN
Transaction Date	02/14/2013					

Item Supplier Location Substitutes							Personalize   Find   View All   [2]   [3]	First 1-3 of 3 Last
Select	Substitute Item	Description	Category	Start Date	End Date	UOM	Conversion Rate	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	BOX	0.25000000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	EA	1.00000000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	CS	0.06250000	

Item SetID Substitutes							Personalize   Find   View All   [2]   [3]	First 1 of 1 Last
Select	Substitute Item	Description	Category	Start Date	End Date	UOM	Conversion Rate	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10087	2 Piece Freshwater Fly Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	EA	1.00000000	

OK Cancel Refresh

For more information on the Substitute Item Search Page See Manual Substitution [Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement](#)

## Attributes



**Item Details**

Click to access Item Details page that provides item attributes.

## Buyer

Select a buyer for the requisition line. If you select a new value on the requisition that is tied to a different default buyer (item, supplier, or category, for example), the value in this field is overridden with the new default buyer value. The buyer's name appears in the Name field after you select the buyer.

## Name

Displays the buyer's name that corresponds to the buyer ID.

## Physical Nature

Select to indicate whether the object is a physical good or service. Values are *Goods* and *Services*.

## Where Services Performed

Select to indicate the location where the service is most often performed:

*Buyer's:* Select if the service is physically performed at the buyer's location.

*Ship From:* Select if the service is physically performed at the ship from location.

*Ship To:* Select if the service is physically performed at the ship to location.

*Supplier's*: Select if the service is physically performed at the supplier's location.

---

**Note:** This option is available only when the Physical Nature value is *Services*.

---

## Zero Price Indicator

Select to indicate that the line item is zero-priced. This option is deselected and unavailable for entry for ad hoc item orders.

## Amount Only

---

**Note:** If you have a requisition that is associated with a maintenance work order or is pegged to a demand, then you cannot change the requisition line to an amount-only line. The system issues an error message.

---

Select this check box to designate the line as an amount-only line. If you select this check box when creating a new requisition line, these actions occur on the requisition:

- The requisition and schedule quantity are set to *1* and these fields become unavailable for entry.
- The Price field on the line is available for entry. The price amount that you enter becomes the schedule price and amount.

---

**Note:** An amount-only line can be priced at zero, for example, 0.00000 USD.

---

- The Inspection Required check box is unavailable for entry.
- The Consolidate with other Reqs, and Inventory Source Flag check boxes are unavailable for entry.
- The Distribute By and Liquidate By fields are set to *Amount* and become unavailable for entry.
- The PeopleSoft Inventory business unit field is cleared and this field becomes unavailable for entry.

In addition, amount-only requisition lines can have only one schedule line. The system prevents you from adding another schedule line by removing the Add Row button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

If you have an existing requisition line, and then select this option, each of these values discussed previously is reset. If you are using commitment control, changing the setting of the Amount Only check box causes the resetting of the budget status to not checked.

The Amount Only check box is not available for entry under these conditions:

- The requisition line originated from PeopleSoft Inventory, PeopleSoft Project Costing, PeopleSoft Product Configurator, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, and PeopleSoft Order Management.
- The requisition line has been partially or fully sourced to a purchase order, request for quote, service work order, or strategic sourcing.

If PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing is installed in your environment, you can set the Amount Only and RFQ Required check boxes at the same time. If PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing is not installed, the Amount Only and RFQ Required check boxes cannot be set at the same time. If both check boxes are selected at the same time, the system issues a warning message prior to deselecting the Amount Only check box.

### **Inspection Required**

Select to require that this item be inspected. You define inspection instructions at the item level on the Inspection Routing page. This inspection instruction information is captured upon receipt and can be modified or overridden at the time of inspection.

### **Inspect ID**

Select an inspection ID. This field becomes available when you select the Inspection Required check box.

### **Procurement Group ID**

Select an existing Procurement Group ID for the item (search on partial or full values of the Procurement Group ID, Short Name or Description). When you select a Procurement Group ID, an edit enforces that the Receiving Required option is set. A save-time edit verifies that all items in the Procurement Group ID belong to the same Asset Management Business Unit value when the Allocate Purchasing Group to Assets option is selected on the Purchasing Options page. See [Purchasing Options Page](#)

See [Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#).

---

**Note:** Note: Once the composition of a procurement group has been established, it should not be changed. If the composition (items that make up a procurement group) should change, then a new procurement group should be created and utilized instead. Since the Receipt Push process examines all of the purchase order lines and open requisition lines in determining the composition of the procurement group, if you create a new transaction with different items intending that only the new or different items replace those that make up the procurement group, the former items and the new items will be identified later as making up the procurement group. Hence, in the event the composition of a procurement group needs to change (and it is too late to disassociate all former transaction lines in the system from the procurement group), a new procurement group should be created for the new items.

---

**Primary Unit**

Select this item as the primary unit for the procurement group. If this item has already been designated as primary for the procurement group, then the primary unit check box is automatically selected when the item ID is entered on the transaction line. Only one Item ID (or Description-Only item) can be set as Primary Unit for a procurement group. If you try to select an item (or Description Only item) as the primary unit and one has already been designated for the group, this results in an error message that disallows selection. This edit spans all transactions for Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Receipts and Vouchers.

When an Item is Serialized and set as the Primary Unit, the system forces a Unit Allocation Qty = 1. If the Primary Unit flag is selected after Unit Allocation Qty > 1, a message lets you know that the system is resetting the Primary Unit Allocation Qty to 1 because this is a serialized item. When an Item is non-serialized and the Unit Allocation fields are blank, an error message informs you that the Unit Allocation fields are blank and you need to enter a Unit Allocation Qty or Allocation Amt.

**Unit Allocation Qty**

Enter a Unit Allocation Qty if the Amount Only field is deselected. If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field determines how many asset lines are generated; for example, one asset line per each unit of allocation quantity until the sum totals the receipt line distribution quantity..

**Unit Allocation Amt**

The Unit Allocation Amt can only be entered when the Amount Only field is selected. If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field determines how many asset lines are generated: one asset line per each unit of allocation amount until the sum totals the receipt line distribution amount.

**Contract**

Use the Contract tab to view and maintain contract information related to the requisition. Using this tab, you can control whether you use an existing contract for requisition lines and search for contracts that match requisition requirements when you don't need to calculate the price.

Requisition lines with an item ID can reference line item contracts, contracts by category, and open item contracts. If the requisition is by amount only, whether the order is by description or line item, you can reference contracts only by category or open-item reference.



Click the Contract Search button to access the Contract Search page, where you can perform advanced searches for contracts.

See [Contract Search Page](#).

**Contract ID**

Select the contract ID that you want to associate with the requisition line.

Contract terms and pricing on the requisition may not reflect the true contract terms and pricing. When the requisition is sourced to a purchase order, the PO Calculations process calculates the purchase order terms and pricing according to the contract conditions.

If a supplier is selected, you can select only from those contracts that are set up with the supplier. If a supplier is not defined yet, the supplier associated with the specified contract appears. After you have specified a contract, you cannot change the supplier.

The Override Suggested Supplier check box is deselected and is unavailable for entry. If an item ID exists on the contract, the Calc Price (calculate price) check box is selected and unavailable for entry.

You can select a contract ID and not the contract line number only if the contract is defined as an open item contract. This option is available for item ID, description-only, and amount-only lines. Amount-only requisition lines can be associated only with open-item contracts.

To be eligible for selection on this page, the contract must be in *Approved* status and cannot be defined as an amount-only contract. Even if you do not specify a contract here, if you source the requisition through the PO Calculations process, the process may find an eligible contract for the requisition, and that contract is used on the purchase order.

If the purchase order business unit's RFQ required rule indicates that the contract ID should be copied to the transaction if a valid contract is located, the contract ID and line number will be supplied by default to the requisition line.

---

**Note:** If you select a blanket purchase order contract, you cannot override the choice by selecting a different purchase order on the Requisition Selection - Staging page. You cannot select the Define PO option on this page because you are using a contract that is assigned to one specific purchase order and the purchase order is already defined. You can click the Contract Details link to review the details of the contract that you select in this field.

---

See "Understanding Voucher and Order Contracts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Contract Version

Select the contract version that you want for this requisition line. Multiple versions are available when you are using version control. Contract versions enable contract administrators to create and maintain multiple versions of a contract in the procurement system. The field appears when version control has been established for the business unit.

You define user authorization for changing a version using the Purchase Order Authorizations page. To access the page, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, Procurement, and click the Purchase Order Authorizations link. You must have the authority to update the contract version.

**Contract Line**

Select the contract line that you want to apply to this requisition line.

**Category Line Number**

Select a contract category line number. Categories enable you to specify groups of items on a contract, rather than having to enter the items one at a time.

**Use Contract if Available**

Select to use contract pricing for this requisition line item. This overrides the setting of the Calculate Price check box on the Sourcing Controls tab that determines whether the system uses purchase order sourcing to define a contract. When you select the Use Contract if Available check box, the system uses the contract that you select for pricing an item on this requisition row.

The Use Contract if Available check box is selected if the Contract Required check box is selected on the Purchasing Controls tab of the Purchasing Attributes page.

When you search for a contract and select to use the contract, the system automatically selects the Use Contract if Available check box.

**GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract)**

Select the group purchasing organization contract number.

**GPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)**

Select the group purchasing organization ID.

**Group ID**

Displays the line group to which this line item belongs. A line group is a bundle of items that buyers use in PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to obtain better pricing for items. The system populates the Group ID field when:

- The line is being awarded from PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to the requisition.
- Requisition sourcing selects a contract line that has a group ID assigned to it.

The group ID is copied from the contract line to the requisition line.

- A line group contract line is selected when you create a new requisition and the group ID is copied from the contract line to the requisition line.

See "Line Groups (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Strategic Sourcing*)".

## Sourcing Controls

Select the Sourcing Controls tab.

These values control the unit price tolerances that the system uses to determine whether a requisition can be accepted by the PO Calculation process (PO\_POCALC). The PO Calculation process calculates the correct price for a purchase order based on the item supplier or item price plus or minus any price adjustments. It can use the contract price if a contract is used and the Use Contract Base Price option is selected on the contract line.

The system applies the sourcing unit price tolerance to the suggested price on the requisition and then compares the result with the calculated purchase order price. If the purchase order price is outside the tolerance, the PO Calculations process rejects the staged row.

If you change the price of an ad hoc item on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page, and the price exceeds tolerances defined here, the ad hoc row is not rejected. Instead, the system recognizes that the price exceeds the defined tolerances, issues a warning, and gives you the option to accept the newly entered price or reset it to the price defined on the original requisition.

### Source Date

Enter the date when the requisition is available for sourcing.

The default value is the current system date. The requisition is available on the Requisition Selection page and AutoSelect Req page only after the source date.

### Calculate Price

Select to have the PO Calculations process recalculate the sourced purchase order price based on the supplier selected. If this check box is deselected, the requisition price is the purchase order price.

### Override Suggested Supplier

Select to enable the sourcing process to override the suggested supplier. If you select this check box, the system overrides any supplier suggested on the requisition line with the supplier selected based on the applicable sourcing method.

The setting of this check box depends on the setting of the Override Preferred Supplier check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page.

If the Override Preferred Supplier check box is selected, the Override Suggested Supplier check box is selected and can be deselected.

If the Override Preferred Supplier check box is deselected, the Override Suggested Supplier check box is selected and cannot be deselected. The logic behind this setting is that if you are not authorized to override the preferred supplier, you must accept the supplier selected by the PO Calculations process.

**Consolidate with other Reqs  
(consolidate with other requisitions)**

Select to source the line item to a purchase order line, along with quantities of the same item from other requisitions.

If selected, you must also select the Override Suggested Supplier check box.

**Source to Inventory**

Select to source this requisition line from inventory. The check box is selected by default for inventory items. If the check box is selected, the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS) attempts to fulfill the request. If it cannot fulfill the full demand, the remaining order quantity is sourced to a purchase order.

**Auto Item Substitute**

Select to uncheck the 'Auto Item Substitution' box on a Requisition Line when you wish to retain the current Item ID and do not want it automatically substituted during sourcing.

Additionally, you will be able to reject a Substitute Item found by Auto Item Substitution on the online Requisition..

**Sourcing Controls**

Select the method for sourcing tolerances. Values are:

- *% Unit Price Tolerance*
- *Unit Price Tolerance*

**% Unit Price Tolerance (percent unit price tolerance)**

If you select a sourcing control of *% Unit Price Tolerance*, then enter the upper base price tolerance on a percentage of the suggested requisition price. If you want no tolerances to apply, enter exactly *999.99*.

**% Unit Price Tolerance - Under  
(percent unit price tolerance - under**

Enter the lower price tolerance percentage. Prices that are less than this tolerance are rejected. A tolerance of *0* means that the requisition price must match the purchase order price. It does not mean that tolerances do not apply.

**Unit Price Tolerance**

If you select a sourcing control of *Unit Price Tolerance*, then enter the upper base price tolerance on an amount over the suggested requisition price. In Add mode, *999999.99999* appears by default. If you want no tolerances to apply, enter exactly *99999999.99999*.

**Unit Price Tolerance - Under**

Enter the lower unit price amount tolerance. Prices that are less than this tolerance are rejected. A tolerance of *0* means that the requisition price must match the purchase order price. It does not mean that tolerances do not apply.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Purchasing Item Information](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

[UOM Conversion Rate Defaults](#)

## Item Search Criteria Page

Use the Item Search Criteria page (ITEM\_SEARCH\_SP) to search for items.

### Navigation

Click the Item Search button or the Item Search link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

All of the fields available for entry on this page compose the item search criteria. The system finds all items that match the search criteria entered. You can perform as wide or narrow a search as needed, but you must enter at least one search parameter. The values that appear on this page are defined in the Item Definition component.

Then after the search results appear, select the check box next to the associated item and click the Return button to populate the selected transaction line on the page from which you originally accessed this page. Selecting this check box causes the selected item to overwrite any existing item on the selected line on the page from which you accessed this page.

### Related Links

"Defining Items at the SetID Level (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Defaults for Line Page

Use the Defaults for Line page (REQ\_LINE\_DEFAULTS) to enter default information for a requisition line.

### Navigation

Click the Line Defaults button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

When you change requisition line default information and exit the page, whether using the Default or Override option set at the header, the system prompts you with the Retrofit field changes to all the distributions on the requisition line page.

### Default Options

Displays either *Default* or *Override*. This value is defined on the Requisition Defaults page.

### SpeedChart

Select a default SpeedChart. The SpeedChart feature enables you to use a code that contains preset distributions.

### Copy Header Defaults

Click to copy requisition header distribution defaults to the line.

### Details Tab

Select the Details tab.

Enter the percentage for each distribution in the distribution details. The sum of the line distribution percentages must equal 100 percent. If the Default Options field is set to *Override*, you can set up multiple distribution lines.

### Related Links

[Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

### Requisition Defaults Page

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## **Retrofit field changes to all the distributions on the requisition line Page**

Use the Retrofit field changes to all the distributions on the requisition line page (REQ\_DFLT\_RETROFIT) to apply default field-value changes for the requisition line to all distribution lines.

### **Navigation**

Exit the Defaults for Line page (requisition-related) after you have entered field value changes on the page or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.

---

**Note:** This page is very similar to the Retrofit field changes to all existing requisition lines/schedule/distributions page.

---

When accessed from the requisition-related Defaults for Line page, this page enables you to retrofit the line default field value changes to schedules and distributions on a requisition without having to manually apply them to each area. You can make the changes once and apply as many of them as you want to the transaction.

The option to apply these defaults is available depending on whether you select the Default or Override option on the requisition-related Requisition Defaults page.

<b>Apply</b>	Select to apply the line default value to the distribution line field that appears in the Distrib Line (distribution line) field, if it exists on the selected requisition line.
<b>Distrib Line (distribution line)</b>	Displays the distribution line affected by the field value change.
<b>Apply to All Distribs (apply to all distributions)</b>	Select to apply the line default field value change to all existing distribution lines on the requisition line, regardless of the distribution line value that appears.
	A distribution percentage value (DISTRIB_PCT) is specific to an individual distribution line. Therefore, the Apply to All Distribs check box is unavailable for this field value change.

## **Maintain Requisition - Details for Line Page**

Use the Maintain Requisition - Details for Line page (REQ\_LINE\_DETAILS) to verify or modify line details, such as buyer, supplier, and other line-specific information.

### **Navigation**

Click the Details button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

---

**Note:** Most fields on this page are described in the Entering Requisition Line Information section. See that section if a field is not described for this page.

---

See [Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#).

### **Create Line Change**

When a requisition is eligible for change request or change order tracking, the system makes this button, and all change template fields, available for entry. Inserting a new line or schedule or canceling an existing line or schedule may create a change order. You can't delete a line or schedule. If you cancel a line, you also cancel its schedules and distributions.

When you click the Create Line Change button, the system checks to determine whether this is the first change order for this requisition. If so, the system inserts change order fields with the batch number and sequence number of 0 to store the original history values for the line.

When you change the quantity field on the line level, if only one schedule is tied to the line, both line and schedule quantity fields are tracked if they are the change order fields.

### **Line Details**

#### **Buyer**

Select a buyer for the requisition line. If you select a new value on the requisition that is tied to a different default buyer (item, supplier, or category, for example) the value in this field will be overridden with the new default buyer value.

#### **Category**

Displays the category to which the requisition line item is assigned.

#### **Transaction Item Description**

Enter a unique description for the item.

### **Amount Summary**

#### **Merchandise Amount**

Displays the total price of the items on the requisition line in the transaction currency.

### **Additional Information**

#### **Use Procurement Card to pay for this item**

This check box appears as selected if at the requisition line level you have selected the Use ProCard check box. Select this check box if you want the procurement card to be the payment method for this requisition line.

### **Supplier Information**

#### **Supplier ID (supplier identification)**

Displays by default the first priority supplier ID for the requisition line, along with its default supplier location. You can override these values or enter values if the fields are blank.

Changing the supplier value may affect the supplier location, supplier catalog ID, supplier item ID, and buyer values for the requisition.

The supplier ID is supplied by default according to the hierarchy defined for Item Supplier ShipTo, Item Supplier Region, and Item Supplier tables.

**Supplier GLN**

Displays the GLN values based on the Supplier

**Item Information**

**Supplier's Catalog and Supplier Item ID**

The supplier catalog and item ID assigned to the selected item-supplier combination appear. These values are supplied by default from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.

**GTIN (global trade identifier number)**

Displays the global trade identifier number. A manufacturer can use more than one type of GTIN. Typical practice is for a manufacturer to use one type of GTIN most of the time.

**RFQ Required (request for quote required)**

The setting of the RFQ Required check box appears by default from the Item Category - Purchasing Item Attribute Hierarchy.

Select this check box to indicate that this requisition line must be submitted for supplier quotes before purchase order sourcing.

If you can override the RFQ required rule, which you set on the User Preferences: Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page, you can select or deselect the RFQ Required check box on this page.

If you cannot override the RFQ required rule, you can select the RFQ Required check box only if it is deselected. You receive an error message if you try to deselect the RFQ Required check box if it is selected.

---

**Note:** If the RFQ Required check box is deselected, the system checks to ensure that the business unit RFQ Required Monetary Threshold is defined, checks the line amount, and then sets the RFQ Required check box accordingly. When you save the requisition, the system also matches the requisition distribution ChartField values with the RFQ Rule ChartField values. If a match exists, the system selects the RFQ Required check box.

---

**Stockless Item**

Select to indicate that the ordered item is for par replenishment. This check box is available only if the selected item is set up as stockless, according to the default hierarchy for stockless items.

**Device Tracking**

Indicates whether a line contains a device-tracked item.

**Configuration Info (configuration information)**

Click to access the Configuration Information page. For this link to be available, the line item must have configuration information with which it is associated. In addition, the requisition must have a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit

defined and the Consolidate with other Reqs check box must be deselected.

## Attributes

### Physical Nature

Select to indicate whether the object is a physical good or service. Values are *Goods* and *Services*.

### Where Services Performed

Select to indicate the location where the service is most often performed:

*Buyer's*: Select if the service was physically performed at the buyer's location.

*Ship From*: Select if the service was physically performed at the ship from location.

*Ship To*: Select if the service was physically performed at the ship to location.

*Supplier's*: Select if the service was physically performed at the supplier's location.

---

**Note:** This option is available only when the Physical Nature value is *Services*.

---

### Zero Price Indicator

Select to indicate that the line item is zero-priced. This check box deselected and unavailable for entry for ad hoc item orders.

For Procurement Group Id to Unit Allocation Amount See field description [Maintain Requisition - Details for Line Page](#)

## Contract

### Contract ID

Select the contract ID that you want to associate with the requisition line. The adjacent field displays the contract line number.

Contract terms and pricing on the requisition may not reflect the true contract terms and pricing. When the requisition is sourced to a purchase order, the PO Calculations process calculates the purchase order terms and pricing according to the contract conditions.

If a supplier is selected, you can select from only those contracts set up with the supplier. If a supplier is not defined yet, the supplier associated with the specified contract appears. When you have specified a contract, you cannot change the supplier. The Override Suggested Supplier check box is deselected and unavailable for entry. If an item ID exists on the contract, the Calc Price (calculate price) check box is selected and unavailable for entry.

You can select a contract ID and not the contract line number only if the contract is defined as an open item contract. This option is available for item ID, description-only, and amount only lines.

Amount-only requisition lines can be associated only with open item contracts.

To be eligible for selection on this page, the contract must be in *Approved* status and cannot be defined as an amount only contract.

Even if you do not specify a contract here, if you source the requisition through the PO Calculations process, the process may find an eligible contract for the requisition, and that contract is used on the purchase order.

If the purchase order business unit's RFQ required rule indicates that the contract ID should be copied to the transaction if a valid contract is located, the contract ID and line number will be supplied by default to the requisition line.

---

**Note:** If you select a blanket purchase order contract, you cannot override the choice by selecting a different purchase order on the Requisition Selection - Staging page. You cannot select the Define PO option on this page because you are using a contract that is assigned to one specific purchase order and the purchase order is already defined. You can click the Contract Details link to review the details of the contract that you select in this field.

---

**Version**

Displays the contract version when you are using track changes for contracts.

**GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract)**

Select the group purchasing organization's contract number.

**GPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)**

Select the group purchasing organization ID.

**Sourcing Controls**

**Calculate Price**

Select to have the PO Calculations process recalculate the sourced purchase order price based on the supplier selected. If this check box is deselected, the requisition price is the purchase order price. This check box is always deselected and unavailable for entry for description-only items. This check box is selected and unavailable for entry for item ID lines when a contract is specified.

## Related Links

[Understanding Requisition Change Tracking](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information \(Supplier's unit of measure and pricing information\) Page](#)

[PO Calculations Page](#)

[Understanding GPO Contracts](#)

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Item Description Page

Use the Item Description page (REQ\_ITEM\_DESCR) to enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for a Line page.

### Navigation

Click the Item Description link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.

The item description appears in the base language in the Transaction Item Description text box. The item description appears in the preferred language in the display-only Preferred Language Item Descr (preferred language item description) text box. The preferred language is the language preference that you specify when you log in to the system.

The item descriptions in the preferred language are defined in the Purchasing Attributes component. This component is capable of storing certain field values in the base language, as well as in preferred languages.

For example, if the base language for the system is French, but you log in with a preferred language of Dutch, certain fields, including Item Description in the Purchasing Attributes component, are available for entry in the preferred language of Dutch. If you enter an item description in a preferred language of Dutch, when you log in to the system with a preferred language of Dutch and access the Item Description page, the Preferred Language Item Descr text box displays the item description that you entered in the preferred language. The Transaction Item Description text box retains the item description entered in the base language.

If an item description in the preferred language does not exist, or if the base and preferred languages are the same, the base language item description appears in the Preferred Language Item Descr text box.

You can modify the item description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the transaction line for requisitions, RFQs, contracts, and purchase orders. For all other scenarios, the Transaction Item Description group box is unavailable for entry.

Use the Description text box on the transaction line to enter ad hoc items on RFQs, requisitions, contracts, and purchase orders. The description that you enter becomes available on the Item Description page. The preferred language option is not applicable in this scenario.

## Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

## View Category Hierarchy Page

Use the View Category Hierarchy page (CAT\_PARENTAGE\_SEC) to view information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.

### Navigation

Click the View Hierarchy link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.

### Catalog ID

Select a catalog ID to display the catalog's category hierarchy.  
Click the folder button to display item categories and subcategories contained in the selected catalog.

## Buyer Telephone Information Page

Use the Buyer Telephone Information page (REQ\_BUYER\_INFO) to view buyer telephone and fax numbers.

### Navigation

Click the Buyer Information link on the Maintain Requisitions - Details for Line page.

### Related Links

"Defining Buyers (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Line Comments Page

Use the Line Comments page (REQ\_COMMENTS) to enter line comments for a transaction.

You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.

### Navigation

Click the Line Comments button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the Header Comments page.

See [Header Comments Page](#).

## Include Item Specifications Page

Use the Include Item Specifications page (PO\_ITEM\_SPEX) to include standard item specifications as they are or modify them to meet the requirements of the transaction comment.

The item for which you are viewing comments must be associated with item specifications on the Item Specifications page.

### Navigation

Click the Copy Item Specs (copy item specifications) link on the Line Comments page.

### Action

Select the action that you want to perform on the standard item specification:

*Copy Comment:* Select this value and select the Select check box to make the selected item specifications available on the Line Comments page. On the Line Comments page, you can use the item specifications as they appear or modify them.

Modifications to the item specifications on the Line Comments page do not affect the original item specifications.

*Link to Comment:* Select this value and select the Select check box to copy the selected item specifications to the Line Comments page. If you select this value, you cannot modify or add to the specifications text on the Line Comments page.

**Select**

Select to include the associated item specifications on the Line Comments page.

**Send to Supplier**

Displays the setting as defined on the Item Specification page.

If this check box is selected, when you move the item specifications to the Line Comments page, the Send to Supplier check box on the Line Comments page is automatically selected and the item specifications are eligible to be sent to the supplier.

## Category Search Page

Use the Category Search page (CAT\_SEARCH\_SEC) to search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item when entering an ad hoc item.

The search for the category ID uses a category hierarchy tree.

**Navigation**

Select *03 - Category Search* in the Go to field on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

**Catalog ID**

Select the catalog ID that you want the system to use to locate the catalog in which you want to search for item categories.

**All Items**

Click to display all categories associated with the selected catalog. Select a category to populate the Category field on the transaction and then click the OK button.

---

## Creating Requisition Schedules

This section discusses how to:

- Enter requisition schedule information.
- Enter VAT schedule information.
- Enter schedule details.

- Create a one-time use address.

## Pages Used to Create Requisition Schedules

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Requisitions - Schedule	REQ_SCHEDULE	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition  Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Specify multiple shipping schedules for each line and define multiple distributions for each schedule.
Item Description	REQ_ITEM_DESCR, REQ_ITEM_DESCR4	Click the Description button or Item Description link on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
VAT Information for a Schedule	REQ_SCHED_VAT	Click the Schedule VAT button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	Enter VAT details for the requisition schedule.  This page is available only when the Calculate VAT on Req check box is selected for the requisition business unit in the purchasing business unit definition component.
Schedule Details	REQ_SCHED_DTL2	Click the Schedule Shipment Detail button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	Enter time due, ultimate use, and sales and use tax destination information.
Maintain Requisitions - Direct Ship	REQ_SCHED_DROP	Click the Schedule Direct Shipment button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	View details about the sales order from which a direct shipment requisition was created. The requisition must contain a direct shipment. This button is available only if the schedule is a direct shipment.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition ShipTo Address	REQ_ONETIME_ADDR	Click the Ship To Address button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	<p>View address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.</p> <p>You can also set up a one-time ship to address for the selected requisition.</p> <p>When you enter a one-time address and exit the page, the One-Time Address button changes to indicate that a one-time address exists for the schedule.</p> <p>This page is unavailable for direct shipment requisitions.</p>
Pegging Workbench	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Pegging Workbench button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	View and maintain pegging information associated with the requisition schedule.
Pegging Inquiry	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Pegging Inquiry button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	View the demand for this requisition.
Qualified Distributions page	REQ_DIST_PEG	Click the Pegging Workbench or Pegging Inquiry buttons on a requisition schedule that is associated with multiple distribution lines.	Select the requisition distribution that you want to maintain or view the pegging information for.
Requisition Ship To Comments	REQ_COMMENTS	Click the Add Ship To Comments link on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	Add comments related to the ship to address.

## Maintain Requisitions - Schedule Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page (REQ\_SCHEDULE) to specify multiple shipping schedules for each line and define multiple distributions for each schedule.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

### Image: Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Details

Use the Details tab to define schedule information. You can specify multiple shipping schedules for each line and multiple distributions for each schedule.

### Ship To

Select the location to which the supplier will ship the order. You can update this value for each schedule that you define.

---

**Note:** If you change the ship to location to a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit that requires closure calendar validation and processing for receiving activities as defined on the Closure Calendar page, the system validates the due date as a valid date for receiving. If it encounters an exception date, it uses the next valid future date as the due date.

---



Click the Ship To Address button to access the Requisition Ship To Address page. Use this page to view the ship to address or to define a one-time address for the requisition.

---

**Note:** This button is unavailable for direct shipment requisitions created from sales orders in PeopleSoft Order Management.

---

### Ship to GLN

Displays the GLN values on the Schedule Page

---

**Note:** The ShipTo GLN value be displayed based on the Location defined in the setup.

---

**Quantity**

Supplied from the requisition line. If you update this quantity on either the line or schedule, the other quantity is also updated. The sum of the active schedules for a line must equal the line quantity. This linkage prevents you from scheduling a different quantity than you have requisitioned.

**Price**

Enter the unit price of the item.

If you are using commitment control, the price field is unavailable for modification when a requisition schedule that is distributed by quantity has been partially or fully sourced to a purchase order. This field is also unavailable for modification when you create a change order for a requisition (that is distributed by quantity) that has been partially or fully sourced to a purchase order.

**Amount**

Displays the total price of the items on the requisition schedule. This is the unit price multiplied by the schedule quantity.

**Due Date**

(Optional) Select the requisition schedule due date. The date that you enter becomes the default purchase order due date. If you don't specify a due date here, when you source the requisition to a purchase order, the system derives the due date by incrementing the purchase order date by the number of lead-time days defined for the item. If the item is not defined in the system, or if you are ordering by description-only, the due date becomes the purchase order due date by default.

---

**Note:** If the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit associated with the ship to location requires closure calendar validation and processing for receiving activities as defined on the Closure Calendar page, and the due date that you enter falls on a defined closure date, the system issues a warning. You can choose to keep the invalid date, or use the next valid date on the calendar.

---

**Attention To**

Enter the person to whom or place where the services or goods are to be delivered. The system uses values for this field from PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions. You can override the value or enter a value.

**Revision**

Enter the manufacturer's product revision number of the item ordered. If the ship to is a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit and the item is under revision control in that business unit, the revision number by default becomes the one that is effective on the due date.



Click the Schedule Direct Shipment button to access the Maintain Requisitions - Direct Ship page. Use this page to view the sales order information for the direct shipment requisition.



Click the Pegging Workbench button to access the Pegging Workbench page. Use this page to view and maintain the pegging information associated with this requisition.

See [Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).



Click the Pegging Inquiry button to access the Pegging Inquiry page. Use this page to view the demand for this requisition.

See [Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

### Status

Displays the status of the schedule.



Click to create a change request or change order for the requisition. When a requisition is eligible for change order tracking, the system makes the Create Schedule Change button available for use. All eligible change request and change order fields are disabled prior to selecting this button. The Cancel buttons are also enabled. Inserting a new line or schedule or canceling an existing line or schedule creates a change order.

You can't delete a line or schedule if it is eligible for change order processing.

When you click the button, the system checks whether this is the first change for this requisition. If so, the system inserts change order fields with the batch number and sequence number of 0.

This stores the original values of the schedule.

Changing the quantity field on the schedule level causes both line and schedule quantity fields to be tracked if they are defined as change request or change order fields.

## Schedule - Maintenance WO

Select the Maintenance WO (maintenance work order) tab.

---

**Note:** This tab does not appear on this page if PeopleSoft Maintenance Management is not installed.

---

If a requisition was created through the Purchasing Requisition Loader process coming from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, then the fields on this page are populated with the work order information from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. If work order information does not already exist, you can manually associate the work order information with the requisition using the fields on this page.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing you can associate a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order only with a requisition for noninventory and description-only items. When you make this association, the requisition schedule is pegged to a work order. You use the Pegging Workbench to associate work orders with inventory items on a requisition.

When you associate a work order with a requisition, the system copies the distributions from the work order parts template, including distribute by method, distribution percentage, general ledger business unit, ChartFields, and projects information.

In addition, if you change the work order information that is already associated with a requisition schedule, the system deletes the existing requisition distributions and copies the work order distributions

from the work order itself. Also, the pegging information is updated to reflect the new work order information.

<b>WO Business Unit (PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order business unit)</b>	Select the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management business unit.
<b>Work Order ID</b>	Select the work order that you want to associate with this requisition.
<b>Task Number</b>	Select the work order task number.
<b>Resource Type</b>	Select the type of resource for which you are defining a requisition. Types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Labor</i></li> <li>• <i>Material</i></li> <li>• <i>Tools</i></li> </ul>
<b>Resource Line No. (resource line number)</b>	Select the resource line number associated with the work order.

## Changing Work Order Information

If the purchase order distributions are associated with a requisition, you must clear the requisition before you can change the work order information. Also, if the work order is associated with the purchase order schedule (noninventory and ad hoc (description-only) lines), then when you make a change to the purchase order and reopen the quantity back on the requisition, the system reopens the requisition pegs to the work order. Changes that can cause this behavior are reducing quantity, canceling a distribution, and deleting a distribution. If the purchase order is for an inventory item, reopening the requisition quantity does not reopen the pegs—you must manually redo the pegging.

## Related Links

[Understanding Requisition Change Tracking](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

[Understanding Multicurrency Conversions](#)

[Understanding the Supplier Location Hierarchy and Multicurrency Pricing](#)

"Establishing Operation Closure Dates (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"PeopleSoft Maintenance Management System Overview (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Maintenance Management*)"

"Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

## VAT Information for a Schedule Page

Use the VAT Information for a Schedule page (REQ\_SCHED\_VAT) to enter VAT details for the requisition schedule.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule VAT button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

## Expanding and Collapsing Sections

### Expand All Sections

Click to scroll to and access every section on the page. You can also expand one or more sections by clicking the arrow next to the section's name.

### Collapse All Sections

Click to collapse all sections, displaying only the header information. If you expand one or more sections, you can click the arrow next to the section's name to collapse the section.

## Physical Nature

### Physical Nature

Indicates whether the item is a good or a service. Many countries are required to report the sale and purchase of goods separately from services. The default comes from PeopleSoft Purchasing defaulting hierarchy from either the item, item category, supplier location, or purchasing options.

### Change Physical Nature

Click to override the default physical nature for this item. The system resets all the VAT defaults.

## VAT Locations

### Location Country

For services only, displays the Purchasing business unit bill to location country.

### Location State

For services only, displays the Purchasing business unit bill to location state.

### Supplier Location Country

For services only, displays the supplier's order from location country.

### Supplier Location State

For services only, displays the supplier's order from location state.

### Service Performed Country

Depending on the services performed setting in the PeopleSoft Purchasing defaulting hierarchy (for example on the supplier or business unit), the system sets the value for this field in the following way:

- If the ship from location is specified, this field is set to the supplier's ship from location country
- If the ship to location is specified, this field is set to the ship to location country.
- If the buyer's location is specified, this field is set to the Purchasing business unit bill to location country.
- If the supplier's location is specified, this field is set to the supplier's order from location country.

### Service Performed State

Depending on the services performed setting in the PeopleSoft Purchasing defaulting hierarchy (for example on the supplier

or business unit), the system sets the value for this field in the following way:

- If the ship from location is specified, this field is set to the supplier's ship from location state.
- If the ship to location is specified, this field is set to the ship to location state.
- If the buyer's location is specified, this field is set to the Purchasing business unit bill to location state.
- If the supplier's location is specified, this field is set to the supplier's order from location state.

This value appears only if the value in the Service Performed Country field requires that VAT be tracked by state or province.

### **Ship From Country**

Displays the supplier's ship from location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

### **Ship From State**

Displays the supplier's ship from location state if the ship from country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

### **Ship To Country**

Displays the ship to location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

### **Ship To State**

Displays the ship to location state if the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

## **VAT Defaults**

### **Service Type**

Displays the VAT service type of *Freight* or *Other* if the transaction is for a service. The value in this field determines whether the special rules for freight transport within the European Union apply. The default value comes from five drivers in the VAT default hierarchy, purchase order options, supplier, supplier location, item category, and item.

### **Place of Supply Driver**

Displays the usual place of supply (that is, the place where VAT is usually liable) for the service if the transaction is for a service. This value is used to help determine the place of supply country and the VAT treatment. Options are *Buyer's Countries*, *Supplier's Countries*, and *Where Physically Performed*. The default value comes from five drivers in the VAT default

hierarchy, purchase order options, supplier, supplier location, item category, and item.

<b>Reporting Country</b>	Displays the country for which this VAT will be reported. This is the VAT entity VAT registration country and determines many of the VAT defaults.
<b>Defaulting State</b>	Displays the state within the reporting country that is used to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table (if the reporting country requires that VAT be tracked by state or province).
<b>Supplier Registration Country and Supplier Registration ID</b>	Displays the registration country and ID of the supplier.
<b>Exception Type</b>	Displays the exception granted to the VAT entity: <i>None</i> , <i>Exonerated</i> , or <i>Suspended</i> . This value is specified on the VAT entity registration.
<b>Certificate ID</b>	If applicable, displays the ID of the VAT exception certificate that may have been issued to the VAT entity.
<b>Calculate at Gross or Net</b>	Indicates how VAT is calculated:  <i>Gross:</i> The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts.  <i>Net:</i> The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If two percentage discounts exist, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system won't use discount amounts, only discount percentages.  The default value comes from the VAT entity driver.
<b>Recalculate at Payment</b>	Select to enable the recalculation of VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts if you are calculating VAT at gross. This causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been taken. This check box is set on the VAT entity driver.
<b>Declaration Point</b>	For a good or a service, displays when you want VAT transaction information to be recognized for reporting purposes:  <i>Invoice:</i> VAT is recognized at time of invoice.  <i>Payment:</i> VAT is recognized at time of payment.  <i>Delivery:</i> VAT is recognized on delivery.  This value can be set at four levels in the VAT hierarchy, VAT entity registration, purchase order options, supplier, and supplier location.
<b>VAT Rounding Rule</b>	Displays the VAT rounding rule. The default value comes from the VAT country, VAT entity registration, supplier, or supplier location driver. Options are:

*Natural Round:* Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.

*Round Down:* Amounts are rounded down. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4699 would round down to 157.46.

*Round Up:* Amounts are rounded up with a rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would round down to 157.46.

### **Use Type**

Determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and nonrecoverable (nontaxable) VAT.

For the Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the nonrecoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, either from the item, item business unit, item category, supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

### **Include Freight**

If this option is selected, the system includes any freight amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount plus any freight amount. This option is available only for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **Include Miscellaneous**

If this option is selected, the system includes any miscellaneous charge amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount plus any miscellaneous charge amount. This option is available only for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **Place of Supply Country**

For services, displays the country in which the VAT is liable. The default value comes from a complex algorithm.

### **Treatment**

Displays the VAT treatment, based on a complex algorithm:

*Domestic Goods Purchase:* If the ship from and ship to countries are the same and the supplier is registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as domestic.

*Domestic Services Purchase:* If the buyer and seller are both located in the country where the VAT is liable, the transaction is treated as domestic.

*EU Goods Purchase (European Union goods purchase):* If the ship from and ship to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the EU. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading

partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU purchase, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT.

*EU Services Purchase* (European Union services purchase): If each trading partner is located and registered in a different EU country, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed EU services purchase.

*Self-Assess Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the EU, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction is treated as an import. If the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that VAT on imports should be self-assessed, the transaction is treated as a self-assess goods import, and both input and output VAT are recorded.

*Self-Assess Services Import*: If each trading partner is located and registered in different countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed services import.

*Zero-rated Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the EU, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction is treated as an import. If the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that only input VAT should be recorded on imports, the transaction is treated as a zero-rated goods import.

*Outside of Scope*: If the supplier is not registered for VAT, or if the VAT is liable in a country other than the VAT reporting country, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT.

*No VAT Processing*: For transactions in which the physical nature is goods, if the ship to country has not been defined as a VAT country and the VAT reporting country on the transaction is missing, no VAT information is recorded.

Within PeopleSoft detail, VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used for applying the precise defaults applicable to the transaction lines. The treatment is determined based on the rules applicable to the transaction.

## Applicability

Displays the VAT status, which comes from an algorithm. Options are:

*Taxable.*

*Exempt* (not subject to VAT).

*Outside of Scope of VAT.*

*Suspended.*

*Exonerated.***Record Output**

Select to enable entry of vouchers for which VAT is not included on the invoice but is payable to the VAT authority rather than the supplier. In this case, you are accounting for both input and output VAT for the purchase.

This is the case for an intra-EU acquisition or when you must account for output VAT on a service supplied by a foreign supplier. This is also referred to as self-assessing for VAT.

The value comes from an algorithm that uses the treatment and applicability to retrieve the applicable value from the PeopleSoft-delivered VAT system setup data.

**VAT Code (value-added tax code)**

Displays the VAT code that defines the rate at which VAT is calculated for this line.

**Transaction Type**

Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting.

**Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults**

Any changes that you make to fields on this page may affect VAT defaults on this page. For accuracy and consistency, use the following fields to adjust affected VAT defaults or to reset all VAT defaults. Adjusting or resetting VAT defaults affects only fields within the VAT Defaults group box.

**Adjust Affected VAT Defaults**

Click to have the system adjust the VAT defaults that are affected by the changes. All changes that you have made to VAT defaults on this page that affect other VAT defaults on this page are retained.

Click the *i* button to list the fields that will be adjusted.

---

**Note:** Oracle recommends that you always click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after changing any defaults on the VAT page.

---

**Levels**

Enables you to specify the levels within the requisition transaction hierarchy to reset when you click the Reset All VAT Defaults button. Options are:

*All lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults at lower levels for this page, namely the requisition distribution level.

*This and all lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page and at any lower levels of this page.

*This level only:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page.

**Reset All VAT Defaults**

Click to have the system reset the VAT defaults based on the value that you selected in the Levels field. Any changes that you have previously made to VAT defaults will be lost.

---

**Note:** Reset redetermines the VAT defaults. This does not necessarily mean that they will be reset to their original values. For example, the user may not have changed any VAT default values, but if a VAT driver field was changed, clicking this reset button will redetermine all defaults based on the new driver value.

---

## Schedule Details Page

Use the Schedule Details page (REQ\_SCHED\_DTL2) to enter time due, ultimate use, and sales and use tax destination information.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule Shipment Detail button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

### Details

#### Tax Destination

Displays the location code on which the sales and use tax calculation for the schedule should be based. This is also known as the tax basis.

#### Ultimate Use Code

Displays the ultimate use code for the item. The ultimate use of an item can alter the SUT amount that a business unit pays. The SUT amount can be calculated based on the SUT authority and the ultimate use code established on the Ultimate Use Code page.

### Related Links

"Ultimate Use Codes Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Requisition ShipTo Address Page

Use the Requisition ShipTo Address page (REQ\_ONETIME\_ADDR) to view address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.

You can also set up a one-time ship to address for the selected requisition.

### Navigation

Click the Ship To Address button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

The fields on this page are identical to those on the Supplier Information - Address page. However, no effective date or status fields are on this page because the address information on this page is used only for a one-time shipping address and is not retained by the system.

---

**Note:** This page is unavailable for direct shipment requisitions that originated from PeopleSoft Order Management. To change the address on a direct ship requisition, you must change the address associated with the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management.

---

## Related Links

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing

This section provides an overview of using pegging with requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing , lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Use the Pegging Workbench.
- View pegging information.

### Pages Used to Peg Requisitions

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Pegging Workbench	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions  Click the Schedules button for a particular line item on the requisition.  Select the Statuses tab.  Click the Pegging Workbench button.	Apply, change, or remove pegs from items.
Pegging Inquiry	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Pegging Inquiry button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	View pegging information for line items.

### Understanding Using Pegging With Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing

You can use the pegging process with requisitions and purchase orders. By using the pegging feature, you can prevent the incoming supply from being promised, reserved, or allocated to another order by tagging it to be used specifically for certain requisitions and subsequent purchase orders. You can use requisitions and purchase orders as supply to satisfy sales orders or material stock requests (MSR) from inventory. However, you can break (remove) pegs by using the Pegging Workbench.

If a requisition is pegged to satisfy specific demand such as a sales order or MSR, this information is copied over to the purchase order.

Two types of pegs are available:

- A *soft peg* links an outgoing order to the quantity included in an incoming supply. For example, a sales order for 10 units is soft-pegged to an incoming purchase order with 2,000 units. When a soft peg is changed or canceled, the peg is changed but the incoming supply (in this case the purchase order) is not changed. A notification is sent to the buyer informing them that a change in the demand pegged to the PO has taken place. Soft pegs are useful when items are in short supply and you want to peg higher-priority customer orders to specific supply.

- A *hard peg* is created when a sales order (demand) creates a purchase order, requisition, or interunit transfer (supply) to fulfill it. Hard pegs are created from the sales order only when you are adding a direct ship or direct receipt. All other orders are considered soft pegs and result in notifications only upon changes. When a hard peg is changed or canceled, not only is the peg changed, but also the incoming supply is changed. For example, a sales order for 10 units is hard-pegged to an incoming purchase order with 10 units. If the sales order is changed to 4 units, then the purchase order is changed to 4 units. Hard pegs are useful for make-to-order items or special products.

## Hard Pegs Versus Soft Pegs

The following are examples of hard pegs:

- A new direct ship purchase order (formerly drop ship purchase order)
- A new direct receipt purchase order or a direct receipt interunit transfer that is created from a sales order
- A new direct ship requisition (formerly drop ship requisition)
- A new direct receipt requisition that is created from a sales order

---

**Note:** All other orders are considered soft pegs.

---

## Related Links

"Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

"Pegging in PeopleSoft Purchasing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

## Prerequisites

You can set up pegging at the business unit, item, or user level. To use this feature, you must set up these pages:

1. Pegging Setup (Inventory, Order Pegging, Business Unit Setup): To define pegging attributes for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.
2. Pegging Item Setup (Inventory, Order Pegging, Item Setup): To define pegging attributes for the item and business unit combination.
3. User Security (Inventory, Order Pegging, User Security): Select the type of supply and demand with which users can control.

See "Setting Up Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)""Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)".

## Pegging Workbench Page

Use the Pegging Workbench page (IN\_PEG\_DETAIL\_SP) to apply, change, or remove pegs from items.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions

Click the Schedules button for a particular line item on the requisition.

Select the Statuses tab.

Click the Pegging Workbench button.

### Image: Pegging Workbench page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pegging Workbench page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Pegging Workbench**

Order Type Purchase		Inventory Unit US010
Unit US001	Order No 0000000266	
Order Line 1	Schedule 1	Distribution Line 1
Item ID 10002		
Schedule Date 01/16/2013		QTY Order 1.0000 EA
From Date <input type="text" value="01/11/2013"/>		Total QTY Putaway
To Date <input type="text" value="01/21/2013"/>		Pegged Quantity 1.0000
		Peg Remaining 0.0000

Hide Other Fully Pegged Orders

---

**Details** Personalize | Find | View All |  | First 1 of 1 Last

Order	Quantity						
Order Type	Order Information	Line	Schedule Date	Hard Peg	QTY Available Remaining	QTY Pegged	Open QTY Pegged
Sales Order	US001/CEN1131	OM/1/1/2	01/16/2013	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.0000	1.0000	<input type="text" value="1.0000"/>

**Note:** Items must indicate that they are to be received into an Inventory business unit to access the Pegging Workbench.

Use the Pegging Workbench to apply, change, or remove pegs. The workbench enables you to link a specific quantity from a demand to incoming supply. For example, 10 units of a soft-reserved item on a sales order's demand line can be pegged to 10 units on a requisition line. One demand line can be pegged to one or more supply-side lines. For example, 10 units of a soft-reserved item on an order's demand line can be pegged to 4 units on one purchase order and 6 units on another purchase order. In addition, you can peg the supply side to the demand side, for example, starting with a purchase order line with 10 units and pegging to a sales order that needs 10 units.

#### From Date and To Date

Enter beginning and end dates for pegged information.

#### Hide Other Fully Pegged Orders

Select this check box if you want to filter out other orders than are completely pegged to other orders.

## Details

<b>Order Information</b>	Displays the source business unit and order number. Select the line to access an inquiry page with additional information about this order.
<b>Line</b>	Displays the order line, schedule line, distribution (or demand) line.
<b>Schedule Date</b>	Displays the date of the schedule.
<b>Hard Peg</b>	Indicates whether the row has hard-pegged demand or supply. Hard pegs indicate that the existing peg has a one-to-one relationship between a demand line and a supply-side line. If you attempt to peg additional demand or supply quantities to this row, the system displays a warning that will change the peg to a soft peg. If you continue with the change, then the peg chain is changed to a soft peg.
<b>QTY Available Remaining (quantity available remaining)</b>	Displays the item quantity that is available to be pegged.
<b>QTY Pegged (quantity pegged)</b>	Displays the quantity of this line that has already been pegged to another order.
<b>Open Qty Pegged (open quantity pegged)</b>	To create a peg, enter a quantity in this field to be pegged against the line displayed at the top of this page and then click the Save button. This creates the peg chains for the demand and supply.  To break (remove) a peg, enter zero in this field and then click the Save button.
<b>Pegged QTY Received (pegged quantity received)</b>	Displays the pegged quantity that has already been received into a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

## Quantity

View the quantity that has been sourced for the specific order.

## Pegging Inquiry Page

Use the Pegging Inquiry page (IN\_PEG\_DETAIL\_SP) to view pegging information for line items.

## Navigation

Click the Pegging Inquiry button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

### Image: Pegging Inquiry page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pegging Inquiry page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Pegging Inquiry**

Order Type Purchase		Inventory Unit US010
Unit US001	Order No 0000000266	
Order Line 1	Schedule 1	Distribution Line 1
Item ID 10002		
Schedule Date 01/16/2013		QTY Order 1.0000 EA
		Total QTY Putaway
		Pegged Quantity 1.0000
		Peg Remaining 0.0000

---

**Details** Personalize | Find | View All | | First 1 of 1 Last

Order	Quantity							
Order Type	Order Information	Line	Schedule Date	Peg Status	Hard Peg	QTY Available Remaining	QTY Pegged	Open QTY Pegged
Sales Order	US001/CEN1131	OM/1/1/2	01/16/2013	Open	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0.0000	1.0000	1.0000

Return

---

**Important!** You must save any changes before you can access the Pegging Inquiry page.

---

Use this page to view information such as order type, order information, and quantity pegged that is associated with any pegged orders.

## Related Links

"Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

---

## Entering Distribution Information

This section discusses how to:

- Enter distribution information.
- Enter VAT distribution information.

## Pages Used to Enter Distribution Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Requisitions - Distribution	REQ_DISTRIB_DETAIL	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition  Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.  Click the Distribution button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.	Specify multiple shipping schedules for each line and define multiple distributions for each schedule.
Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL2_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate Detail button on the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page.	Display the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
VAT Details for Distribution	REQ_DISTRIB_VAT	Click the Distribution VAT button on the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page.	View and modify VAT control options, VAT details, and VAT calculations.
Multiple SpeedCharts	RUN_REQSPCHARTS_OL	Click the Multi-Speed Charts link on the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page.	Define multiple speed charts and the requisition quantity to distribute for each speed chart.

### Maintain Requisitions - Distribution Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page (REQ\_DISTRIB\_DETAIL) to specify multiple shipping schedules for each line and define multiple distributions for each schedule.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

Click the Distribution button on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

### Image: Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Maintain Requisitions

**Distribution**

Requisition ID 0000000141      Item 10090      Fly Floatant  
 Line 3      Status Active  
 Schedule 1

Ship To US001      US001      Quantity 120.0000 EA  
 \*Distribute By Quantity      Open Quantity 120.0000  
 \*Liquidate By Amount      Merchandise Amt 120.00 USD  
 SpeedChart  Multi-SpeedCharts

**Distributions**

Distrib	Status	Percent	Quantity	Merchandise Amount	GL Unit	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept
1	Open	100.0000	120.0000	120.00	US00	212020			F900	11000

OK    Cancel    Refresh

The settings of the Override and Default options on the Header Defaults page affect defaulting behavior on this page when you split distribution lines.

For example, if you selected the Override option and you split 50 percent of distribution line 1 to distribution line 2, the system checks the requisition line defaults for a matching distribution line number (in this case, it is 2). If no match exists, the system checks the requisition header defaults. If no match exists, it applies the value from distribution line 1. If no value exists on distribution line 1, the system looks to the next levels in the default hierarchy.

If you have the Default option selected and perform the same split, the system checks the default hierarchy first. If no values exist, the system checks the requisition line and header default values as described previously.

Add distribution lines to the schedule to divide the delivery of goods among business units in the organization and to further define the accounting distributions. Sequential numbers are assigned to each distribution that you define for a schedule.

Distributions are transferred to purchase orders, but are not sent to the supplier.

### Distribute by

Select the method to use to allocate the expense account distribution. Selecting either option enables you to distribute by percentage. If you change the amount or quantity, the percent is adjusted. If you change the percent, the amount or quantity is adjusted. In either case, the total must equal 100 percent.

*Amount:* Select to enter a value in the Amount field. The sum of all distribution amounts must equal the schedule amount (

the value in the Amount field on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page). It is not recommended that requisition distribution lines for inventory items have a Distribute By value of *Amount* as it can cause rounding problems if sourced to PeopleSoft Inventory.

*Quantity*: Select to enter a value in the Req Qty field. The sum of all distribution quantities must equal the schedule quantity (the value in the Req Qty field on the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page). This options is recommended for inventory items that are sourced from PeopleSoft Inventory.

**Liquidate by**

Liquidate the outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount or quantity.

---

**Note:** This field is visible only if commitment control is enabled and you select the Allow Liquidate by Quantity when Distribute by Quantity check box is selected on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. If commitment controlled is not installed, or you do not select the option to liquidate by quantity on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit page, the budget processor balance liquidates by amount only.

---

**SpeedChart**

Select a SpeedChart code. A SpeedChart retrieves preset ChartField definitions and applies them to the schedule distribution.

**Multi-SpeedCharts**

Click to access the Multiple Speed Charts page. Use this page to define multiple speed charts and the requisition quantity to distribute by speed chart.

**Open Quantity and Open Amount**

Displays the quantity on the schedule not yet sourced to a purchase order if you are distributing by quantity. If you are distributing by amount, this field displays the amount on the schedule not yet sourced to a purchase order.

The following fields apply to the entire distribution.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of items on the schedule, along with the applicable unit of measure.

**Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)**

Displays the total price of the items on the schedule, along with the transaction currency.

**Pre-Encumbrance Balance**

Click to access information about the pre-encumbrance balance. The link is available when the budget status is valid and the balance is not zero. If the balance is zero and budget status is not check enabled, the link is not available.

**ChartFields**

Select the ChartFields tab.

<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the distribution line status:</p> <p><i>Complete:</i> The distribution line has met requisition reconciliation criteria and has been closed.</p> <p><i>Open:</i> The distribution line is open and is available for sourcing. This value is open by default when the Requisition Status option is set to open on the Requester Setup page.</p> <p><i>Canceled:</i> The distribution line has been canceled and is not available for sourcing.</p> <p><i>Processed:</i> The distribution line is available for sourcing and is either in process or complete. This status implies that the line has already been processed.</p>
<b>Percent</b>	<p>Enter the percentage of either the quantity or the amount that you want distributed on the distribution line. The value in the Amount or Req Qty field, depending on the distribution method, is calculated based on the value that you enter.</p>
<b>Quantity</b>	<p>Enter the quantity of items that you want distributed on the distribution line. The value in the Percent field is calculated based on this value.</p> <p>This field is available for entry when you distribute by quantity.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot enter a distribution quantity greater than the associated schedule quantity. To increase the quantity on a distribution line, return to the Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page and increase the schedule quantity, or reduce the quantity on other distributions for that schedule. The quantity on the distributions must equal the ordered quantity of the associated schedule.</p> <hr/>
<b>Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)</b>	<p>Enter the total amount that you want distributed on the distribution line. The value in the Percent field is calculated based on this value.</p> <p>This field is available for entry when you distribute by amount.</p>
<b>Account and Alt Account (alternate account)</b>	<p>Select the account and alternate account for this distribution line.</p> <p>If you associate a purchasing kit definition with a requisition, the account and alternate account fields appear by default from the purchasing kit definition. If the fields are not defined on the purchasing kit definition, the system looks at the header defaults. If the fields are not there, the system continues to look at the other levels of the default ChartField hierarchy.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Purchasing ChartField Default Hierarchy</a>.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Creating Purchasing Kits</a>.</p>

**Pre-Encumbrance Amount**

Displays the monies that you have committed in pre-encumbrances. The system extracts these values from commitment control tables by passing the business unit, document ID, and other key information that depends on the display.

Pre-encumbrance balances appear on the currency code for the balances in the transaction currency of the requisition and are based on the transaction date rate.

You can view budget details for the requisition, such as the purchase orders and voucher that have been created from the requisition. Click the Pre-Encumbrance link to access the PO Accounting Entries Inquiry, where you can select a General Ledger business unit and commitment control ledger group to use as a budget inquiry.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

**Details**

Select the Details tab.

**IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)**

Select the default PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for which you are purchasing the items.

If the item on the requisition line is an inventory item and the Defaults Inventory BU check box is selected on the Requester Setup page, the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit defined at the ship to level is supplied to the distribution. If the item is an inventory item and the check box is deselected, the system does not provide a default value. If the item on the requisition line is not an inventory item, this field is unavailable for entry. You can enter a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for items that are identified as stockless.

The presence of an Inventory business unit value in this field causes the items to be received and put away to the selected Inventory business unit. If you do not want the items to be received into inventory, be sure to clear this value.

**Statistics Code**

Select a code that identifies a value that you use to identify non-monetary amounts. Examples might be work days or floor space.

**Open Qty (open quantity)**

Enter the quantity on the distribution not yet sourced to a purchase order. This field is available for entry when you distribute by quantity.

**Open Amt (open amount)**

Enter the amount on the distribution not yet sourced to a purchase order. This field is available for entry when you distribute by amount.

**GL Base Amount (general ledger base amount)**

Displays the total amount of the distribution, expressed in the base currency of the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit associated with the distribution line.

**Distribution VAT (distribution value-added tax)**

Click to view VAT information for the current line, schedule, and distribution.



Click the Exchange Rate Detail button to access the Currency Information page. Use this page to view the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.



Click the Cancel button to cancel a selected distribution line. After a distribution line is canceled and the requisition is saved, the distribution line cannot be changed and is unavailable for entry.

Cancellation reduces the schedule line open quantity and amount by the open quantity and amount on the distribution line. It also changes the distribution line open quantity and amount to zero. The total order quantity at the requisition line and schedule are not reduced.

The canceled distribution line information is stored for future reference.

---

**Important!** You can't source a quantity on a distribution line that has been canceled.

---

**Asset Information**

Select the Asset Information tab.

**AM Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)**

Select a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit to associate with the asset item. If this field is populated by the system, the value appears by default from the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit or the Requisition Defaults page.

---

**Note:** If you consider an item to be an asset and plan to pass it to PeopleSoft Asset Management through the PeopleSoft Receiving business process, you must populate the AM Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit) field and Profile ID field.

If both fields contain values, data is written to the PeopleSoft Asset Management staging tables. If only one of the fields is populated, the system does not consider the item an asset.

All of the information that you enter on this page is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

---

**Profile ID**

Select an asset profile ID.

**CAP# (capital acquisition plan number)**

Select a CAP number defined for this item in PeopleSoft Asset Management. This is required only if the item is capitalized.

<b>Sequence</b>	Select a sequence number for the capital acquisition plan.
<b>Tag Number</b>	<p>Enter an asset tag number. The quantity on the distribution must be 1 to enter a tag number. This information becomes available on the Asset Information page when the asset data has passed on to PeopleSoft Asset Management.</p> <p>In addition, the system checks the tag number that you enter on the requisition to make sure it is not already assigned to an asset when the Allow Dup Tags option is not set for the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit. If the tag number has already been assigned to another asset, the system issues a warning.</p> <p>The system looks only at the Assets table; it does not look at the interface tables, previously entered receipts, purchase orders, or requisitions to determine whether the tag number has been assigned to another pending transaction.</p>
<b>EmpIID (employee ID)</b>	Select an employee ID of the custodian for this item. This information corresponds to the employee ID number on the Asset Custodian/License/Manufacturer page.
<b>Capitalize</b>	Designates a capitalized item. A PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit must be selected for this check box to be enabled. If the item is capitalized, it can be depreciated before being paid.
<b>Cost Type</b>	<p>Select the cost type associated with the item purchase, if applicable. Cost types represent components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating production cost to one cost type and the profit margin to another. Cost type, in combination with asset category and transaction code, determines which accounts the costs are entered into in the general ledger.</p> <p>See "Understanding the Manufacturing Standard Cost Foundation (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Cost Management</i>)".</p>
<b>Budget Information</b>	
Select the Budget Information tab.	
<b>Distrib (distribution line)</b>	Displays the distribution line number.
<b>Budget Status</b>	When commitment control is on, the system displays the budget status for this distribution line. Statuses include <i>Valid</i> and <i>Not Chk'd</i> .
<b>Budget Date</b>	<p>If commitment control is enabled, enter a budget date.</p> <p>Commitment control uses this date to determine the budget period to which this item cost belongs.</p>
<b>Merchandise Amount</b>	Displays the merchandise amount for this distribution line.

**Pre-Encumbrance Balance**

When commitment control is activated, the system displays the pre-encumbrance balance. When you create a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance balance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order. You must reestablish pre-encumbrance documents manually.

See [Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#).

**Currency Code**

Appears for the pre-encumbrance amounts at the distribution level of the requisition. This is the currency of the default commitment control ledger group for the distribution-level General Ledger business unit.

**Pre-Encumbered Base Balance**

Displays the beginning pre-encumbered amount.

**Base Currency**

Displays the base currency for the distribution.

**Commitment Control Close Flag**

Appears as selected when the purchase order associated with the requisition has been fully liquidated, thus indicating that the outstanding pre-encumbrance has also been fully liquidated. This option can also appear as selected when the distribution has been canceled.

**Related Links**

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

[Creating Requisition Lines](#)

[Creating Requisition Schedules](#)

[Understanding the PeopleSoft Purchasing Default Hierarchy](#)

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

**VAT Details for Distribution Page**

Use the VAT Details for Distribution page (REQ\_DISTRIB\_VAT) to view and modify VAT control options, VAT details, and VAT calculations.

**Navigation**

Click the Distribution VAT button on the Maintain Requisitions - Distribution page.

**Use Type**

Displays the use type entered on the schedule line, which determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and nonrecoverable (nontaxable) VAT.

For the Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the nonrecoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, either from the item, item business unit, item category, supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

**VAT Apportionment Control (value-added apportionment control)**

Select the appropriate apportionment control to apply, as applicable. The default value comes from the Purchasing business unit definition driver.

*Distribution GL Business Unit* (distribution General Ledger business unit): The system uses the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit on the distribution line to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.

*Transaction Business Unit*: The system uses the applicable transaction business unit to search for the taxable and exempt percentages

*Transaction GL Business Unit* (transaction General Ledger business unit): The system uses the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit to which the applicable transaction business unit is mapped to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.

**Recovery Source**

See "Understanding VAT Processing in PeopleSoft Payables (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

**Rebate Source**

See "Understanding VAT Processing in PeopleSoft Payables (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

**Transaction Type**

Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting. This value comes from the requisition schedule but can be overridden at the requisition distribution.

**VAT Calculations**

Use this group box to review the VAT calculations for the line.

**Transaction Amount**

Displays the amount of the transaction in the transaction currency.

**Transaction Amount Base**

Displays the amount of the transaction in the base currency.

**Basis Amount**

Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the transaction currency. If VAT is being calculated at net, this amount is net of any discounts.

**Basis Amount Base**

Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the base currency. If VAT is being calculated at net, this amount is net of any discounts.

**Tax Rate**

Displays the applicable VAT percentage.

<b>Recorded Amount</b>	Displays the calculated VAT amount that is recorded for this transaction in the transaction currency.
<b>Recorded Amount Base</b>	Displays the calculated VAT amount that is recorded for this transaction in the base currency.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that is recoverable in transaction currency.
<b>Recovery Amount Base</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that is recoverable in base currency.
<b>Rebate Amount</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that is available as a rebate in transaction currency.
<b>Rebate Amount Base</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that is available as a rebate in base currency.
<b>Recalculate</b>	Click to recalculate the VAT for the line.

### Related Links

"PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Copying an Existing Requisition to a New Requisition

This section discusses how to copy existing requisitions.

### Pages Used to Copy an Existing Requisition to a New Requisition

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page	Create requisitions online.
Copy Requisition	REQ_COPY_PROMPT	Click the Copy From link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.	Select an existing requisition to copy to the current requisition. This option is available only in Add mode.

### Copy Requisition Page

Use the Copy Requisition page (REQ\_COPY\_PROMPT) to select an existing requisition to copy to the current requisition.

This option is available only in Add mode.

#### Navigation

Click the Copy From link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

This feature eliminates redundant data entry by using an existing requisition as a template. You can select and copy any requisition, regardless of its status. If information already exists on the requisition line to which you are copying, you are prompted to confirm that you want to clear existing data and proceed with copying the requisition to the selected line. You can locate requisitions to copy using search criteria. For example, you can search for a requisition based on a requisition ID or status, requester or requisition name, or item description.

When you copy a requisition that has procurement card information defined, the system does not copy the procurement card information to the new requisition. The system redetermines the procurement card information for the new requisition by looking at the card information that is defined for the requester.

When you copy a requisition that has procurement group related information defined, the system does not copy these values to the new requisition. The requisition will have to be manually linked to the procurement group id.

When you copy a requisition that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the system does not copy over the work order information to the new requisition.

You can copy a canceled requisition or a requisition that has canceled lines to a new requisition. If you copy a canceled requisition, all the lines from the canceled requisition are copied over to the new requisition and the status of the lines is made active. If you copy a requisition that has one or more lines canceled, only the active lines from the existing requisition are copied to the new requisition.

The status of the newly created requisition is *Open*, *Pending*, or *Approved*, depending on requester setup.

You can override any values that were copied over with the requisition. Activity and original requisition dates are not copied over.

## Printing Requisition Templates

This section provides an overview of the Requisition Template SQR Report (PORQ011) and lists the page used to generate the report.

### Page Used to Print Requisition Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Requisition Template	RUN_PORQ011	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, Requisition Template	Produce the Requisition Template report.

### Understanding the Requisition Template SQR Report (PORQ011)

The Requisition Template report provides a printed requisition form that requesters can use to order commonly requisitioned items. The report provides order information from an existing requisition, including requested items and supplier and manufacturer information. The quantity field on the report is blank and can be completed by the requester. The Requisition Template can help streamline the requisition process and improve the accuracy of data entry.

## Previewing and Printing Requisitions

This section discusses how to:

- Preview requisitions.
- Print requisitions.

### Pages Used to Preview and Print Requisitions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	Preview requisitions online.
Requisition Print	RUN_POY100	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, Print Requisition, Requisition Print	Produce the Requisition Print SQR Report (PORQ010). You can print one or multiple requisitions. The report includes contract information when a contract was used by the requisition for pricing.

### Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page (REQ\_FORM) to preview requisitions online.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

#### View Printable Version

Click to preview the requisition printout on the screen.

This option does not print the requisition. Be aware that the requisition is saved prior to display.

### Requisition Print Page

Use the Requisition Print page (RUN\_POY100) to produce the Requisition Print SQR Report (PORQ010).

You can print one or multiple requisitions. The report includes contract information when a contract was used by the requisition for pricing.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, Print Requisition, Requisition Print

#### Business Unit

Select a business unit. If you leave this field blank, requisitions from all business units are printed.

**Requisition ID**

Select a single requisition number. If you leave this field blank, all requisitions from the selected business unit with statuses that match the values that you specified in the Statuses to Include group box are printed.

**From Date and Through Date**

Select the date range for the requisitions you want to print. If you select a single requisition in the Requisition ID field, this information is ignored.

**Statuses to Include**

Select one or more of the status check boxes. Requisitions with the selected status are included in the report. You must select at least one status.

---

**Note:** If you select the approved status, both approved and some of the requisition lines approved statuses for the requisitions appear on the report.

---

Select a requisition hold status from the options provided below the status check boxes. Requisitions with the selected hold status are included in the report. If you select *On Hold AND Not On Hold*, the system does not look at the requisition hold status when selecting the requisitions to print.

---

## Updating Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing

This section provides an overview of the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine process and discusses how to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.

### Page Used to Update Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Cumulative Sourcing	RUN_PO_POHISTUD	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Cumulative Sourcing	Enter the selection criteria for the Cumulative Sourcing Update process and to run the process.

**Related Links**

[Item Categories - Category Definition 2 Page](#)

## Understanding the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine Process

The Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD) has two functions: it updates supplier history dates and recalculates amounts for cumulative split sourcing.

When you run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD), the process verifies whether the current date is equal to or greater than the supplier history end date for the Item Categories - Category Definition 3 page. If the current date is greater than the supplier history end date then the supplier history start and end dates are recalculated for the new period. The history end date becomes the history start date, and the new history end date is calculated by adding the number of history months to the new history start date. The month to start field is also updated to the history start date month.

The second function of the Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD) is to recalculate amounts. This function is useful if you feel the amounts are not reliable and want to recalculate them. The Cumulative Sourcing Update process can be run for one or all suppliers, and one or all categories. You can choose to force a recalculation of amounts, however, amounts are recalculated when you or the Cumulative Sourcing Update process change supplier history start and end dates.

The process calculates the total dispatched order amount for orders dated after the history start date (HIST\_START\_DT) for the selected suppliers and categories and stores the result on ITM\_CAT\_TBL.MERCH\_AMT\_CAT\_TOT. All items within the category are included in the calculation, even if they have a different sourcing method. Only category suppliers are included in the calculation total.

This process should be scheduled at the start of the month to look for expired history periods; however, it is automatically triggered by these events:

- You change a sourcing method to cumulative for a category.
- You add a category supplier.
- You delete a category supplier.
- You change the supplier history start month.
- You change the supplier history number of months.

## Cumulative Sourcing Page

Use the Cumulative Sourcing page (RUN\_PO\_POHISTUD) to enter the selection criteria for the Cumulative Sourcing Update process and to run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Cumulative Sourcing

### Process Request Parameters

#### All Categories

Select to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process for all categories that are set to use the cumulative split sourcing method. When selected, the SetID and Category fields are unavailable for entry.

#### SetID

Select the SetID of the category on which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.

#### Category

Select the category on which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.

<b>All Vendors</b>	Select to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process for all the suppliers that are set to use the cumulative split sourcing method. When selected, the Supplier SetID and Supplier ID fields are unavailable for entry.
<b>Supplier Set ID</b>	Select the SetID of the supplier for which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the supplier for which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.
<b>Run Controls</b>	
<b>Check Cumulative Period</b>	Select this check box to look for categories that have entered a new period, update history dates, and recalculate amounts for those categories. The Process Request Parameters fields do not apply to this check box.
<b>Force Amount Recalculation</b>	Select this check box to force amount recalculation for the categories and suppliers that meet the process request parameters.

---

## Working with Large Requisitions

*Chunking* controls the number of lines that the system initially loads when you open a requisition. Using chunking functionality, you can initiate an advanced requisition line search that eliminates system processing times for a requisition with a large number of lines and provides a quick and easy method to retrieve specific lines in the requisition.

---

**Note:** A chunk is not the same as a page full of data. It represents all of the rows that are in the scroll at a given point in time.

---

When you open an existing requisition, if the number of requisition lines exceeds the chunking limit defined on the Installation Options page for Purchasing and the new PO Installation setting specifies to display the Advanced Line Search first, the system does not initially load requisition lines. Instead, a search page appears that you can use to view and load specific lines, based on criteria that you specify.

The search can either pull lines directly into the Maintain Requisition page or show the results in a temporary summary grid from which you can select individual lines to load into the page.

---

**Note:** You can also access the Advanced Line Search page using the Search for Lines link on the Maintain Requisitions page.

---

1. Open the Installation Option page for Purchasing. "Installation Options - Purchasing Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"
2. Specify the maximum number of rows to retrieve for requisition searches.
3. Select the Display Advanced Line Search Page option to define the initial advanced search behavior when the maximum number of rows has been exceeded for requisition lines.

4. Search for a requisition with lines that exceed the maximum number of rows to retrieve.

---

**Note:** If the requisition lines do not exceed the maximum number of rows, the system accesses the Maintain Requisition page and does not initiate the advanced search.

---

5. Define search criteria to limit the search results and click the Search button.
6. Select the requisition lines that you want to load into the Maintain Requisitions page.
7. Click the Retrieve Selected Items link.

The system loads the lines and you can now maintain requisition and schedule lines.

## Page Used to Work with Large Requisitions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Object Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Requisitions – Advanced Line Search	REQ_HDR_CHUNK	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions	Define advanced search criteria for requisition lines.

### Maintain Requisitions- Advanced Line Search

Use the Advanced Line Search page to define requisition line criteria

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions

### Image: Maintain Requisitions- Advanced Line Search

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Requisitions- Advanced Line Search. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Maintain Requisitions**  
**Advanced Line Search**

Business Unit US001      Requisition ID 000000146

Press to Bypass Advanced Line Search and Load First Chunk

**Search for Requisition Lines**

From Line  To Line  Max Number of Rows in Scrolls

Item ID  Ship To Location

Description  Supplier Item ID

Category  Supplier's Catalog

Buyer  Manufacturer ID

Supplier Name  Mfg Item ID

From Due Date  To Date

**Chartfields**

GL Unit	Entry Event	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Dept	Program	Class	Fund	Bud Ref	Product	PC Bus Unit
<input type="text"/>											

The Search button displays lines which can be individually selected for retrieval whereas the Search and Load button loads the lines directly into the component. Hit Cancel Search to return to the main page with no changes. Clear Results will merely clear the search results from this page. Click off Warn Before Autosaving to avoid a message that prior changes will be saved before loading in new lines.

                Warn Before Autosaving

**Search Results**      Personalize | Find | View All |       First 1-2 of 2 Last

Line	Item	Description	UOM	Category	Status	Merchandise Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	3 DSS_MOUSE	Wireless Optical Notebook Mouse; 3 button	EA	COMP_ACCESSORIES	Approved		USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 DSS_LAPTOP_PC	Laptop Notebook PC; Wireless; DVD +/- RW	EA	LAPTOPS	Approved	8100.00	USD

Select All     Deselect All   

Use the Advanced Line Search page to define requisition line criteria on which to base the search. After defining search criteria, click the Search button to display the lines in the Search Results grid. The results include information about the line and additional actions that you can perform to load the lines. Select the More Details tab to see more information about the requisition lines.

You can also load the lines into the Maintain Requisition page by clicking the Search and Load button.

You can use all of the fields that are available for entry in the Search for PO Lines section and the Chartfields grid to filter the search results. The prompts that are available for the item ID, ship to location, supplier item ID, category, supplier's catalog, manufacturer ID, manufacturing item ID, and contract ID are for distinct values within existing requisition lines. The system loads a requisition line if at least one of the line's schedules matches any schedule criterion entered.

The Chartfields grid displays the ChartFields on the purchase order distribution level. Any combination of ChartField values that you enter must match the same values on at least one distribution line for the requisition line to be loaded. The system loads the requisition line even if other distributions that belong to that line do not match the exact ChartField combination entered

The search and processing options for the Maintain Requisitions - Advanced Line Search page are the same as those for the Maintain Purchase Order - Advanced Line Search page.

For more information about the page field descriptions [Working with Large Purchase Orders](#)



# Using the Requisition Loader

---

## Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine Process (PO\_REQLOAD)

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process collects purchase requests from PeopleSoft Inventory, PeopleSoft Order Management, PeopleSoft Project Costing, PeopleSoft Product Configurator, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management and from PeopleSoft Purchasing or external systems. The process loads the requests into PeopleSoft Purchasing, where requisitions can be created for them.

These different sources of requisition data are called system sources. The PO Batch (purchase order batch) and External Source are always valid system sources for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. Valid system sources for other PeopleSoft applications appear if you have those applications installed.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process identifies each loaded purchase request by its requesting business unit. It uses default requester, item, and supplier information to generate requisition lines for sourcing purchase orders or generating inventory demand transactions. Before running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, you must establish this requisition default information on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Req Loader Defaults (requisition loader defaults - requisition loader defaults) page. Use this page to set up default values for each business unit, system source, and loader business unit combination for which you want to process purchase requests. These default values populate appropriate empty requisition fields when the process runs.

You can use the Requisition Loader Defaults - Overrides and Options page to set override options for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. The values and status that you define on this page replace the applicable existing requisition field values when the process runs.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process initially validates the requesting business unit ID and identifies SetID-related information. If the process does not encounter any errors, it changes the purchase request status to being processed. The Purchasing Requisition Loader process generates a requisition for the valid request rows and assigns it the next sequential requisition ID for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

This process will also populate the procurement card information on the requisition if default procurement card information is defined for the requester. If during this process the system determines that the procurement card has expired, it will go ahead and create the requisition without the procurement card information. In this situation the process does not issue any messages. Finally, the process then sets the status of the valid request rows to *Processed*. If the Purchasing Requisition Loader process encounters an error in processing the purchase request rows, it stops processing and leaves the purchase requests unchanged.

PeopleSoft Integrated FieldService, PeopleSoft Purchasing, and external system purchase requests are stored on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table. You should purge the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table periodically by using the Purge Reqload Requests process (PO\_RLRQPRG).

You can also default contract information into the requisition loader by using Default Contract on Req check box on the Purchasing Business Unit Options page. This makes the contract available to automatically default onto requisition and purchase order transactions.

The system searches for and ensures that the correct contract is selected for use with the requisition. Any pricing changes for the requisition are called by the AE\_PO\_CMPRICE process to handle the pricing related to the defaulted contract. For example, if a contract is defaulted into the requisition loader, it will have its related contract price in the requisition item. The system also verifies that the Auto Default check box is selected on the Contract page.

---

**Note:** Depending on the PeopleSoft Framework Approval setting for the requisition, the update might be required to go through approval workflow.

---

See [Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders](#).

## Related Links

[Correcting Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors](#)

[Purging Requisition Load Requests](#)

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Defining Purchasing Requisition Loader System Sources

This section discusses Purchasing Requisition Loader process system sources. The process looks to these various sources to see if any transactions are available for requisition creation.

### Inventory System Source

When running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, you can have it query the PeopleSoft Inventory system source (REPLEN\_RQST\_INV table) for inventory items that require replenishment. To have the process query this table, select a system source field value of *BIN* (inventory batch) on the Requisition Loader page.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process retrieves PeopleSoft Inventory requisitions in *Ready* status. While the Purchasing Requisition Loader process is processing the inventory requisition, the inventory requisition is in a process status. Once the Purchasing Requisition Loader process successfully creates a requisition for the inventory requisition, the inventory requisition is in *Processed* status. If the item ID is not a valid PeopleSoft Purchasing item, the inventory requisition schedule status is set to *Error*.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process requires a default account code, which you set up on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Req Loader Defaults page. The value that you define populates the account code on the requisition's distribution lines. This is typically defined with an accrued liability account rather than the expense or inventory account when the Purchasing Requisition Loader process loads replenishment requisitions from PeopleSoft Inventory. Because these replenishment requests will be putaway into inventory, the Inventory Accounting Line generation process determines the appropriate inventory account for the putaway transaction, and the offset accounting information originates from the Requisition's General Ledger ChartFields. In addition, the DISTRIB\_TYPE field can be populated from the replenishment request, carried through PeopleSoft Purchasing, and passed back to PeopleSoft Inventory with the receiving transactions. The information is then passed to PeopleSoft Cost Management, which creates the appropriate PeopleSoft General Ledger transactions. The offset account

information, which is in the PeopleSoft General Ledger ChartFields on the purchase order, is populated by PeopleSoft Payables and used on the voucher transactions to offset the actual AP Liability when the voucher is posted.

## Order Management System Source

When running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, you can have it query the PeopleSoft Order Management system source (ORD\_SCHEDULE table) for order line items that require direct shipment from the supplier to the customer. To have the process query this table, select a system source field value of *BOM* (order management batch) on the Requisition Loader page.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process retrieves direct shipment purchase requests that meet the following criteria:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Value</b>
TRFT_SRC_TYPE	3 (New Requisition)
IN_FULFIL_STATE	10 (Pending)
TRFT_DISPOSITION	2 (Direct Receipt)
or	or
TRFT_SRC_TYPE	3 (New Requisition)
IN_FULFIL_STATE	10, 70 (Pending, Depleted)
TRFT_DISPOSITION	1 (Direct Ship)
ORD_SCHEDULE.ORD_SCH_STATUS	0 (open)
ORD_SCHEDULE.PO_DISTRIB_STATUS	1 (active)
ORD_SCHEDULE.PO_HOLD_FLAG	N (no)

If the special handling check box (SPEC\_HANDLE\_CODE) is selected on the order schedule, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process uses the shipping method code (SHIP\_TYPE\_ID) and carrier ID (CARRIER\_ID) on the order schedule for the requisition schedule. The same shipping method and carrier ID information is used on the purchase order. If the purchase request is for a configured product, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process also retrieves the configuration code (CONFIG\_CODE) and template ID (TEMPLATE\_ID). Each requisition line generated carries the ship to customer ID (SHIP\_TO\_CUST\_ID) from the PeopleSoft Order Management sales order.

While the Purchasing Requisition Loader process is processing the direct shipment purchase requests, the direct ship from supplier schedule is in *In Process* status. Once the Purchasing Requisition Loader process successfully creates a requisition for the purchase request, the direct ship from supplier schedule status changes to *Processed*. If the item ID is not a valid purchasing item, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process changes the schedule status to *Error*. The Purchasing Requisition Loader process updates the PeopleSoft Order Management sales order with the requisition information. View the requisition in PeopleSoft Order Management on the Shipment Schedules page.

---

**Note:** Direct ship from supplier orders are not eligible for receiving in PeopleSoft Purchasing because they are normally sent directly to a customer site and received there.

---

## Project Costing System Source

When running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, you can have it query the PeopleSoft Project Costing system source (PROJ\_RESOURCE table) for PeopleSoft Project Costing purchase requests. To have the process query this table, select a system source field value of *PPC* (project costing online entry page) on the Requisition Loader page.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process retrieves PeopleSoft Project Costing purchase requests that meet the following criteria:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Value</b>
DEFAULT_ANALYSIS_TYPE	<i>REQ</i> (required)
PO_DISTRIB_STATUS	<i>I</i> (active)

While the Purchasing Requisition Loader process is processing the PeopleSoft Project Costing purchase request, the Project Costing order is in *In Process* status. Once the Purchasing Requisition Loader process creates requisitions from the PeopleSoft Project Costing purchase request, it adds a requisition ID to each of the requisition transactions on the PROJ\_RESOURCE table. It also changes the PO\_DISTRIB\_STATUS of the requisition transactions on the PROJ\_RESOURCE table to *Processed*.

## Maintenance Management System Source

When running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, you can have it query the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management system source (WM\_WO\_SCHED\_PO table) for description only or non-inventory line items that need to be sourced through PeopleSoft Purchasing. To have the process query this table, select a system source field value of *WM* (Maintenance Management) on the Requisition Loader page.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process retrieves PeopleSoft Maintenance Management requisitions in *Ready to Stage* status (WO\_REQ\_STATUS). While the Purchasing Requisition Loader process is processing the maintenance management requests, the maintenance management requisition status is *In Process*. Once the Purchasing Requisition Loader process successfully creates a requisition for the maintenance management requisition, the maintenance management requisition is in *Complete* status.

The Purchasing Requisition Loader process retrieves the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management procurement distribution rows if the item is non-inventoried or open description. It then copies the distribution rows to the requisition. It also copies the project business unit, project, and project activity from the work order.

Plus, the process will clear the asset information for distributions that are associated with PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work orders because requisitions associated with work orders cannot be designated for PeopleSoft Asset Management.

## External System Sources

External system sources for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process include third-party systems, PeopleSoft Integrated FieldService, and PeopleSoft Purchasing. Each of these external system sources stages requisition data to the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table.

The following table lists the system source field values that designate external systems sources on the Requisition Loader page:

<b>External System Source</b>	<b>System Source Field Value</b>
PeopleSoft Purchasing	<i>BPO</i>
PeopleSoft CRM FieldService	<i>BPO</i>
Third-party data source	<i>FRM</i> (external form)

## Related Links

[Correcting Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors](#)

[Updating Direct Shipment Information](#)

"Processing Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Understanding Inventory Replenishment Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Creating and Modifying Replenishment Requests (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Maintaining Order Schedule Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Order Management*)"

"Integrating Requisitions and Purchase Orders with PeopleSoft Project Costing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Project Costing*)"

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Loading Requisitions

This section discusses how to run the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

### Page Used to Load Requisitions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Loader	RUN_POC1210	Purchasing, Requisitions, Load Requisitions, Requisition Loader	Set parameters for running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

## Requisition Loader Page

Use the Requisition Loader page (RUN\_POC1210) to set parameters for running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Load Requisitions, Requisition Loader

### System Source

Indicates the version of the Purchasing Requisition Loader process that you want to run for the selected requisition loader business unit.

Depending on the system source that you define here, the process queries various tables and loads qualifying purchase requests to create requisitions.

PeopleSoft Purchasing batch and the external system sources are always valid values. Other valid system sources vary depending on the applications installed.

Values include:

*BCP* (configurator product batch).

*BIN* (inventory batch).

*BOM* (order management batch).

*BPO* (purchase order batch).

*POU* (point of use).

*PPC* (project costing online entry page).

*WM* (maintenance management)

### Run Type

Select whether to run the process for all business units, one business unit, one purchase request, or a range of business units.

The Auto Load Indicator check box on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Req Loader Defaults page must be selected for business units and their requests to be eligible for processing in conjunction with the *All Business Units* and *Range of Business Units* run types. Run types are:

*All Business Units*: Select to run the process for all business units.

*One Business Unit*: Select to run the process for one business unit. If you select this value, enter a value in the Requesting Loader Bus Unit (requesting loader business unit) field.

*One Request*: Select to run the process for a particular requisition request ID or replenish ID. When you select this value, the Requisition Request ID field becomes available for entry. If you select this value for the *BIN* system source, the Replenish ID field becomes available for entry and you must enter a value.

*Range of Business Units:* Select to run the process for a range of business units. If you select this value, enter a From and To Requesting Loader Bus Unit.

**Requesting Loader Bus Unit  
(requesting loader business unit)**

Select the originating business unit for the requests that you want to load. Values include only those business units that are valid for the selected system source. The valid business units for each system source are defined on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Req Loader Defaults page.

**Requisition Request ID**

Identifies a group of purchase request rows on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table. Create this ID by specifying any number as the requisition request ID. If you select a run type of *One Request*, you must enter either a requisition request ID or a replenish ID. The Requisition Request ID field is not used for inventory batch requests, or for the BIN system source.

**Replenish ID (replenishment ID)**

Identifies the inventory replenishment to be loaded to a requisition and is used when the system source is inventory batch, or BIN. If you select a run type of *One Request*, you must enter a replenishment ID. If you do not enter a replenishment ID when running the process for the BIN system source, all replenishment IDs for the Inventory Requisition Loader business unit selected are loaded to the requisition.

**Auto Assign Req ID (automatic  
assign requisition ID)**

Select to specify the automatic numbering options for the requisitions that are created by the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. If a requisition ID is already assigned to the purchase request on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table, the existing requisition ID is used. Values are:

*When not specified:* If no requisition ID is assigned on the table or on the page, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process determines the requisition ID.

*When not specified use:* If no requisition ID is assigned, the requisition ID that you specify in the adjacent field is assigned and the line numbers are calculated.

**Create Mult Reqs (create multiple  
requisitions)**

Select this check box to create a separate requisition ID for each replenishment ID (PeopleSoft Inventory), loader requisition ID (external), resource ID (PeopleSoft Project Costing), and order number (PeopleSoft Order Management). If you select this check box, the maximum load lines number is ignored, and the Auto Assign Req ID and Auto Line Numbering fields are unavailable for entry.

Unless you select the Create Mult Reqs (create multiple requisitions) check box, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process creates one requisition that includes all the purchase request data until the maximum load lines number is met.

Set the maximum load lines number at installation on the Installation Options - Purchasing page.

---

**Note:** If the rows for the Purchasing Requisition Loader process have stockless items and standard items (items you stock) and you *do not* select the Create Mult Reqs check box, the system will still create separate requisitions one for the stockless items and one for the standard items.

---

### Auto Line Numbering

Select automatic line numbering options for the requisitions that are created by the Purchasing Requisition Loader process. Values are:

*Auto Assign:* Select to have the system assign a number to each requisition line automatically. Any requisition line numbers that you entered previously are overridden.

*When not specified:* Select to have the system assign requisition line numbers only when a line number is not specified.

### Copy Item Spec (copy item specifications)

Select this check box to copy the item specifications to the requisition. This check box is available when the system source is inventory batch, or BIN.

### Get Preferred Supplier

Select a supplier for the requisitions that the Purchasing Requisition Loader process creates. Values are:

*Always Override:* Select to have the system override the supplier that is selected on the requisition and substitute it with the preferred supplier.

*None:* Disables this field. A preferred supplier is not selected. If the supplier ID field on a requisition is blank, the system does not populate that field. However, if you have already provided a supplier ID, the system preserves the selection.

*When not specified:* Select to have the system select the preferred supplier only on requisitions that do not have a supplier specified.

### Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Requisition Loader System Sources](#)

"Installation Options - Purchasing Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Req Loader Defaults Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Using the Purchase Order Requisition EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Requisition EIP and discusses how to process the Purchase Order Requisition EIP.

## Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Requisition EIP

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Loader	RUN_POC1210	Purchasing, Requisitions, Load Requisitions, Requisition Loader	Set parameters for running the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint	View data detail or correct errors for subscribe messages that contain data rather than transactions

## Understanding the Purchase Order Requisition EIP

The Purchase Order Requisition EIP processes requisition data using an asynchronous service operation from PeopleSoft CRM or external surgical resource software application.

This data is loaded to the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST and PO\_REQLOAD\_CMT staging tables.

Run the Purchasing Requisition Loader process to create requisitions from the staged data.

## Using the Purchase Order Requisition EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order Requisition EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.1, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PURCHASE_REQUISITION_LOAD	Inbound Asynchronous	PurchaseRequisitionLoad	No	third-party system Surgical Resource Software application
PURCHASE_REQUISITION_LOAD_CRM	Inbound Asynchronous	PurchaseRequisitionLoad	No	PeopleSoft CRM

2. Run the Purchasing Requisition Loader process to create requisitions from the staged data.

- Use the Data Def Maint page to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

---

## Correcting Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors

This section provides an overview of the Purchasing Requisition Loader error processing and discusses how to:

- Review and correct Purchasing Requisition Loader process data errors.
- View and enter requisition comments.
- Enter or edit override address information.

### Pages Used to Correct Purchasing Requisition Loader Process Errors

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Loader Request	PO_REQLOAD_RQST	Purchasing, Requisitions, Stage For Loading, Requisition Loader Request	Review and correct Purchasing Requisition Loader process data for the external form and purchasing batch system sources.  For other system sources, errors are set as statuses on source records. Access the source document directly to correct data.
Description	PO_REQLOAD_DESCR	Click the Description link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Description page.
Asset Information	REQ_LOAD_ASSET	Click the Asset Information link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	Enter asset information for an eligible item.
Comments	REQ_LOAD_CMT1	Click the Comments link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	View and enter comments for specific requisitions.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Click the Category Search link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	Search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item when entering an improvised item. The search for the category ID is done using a category hierarchy tree.
Override Address	REQ_LOAD_OVADDR	Click the Override Address link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	Enter or edit override address information that is carried over with the requisition from the PO_REQLOAD_RQST table.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the View Hierarchy link on the Requisition Loader Request page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.

## Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Error Processing

During processing, the Purchasing Requisition Loader process, like other processes, writes messages to the PeopleSoft Application Engine trace log. If an error occurs that terminates the Purchasing Requisition Loader process before it creates the new requisition, you must review the log, correct the error that is indicated on the Requisition Loader Request page, and restart or rerun the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

If the item ID on a purchase request is not a valid PeopleSoft Purchasing item, the purchase request line status is set to *Error*. To correct this error, go to the system source.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Application Engine*

## Requisition Loader Request Page

Use the Requisition Loader Request page (PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST) to review and correct Purchasing Requisition Loader process data for the external form and purchasing batch system sources.

For other system sources, errors are set as statuses on source records. Access the source document directly to correct data.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Stage For Loading, Requisition Loader Request

### Requisition Tab

#### Status

Displays the current status of the purchase request transaction. After you make any necessary corrections on this page, change the status from *Error* to *Active*, then save the page. When you change the status to *Active*, the purchase request transaction becomes available to be picked up by the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

<b>Item ID</b>	Displays the ID number for the requisitioned item. If the purchase request has an incorrect item ID, you must correct the item ID to save the page. If the purchase request does not have an item ID, enter a requisition quantity, unit of measure, price, and category in order to save the page.
<b>Price Tab</b>	
Select the Price tab.	
<b>Ship To Customer</b>	Displays the ship to customer ID that is assigned to the requisition line. For system sources of BPO, a value in this field indicates that the order should be shipped directly to a customer.
<b>IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit that is assigned to the requisition line.
<b>Revision</b>	Displays the manufacturer's product revision number of the requested item. If the ship to is a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit, and the item is under revision control in that business unit, the revision defaults to that effective on the due date.
<b>Req Qty (requisition quantity)</b>	Displays the requisition quantity. If no requisition quantity appears, you must enter a value here.
<b>Calc Price (calculate price)</b>	Select this check box if you want the requisition price to be recalculated for the purchase order by the PO Calculations process (PO_POCALC).
<b>Chartfields Tab</b>	
Select the Chartfields tab.	
All the fields on this tab are optional and are used only if they are supplied by the system source from which the information is being loaded.	
<b>Currency</b>	The value in this field appears by default from the Requester Setup page (REQUESTOR_TBL) if the business unit enables multicurrency requisitions. If the business unit does not allow multicurrency requisitions, the currency field value is populated from the business unit. You cannot override this value on this page. This currency is referred to as the requisition transaction currency. If there is no currency set up in the requester table, it appears by default from the business unit.
<b>Location</b>	Enter the internal item delivery location for this requisition line. The value in this field is the internal destination of the requested items.
<b>GL Unit (PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit)</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is charged for the requisitioned items. The PeopleSoft General

Ledger business unit appears by default from the requisition business unit.

**Entry Event**

Correct any errors resulting from invalid entry event codes that are loaded from external sources.

Any value that is selected here is overridden if there is an entry event code selected on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Overrides and Options page.

**Ult Use Code (ultimate use code)**

Select the ultimate use code. In some situations, the ultimate use of an item alters the sales and use taxes that a business unit must pay. The system calculates the sales and use tax based on the tax authority and the ultimate use codes that are established on the Ultimate Use Code page.

**Entered By**

Displays the user ID of the person who entered the requisition.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

"Ultimate Use Codes Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Requester Setup Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**Comments Page**

Use the Comments page (REQ\_LOAD\_CMT1) to view and enter comments for specific requisitions.

**Navigation**

Click the Comments link on the Requisition Loader Request page.

**Comment Type**

Select a comment type. Types are:

*Header:* Comments are designated as requisition header comments and are accessible from the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions page.

*Line:* Comments are designated as requisition line comments and are accessible from the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions page.

**Allow Modify Comments**

Select this check box to enable other users to modify these comments.

**Send to Supplier**

Select this check box to send these comments to suppliers.

**Shown at Receipt**

Select this check box to have these comments appear on the receipt documents.

**Shown at Voucher**

Select this check box to have these comments appear on the voucher.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)

## Override Address Page

Use the Override Address page (REQ\_LOAD\_OVADDR) to enter or edit override address information that is carried over with the requisition from the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table.

**Navigation**

Click the Override Address link on the Requisition Loader Request page.

The address information that you enter on this page should not necessarily be the customer address, if a ship to customer ID is supplied. The override address information could be almost any other address, from an alternate customer address to a mailbox stop where a service technician can pick up a part that is needed to perform a repair.

---

## Updating Direct Shipment Information

This section provides an overview of the Direct Shipments Update Application Engine process (PO\_REQDROP) and discusses how to run the Direct Shipments Update process.

### Page Used to Update Direct Shipment Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Update Direct Ship	RUN_REQ_DRPSHP_CHG	Purchasing, Requisitions, Update Direct Shipments, Update Direct Ship	Run the Direct Shipments Update process.

## Understanding the Direct Shipments Update Application Engine Process (PO\_REQDROP)

The Direct Shipments Update process retrieves modified PeopleSoft Order Management sales order schedules and updates the requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

This process looks for purchase requests on the ORD\_SCHEDULE table that have a direct ship status (PO\_DISTRIB\_STATUS) value of *Modified*. When you modify certain aspects of direct ship from supplier sales order lines or shipment schedules in PeopleSoft Order Management, the system sets the direct ship status to *Modified*.

Changes made to the following fields set the direct ship status to *Modified*:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Order Management Page</b>
Product ID	PRODUCT_ID	Order Lines
Order Quantity	QTY_ORDERED	Order Lines
Requested Shipment Date	REQ_SHIP_DTTM	Shipment Schedules
Requested Shipment Time	REQ_SHIP_DTTM	Shipment Schedules
Requested Arrival Date	REQ_ARRIVAL_DTTM	Shipment Schedules
Requested Arrival Time	REQ_ARRIVAL_DTTM	Shipment Schedules

If the special handling check box (SPEC\_HANDLE\_CODE) is selected on the order schedule, changes that are made to the values in the following fields also set the direct ship status to *Modified*:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Order Management Page</b>
Carrier ID	CARRIER_ID	Shipment Schedules
Shipping Via	SHIP_TYPE_ID	Shipment Schedules

If you cancel the PeopleSoft Order Management direct ship from supplier sales order schedule, the system sets the direct ship status to *Modified*. After the Direct Shipments Update process runs, if the direct ship from supplier sales order schedule is changed, the direct ship status (PO\_DISTRIB\_STATUS) is set to *Processed*. If the direct ship from supplier sales order schedule is canceled, the system sets the requisition distribution status to *Canceled*. If the requisition is sourced to a purchase order, an entry is created for the Change Purchase Order process. When the change order is processed and if the purchase order is already dispatched, corresponding purchase order lines are canceled. If the purchase order is not yet dispatched you'll receive a message suggesting that you delete the corresponding purchase order lines.

If the requisition has already been sourced to one or more purchase orders, each changed field that is defined in the change order template generates a change order in PeopleSoft Purchasing. If the changed field is not identified in the change order template, PeopleSoft Purchasing does not create a change order. There is a new change order every time that you dispatch the purchase order.

## Update Direct Ship Page

Use the Update Direct Ship page (RUN\_REQ\_DRPSHP\_CHG) to run the Direct Shipments Update process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Update Direct Shipments, Update Direct Ship

### Process Request Parameters

#### All Business Units

Select to run this process for all PeopleSoft Order Management business units. If you clear this check box, enter a single

PeopleSoft Order Management business unit value in the Order Management Business Unit field.

## Purging Requisition Load Requests

This section provides an overview of the Purge Requisition Load Request Application Engine process (PO\_RLRQPRG) and discusses how to run the Purge Requisition Load Request process.

### Page Used to Purge Requisition Load Requests

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purge Reqload Requests (purge requisition load requests)	RUN_PO_RLRQPRG	Purchasing, Requisitions, Purge Load Requests, Purge Reqload Requests	Set parameters for the Purge Requisition Load Request process and initiate the process.

### Understanding the Purge Requisition Load Request Application Engine Process (PO\_RLRQPRG)

Use this process to purge purchase requests that accumulate on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table. This table is used to store purchase requests that are loaded by the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

To increase system performance, PeopleSoft recommends that you run the Purge Requisition Load Request process regularly, depending on how often you execute the Purchasing Requisition Loader process.

### Purge Reqload Requests (purge requisition load requests) Page

Use the Purge Reqload Requests (purge requisition load requests) page (RUN\_PO\_RLRQPRG) to set parameters for the Purge Requisition Load Request process and initiate the process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Purge Load Requests, Purge Reqload Requests

#### Purge Processed Rows

Select this check box to purge the purchase requests on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table that are in *Processed* status.

#### Purge Error Rows

Select this check box to purge the purchase requests on the PO\_REQLOAD\_RQST table that are in *Error* status.

#### System Source

Select the system source for the requests that are to be purged.

#### Requesting Loader Bus Unit (requesting loader business unit)

Select a business unit. If you do not specify a business unit, all requisition loader business units are processed.

#### Requisition Request ID

Select a requisition request ID on which to run this process. If you enter a value here, specify a requesting loader business unit. Values include the available IDs for the selected business unit.

Entering a value here further refines the selection that you make by specifying a requesting loader business unit.

## Date Selection

Specify a date selection operation. This field value combines with other operation modifiers to define a date selection operation for capturing Purchasing Requisition Loader requests to purge. Values include:

*C* (current date): Defines the date selection operation based on the current date and the operation modifier in the Operand field.

*M* (current date minus days): Defines the date selection operation based on the current date, the operation modifier in the Operand field, and the number of days that you subtract from the current date by using the Nbr Days (number of days) field.

*N* (no selection by date): Prevents the use of a date selection operation.

*P* (current date plus days): Defines the date selection operation based on the current date, the operation modifier in the Operand field, and the number of days that you add to the current date by using the Nbr Days field.

*S* (specified date): Defines the date selection operation based on a date that you specify and on the operation modifier in the Operand field. When you select this value, the Date Sel Date (date selection date) field is activated.

## Operand

Enter an operand to modify the date selection operation. An operand is the modifier that is appended to an operation. In this case, the value in this field combines with the value in the Date Selection field to define the date selection operation that the system uses to collect the Purchasing Requisition Loader requests for purging. The value that you enter here can also combine with the value in the Nbr Days field to further define the date selection operation. Values include:

< (less than selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are less than the selection date.

The process date is the date on which the Purchasing Requisition Loader process processed the request and created the requisition.

<= (less than or equal to selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are less than or equal to the selection date.

<> (not equal to selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are not equal to the selection date.

= (equal to selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are equal to the selection date.

> (greater than selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are greater than the selection date.

>= (greater than or equal to selection date): The date selection operation captures only Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests with process dates that are greater than or equal to the selection date.

**Nbr Days (number of days)**

Enter a number of days to be used as an operation modifier.

This operation modifier combines with the values in the Date Selection and Operand fields to define the date selection operation. If you select a date selection value that requires a number of days, enter the number here.

**Date Sel Date (date selection date)**

Enter a specific selection date other than the current date.

The date that you enter here is the basis for the date selection operation that is used to collect Purchasing Requisition Loader process requests for purging. This field becomes available for entry when you select *S* (specified date) in the Date Selection field.

# Approving Requisitions

---

## Understanding Requisition Approvals

Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can use workflow to approve requisitions. This enables you to direct approvals to the correct people in the correct order. At the purchasing business unit level, you can choose one of two different workflow methods:

1. PeopleTools Workflow Technology documented in the *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*. This workflow method enables you to approve the requisition at the header level. You can route a requisition for approval based on the amount, the ChartFields used, or both. When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology approval method, requisitions are approved using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, and Workflow Administrator. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.
2. PeopleSoft Approval Framework documented in the *PeopleSoft Approval Framework*. This workflow method enables you to approve the requisition at the header level, line level, or both. You can deny some lines of the requisition and approve others, making line-level approvals independent for each line. Besides approving or denying a requisition, you can also pushback a requisition or requisition line. A pushback returns the transaction to the previous approval step, requiring the prior approver to reevaluate the approval. With proper authorization, an approver can add other approvers, called ad hoc approvers, to the current or a later stage of the approval process. Reviewers and ad hoc reviewers can be part of the workflow. Reviewers see the requisition or requisition line but do not approve it.

See "Understanding the Approval Framework Process Flow (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)"

### Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

---

## Approving Requisitions With the Approval Framework

Use the Approve Requisitions component to perform a number of approval tasks, including:

- Approving a requisition or requisition line. You can approve the entire requisition at the header level or approve individual lines at the line level.
- Denying a requisition or requisition line. You can deny some lines of the requisition and approve others, making line-level approvals independent for each line. Once a requisition or requisition line is denied, the workflow stops.
- Holding a requisition or requisition line. This action gives the approver time to research an issue and prevents the approval process from going to the next approval step until the approver takes action on the requisition or requisition line. When an approver uses the hold action, the system inserts the

requisition's originator (i.e. requester) as an ad hoc reviewer at the current approval step and the approver can add a comment requesting more information from the requester. If multiple approvers are required to approve in this one approval step in the approval framework, then the other approvers of the same step can approve or deny the requisition or requisition line; however, the approval process does not move to the next approval step until the hold is removed by the approver who entered it.

- Pushing back a requisition or requisition line. A pushback returns the transaction to the previous approval step. The meaning of *push back* is that the approver is questioning the prior step's approval and is requesting clarification.
- Adding or removing ad hoc approvers or reviewers. During the approval process, approvers can add other approvers or reviewers to the current or a later stage of the approval process. For example, if a buyer wants input from an inventory analyst, she can add the analyst as an approver. This action is called ad hoc approval, and it only applies to the approval instance in which the addition occurs and does not affect the underlying process definition used for other requests.
- Reviewing an online requisition that shows the layout of the printed version. The requisition opens up as a second window and can be printed. The Oracle BI Publisher is used to generate this report and you can customize it.
- Making comments to be viewed by other approvers or reviewers.
- Approving a requisition that has been changed. When a requisition is changed during or after the approval process, the approval framework can require re-approval of the changes using the same approval component as the original requisition.
- Performing mass approvals. Using the Manage Requisition Approvals page, you can select multiple requisitions to be approved or denied at one time. Use the Mark All icons to perform mass approval.
- Self approval of requisitions. This feature can be restricted or turned off.

For a complete list of approval features, see the Understanding Approval Features section of the Understanding the Approval Framework of the PeopleSoft Approval Framework 9.2.

See "Understanding the Approval Framework," *PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Approval Framework*.

## Approving, Denying, or Holding a Requisition

A requisition can be approved, denied, or put on hold at the header or line level. The Manage Requisition Approvals component enables you to:

- Approve, deny, or hold multiple requisitions at one time using the mass approval feature on the Manage Requisition Approvals page.
- Approve, deny, or hold requisitions at the header level using the Manage Requisition Approvals page.
- Approve, deny, or hold requisition lines using the Manage Requisition Approvals page.
- Approve, deny, or hold requisition lines using the Requisition Approval page where you can view more details and add ad hoc approver and reviewers.

To approve, deny, or hold multiple requisitions using the mass approval feature:

1. Go to the Manage Requisition Approvals page.

2. Select the *Approve*, *Deny*, or *Hold* button on the *Mark All* row. All displayed requisitions are marked with this action in the *Action/Status* field.
3. Change the *Action/Status* field for any requisitions that you do not want included in the mass approval action.
4. Click the *Submit* button.

Use the *Manage Requisition Approvals* page (PV\_APP\_MAN\_PG) to view and take action on requisitions that require your approval or requisitions that previously required your approval.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals

### Image: Manage Requisition Approvals page (partial page)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the *Manage Requisition Approvals* page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows a web interface for managing requisitions. At the top, there is a header 'Requisitions' and a brief instruction: 'To approve or deny one or more pending requisitions, select the appropriate action from the dropdown and click submit. To view the complete details of a requisition, click the Requisition ID link.' Below this are 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All' links. The main part of the page is a table with the following columns: Action/Status, Req ID, Requisition Name, Bus. Unit, Date, Requester, Entered By, and Total. Three rows of requisitions are displayed, each with a dropdown menu set to 'Hold'. Below the table, there are mass action buttons for 'Mark All: Approve', 'Deny', and 'Hold'. A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom of the interface.

Action/Status	Req ID	Requisition Name	Bus. Unit	Date	Requester	Entered By	Total
Hold	0000000171	0000000171	US001	01/15/2013	Anita Gardner	Anita Gardner	200.00 USD
Hold	0000000170	0000000170	US001	01/15/2013	Anita Gardner	Anita Gardner	28.00 USD
Hold	0000000168	0000000168	US001	01/15/2013	Anita Gardner	Anita Gardner	200.00 USD

Mark All:  Approve  Deny  Hold

Submit

To approve, deny, or hold requisitions (header level) using the *Manage Requisition Approvals* page:

1. Select a requisition that is in pending status.
2. Select the *Approve*, *Deny*, or *Hold* option in the *Action/Status* field.
3. Click the *Submit* button at the bottom of the page.

Use the *Requisition Approval* page (PV\_REQ\_APPROVAL) to perform approval tasks on one individual requisition.

You can view requisition details, enter comments, add ad hoc approvers and reviewer, as well as approve, deny, or hold a requisition line.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals. Click the Requisition ID link.
- Worklist, Worklist. For the work item, Approval Routing, click the requisition link on the row.

### Image: Approving an entire requisition using the Manage Requisition Approvals page (partial page)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approving an entire requisition using the Manage Requisition Approvals page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Manage Requisition Approvals

**Search Requisitions**

To locate requisitions that require your approval (or requisitions that previously required your approval), edit the criteria below and click the Search button.

Requisition ID <input type="text"/>	Requisition Name <input type="text"/>
Business Unit <input type="text"/>	*Status <input type="text" value="Pending"/>
Date From <input type="text"/>	Date To <input type="text"/>
Requester <input type="text"/>	Entered by <input type="text"/>

[Show Advanced Search](#)

**Requisitions**

To approve or deny one or more pending requisitions, select the appropriate action from the dropdown and click submit. To view the complete details of a requisition, click the Requisition ID link.

Action/Status	Req ID	Requisition Name	Bus. Unit	Date	Requester	Entered By	Total
<input type="button" value="▶"/> <input type="text" value="Pending"/>	<a href="#">0000000094</a>	0000000094	US100	01/12/2013	Kelly Jones	Kenneth Schumacher	618,403,630.00 USD

To approve, deny, or hold one or more requisition lines from the Manage Requisition Approvals page:

1. Expand a requisition in the Requisitions group box so that the lines are displayed. You can only approve, deny, or hold lines that are in a pending status.
2. Using the Action/Status field at the requisition line level, select an option for each requisition line that you want to approve, deny or put on hold.

- Click the Submit button at the bottom of the page.

**Image: The Requisitions group box within the Manage Requisition Approvals page (partial page)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the The Requisitions group box within the Manage Requisition Approvals page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Requisitions**

To approve or deny one or more pending requisitions, select the appropriate action from the dropdown and click submit. To view the complete details of a requisition, click the Requisition ID link.

Expand All Collapse All Currency:  Approver  Requester

Action/Status	Req ID	Requisition Name	Bus. Unit	Date	Requester	Entered By	Total
Pending	0000000058	0000000058	US100	01/09/2013	Kelly Jones	Kelly Jones	1,310.00 USD
Pending	0000000060	0000000060	US100	01/09/2013	Kelly Jones	Kelly Jones	2,340.00USD

Summary 2 of 2 Lines Pending Total Pending 2,340.00 USD Priority: Medium

Justification:  
No justification entered by requester.

Lines Personalize Find View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Action/Status	Line	ePro Special Request Item	Item Description	Supplier Name	Price	Qty	UOM
Pending	1		Special request item 1		250.00 USD	6.0000	Each
Pending	2		Special request item 2		140.00 USD	6.0000	Each

To approve, deny, or hold requisition lines using the Requisition Approval page:

- On the Manage Requisition Approvals page, select the Requisition ID link to access the Requisition Approval page. This page displays the lines within one requisition that are pending an approval action.
- In the Line Information group box, select one or more requisition lines by selecting the check box next to the line. You can also use the Select All option. You can only take action on lines that are in the pending status.
- Enter comments in the Enter Approver Comments section at the bottom of the page. A comment is required before you can deny or hold a requisition line. Only one comment is allowed per save.

- Click the Approve, Deny, or Hold button.

**Image: The Requisition Approval page (partial page)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the The Requisition Approval page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Requisition Approval**

Business Unit US100  
 Requisition ID 000000072  
 Requisition Name 000000072  
 Requester Kelly Jones  
 Entered on 01/10/2013  
 Status Pending  
 Priority Medium  
 Budget Status Not Checked

Total Amount 37,560.34 USD

Requester's Justification  
 No justification entered by requester.

[Edit Requisition](#) [View printable version](#)

---

**Line Information** ?

Line Information Personalize | Find |  First 1-5 of 5 Last

Line	Item Description	Supplier Name	Quantity	UOM	Price	
1	Freight Expense		10.0000	EA	120.00000	USD
2	Desktop CPU 450Mhz, 128 Mb R...	FRENCH OPS-001	10.0000	EA	1,156.36000	USD
3	Laptop CPU 450Mhz, 64Mb RAM...	FRENCH OPS-001	10.0000	EA	1,156.36000	USD
4	Desktop CPU 450Mhz, 128 Mb R...	AXIS-SYSTEM-001	10.0000	EA	1,123.32000	USD
5	5 Years Warranty Extension...	PC-PRO-001	10.0000	EA	200.00000	USD

Select All / Deselect All

[View Line Details](#)  Approve  Deny  Hold

**Note:** If commitment control is turned on for approvals in PeopleSoft Purchasing, then you must add a row to the Source Transactions component. From the Source Transactions component, select the Source Transaction Type of *REQ\_PREENC*, and click the Selection Criteria tab. Add a row with a Field Name of *REQ\_STATUS*, and a Field Value of *LA*.

**Pushing Back Requisitions**

To pushback a requisition line, access the Requisition Approval page and:

- Select a line that is pending the approval.
- Enter comments in the Enter Approver Comments section. This is required before pushing back the requisition.
- Click the Pushback button in the Line Information section. To push back the entire requisition, use the pushback button under the Enter Approve Comments section.

**Note:** Requisition line approval appears as the Pushback button at the Line Information section.

**Insert Ad Hoc Approvers**

To insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers, go to the Requisition Approval page and click the plus + icon for a pending requisition line. The Insert additional approver or reviewer window appears for you to select the user ID and to indicate whether the person is an ad hoc approver or reviewer for this line.

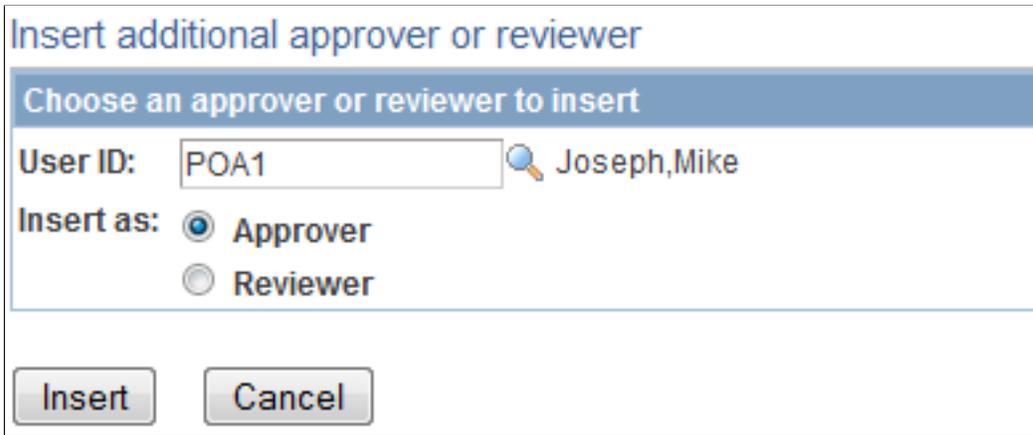
You cannot change ad hoc approvers or reviewers; however, you can delete and add them again to indicate whether they are approvers or reviewers. To delete an approver or reviewer, click the minus – icon. To add multiple approvers or reviewers, click + at the point where you want the additional approver or reviewer to receive the approval.

Use the Ad Hoc User List field on the Configure Transactions page to limit the users that can be added as ad hoc approvers and reviewers. If this field is left blank, then any active user can be added as an ad hoc approver or reviewer.

When you click the + icon on the Review/Edit Approvers section of the Requisition Approval page, the following window appears:

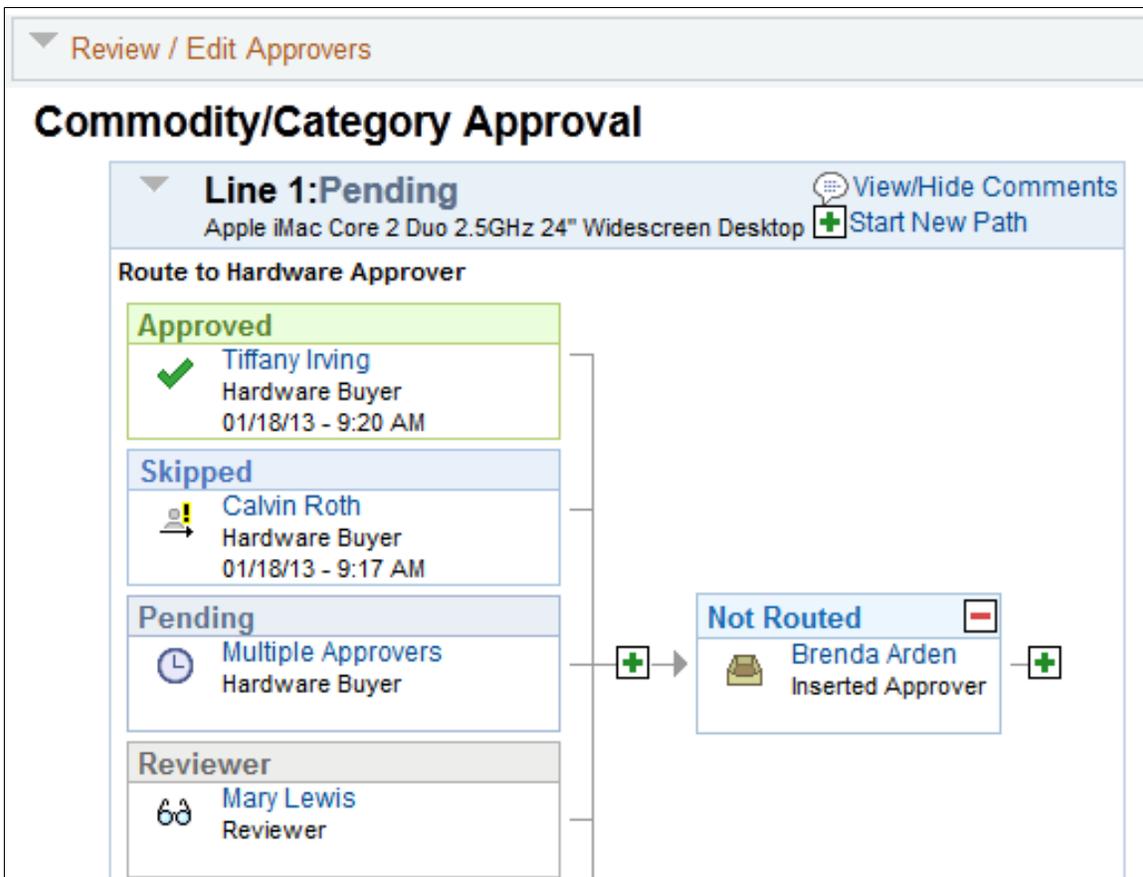
**Image: Insert additional approver or reviewer page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Insert additional approver or reviewer page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Image: Review/Edit Approvals section after an ad hoc approver has been added (partial page)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review/Edit Approvals section after an ad hoc approver has been added (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



## Pages Used to Approve Requisitions With Approval Framework

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Manage Requisition Approvals	PV_APP_MAN_PG	Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals	View and take action on requisitions that require your approval or requisitions that previously required your approval.
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals. Click the Requisition ID link.</li> <li>Worklist, Worklist. For the work item, Approval Routing, click the requisition link on the row.</li> </ul>	Perform approval tasks on one individual requisition. You can view requisition details, enter comments, add ad hoc approvers and reviewer, as well as approve, deny, or hold a requisition line.
Requisition Line Details	None	<p>Select one or more lines.</p> <p>Click the View Line Details button on the Requisition Approval page.</p>	View details about requisition line items.
Requester's Workbench	REQ_RC_WB	Purchasing, Requisitions, Requester's Workbench	Submit requisitions into the approval workflow process by selecting the requisitions and then clicking the Approve button. Requisitions can also be unapproved.

### Manage Requisition Approvals Page

Use the Manage Requisition Approvals page (PV\_APP\_MAN\_PG ) to view and take action on requisitions that require your approval or requisitions that previously required your approval

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals

### Image: Manage Requisition Approvals page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Requisition Approvals page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Manage Requisition Approvals**

**Search Requisitions**

To locate requisitions that require your approval (or requisitions that previously required your approval), edit the criteria below and click the Search button.

Requisition ID  Requisition Name

Business Unit  \*Status Pending

Date From  Date To

Requester  Entered by

[Show Advanced Search](#)

---

**Requisitions**

To approve or deny one or more pending requisitions, select the appropriate action from the dropdown and click submit. To view the complete details of a requisition, click the Requisition ID link.

Currency:  Approver  Requester

Action/Status	Req ID	Requisition Name	Bus. Unit	Date	Requester	Entered By	Total
<input type="button" value="Expand"/> Pending	<a href="#">0000000162</a>	0000000162	US001	01/14/2013	Kenneth Schumacher	Kenneth Schumacher	125.22 FRF
<input type="button" value="Expand"/> Pending	<a href="#">0000000167</a>	0000000167	US001	01/15/2013	Anita Gardner	Anita Gardner	1,252.24 FRF
<input type="button" value="Expand"/> Pending	<a href="#">0000000169</a>	0000000169	US001	01/15/2013	Anita Gardner	Anita Gardner	250.45 FRF

**Mark All:**  Approve  Deny

[Create New Requisition](#) [Manage Requisitions](#)

The Manage Requisition Approvals page enables you to view and take action on requisitions that require your approval or view requisitions that previously required your approval.

Use the Search Requisitions group box to search for requisitions needing your approval. Requisitions displayed are based on the user ID of the person accessing this page. You can limit the scope and number of requisitions that appear on the page. For example, you can limit the search results to a specific business unit, requester, or approval status. After displaying the requisitions, you can select individual requisitions to review and update.

#### Requisition ID

Select a specific system-assigned identifier of the requisition that you want to review or maintain. This limits the search results to one specific requisition.

#### Requisition Name

Select the name of a specific requisition that you want to view or maintain. This is the name the requester assigned to the requisition. If a name was not assigned, the system uses the requisition ID as the name. This limits the search results to one specific requisition.

#### Business Unit

Select a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit containing the requisitions that you want to review for approval.

<b>Status</b>	Select a requisition status used by the requisitions that you want to review for approval. Requisitions that appear in the search results are those in the status you select and that meet the other search criteria you enter. Status values are:  <i>Approved:</i> Displays all requisitions that you have approved.  <i>Denied:</i> Displays all requisitions that you have denied.  <i>On Hold:</i> Displays all requisitions that you have placed on hold.  <i>Pending:</i> Displays all requisition that are waiting for your action.  <i>Pushedback:</i> Displays all requisitions you have pushed back to the previous approver.
<b>Date From and Date To</b>	Select a range of dates to select requisitions to view.
<b>Requester</b>	Select the user who entered the requisitions.
<b>Entered by</b>	Select an operator for which you want to manage requisitions. Operators are people who have created requisitions for someone else. Only the requisitions submitted by this specific operator appear in the list.
<b>Show Advanced Search</b>	Click to display additional search criteria to locate requisitions. Additional fields are Item/Job Title (for item description or job title) and Supplier ID.
<b>Search</b>	Click to initiate your search.
<b>Clear</b>	Click to erase your current search criteria in the Search Requisitions group box.
	Click the Expand All icon to display requisition detail including line and header level information.
	Indicates that there are lines pending approval for the requisition.
<b>Req ID</b>	Click to access the Requisition Approval page, where you can perform approval tasks, such as approve, deny, or hold. In addition, you can add comments and add ad hoc approvers and reviewers.
	Indicates that the requisition has a high priority. Priorities are assigned when the requisition is created or edited.
	Indicates that a specific header or line is pending approval.
<b>Mark All</b>	Use the Mark All row to perform a mass approval action on several requisitions at one time. After using the Mark All row, you must save (submit) the page to perform this action. Possible actions are:

- Click Approve to mark all displayed requisitions as *Approve* in the Action/Status field.
- Click Deny to mark all displayed requisitions as *Deny* in the Action/Status field.
- Click Hold to mark all displayed requisitions as *Hold* in the Action/Status field.

## Requisition Approval Page

Use the Requisition Approval page (PV\_REQ\_APPROVAL) to perform approval tasks on one individual requisition. You can view requisition details, enter comments, add ad hoc approvers and reviewer, as well as approve, deny, or hold a requisition line.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Requisitions, Manage Requisition Approvals. Click the Requisition ID link.
- Worklist, Worklist. For the work item, Approval Routing, click the requisition link on the row.

### Image: Requisition Approval page (1 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Approval page (1 of 3). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Requisition Approval**

Business Unit US001  
 Requisition ID 000000174  
 Requisition Name 000000174 Currency  Approver  Requester  
 Requester Anita Gardner  
 Entered on 01/15/2013  
 Status Pending Total Amount 1,210.70 FRF  
 Priority Medium  
 Budget Status Not Checked

Requester's Justification  
 No justification entered by requester.

[Edit Requisition](#) [View printable version](#)

**Line Information** ?

Line Information		Personalize	Find	First	1 of 1	Last
Line	Item Description	Supplier Name	Quantity	UOM	Price	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="radio"/>	1 Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, M...	BIKE-001	10.0000	EA	121.07000	FRF

Select All / Deselect All

[View Line Details](#)  Approve  Deny

**Image: Requisition Approval page (2 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Approval page (2 of 3). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

▼ Review / Edit Approvers

## Commodity/Category Approval

▼ **Line 1: Pending** View/Hide Comments  
Apple Macbook Pro Laptop Start New Path

**Route to Hardware Approver**

**Approved**

✓

**Tiffany Irving**

Hardware Buyer

01/17/13 - 4:39 PM

**Skipped**

⚠

**Calvin Roth**

Hardware Buyer

01/17/13 - 4:38 PM

**Pending**

🕒

**Multiple Approvers**

Hardware Buyer

+

**Reviewer**

👤

**Mary Lewis**

Reviewer

**Reviewer**

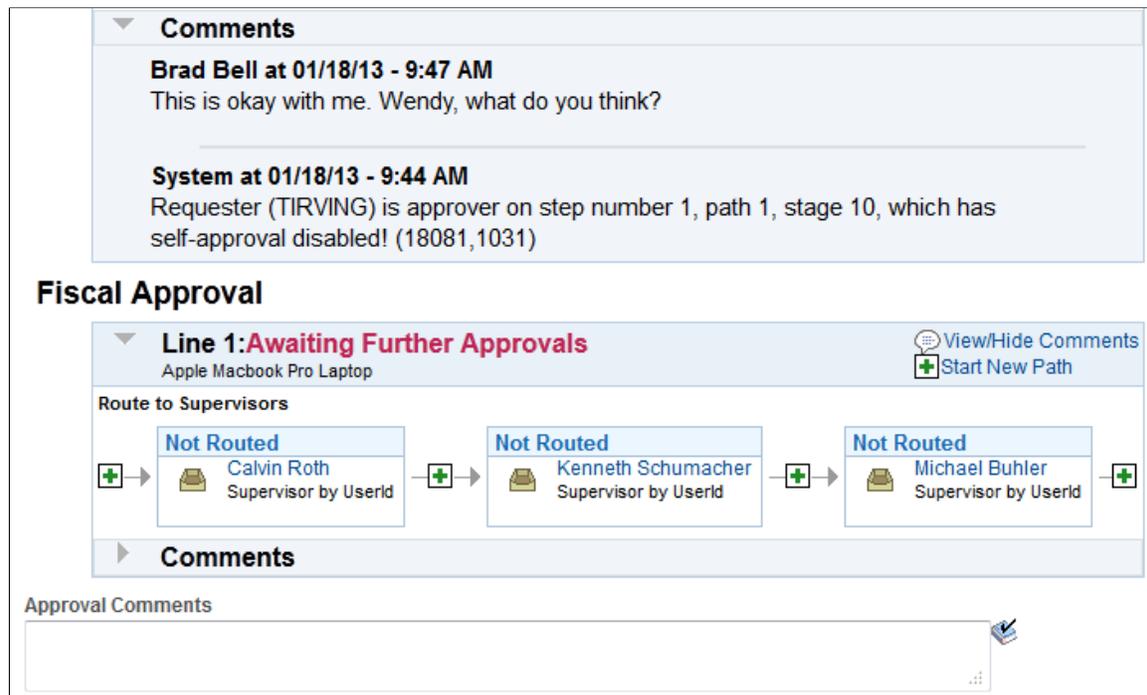
👤

**Supplier Contract Approver**

Reviewer

### Image: Requisition Approval page (3 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Approval page (3 of 3). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Requisition Approval page to perform your approval tasks on a single requisition, including:

- Approving one or more requisition lines. The line-level approval can be used only if the process ID is configured for line-level approval on the Register Transactions page.
- Denying one or more requisition lines.
- Placing one or more requisition lines on hold. This action inserts the requester as an ad hoc reviewer and requires you to enter comments to be sent to the requester.
- Pushing back one or more requisition lines. A pushback returns the line to the previous approval step.
- Adding or removing ad hoc approvers or reviewers.
- Reviewing an online requisition that shows the layout of the printed version.
- Making comments to be viewed by other approvers or reviewers.

The page displays details about the requisition, such as the requester, the date it was entered, the requisition name and ID, and the requisition priority. Also appearing is the total monetary value of the requisition and the currency used.

---

**Note:** If you select a line that does not require action, you receive a message telling you to select a line that is pending an approval.

---

#### Requester

Click to access the Requester Information page. The page displays details about who created the requisition and includes

the requester's supervisor and reporting structure, department, email ID, and telephone number.

The information displayed can be changed by modifying the approver information view that is registered on the Register Transactions page.

### **Requester's Justification**

Displays any comments the requester entered to justify the need for the requisition.

### **View printable requisition**

Click this link to review an online requisition that shows the layout of the printed version. The requisition opens up as a second window and can be printed. The Oracle BI Publisher is used to generate this report and you can customize it.

## **Line Information**

Use this section of the Requisition Approval page to review requisition line details and perform approval tasks. Line items that are awaiting approval are highlighted and selected as default values when you access the page.



The Awaiting Approval icon displays with a requisition line to indicate the line is pending approval.

### **Item Description**

Click this link to view details about an item contained on a requisition. As you review approvals, you can see the item details and an image of the item.

### **Requester's Comments**

Click to review comments made by the requester about a requisition line item.

### **Select All/Deselect All**

Click to either select all line items or to clear all line item check boxes. You can select this check box to approve, deny, or hold all lines or select individual check boxes to for single lines.

### **View Line Details**

Click to access the Requisition Line Details page where you can view details about the requisition line items that you selected.

### **Approve**

Click to approve the selected requisition line items. When you approve a line- or header-level item, the system routes the requisition line to the next approver and updates the approval status for the line.

### **Deny**

Click to deny the selected requisition line items. Before the system accepts a denial, you must enter comments indicating why you did not approve the lines.

### **Hold**

Click to put the selected requisition lines on hold. You must enter a comment that is sent to the requester. The requester is added as an ad hoc reviewer to this approval step.

### **Pushback**

Select Pushback to return an approved requisition back to the previous approver or the requester with comments. This is

possible only if there was a previous approver in the same path. You cannot push back a requisition across stages.

### Review/Edit Approvers

Use this section of the Requisition Approval page to review the approval flow, such as who approved the requisition before you and who will approve it after you. Click the plus + symbol to insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers. If you want to remove an ad hoc approver or reviewer click the minus — symbol.

All qualified ad hoc approvers or reviewers must be defined as part of the Ad Hoc User List on the Configure Transactions page.

### Enter Approver Comments

Use this section to enter comments about the requisition. If you deny a requisition, the system requires that you enter a comment.

## Requisition Line Details Page

Use the Requisition Line Details page (None) to view details about requisition line items.

### Navigation

Select one or more lines.

Click the View Line Details button on the Requisition Approval page.

### Image: Requisition Line Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Line Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

<b>Business Unit:</b> US001	<b>Requester:</b> PATRICKSANCHEZ	<b>Status:</b> Pending Approval
<b>Requisition:</b> 0000000169	<b>Requested By:</b> Anita Gardner	<b>Currency:</b> FRF
<b>Requisition Name:</b> 0000000169	<b>Entered Date:</b> 1/15/13	<b>Requisition Total:</b> 40.00

<b>Line:</b> 1	<b>Item Description:</b> Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Men's	<b>Quantity:</b> 2.0000	<b>UOM:</b> EA	<b>Price:</b> 20.00	<b>Line Total:</b> 40.00
					<b>Line Status:</b> Pending

<b>Ship Line:</b> 1	<b>Ship To:</b> US001	<b>Address:</b>	<b>Shipping Quantity:</b> 2.0000
<b>Attention:</b> Anita Gardner	<b>Due Date:</b>	144 North Street New York NY 10168 United States	<b>Shipping Total:</b> 40.00

Dist	Status	Location	Qty	PCT	Amount	GL Unit	Account
1	Open	US001	2.0000	100.00	40.00	US001	131000

<b>Dept</b>
13000

<b>Open QTY</b>	<b>Open Amt</b>
2.0000	0.000

<b>GL Base Amount</b>	<b>Currenc y</b>	<b>Sequence</b>
40.00	USD	0

Use this page to review shipping and accounting details for line items that you selected to review using the Requisition Approval page.

## Approving Requisitions With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

This section provides an overview of approving requisitions using the PeopleTools Workflow Technology and discusses how to:

- Run the requisition approval workflow processes.
- Approve requisition amounts.
- View requisition amount and ChartField details.
- Approve requisition ChartFields.

### Pages Used to Approve Requisitions With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Requisitions - Approval Workflow	REQ_APPR_WF	Purchasing, Requisitions, Approval Workflow	<p>Run the Requisition Amount Approval Application Engine process (PO_WFREQAMT) to submit requisition amounts for approval using workflow.</p> <p>Run the Requisition ChartField Approval Application Engine process (PO_WFREQCF) to submit requisition ChartFields for approval using workflow.</p> <p>When using the batch Requisition Amount Approval and Requisition ChartField Approval processes, these processes do not look to verify who is logged in when running the process, therefore the User ID is irrelevant. Instead, these processes look to the requestor on the requisition to see if they have approval authority.</p>
Requisition Amount Approval	REQ_APPROVAL_AMT	Purchasing, Requisitions, Approve Amounts, Requisition Amount Approval	<p>Approve, deny, or recycle a requisition. You can also view details for amount approvals on this page.</p> <p>If you have a requisition approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a requisition from your worklist.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Show Req App Currency (show requisition approved currency) button on the Requisition Amount Approval page or the Requisition ChartField Approval page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
Item Description	REQ_ITM_DESCR	Click the Description link on the Requisition Amount Approval page.  This link is located on the Line Details grid.	View descriptions for a specific item.
Requisition ChartField Approval	REQ_APPROVAL_CHRT	Purchasing, Requisitions, Approve ChartFields, Requisition ChartField Approval	Approve, deny, or recycle a requisition based on the ChartFields that appear. You can also view details for ChartField approvals.  If you have a requisition approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a requisition from your worklist.

## Understanding Requisition Approvals With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

PeopleTools Workflow Technology requisition approvals are available in two areas. You can require approval of one or both of the following:

- Requisition amounts.
- Requisition ChartFields.

There are two types of approval methods:

- Automatic approvals.
- Workflow approvals.

When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology approval method, requisitions are approved using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the Workflow component. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.

This table lists the requisition save statuses that result from all possible setup configurations:

<b>Approval Method</b>	<b>Requester with Approval Authority</b>	<b>Requester's Req Status Setting</b>	<b>Requisition Save Status</b>
Automatic	Yes	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Approved</i>

<b>Approval Method</b>	<b>Requester with Approval Authority</b>	<b>Requester's Req Status Setting</b>	<b>Requisition Save Status</b>
Automatic	Yes	<i>Open</i> (not recommended)	<i>Open</i>
Automatic	No	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Automatic	No	<i>Open</i>	<i>Open</i>
Workflow	Yes	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Workflow	Yes	<i>Open</i> (not recommended)	<i>Open</i>
Workflow	No	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Workflow	No	<i>Open</i>	<i>Open</i>

When you save a requisition and the system is set up so that the requisition status has the default value set to *Pending/Approved*, or when you select the *Approve* status on the *Maintain Requisitions - Requisition* page, workflow verifies that you have the authority to approve the requisition.

If you do not have the authority to approve the requisition, workflow notifies the approver at the next level in the approval hierarchy that a requisition needs approval and adds the requisition to that approver's worklist. PeopleTools Workflow Technology routes the requisition until it reaches an approver with proper approval authorizations.

You can set up PeopleTools Workflow Technology to search automatically for requisitions that require approval and to move those requisitions to the appropriate users for approval.

Even if you chose to use workflow approvals, you still have the option not to invoke workflow and instead use online approval pages to approve requisitions manually.

You can use either of the following methods to send requisitions into PeopleTools Workflow Technology:

- Use the PeopleSoft Application Engine processes.

PeopleSoft Requisition Amount Approval process and the Requisition ChartField Approval process use queries to determine which requisitions are eligible for workflow routings and approvals. To be eligible, a requisition must have a status of *Pending Approval* and the approval status on the requisition approval table must be *Initial*. The requisition approval table tracks the approval status.

For eligible requisitions, the Requisition Amount Approval process sets statuses on the approval table to *In Process*, and the first worklist entries are created for the requisition. The requisition is now in workflow. The status remains as *Pending Approval*, until the requisition completes its workflow cycle and the status changes to *Approved*.

- Perform manual steps on the requisition approval pages.

If the requisition requires workflow approval, setting the requisition status to *Approved* on the Requisition Amount Approval page and the Requisition ChartField Approval page changes the status on the requisition approval table to *In Process*, which triggers workflow approval.

You can also use the Requester's WorkBench or *Maintain Requisitions - Requisition* page to perform online requisition approvals.

## Using Automatic Approvals

When you use the automatic approval method, requisitions are automatically approved when they are saved by a user with proper authorizations. If a requester saves a requisition without proper authorizations, the status changes to the requester's default requisition save status, either *Open* or *Pending*. The requisition must be manually accessed and approved by a qualified requester using the Approve Amounts and Approve ChartFields components.

If you choose to use automatic approvals, you must use the Workflow component to assign approval roles to your buyers and requesters. This involves determining whether you need a system of multi-level approvals or just specific users who have the authority to approve everything. If you decide to use workflow-based approvals later, your basic infrastructure is already in place.

### Example of Approving a Requisition

You have the authority to approve a requisition up to 1,000.00 USD, your supervisor can approve requisitions up to 10,000.00 USD, the manager can approve requisitions up to 100,000.00 USD, and the president of your organization has the authority to approve requisitions of any amount.

You enter a requisition to purchase new computers for the entire organization and the requisition amount totals 1,000,000.00 USD. Because you don't have the authority to approve a requisition of this amount, workflow moves this requisition to your supervisor's worklist and notifies your supervisor that a requisition needs her approval. She approves the requisition, but because she doesn't have the authority to approve this amount, workflow moves the requisition to the manager's worklist and notifies the manager that a requisition needs his approval now. He approves the requisition, but because he doesn't have the authority to approve a 1,000,000.00 USD requisition, workflow moves the requisition to the president's worklist and notifies her that a requisition needs her approval. She reviews the transaction requisition and approves the requisition amount.

If you are the approver, you can manually approve, recycle, or deny requisitions on the Approve Amounts - Approval page and Approve ChartFields - Approval page.

You can also set up workflow, so that activities are routed directly to the person with the proper authority, bypassing the incremental routing process up the chain of authority. In the previous example, workflow could have routed the activity directly to the president of the organization, because she is the only one with authority to approve the activity.

This table lists the workflow notification events and workflow business process names that are related to approving requisitions:

<b>Workflow Notification Event</b>	<b>Workflow Notification Type</b>	<b>Business Process Name</b>
Notify approver when a requisition needs approval.	Worklist	Requisition Approvals
Notify requester that requisition has been approved or denied.	Email	REQ_NOTIFICATION
Notify previous approver that requisition has been denied or recycled.	Worklist and email (denied) Worklist (recycled)	Requisition Approvals

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*

### Related Links

- [Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)
- [Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)
- [Understanding the Requester's Workbench](#)

## Requisition Amount Approval Page

Use the Requisition Amount Approval page (REQ\_APPROVAL\_AMT) to approve, deny, or recycle a requisition.

You can also view details for amount approvals on this page. If you have a requisition approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a requisition from your worklist.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Approve Amounts, Requisition Amount Approval

### Image: Requisition Amount Approval page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Amount Approval page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Requisition Amount Approval' page. At the top, it displays 'Unit US001', 'Req 0000000013', and 'Requester Kenneth Schumacher'. Below this, there is a dropdown for '\*Approval Action' set to 'Approve' and 'Approval Status' set to 'Initial'. A 'View Printable Req' button is visible. A 'Comment' section contains a text area. The 'Amount Details' section shows 'Requisition Date 01/15/2003', 'Total Amount 20.000 Dollar', and 'Total Base Amount 20.000 Dollar'. The 'Line Details' section includes a table with columns for Line, Sched, Status, Merchandise Amt, Currency, Merch Amt Base, Base Currency, Req Qty, UOM, and Revision. The table contains one row with values: Line 1, Sched 1, Status Active, Merchandise Amt 20.00, Currency USD, Merch Amt Base 20.00, Base Currency USD, Req Qty 1.0000, UOM EA, and Revision.

### Appr Act (approval action)

Select one of the following actions. If you do not have the authority to complete the approval or if you deny or recycle the requisition, the value in the Approval Status field remains *In Process* and routes to the next role user in the approval definition. Values are:

*Approve*: Select to approve the requisition amount or ChartField. If you have the authority to complete the approval, the approval status changes to *Complete* when you save this page. If workflow is implemented, the system sends an email to the requester stating that the requisition has been approved.

*Deny*: Select to send the requisition back to the requester. If workflow is implemented, the system adds the requisition

to the requester's worklist and sends the requester an email notification. The requisition approval status changes to *Denied*.

*Recycle*: Select to send the requisition back to the last user who approved the requisition. If workflow is implemented, the system adds the requisition to the user's worklist and sends the user an email notification.

### **Approval Status**

Displays the overall status of the requisition.

### **View Printable Req (view printable requisition)**

Click to launch the Requisition Print SQR (requisition print structured query report) process (PORQ010), where you can view additional details about the requisition. This process opens the resulting requisition print PDF file directly to the user's desktop if a REN server is configured.

### **Comment**

Enter comments pertinent to your approval action. These comments are saved with the requisition and are visible only on the originating page (the Approve Amounts - Approval page or Approve ChartFields - Approval page).

## **Amount Details**

The amounts that appear are the amounts that you are to approve. You can change these values on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page and Maintain Requisitions - Schedule page.

### **Line Details - Amounts/Qty Tab**

#### **Amount**

Displays the price of the items on the requisition line.

#### **Base Amt (base amount)**

Displays the price of the items on the requisition line expressed in the base currency.

#### **Revision**

Displays the manufacturer product revision number for the ordered item. If the ship to is an inventory business unit, and the item is under revision control in that business unit, the revision automatically defaults to that effective on the due date.

### **Line Details - Details Tab**

Select the Details tab.

#### **Price Tol /Price Tol Under (price tolerance/price tolerance under)**

Displays the over and under price tolerance amount for the selected requisition line.

#### **% Prc Tol /% Prc Tol Under (price tolerance percentage/price tolerance under percentage)**

Displays the over and under price tolerance percentage for the selected requisition line.

#### **RFQ Required (request for quote required)**

Designates whether the purchase of this requisition line item requires an RFQ.

## Related Links

[Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)

[Maintain Requisitions - Schedule Page](#)

## Requisition ChartField Approval Page

Use the Requisition ChartField Approval page (REQ\_APPROVAL\_CHRT) to approve, deny, or recycle a requisition based on the ChartFields that appear.

You can also view details for ChartField approvals. If you have a requisition approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a requisition from your worklist.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Approve ChartFields, Requisition ChartField Approval

### Image: Requisition ChartField Approval page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition ChartField Approval page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Requisition ChartField Approval' page. At the top, it displays 'Unit US001', 'Reg 000000013', and 'Requester Kenneth Schumacher'. Below this, there is a dropdown for '\*Approval Action' set to 'Approve' and 'Approval Status' set to 'Initial'. A 'View Printable Req' button is visible. A 'Comment' field is present below the approval controls. The main section is titled 'Distributions/ChartFields' and contains a table with columns: Line, Sched, Distrib, Status, GL Unit, Account, Alt Acct, Oper Unit, Fund, Dept, Program, Class, Bud. The table shows one row with Line 1, Sched 1, Distrib 1, Status Open, GL Unit US005, Account 600020, Fund F900, Dept 11000, and Program P7000. Below this is the 'Line Details' section with columns: Line, Sched, Status, Merchandise Amt, Currency, Merch Amt Base, Base Currency, Req Qty, UOM, Revision. The table shows one row with Line 1, Sched 1, Status Active, Merchandise Amt 20.00, Currency USD, Merch Amt Base 20.00, Base Currency USD, Req Qty 1.0000, and UOM EA. At the bottom, there are buttons for Save, Return to Search, Previous in List, Next in List, and Notify.

### Appr Act (approval action)

Select one of the following actions. If you do not have the authority to complete the approval or if you deny or recycle the requisition, the value in the Approval Status field remains *In Process* and routes to the next role user in the approval definition. Values are:

*Approve*: Select to approve the requisition amount or ChartField. If you have the authority to complete the approval, the approval status changes to *Complete* when you save this page. If workflow is implemented, the system sends an email to the requester stating that the requisition has been approved.

*Deny*: Select to send the requisition back to the requester. If workflow is implemented, the system adds the requisition

to the requester's worklist and sends the requester an email notification. The requisition approval status changes to *Denied*.

*Recycle*: Select to send the requisition back to the last user who approved the requisition. If workflow is implemented, the system adds the requisition to the user's worklist and sends the user an email notification.

**Approval Status**

Displays the overall status of the requisition.

**View Printable Req (view printable requisition)**

Click to launch the Requisition Print SQR (requisition print structured query report) process (PORQ010), where you can view additional details about the requisition. This process opens the resulting requisition print PDF file directly to the user's desktop if a REN server is configured.

**Comment**

Enter comments pertinent to your approval action. These comments are saved with the requisition and are visible only on the originating page (the Approve Amounts - Approval page or Approve ChartFields - Approval page).

**Distributions/ChartFields**

These are the ChartField values that you are to approve. You can change these values on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page and Maintain Requisitions - Distributions page.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)

[Maintain Requisitions - Schedule Page](#)

[Requisition ChartField Approval Page](#)



# Tracking Requisition Changes

## Understanding Requisition Change Tracking

After you create a requisition, you can track changes for the requisition. PeopleSoft Purchasing provides an audit trail to track changes made after a requisition has been approved, budget checked, or sourced to a purchase order, request for quote, or material stock request.

This section discusses how to:

- Track requisition changes.
- Review requisition change history.

**Note:** When you create a change template for tracking requisition changes, you can use it for tracking changes in PeopleSoft eProcurement, Services Procurement, and Purchasing. For more information about tracking changes in these applications, see the *PeopleSoft eProcurement 9.2*.

See "Understanding Requisition Changes and Change Requests (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eProcurement*)".

## Pages Used to Track Requisition Changes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	Create and update requisitions online.
Change Reason	REQ_CHNG_REASON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select to update a requisition.</li> <li>• Click the Current Change Reason link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.</li> </ul>	Enter a reason code for changing a requisition. Requisition change tracking is enabled on the Req Change Options page for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. When you make a change to the requisition and the fields that you change are defined for change tracking, the Change Reason page appears when you save the requisition.

## Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions Page

Use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions page (REQ\_FORM ) to create and update requisitions online.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Add/Update Requisitions, Maintain Requisitions - Requisition

To create a tracked requisition change:

1. Use the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page in Update/Display mode, and select the requisition that you want to change.

Depending on the value established for the business unit's purchasing options, you can also track the changes for requisitions after they have been approved or after they have been sourced or budget checked.

2. Click the Create Header Change, Create Line Change, or Create Schedule Change button.

The system makes available the fields that are defined on the Change Template page. The button is located on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions for header changes. For line changes, click the Line Details link and the button appears on the Details for Line page for each line. For schedules, the button is available for each line on the Schedule page.

3. After you make the change, the system displays the Track Changes field and increments the change for this requisition by one.

You can change fields that are not included on the change template at any time, but the system does not track the changes. You can also view the current change reason code and use the *Change History* option in the Go To field to view a history of tracked changes.

## Related Links

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

## Reviewing Requisition Change History

You can access and review a history of requisition changes generated for specific requisitions. The system displays only the fields that were changed for each tracked changes and the original values for all of the eligible fields for the header, line, or schedule.

This section lists the pages used to review requisition change history.

### Pages Used to Review Requisition Change History

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Batch	REQ_CHANGE_BATCH	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Batch	View requisition change history batch.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Header	REQ_CHANGE_HDR	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Header	View requisition change header history.
Line	REQ_CHANGE_LINE	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Line	View requisition change line history.
Ship	REQ_CHANGE_SHIP	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Ship	View requisition change ship history.



# Using the Requester's Workbench

---

## Understanding the Requester's Workbench

You can use the Requester's Workbench to retrieve, review, and modify multiple requisitions for the purpose of performing these functions:

- Updating a requisition.
- Resetting the approval status of a requisition.
- Approving a requisition.
- Canceling a requisition.
- Closing a requisition.
- Inquiring about a requisition.

### Related Links

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

[Creating Requisition Lines](#)

[Entering Distribution Information](#)

---

## Prerequisites

You must have the authority to perform the actions that you specify against the requisitions that you retrieve and select. Set up this authority on the User Preferences: Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page.

### Related Links

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

---

## Using the Requester's Workbench

This section discusses how to:

- Select requisitions.
- Use the Requester's Workbench.

- View requisition lines.
- View requisition schedules.
- View processing results.

## Pages Used to Use the Requester's Workbench

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requester's Workbench - Filter Options	REQ_RC_WB_SRCH	Purchasing, Requisitions, Requester's Workbench, Requester's Workbench - Filter Options	Search for requisitions.
Requester's Workbench	REQ_RC_WB	Click the Search button on the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page.	Use the Requester's Workbench to analyze, approve, unapprove, cancel, and close requisitions.
Requisitions	REQ_INQ_LOOKUP	Click the Requisition ID link on the Requester's Workbench page.	View the information associated with the requisition.
REQ DOC Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	Click the Doc Status (document status) button on the Requester's Workbench page.	View the requisition document status inquiry.
Requester's Workbench - Requisition Lines	REQ_RC_WB_LN	Click the Lines button for a requisition on the Requester's Workbench page.	View requisition lines that are associated with the selected requisition.
Requester's Workbench - Requisition Schedules	REQ_RC_WB_SCHD	Click a Line number link on the Requester's Workbench - Lines page.	View requisition schedules that are associated with the selected requisition.
Requester's Workbench - Requisition Distributions	REQ_RC_WB_DISTRIB	Click a Schedule number link on the Requester's Workbench - Schedules page.	View the distribution associated with the selected requisition.
Requester's Workbench - Processing Results	REQ_RC_WB_RSLT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click an Action button on the Requester's Workbench.</li> <li>• Click the View Processing Results link on the Requester's Workbench.</li> </ul>	View processing results returned when you take an action on selected requisitions.
Requester's Workbench - Processing Log	REQ_RC_WB_MSG	Click the Log button for a not qualified requisition on the Requester's Workbench - Processing Results page.	View the message text stating why a requisition was not qualified for processing.

## Requester's Workbench - Filter Options Page

Use the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page (REQ\_RC\_WB\_SRCH) to Search for requisitions.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Requester's Workbench, Requester's Workbench - Filter Options

### Image: Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Requester's Workbench**  
**Filter Options**

Business Unit US001      WorkBench ID AA

Description

Enter search criteria and click on Search. Leave blank for all values.

**Search Criteria**

Requisition AA      To AA

Requisition Name

Req Date      Until

Activity Date      To

Due Date      To

Supplier ID

Item ID

Requester

**Status**

Open       Approved       Lines Approved

Pending Appr       Canceled       Denied

**Sourcing**

Partially or Fully Sourced

### Image: Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Encumbrance**

Open Pre-encumbrances

**ChartFields**      Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

GL Unit	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Dept	Program	Class	Fund	Bud R
<input type="text"/>								

Search      [Return to Requester's Workbench](#)

You use this page to define the criteria that you want to use to retrieve requisitions. To save time and resources, consider entering selection criteria to reduce the number of records retrieved. This is especially useful in a high-volume environment. In addition, keep in mind that the workbench can be saved and the saved criteria is reusable.

## Search Criteria

You can search for a specific requisition or use additional fields in this section to limit requisition filter values such to a specific item or date ranges.

**Requester** Select the requester that created the requisitions. After you select the requester and if the requester uses procurement cards the Card Number field becomes available.

**Card Number** Select the procurement card number associated with the requisitions.

## Status

Click the check boxes that correspond to statuses that you want the system to retrieve during the search. The check boxes limit the number of retrieved requisitions to only those you select. If you do not select a status, the system retrieve requisitions in all statuses that also meet other search criteria that you enter.

## Sourcing

**Partially or Fully Sourced** Select this check box to view requisitions were one or more lines on a requisition have been sourced to a purchase order.

## Encumbrance

**Open Pre-encumbrances** If you are using commitment control, the Open Pre-encumbrances check box appears as a search parameter. This check box enables you to search for requisitions that are tied to purchase orders with an open balance.

When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type. When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in your budget records by the budget-checking process. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.

## ChartFields

You can enter multiple ChartField combinations as search criteria. For example, you can search for requisitions in GL Unit US001 and Account 50000, as well as US005 and Account 1200.

Click Search to retrieve the selected information and have it appear on the Requester's Workbench page.

## Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Requester's Workbench Page

Use the Requester's Workbench page (REQ\_RC\_WB) to use the Requester's Workbench to analyze, approve, unapprove, cancel, and close requisitions.

### Navigation

Click the Search button on the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page.

### Image: Requester's Workbench page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requester's Workbench page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Requester's Workbench' interface. At the top, it displays 'Business Unit US001' and 'WorkBench ID REQ\_WB'. Below this is a text field for '\*Description' with the value 'For Close'. A section titled 'Select Reqs for Further Processing' contains a table of requisitions. The table has columns for Requisition ID, Doc Status, Status, Hold, Budget Status, Req Date, Last Activity, Name, Track Batch, and Lines. One requisition is listed with ID 000000155, Doc Status (document icon), Status Approved, Hold N, Budget Status Valid, Req Date 01/16/2013, Last Activity 01/16/2013, Name Kenneth Schumacher, and Lines (document icon). Below the table are 'Select All' and 'Clear All' buttons. An 'Action:' section contains buttons for Approve, Unapprove, Cancel, Close, Budget Check, and Budget Pre-Check. A 'Go To:' section has links for 'Set filter options' and 'View Processing Results'. At the bottom are 'Save', 'Notify', and 'Refresh' buttons.

You use the Requester's Workbench to maintain requisitions that were returned using the search criteria that you entered. You can select a single or multiple requisitions to maintain. After selecting the requisition, click an action to start processing the requisitions. The system displays the Processing Results page where you can select to proceed with the action.

### Description

Enter a description for the workbench. The first time in the workbench you must enter a description before you can save the workbench.

### Requisition ID

Click a linked requisition ID to access the corresponding Requisitions inquiry page.



Click the Doc Status button for the selected requisition to access the Requisition Document Status inquiry page for the requisition.

### Change Order

Displays the change order batch number. Change order numbers identify the batches of changes that you make to a requisition.

Select the *Y* value to access the Change History - Batch page. Using this page you can view the change request or change order history for the requisition.



Click the Lines button for the selected requisition to access the Requester's Workbench - Requisition Lines page.

Click one of the following buttons to perform actions on the requisitions that you have selected for processing:

<b>Approve</b>	Click to change the status of the selected requisitions to <i>Approved</i> .
<b>Unapprove</b>	Click to change the status of the selected requisitions to <i>Open</i> .
<b>Cancel</b>	Click to cancel the selected requisitions and all lines.

---

**Note:** When canceling requisitions, the system does not create change orders. If change order tracking is required for canceled requisitions you must cancel requisitions individually through the Add/Update Requisitions component.

---

<b>Close</b>	<p>Click to close the selected requisitions from further processing. To override requisitions that are not qualified and make them available for closing, select the requisition IDs and click the Override button.</p> <p>To give a user the authority to override non-qualified requisitions, click the Override Non-Qualified Requisitions for Close check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page.</p> <p>Requisitions that are associated with purchase orders which have not yet been closed will not be qualified for override. If you are using commitment control, you will not be able to close requisitions that are associated to purchase orders unless the purchase orders are closed and have successfully been budget checked.</p> <p>See "User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals</i>)".</p>
<b>Save</b>	Click to save the selected requisitions.
<b>Budget Check</b>	<p>Click to initiate the Commitment Control Budget Processor process for the selected requisitions. This button is available if commitment control is enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing. When you click the Budget Check button, the Processing Results page appears where you can review the selected requisitions and select to proceed with processing for the requisitions.</p>
<b>Budget Pre-Check</b>	Click to check the budget only. This button enables you to check whether a budget exists for a requisition before the amount is

committed to the pre-encumbrance or encumbrance and makes it possible to validate documents in work-in-progress mode without affecting budget balances. When performing budget pre-check only processing, the Budget Processor performs all of its budget checking and edits, but does so without committing changes to the ledger or other records. The statuses of *Provisionally Valid* or *Error* on the transaction pages indicate whether a budget is available. If you click the button and if the budget check is valid, then the system sets the budget header status for the requisition to *Prov Valid*. If the budget check is not valid, then the system sets the budget header status to *Error* with a link to the Exception page.

The button is visible only if the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Commitment Control section on the Installation Options - Products page and the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Budget Pre-check section on Installation Options - Commitment Control page. The button is not visible if the budget status is *Valid*.

### **Set Filter Options**

Click this link to access the Requester's Workbench - Filter Options page, where you can enter selection criteria for a new subset of requisitions to review, modify, or act upon.

### **View Processing Results**

Click this link to access the Requester's Workbench - Processing Results page, where you can view the results of the actions that you have performed.

### **Related Links**

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

[Understanding Document Status Inquiries](#)

## **Requester's Workbench - Requisition Lines Page**

Use the Requester's Workbench - Requisition Lines page (REQ\_RC\_WB\_LN) to view requisition lines that are associated with the selected requisition.

### **Navigation**

Click the Lines button for a requisition on the Requester's Workbench page.

Use this page to select or clear requisition lines. You can also click Select All or Clear All to make updates. Click Return to Requester's Workbench to include the selected requisition lines in further processing.

### **List of Requisition Lines**

**Line** Click the Line Number link to access the schedule for the line.

## Requester's Workbench - Requisition Schedules Page

Use the Requester's Workbench - Requisition Schedules page (REQ\_RC\_WB\_SCHD) to view requisition schedules that are associated with the selected requisition.

### Navigation

Click a Line number link on the Requester's Workbench - Lines page.

**Sched Num (schedule number)** Click a schedule line number to access the associated distribution.

## Requester's Workbench - Processing Results Page

Use the Requester's Workbench - Processing Results page (REQ\_RC\_WB\_RSLT) to view processing results returned when you take an action on selected requisitions.

### Navigation

- Click an Action button on the Requester's Workbench.
- Click the View Processing Results link on the Requester's Workbench.

### Image: Requester's Workbench - Processing Results page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requester's Workbench - Processing Results page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Requester's Workbench - Processing Results' page. At the top, it shows the Business Unit (US001) and WorkBench ID (REQ\_WB). Below this, there are fields for 'Description' (For Close) and 'Accounting Date for Action' (01/17/2013). A checkbox for 'Update Budget Date Equal to Accounting Date' is present. The main content area features two tables. The first table, titled 'Not Qualified', has columns for 'Requisition ID' and 'Log', with one entry for requisition ID 0000000155. The second table, titled 'Qualified', has columns for 'Requisition ID', 'Line', 'Sched', and 'Distrib Line'. At the bottom, there are 'Select All' and 'Clear All' checkboxes, 'Proceed: Yes' and 'No' buttons, a 'Return to Requester's Workbench' link, and 'Notify' and 'Refresh' buttons.

The system reviews the documents for the action taken on the Requester's Workbench page and determines whether the requisitions are qualified for that action.



Click the Override button to move not qualified requisitions in the Not Qualified group box to be qualified for the action in the Qualified group box.

When closing the requisition, the system displays this button that you can click to override the edits on selected lines that are not qualified if you have the authority to do so. This makes the lines available for closing and moves the lines to the qualified side.

To give a user authority to override non-qualified requisitions, click the Override Non-Qualified Requisitions for Close check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page.

---

**Note:** This button will only be available if the user has the authority to override non-qualified purchase orders for close.

---

See "User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### **Accounting Date for Action and Update Budget Date Equal to Accounting Date**

Displays the accounting date for action, which is used to determine the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a requisition when you are using commitment control. The system updates the accounting dates with this date for the requisitions being closed or canceled by using the Requester's Workbench.



Click the Log button to access the Requester's Workbench - Processing Log page. This page is a log for the selected nonqualified requisition that states why the requisition was not qualified for the previous processing action.

**Yes**

Click this button to proceed with the processing of the qualified requisitions. The system prompts you to confirm this selection.

**Delete**

Click this button to cancel the processing.

### **Related Links**

[Understanding the Close Requisitions Process](#)



# Closing Requisitions

---

## Understanding the Close Requisitions Process

Use the Close Requisitions Application Engine process (PO\_REQRCON) to close requisitions that are fully canceled or fully sourced and no longer need to be modified. When you run the Close Requisitions process, it reconciles requisition-related settings and statuses to change the status of applicable requisitions to *C* (completed).

To perform the Close Requisitions process you need to have the authorization to do so. To enable users to be able to close requisitions, you must establish their authorizations using the Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page. Using this page you can give the user the ability to close requisitions as well as override non-qualified requisitions for close.

The benefit of this status change is that completed requisitions no longer appear in your list of available requisitions when you access requisition pages in update or display mode. These completed requisitions are also removed from the view in many other situations in which the available options have been set to exclude completed or canceled requisitions. Removing these requisitions from these prompts improves system performance and decreases the time required to find requisitions that you must modify.

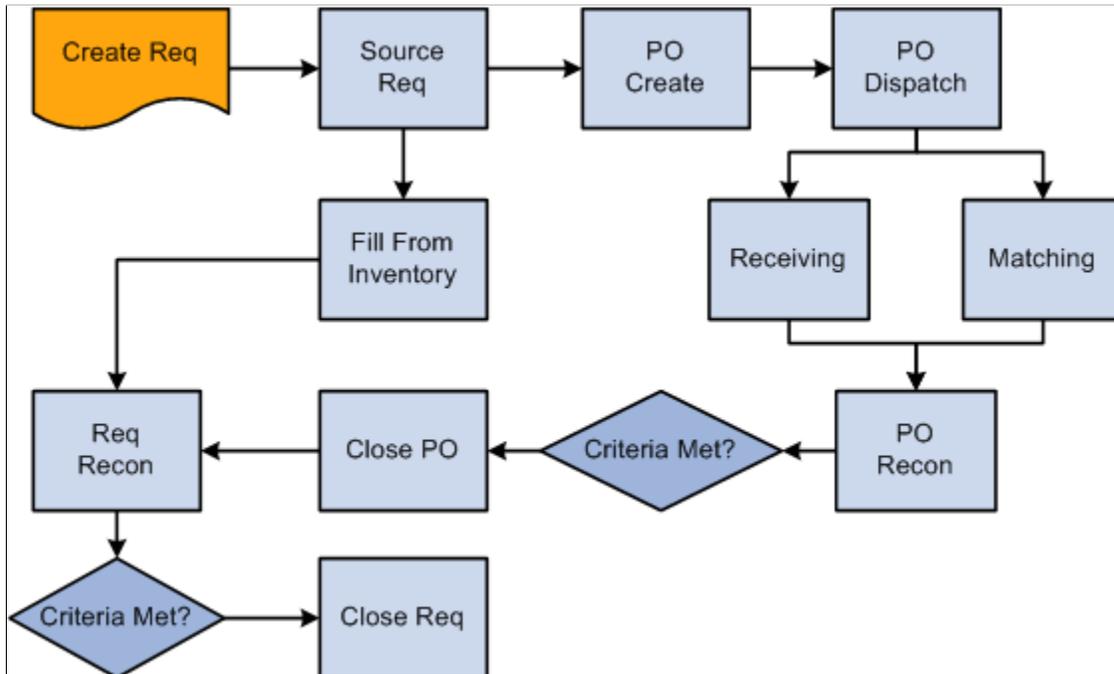
If commitment control is enabled, the Close Requisitions process also sets the budget header and line statuses, as well as the requisition distribution close flags (KK\_CLOSE\_FLAG and PROCESS\_MANUAL\_CLOSE). This allows the Commitment Control Budget Processor process (FS\_BP) to liquidate pre-encumbrance budget amounts for outstanding requisitions.

Although the Close Requisitions process is optional and you can run it at any time, you should run the process at the end of each month to help improve the efficiency of your requisitioning process. Schedule

the Close Requisitions process to run at an interval of your choosing using the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler or run it manually using the Close Requisitions page.

**Image: Transaction flow leading to the Close Requisitions process**

To understand the Close Requisitions process, it is important to know where the process fits in the PeopleSoft Purchasing transaction life cycle. This diagram illustrates the transaction flow leading to the Close Requisitions process:



When you initiate the Close Requisitions process from the Close Requisitions page, you have three processing options on the Process Scheduler Request page:

- Select Close Requisition SQR Report (PORQ009) to produce the Requisition Reconciliation report.
- Select Close Requisitions Application Engine process (PO\_REQRCON) to run the Close Requisitions process.
- Select Close Requisitions a multi-process job (PO\_REQRQ) to run the Close Requisitions process and produce the Requisition Reconciliation report.

**Note:** If necessary, you can run the Requisition Reopen Application Engine process (PO\_REQREOPN) to undo the changes made by the Close Requisitions process.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

## Related Links

[Close Page](#)

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Describing Requisition Close Criteria

To understand how the Close Requisitions process functions, you must know the criteria that the process uses to close a requisition. The process references the settings and statuses of several criteria to determine that a requisition is ready to be closed and that it does not need to be modified in the future.

The following table details the business-related criteria referenced by the Close Requisitions process and the settings and statuses that must be met to qualify for closure. Each of the criteria discussed must be met for the Close Requisitions process to close a requisition.

The settings and statuses referenced by the Close Requisitions process include a sourcing requirement that requires all lines on a requisition to be accounted for on a purchase order to qualify for closure. Sourcing requirements can also be met if the requisition lines are fulfilled using the inventory demand functionality or a combination of the two sourcing options.

<b>General Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting or Status</b>
<p>Close Days</p> <p>The Close Days field on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page specifies the number of days beyond a requisition last activity date during which a requisition cannot be closed. The value for the Close Days field creates a grace period during which you can make changes to a requisition after the requisition qualifies to be closed, but before the requisition closes. If you leave the Close Days field blank, the system uses zero close days.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Close Days value that you define for the business unit is for purchase order reconciliation and has no relationship to the close days value on the Close Short Run control pages.</p>	<p>The Close Requisitions process verifies that the number of close days defined for the requisition PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit have elapsed. The system adds the value in the Close Days field to the last activity date to determine whether the required number of grace period days have passed.</p> <p>For example, for a Close Requisitions process run date of August 31, 2000, suppose that the last activity date for the requisition is August 25, 2000, and the close days is set to five days. In this example, the process would close the requisition.</p>
<p>Cancel Days</p> <p>The Cancel Days field on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page specifies the number of days beyond a requisition's last activity date during which the canceled requisition cannot be closed. The value for the Cancel Days field creates a grace period during which a canceled requisition cannot be closed. If you leave the Cancel Days field blank, the system uses zero cancel days. Cancel days is a business unit attribute; therefore, the system omits the cancel days calculation when the Close Requisitions page specifies a specific requisition ID.</p>	<p>The value for the Cancel Days field works in the same way as the value for the Close Days field, but for canceled requisitions. The Close Requisitions process verifies that the number of cancel days defined for the requisition's PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit has elapsed. The system adds the value for the Cancel Days field to the last activity date to determine whether the required number of grace period days have passed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Close Requisitions process does not change the line status from <i>Canceled</i> to <i>Complete</i>. However, it does change the header status to <i>Complete</i>. The requisition line status remains <i>Canceled</i> so that you can distinguish canceled lines from closed lines.</p>

This table lists the record-level criteria that must be met for a requisition to qualify for closure:

<b>Record-Level Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting/Status</b>
PO Status	The Close Requisitions process verifies that the purchase orders to which the requisition lines are sourced have a <i>Completed</i> status.

<b>Record-Level Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting/Status</b>
<p>Activity Date</p> <p>The system updates this date on the requisition when you save your requisition.</p>	<p>The Close Requisitions process adds criteria, such as close days and cancel days, to the last modified date and time on the requisition Activity Log page. Then the process compares the resulting date to the Close Requisitions process run date (current date) to determine whether it can close the requisition.</p> <p>You can view activity date values by writing a Structure Query Language (SQL) statement against the PS_REQ_HDR record and looking at the ACTIVITY_DATE field.</p>
Distribution Line Status	<p>The Close Requisitions process verifies that the requisition distribution line status is set to <i>X</i> (canceled) or <i>P</i> (processed). A requisition has a status of <i>P</i> after it is sourced to a purchase order or copied to a request for quote.</p>
Entry Event Status	<p>If commitment control is enabled, the Close Requisitions process verifies that you have Entry Event checked for the row.</p>

The Close Requisitions process closes a requisition if any one of the following is true:

- The requisition status is *Canceled* ( $PS\_REQ\_HDR.REQ\_STATUS = X$ ), and the last activity date is less than or equal to the current date minus the close days:  
 $(Last\ Activity\ Date) \leq (Current\ Date) - (Close\ Days)$
- The requisition has been sourced to a purchase order ( $PS\_REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB.DISTRIB\_LN\_STATUS = P$ ), the purchase order status is *Completed*, and the last activity date is less than or equal to the current date minus the close days:  
 $(Last\ Activity\ Date) \leq (Current\ Date) - (Close\ Days)$
- The requisition has been sourced to inventory ( $PS\_REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB.DISTRIB\_LN\_STATUS = P$ ), and the last activity date is less than or equal to the current date minus the close days:  
 $(Last\ Activity\ Date) \leq (Current\ Date) - (Close\ Days)$

You can view requisition header information ( $PS\_REQ\_HDR$ ) and requisition distribution information ( $PS\_REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB$ ) by accessing the requisition online or by writing an SQL statement against the mentioned tables as necessary.

## Related Links

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)

## Describing Close Requisition Changes to Requisition Statuses

A requisition's distribution lines, schedules, lines, and header can be closed in intervals by the Close Requisitions process. Distribution lines close first, followed by the schedules, lines, and header. Therefore, it is possible to have a distribution line close before the rest of the requisition.

For example, suppose that a requisition contains 20 lines, each with two schedules. When the necessary distributions close, the schedule qualifies for closure. Once the two schedules close for a line, the line closes. When the 20 lines close, the requisition closes.

When you run the Close Requisitions process, it changes the status of all requisitions that meet closure criteria as shown in these tables:

<b>Requisition Header</b>	<b>Updated Status</b>
REQ_STATUS	C (completed)
ACTIVITY_DATE	Run Date
BUDGET_HDR_STATUS (if commitment control is used)	N (not checked)

<b>Requisition Line</b>	<b>Updated Status</b>
CURR_STATUS	C (closed) unless the line was canceled, in which case the status remains X

<b>Requisition Schedule Line</b>	<b>Updated Status</b>
CURR_STATUS	C (closed) unless the schedule was canceled, in which case the status remains X

<b>Requisition Distribution Line</b>	<b>Updated Status</b>
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS	C (completed) unless the distribution line was canceled, in which case the status remains X
PROCESS_MANUAL_CLOSE	Y (yes)
PC_DISTRIB_STATUS	N (none)
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if commitment control is used)	N (not checked)
KK_CLOSE_FLAG (if commitment control is used)	Y (yes)
KK_TRAN_OVER_FLAG (if commitment control is used)	N (no)

## Related Links

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Commitment Control and PeopleSoft Purchasing Close Processes](#)

---

## Closing Requisitions

This section discusses how to run the Close Requisitions process.

---

**Note:** You can use the Requester's Workbench to preview the results of the Close Requisitions process on selected transactions. Once you confirm that the process will produce your desired results, you can run the Close Requisitions process from the Requester's Workbench.

---

## Page Used to Close Requisitions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Close Requisitions	RUN_REQRECON	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Close Requisitions	Run the Close Requisitions process and produce the Requisition Reconciliation report.

### Related Links

[Understanding the Requester's Workbench](#)

## Close Page

Use the Close page (RUN\_REQRECON) to run the Close Requisitions process and produce the Requisition Reconciliation report.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Close Requisitions

## Process Requests Parameters

### Requisition Run Option

Determines which requisitions are selected for the Close Requisitions process. Values are:

*1 Bus Unit* (one business unit): Reconciles all of the requisitions for a single business unit. If you select this value, enter business unit and ChartField criteria.

*1 Document*: Reconciles a single requisition within a single business unit. If you select this value, enter business unit, requisition ID, and ChartField criteria.

*All BUs* (all business units): Reconciles all of the requisitions for all of your business units. If you select this value, all of the other fields on the page are unavailable for entry.

### ChartField Criteria

Use the ChartField Criteria group box to select requisitions for processing based on ChartField values. This option is useful if you are using commitment control and want to process requisitions based on ChartField values.

### Accounting Date for Action

Determines the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a requisition when you are using commitment control. The system updates the accounting date with this date for the requisitions that are closed by the Close Requisitions process.

**Update Budget Date Equal to Accounting Date**

Select to make your budget date the same as the accounting date.

**Related Links**

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Reopening Requisitions

This section provides an overview of the Requisition Reopen process and discusses how to run the Requisition Reopen process.

### Page Used to Reopen Requisitions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Reopen Requisitions	RUN_PO_REQREOPEN	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Reopen Requisitions, Reopen Requisitions	Run the Requisition Reopen process.

### Understanding the Requisition Reopen Process

The Requisition Reopen Application Engine process (PO\_REQREOPN) gives you the ability to reopen requisitions. To perform the Requisition Reopen process you need to have the authorization to do so. To enable users to be able to reopen requisitions, you must establish their authorization using the Procurement - Requisition Authorizations page. Using this page you can give the user the ability to reopen requisitions.

The Requisition Reopen process gives you the ability to reopen requisitions in a couple of different ways. You can:

- Undo changes made by the last run of the Close Requisition process.

This process reverses the effects of the Close Requisitions process on the most recently processed group of requisitions.

- Reopen any requisition at any time.

This process gives you the ability to reopen a range of requisitions, a specific requisition, or all requisitions associated with a business unit.

**Note:** A requisition that has been canceled at the header level, is not eligible for reopening.

Running this process resets several values associated with the requisition. The Requisition Reopen process will reset these values:

<b>REQ_HDR</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
REQ_STATUS	Value saved at close
ACTIVITY_DATE	Current Date
BUDGET_HDR_STS_PR (if commitment control used)	N
BUDGET_HDR_STS_NP (if commitment control used)	N if there are non-prorated distributions. Otherwise, set to V.

<b>REQ_LINE</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
CURR_STATUS	Value saved at close

<b>REQ_LINE_SHIP</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
CURR_STATUS	Value saved at close

<b>REQ_LINE_DISTRI</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
DISTRIB_LINE_STATUS	Value saved at close
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if using commitment control)	Value saved at close
KK_CLOSE_FLAG	Value saved at close
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	N
PC_DISTRI_STATUS	N (if PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed)
PEG_STATUS	Value saved at close (for non-inventory distributions where complete quantity < peg quantity). If PEG_STATUS is set to <i>Open</i> the Requisition Reopen process will reopen the pegs.

<b>REQ_LN_DIST_NP</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS (is using commitment control)	Value saved at close
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS	Value saved at close
KK_CLOSE_FLAG	Value saved at close
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	N

## Related Links

[Commitment Control Budget Processor Process in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Reopen Requisitions Page

Use the Reopen Requisitions page (RUN\_PO\_REQREOPEN) to run the Requisition Reopen process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Reopen Requisitions, Reopen Requisitions

### Image: Reopen Requisitions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reopen Requisitions page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Reopen Requisitions' page with the following elements:

- Page Header:** Run Control ID, Reopen, Report Manager, Process Monitor, and a Run button.
- Process Request Parameters:**
  - Radio buttons for 'Last Close Requisitions Run' and 'Select Requisitions to be Reopened' (selected).
- Reopen Requisition Selection Criteria:**
  - Reopen Request: Specific Document (dropdown)
  - Business Unit: (text input with search icon)
  - Requisition ID: (text input with search icon)
  - Requisition Date: All (dropdown)
  - Activity Date: All (dropdown)
  - Requester: (text input with search icon)
- Accounting Date Option:**
  - Radio buttons for 'Open with Specified Accounting Date' (selected) and 'Open with Existing Accounting Date'.
  - Specified Accounting Date: 01/17/2013 (calendar icon)
- Page Footer:** Save, Notify, Add, and Update/Display buttons.

### Last Close Requisitions Run

Select this option if you want to reopen the requisitions that were closed during the last run of the Close Requisitions process. When you select this option, the Reopen Requisition Selection Criteria group box is not available.

### Select Requisitions to be Reopened

Select this option if you want to reopen any requisition that has already been closed. After you select this option, enter the requisition or requisitions you would like to reopen in the Reopen Requisition Selection Criteria group box.

## Reopen Requisition Selection Criteria

### Reopen Request

Select the reopen request option. Values are:

- *Range of Documents:* Select if you want to reopen a range of requisitions. After you select this option, select the requisition range using the Requisition ID and To fields.

- *Specific Business Unit:* Select if you want to reopen the requisitions associated with a specific business unit. After you select this option, select the business unit using the Business Unit field.
- *Specific Document:* Select if you want to reopen a specific requisition. After you select this option, select the requisition using the Requisition ID field.

### Requisition Date

Select a requisition date option. Values are:

- *All:* Select if you want to reopen requisitions for all requisition dates.
- *Range:* Select if you want to reopen requisitions for a certain date range. After you select this option, select the date range using the From and To date fields next to this field.
- *Value:* Select if you want to reopen requisitions for a specific date. After you select this option, select the date using the date field next to this field.

### Activity Date

Select an activity date option. Values are:

- *All:* Select if you want to reopen requisitions for all activity dates.
- *Value:* Select if you want to reopen requisitions for a specific date. After you select this option, select the date using the date field next to this field.

### Requester

Select the requester. Requisitions associated with this requester will be reopened.

## Accounting Date Options

**Open with Specified Accounting Date** Select this option if you want to reopen the requisitions using the accounting date you specify. The current date appears by default in the date field but you can override it if you choose. This field only appears if you are using commitment control.

**Open with Existing Accounting Date** Select this option if you want to reopen the requisitions using the existing accounting date on the requisitions. This field only appears if you are using commitment control.

## Chapter 26

# Reviewing Requisition Information

---

## Using Requisition Inquiries

This section discusses how to:

- Enter requisition inquiry selection criteria.
- View requisition information.
- View requisition line details.
- View requisition schedule details.
- View requisition distribution details.
- View requisition-to-purchase order information.
- View requisition-to-receipt information.
- View requisition-to-material stock request (MSR) information.

## Pages Used to Use Requisition Inquiries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Requisitions Inquiry	REQ_INQ_SELECT	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Requisitions, Requisitions Inquiry	Enter criteria for selecting requisitions to view on the Requisitions inquiry page.
Supplier Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the Requisition Inquiry page.	Search for suppliers.
Supplier Detail	VENDOR_LOOKUP_DTL	Click the Supplier Details link on the Requisition Inquiry page.	View supplier details.
Requisitions (inquiry)	REQ_INQ_LOOKUP	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Requisitions  After you enter the selection criteria, click the OK button on the Requisitions Inquiry page.	Review requisition information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Line Details	REQ_INQ_LINE	Click a Requisition ID link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View line information for selected requisitions.
Item Description	REQ_ITM_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Line Details page.	View descriptions for a specific item.  The Item Description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.
Line Comments	REQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Line Comments button on the Line Details page.	View line comments for a transaction.
Schedule Details	REQ_INQ_SCHED	Click the Schedule Details button on the Line Details page.	View requisition schedule details about a requisition line.
Requisition Ship To Address	PO_SHIPTO_ADDR	Click the Ship To Location link on the Schedule Details page.	View address details for the location relevant to the page from which you accessed this page. If you've identified the address as a one-time address, you see that information on this page.
Distribution Information	REQ_INQ_DIST	Click the Distrib Details Display (distribution details display) button on the Schedule Details page.	View distribution details for the selected schedule line.
Direct Shipment	REQ_INQ_DROPSHIP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Direct Ship link on the Requisitions inquiry page.</li> <li>Click the Direct Ship button on the Schedule Details page.</li> </ul>	View details about the sales order from which this direct shipment requisition was created.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the View Hierarchy button on the Line Details page.	View information about where a category resides in the catalog tree hierarchy.
Header Comments	REQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Comments button on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View header comments for a transaction.
Approval History	REQ_INQ_APPROVAL	Click the Approval History button on the Requisitions inquiry page.	Display the approval history for selected requisitions.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Change History - Batch	REQ_CHANGE_BATCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Change Order link on the Requisitions inquiry page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Review Requisition Information, Change History, Change History - Batch</li> </ul>	View information about change orders associated with the requisition.
Requisition to RFQ List (requisition to request for quotation list)	REQ_INQ_RFQ	Click the On RFQ (on request for quotation) link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View information for RFQs created from selected requisitions.
All Vendors	RFQ_VND_BY_RFQ	Click the Vendors by Quote link on the Requisition to RFQ List page.	View supplier information listed by RFQ.
Requisition to Purchase Order List	REQ_INQ_PO	Click the On PO (on purchase order) link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View information for purchase orders created from selected requisitions.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order	PO_LINE_INQ	Click the Purchase Order link on the Requisition to Purchase Order List page.	View detailed purchase order information.
Requisition Receipts List	REQ_INQ_RECV	Click the Received link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View receipt information associated with selected requisitions.
Requisition to MSR List (requisition to material stock request list)	REQ_INQ_MSR	Click the On MSR (on material stock request) link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View information for MSRs created from selected requisitions.
Stock Requests Inquiry	ORDER_INQ_INV	Click the Stock Request Inquiry link on the Requisition to MSR List page.	View detailed information about the stock request for a selected requisition.
Requisition to Voucher List	REQ_INQ_VCHR	Click the On Voucher link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View information for vouchers associated with selected requisitions.
Voucher Inquiry	AP_VOUCHER_INQUIRY	Click the Voucher Inquiry link on the Requisition to Voucher List page.	View voucher information.
Voucher Payments	VCHR_PAYMENT_PNL	Click the Payment Information link on the Requisition to Voucher List page.	View voucher payment information.
Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL_1	Click the Use ProCard link on the Requisitions inquiry page.	View procurement card details.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Req DOC Status (request document status)	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Document Status button on the Requisitions inquiry page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Review Requisition Information, Document Status, Req Doc Status</li> </ul>	Review information about procurement documents associated with a requisition.

## Requisitions Inquiry Page

Use the Requisitions Inquiry page (REQ\_INQ\_SELECT) to enter criteria for selecting requisitions to view on the Requisitions Inquiry page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Requisitions, Requisitions Inquiry

### Requisition Name

Select a description of a requisition to retrieve. If you are using PeopleSoft eProcurement this value is carried from the eProcurement requisition to the Purchasing requisition. Requisition names assist you in identifying purchase orders associated with eProcurement requisitions.

### Supplier SetID

Select a supplier SetID. This field is unavailable for entry if you have selected a business unit.

### Item SetID

Select an item SetID. This field is unavailable for entry if you have selected a business unit.

### Direct Ship

Select this check box to view requisitions designated for direct shipment.

### OK

Click to retrieve the requisitions that match the selection criteria entered and to display them on the Requisitions inquiry page.

For Procurement Group ID to Unit Allocation Amt field description [Maintain Requisitions - Requisition Page](#)

## Requisitions (inquiry) Page

Use the Requisitions (inquiry) page (REQ\_INQ\_LOOKUP) to review requisition information.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Requisitions

After you enter the selection criteria, click the OK button on the Requisitions Inquiry page.

When the system processes the search criteria that you enter, all requisitions that meet that criteria appear in the Req Query grid box. The Details tab provides basic information about the requisition. Click the Requisition link to access the Line Details page where you can view line details for the requisition.

**Status**

Select the Status tab.

**Change Order**

Select the linked *Y* value to access the Change History - Batch page. Using this page you can view the change order history for the requisition.

**On RFQ (on request for quotation)**

Select the linked *Y* or *P* values to access the Requisition to RFQ List page.

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on RFQs.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on RFQs.

**On PO (on purchase order)**

Select the linked *Y* or *P* values to access the Requisition to Purchase Order List page.

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on purchase orders.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on purchase orders.

**Direct Ship**

Select the linked *Y* value to access the Line Details page, where you can then click on the Schedule Details button to access the Schedule Details page. From that page, you can click the Direct Shipment button to view requisition schedule direct shipment information.

*Y* (yes): The requisition is designated for direct shipment.

**Received**

Select the linked *Y* or *P* values to access the Requisition Receipts List page.

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on receipts.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on receipts.

**On MSR (on material stock request)**

Select the linked *Y* or *P* values to access the Requisition to MSR List page.

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on MSRs.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on MSRs.

**On Voucher**

Select the linked *Y* or *P* values to access the Requisition to Voucher List page.

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on vouchers.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on vouchers.

**Use ProCard**

Select the linked *Y* value to access the Procurement Card Information inquiry page.

*Y* (yes): The requisition is using a procurement card.

**Document Status**

Click to access the Document Status page.

**Approval History**

Click to access the Approval History page. The page displays who approved the requisition and who approved it.

**Comments**

Click the Comments button to view and add comments to the requisition.

**Related Links**

[Requisition to Purchase Order List Page](#)

[Requisition Receipts List Page](#)

[Requisition to MSR List \(requisition to material stock request list\) Page](#)

**Line Details Page**

Use the Line Details page (REQ\_INQ\_LINE) to view line information for selected requisitions.

**Navigation**

Click a Requisition ID link on the Requisitions inquiry page.

**Image: Line Details Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Line Details Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Requisition Details' page. At the top, it displays key information: Business Unit (US001), Requester (Kenneth Schumacher), Requisition Date (12/21/2012), Req ID (0000000154), Merchandise Amount (170.00 USD), and Req Status (Approved). Below this is a table with tabs for 'Details', 'More', and 'Contract'. The table lists two requisition lines:

Line	Status	Item ID	Description	SetID	Contract ID
1	Approved	10002	Long Sleeve T-Shirt, Mens		
2	Approved	10003	Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Wom		

A 'Return' button is located at the bottom left of the page.

This page displays the requisition's lines. The header provides information that applies to all lines.

**Requester**

Displays the name of the user who created the requisition.

**Requisition Date**

Displays the date on which the requisition was created.

**Merchandise Amount**

Displays the total cost for all of the lines on this requisition. The amount appears in the currency code for the business unit.

**Req Status (requisition status)**

Displays the requisition status. Values include:

*Approved*

*Canceled*

*Completed*

*Line Approved*

*Open*

*Pending Approval*

**Pre-Encumbrance Balance**

Displays the amount that you have committed in pre-encumbrances. The system extracts these values from commitment control tables by passing the business unit, document ID, and other key information that depends on the display. The system also updates the pre-encumbrance balance in the distribution grid for each distribution line, and enables the Pre-Encumbrance Balance link when the budget status is valid and balance is not zero. If the balance is zero and budget status is not check, the system does not enable the link.

Click the Pre-Encumbrance Balance link to access the Requisition Accounting Entries page. You use this page to view accounting information including the commitment control ledger group and transactions that have been performed against the requisition.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

**Item ID**

Displays the item associated with this requisition line.

**Description**

Displays the description for this requisition line item. Click the link to view the item's description.

**Supplier ID and Name**

Displays the supplier and supplier name for this requisition line.

**Req Qty (requisition quantity)**

Displays the item quantity for this requisition line.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

Displays the item's unit of measure.

**Amount (requisition quantity)**

Displays the monetary amount for this requisition line.

**Amount Only (requisition quantity)**

Indicates whether the line is an amount-only line. If the check box is selected, the system uses processing values defined for amount-only lines. For more information about how the system processes the line, see

See [Maintain Requisition - Details for Line Page](#).

**More**

Select the More tab.

**Buyer (universal product number ID)** Displays the person who is responsible for requisition.

<b>Supplier Item ID (universal product number ID)</b>	Displays the item ID that the supplier uses for this requisition line item. The value is a default value from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.
<b>GTIN (global trade identifier number)</b>	Displays the global trade identifier number.
<b>Supplier's Catalog (universal product number ID)</b>	Displays the supplier catalog to which this item was retrieved. The value is a default value from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.
<b>Category and Short Description</b>	Displays the category to which this item is assigned. Categories are groupings of items.
<b>Mfg ID (manufacturing ID)</b>	Displays the manufacturer ID for the requisition line item.
	Click the View Hierarchy button to access the View Category Hierarchy page. Use this page to view information about where a category resides in the catalog tree hierarchy.
<b>GPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)</b>	Displays the group purchasing organization ID.
<b>GPO Contract Number (group purchasing organization contract number)</b>	Displays the group purchasing organization contract number.
<b>Device Tracking</b>	Indicates if the item is flagged for device tracking.
<b>Contract</b>	
Use the Contract tab to review information about the contract associated to the requisition line.	
<b>Contract ID</b>	Displays the contract on which the pricing of this requisition line is based. Click the link to access contract details.
<b>Contract Version</b>	Displays the version of the contract. Contract versions enable you to create and maintain multiple versions of the contract in the system. Versions are available when version control has been enabled for the business unit. The version that appears in this field is the version that was current when the requisition used the contract.
<b>Contract Line Nbr (contract line number)</b>	Displays the contract line used for this requisition line.
<b>Category Line Number</b>	Displays the category line number for this requisition line.
<b>Contract Reference Type</b>	Displays the type of information in a contract that was used for this requisition line. Available reference types include open item contracts and category, and line item contracts. The contract line field that appears depends on the reference type specified. For <i>Line Item</i> types, the system uses the contract line number

value and for *Category* types, the system uses the category line number.

---

**Note:** On Requisitions if the supplier id is shown in line level grid then the GLN label will not get changed as per the hierarchy only the values will be retrieved and the label will show as “supplier GLN”.

---

### Related Links

[Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#)

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Schedule Details Page

Use the Schedule Details page (REQ\_INQ\_SCHED) to view requisition schedule details about a requisition line.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule Details button on the Line Details page.

### Ship To

Click this link to access the Requisition Ship To Address page, where you can view the ship to address, including a one-time address for this requisition.

### Revision

Displays the manufacturer product revision number of the item being ordered. If the ship to is an inventory business unit, and the item is under revision control in that business unit, the revision defaults to that effective on the due date.

## Distribution Information Page

Use the Distribution Information page (REQ\_INQ\_DIST) to view distribution details for the selected schedule line.

### Navigation

Click the Distrib Details Display (distribution details display) button on the Schedule Details page.

### Details

#### Location

Displays the internal distribution destination of the item. The internal destination can differ from the ship to location on the schedule. For example, the ship to location of the schedule can be corporate headquarters, and the distribution location can be a specific supply room.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Requisition to Purchase Order List Page

Use the Requisition to Purchase Order List page (REQ\_INQ\_PO) to view information for purchase orders created from selected requisitions.

### Navigation

Click the On PO (on purchase order) link on the Requisitions inquiry page.

### More

Select the More tab.

<b>Open Qty (open quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity remaining to be sourced to a purchase order.
<b>Open Amt (open amount)</b>	Displays the amount remaining to be sourced to a purchase order.
<b>Change Order</b>	Displays a change order number, if applicable.

## Requisition Receipts List Page

Use the Requisition Receipts List page (REQ\_INQ\_RECV) to view receipt information associated with selected requisitions.

### Navigation

Click the Received link on the Requisitions inquiry page.

<b>Recv Qty (received quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity delivered for the requisition line.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the receiving business unit.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the receipt unit of measurement.

## Requisition to MSR List (requisition to material stock request list) Page

Use the Requisition to MSR List (requisition to material stock request list) page (REQ\_INQ\_MSR) to view information for MSRs created from selected requisitions.

### Navigation

Click the On MSR (on material stock request) link on the Requisitions inquiry page.

### Details

<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.
<b>Demand Source</b>	Displays the source of the stock request: <i>IN:</i> (PeopleSoft Inventory material request). <i>OM:</i> (PeopleSoft Order Management sales order).

*PL*: (PeopleSoft Planning requisition).

*PO*: (PeopleSoft Purchasing sourced demand).

*PR*: (PeopleSoft Purchasing requisition).

*RT*: (material return).

*SF*: (PeopleSoft Production request).

**Order No (order number)**

Displays the stock request order number, often associated with the requisition ID number.

**Order Line**

Displays the order line on the stock request order that is associated with the selected requisition line number. Essentially, the stock request order line number and the requisition line number both reference the item that is being requisitioned and requested from inventory.

**Sched Line No (schedule line number)**

Displays the schedule line number for the stock request order.

---

## Using the Requisition Workbench

This section discusses how to:

- Enter Requisition Workbench selection criteria.
- View Requisition Workbench information.

---

**Note:** The Requisition Workbench component provides the same information as the Requisition inquiry component, plus more details about MSRs, interunit receipts, and external shipments.

---

## Pages Used to Use the Requisition Workbench

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Requisition Workbench selection criteria	REQ_WB_SELECT	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Workbench	Enter selection criteria for requisition information to appear on the Workbench - Requisitions page.
Workbench	REQ_WB_LOOKUP	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Workbench, Requisitions  After you enter the selection criteria, click the OK button on the Requisitions Workbench page.	View and work with requisition information that has been retrieved according to your selection criteria. You can view the status of requisitions and service orders, and navigate to their details.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Line Details	REQ_INQ_LINE	Click the Requisition link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View line information for selected requisitions.
Item Description	REQ_ITM_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Line Details page.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
Schedule Details	REQ_INQ_SCHED	Click the Schedule Details button on the Line Details page.	View shipment schedule information about a requisition line.
Distribution Information	REQ_INQ_DIST	Click the Distribution button on the Schedule Details page.	View distribution details for the selected schedule line.
Direct Ship	REQ_INQ_DROPSHIP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Direct Shipment button on the Shipment Details page.</li> <li>Click the Direct Ship link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.</li> </ul>	View details about the sales order from which this direct shipment requisition was created.
Approval History	REQ_INQ_APPROVAL	Click the Approval History button on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	Display the approval history for selected requisitions.
Header Comments	REQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Comments button on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View header comments for a transaction.
Line Comments	REQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Line Comments button on the Line Details page.	View line comments for a transaction.
Requisition to RFQ List (requisition to request for quotation list)	REQ_INQ_RFQ	Click the On RFQ link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View information for RFQs created from selected requisitions.
All Suppliers inquiry	RFQ_VND_BY_RFQ	Click the Suppliers by Quote link on the Requisition to RFQ List page.	View supplier information listed by RFQ.
Requisition to Purchase Order List	REQ_INQ_PO	Click the On PO link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View information for purchase orders created from selected requisitions.
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Inquiry	PO_LINE_INQ	Click the PO Inquiry link on the Requisition to Purchase Order List page.	View detailed purchase order information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Receipts List	REQ_INQ_RECV	Click the On Received link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View receipt information associated with selected requisitions.
Requisition to MSR List (requisition to material stock request list)	REQ_INQ_MSR	Click the MSR Not Shipped link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View information for MSRs created from selected requisitions.
Stock Requests Inquiry	ORDER_INQ_INV	Click the Stock Request Inquiry link on the Requisition to MSR List page or Requisition to Interunit MSR List page.	View detailed information about the stock request for a selected requisition.
Requisition to Interunit MSR List (requisition to interunit material stock request list)	REQ_INQ_IURECV	Click the Inter Unit Receipt link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View MSR information for a requisition with an associated interunit receipt.  A requisition line must be associated with an interunit receipt for this page to be accessible.
Serial/Lot Detail	REQ_INQ_IUSER	Click the Item ID link on the Requisition to Interunit MSR List page.	View lot and serial number information for lot- and serial-controlled items.  The item on the requisition line must be serial- or lot-controlled for this page to be accessible.
Requisition to Voucher List	REQ_INQ_VCHR	Click the On Voucher link on the Workbench - Requisitions page.	View information for vouchers associated with selected requisitions.
Voucher Inquiry	AP_VOUCHER_INQUIRY	Click the Voucher Inquiry link on the Requisition to Voucher List page.	View voucher information.
Voucher Payments	VCHR_PAYMENT_PNL	Click the Payment Information link on the Requisition to Voucher List page.	View voucher payment information.

## Related Links

[Line Details Page](#)

## Requisition Workbench selection criteria Page

Use the Requisition Workbench selection criteria page (REQ\_WB\_SELECT) to enter selection criteria for requisition information to appear on the Workbench - Requisitions page.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Workbench

### Image: Requisition Workbench selection criteria page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Workbench selection criteria page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Enter selection criteria to view the status of a specific requisition and check where it is in the process flow from sourced to received. You can search for requisitions based on a number of system values including requisition ID and name, requester name, and requisition date. The system uses the values that you define in the top portion of the page along with sourcing activity values that you enter in the lower portion of the page.

Also enter criteria to view all requisitions for a specific requester that have been sourced to a purchase order, received, or sourced to an MSR.

#### System Source

Displays the source of the Purchasing Requisition Loader process (PO\_REQLOAD) that processed the purchase requests to retrieve.

---

**Note:** You can only select system sources that are used by the batch process that loads batch requisitions.

---

#### Loader BU (Purchasing Requisition Loader process business unit)

Displays the business unit of the Purchasing Requisition Loader process that loaded the purchase request to retrieve.

---

**Note:** When using the Requisition Workbench page to search for requisitions originating from PeopleSoft Field Service, the Loader BU value should be the same as your PeopleSoft CRM Field Service and PeopleSoft CRM Support business unit.

---

**Business Unit**

Displays the business unit of the requisitions to retrieve. If you have entered a value in the Loader BU and System Source fields, the business unit value designated for the Loader BU/System Source combination on the Requisition Loader Defaults - Req Loader Defaults page appears.

**Sourcing Activity**

Use the Sourcing Activity group box to further define the selection criteria.

**Reqs Never Sourced (requisitions never sourced)**

Select to retrieve information about requisitions that have no sourcing activity. If you do not select this option, the search excludes requisitions with no sourcing activity.

**Apply Activity Dates**

Click this button to apply the From Activity Date and To Activity Date values to the PO Activity Dates and MSR Activity Dates fields.

**From Activity Date and To Activity Date**

Displays the range of activity dates for which you want to retrieve requisition information. Click the Apply Activity Dates button to apply the date range that you enter.

**Sourced to Purchase Order**

Use the Sourced to Purchase Order group box to further refine the types of requisitions to be retrieved. Only requisition IDs that exist on purchase order distributions are available when using these criteria.

In the first drop-down list box, select from the following purchase order process flow attributes. Requisitions that have been sourced to purchase orders with the selected attributes are retrieved in your search:

- *All*: All qualifying requisition lines are retrieved.
- *All Except Direct Shipments*: All qualifying requisition lines that are not direct shipments are retrieved.
- *POs Direct Shipments Only* (purchase orders direct shipments only): All qualifying requisition lines that are direct shipments are retrieved.
- *POs Not Rcvd Plus Direct Ship* (purchase orders not received plus direct shipments): All qualifying requisition lines that do not exist on active receipt distributions and are not direct shipments are retrieved.
- *POs Not Received* (purchase orders not received): All qualifying requisition lines that do not exist on active receipt distributions are retrieved. Selecting this value enables the retrieval of direct shipment lines as well.
- *POs Received* (purchase orders received): All qualifying requisition lines that exist on an active receipt distribution are retrieved.

**From Receipt Date and To Receipt Date**

Select *All*, *All Except Direct Shipments*, and *POs Received*, as well as the Sourced to Purchase Order options in order for the system to use the receipt date range (from RECV\_HDR).

## PO Activity Dates

Use the PO Activity Dates (purchase order activity dates) group box to further limit the range of requisition lines retrieved based on the purchase order line ship due date on associated purchase orders.

**From Due Date and To Due Date** Displays the range of purchase order line ship due dates for which you want to retrieve requisition information. This date range is used by the system for any sourced to purchase order options that are selected.

## Sourced to Material Stock Request

Use the Sourced to Material Stock Request group box to refine the types of requisitions to be retrieved. Requisitions that have been sourced to MSRs with the selected attributes are retrieved in your search.

You can use the options available in the two drop-down fields either individually or in tandem to create combinations of selection criteria. The first drop-down list box containing the *All*, *Not Shipped*, and *Shipped* options enables you to select MSRs in those statuses. Selecting an option in the second drop-down list box further refines your selection by limiting the MSRs retrieved to the type selected.

---

**Note:** Selecting *Not Shipped* and the MSR type *InterUnits Received* does not return any results.

---

## MSR Activity Dates

Use this group box to further limit the range of requisition lines retrieved based on MSR ship and schedule dates.

**From Schedule/Ship and To Schedule/Ship** Displays the range of MSR ship and schedule dates for which you want to retrieve requisition information. For MSRs that are not shipped, the system checks against the MSR SCHED\_DATE. For shipped MSRs, the system checks against the MSR SHIP\_DATE.

## MSR Type

Use this group box to limit the MSRs retrieved to the type selected. Using the MSR Type field, in combination with the other search criteria available in the Sourced to Material Stock Request group box, enables you to further refine your search.

---

**Note:** Selecting *Not Shipped* and the MSR type *InterUnits Received* does not return any results.

---

Select MSR attributes:

- *All*: Retrieves all qualifying requisition lines for which requisition IDs exist on MSRs.
- *All InterUnits*: Retrieves all qualifying interunit transfer requisition lines.
- *External Shipments*: Retrieves all qualifying requisition lines for which external shipments exist.
- *InterUnits Not Received*: Retrieves all qualifying interunit transfer requisition lines that have not been received.

- *InterUnits Received*: Retrieves all interunit transfer requisition lines that have been received.

Click OK to access the Workbench - Requisitions page, where you can view and work with requisition information that has been retrieved according to your Requisition Workbench selection criteria.

## Related Links

[Requisition Loader Page](#)

"Using Requisition Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Workbench Page

Use the Workbench page (REQ\_WB\_LOOKUP) to view and work with requisition information that has been retrieved according to your selection criteria.

You can view the status of requisitions and service orders, and navigate to their details.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Workbench, Requisitions

After you enter the selection criteria, click the OK button on the Requisitions Workbench page.

### Status

#### MSR Not Shipped

Designates if the requisition is tied to an MSR that has not been shipped. Values are:

*Y* (yes): The MSR has not been shipped.

*P* (partial): A partial quantity on the MSR has not been shipped.

Select the linked *Y* and *P* statuses to access the Requisition to MSR List page.

#### MSR Shipped

Designates if the requisition is tied to an MSR that has been shipped. Values are:

*Y* (yes): The MSR has been shipped.

*P* (partial): A partial quantity on the MSR has been shipped.

Select the linked *Y* and *P* statuses to access the Requisition to MSR List page.

#### External MSR

Designates if the selected requisition has been sourced to an MSR to be shipped to a customer location. Values are:

*Y* (yes): The entire requisition has been sourced or shipped to the external MSR.

*P* (partial): A partial quantity on the requisition has been sourced or shipped to the external MSR.

Select the linked *Y* and *P* statuses to access the Requisition to MSR List page.

**Inter Unit Receipt**

Designates if the requisition involves an interunit receipt. Values are:

*Y* (yes): All lines appear on interunit receipts.

*P* (partial): Some lines appear on interunit receipts.

Select the linked *Y* and *P* statuses to access the Requisition to Interunit MSR List page.

**Related Links**

[Requisitions \(inquiry\) Page](#)

[Requisition to MSR List \(requisition to material stock request list\) Page](#)

## Reviewing Requisition Accounting Line Entries

This section discusses how to:

- Enter requisition accounting line entry selection criteria.
- Review requisition accounting line entries.

**Note:** You can review both standard entries and supplemental (entry event) entries when commitment control is enabled on the Installation Options - Products page.

## Pages Used to Review Requisition Accounting Line Entries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Selection Criteria (for requisition accounting line entries)	REQ_ACTG_LN_SELECT	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Accounting Entries	Select the criteria that you want to view on the Requisition Accounting Entries page. Filter criteria by requisition range, business unit, fiscal year range, requisition status, and ChartField combinations.
Requisition Accounting Entries	REQ_ACTG_LN_LOOKUP	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Accounting Entries, Requisition Accounting Entries	Review accounting line entries.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## Selection Criteria (for requisition accounting line entries) Page

Use the Selection Criteria (for requisition accounting line entries) page (REQ\_ACTG\_LN\_SELECT) to select the criteria that you want to view on the Requisition Accounting Entries page.

Filter criteria by requisition range, business unit, fiscal year range, requisition status, and ChartField combinations.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Accounting Entries

This inquiry displays standard or supplemental (entry event) entries. You can also choose to view both types.

### Accounting Line View Option

Select from these types of views:

*Standard:* Select to view standard accounting entries.

*Supplemental (Entry Event):* Select to view entry event accounting entries.

*View Both:* Select to view both standard and supplemental accounting entries.

---

**Note:** If entry events are disabled, the values in this box are not available. However, you are still able to inquire on standard accounting entries.

---

### Ledger Group

Select the ledger group for which you want to view accounting lines. The available options are defined at the business unit level. If a commitment detail ledger has been selected for that commitment control ledger group on the Ledgers For A Unit - Commitment Control Options page, the selected commitment control ledger group appears as the default ledger group here.

## Requisition Accounting Entries Page

Use the Requisition Accounting Entries page (REQ\_ACTG\_LN\_LOOKUP) to review accounting line entries.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Accounting Entries, Requisition Accounting Entries

To properly generate entry event accounting entries, run the Entry Event Generator each time that you run the budget check process. When the Entry Event Generator is run more than once, it does not replace the existing entries. Instead, it creates a new set of entries for that transaction by increasing the Unpost Sequence Number instead. The entire entry event history for a transaction appears on the Requisition Accounting Entries page. The values in the Unpost Seq (unpost sequence) field display every entry event post process.

Standard accounting entries are created by the budget check process. When the budget check process is run again, it deletes the existing entries for that transaction and re-creates a new set of entries for that transaction so that the value in the Unpost Seq field is always 0 (zero) for standard entries.

## Accounting Entries

<b>Requisition ID</b>	Click this link to access the Requisition Inquiry page, where you can view the supplier ID and other requisition details.
<b>Trans Type (transaction type)</b>	Displays the journal template or source transaction. If it is a standard accounting entry, a source transaction appears. If it is an entry event accounting entry, a journal template appears.
<b>Unpost Seq (unpost sequence)</b>	Indicates the number of times that the Entry Event Generator has been run. For standard entries, the value is always 0. For supplemental entries, the value is 0 the first time that the Entry Event Generator is run, 1 the second time, and so on.
<b>Monetary Amount</b>	Click to access the Commitment Control Activity Log page, where you can view basic activity information.
<b>Pre-Encumbrance Balance</b>	<p>Displays the pre-encumbrance balance. When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type. When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in your budget records by the budget-checking process.</p> <p>When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.</p> <p>Pre-encumbrance balances display on the currency code for the balances in the transaction currency of the requisition and is based on the transaction date rate. You can have a pre-encumbrance currency value in a different currency than the supplier's currency. Balances can be partially or fully sourced to purchase orders and can be for multiple requisition lines, schedules, and distributions.</p> <p>You can view accounting details for the requisition, such as the purchase orders and vouchers that have been created from the requisition. Click the Pre-Encumbrance Balance field link to access the Requisition Accounting Entries page. You use this page to view accounting information including the commitment control ledger group and transactions that have been performed against the requisition.</p> <p>See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control</i>)".</p>
<b>Closed Value</b>	<p>Indicates whether the transaction has been closed. Values are:</p> <p>Y: Closed.</p> <p>N: Open.</p>

When a transaction is closed, the Budget Processor liquidates all of its remaining unliquidated commitment control ledger amounts.

**Journal ID**

For standard entries, displays the journal ID.

For supplemental entries, displays the commitment control ID.

**Reference Reversal ID**

Displays the purchase order ID associated with the reversal accounting entry lines.

**Related Links**

[Purchase Order ChartField Approval Page](#)

[Purchase Order Amount Approval Page](#)

"Understanding Accounting Calendars Based on Open and Close Periods (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Viewing the Activity Log (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Reviewing Requisition Entry Event Journal Entries

This section lists the page used to view requisition entry event journal entries.

### Page Used to View Requisition Entry Event Journal Entries

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Requisition Drillback	EE_REQ_DRILL	Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, EE Journal Entries, PO Requisition Drillback	Drilldown to the general ledger and view entry event journals for your requisitions.



## Chapter 27

# Managing Requests for Quotes

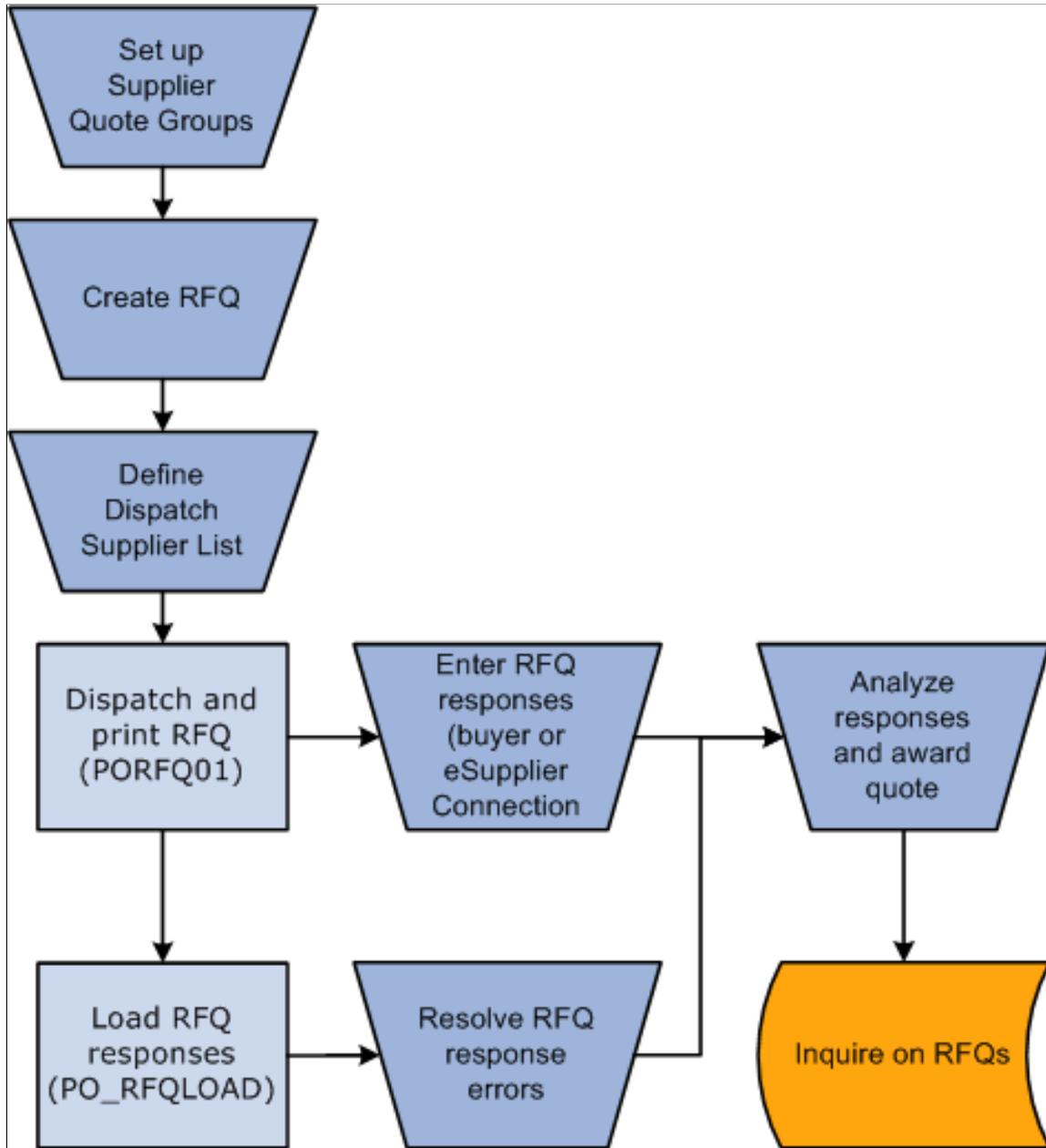
---

## Understanding RFQs in PeopleSoft Purchasing

You can establish one RFQ and dispatch it to as many suppliers as needed. You can send an RFQ to a supplier that is not yet approved within the PeopleSoft Purchasing system, but the supplier must be approved before you can award the RFQ to that supplier.

**Image: RFQ process flow diagram**

The next diagram illustrates the flow of information and transactions involved in the RFQ process. The process includes creating, dispatching, analyzing, and inquiring about RFQs and begins with setting up supplier quote groups:



## Establishing Supplier Quote Groups

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to establish groups of suppliers specific to particular items, locations, or other criteria under a single supplier quote group ID. You can use these groups to conveniently send RFQs to the entire group or a subset of the group.

This section lists the pages used to establish supplier quote groups.

## Pages Used to Establish Supplier Quote Groups

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
List of Suppliers	RFQ_VNDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Manage Supplier Quote Group, List of Suppliers	Select suppliers from the Supplier table to add to a supplier quote group.
Supplier Lookup	VENDOR_LOOKUP_WRK	Click the Supplier Lookup button on the List of Supplier's page.	Search for suppliers.
Supplier Select by SIC (supplier select by standard industrial classification)	RFQ_VND_SELECT	Click the Supplier Select by SIC (supplier select by standard industrial classification) link on the List of Supplier's page.	Search for suppliers to add to a supplier quote group by using SICs as selection criteria.

---

## Creating RFQs

This section discusses how to:

- Create an RFQ.
- Enter RFQ header details.
- Copy lines from RFQs or requisitions.
- Add item suppliers to the dispatch supplier list.
- Select suppliers for RFQ dispatch.
- Dispatch from the RFQ component.
- View RFQ dispatch history.
- Send an email regarding an RFQ.

## Pages Used to Create RFQs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Request Quotes	RFQ_HDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes	Create an RFQ.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Dispatch Options	RFQ_DISP_OPTIONS	Click the Dispatch button on the Request Quotes page.	Enter dispatch options for the RFQ to dispatch it to the supplier.  This page becomes available when you select a supplier on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page and click the To Dispatch check box for the supplier.
Item Description	RFQ_ITEM_DESCR, RFQ_ITEM_3_DESCR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Description button on the Request Quotes page.</li> <li>Click the Item Description link on the Item Description page.</li> </ul> <p>The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.</p>	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Enter Copy Criteria	RFQ_HDR_COPY	Click the Copy From link on the Request Quotes page.	Copy lines from another RFQ or a requisitions.  This page is accessible only when you are in Add mode on the Request Quotes page.
Select lines to copy	RFQ_FROM_RFQ_COPY	Click the OK button on the Enter Copy Criteria page.	Select specific lines to copy to the RFQ from the requisitions or RFQs that you selected on the Enter Copy Criteria page.  To access this page, you must clear the Copy all Req/RFQ lines (copy all requisitions/RFQ lines) check box on the Enter Copy Criteria page.
RFQ Dispatch History	RFQ_DISP_DSPLY	Click the Dispatch History link on the Request Quotes page.	View the supplier location, date, and time that the RFQ was dispatched.
Order By Catalog	ORD_BY_ITEM_CAT	Click the Catalog link on the Request Quotes page.	Search for and select items to order from a catalog.
RFQ Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate link on the Request Quotes page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
RFQ Header Details	RFQ_HDR_SEC	Click the Header Details link on the Request Quotes page.	Enter additional header information for the RFQ.
RFQ Dispatch Supplier List	RFQ_DISPATCH_SEC	Click the Dispatch Supplier List link on the Request Quotes page.	Select the suppliers to whom you want to send the RFQ.
Select RFQ Lines For Supplier	RFQ_VNDR_LN_SEC	Click the Dispatch Lines link on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page.	Specify the lines to send to a supplier.
Supplier Details	RFQ_VNDR_ADDR_SEC	Click the Supplier Details link on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page.	View supplier contact information.
Address	RFQ_VNDR_ADDR_SEC	Click the Address link on the Supplier Details page.  The exact page name is determined by selections that you make on the Supplier Details page.	View the supplier address based on send to, contact, or sales contact information.
Phone	VNDR_PHONE_SEC	Click the Phone Information link on the Supplier Details page.  The exact page name is determined by selections that you make on the Supplier Details page.	View the supplier phone information based on send to, contact, or sales contact information.
Supplier Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page.	Search for suppliers.
RFQ Header Comments	RFQ_HDR_COMM_SEC	Click the Header Comments link on the Request Quotes page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.
Email Message	WV_PE_EMAIL_SP	Click the Send Email link on the Request Quotes page.	Send an email to someone regarding the quote. This email includes links to take a supplier to the Request for Quotes List page (if the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection) or links to take the email recipient to the Request for Quotes or the Maintain Responses page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Supply Supplier List	RFQ_VNDR_ITEM_SEC	Click the Item Vendors link on the Request Quotes page.	Search for the suppliers defined as suppliers of a particular RFQ line item. Select the suppliers that you want to add to the suppliers available on the Dispatch Supplier List page.
RFQ Line Comments	RFQ_HDR_COMM_SEC	Click the Line Comments button on the Request Quotes page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Select the <i>1 - Category Search</i> option from the More drop-down list box on the Request Quotes page.	When entering an ad hoc item, search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item. A category hierarchy tree is used to search for the category ID.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Select the <i>2 - Hierarchy</i> option from the More drop-down list box on the Request Quotes page.	View information about where a category resides in the catalog tree hierarchy.
RFQ Activities	RFQ_ACTIVITY_SEC	Select the <i>3 - Activities</i> option from the More drop-down list box on the Request Quotes page.	Enter and track activities associated with a particular transaction. Keep activity comments organized by logging the due date and selecting the Done check box.
RFQ DOC Status (request for quote document status)	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	Select the <i>4 - Document Status</i> option in the More drop-down list box on the Request Quotes page.  Purchasing, Requests for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Document Status, RFQ DOC Status	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with an RFQ.

## Request Quotes Page

Use the Request Quotes page (RFQ\_HDR) to create an RFQ.

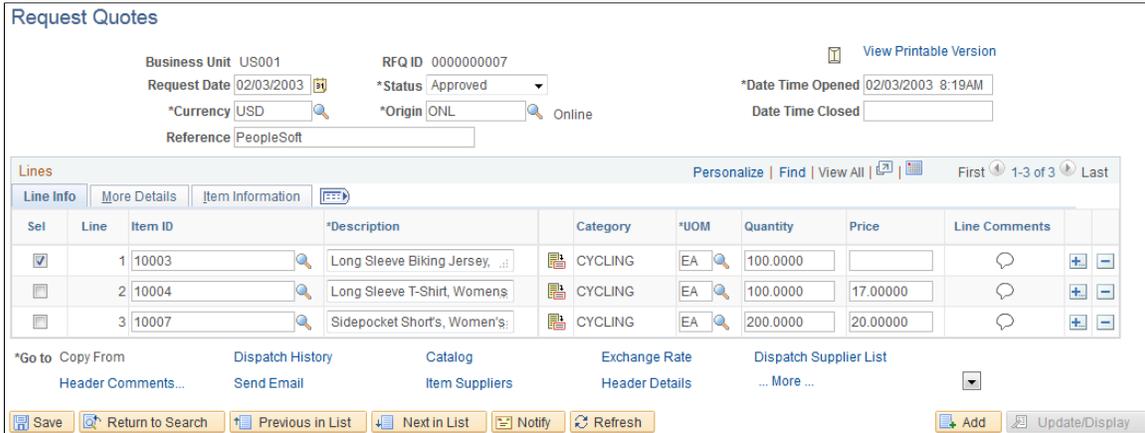
### Navigation

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes

**Note:** You cannot associate PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information to a manually created RFQ. The PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information can be carried with the requisition that is associated to an RFQ.

**Image: Request Quotes page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request Quotes page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**View Printable Version**

Click this link to access the Report Manager page, from which you can print the RFQ.

**Status**

Displays the status of the RFQ. The RFQ is not available for dispatch until it is in *Approved* status. The status appears by default from the User Preferences - Procurement: Request for Quote Process page. Values are:

- *Approved:* RFQ is ready to be dispatched.
- *Canceled:* RFQ has been rejected.
- *Closed:* RFQ is closed.

See [Closing RFQs](#).

- *On Hold:* RFQ is pending.
- *Open:* RFQ is not ready to be dispatched.

**DtTm Open (date and time open)**

Displays the date and time when the RFQ opens for supplier response.

**DtTm Close (date and time close)**

Displays the date and time when the RFQ closes for supplier response.

**Currency**

Displays the currency for the entire RFQ. When you analyze the responses, they can all be converted to this currency.

**Line Info**

Select the Line Info tab.

<b>Item</b>	Select an item ID. If you used the order function from the catalog or the Select Lines to Copy page from the Enter Copy Criteria page, a value already appears.  If the RFQ line is associated with a requisition line that has one or more distributions that are being pegged, then the Item field is not available.
<b>Category</b>	Select a category. If you selected an item ID, the category appears by default from the Purchasing Attributes page.
<b>Price</b>	Enter the cost that you want quoted. The default for this field is based on the value defined for the item.

### More Details

Select the More Details tab.

<b>Due Date</b>	Displays the default value of the current system date, plus the number of lead-time days, but you can override it by entering the date by which you actually need the item.
<b>Physical Nature</b>	Select to indicate if the object is a physical good or service.
<b>Where Performed</b>	Select to indicate the location where the service is most often performed. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Buyer's</i>: Select if the service was physically performed at the buyer location.</li> <li>• <i>Ship From</i>: Select if the service was physically performed at the bill from location.</li> <li>• <i>Ship To</i>: Select if the service was physically performed at the bill to location.</li> <li>• <i>Supplier's</i>: Select if the service was physically performed at the supplier location.</li> </ul>

---

**Note:** The Physical Nature and Where Performed fields are used as part of the purchasing defaulting hierarchy. The Where Perform field is available when the value in the Physical Nature field is *Service*. These fields default onto requisition, purchase orders, contract, and RFQ lines. These fields also impact the VAT treatment determination.

---



---

**Note:** If the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit requires closure calendar validation and processing for shipping activities (as defined on the Closure Calendar page), and the reservation lead days include exception dates, then the system adds one day for every closed day to the number of reservation lead days to compare against the scheduled ship date. Therefore, the lead days include only open business days.

---

## Item Information

Select the Item Information tab.

**Device Tracking** Indicates whether a line contains a device-tracked item.

## Related Links

[Dispatching RFQs](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

"Establishing Operation Closure Dates (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Freight Terms Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## RFQ Header Details Page

Use the RFQ Header Details page (RFQ\_HDR\_SEC) to enter additional header information for the RFQ.

### Navigation

Click the Header Details link on the Request Quotes page.

**Terms** Displays payment terms expected for the vouchers that correspond to any purchase orders generated from this RFQ.

**Currency** Displays the currency for the entire RFQ. When you analyze the responses, they can all be converted to this currency. The corresponding rate type displays next to the currency. This rate type is used for currency conversions when processing the RFQ responses.

## Related Links

"Defining Payment Terms (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Enter Copy Criteria Page

Use the Enter Copy Criteria page (RFQ\_HDR\_COPY) to copy lines from another RFQ or a requisitions.

This page is accessible only when you are in Add mode on the Request Quotes page.

## Navigation

Click the Copy From link on the Request Quotes page.

### Image: Enter Copy Criteria page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enter Copy Criteria page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Copy Template

### Copy From

Select the type of document from which you want to copy information to the RFQ. The fields that appear in the Copy Criteria group box depend on the value that you select here. Values are:

*Request For Quotes:* Select to copy lines from RFQs. When you select this value, the only available field in the Copy Criteria group box is RFQ ID.

*Requisitions:* Select to copy lines from requisitions. You can copy requisition information to an RFQ provided that the following are true:

- The requisition status is *Approved*.
- The requisition is not on hold.
- The requisition is not involved in another sourcing process.
- If the business unit requires budget checking, the requisition must already be budget checked.

---

**Note:** Amount only requisition lines on a requisition will not be copied to an RFQ.

---

When copying from multiple requisitions or RFQs all active header comments will be copied to the new RFQ.

If you copy an RFQ that originated as a requisition, PeopleSoft Purchasing updates the source status on the requisition line to *In Progress*, and the requisition cannot be sourced or modified.

The requisition open amounts and quantities are updated when the RFQ is awarded to the purchase order or contract.

The requisition's associated PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information and pegging information is passed to the purchase order when the RFQ is awarded to a purchase order.

If you cancel an RFQ copied from a requisition, the system sets the open quantity and amount to the original values.

## Selection Criteria

### Business Unit

Displays the business unit from the RFQ. The system uses this business unit to search for eligible documents.

### Select Req Lines (select requisition lines)

Select the types of requisition lines to retrieve to the Select Lines to Copy page, where you can select the lines that you want to copy to the RFQ. Values are:

- *RFQ Not Required*: Select to retrieve requisition lines for which RFQs are not required.
- *RFQ Required*: Select to retrieve requisition lines for which RFQs are required.
- *Req Lines* (requisition lines): Select to retrieve any eligible requisition lines.

### Copy Method

Determines the method by which lines that you select on the Select Lines to Copy page are copied to the RFQ.

When you copy to the first RFQ line, the only available value is *Override Existing RFQ*. When you copy to subsequent lines, you can select this option to have the current copy selection override all existing RFQ lines.

When you copy to subsequent lines, you can select the *Append to Existing RFQ* value to add the current copy selection to the existing RFQ.

## Copy Criteria

The fields that appear in the Copy Criteria group box depend on the value that you select in the Copy From field. The lines retrieved and available for selection on the Select Lines to Copy page depend on the selections here.

<b>Exclude Auto Source Item</b>	Select this check box to exclude lines that contain items marked for automatic sourcing.
<b>Include Inventory Items</b>	Select this check box to include only lines that contain inventory items.
<b>Stockless Item</b>	Select this check box to retrieve only stockless items, which are items from par replenishment.
<b>Include Reqs With No Supplier (include requisitions with no supplier)</b>	Select this check box to include requisitions with no suppliers.
<b>Copy all Req/RFQ lines (copy all requisitions/RFQ lines)</b>	Select this check box to have the system copy all the requisition or RFQ lines to the new RFQ. If you select this check box, you must specify a requisition or RFQ ID in the Copy Criteria group box. If you leave this check box clear, you can select the lines that you want from the Select Lines to Copy page.
<b>OK</b>	If you do not select the Copy all Req/RFQ lines check box, click this button to access the Select Lines to Copy page, where you can view and select lines to copy to the RFQ.

### Related Links

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

## Item Supply Supplier List Page

Use the Item Supply Supplier List page (RFQ\_VND\_ITEM\_SEC) to search for the suppliers defined as suppliers of a particular RFQ line item.

Select the suppliers that you want to add to the suppliers available on the Dispatch Supplier List page.

### Navigation

Click the Item Suppliers link on the Request Quotes page.

### Suppliers

Select the item suppliers that you want to add to the suppliers available on the Dispatch Supplier List page. The suppliers that appear are suppliers for which item supplier relationships have been established on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.

### Related Links

[Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#)

## RFQ Dispatch Supplier List Page

Use the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page (RFQ\_DISPATCH\_SEC) to select the suppliers to whom you want to send the RFQ.

## Navigation

Click the Dispatch Supplier List link on the Request Quotes page.

## Supplier Group

### Quote Group ID

Select a supplier quote group ID to make the group the dispatch supplier list for the RFQ. You can add or delete suppliers from the list on this page without affecting the original group from which you loaded them. Alternatively, you can create a supplier list by adding suppliers directly to the Suppliers group box.

## Suppliers

### Sel (select)

Select the supplier for which you want to view information on the pages accessible from this page.

### To Dispatch

Select this check box for the supplier that you want to dispatch the RFQ to. You can select this check box to dispatch to one supplier at a time.

### Method

Select the RFQ dispatch method. Values are:

*EDX*: Select to dispatch by using any EDX method.

*Email*: Select to dispatch by email. You must have a valid email address set up for the supplier to use this option. Set the supplier email address on the Supplier Information - Address page.

---

**Note:** When PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection is installed, the email includes a URL that enables suppliers to review and respond to the RFQ by using a standard web browser.

---

*Fax*: Select to dispatch by fax.

*Phone*: Select to dispatch by phone.

*Print*: Select to dispatch by print.

## Related Links

[Dispatching RFQs](#)

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Dispatch Options Page

Use the Dispatch Options page (RFQ\_DISP\_OPTIONS) to enter dispatch options for the RFQ to dispatch it to the supplier.

This page becomes available when you select a supplier on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page and click the To Dispatch check box for the supplier.

## Navigation

Click the Dispatch button on the Request Quotes page.

<b>Test Dispatch</b>	Select this check box to test the dispatch but not actually dispatch the RFQ to the supplier.
<b>Print Copy</b>	Select this check box to print a copy of the dispatch. Use this check box if the dispatch method is something other than print and you need a hard copy for your files.
<b>Print Duplicate</b>	Select this check box to print the word "Duplicate" in the header section of the RFQ printout.
<b>Fax Cover Page</b>	If the dispatch method is fax, enter the location of the fax cover page file.
<b>Server Name</b>	Select the name of the server on which you want this print request to be queued and processed.
<b>Output Destination Type</b>	Specify the destination to which you want the RFQ dispatched: <i>FILE</i> , <i>PRINTER</i> , or <i>WEB</i> .
<b>Output Destination Format</b>	Select the format of the dispatch file. Select the appropriate format based on how you want to send the file to the supplier. Values are:  <i>CSV</i> : Comma delimited (*.csv).  <i>HP</i> : HP format (*.lis).  <i>HTM</i> : HTML documents (*.htm).  <i>LP</i> : Line printer format (*.lis).  <i>PDF</i> : Acrobat (*.pdf).  <i>PS</i> : Postscript (*.lis).  <i>SPF</i> : SQriBE Portable Format (*.scb).
<b>OK</b>	Click this button to dispatch the RFQ. The system uses the dispatch method set up on the RFQ Dispatch Supplier List page.

## RFQ Dispatch History Page

Use the RFQ Dispatch History page (RFQ\_DISP\_DSPLY) to view the supplier location, date, and time that the RFQ was dispatched.

### Navigation

Click the Dispatch History link on the Request Quotes page.

**Fax Dir (fax directory)**

If the RFQ was dispatched by fax, the system displays the directory in which the fax file created by the dispatch process was saved.

**File Name**

Displays the file name assigned to the fax file created by the dispatch process.

**Email Message Page**

Use the Email Message page (WV\_PE\_EMAIL\_SP) to send an email to someone regarding the quote.

This email includes links to take a supplier to the Request for Quotes List page (if the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection) or links to take the email recipient to the Request for Quotes or the Maintain Responses page.

**Navigation**

Click the Send Email link on the Request Quotes page.

**Image: Email Message page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Email Message page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Message**

Displays the text of the message, including links that can take a supplier to the Request for Quotes List page (when PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection is installed) or links that can take an email recipient to the Request Quotes page or the Maintain Responses page.

**OK**

Click this button to send the email.

## Dispatching RFQs

This section provides an overview of the RFQ Dispatch and Print process and discusses how to run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process.

### Page Used to Dispatch RFQs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Dispatch Quote Forms	RUN_PORFQ01	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Dispatch Quotes, Dispatch Quote Forms	Define selection criteria and run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process, the Email process, or the RFQ Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.

### Understanding the RFQ Dispatch and Print Process

The RFQ Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (PORFQ01) dispatches the RFQs one at a time or in volume in the background. This section discusses how to run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process.

When you run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process from the Dispatch Quote Forms page, you dispatch the RFQ. For hard copy reports only, select the Print Copy check box and specify the number of copies that you want. There is no separate page used to produce a report only.

When you run this process from the Dispatch Quote Forms page, on the Process Scheduler Request page you have three choices:

**RFQ Dispatch & Email multiprocess job (RFQDISP)** Select to run the RFQ Dispatch/Print SQR process (PORFQ01) and then the Email Application Engine process (PO\_RFQ\_EMAIL).

**RFQ Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (PORFQ01)** Select to run only the RFQ Dispatch/Print process.

**Email Application Engine process (PO\_RFQ\_EMAIL)** Select to run only the Email process.

When you use the email dispatch method, the RFQ Dispatch/Print process creates an output file in the location that you specify on the File Locations page. The Email process picks up the output file from the specified location and sends out an email message with the RFQ as an attachment. When the dispatch method is fax, the dispatch process creates an RFQ file and a fax control file in the locations that you specify on the File Locations page.

Dispatching RFQs by email requires that you run two processes: the RFQ Dispatch/Print process and the Email process.

To dispatch by email, you first must run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process to update the RFQ email queue table. You must then run the Email process.

The Email process is an Application Engine process that picks up the email output file created by the RFQ Dispatch/Print process in the location specified on the File Locations page and generates an email through the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol gateway. For ad hoc email notifications, it sends out a

notification message without a file attachment; for email dispatches, it sends out a message with an RFQ document attached.

If you specify an RFQ contact on the Supplier Details page, the Email process sends the email to the address that you specify in the Email ID field on the Supplier Information - Contacts page. If you do not specify a supplier contact on the RFQ, the Email process sends the email to the address that you specify in the Email ID field on the Supplier Information - Address page:

- If PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection is installed, the email includes a URL link that directs the email recipient to the pages where the recipient can review and respond to the RFQ.
- If PeopleSoft Application Portal is installed, the Email process can also generate a tasklist entry, which appears on the Integrated Task List pagelet on the organization extranet homepage.

To simplify dispatching by email, you can use the RFQ Dispatch & Email multiprocess job on the Process Scheduler Request page that you access from the Dispatch Quote Forms page. The RFQ Dispatch & Email multiprocess job automatically runs the RFQ Dispatch/Print process and then the Email process.

If the dispatch method is EDX, the RFQ Dispatch/Print process does not create an output file but updates these EC outbound tables: RFQ\_DISPHDR\_EC and RFQ\_DISPLN\_EC.

## Related Links

[Dispatch Quote Forms Page](#)

"Understanding the eRFQ Feature (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)"

## Dispatch Quote Forms Page

Use the Dispatch Quote Forms page (RUN\_PORFQ01) to define selection criteria and run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process, the Email process, or the RFQ Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Dispatch Quotes, Dispatch Quote Forms

### Process Request Parameters

#### Fax Cover Page

Select the cover sheet to use for RFQs dispatched by fax in the same run of the process.

### Miscellaneous Options

#### Test Dispatch

Select to do a test dispatch and run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process. If you select this check box, the process runs as usual, but the RFQs are not dispatched and their statuses are not updated.

#### Print Duplicate

Select to print the word *Duplicate* in the header section of the RFQ printout.

#### Print Copy

Select to produce a printed copy of each RFQ processed. If any of the purchase orders processed are by phone, fax, email, or EDX, the system prints a hard copy for review.

**Number of Copies**

If you select to print a copy, enter the number of copies that you want to print.

**Related Links**

[Dispatching RFQs](#)

## Loading RFQ EDX Responses

This section provides an overview of the Load RFQ EDX Responses process and lists the page used to run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process.

### Page Used to Load RFQ EDX Responses

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Responses	RUN_RFQ_RESPONSE	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Load Responses	Run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process.

## Understanding the Load RFQ EDX Responses Process

Use the Load Inbound RFQ Responses Application Engine process (PO\_RFQLOAD) to load RFQ responses received through EDX. RFQ responses can be received through EDI with the 843 transaction.

After running the EDI Inbound Agent, accessed through PeopleTools or Process Inbound EC Agent, you must run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process. The Load Inbound RFQ Responses process adds the supplier responses to the PeopleSoft tables.

**Related Links**

"PeopleSoft Electronic Data Interchange (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Using the RFQ EIP

This section provides an overview of the RFQ EIP and discusses how to:

- Set up the RFQ EIP.
- Process the RFQ EIP.

### Pages Used to Use the RFQ EIP

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Request Quotes	RFQ_HDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes	Create an RFQ.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Publish Outbound Message	IN_RUN_PUB_MSG	SCM Integrations, Publish Outbound Message	Initiate the outbound message publish process for outbound PeopleSoft SCM service operations.
RFQ Message Selection Criteria	PO_RUN_RFQ	Select Request for Quotation on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Request for Quotation link. Click the Request for Quotation link to launch the RFQ Message Selection Criteria page.	Launch the Request for Quotation outbound transaction.

## Understanding the RFQ EIP

The RFQ EIP sends requests for quotation to potential sellers of goods and services. This asynchronous batch publish EIP also supports flat-file processing for EDI transaction X.12 840.

Use this EIP to dispatch requests for quotes to suppliers, usually using EDI.

Run the RFQ Dispatch/Print process to stage the RFQ.

Use the common Publish Outbound Message page to initiate the PO\_RFQ Application Engine process that processes the PO\_REQUEST\_FOR\_QUOTE service operation.

## Setting Up the RFQ EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the RFQ EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2, "Implementing Integrations", Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PO_REQUEST_FOR_QUOTE	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system EDI transaction X.12 840

2. On the RFQ, specify EDX as the RFQ dispatch method.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

## Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## RFQ Message Selection Criteria Page

Use the RFQ Message Selection Criteria page (PO\_RUN\_RFQ) to launch the Request for Quotation outbound transaction.

### Navigation

Select Request for Quotation on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Request for Quotation link. Click the Request for Quotation link to launch the RFQ Message Selection Criteria page.

<b>Selection Type</b>	Select <i>Select Ven</i> (select suppliers) to deliver staged RFQs based on the suppliers invited. Select <i>Select BU</i> (select business unit) to deliver staged RFQs based on the business units from which the RFQ originated.
<b>BU Sel Type (business unit selection type)</b>	Select <i>I Bus Unit</i> to process RFQs that originated from a specific business unit. Select <i>All BUs</i> (all business units) to process all RFQs originating from all business units. This field is available for entry only when you select <i>Select BU</i> in the Selection Type field.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit. This field is available for entry only when you select <i>I Bus Unit</i> in the BU Sel Type field.
<b>Supplier Selection Type</b>	Select <i>All Supplier</i> to process all RFQs designated for deliver to all suppliers. Select <i>I Supplier</i> to process RFQs designated for deliver to a specific supplier. This field is available for entry only when you select <i>Select Ven</i> in the Selection Type field.
<b>Supplier SetID</b>	Select a valid supplier SetID. This field is available for entry and required only when you select <i>I Supplier</i> in the Supplier Selection Type field.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select a valid supplier ID. This field is available for entry and required only when you select <i>I Supplier</i> in the Supplier Selection Type field.
<b>Location</b>	Select a valid supplier location code. This field is available for entry only when you select <i>I Supplier</i> in the Supplier Selection Type field.

---

## Using the RFQ Response EIP

This section provides an overview of the RFQ Response EIP and discusses how to use the RFQ Response EIP.

## Pages Used to Use the RFQ Response EIP

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Load Responses	RUN_RFQ_RESPONSE	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Load Responses	Run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint	View data detail or correct errors for subscribe messages that contain data rather than transactions.

## Understanding the RFQ Response EIP

The RFQ Response EIP processes service operations that receive supplier responses to RFQs.

This asynchronous batch subscribe EIP also supports flat-file processing for EDI transaction X.12 843.

Run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process to move the service operation data from staging tables to application tables.

## Using the RFQ Response EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the RFQ Responses EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2, "Implementing Integrations" ., Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PO_REQUEST_FOR_QUOTE_RESPONSE	Inbound Asynchronous	PoRequestForQuoteResponse	No	third-party system EDI transaction X.12 843.

2. Run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process to move the service operation data from staging tables to application tables.

- Use the Data Def Maint page to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft Electronic Data Interchange (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Resolving Supplier Response Load Errors

This section discusses how to correct supplier response errors.

After you have made the necessary corrections, you can run the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process.

### Pages Used to Resolve Supplier Response Load Errors

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Response Errors	RFQ_RESP_ERROR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Resolve Load Errors, Response Errors	Resolve supplier response errors and mark corrected responses for reprocessing.
Item Description	RFQ_ITEM_1_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Response Errors page.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
Header Errors	RFQ_RESP_HDR_ERR	Click the Header Errors link on the Response Errors page.	View messages that describe header-level errors found in RFQ responses.
Line Errors	RFQ_RESP_ERR_MSG	Click the Line Errors link on the Response Errors page.	View messages that describe line-level errors found in RFQ responses.

### Response Errors Page

Use the Response Errors page (RFQ\_RESP\_ERROR) to resolve supplier response errors and mark corrected responses for reprocessing.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Resolve Load Errors, Response Errors

<b>Reprocess RFQ Response</b>	Select this check box to enable the Load Inbound RFQ Responses process to reprocess the corrected RFQ responses.
<b>RFQ ID</b>	Select the RFQ ID number.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the ID number of the supplier.
<b>Terms</b>	Select payment terms agreed upon.
<b>Currency</b>	Select the currency that the supplier response is in.
<b>Date Time Responded</b>	Displays the date and time that the supplier responded. This value appears by default from the Enter Responses - RFQ Response page.

### Line Info

Select the Line Info tab.

<b>UOM (unit of measurement)</b>	Displays the unit of measurement that the supplier plans to use.
----------------------------------	--

### More Details

Select the More Details tab.

<b>Quantity</b>	Displays the amount that you requested.
<b>Min Qty (minimum quantity)</b>	Displays the minimum amount that you can order from this supplier.
<b>RFQ Price</b>	Displays the cost that the supplier will charge for this item.
<b>Ship Via</b>	Displays the shipping method that the supplier plans to use.
<b>Freight Trm (freight term)</b>	Displays the agreed upon freight terms for this item.

---

## Maintaining RFQ Responses

This section discusses how to:

- Maintain supplier responses.
- View supplier response header details.

As you receive supplier responses to the RFQs, you can enter them into the database for analysis. To better evaluate and compare all responses, the system converts them to the currency established on the RFQ header. You may receive the RFQ responses through EDX format or you can enter them into the PeopleSoft system. Either way, you are able to review all responses together.

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, suppliers can enter their RFQ responses directly into the PeopleSoft system (and a history of supply-side responses is maintained for each RFQ item). Furthermore, if additional collaboration is required, the buyer can clear the Responded check box on the RFQ line to reset the RFQ line status to *New* in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, enabling the supplier to override previously submitted responses.

## Pages Used to Maintain RFQ Responses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Responses	RFQ_RESPONSE_LN	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update Supplier Responses, Maintain Responses	Enter responses from suppliers into the database for analysis, or if the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, view and edit supplier-entered responses.  Once an RFQ has been awarded, the fields on this page are no longer available for entry.
Item Description	RFQ_ITEM_2_DESCR	Click the Description button on the Maintain Responses page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
RFQ DOC Status (request for quote document status)	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Responses page.	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with an RFQ.
RFQ Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate link on the Maintain Responses page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
Response Header Details	RFQ_RESP_HDR_SEC	Click the Response Header Details link on the Maintain Responses page.	View supplier response method and contact information.
Address	RFQ_RESP_ADDR_SEC	Click the Billing Address or Address links on the Response Header Details page.	View address details for the location relevant to the link selected.
Response Comments	RFQ_RESP_CMT_SEC	Click the Response Comments link on the Maintain Responses page.	Enter response comments for the RFQ.  The comments that you enter here can also be viewed on the Response Comments page accessed from the Response by Supplier page.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Email Message	WV_PE_EMAIL_SP	Click the Send Email link on the Maintain Responses page.	Send an email to someone regarding the quote. This email includes links that can take suppliers to the Request for Quotes List page (if the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection) or links that can take email recipients to the Request Quotes page or the Maintain Responses page.

**Related Links**

"Reviewing and Responding to RFQs (PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection)"

**Maintain Responses Page**

Use the Maintain Responses page (RFQ\_RESPONSE\_LN) to enter responses from suppliers into the database for analysis, or if the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, view and edit supplier-entered responses.

Once an RFQ has been awarded, the fields on this page are no longer available for entry.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update Supplier Responses, Maintain Responses

**Image: Maintain Responses page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Responses page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Terms** Displays payment terms of the supplier response.

**Currency** Displays the currency of the supplier response.

## Line Info

Select the Line Info tab.

### Supplier Responded

Select to indicate that the supplier has responded and that the RFQ is ready to be awarded. You can respond to individual lines by selecting the Supplier Responded check box directly or you can respond to all lines or clear all lines by using the Select All or Clear All buttons. This check box is unavailable when the RFQ is awarded.

---

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, suppliers can enter their own RFQ responses directly into the PeopleSoft system. When a supplier submits an RFQ response, the system automatically selects this check box and displays the Supplier History button.

---

You can also reopen the line for a new supplier response by clearing the Supplier Responded check box and clicking Save. You can also change the Quantity, Price, or Due Date values, but must clear the Supplier Responded check box to change the RFQ status to *New*, and make it available for further supplier response from within PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.

When communicating with a supplier in this scenario, it is suggested that you generate an email by using the Send Email link instead of entering comments by using the Response Comments link. The Response Comments page is intended to enable the buyer to manually enter supplier comments received from another source; they appear as supplier header comments (not buyer comments) on the Request for Quote Response page in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.

### Req Price (requisition price)

Displays the requisition price for the item. This appears only if the line item was copied from a requisition; otherwise, this field is blank.

## More Details

Select the More Details tab.

### Supplier History

Click this button to access the Request for Quote History page in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, where you can view the original RFQ details and supplier-entered responses by date time. This button is visible only when PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection is installed and the supplier has submitted an RFQ response directly into the system. This history can be useful when recollecting supplier responses to specific RFQ lines at a particular time.

### Related Links

"Understanding the eRFQ Feature (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)"

## Response Header Details Page

Use the Response Header Details page (RFQ\_RESP\_HDR\_SEC) to view supplier response method and contact information.

### Navigation

Click the Response Header Details link on the Maintain Responses page.

### Response Method

Select the manner in which the response was received: *Fax*, *Phone*, *Print*, and *EDX*. If the response was sent through EDX, the system completes this field automatically.

---

**Note:** The system identifies supplier-entered online RFQ responses from PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection as having a *Print* response method.

---

### Billing Address

Click to view the details of the current billing address.

### Address Seq(address sequence)

Select a location that is associated with the supplier, such as corporate office or sales center.

### Address

Click to view the details of the address that appears in the Address Seq field.

---

## Awarding RFQs to Suppliers

This section discusses how to analyze and award quotes.

### Pages Used to Analyze and Award RFQs to Suppliers

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Analyze Quote	RFQ_AWARDS	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Award Quotes, Analyze Quote	View RFQ lines one at a time, analyze the supplier response, and award quotes to suppliers from whom quotes have been entered.
RFQ Currency Information	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate button on the Analyze Quote page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
RFQ DOC Status (request for quote document status)	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	Click the Document Status link on the Analyze Quote page.	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with an RFQ.

## Analyze Quote Page

Use the Analyze Quote page (RFQ\_AWARDS) to view RFQ lines one at a time, analyze the supplier response, and award quotes to suppliers from whom quotes have been entered.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Award Quotes, Analyze Quote

When you save this page, if you have *not* already established an item supplier relationship for the selected item supplier combination, the system asks you if you want to create it. If you choose to create the relationship, the ITM\_VENDOR table inserts a new row for this item supplier combination. If you choose not to create the data, you can still continue the analysis and award of RFQ responses.

**Award List of Items to Supplier**      Select a value to award the entire RFQ to one supplier.

### List of Items to Award

The RFQ Lines scroll area displays the terms of the original RFQ.

### List of Supplier Who Responded

Use the RFQ Award Supplier scroll area to analyze supplier responses, award quantities, and enter comments for each RFQ line.

### Line Info

Select the Line Info tab.

<b>Qty Award (quantity award)</b>	Enter quantities to award to the supplier. You can award the entire RFQ line quantity to a single supplier or share the line quantity among multiple supplier.
<b>Total Qty Awarded (total quantity awarded)</b>	Displays the total quantity awarded to all suppliers.
<b>Order Qty (order quantity)</b>	Displays the total quantity ordered from all suppliers.

### More Details

Select the More Details tab.

<b>Minor Ind (minority indicator)</b>	Displays the minority indicator for applicable suppliers. This information is supplied by the supplier.
---------------------------------------	---

---

## Creating Purchase Orders or Contracts from RFQs

This section discusses how to:

- Create a purchase order or contract from an RFQ.

- Define RFQ purchase order distributions.

The purchase orders that you create here are placed in the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables, where they can be picked up by the sourcing processes. The contracts that you create here and the contract release defaults for the RFQ business unit are automatically generated after you save the data on the Create PO/Contract page.

## Pages Used to Create Purchase Orders or Contracts from RFQs

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create PO/Contract (create purchase order/contract)	RFQ_GEN_PO	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Award Quotes, Create PO/Contract	View the awarded suppliers of a specified RFQ and create a purchase order or contract based on the supplier and line item response.
Item Description	RFQ_ITEM_2_DESCR	Click the Description button on the Create PO/Contract page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
RFQ PO Distribution (request for quote purchase order distribution)	RFQ_DISTRIB_SEC	Click the Distribution link on the Create PO/Contract page.	Define multiple distributions for the purchase order schedule that you are creating from the RFQ.
Asset Information	RFQ_DST_AM_SEC	Click the Asset Information link on the RFQ PO Distribution page.	Enter asset information for an eligible item.

### Related Links

"Understanding Voucher and Order Contracts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"  
[Maintaining RFQ Responses](#)

## Create PO/Contract (create purchase order/contract) Page

Use the Create PO/Contract (create purchase order/contract) page (RFQ\_GEN\_PO) to view the awarded vendors of a specified RFQ and create a purchase order or contract based on the supplier and line item response.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Award Quotes, Create PO/Contract

### Image: Create PO/Contract page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create PO/Contract page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Create PO/Contract' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Analyze Quote' and 'Create PO/Contract'. The page header shows 'Business Unit US001' and 'RFQ ID 0000000004'. Below this is a 'List of Suppliers who Responded' section with a search bar and 'Find | View All' options. The main form area includes fields for 'Supplier' (CAMPER'S-001 MAIN), 'Currency' (USD), '\*Create Form Type' (Purchase Order), and '\*PO Type' (General). There is a 'PO/Contracts Defaults' section with fields for 'Buyer', '\*PO Date' (01/17/2013), 'Dispatch Method', 'Tax Exempt Flag', 'Origin', 'Ship To' (US001), 'Location', 'Match Action' (Standard), and 'Match Rule' (STANDARD). At the bottom is a 'List of Items to Award' table with columns: Select, Line, Item ID, Item Description, Quantity Ordered, PO Qty, Qty Award, and \*Distribute By. The table contains one row for 'Compact Binoculars, 10x25' with a quantity of 500.0000. Navigation buttons like 'Save', 'Return to Search', 'Previous in List', 'Next in List', 'Notify', and 'Refresh' are at the bottom.

## List of Suppliers who Responded

### Create Form Type

Select a value to create a purchase order or a contract for the lines awarded to a supplier. Values are:

*Contracts RFQ/Resp. Currency* (contracts RFQ and response currency): Select to create a contract in the response currency and to have an entry in the UOM/Pricing table on the contract for each currency. With this feature, you can select the default price and currency to be used on the contract releases and ultimately the purchase order.

*Contracts Response Currency*: Select to create a contract in the response currency. The entry in the UOM/Pricing table on the contract appears in the response currency.

*Purchase Order*: Select to create a purchase order in the response currency.

---

**Note:** If the requisition associated with the RFQ has pegging information then you cannot create a contract from the RFQ.

For example, if the requisition associated with the RFQ has PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information you will not be able to create a contract from the RFQ only a purchase order. The purchase order will contain the pegging information associated with the requisition.

---

**Create**

Select this check box to create the contract or purchase order.

**PO Type (purchase order type)**

Select a purchase order type:

*General:* Designates a general purchase order.

*Kanban:* Designates a Kanban purchase order.

**PO/Contracts Defaults****Dispatch Method**

Select a dispatch method for either the purchase order or contract.

**Tax Exempt Flag**

Designates whether the purchase order is exempt from sales and use taxes.

**Exempt ID**

If the Tax Exempt Flag check box is selected, the tax exempt ID appears by default from the business unit if it is set up with tax exempt status. The tax exempt ID prints on the purchase order.

**ID**

Indicates the ID of the purchase order or contract to be created. If you have autonumbering enabled, the field value is *NEXT*, and the ID is automatically generated by the system.

**Origin**

Displays the origin of the purchase order or contract. Origin codes are established on the Origin Codes page and help identify the origins of the transactions.

**Ship To**

Displays the ship to information defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Request for Quote Process page. Ship to information assigned to purchase orders usually appears by default from the ship to value entered on the Request Quotes page and the Enter Responses - Maintain Responses page. The ship to address designated on the Maintain Responses page overrides the ship to defined on the Request Quotes page. However, if the ship to value is empty on the Maintain Responses page upon purchase order creation, this ship to value is used.

**Location**

Displays the user location defined on the User Preferences - Procurement page. Location information assigned to purchase orders usually appears by default from the location value entered on the Request Quotes page.

**Match Action**

Appears by default from the supplier. If it is not defined there, the value appears by default from the business unit. Values are:

*No Match:* No match is required.

*Standard:* Composed of two-way, three-way, and four-way matching, or any matching rules that you have defined.

**Match Rule**

Select a match rule. Match rules are defined on the Match Rules page and activated on the Match Rule Control page.

**List of Items to Award**

Use the RFQ Lines group box to select lines that you want to use to create the purchase order or contract.

**Distribute by**

Select the method by which you want to allocate or charge the expense account distribution. Select *Amt* (amount) or *Qty* (quantity). Inventory items cannot be distributed by amount; you must distribute inventory items by quantity.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Purchasing Definition - Document Numbering Page](#)

[Creating RFQs](#)

[Maintaining RFQ Responses](#)

"Defining Origin Codes (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**RFQ PO Distribution (request for quote purchase order distribution) Page**

Use the RFQ PO Distribution (request for quote purchase order distribution) page (RFQ\_DISTRIB\_SEC) to define multiple distributions for the purchase order schedule that you are creating from the RFQ.

**Navigation**

Click the Distribution link on the Create PO/Contract page.

**Details**

Select the Details tab.

**IN Unit (inventory business unit)**

Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for the distribution. If the purchase order line is for an inventory item, this field appears by default from the ship to location on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page. If the item is an inventory item and a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit is entered on the first distribution line of the schedule, the due date on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page is validated against the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit closure calendar. This is done to ensure that the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit is open to receive merchandise on that day.

If the RFQ line is associated with a requisition line that has one or more distributions that are pegged, the IN Unit is unavailable for entry.

**Percent** Enter the item distribution percent for the line.

**Related Links**

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"  
[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

## Closing RFQs

This section discusses how to close a RFQ.

### Page Used to Close RFQs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Request Quotes	RFQ_HDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes	Close a RFQ.

### Request Quotes Page

Use the Request Quotes page (RFQ\_HDR) to close a RFQ.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes

You use the Status field on the Request Quote page to manually close a RFQ. Request for quotes are not automatically closed after you award them. Use the Lookup button to view options for managing a RFQ. Select the *Close* value to complete the RFQ and to update its status to Closed. After you close or cancel the RFQ, you cannot update it or change its status.

## Inquiring and Reporting on RFQs and Supplier Responses

PeopleSoft Purchasing includes several inquiries and a report that enable you to review and analyze the RFQ and supplier response data.

This section discusses how to compare request and response values.

## Pages Used to Inquire and Report on RFQs and Supplier Responses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
All Quotes inquiry	RFQ_BY_VNDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Quotes by Supplier, All Quotes	Inquire on all the RFQs sent to a specific supplier.
Supplier Address	RFQ_VNDR_SEND_SEC	Click the Address link on these pages:  All Quotes inquiry page.  All suppliers inquiry page.  Response By Supplier inquiry page.	View supplier address details based on send to, contact, or sales contact information.
Phone	VNDR_PHONE_SEC	Click the Phone link on these pages:  All Quotes inquiry page.  All Suppliers inquiry page.  Response By Supplier inquiry page.	View the supplier phone information based on send to, contact, or sales contact information.
RFQ Dispatch History	RFQ_DISP_DSPLY	Click the Dispatch History link on these pages:  All Quotes inquiry page.  All Suppliers inquiry page.	View the supplier location, date, and time that the RFQ was dispatched.
Last Updated	RFQ_LAST_UPDT_SEC	Click the Last Updated link on the following pages:  All Quotes inquiry page.  All Suppliers inquiry page.	View the last user to modify the RFQ and the date of the modification.
RFQ Header Comments	RFQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Header Comments link on the All Quotes inquiry page.	View RFQ header comments.
RFQ Header Details By Supplier	RFQ_HDR_BY_VNDR	Click the Header Details link on the All Quotes inquiry page.	View nonessential additional information regarding the RFQ by supplier.
RFQ Line Details By Supplier	RFQ_LINE_BY_VNDR	Click the Details link on the All Quotes Inquiry page.	View RFQ line information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Description	RFQ_ITEM_6_DESCR, RFQ_ITEM_5_DESCR	<p>Click the Item Description link on these pages:</p> <p>Response Line Details By Supplier page.</p> <p>RFQ Line Details By Supplier page.</p> <p>The Item Description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.</p>	View descriptions for a specific item.
RFQ Line Comments	RFQ_INQ_COMMENTS	Click the Line Comments link on the RFQ Line Details By Supplier page.	View RFQ line comments.
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the Hierarchy link on the RFQ Line Details By Supplier page.	View information about where a category resides in the catalog tree hierarchy.
All Suppliers inquiry	RFQ_VNDR_BY_RFQ	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Suppliers by Quote, All Suppliers	Inquire on all suppliers for a specific RFQ that was dispatched.
Response By Supplier inquiry	RFQ_RESP_BY_VNDR	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Responses by Supplier, Response By Supplier	<p>View RFQ responses by supplier.</p> <p>If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, you can view RFQ and supplier response history by using the RFQ Response component in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.</p>
Response Comments	RFQ_RESP_CMT_SEC	Click the Response Comments link on the Response By Supplier inquiry page.	View RFQ response comments.
Response Line Details By Supplier	RFQ_RESP_BY_VNDR_LN	Click the Details link on the Response By Supplier inquiry page.	View supplier response line details.
Response Information	RFQ_RSP_BY_VNDR_DTL	Click the Response Information link on the Response Line Details By Supplier page.	View details of the response.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
REQ/RFQ Cross Reference (requisitions/request for quote cross reference)	RUN_POY6100	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Requisition/RFQ Xref Report, REQ/RFQ Cross Reference	Generate the REQ/RFQ Cross Reference report (POY6100). This report provides a cross-reference between requisitions and the RFQs created from those requisitions.

## Response Information Page

Use the Response Information page (RFQ\_RSP\_BYVNDR\_DTL) to view details of the response.

### Navigation

Click the Response Information link on the Response Line Details By Supplier page.

### Select Currency

Select the currency:

*Resp Curr* (response currency): Select to display the prices in the supplier response currency.

*RFQ Cur* (RFQ currency): Select to display the prices in the original RFQ currency. If the response currency differs from the RFQ currency, values are converted to the RFQ currency.

### Requested

Use this group box to view original RFQ values.

### Responded

Use this group box to view supplier response values.



# Understanding Purchase Orders

---

## Purchase Order Defaults

Purchase orders contain fields whose values and rules for processing are controlled by the information that you specify at different levels in the default hierarchy. To use the system of defaults available in PeopleSoft Purchasing, configure the purchase order business rules and defaults during the installation phase and maintain them regularly. If you use the purchase order online pages, you can override many of the defaults that you have defined at higher levels of the hierarchy.

When you set up the system, there are pages available that enable you to define the defaults for the typical purchase order. When you create a purchase order online, you do not need to access any other page than the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. If you find that you must access pages other than the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page on a regular basis, consider changing the default hierarchy that you have defined.

Define purchase order default values at various levels of the purchase order hierarchy, such as at the business unit, buyer, or supplier level. These values apply to purchase order lines, schedules, and distributions.

When you add new lines to a purchase order, default values appear by default on lines depending on the settings of the default and override options on the Purchase Order Defaults page. If *Default* is selected, data appears by default on the line from the default hierarchy. If *Override* is selected, data appears by default on the line from the Purchase Order Defaults page. You can override these defaults using the Purchase Order Defaults page. Changing a value on the Purchase Order Defaults page does not affect any purchase order detail that is already associated with a quantity, unless specified by the user. The new defaults are used on any new schedules that you add.

If you modify a value on the Purchase Order Defaults page or any pages accessed from it and there is an existing line on the purchase order, and you click the OK button the Retrofit field changes to "all" existing PO lines/schedules/distributions page appears. Use this page to specify that you want to apply the changes to existing lines, schedules, and distributions.

### Related Links

[Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Purchase Order Defaults Page](#)

[Understanding the PeopleSoft Purchasing Default Hierarchy](#)

## Purchase Order Header Status Values

The purchase order header status, like all header values, applies to the entire purchase order. The purchase order status is the high-level indication of where the purchase order is in its life cycle. A typical purchase order does not go through every purchase order status.

This table shows each status value that a purchase order can have with its possible receipt and match statuses. The receipt status refers to the extent to which the purchase order has been received. The match status refers to the extent to which the matching process has been completed.

<b>Purchase Order Status</b>	<b>Receipt Status</b>	<b>Match Status</b>
<i>Initial</i>	<i>Not Received</i>	N/A
<i>Open</i>	<i>Not Received</i>	<i>To be Matched</i>
<i>Pending Approval/Approved</i>	<i>Not Received</i>	<i>To be Matched</i>
<i>Approved</i>	<i>Not Received/Partially Received</i>	<i>Partially Matched</i>
<i>Dispatched</i>	<i>Not Received/Partially Received / Received</i>	<i>Partially Matched / Fully Matched</i>
<i>Canceled</i>	N/A	N/A
<i>Pending Cancel</i>	N/A	N/A
<i>Complete</i>	<i>Received</i>	<i>Matched</i>

A purchase order can have a status of *Initial* when you add it to the system manually, if it is a blanket purchase order that you created from a contract, or if it was created through purchase order reservation. A manually entered purchase order remains in *Initial* status until you specify a buyer. Each buyer has an associated default purchase order status of either *Open* or *Pending Approval*. When you specify the buyer, the status of the purchase order changes to the buyer's default purchase order status. When you create a purchase order using the PO Calculations (purchase order calculations) Application Engine process (PO\_POCALC) and the Create Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_POCREATE), the purchase order begins its life cycle with the status that you defined in the buyer setup.

A purchase order cannot enter the approval process until it is in *Pending Approval* status. There are buttons on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and Buyer's WorkBench that can change the status from *Open* to *Pending Approval*. On the Buyer's WorkBench, there is also a button to reset purchase order statuses back to *Open*.

When the workflow approval process is complete, the purchase order status changes from *Pending Approval* to *Approved*. After it is approved, any change in amount or ChartFields causes the system to return the purchase order status to *Pending Approval*.

Approved purchase orders are available for the PO Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (POPO005). When you dispatch the purchase order, the status changes from *Approved* to *Dispatched*, if the purchase order has a valid budget header status and a valid document tolerance status.

After this point, one of three things can happen to the purchase order status:

- Creating a change order sets the status back to *Approved*.
- Running the Close Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PORECON) changes the status to *Complete*.
- Canceling the entire purchase order changes the purchase order status to *Canceled*.

Canceling a purchase order can be done using the Buyer's WorkBench.

A purchase order does not have to be dispatched to be canceled. It can be canceled at any time during its life cycle until it has been received or invoiced. After the quantity has been received or invoiced, you cannot cancel it.

- Canceling a dispatched purchase order changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel*.

Re-dispatching the purchase order to the supplier will create a change order, subsequently budget checking (if required) and dispatching will set the purchase order status to *Canceled*.

### Related Links

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

---

## SUT Processing on the Purchase Order

PeopleSoft Purchasing supports two different methods for assigning tax rates and amounts on to purchase orders. If you use a third-party tax calculation package, such as Vertex or Taxware, SUT can be assigned to a purchase order schedule by calling the third-party application to perform the tax calculation. In addition, PeopleSoft also provides internal tables to maintain tax rates for instances where a third-party tax provider is not installed. In this case, the internal tax rate tables are used to store tax codes and calculate estimated tax amounts.

SUT rates are usually dependent on the location where the goods are to be used or shipped. For this reason, purchase order SUT amounts are calculated at the schedule level. Two factors that contribute to the calculation are the tax destination and applicability. If you are using PeopleSoft's tax tables, the tax destination and applicability, in addition to other optional factors, such as ultimate use code or category, determine the appropriate tax code, which consists of tax rates. If you use a third-party tax application, the tax destination, applicability, and tax product cross-reference fields (such as ultimate use code) are passed to the application to return tax rates and tax amounts for the schedule.

The tax destination appears by default from the ship to location to the purchase order schedule, where you can override it. The tax destination on the purchase order must be a valid ship to location. Each ship to location definition can include tax exception information, such as whether the location is exempt, direct pay, or active for tax processing.

Use this tax destination to derive the tax applicability. You can establish the tax options for each supplier location on the Tax Options page accessed from the Supplier - Location page. You can set the supplier tax applicability to none, sales, or use. You can also define tax applicability information on the ShipTo Supplier Order Location page. The values that you enter here override the values that you defined for the

supplier location. This tax applicability appears by default on the purchase order schedule, where you can modify it.

Once you determine the tax destination and applicability, you can determine the tax rates and amounts for each schedule. If you are using PeopleSoft SUT tables, you will retrieve the tax code and calculate the tax rate. Establish the tax code for each ship to location on the ShipTo Sales/Use Tax Default page. These tax codes search for the entry that most closely matches the schedule line. If you use a third-party application to calculate tax rates and amounts, the tax code field is not required or used as the default on to the schedule. PeopleSoft calls the third-party tax provider to return both the rates and the amounts for the appropriate taxing jurisdictions for each schedule.

For example, let's say that you defined a ship to location of ABC01 with ABC tax codes. Sales tax is applicable for all of the suppliers. When you have an order with a ship to location of ABC01, the system automatically calculates the ABC tax for the order. Using this functionality, you have to set up tax codes for suppliers only on an exception basis.

You can define tax codes and tax authorities on the Tax Code page and Tax Authority page.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Tax Solutions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Defining Ship To Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Sales/Use Tax Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## VAT Processing on the Purchase Order

To use VAT processing, establish the VAT environment and enable the business units for VAT. You can then create purchase orders that include tax amounts, exceptions, recoverable amounts, and rebate amounts. The PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit associated with the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit must be established in the VAT entity setup in order for purchase orders to be eligible for VAT processing.

The ship from country and seller's VAT registration information appear by default from the supplier. The ship to country and buyer's VAT registration information by default come from the ship to location on the purchase order, which normally appears by default from the buyer. Key components used in VAT calculations (such as the VAT entity, applicability, exception types, transaction types, and treatments) are derived from the VAT setup.

You can view and modify default VAT information on the PO Header - VAT Information (purchase order header - value-added tax information) page. These defaults apply only to new lines. From this page, you can change either the seller's VAT registration country or the buyer's VAT registration country.

Most of the information that the system uses to retrieve and calculate VAT information is established on the purchase order schedule. This may appear by default from the header in combination with the VAT setup. From the schedule, you can view or modify default VAT information. Any changes made to the schedule affect only new distributions.

From the purchase order schedule, you can change the seller's VAT registration country, the buyer's VAT registration country, or the VAT treatment. To update the VAT default fields affected by any of these changes, click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. Click the Reset All VAT Defaults button if you

want the system to reset all of the VAT defaults, including any VAT default fields that you may have changed previously. The system calculates VAT at save time or upon request by clicking the Calculate button on the purchase order header.

The system calculates actual VAT amounts and stores this data on the purchase order distribution record. The system computes the VAT amounts in both the supplier's currency and the base currency on the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit linked to the purchase order. The system adds VAT amounts for both goods and services to the merchandise amount as long as these amounts are not self assessed. VAT amounts are considered part of the purchase order total amount to be invoiced by the supplier.

### **Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#)

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

---

## **Vendor Rebate Processing on the Purchase Order**

When creating a purchase order online, the system will automatically assign a vendor rebate agreement to the purchase order line if a vendor rebate agreement is applicable for the supplier and item, item category, or ad hoc item on the purchase order line.

The system uses the supplier on the purchase order or the manufacturer supplier for a group purchasing organization (GPO) manufacturer when assigning a vendor rebate agreement to the purchase order. If the purchase order line is associated with a GPO contract and a supplier has been specified, the system will use this supplier when assigning the vendor rebate agreement. If there is not a supplier associated with the GPO contract then the system will use the supplier on the purchase order. Whether you are using the purchase order supplier or the manufacturer supplier the vendor rebate agreement assignment process is the same.

If there are multiple vendor rebate agreements that could apply to the purchase order line, the system uses a default hierarchy strategy when assigning the vendor rebate agreement to the purchase order line. In all situations, these criteria must be met for the vendor rebate agreements to be available for automatic assignment to the purchase order line:

- Vendor rebate agreements must be approved.
- Vendor rebate agreements begin date and expire date must fall within the purchase order date.
- Vendor rebate agreements purchasing business unit must be the same as that on the purchase order or the vendor rebate agreements are identified as corporate agreements.

Plus, if supplier locations are specified on the purchase order then vendor rebate agreements that have that same supplier location are available for assignment to that purchase order. If no supplier locations are specified on the purchase order then the vendor rebate agreements are available for assignment irrespective of the supplier location.

This table describes the vendor rebate agreement default hierarchy strategy that occurs when assigning a vendor rebate agreement to a purchase order line:

<b>Entry on Purchase Order Line</b>	<b>Vendor Rebate Agreement Default Hierarchy</b>
<p>Item ID is entered.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>1. Vendor rebate agreements specifically for this item.</p> <p>If a vendor rebate agreement exists just for this item, it will automatically be assigned to the purchase order line. If multiple vendor rebate agreements exist for this item, then the system assigns the vendor rebate agreement with the latest begin date as of the purchase order date.</p> </li> <li> <p>2. Vendor rebate agreements for an item category.</p> <p>If a vendor rebate agreement exists for an item category the system will verify whether the item entered is applicable for this item category. If so, this vendor rebate agreement will automatically be assigned to the purchase order line. If multiple vendor rebate agreements exist for this item category, then the system assigns the vendor rebate agreement with the latest begin date as of the purchase order date.</p> </li> <li> <p>3. Vendor rebate agreements that are open item rebate agreements.</p> <p>If an open item vendor rebate agreement exists, the system will verify whether the supplier entered is applicable to this supplier agreement. If so, this vendor rebate agreement will automatically be assigned to the purchase order line. If multiple open item vendor rebate agreements exist, then the system assigns the vendor rebate agreement with the latest begin date as of the purchase order date.</p> </li> </ol>
<p>Item ID is not entered but description and category are entered.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>1. Vendor rebate agreements for an item category.</p> <p>If a vendor rebate agreement exists for this item category (Include Automatically PO Ad Hoc Items check box is selected on the vendor rebate agreement), it will automatically be assigned to the purchase order line. If multiple vendor rebate agreements exist for this item category, then the system assigns the vendor rebate agreement with the latest begin date as of the purchase order date.</p> </li> <li> <p>2. Vendor rebate agreements that are open item rebate agreements.</p> <p>If an open item vendor rebate agreement exists (Include Automatically PO Ad Hoc Items check box is selected on the vendor rebate agreement), the system will verify whether the supplier entered is applicable to this supplier agreement. If so, this vendor rebate agreement will automatically be assigned to the purchase order line. If multiple open item vendor rebate agreements exist, then the system assigns the vendor rebate agreement with the latest begin date as of the purchase order date.</p> </li> </ol>

The automatic assignment of the vendor rebate agreement occurs not only when a purchase order line is created, but also when you create a purchase order by copying from other documents, namely requisition, contract, or purchase order. When a purchase order is created from another purchase order, the vendor

rebate agreement will be assigned based on the purchase order date of the new purchase order and is not copied from the source purchase order lines.

In addition, the system will go through the vendor rebate agreement assignment process every time these fields are changed on the purchase order:

- Item ID.
- Category ID.
- Supplier ID.
- Supplier Location.
- Manufacturer ID.
- Unit of measure.
- GPO Contract ID.

---

**Note:** Changing the purchase order date will not trigger the reassignment of the vendor rebate agreement because the date can be manually overridden.

---

Finally, subcontracting purchase orders cannot be tied to a vendor rebate agreement. These are purchase orders that are created from PeopleSoft Manufacturing.

## Vendor Rebate Security

The rebate security definition that you define for each user using the Procurement - Purchase Order Authorizations page, determines how the rebate ID field is rendered for the purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order, Maintain Purchase Order - Details for Line, and Express Purchase Order - Details for Line pages.

If the Rebate ID Security Control value is *Update* then the Rebate ID field and the Look Up Rebate ID button appear on the page. The Rebate ID field is available for update and the Look Up Rebate ID button is active to assist you with vendor rebate agreement assignment.

If the Rebate ID Security Control value is *View Only* then the Rebate ID field and the Look Up Rebate ID button appear on the page. The Rebate ID field is not available for update, and the Look Up Rebate ID button is not active.

If the Rebate ID Security Control value is *Hidden* then the Rebate ID field and the Look Up Rebate ID button do not appear on the page.

Once the purchase order line has a receipt transaction or a vendor rebate accrual transaction associated with it the Rebate ID field is unavailable for modification using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order, Maintain Purchase Order - Details for Line, and Express Purchase Order - Details for Line pages. At this time you would use the Backdate Vendor Rebates page to modify the vendor rebate agreement association with the purchase order line.

## Related Links

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[Creating Purchase Order Lines](#)

[Using Express Purchase Orders](#)

[Understanding the Backdate Vendor Rebates Component Processes](#)

---

## Procurement Card Processing on the Purchase Order

When creating a purchase order online, the system will automatically assign a procurement card or supplier card to the purchase order from the supplier or buyer if applicable. After the procurement card is assigned by the system the buyer can override the procurement card with another card if they so choose and are authorized. A buyer that does not have a procurement card as a default may assign one given that they have the appropriate security.

If there are multiple procurement cards or supplier cards that could apply to the purchase order, the system uses a default hierarchy strategy when assigning the procurement card or supplier card to the purchase order. The default procurement card hierarchy strategy that occurs when assigning a procurement card to a purchase order is:

- If the supplier location on the purchase order has a supplier card defined for it then the system will assign the supplier card as the payment method on the purchase order.
- If no supplier card exists, then the system will assign the requesters procurement card to the purchase order as payment method if the purchase order was created from a requisition.
- Finally, if no supplier card exists for the supplier location and no procurement cards exist for the requester, then the system will assign the buyers procurement card as payment method on the purchase order.

### Related Links

[Using Procurement Cards on Requisitions](#)

[Understanding the Procurement Card Business Process](#)

---

## PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Order Processing on the Purchase Order

In PeopleSoft Purchasing you can only associate a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order to a purchase order for non-inventory and description only items. Once you make this association, the purchase order schedule is pegged to a work order. You will use the Pegging Workbench to associate work orders to inventory items on a purchase order.

Plus, if the purchase order line is marked as an *amount only* line, you cannot associate PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information to that purchase order line.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing there are a few different methods of defining a purchase order to support a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order. These methods are:

- PeopleSoft Maintenance Management creates the purchase order staging tables directly so that the PeopleSoft Purchasing sourcing processes (PO Calculations and Create Purchase Order processes) can generate the purchase order.

If the purchase order was created through the purchasing sourcing processes then the fields on Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page will contain the work order information passed from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

- PeopleSoft Maintenance Management creates the requisition staging tables directly so that the PeopleSoft Purchasing Requisition Loader process can generate the requisition. From there the requisition can process through the PeopleSoft Purchasing sourcing processes and a purchase order is generated.

If the purchase order was created through the purchasing sourcing processes and the requisition originated in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, then the fields on Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page will contain the work order information passed from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

- PeopleSoft Purchasing creates a purchase order through the award RFQ (request for quote) process, and the requisition associated with the RFQ has PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information, then the work order information associated with the requisition is passed through the RFQ process and will appear here on Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

---

**Note:** You cannot manually associate work order information to a RFQ it must come from a requisition associated with the work order information.

---

- You manually create the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order association directly when defining a purchase order in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

You manually associate PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information to a purchase order schedule by selecting existing work order information on Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page. You can manually associate a maintenance work order to a purchase order schedule even though the item ID on the purchase order does not exist on the work order parts list. A negative price PO line cannot be associated with a Maintenance Management work order.

- You manually create a purchase order in PeopleSoft Purchasing by copying a requisition that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order.

Using the Copy From field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page you can select to copy a requisition when creating a new purchase order. In this case, the work order information is copied from the requisition to the purchase order.

## Work Order Modification

When modifying the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information associated with a purchase order there are some things you should keep in mind.

If the purchase order is for a non-inventory item or description only item and is associated with a requisition and you want to change the work order information on the purchase order schedule, you will need to first clear the requisition information on the purchase order distributions by using the Clear Requisition Information button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.

See [Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#).

Plus, if you change the work order information that is already associated with a purchase order schedule, the system will delete the existing purchase order distributions and copy in the work order distributions

from the work order itself. Plus, the pegging information will be updated to reflect the new work order information.

### Related Links

[Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Requisition Business Process](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page](#)

"Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

"PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Setup (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Maintenance Management*)"

---

## Purchase Order Consolidation

If you have requisition lines with the same business unit, supplier, and buyer, or just the same business unit and supplier, you can consolidate these lines onto single purchase orders. This feature is useful if you do not want to send multiple purchase orders to the same supplier for the same business unit.

If you consolidate the requisition lines onto a single purchase order, the supplier receives only one purchase order from each business unit (or each business unit and buyer combination) each time that you create purchase orders using the PO Calculations and the Create Purchase Orders processes. When you choose the consolidate option, lines for the same item ID (marked as consolidated) for multiple requisitions will be consolidated onto one line on the purchase order. However, the schedules do not get consolidated. You will see a separate schedule (along with its original distributions) for each schedule on the originating requisitions.

On the requisition, if you choose to consolidate the purchase orders on the Sourcing Controls page, when you order by item ID on a requisition, the requisition line is eligible for consolidation by default. You can override this setting.

Based on the setting for the requisition line, the AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO\_REQSORC) marks the line for consolidation when it creates the entry on the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables.

These other processes that load the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables always set the line on the stage table to *not* consolidated:

- PO Stage Load (PO\_POSTAGE).
- Request for Quotes.
- Purchase Order Contracts (PO\_POCNTRCT).
- Create Par Replenishment Requests (INPGCDMD).

You can override the consolidation method used by online requisition selection by selecting the Define PO (define purchase order) option on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. Select this option to create one purchase order for each supplier. Each requisition line that you select appears on its own line, even if it is for the same item. If you select the Define PO option, you must define the purchase order here. The PO Calculations process cannot override this setting even if you select the Consolidation option.

When you select the Define PO option, the information that you view on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page is exactly what will appear on the purchase order. If you are sourcing to PeopleSoft

Inventory or opt to not use the Define PO option, the system copies the requisition information to the stage table, and the PO Calculations process uses it.

The consolidation type that you select on the PO Calculations page determines whether purchase orders are consolidated by business unit, supplier, and buyer, or by business unit and supplier only. The consolidation method applies only to staged rows marked for consolidation.

For example, if you decide to consolidate by business unit and supplier only, then all the rows marked for consolidation that go to the same supplier within the same business unit are grouped onto one purchase order even if they have different buyers. If you decide to consolidate by business unit, supplier, and buyer, then all rows marked for consolidation that go to the same supplier within the same business unit and have the same buyer are grouped onto one purchase order.

If one of these conditions exists on the requisition, then consolidation cannot take place:

- You did not select the Calculate Price option on the requisition-related Line Details page.
- The supplier is specified on the requisition, and you did not select the Override Suggested Supplier option on the requisition-related Sourcing Controls page.
- The contract is specified.
- The requisition item is an ad hoc item (order by description).

Schedules are not consolidated onto the purchase order. Therefore there is a schedule on the purchase order for each requisition schedule.

Staged rows that are not marked for consolidation create a new purchase order for each supplier used on a requisition or other staged entry. So, if two requisitions not marked for consolidation are sourced at the same time, and each requisition has two lines for two different suppliers, the PO Calculations process and the Create Purchase Orders process create four purchase orders.

## Related Links

[Details for Line Page](#)

[Creating Requisition Lines](#)

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

---

## Purchase Order Cancelation

You can cancel a purchase order entirely if all of these conditions apply:

- The purchase order is not on hold.
- You are authorized to cancel purchase orders on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.
- You are authorized to cancel purchase orders for the buyer on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

- No schedules on the purchase order have been matched.
- No receipts have been recorded against the purchase order.
- No open vouchers have been recorded against the purchase order.
- No open or staged receipts against a blanket purchase order.

Once the system dispatches a purchase order, you can cancel the entire dispatched purchase order or you can cancel all lines without canceling the entire purchase order. On a dispatched purchase order, if you click the Cancel PO (cancel purchase order) button, the status of the purchase order changes to *Pending Cancel*. Then once you dispatch the purchase order again, the order is canceled.

## Purchase Order Cancellation Processes

To cancel a purchase order not sourced from a requisition that does not require budget checking:

1. Display the purchase order on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The purchase order may be in a status of *Open*, *Pending Approved*, or *Approved*.

2. Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The system displays a message asking you to confirm the cancellation.

3. Click the Yes button to confirm the cancellation of the purchase order.

If the system was able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating successful cancellation on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was not able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the cancellation was unsuccessful on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. An unsuccessful cancellation is mostly likely due to a system failure.

If you are canceling a dispatched purchase order, you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order has a pending cancel status and that you must dispatch the purchase order again to change the purchase order status to canceled.

4. Click the Ok button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel* and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page. To change the purchase order status to *Canceled* you must dispatch the purchase order again.

To cancel a purchase order not sourced from a requisition that does require budget checking:

1. Display the purchase order on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The purchase order may be in a status of *Open*, *Pending Approved*, or *Approved*.

2. Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The system displays a message asking you to confirm the cancellation.

3. Click the Yes button to confirm the cancelation of the purchase order.

If the system was able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order was successfully canceled and that the purchase order requires budget checking. The system gives you the option to perform the budget checking process at that time on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was not able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the cancelation was unsuccessful on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. An unsuccessful cancelation is mostly likely due to a system failure.

If you are canceling a dispatched purchase order, you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order has a pending cancel status but requires a budget check and that you must dispatch the purchase order again to change the purchase order status to canceled. The system gives you the option to perform the budget checking process at that time on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

4. Complete the cancelation process.

- Click the Budget Check button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page to perform the budget checking process.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, performs a budget check, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel*, performs a budget check, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page. To change the purchase order status to *Canceled* you must dispatch the purchase order again.

- Click the OK button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page to not perform the budget checking process.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel* and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

To perform a budget check on this purchase order you will have to use the Budget Check Request run control page at a later date.

To cancel a purchase order sourced from a requisition that does not require budget checking:

1. Display the purchase order on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The purchase order may be in a status of *Open*, *Pending Approved*, or *Approved*.

2. Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The system displays a message asking you to confirm the cancelation.

3. Click the Yes button to confirm the cancelation of the purchase order.

- If the purchase order can be canceled the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page appears asking if you would like to open the requisition quantities to be sourced again. You have these options:

Yes - Re-source all of the requisitions.

No - Do not re-source the requisitions.

Specify the requisitions you want to re-source. If you select this option, select the requisitions you want to re-source in the Requisitions Available for Re-Sourcing group box.

- If the purchase order cannot be canceled the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page appears displaying the error messages why the purchase order cannot be canceled.

4. Select the requisition re-sourcing option and click the Continue button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order was successfully canceled on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was not able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the cancellation was unsuccessful on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. An unsuccessful cancellation is mostly likely due to a system failure.

If you are canceling a dispatched purchase order, you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order has a pending cancel status and that you must dispatch the purchase order again to change the purchase order status to canceled.

5. Click the OK button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel* and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page. To change the purchase order status to *Canceled* you must dispatch the purchase order again.

To cancel a purchase order sourced from a requisition that does require budget checking:

1. Display the purchase order on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The purchase order may be in a status of *Open*, *Pending Approved*, or *Approved*.

2. Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

The system displays a message asking you to confirm the cancellation.

3. Click the Yes button to confirm the cancellation of the purchase order.

- If the purchase order can be canceled the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page appears asking if you would like to open the requisition quantities to be sourced again. You have these options:

Yes - Re-source all of the requisitions.

No - Do not re-source the requisitions.

Specify the requisitions that you want to re-source. If you select this option, select the requisitions you want to re-source in the Requisitions Available for Re-Sourcing group box.

- If the purchase order cannot be canceled the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page appears displaying the error messages why the purchase order cannot be canceled.
4. Select the requisition re-sourcing option and click the Continue button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order was successfully canceled and that the purchase order requires budget checking. The system gives you the option to perform the budget checking process at that time on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

If the system was not able to cancel the purchase order you'll receive a message stating that the cancellation was unsuccessful on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. An unsuccessful cancellation is mostly likely due to a system failure.

If you are canceling a dispatched purchase order, you'll receive a message stating that the purchase order has a pending cancel status but requires a budget check and that you must dispatch the purchase order again to change the purchase order status to canceled. The system gives you the option to perform the budget checking process at that time on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

5. Complete the cancellation process.

- Click the Budget Check button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page to perform the budget checking process.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, performs a budget check, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel*, performs a budget check, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page. To change the purchase order status to *Canceled* you must dispatch the purchase order again.

- Click the OK button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page to not perform the budget checking process.

The system cancels the purchase order, changes the status on the purchase order to *Canceled*, and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

When canceling dispatched purchase orders, the system changes the purchase order status to *Pending Cancel* and takes you back to the Add/Update POs component - Search page.

To perform a budget check on this purchase order you will have use the Budget Check Request run control page at a later date.

## Related Links

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[Canceling a Purchase Order Online](#)

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Understanding the Budget Checking of Source Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

---

## Purchase Order Deletion

You can delete a purchase order line, schedule, or distribution by clicking the Delete Row button.

You can delete an entire purchase order by clicking the Purchase Order Delete button on the Purchase Order header panel. You can delete a purchase order entirely if these conditions exist:

- The purchase order is not on hold.
- The purchase order has never been successfully budget checked.
- The purchase order has never been dispatched.
- Purchase order deletion is allowed within the business unit on the Purchasing Business Unit Options page.
- You are authorized to delete purchase orders on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.
- You are authorized to delete purchase orders for the buyer on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.
- The purchase order is not a blanket purchase order.
- The purchase order is not a recurring purchase order voucher.
- There are no distribution lines on the purchase order that are sourced from a requisition.

The system deletes records from these tables when you delete a purchase order:

PO\_HDR

PO\_LINE

PO\_LINE\_SHIP

PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB

PO\_LINE\_DIST\_NP

PO\_COMMENTS

PO\_APPROVAL

PO\_VAL\_ADJ  
PO\_DFLT\_TBL  
PO\_ADDR\_TBL  
PO\_LN\_SHIP\_MTCH  
PO\_FRT\_SET  
PO\_FRT\_CHRG  
PO\_EST\_SHIP  
PO\_LN\_SHIP\_SUT  
PO\_LN\_SHIP\_SUTD  
PO\_LN\_SHIP\_EXS  
PO\_LN\_SHIP\_EXSD  
PO\_LN\_DIST\_EXS  
PO\_HDR\_EXS

### Related Links

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

---

## Purchase Order Hold Processing

To place a purchase order on hold from further processing, select the Hold From Further Processing check box on a purchase order using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. After you place a purchase order on hold, PeopleSoft Purchasing prevents you from performing these actions at all levels of the document:

- Approving a purchase order.
- Dispatching a purchase order.
- Canceling a purchase order.
- Closing a purchase order.

You will not be able to delete a purchase order at the header level, but row level deletions are permitted.

In addition, if you have indicated hold from further processing on a purchase order, you will not be able to perform the rollover processes at budget period end for that purchase order.

---

**Note:** All buttons on the purchase order become unavailable for input except for the Budget Check, Finalize Document, Undo Finalize Entire Document, Change Order, and Create Line Change buttons.

---

## Budget Checking a Purchase Order On Hold

When you perform budget checking for a purchase order, using the actual buttons on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the Budget Check Request run control page, that process is also affected by the hold from further processing functionality.

Budget checking is now determined by the selection criteria that you define as part of the Source Transaction definition for the Commitment Control Budget Processor process and whether you have selected the Hold From Further Processing check box for the purchase order. You define the Source Transaction definition selection criteria using the Source Transactions - Selection Criteria page.

A purchase order that is on hold will not be budget checked as is currently delivered in the source transaction definition. To configure the system to enable budget checking for on hold purchase orders, you need to delete the HOLD\_STATUS = N selection criteria for the source transaction definitions for purchase orders.

This table illustrates the different Source Transaction definition selection criteria and whether budget checking occurs for the purchase order:

<i>Source Transaction</i>	<i>Source Transaction - Selection Criteria</i>	<i>Hold From Further Processing</i>	<i>Budget Checking</i>
PO_POENC (purchase order encumbrance)	HOLD_STATUS = N	Selected	Budget checking will not occur.
PO_POENC	HOLD_STATUS not entered as selection criteria.	Selected	Budget checking will occur.
PO_POENC	HOLD_STATUS = Y	Selected	Budget checking will occur for only those purchase orders on hold.
PO_POENCNP (purchase order (non prorate item) encumbrance)	HOLD_STATUS = N	Selected	Budget checking will not occur.
PO_POENCNP	HOLD_STATUS not entered as selection criteria.	Selected	Budget checking will occur.
PO_POENCNP	HOLD_STATUS = Y	Selected	Budget checking will occur for only those purchase orders on hold.

## Processing Not Affected When a Purchase Order is Placed On Hold

If a purchase order has the Hold From Further Processing check box selected, you will still be able to:

- Create header and line changes.
- Run document tolerances.
- Run entry events.

- Finalize the various levels of the document or the entire document and undo finalize the various levels of the document or the entire document for commitment control purposes.

For example, if the purchase order is on hold and the requisition is not, finalizing the requisition is permitted.

- Attach procurement cards to a purchase order on hold and process through to a voucher.
- Create receipts and all other processes downstream from the receipt process such as, return To vendor and receipt accrual.
- Create vouchers and all other processes downstream from the create voucher process such as, budget checking, matching, and posting.

## **Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)



# Creating Purchase Orders Online

---

## Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process

With PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can create a purchase order online, in the background, or from another system that transforms purchase requests into purchase orders.

As purchase orders proceed from entry to dispatch, the system tracks details and collects analysis information to facilitate future purchases. In an integrated system, PeopleSoft Purchasing provides purchase order line information to PeopleSoft Payables for invoice payment.

A purchase order in PeopleSoft Purchasing has a tree structure whose key components are a header, lines, schedules, and distributions. A purchase order is identified by an ID that is unique within a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. The system generates a default purchase order ID number, but you can override it.

---

**Warning!** If you manually override the system assigned purchase order ID number with a custom purchase order ID, do not enter a custom purchase order ID that includes numbers only. If you need to create a purchase order ID that includes numbers only, use the "Next" feature. If you enter a purchase order ID manually that includes numbers only, the system may retrieve a number that is already used by the batch process, thus causing it to fail.

---

<b>Header</b>	Contains information such as the purchase order type, tax exempt status, and supplier and buyer details. Header information pertains to the entire purchase order.
<b>Lines</b>	Contains information such as the item ID, item description, category, and quantity. Schedules and distributions are accessed through the purchase order line.
<b>Schedules</b>	Every purchase order line has one or more due dates and external delivery locations carried on a schedule. Create a schedule for each unique delivery address and due date.
<b>Distributions</b>	Contains information about how the item quantity is to be charged to the organization, as well as internal delivery locations. Distributions also contain interface information for PeopleSoft Inventory, Project Costing, Order Management, and Asset Management. You can have more than one distribution for each schedule.

Here is the basic flow of purchase orders in PeopleSoft Purchasing:

1. (Optional) Reserve a purchase order for future use on the Purchase Order Reservations page.
2. Create the purchase order through one of these methods:

- Directly online.

You can create purchase orders online using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

- Purchase order sourcing processes.

Using the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) and the Create Purchase Order process (PO\_POCREATE), purchase orders can be created from multiple sources: through requisition selection, as a contract release, as an RFQ award, or from sources external to PeopleSoft Purchasing, such as from PeopleSoft Supply Planning, PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing (strategic sourcing event), or PeopleSoft Order Management (sales order).

When you manually create a purchase order, you can set up the system to automatically select the most appropriate contract to which to source the purchase order requisitions. During the process, the system searches for contracts to use on purchase orders, reducing the need for organizations to know the contract at the time of requisitioning. Requesters can ensure that the correct contract is selected and can override the contract.

Also, you can create a contract using a purchase order as the source transaction. This provides you the capability to make a contract available to automatically supply a purchasing requisition and purchase order transaction.

See "Creating Contract Headers (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

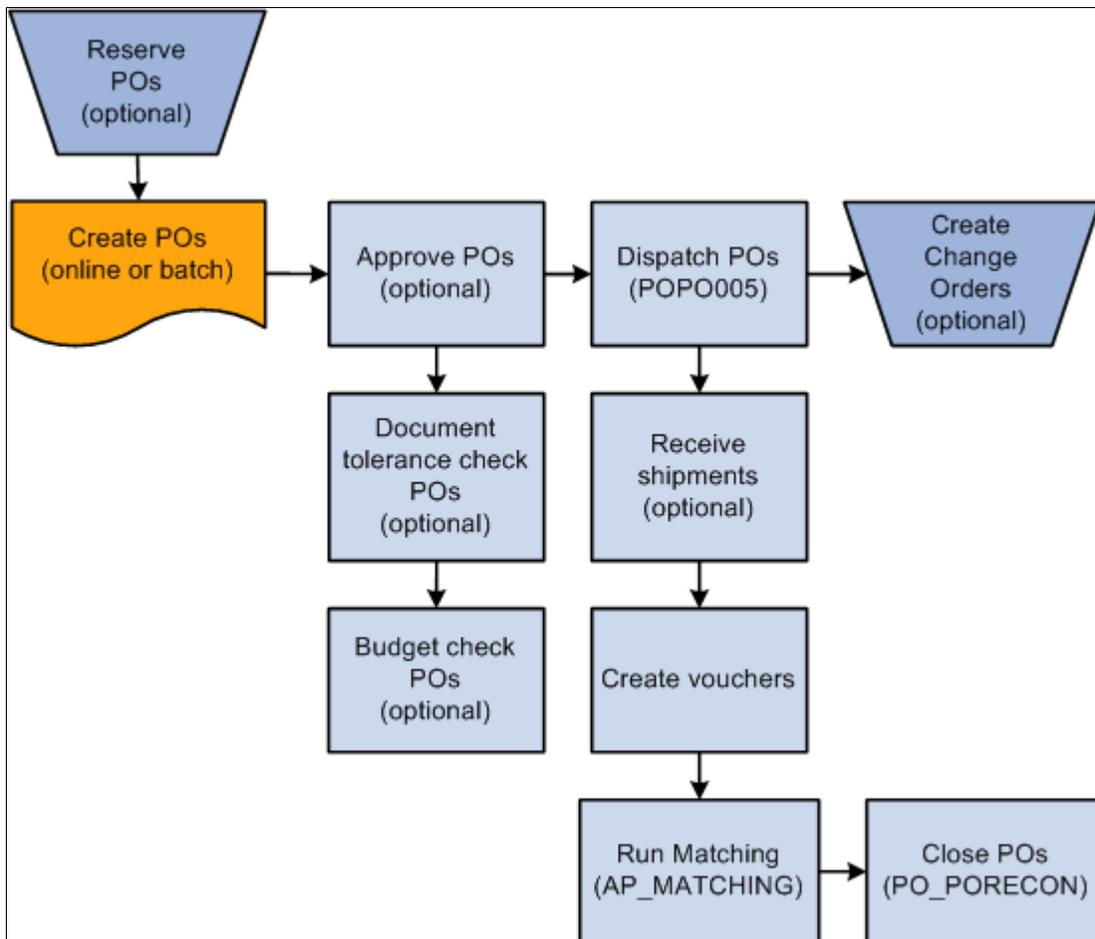
See [Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options Page](#).

3. Approve purchase order amounts and ChartFields on the purchase order approval pages (may be optional depending on the business practices).
4. Dispatch the purchase orders from the Purchase Order Dispatch/Print process (POPO005) or the Buyer's Workbench.
5. (Optional) Create change orders using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or batch change order processes.
6. Receive shipments (optional, except for purchase order lines that are set up to require receiving).
7. Create purchase order vouchers.
8. (Optional) Run the Matching process (AP\_MATCH).

9. Reconcile and close the purchase orders using the Close Purchase Orders process (PO\_PORECON).

**Image: Purchase order business process flow**

This diagram illustrates the purchase order business process flow:



### Using Procurement Contracts With Purchase Orders

The PeopleSoft Purchasing application is integrated with procurement contract functionality to streamline the use of contracts with requisitions, purchase orders, and vouchers. Using contract functionality for purchase orders, you can:

- Set up and use procurement contracts by line item, category, or open item reference.
- Specify whether the system automatically supplies a contract on a manual purchase order.
- Control whether the system automatically searches for contracts when sourcing a purchase order.
- Define price adjustments at the header level of the contract that you can apply to purchase orders that use the contract.

Overviews of these functions are provided in the Creating Requisitions Online chapter and the *PeopleSoft Source to Settle 9.2*.

See *"Defining Contract and Supplier Rebate Control Parameters (PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information)"*

See [Understanding How to Apply Procurement Contract Prices to Transactions](#).

## Procurement Contract Validation for Sourcing Purchase Orders

When searching for and validating contracts for purchase order sourcing, the system uses this validation process:

1. Checks to ensure that the Auto Default check box is selected on the contract header

The check box must be selected on the contract unless you are manually entering the contract reference

2. Ensures that the contract process option is purchase order, general, or release-to-single PO only.
3. Selects the contract version with the version status of Current and contract status of Approved.

If the two conditions are not met, the system does not use the contract.

4. Ensures that the supplier on the contract matches the transaction supplier and that the transaction date is within the contract begin and expire date.

If this condition is not met, the system:

- Generates a warning for manually entered requisitions.
- Generates an error for manually entered purchase orders.
- Does not select a contract for sourcing if the transaction date is outside of the contract dates.

5. Selects a contract reference type using these criteria:

- If the transaction line has an item ID and category specified, the system first checks for line-item type contracts.

If it does not find a matching contract, the system checks next for category contracts, and if it does not find one, checks for open item contracts for the selected supplier.

- If the transaction line has a category specified and not an item ID, the system first checks for category type contracts.

If the system does not find a category contract, it checks open-item contracts for the selected supplier.

6. Determines the use of a line-item contract for sourcing the purchase order.

The system uses this matching criteria:

- The contract item ID must match the transaction line's item ID.
- The contract line item amount (after adjustments) and quantity minimums and maximums must not exceed the contract limits.

This is an iterative process because you cannot check minimum and maximum until you've calculated a price. So, if multiple applicable contracts exist and the selected contract exceeds the minimum or maximum, then you need to try the next contract.

- The contract must not be for the amount only unless it is manually referenced on the transaction (PO only).

In this case, the item information (description, category) copies onto the purchase order from the contract, ensuring that the item on the contract is the same as the transaction.

7. Determines the use of a category contract for sourcing the purchase order.

The system uses this matching criteria:

- The category specified on the contract must match the transaction line's category.
- The item on the transaction must not be listed as a category item exclusion on the contract.
- The contract category maximum amount must not be exceeded.

8. Determines the use of an open-line contract for sourcing the purchase order.

The system does not allow the contract open-item maximum amount to exceed the contract's limit.

9. Determines requisition sourcing requirements for contracts.

If the transaction is order-by-description or is for amount only, the system does not reference the contract line items and only open-item and category contracts are valid.

10. Determines purchase-order sourcing requirements for contracts.

If the transaction is order-by-description, then the system can use open-item and category contract references. You can manually reference contract order-by-description line items on the purchase order, but the system copies the purchase order from the contract line item information (item description, category, and price) to ensure that the item on the contract is the same as on the purchase order.

11. If multiple contracts exist, then choose the one with the most recent (but not future) contract begin date.

12. After the system validates the contract reference and uses it on the transaction, it:

- a. Updates the released amounts and quantities.
- b. Creates a contract event.
- c. Updates the transaction with the contract information.

## Related Links

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Understanding Purchase Order Approvals](#)

[Dispatch POs Page](#)

[Close Purchase Orders Page](#)

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[PO Stage Load Page](#)

[Understanding How to Apply Procurement Contract Prices to Transactions](#)

---

## Understanding Global Location Numbers and Global Trading Item Numbers

Global Location Numbers (GLNs) and Global Trading Item Numbers (GTINs) are two sets of industry-wide unique identification numbers for business locations and items respectively. Introduced in the healthcare world as voluntary industry initiatives, the idea of using GLNs and GTINs is to eliminate errors in conducting business due to duplicate or sometimes confusing use of codes to refer to locations and goods in different systems amongst trading partners. The use of GLNs and GTINs in purchasing transactions makes sure that the right goods are requested and delivered to the right locations.

### Global Location Numbers (GLN)

A GLN is a 13-digit number that uniquely identifies a physical location or legal entity across the globe. GS1 maintains a central registry of locations and their associated GLNs, which are provided by and accessible to participants. In PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management, you can specify GLNs for business locations of purchasing organizations and their suppliers using the Location (LOCATION\_TBL) component and the Supplier Information (VNDR\_ID) component respectively.

GLNs are entered manually in the system as a one-time setup (no load utility to populate values automatically). Each location can only be assigned one GLN but the same GLN can be associated with multiple locations if you prefer. The reason for this flexibility is that, depends on how the locations are set up initially, you may have defined locations at a level that is lower than you want to assign GLNs. For example, you want to assign GLNs to locations at the city level but you have locations defined at the building level, one level below city. In this scenario, you enter the same GLN for all the building locations that are in the same city.

At runtime, GLNs are displayed on purchase orders and express purchase orders for the ship-to, bill-to and supplier locations that have GLNs assigned to them. Similarly, when you select to copy a purchase order from a contract, requisition or another purchase order using the Copy From field, GLNs (if available) for the bill-to and ship-to locations are displayed accordingly.

Due to the voluntary nature of the GLN initiative, companies and their suppliers should be in agreement with the use of GLNs on their EDI transactions. The PeopleSoft system provides needed fields in source tables to support EDI mapping, whereas the actual mapping needs to be done by the User Company or by their VAN (value added network) partner.

---

**Note:** The Purchase Order Dispatch and Purchase Order Acknowledgement messages and file layouts have been updated to support GLNs for bill-to, supplier and ship-to locations.

GLN values are not maintained on transactions; rather, they are maintained in the Supplier Master or Location table. When the system receives Purchase Order Acknowledgement messages, GLN values are archived in history tables.

---

### Supplier GLN Defaulting

You can specify GLNs at the supplier and supplier location levels. At runtime, the system populates supplier GLNs on purchase orders and EDI transactions in this defaulting hierarchy:

- supplier location
- supplier

If a purchase order references a supplier that has GLNs specified at both levels, the system displays the supplier location GLN on the purchase order.

Supplier GLNs are not effective-dated.

### Related Links

"Location - Detail Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Entering Supplier Identifying Information (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Global Trading Item Numbers (GTIN)

A GTIN is a 14-digit number that uniquely identifies a trade item, which is a product or service that is sold, delivered, and invoiced at any point in the supply chain. In PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management, you can specify GTINs for items using the Universal Item Identifier (ITM\_MFG\_UPN) component.

Refer to the *Using Universal Item Identifiers* section for steps on setting up the system to use GTINs and assigning GTINs to items. At runtime, GTINs are displayed (in the GTIN field on the Item Information Tab) on purchase orders and express purchase orders for items that have GTINs assigned to them.

### GTIN Defaulting

When an item is added to a purchase order, the system populates the manufacturer ID to the purchase order line. The manufacturer ID either comes from the default value that is set on the supplier's Manufacturer Info page for the selected item and supplier, or, if the former value is blank, from the item's preferred manufacturer that is set on Manufacturer's Item page at the item master level. Then, it looks for a GTIN match for the item based on the item ID, UOM, manufacturer ID, and manufacturer's item ID that are available on the purchase order line, and displays it in the GTIN field.

---

**Note:** In order for GTIN defaulting to occur, the supplier that is selected on the purchase order must be UPN ready.

---

Here is how GTINs get defaulted on purchase orders (assuming that item ID and UOM are specified):

1. If manufacturer ID and manufacturer item ID are present:
  - a. The system populates the GTIN that is assigned to this item ID-UOM-manufacturer ID-manufacturer item ID combination on the purchase order line.
  - b. If no matching is found, the system populates the GTIN that is assigned to the item ID-UOM-manufacturer ID combination (excluding manufacturer item ID) on the purchase order line.
  - c. If no matching is found, the GTIN value becomes blank.
2. If manufacturer ID is not present, the GTIN value is not populated on the purchase order line.

This defaulting mechanism applies to online and express purchase orders.

## Related Links

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

# Common Elements Used in Global Location Numbers and Global Trading Item Numbers

<b>Alloc Method/Allocation Method</b>	<p>Miscellaneous charge allocation method. If a value is not selected, charges are allocated based on the setting for each charge on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page. Values are:</p> <p><i>Matl Value</i> (material value): Allocates charges based on the value of the items on the line.</p> <p><i>Quantity</i>: Allocates charges based on the quantity of items on the line.</p> <p><i>Volume</i>: Allocates charges based on the volume of the items on the line.</p> <p><i>Weight</i>: Allocates charges based on the weight of the items on the line.</p>
<b>Amt/Amount</b>	<p>Total amount of the charge. You can override the default amount.</p>
<b>Budget Status</b>	<p>Appears only if budget checking is enabled.</p> <p><i>Valid</i>: The purchase order has been successfully budget checked.</p> <p><i>Error</i>: The purchase order has failed budget checking.</p> <p><i>Not Checked</i>: The purchase order has not been budget checked.</p>
<b>Cancel Distribution</b>	<p>Click this button to cancel the distribution. If the distribution that you cancel is sourced from a requisition, the system prompts you to see whether you want to increase the open requisition quantity and allow the requisition quantity to be re-selected. To cancel a distribution, you must have the proper authorization defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.</p>
<b>Currency</b>	<p>Currency of the charge amount appears by default from the supplier location default currency when the supplier location is specified.</p>
<b>Freight Charge Method</b>	<p>Method by which freight is charged for the purchase order. This value can be overridden for the schedule on the Details for Schedule page. Values are:</p> <p><i>Volume</i>: Freight is charged by the volume of the shipped item.</p>

*Quantity:* Freight is charged by the number of packages.

*Value:* Freight is charged by the value of the order.

*Weight:* Freight is charged by the weight of the items.

<b>Freight Trm/Freight Terms Code</b>	Freight terms code that applies to the schedules for this purchase order.
<b>Geocode</b>	Nine-digit code used to identify the state, county, and city as a specific jurisdiction. Used for tax calculation by integrated third-party applications.
<b>IN Unit (inventory unit)</b>	Inventory business unit for the item. At the distribution level, if the purchase order line is for an inventory item, this field appears by default from the ship to location on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page.  If the item is an inventory item and an inventory business unit is entered on the first distribution line of the schedule, the due date on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page is validated against the inventory business unit calendar. This ensures that the inventory business unit is open to receive merchandise on that day.
<b>Location</b>	Third-party supplier location.
<b>Merch supplier (merchandise supplier)</b>	If selected, the charges are paid to the purchase order supplier and the Third-Party supplier link becomes unavailable.  If you clear the check box, this indicates that the charges are from a third-party and will be paid on a separate voucher. For example, you would clear the check box for freight charges if the freight is billed separately by the carrier.
<b>Miscellaneous Charge/Charge Type</b>	Miscellaneous charges are set up on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page (miscellaneous charge/landed cost definition page).
<b>Origin</b>	Origin for the purchase order. Origin codes are established on the Origin Codes page and help identify the origins of transactions.
<b>PO Ref</b>	Enter any reference information. The information that you enter here appears on the purchase order approval pages.
<b>Rate Date</b>	Date of the rate used in the currency calculation.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Indicates the exchange rate type that the system uses to convert between the purchase order transaction currency and the purchase order business unit base currency.
<b>Request BU (requesting business unit)</b>	Business unit from which the purchase order requisition originated.

**RTV Credit (return-to-vendor credit)**

Select to credit this charge if a return is made to the supplier. This is available for merchandise-supplier charges only.

**Sales/Use Tax Applicability**

Choose the correct sales and use tax applicability rules from these values:

*Item is Exempt:* Select if the item is exempt from sales and use tax.

*Purchaser Is Exonerated:* Select if you, as the purchaser, do not have to pay sales or use tax. Tax is not calculated on the purchase order and accounts payable does not pay taxes.

*Sales Tax Appl* (sales tax applicability): Select to calculate and apply sales tax on the purchase order.

*Direct Pay* (use tax applicability direct pay): Select if you do not want use tax calculated on the purchase order. The invoice is not created with use tax, but a line is written to the general ledger for the amount that you must pay the state directly.

The use tax amount is calculated and displays on the Sales/Use Tax Information For Schedule page and the Sales/Use Tax Details For Distribution page. The use tax amount will not display on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page or the PO Total Amount Details page.

*Use Tax Appl* (use tax applicability): Select to calculate and apply use tax on the purchase order.

**Ship From Country**

Ship from country for the transaction.

**Ship From State**

Ship from state for the transaction.

**Ship To Country**

Country associated with the ship to location for the transaction.

**Ship To State**

State associated with the ship to location for the transaction.

**Ship Via**

Carrier or method of shipment.

**Tax Code SUT (tax code sales use tax)**

Tax code for the schedule. A tax code consists of a group of tax authorities. For example, if a certain locality has a city tax, trade use tax, county tax, and state tax, you can create four tax authorities and group them into a single tax code. This is used when the PeopleSoft tax tables are used to calculate sales and use tax.

**Third Party supplier**

Third-party supplier billing the miscellaneous charge.

**TRFT Rule (transport and freight rule)**

Set the transport and freight rule code for the transaction. Can be overridden for the schedule on the Details for Schedule page.

**VAT Applicability/ Applicability  
(value-added tax applicability/  
applicability)**

Select whether VAT should be calculated for this schedule.

While most purchases may be subject to VAT for any of the VAT countries, there may be some items or item categories that are exempt or outside of scope for VAT. VAT Applicability is determined by an algorithm, but you can override the default value here. Values include *Exempt*, *N/A*, *Outside*, *Suspended*, *Exonerated* and *Taxable*.

The VAT applicability is set on the Schedule VAT Information page.

**VAT Code**

The VAT code is used to specify the tax rate associated with the transaction schedule line. The VAT code appears by default from the VAT defaults table, using the Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

**VAT Transaction Type**

The VAT transaction type provides a way of categorizing the VAT transactions for reporting purposes.

The VAT transaction type appears by default from the VAT defaults table, based on the Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

**VAT Reporting Entity**

This is the level in the organization at which VAT returns are filed. Purchasing business units are VAT-enabled through their relationship with the General Ledger business unit. On a purchase order, this is the entity that reports the VAT for this transaction.

**VAT Treatment**

VAT treatment for the VAT calculation. VAT treatment is determined by a complex set of algorithms. Values include:

*Domestic Goods Purchase:* If the ship from and ship to countries are the same, and the supplier is registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as domestic.

*Domestic Services Purchase:* If the buyer and seller are both located in the country where the VAT is liable, the transaction is treated as domestic

*EU Goods Purchase:* If the ship from and ship to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the European Union. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU purchase, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT.

*EU Services Purchase:* If each trading partner is located and registered in different EU countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed EU services purchase.

*Self-Assess Goods Import:* If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are

located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that VAT on imports should be self-assessed, the transaction will be treated as a self-assess goods import, and both input and output VAT will be recorded.

*Self-Assess Services Import:* If each trading partner is located and registered in different countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed services import.

*Zero-rated Goods Import:* If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that only input VAT should be recorded on imports, the transaction will be treated as a zero-rated goods import.

*Outside of Scope:* If the supplier is not registered for VAT, or if the VAT is liable in a country other than the VAT reporting country, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT.

*No VAT Processing:* For transactions where the physical nature is goods, if the ship to country has not been defined as a VAT country and the VAT reporting country on the transaction is blank, no VAT information will be recorded.

### **VAT Use Type/Use Type**

Defines the percentages by which the usage of goods and services are taxable and exempt from VAT. This is used in the calculation of recoverable and rebate VAT.

### **Related Links**

[Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page](#)

[Header - Miscellaneous Charges Page](#)

[VAT Information for a Schedule Page](#)

[Purchasing Options Page](#)

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

"Setting Up Application-Specific Installation Options (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Using Purchase Order Reservations

This section provides an overview of how the system assigns purchase order IDs when reserving purchase orders and discusses how to reserve purchase orders.

### Page Used to Reserve Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchase Order Reservations	PO_RESERVE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reserve PO IDs, Purchase Order Reservations	Reserve a purchase order number or a sequence of purchase order numbers without having to enter the details of the purchase order. This enables you to enter and process the purchase order later while securing a purchase order number now. This functionality can be useful when you must give a purchase order number to a supplier over the phone, but you don't have time to enter a complete purchase order at that time.

### Understanding How the System Assigns Purchase Order IDs When Reserving Purchase Orders

Using the Purchase Order Reservations page you can reserve a block of purchase order IDs. The system uses the purchase order ID that you enter and assigns different numbers depending on whether the initial purchase order ID entered is all numeric digits or if it contains alpha characters. If the PO ID is left at "NEXT" or if Standard Auto Numbering is in effect and a valid 3 character field is entered, the system will utilize auto-numbering to calculate the PO ID's This table illustrates the purchase order ID assignments that the system will create:

<b>Initial Purchase Order ID Entered</b>	<b>Number of Purchase Orders to Create</b>	<b>Purchase Order IDs Created</b>
1234	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1234</li> <li>• 1235</li> <li>• 1236</li> <li>• 1237</li> <li>• 1238</li> <li>• 1239</li> <li>• 1240</li> <li>• 1241</li> <li>• 1242</li> <li>• 1243</li> </ul>
NEXT	3	<p>If a Beginning Sequence is not defined on the PO Business Unit for Purchase Orders, then Standard Auto Numbering is not in effect, so the system will start with the next available number. For example, if the Last Number Issued on the PO Business Unit was 0000000265, then these are the PO's generated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0000000266</li> <li>• 0000000267</li> <li>• 0000000268</li> </ul> <p>If a Beginning Sequence has been defined on the PO Business Unit for Purchase orders, then Standard Auto Numbering is in effect and the system will start with the next available number from the Auto Numbering Table entry corresponding to the Beginning Sequence value. For example, if the Beginning Sequence has been defined as "ABC" and the Last Number Issued for "ABC" was ABC0000002, then these are the PO's generated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABC0000003</li> <li>• ABC0000004</li> <li>• ABC0000005</li> </ul>

<b>Initial Purchase Order ID Entered</b>	<b>Number of Purchase Orders to Create</b>	<b>Purchase Order IDs Created</b>
ABC_DIV	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABC_DIV</li> <li>• ABC_DIV01</li> <li>• ABC_DIV02</li> <li>• ABC_DIV03</li> <li>• ABC_DIV04</li> <li>• ABC_DIV05</li> <li>• ABC_DIV06</li> <li>• ABC_DIV07</li> <li>• ABC_DIV08</li> <li>• ABC_DIV09</li> </ul>
DEF	3	<p>If a Beginning Sequence has been defined on the PO Business Unit for Purchase orders, then Standard Auto Numbering is in effect and the system will start with the next available number from the Auto Numbering Table entry corresponding to the initial 3 character PO ID entered (regardless of whether this matches the Beginning Sequence entered on the PO Business Unit). For example, if the Beginning Sequence has been defined as "ABC" and a value of "DEF" has been entered as the PO ID initial value and an Auto Numbering Table entry exists for "DEF" and the Last Number Issued for "DEF" was DEF0000011, then these are the PO's generated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEF0000012</li> <li>• DEF0000013</li> <li>• DEF0000014</li> </ul>

The maximum number of purchase orders that can be reserved at one time is 99. If you enter nine or ten characters or digits for the first purchase order ID you will receive a warning message stating that you should enter a purchase order ID that is eight or less digits and explains the consequences if you continue. If you override the warning message, the system may have to truncate the last one or two characters or digits of the purchase order IDs if you request a range. If truncation is required, the system will use the truncated value as the first purchase order ID created. The system will create the subsequent purchase order IDs by appending a numeric value to the end of the truncated value.

## Purchase Order Reservations Page

Use the Purchase Order Reservations page (PO\_RESERVE) to reserve a purchase order number or a sequence of purchase order numbers without having to enter the details of the purchase order.

This enables you to enter and process the purchase order later while securing a purchase order number now. This functionality can be useful when you must give a purchase order number to a supplier over the phone, but you don't have time to enter a complete purchase order at that time.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reserve PO IDs, Purchase Order Reservations

When accessing the page, you can enter a custom purchase order ID in the PO ID field on the Purchase Order Reservation prompt page. If you attempt to reserve a purchase order ID that is already in use, you receive an error.

### PO ID

When you save this page and are not reserving a block of purchase orders, the single purchase order ID appears and is assigned to a purchase order containing default information based on the user ID and the information that you entered here.

If you are reserving a block of purchase orders, the ID of the first purchase order in the sequence appears.

New purchase orders are created with a status of *Initial* and are immediately available for modification.

### Number of PO's

Enter the number of purchase order IDs that you want to reserve. The purchase order IDs that were created appear in the PO Range field.

When Auto Numbering is not utilized, the PO ID that the user enters is the first PO ID reserved. The additional PO IDs generated will have a number appended to the first ID, starting either with 1 if the number of POs is 9 or less, or 01 if the number of POs is 10 - 99.

### PO Range

This field appears if you are reserving more than one purchase order and displays the purchase order IDs generated.

### PO Date (purchase order date)

Displays the current system date. You can select another date. The system uses this date for price calculation when the price date is defined as the purchase order date.

### Supplier

Select the supplier for which you want to reserve a block of purchase order IDs. This field appears if you are reserving more than one purchase order and displays the purchase order IDs generated.

### Supplier ID

Select a supplier to use with this reserved purchase order ID or group of IDs.

### Supplier Loc (supplier location)

Select a specific supplier location for which to reserve purchase order IDs. When you enter the supplier ID, the default supplier

location is populated automatically; however, you can override the value. When you create this purchase order, the system uses the supplier location that you specify in this field.

<b>Buyer</b>	Select the buyer who is responsible for the reserved purchase order IDs.
<b>PO Reference (purchase order reference)</b>	Enter the text that you want to appear as a default value on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and purchase order approval pages.
<b>Origin</b>	Select an origin for the purchase order. Origin codes are established on the Origin Codes page and help identify the origins of transactions.

## Setting Up Procurement Groups for Asset Consolidation

To help identify procurement items belonging to an asset in accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), PeopleSoft provides functionality for grouping procurement transactions for asset consolidation. Asset-related procurement group fields are included in the Requisition, Purchase Order, and Receipt to identify which items are grouped for an asset. The asset-related procurement group information that is captured on the Requisition, flows through Purchase Order, Receipt, Payables, and then is loaded into Asset Management.

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides a setup page to establish Procurement Group IDs, which are used to associate multiple asset-related items that are purchased. The Procurement Group ID can be assigned to a group of procurement transaction lines on a single purchase order or across multiple purchase orders.

In addition, PeopleSoft provides a Procurement Group Inquiry page that is used for reviewing the various procurement document lines (Purchase Order, Requisition, Receipt, or Voucher) associated with a Procurement Group. Procurement Group IDs and their supporting details, such as Primary Unit and Unit Allocation Quantity or Unit Allocation Amount, can be added to asset applicable requisition and purchase order lines and then used to identify and group those documents and lines.

As items are received, the Receipt lines display the Procurement Group details associated with the corresponding purchase order line. The receiving process then allocates the received goods and services by asset for integration with Asset Management, properly capturing total asset cost of all related items that are grouped by Procurement Group ID with little or no manual intervention necessary.

### Pages Used to Set Up Procurement Groups

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Procurement Groups	PO_GROUP_TBL	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Procurement Groups, Procurement Groups	Establish Procurement Group IDs to be used in associating multiple asset-related items that are purchased so as to group related transactions throughout the procurement process for proper asset consolidation and valuation.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Options	BUS_UNIT_OPT_PM	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options	Define purchasing options, enable purchasing group options for transactions, and establish transaction processing criteria for each PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. You can override some of these options during transaction processing.
Procurement Group Inquiry	PO_GRP_DOC_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Procurement Group Inquiry, Procurement Group Inquiry	Review all related procurement documents (Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Receipts, and Vouchers) that are associated with a Procurement Group.

## Procurement Groups Page

Use the Procurement Groups page (PO\_GROUP\_TBL) to establish Procurement Group IDs to be used in associating multiple asset-related items that are purchased so as to group related transactions throughout the procurement process for proper asset consolidation and valuation.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Procurement Groups, Procurement Groups

### Image: Procurement Groups page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Groups page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Procurement Groups' page with the following details:

- SetID: SHARE
- Procurement Group ID: PGRP1
- Procurement Group Detail: Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last
- \*Effective Date: 01/01/2012
- \*Status: Active
- \*Description: Procurement Group 1
- \*Short Description: PGRP1
- Primary Unit Item ID: AM1000
- Description Only Item

Add Procurement Group IDs by SetID to be used for asset-applicable items throughout the procurement process. Supply an effective date and assign a status of Active or Inactive.

#### Primary Unit Item ID

Select the item ID to represent the primary unit for a given consolidated asset within the procurement group.

#### Description Only Item

Select to indicate that a description-only item (item that is not in the Item Master) is to be the primary item for the procurement group (as opposed to a primary unit item ID).

See Also [Purchase Order Consolidation](#)

## Purchasing Options Page

Use the Purchasing Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_OPT\_PM) to define purchasing options, enable purchasing group options for transactions, and establish transaction processing criteria for each PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. You can override these options during transaction processing.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Options

### Image: Purchasing Options (Page1of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Options (Page1of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Purchasing Options(Page2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchasing Options(Page2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Purchasing Group Option

Select this option to enable the Purchasing Group fields for transaction pages (Procurement Group link, Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity, and Unit Allocation Amount fields appear on the Requisition, Purchasing ,Receipt and Voucher transaction pages).

### Allocate Purchasing Group

This option is only available for selection when the *Purchasing Group Option* is selected. Select this option to enable Online Receipts and the Receipt Push process to write Procurement Group asset data to the RECV\_LN\_ASSET and the INTFC\_PRE\_AM records for Asset Management. See "Consolidating Requisition and Purchase Order Lines for Asset Components (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)""Consolidating Group Member Assets (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Management*)".

---

**Note:** Purchasing Group and Procurement Group are used interchangeably. They are synonymous.

---

## Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing

### Procurement Group Inquiry Page

the Procurement Group Inquiry page (PO\_GRP\_DOC\_INQ) Review all related procurement documents (Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Receipts, and Vouchers) that are associated with a Procurement Group.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Procurement Group Inquiry, Procurement Group Inquiry

#### Image: Procurement Group Inquiry page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Group Inquiry page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Procurement Group Inquiry' page with the following search criteria:

- SetID: SHARE
- Description: Procurement Group 1
- Procurement Group ID: GRP1
- Short Description: GRP1
- Primary Unit Item ID: AM1000
- Description Only Items:

The 'Transactions' table is displayed with the following data:

Business Unit	Document Type	Document ID	Line	Sched	Item	Description	Qty UOM	Allocation Qty	Open Qty	Primary Unit
1 US001	Purchase Order	ACCESSORY	1	1	DSS_MOUSE	Wireless Optical Notebook Mouse, 3 button	1.0000 EA	1.0000	1.0000	N
2 US001	Purchase Order	LAPTOP1	1	1	AM1000	Laptop Computer	1.0000 EA	1.0000	1.0000	Y

Transactions display in the following sort order: Business Unit, Document Type, Document ID, Line, and Schedule.

#### Line Details

##### Document Type

Displays the type of transaction: Requisition, Purchase Order, Receipt, or Voucher.

##### Document ID

Displays the Requisition, Purchase Order, Receipt ID, or Voucher link. Click the link to access the corresponding source document.

##### Line

Displays the line number from the source document

##### Sched (schedule)

Displays the schedule number from the source document

##### Unit Allocation Qty (quantity)

Identifies the quantity of the item to allocate per asset for the Procurement Group. This quantity is available for non-amount only transactions. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

**Unit Allocation Amt (amount)**

Identifies the amount of the item to allocate per asset for the Procurement Group. This amount is available for amount only transactions. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

**Open Qty (quantity)**

If the Document Type is a:

- Requisition, the open quantity is the quantity not sourced.
- Purchase Order, the open quantity is the quantity not received.
- Receipt, the open quantity is the quantity not interfaced with Asset Management.

**Primary Unit**

Identifies whether the listed item is the primary unit (value = Y) within a given procurement group.

See procurement Groups Page [Using Purchase Order Reservations](#)

**More Details****Date**

If the Document Type is a :

- Requisition, the date is the Request Date
- Purchase Order, the date is the Due Date
- Receipt, the date is the Receipt Date
- Voucher, the date is the Voucher Date

**Sourced to Inventory**

This value is set to *Y* for Requisition items sourced from Inventory. These items are not included in the Asset Management interface tables from PO Receipts. Only those items with a value of *N* (not sourced from Inventory) are included in the Asset Management interface tables.

**Amounts****Amount Only**

Indicates whether or not the transaction line is amount only.

**Merchandise Amount**

Displays the merchandise amount associated with the transaction line (or schedule).

**Currency**

The Currency Code displays only when there is a value in the Allocation Amt (amount) field. It is hidden if there is a value in the Allocation Qty (quantity).

**Open Amount**

For Requisitions, this displays the total distribution open amount that is associated with the schedule for Amount Only lines.

For POs, this is the PO Schedule merchandise amount less the merchandise amount that is associated with the Receipt line. For

Receipts, this is the Receipt line merchandise amount less the total merchandise amount interfaced to Asset Management.

"Understanding the PeopleSoft Asset Management Lifecycle (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

## Creating Purchase Order Headers

This section discusses how to:

- Enter purchase order header information.
- Enter Supplier details.
- Enter purchase order header details.
- Enter purchase order header comments.
- Enter purchase order defaults.
- Apply default field value changes to existing lines, schedules, and distributions.
- Maintain procurement card information.
- Enter purchase order header VAT details.
- Enter purchase order dispatch options.
- View purchase order dispatch history.
- Enter purchase order matching information.
- Assign purchase order change request reasons.

## Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Headers

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter or change purchase order information.
Copy Purchase Order from Contract	PO_COPY_TMPLT	Select <i>Contract</i> in the Copy From field.	Select this option to access the Copy Purchase Order from Contract page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing contract.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Copy Purchase Order from Purchase Order	PO_COPY_TMPLT	Select <i>Purchase Order</i> in the Copy From field.	Select this option to access the Copy Purchase Order from Purchase Order page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing purchase order.
Copy Purchase Order From Requisition	PO_REQ_SOURCE	Select <i>Requisition</i> in the Copy From field.	Select this option to access the Copy Purchase Order From Requisition page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing requisition.
Manage PO Acknowledgements - Acknowledgement Summary	PO_SS_POA_SUMMARY	Click the POA Status link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. The POA Status link will only appear for those purchase orders that require a POA. (The system determines if a POA is required by first looking at the Supplier location settings (Supplier Information - Procurement Options page), then in the purchasing business unit processing option settings (Purchasing Options page. ) Optionally this can be overridden per purchase order by going to the Header Details link.	View the status of the acknowledgement and transfer the buyer to the purchase order acknowledgement transaction to review and respond to any changes made by the supplier or to respond on behalf of the supplier if necessary.
Supplier Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Search link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Search for suppliers.
Supplier Details	PO_VENDOR	Click the Supplier Details link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter exceptions to the default values for the Supplier such as, Supplier order location, address, contact, and salesperson.
Purchase Order Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_PO1	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order, Purchase Order Exceptions	View budget check exceptions for purchase orders. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
Purchase Order (NP) Exception	KK_XCP_HDR_PO1N	Commitment Control, Review Budget Check Exceptions, Purchasing and Cost Management, Purchase Order Non-prorated, Purchase Order ( NP) Exceptions	View budget check exceptions for non-prorated purchase orders. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Header Details	PO_HDR_DTL	Click the Header Details link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter purchase order header details, enter rules for the entire order, and hold the purchase order from further processing.
PO Header Details - Bill To Address	PO_ADDRESS	Click the Billing Address link on the PO Header Details page.	View address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate Detail link on the PO Header Details page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
Purchase Order Defaults	PO_DEFAULTS	Click the PO Defaults link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Override the defaults set at the business unit, buyer, or Supplier level and set defaults when none exist.
PO One Time Address Default	PO_DFLT_ADDR	Click the One Time Address link on the Purchase Order Defaults page.	Define a one-time ship to address for the selected transaction. The address entered serves as the default one-time address for all new lines and schedules on the transaction document.
Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions	PO_DFLT_RETROFIT	Exit the Purchase Order Defaults page after you have entered field value changes on the pages or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.	Apply default field value changes to existing lines, schedules, and distributions.
PO Header Comments	PO_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Add Comments link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.
Standard Comments	STD_COMM_SEC	Click the Copy Standard Comments link on the PO Header Comments page or the PO ShipTo Comments page.	Enter standard comments for the purchase order.
Purchase Order Activities	PO_ACTIVITY	Click the PO Activities link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter and track activities associated with a particular transaction. Keep the activity comments organized by logging the due date and by selecting the Done check box.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Activity Summary	ACTIVITY_SUMMARY	Click the Activity Summary link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View the receiving, invoicing, matching, and returning activities that have been performed on the purchase order to date.
PO Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Status, PO Document Status</li> </ul>	<p>Access and review information about transactional procurement documents associated with a purchase order.</p> <p>When you are using PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management, this is not referring to an authored contract document.</p>
Maintain Purchase Order - Requisition Details	PO_HDR_REQ	Click the Requisitions link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View the requisition details that were used to create the purchase order.
PO ShipTo Comments	PO_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Add ShipTo Comments link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Maintain ship to comments associated with the purchase order. If you defined ship to comments using the Ship To Locations page, those comments appear by default on this page, if you elected to have them copied to the purchase order.
Maintain Purchase Order - Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL	Click the Use Procurement Card link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Review the existing procurement card information, add or update the procurement card information, or override the existing procurement card with another one.
PO Header - VAT Information	PO_HDR_VAT	Click the Header VAT link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View header VAT details.
Create Backorder	PO_BACKORDER	Click the Create Backorder link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Apply backorder status, revised quantities, and delivery due dates to the dispatched purchase order schedule.
Dispatch Options	DISPATCH_OPTIONS	Click the Dispatch button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter dispatch options for the purchase order and to dispatch a purchase order to the Supplier.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Total Amount Details	PO_ADJ_BRKDWN	Click the link associated with the Freight/Tax/Misc field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View price adjustments broken down into individual amounts, such as freight, sales and use tax, miscellaneous charges, and value-added tax.
Activity Log	PO_MAINT_POP	Select <i>01 - Activity Log</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View basic transaction activity information.
PO Matching	PO_MATCHING	Select <i>11 - Matching</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter matching information for the purchase order.
PO Dispatched History	PO_DISP_DSPLY	Select <i>02 - PO Dispatched History</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View the dispatch history of the purchase order.
RTV Information	RTV_LN_DISP_SEC	Select <i>05 - All RTV</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	If there is an existing RTV transaction for this purchase order, you can view the RTV information.
Commitment Control	KK_EXCPTN_OVER_SEC	Select <i>16 - Budget Status - Prorated</i> or <i>17 - Budget Status - NProrated</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View details about a commitment control transaction, such as the source transaction type and the amount type for the journal. You can also override budget checking for the transaction or run the Budget Processor for the transaction.
Document Tolerance	DOC_TOL_RUN_CNTRL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <i>18 - Doc. Tolerance Checking</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Verify Document Tolerance, Document Tolerance</li> </ul>	Request that the system check the transaction for document tolerances.
Document Tolerance Exceptions	DOC_TOL_EXCPT	Select <i>18 - Doc Tolerance Exception</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View and update document tolerance exceptions.
Document Tolerance Override History	DOC_TOL_OVR_LOG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Doc Tolerance Override History, Override Log	View and update document tolerance override history.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Reason	PO_CHNG_REASON	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs  Click Save after updating a field defined for change tracking.	Assign purchase order change request reasons.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE) to enter or change purchase order information.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### PO Status

Status of the entire purchase order. Values include *Initial*, *Open*, *Pending Approval*, *Approved*, *Dispatched*, *Canceled*, and *Complete*.



Click the Acknowledge PO button if the buyer wants to acknowledge the POA for the supplier. When you click this button the POA status becomes *Acknowledged* and history is kept that the buyer accepted the purchase order as is on behalf of the supplier.

---

**Note:** This button only appears for purchase orders requiring acknowledgement and when the POA status is *Awaiting POA*.

---



Click the Approve PO button to change the status of the purchase order to *Approved*. The purchase order receives an approved or pending approval status based on the purchase order approval rules defined for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. After the status changes to *Approved* or *Pending Approval*, this button is no longer available. The Approve PO button is not available if you do not have the authority to approve a purchase order. Set up approval authority on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.



Click the Change Order button to create a change order revision number. When you click this button, fields within the Header group box become available for entry and the system tracks any change order information that you enter. This button is available for purchase orders in dispatched status, and if you specified fields on the PO Chng Ord Template (purchase order change template) page that are header-level changes.



Click the Create Document button to create an authored document related to the purchase order using the authoring system in PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management. Contract document authoring is not intended to replace the purchase order dispatch format; however, you can use authoring when you need to author a Microsoft Word contract document that is related specifically to one purchase order.

Document authoring is provided for customers who are not using the transactional contract, and therefore need to author a contract document for specific purchase orders instead. The system provides warnings when you attempt to author a contract document that may not be appropriate for a purchase order.

For example, if a purchasing transactional contract exists for a purchase order line item, then you should normally create the authored document against the transactional contract and not the purchase order.

When you click the Create Document button, you access the Create Document page where you can define document details and author a related contract document. The authored contract document has its own life cycle and statuses independent of the purchase order status itself, including change orders. This enables you to choose to use the authoring system to create a contract document for contract execution and amendments,

and depending on your situation, enable you to dispatch the purchase order as necessary for execution purposes.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management installation options must also be set up to enable purchase orders as source transactions.

---

See "Defining Installation Options for PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

After a document has been created for a purchase order, the Purchase Order page displays the Document Attributes group box and provides a Maintain Document button for updating the authored document.

---

**Note:** If you are making changes to a purchase order that requires document changes as well, such as an amendment, the document may need to be refreshed separately to reflect any changes of mapped purchase order data within the document.

---

See "Adding Purchase Order Contract Documents (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

See "Refreshing and Re-creating Documents (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".



Click the Cancel PO button to cancel the entire purchase order.

See [Canceling a Purchase Order Online](#).

## Budget Status

Appears only if budget checking is enabled. Values are:

*Not Chk'd* (not checked): The purchase order has not been budget checked.

*Valid*: The purchase order has been successfully budget checked.

*Error*: The purchase order has failed budget checking. The text is enabled as a link, which you can click to access the Purchase Order Exceptions page where you can view budget check exceptions for this purchase order. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on the Purchase Order Exceptions page.



Click the Budget Check button to run budget checking for this purchase order. This button is available if commitment control is enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

When you run budget checking, the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor (commitment control budget processor) process (FS

\_BP) runs to check the budget. This process updates the budget header status to either *Valid* or *Error*:



Click the Budget Pre-Check button to perform a pre-budget check against the Budget Journal. The purchase order statuses of *Provisionally Valid* or *Error* indicate whether a budget is available. Using the button enables you to validate documents in work in progress mode without affecting budget balances.

The button is visible only if the Commitment Control check box and Check only Commitment Control check box are selected for PeopleSoft Purchasing and the budget header status of the purchase order is Not Checked, Error, or Provisionally Valid.

The button is not visible if the budget status is *Valid*.

If you click the button and if the budget pre-check is valid, then the system sets the budget header status for the purchase order to *Prov Valid*. If the budget pre-check is not valid, then the system sets the budget header status to Error with a link to the Exception page.



Click the Finalize Document button to finalize all referenced requisitions for the current purchase order. The system checks all line distributions in the purchase order for the associated predecessor requisition distributions.

If multiple purchase order distribution lines are associated to the same requisition line distributions, the system only allows one line to be finalized.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is not enabled, or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition and thus has no predecessor.



Click the Undo Finalize Entire Document button to reverse finalizing the referenced requisitions for this purchase order.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is not enabled, or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition and thus has no predecessor.

---

**Note:** If you identify a distribution line as final for less, you must run budget checking afterwards.

---



Click the Budget Sts NP button to access the Purchase Order (NP) Exceptions page, where you can view budget check exceptions for non-prorated purchase orders. Users with appropriate authority can override the budget exceptions on the Purchase Order (NP) Exceptions page. This button only appears if there are non-prorated purchase orders with a budget status of *Error*.

*Not Checked:* The purchase order has not been budget checked.

**Change Order**

If applicable, displays the change order batch number for the purchase order.

**POA Status**

Appears only if POAs are required for the given purchase order. Click the POA Status link to access the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Acknowledgement Summary page. Using this page the buyer can collaborate with the supplier using POAs. Values are:

- *Awaiting PO Dispatch*: Purchase order has not been dispatched. The next step in the POA process would be to dispatch the purchase order.
- *Initial Dispatch Acknowledged*: If POAs are not required for change orders, this status will display for all change orders after the first dispatch is acknowledged by the supplier.
- *Awaiting POA*: Purchase order has been dispatched. The buyer is waiting for a POA from the supplier.

When this status appears the Acknowledge POA button becomes available.

- *Responded, Awaits Review*: POA has been created by the supplier and is waiting review and approval by the buyer.
- *Approved, Changes Pending*: Buyer approved the POA with the changes suggested by the supplier and the changes are waiting to be processed through the change order load processes.
- *Acknowledged, with Changes*: Change order has been processed with all changes reflected and updated on the purchase order.
- *Acknowledged*: POA has been acknowledged with no changes by the supplier.

**Copy From**

Select from these values:

- Contract
- Purchase Order
- Requisition

---

**Note:** If the source purchase order, requisition, or contract has a mix of Ship To locations but the supplier or business unit settings currently indicate that the purchase order should be restricted to a single Ship To address, then you will not have the option to choose a Ship To location from the source transaction to apply to the entire purchase order. After you select a source transaction to copy, the system presents a new page for selecting a single Ship To location

---

*Contract:* Select to access the Copy Purchase Order From Contract page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing contract. Enter the contract SetID, contract ID, Supplier, Supplier ID, and master contract of the contract that you want to copy. You can copy multiple contracts into an existing purchase order. You have the option of manually entering the order quantity or using the scheduled ship quantity from the contract. Blanket purchase orders are not available for selection. Plus, the system will use the Supplier and location or the buyer from the copied contract to determine the valid procurement card information for the new purchase order.

*Purchase Order:* Select to access the Copy Purchase Order From Purchase Order page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing purchase order. Enter relative information like purchase order ID, Supplier ID, and buyer information from the purchase order that you want to copy. The copy function only enables you to copy from one purchase order. If you attempt to copy more than one purchase order, the most recently copied purchase order overrides the previous purchase order information. Plus, the procurement card information is not copied over to the new purchase order. The system will redetermine the valid procurement card or Supplier card to be used on the new purchase order by looking at the Supplier and location or the buyer.

When you copy a purchase order that has procurement group related information defined, the system does not copy these values to the new purchase order. The purchase order will have to be manually linked to the procurement group id.

You can copy a canceled purchase order or a purchase order that has canceled lines to a new purchase order. If you copy a canceled purchase order all the lines from the canceled purchase order are copied over to the new purchase order and the status of the lines is made active. If you copy a purchase order that has one or more lines canceled, only the active lines from the existing purchase order are copied to the new purchase order.

Plus, if you are using the Vendor rebate agreement functionality, when a purchase order is created from another purchase order, the Vendor rebate agreement will be assigned based on the purchase order date of the new purchase order and is not copied from the source purchase order lines.

Finally, if you are copying a purchase order that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the work order information will not be copied to the new purchase order.

If PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management is installed, and you are copying a purchase order that has an authored contract document associated with it, the system displays a

message when you save the copied purchase order. The message indicates that a document exists on the originating purchase order. You can select to copy the contract document to the new purchase order as an alternative to creating a new document from the beginning. This feature can be useful when you renegotiate a new purchase order with a contract document similar to a prior contract.

---

**Note:** When you copy an authored document, the system starts with the prior document and its content as well as changes from the original document. Then, it refreshes the new document against the copied document to update any references to transactional purchase order information, such as the Supplier and purchase order date, in the copied authored document. When copying a prior document at the start, the system does not start the newest content from the document library.

---

When you copy authored documents from a prior document, the baseline of changes for the new document is based on the current state of the document that is being copied. This means that initial document modifications will not be flagged for a copied document.

See "Adding Purchase Order Contract Documents (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

*Requisition:* Select this option to access the Copy Purchase Order From Requisition page, where you can copy the purchase order from an existing requisition.

When you copy from a requisition, you are sourcing the requisition onto the purchase order. The Copy From field enables you to turn a requisition into a purchase order without going through sourcing. When you copy from a requisition into a purchase order, if the Calculate Price field is Y, then the line will be repriced. If the Calculate Price field is N, then the requisition price is used.

If you want to partially source, split source, or consolidate requisitions, use the Requisition Selection component.

If a blanket purchase order is specified on the requisition line, it cannot be sourced to the purchase order here.

Plus, the procurement card information will be copied over to the new purchase order if all the requisitions selected are using the same procurement card information. If the information between the requisitions is not the same, the procurement card will be blank or the buyer's procurement card will become the default value. If a Supplier card currently exists on the purchase order it will not be overridden by the requisitions procurement card information.

If you are copying a requisition that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the work order information will be copied to the new purchase order.

Finally, if you are copying an amount only requisition, the amount only attribute will be copied to the new purchase order. You can override this field setting if you choose.

---

**Note:** You must enter a Supplier ID before you can copy the purchase order from an existing requisition.

---

### **Hold From Further Processing**

Select this check box to temporarily prevent further processing of the purchase order. The purchase order will not be eligible for approval, unapproval, cancelation, closure, or dispatch processing.

In addition, budget checking is now determined by the selection criteria that you define as part of the Source Transaction definition for the Commitment Control Budget Processor process and whether you have selected the Hold From Further Processing check box for the purchase order.

If the HOLD\_STATUS = *N* for the Selection Criteria for the Source Transaction, and the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking, no budget checking will occur for the purchase order.

If the HOLD\_STATUS is not entered as Selection Criteria for the Source Transaction, and the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking the budget checking process will execute for the purchase order.

If the HOLD\_STATUS = *Y* for the Selection Criteria for the Source Transaction, and the Hold From Further Processing check box is selected, and you perform budget checking, the budget checking process will execute but will only process the purchase orders that are marked on hold.

See [Purchase Order Hold Processing](#).

### **Current Change Reason**

Click to access the Change Reason page where you can view and maintain the change reason code. This link is available after a purchase order has been dispatched once and a change reason is required on the business unit options, any change to a change tracked field will cause the capture of a change reason.

See [Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup \(service value-added tax treatment defaults setup\) Page](#).

### **Document Attributes**

This group box appears when a PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management authored contract document exists for the purchase order.

<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the current version of the document.
<b>Version</b>	Displays the current authored document version from PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management.
<b>Maintain Document</b>	Click to access the Maintain Document page where you can view or edit the document, maintain document attributes, and send the document through collaboration and approvals. You can also finalize the contract document and create amendments for it.

See "Adding Purchase Order Contract Documents (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supplier Contract Management*)".

## Header

<b>PO Date</b>	Automatically changes to the current system date. You can override the purchase order date. This appears on the purchase order and is the date used for price calculation if the price date is defined as the purchase order date.
----------------	--

<b>Supplier Search</b>	Click to access the Supplier Search page where you can enter criteria to search for a specific Supplier or a group of suppliers from which you can select a Supplier for the purchase order.
------------------------	--

<b>Doc Tol Status (document tolerance status)</b>	<p>If document tolerance checking is enabled, the system displays the document tolerance status. The system runs the Document Tolerance process before budget checking when you click the Budget Check button, or you can run the process separately.</p> <p>Document tolerance checks the change in percentage or a fixed dollar amount between the purchase order and requisition at the ChartField distribution level. Values are:</p>
---	---

*V* (valid): The purchase order has passed document tolerance checking.

*N* (not checked): The purchase order requires document tolerance checking. If any amounts, quantities, or ChartFields are modified after the document tolerance is checked, the system resets the document tolerance status to *Not Checked*.

*E* (error): Exceptions were generated for the purchase order during document tolerance checking. You can override document tolerance exceptions on the Document Tolerance Exception page.

<b>Supplier</b>	A purchase order can have only one Supplier. When you enter a Supplier, the Supplier order location, price location, primary buyer, freight terms, payment terms, Supplier currency, dispatch methods, and VAT option appear by default on the purchase order. You can override the defaults from the supplier on the supplier Details page.
-----------------	--

<b>Supplier Details</b>	Click to access the supplier Details page where you can maintain supplier information such as contacts and addresses.
<b>Backorder Status</b>	Displays the backorder status. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>None</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Backorder</i>.</li> <li>• <i>BO Recv</i> (backorder received).</li> </ul>
<b>Create Backorder</b>	Click to access the Create Backorder page where you can select to backorder the open (non-received) quantity for all or selected purchase order lines.  See <a href="#">Creating and Viewing Purchase Order Backorders</a> .
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Displays by default the supplier ID for the supplier that you selected. You can also select the supplier ID, and the system will populate the supplier field.
<b>Receipt Status</b>	Displays the receipt status of the purchase order. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Not Recvd</i> (not received).</li> <li>• <i>Partial</i> (partially received).</li> <li>• <i>Received</i> (fully received).</li> </ul>
<b>Buyer</b>	A purchase order can only have one buyer. Buyers available to a user are defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.
<b>Dispatch Method</b>	Select the method that you want to use to dispatch this purchase order. Dispatch method values include: <p><i>EDX</i>(electronic data delivery)</p> <p><i>EMAIL</i></p> <p><i>FAX</i></p> <p><i>PHONE</i></p> <p><i>PRINT</i></p>
<b>Dispatch</b>	Click to dispatch the purchase order.
<b>PO Reference (purchase order reference)</b>	Enter free-form text that provides additional information for the purchase order.
<b>Header Details</b>	Click to enter purchase order header details, enter rules for the entire order, and hold the purchase order from further processing.  See <a href="#">PO Header Details Page</a> .

<b>PO Activities</b>	Click to enter and track activities associated with a particular transaction.
<b>Add Comments</b>	Click to access the PO Header Comments page. See <a href="#">PO Header Comments Page</a> .
<b>PO Defaults</b>	Click to access the Purchase Order Defaults page. See <a href="#">Purchase Order Defaults Page</a> .
<b>Activity Summary</b>	Click to view the receiving, invoicing, matching, and returning activities that have been performed on the purchase order to date. See <a href="#">Viewing Purchase Order Activity Summaries</a> .
<b>Add ShipTo Comments</b>	Maintain ship to comments associated with the purchase order. If you defined ship to comments using the Ship To Locations page, those comments appear by default on this page, if you elected to have them copied to the purchase order.
<b>Procurement Group</b>	This link appears in the header area of the Purchase Order page if you enabled the Purchasing Group Option field on the <a href="#">Purchasing Options Page</a> . Click to access the Procurement Groups page to add or update a procurement group ID. The Procurement Groups page is launched in a new instance of the browser so you can perform the necessary maintenance to the procurement group IDs. When changes are complete, you can close the browser instance and continue with the purchase order transaction. See <a href="#">Procurement Groups Page</a>
<b>Requisitions</b>	Click to view the requisition details that were used to create the purchase order.
<b>Document Status</b>	Click to access and review information about procurement documents associated with a purchase order. See <a href="#">Document Status Page</a> .
<b>Procurement Group</b>	Click to access the Procurement Groups page where you can create or update a procurement group ID.
<b>Actions</b>	Click to access Related Actions and Related Information. Once the Supplier, Buyer information has been entered, the user can view additional information using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Related Actions</li> <li>Supplier Hierarchy</li> <li>Related Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spend by Supplier</li> <li>• Recent POs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Overdue POs
- Vendor / Supplier Returns

## Amount Summary

### Merchandise

Displays the merchandise amount according to the quantities and prices of the items on the purchase order.

This field is not available if this purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

### Freight/Tax/Misc (freight/tax/miscellaneous)

Click the link associated with the Freight/Tax/Misc. field. When you click this link the PO Total Amount Details page appears.

Using this page you can view the total amount of adjustments made to this purchase order. This includes VAT, sales tax, miscellaneous charges, and freight.

### Calculate

Click to recalculate the freight total for this purchase order.

### Total Amount

The total amount on the purchase order calculated from the merchandise and adjustment amounts appears.

### Encumbrance Balance

Displays the encumbrance balance. When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type.

This enables you to determine the money that you have committed in encumbrances. The system extracts these values from commitment control tables by passing the business unit, document ID, and other key information that depends on the display. The system displays this field only when commitment control is enabled and if the document has been budget checked at least once. In addition, a default detail ledger must be identified so that the accounting entries can be summarized to display the respective encumbrance balance for the purchase order. Encumbrance balances are updated each time you budget check the purchase order

When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in budget records by the budget-checking process. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.

Encumbrance balances display on the currency code for the balances in the transaction currency of the requisition and is based on the transaction date rate. You can have an encumbrance currency value in a different currency than the supplier's currency. Balances can be partially or fully sourced from requisitions and can be for multiple purchase order lines, schedules, and distributions.

You can view accounting details for the purchase orders. Click the Encumbrance Balance field link to access the Requisition

Accounting Entries page. You use this page to view accounting information including the commitment control ledger group and transactions that have been performed against the purchase order.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

## Add Items From

### Purchasing Kit

Click to access the Enter Kit Items page where you can select a kit and a quantity to add to the purchase order.

### Catalog

Click to access the Order By Catalog page where you can select a catalog items to add to the purchase order.

### Item Search

Click to access the Item Search Criteria page where you can define search criteria for items to add to the purchase order.

## Select Lines to Display

### Line

Select a beginning line for a range of lines that you want to display in the Lines grid.

### To

Select the ending line that you want to display.

### Retrieve

Click to display the purchase order lines that you selected. If a line has changed, the system saves the changes before populating the Lines grid with the line.

For Information on PO Advanced Search See [Working with Large Purchase Orders](#)

## Lines

Use the Lines grid box to view basic purchase order line information and to select additional tasks to perform against purchase order lines.

## Additional Options

### View Printable Version

Click this link to review the purchase order printout on the screen. Clicking this link does not print the purchase order. Be aware that the purchase order is saved prior to display. To preview the purchase order, you must enter header, line, schedule, and distribution information.

If the Enable XMLP Publisher check box is selected at the installation level, then the purchase order will be printed using the BI Publisher PO Online report. If the check box is not enabled, then the system provide the POPO005.sqr version of the PO report.

### Delete PO

Click this button to delete the entire purchase order. When you click this button, you must confirm that you want to delete the

purchase order. After you delete a purchase order, the same purchase order ID can be reused.

You can only delete purchase orders if you have been authorized for purchase order deletion on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

---

**Note:** When using PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management and a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, the deletion of the purchase order is only allowed if there is not an authored document present. If a document does exist, you should contact the contract specialist before deleting the authored document if it is in a status that allows deletion.

---

### **View Approvals**

Click to review who is required to approve this purchase order. This link displays when you are not the approver for this purchase order.

### **Purchase Order Approval**

Click to review and approve this purchase order. This link displays when you are the approver for this purchase order.

### **Close Short All Lines**

Click to select or deselect all lines purchase order lines short. Closing a line short enables you to close future receiving for purchase order lines. When you select to close a purchase order line short and the close short processing requirements are met, the system reduces the quantity on the schedules for the purchase order line to the quantity that has been received. If there has been no receiving for the purchase order schedule, the system cancels the schedule instead of reducing the quantity to zero.

When you click the button, the system either selects or deselects the Close Short check box for each purchase order line. If the check box is not available for a purchase order line, the system does not select or deselect that line.

### **Go To**

Select a feature that you want to access. When you select the feature, the system navigates to the corresponding page.

### **Related Links**

[VAT Information for a Schedule Page](#)

[Details for Line Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page](#)

[POPO005 - PO Dispatch/Print](#)

[Understanding Purchase Order Approvals](#)

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)

[Document Status Page](#)

[Understanding Document Tolerances](#)

[Purchase Order Header Status Values](#)

"Defining Document Tolerances (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"  
 "Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Supplier Details Page

Use the Supplier Details page (PO\_Supplier) to enter exceptions to the default values for the Supplier such as, Supplier order location, address, contact, and salesperson.

### Navigation

Click the Supplier Details link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

<b>Location</b>	Select the supplier location, if you want to override the default.
<b>Supplier Location GLN (supplier location global location number)</b>	Displays the global location number for the corresponding supplier location, if available.
<b>Terms</b>	Specify payment terms for the supplier location, if you want to override the default.

---

**Note:** The payment terms on the purchase order voucher in PeopleSoft Payables are the payment terms from the purchase order header.

---

<b>Basis Dt Type (basis date type)</b>	Defines the date that the system uses as the term basis date for scheduling payment and determining early payment discounts. Values include <i>Acct Date</i> (accounting date), <i>Doc Date</i> (constructive document receipt date), <i>Inv Date</i> (invoice date), <i>Recpt Date</i> (receipt date), <i>Ship Date</i> , and <i>User Date</i> (user specified date).
<b>Basis Date</b>	Select a basis date. This field is available when the basis date type is <i>User Date</i> .
<b>Address</b>	Select an address for this location. Click the Address Details link to view supplier location address details in the lower portion of the page.
<b>Contact</b>	Select a contact person for the supplier. Click the Contact Details link to view contact address details in the lower portion of the page.
<b>Salesperson</b>	Select a salesperson for the supplier. Click the Salesperson Details link to view salesperson address details in the lower portion of the page.

## PO Header Details Page

Use the PO Header Details page (PO\_HDR\_DTL) to enter purchase order header details, enter rules for the entire order, and hold the purchase order from further processing.

## Navigation

Click the Header Details link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Image: PO Header Details Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Header Details Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'PO Header Details' page with the following fields and controls:

- Supplier:** BAELECTRIC-001
- PO Date:** 01/23/2013
- \*PO Type:** GEN
- Budget Status:** Not Chk'd
- \*Billing Location:** US001
- Billing Address:** (link)
- Tax Exempt:**
- Origin:** (text field)
- ID:** (text field)
- Letter of Credit ID:** (text field)
- Ship To:** (text field)
- Use One Ship To:**
- Currency:**
  - Currency Code:** USD
  - Exchange Rate Detail:** (link)
  - Base Currency:** USD
  - Rate Date:** 01/23/2013
  - Rate Type:** CRRNT
  - Exchange Rate:** 1.00000000
- Process Control Option:**
  - Dispatch:**
  - Acknowledgements required for:** Not required
  - \*Method:** Print
  - Accounting Date:** 01/23/2013
  - Accounting Template:** STANDARD
  - Template ID:** (text field)

## PO Details

### PO Type

Select the type of purchase order that you are creating from a user-defined selection list. This value, with the exception of Kanban, is not used in purchase order processing, but can be used for informational purposes.

### Billing Location

Location code that designates the billing address displays.

### Tax Exempt

Select if the purchase order is exempt from sales and use taxes. Exemption from VAT is handled through the VAT setup. If selected, enter a tax exempt ID in the ID field. The tax exempt ID prints on the purchase order.

### Letter of Credit ID

Select a letter of credit ID. This value is used as a reference on the purchase order and appears by default on the purchase order voucher pages.

### Use One Ship To

Select to restrict the purchase order to a single Ship To location. If you select this check box when multiple Ship To locations are present on the purchase order, the system displays an error. You must either make sure that all the ship to locations match or deselect the check box before saving. The system also returns an error if any of the schedules has a one-time Ship To address or if there is a direct shipment or direct receipt or sourcing events on the PO

---

**Note:** During creation of PO for direct shipments the Use One Ship To indicator is turned off and the Ship To field displays “multiple”

---

**Ship To Location**

Displays whether or not there is a single Ship To location for this PO. Ship to Location displays “Multiple” when there are multiple ships to locations or if there is a one-time address or a direct shipment or direct receipt on the PO. Otherwise, it will display the single Ship To Location

**Currency****Currency Code**

The currency to use on the purchase order displays. The currency code can be changed only when the business unit allows multicurrency.

**Rate Date**

The date of the rate used in the currency calculation displays.

**Rate Type**

Displays the currency exchange rate the system uses to convert between the purchase order transaction currency code value and the purchase order business unit Base Currency value.

**Exchange Rate**

Displays the rate at which the currency exchange is performed, based on the rate date and rate type.

**Procurement Card Dispatch Options****Dispatch Option**

Select the procurement card dispatch option if you are using the procurement card functionality. Options are:

- *Charge to Card on File:* Select this option to have "Charge to credit card" print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print SQR report (POPO005).
- *Contact Buyer:* Select this option to have the buyer's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report. For example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."
- *Contact Cardholder:* Select this option to have the card holder's name and phone number print in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report. For example, "\*Please contact John Smith 925-694-3863 for payment information."
- *Include Masked Card Info* (include masked card information): Select this option to have the masked card number, card type, and expiration date appear in the header portion of the PO Dispatch/Print report.
- *No Reference:* Select this option to have no procurement card information print on the PO Dispatch/Print report.

**Contact Name and Contact Phone**

These fields are only available if you select a dispatch option of *Contact Buyer* or *Contact Cardholder*.

If you select Contact Buyer the buyer's name and phone number appear.

If you select Contact Cardholder the cardholder's name and phone number appear.

**Instructions**

Enter additional procurement card instructions if you so choose.

**Process Control Option****Acknowledgements Required for**

Select whether purchase order acknowledgements are required by the supplier. The default values are retrieved from either the Procurement Options page associated with the Supplier location in the Supplier Information component or the POA Settings page in the Purchasing Options component. If no values are defined at the Supplier location level then the system retrieves the values associated with purchasing business unit.

This value can not be changed once the purchase order has been dispatched. This value can be overridden here for the given purchase order. Values are:

- *All dispatches*: POAs are required by the supplier for all dispatched purchase orders and change orders.
- *Initial dispatch only*: POA is only required by the supplier for the first dispatch of a purchase order. Change orders do not require POAs.
- *Not required*: POAs are not required by the supplier.

**Dispatch**

Selected by default so that once the status of the purchase order is *Approved*, the purchase order is a candidate for the next dispatch process. To prevent the purchase order from being dispatched, clear this check box.

**Method**

Override the default dispatch method by selecting *EDX*, *Fax*, *Phone*, *Email*, or *Print*.

**Email Address**

When the dispatch method is email, this field is enabled to allow entry of an override email address for the dispatch of the current purchase order.

**Prefix, Telephone, and Ext (extension)**

When the dispatch method is fax, these fields are enabled to allow entry of an override fax phone number for the dispatch of the current purchase order.

**Accounting Date**

Determines the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a purchase order when you are using commitment control. If the purchase order's accounting date falls before or after the open period date range, the system

provides a message to prevent or warn you from running budget checking.

### **Accounting Template**

Displays the accounting template for the purchase order. The accounting template is used to determine ChartField values that are used to offset one-sided transactions in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

### **Custom Fields**

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For More Information about Custom Fields See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

### **Related Links**

[Approving Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology](#)

"Understanding Voucher Processing and the Voucher Life Cycle (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

[Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch](#)

[PO Stage Load Page](#)

[POA Settings \(purchase order acknowledgements settings\) Page](#)

"Defining Supplier Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## **PO Header Comments Page**

Use the PO Header Comments page (PO\_COMMENTS\_SEC) to enter comments for a transaction.

You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.

### **Navigation**

Click the Add Comments link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### **Retrieve Active Comments Only**

Select this check box to retrieve only active comments. In Add mode, this check box is selected and cannot be cleared.

Once you inactivate a comment line using the Inactivate button, save, and then re-enter the transaction, you cannot access the comment line when this check box is selected. You can clear this check box to retrieve the comment line that you inactivated, in addition to any active comment lines.

### **Sort Method**

Select the method that you want to use to sort the comments retrieved:

*Comment Time Stamp:* Select to sort the comments by the time stamp assigned by the system when they were created or modified.

Each time a comment is modified the comment time stamp is updated with the current date and time.

*Supplier Flag:* Select to sort by comments flagged to be sent to the Supplier.

### **Retrieve**

Click this button to load existing comments into the comments text box. This button appears only if existing comments are available.

For header and line comments, when you click the Retrieve button, previous comments that have been loaded may have been already worked. So retrieving the comments override all the comments that have been worked on. Any context that was previously saved as a standard comment is saved after the transaction is finished.

### **Sort**

Click this button to sort comments according to the selections that you made in the Sort Method and Sort Sequence fields.

### **Copy Standard Comments**

Click this link to copy standard comments to the purchase order header comments. When you click this link the Standard Comments page appears.

See "Setting Up Standard Comments (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

### **Inactivate**

Click this button to inactivate the currently displayed comment. The comment is not actually deleted, but is set to an inactive status.

You must clear the Retrieve Active Comments Only check box in order to access any inactive comments.

If you have inactivated a comment, you must select the Retrieve button to reselect the comments.

### **Send to Supplier**

Select this check box if you want comments to appear on purchase orders dispatched to suppliers. If the comments are for internal use only, clear the check box. The Send to Supplier option applies to comments in the comment text box only, not to the documents that you attach using the Associated Document fields.

### **Shown at Receipt**

Select if you want comments to appear on the receipt documents.

### **Shown at Voucher**

Select if you want comments to appear on the vouchers.

## **Associated Document**

Use the fields in this group box to attach files to the transaction. You can attach any type of file. The documents that you choose to attach do not transmit with the purchase order to the Supplier.

---

**Note:** When deleting an attachment, the system checks that the attachment is not referenced on another transaction within Supplier Relationship Management products. The physical file attachment will only be deleted from the server if no other document is linked to it. After an attachment is confirmed as deleted from the server, the file is removed immediately.

---

<b>Attachment</b>	Displays the attachment ID. This field is unavailable for entry because the attachment is automatically assigned.
<b>Attach</b>	Click this button to attach a document to the comments. When you click the attach button you will be prompted to select a file for uploading. Select the file, and then click the Upload button.
<b>View</b>	Select this button to display an attachment that has already been linked to the comments.
<b>Email</b>	Select this check box if you want to email the attachment with dispatched documents. Attachments are only emailed as part of the purchase order email if the email flag is selected and the Dispatch Method is email. The attachment email process requires the system to download the attachment to a temporary directory. That temporary directory is by default c:\temp, but can be modified using the File Locations page.  See "Defining Additional Common Information ( <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals</i> )".
<b>Go To Source</b>	If the transaction's comments originated with another transaction, you can click this link to view the originating source transaction. This link is available only if a source is available.  For example, if the requisition was copied from another requisition containing these comments, you can select this link to view the originating requisition.

## Purchase Order Defaults Page

Use the Purchase Order Defaults page (PO\_DEFAULTS) to override the defaults set at the business unit, buyer, or Supplier level and set defaults when none exist.

### Navigation

Click the PO Defaults link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

If you make changes or add values to the defaults on this page, when you exit the page, you are prompted with the Retrofit field changes to all existing PO line, schedule, and distribution page.

### Default Options

#### Default

If you select this option, the new default value that you enter on this page is assigned to the given field if no other value is assigned from prior defaults.

**Override**

If you select this option, the new value that you enter on this page overrides any value that is assigned from prior defaults. Only non-blank values are assigned.

---

**Note:** If you are maintaining a purchase order that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the system will not override the changes you make on this page for PeopleSoft Project Costing information (PC Business Unit, Project, and Activity fields) and asset information (AM Business Unit and Profile ID).

The system does not apply project changes to the distribution rows because the work order is linked with projects information and we cannot change these values in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Plus, the asset information changes are not applied because distributions linked with a work order non-inventory cannot be received as assets.

---

**Line****Category**

Select a default category code for the purchase order. Selecting a default value here enables you to order ad hoc (description-only) items. The category entered here only applies to ad hoc (description only) lines.

**Unit of Measure**

Select a default unit of measure (UOM) for the purchase order. Selecting a default value here can facilitate the ability to order ad hoc items.

**Schedule****Ship To**

Displays the default ship to location, which appears on the purchase order schedule as the location to which the Supplier ships the order. A change to the ship to location implies sales and use tax and VAT recalculations on the PO Header - VAT Information page.

---

**Note:** If you change the ship to location to a different inventory business unit that requires closure calendar validation and processing for receiving activities as defined on the Closure Calendar page, the system validates the Due Date value as a valid date for receiving. If it encounters an exception date, it uses the next valid future date as the due date.

---

**Due Date**

Displays the default due date. The due date for each schedule has the default value of the purchase order date, plus the number of lead-time days defined for the item (or item category if an ad hoc item). You can override the due date by using the PO Defaults page. If the default option is *override*, the system uses the override value, and the lead time calculation is ignored. If the default option is *default*, the system calculates the due date

based on the purchase order date plus the number of lead time days.

When an item changes, the due date is updated to reflect the lead time days associated with the new item. If the category for an ad hoc changes, the due date is also updated to reflect the lead time days associated with the item category. If the purchase order defaults page is set to *override*, the override is applied.

---

**Note:** If the inventory business unit associated with the ship to location requires closure calendar validation and processing for receiving activities as defined on the Closure Calendar page and the Due Date value falls on a defined closure date, the system issues a warning. You can choose to keep the invalid date, or use the next valid date on the calendar.

---

**Ship Via**

Carrier or method of shipment.

**Distribute by**

You can either distribute by amount or quantity.

When you select Override on this page, you can set up multiple distribution lines. You then enter the percentage for each distribution in the distribution details. The sum of the line distribution percentages must equal 100 percent.

**Liquidate by**

Liquidate the outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount or quantity.

---

**Note:** This field is only visible if commitment control is enabled, and you select Liquidate by Quantity on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. If commitment control is not installed, or you do not select the option to liquidate by quantity on the purchase order business unit page, the budget processor balance liquidates by amount only.

---

**Ultimate Use Code**

In most cases, sales tax is computed as a use tax based on the tax code applicable to the ship to or usage destination. However, how merchandise is ultimately used may also result in a different tax rate within the same ship to or usage destination. Enter an ultimate use code to override the default tax rate for a location.

**Original Promise Date**

Date on which the Supplier originally committed to deliver the item. The default due date appears by default in this field and is updated when the item or item category (ad hoc items) changes. If you override the due date on the PO Defaults page, the purchase order date plus the number of lead time days defined for the item or item category (ad hoc items) will be used, not the overridden due date. You can override the original promise date on the PO Defaults page.

**Freight Terms Code**

Freight terms code that applies to the schedules for this purchase order.

## Distribution

### SpeedChart

Select a speed chart. The SpeedChart field enables you to use a code that contains preset distributions. This speed chart is not itself a defaulting element. Instead use it here to assist you in defining default chart field elements.

## Distributions - Chartfields

### Budget Date

If you are using commitment control, this field is available. The default date is the accounting date, but you can override it. When you save the purchase order, the system confirms that the budget date is within the valid open period date range for the general ledger business unit.

## Distributions - Asset Information

Select the Asset Information tab.

### AM Bus Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)

Select a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit to associate with the asset item.

---

**Note:** If you consider an item to be an asset and plan to pass it to PeopleSoft Asset Management through the PeopleSoft Receiving business process, you must populate both the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and Profile ID fields.

If both fields contain values, data is written to the PeopleSoft Asset Management staging tables. If only one of the fields is populated, the system will not consider the item an asset.

---

### Profile ID

Select an asset profile ID.

### Capitalize

Designates a capitalized item. A PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit must be selected in order for this check box to be enabled. If the item is capitalized, it can be depreciated before being paid.

### Cost Type

Select the cost type associated with the item purchase, if applicable. Cost types represent components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating production cost to one cost type and the profit margin to another. Cost type, in combination with asset category and transaction code, determines which accounts the costs are entered into in the general ledger.

See "Understanding the Manufacturing Standard Cost Foundation (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Cost Management*)".

## Related Links

[Details for Schedule Page](#)

"Standard ChartField Configuration Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Ship Via Codes Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Freight Terms Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Defining Common Tables to Manage Assets (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

"Establishing Operation Closure Dates (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Defining Ship To Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Defining SpeedCharts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions Page

Use the Retrofit field changes to all existing PO lines/schedule/distributions page (PO\_DFLT\_RETROFIT) to apply default field value changes to existing lines, schedules, and distributions.

### Navigation

Exit the Purchase Order Defaults page after you have entered field value changes on the pages or any of the pages accessed from it, and you have a transaction line that contains item description and quantity information.

When accessed from the Purchase Order Defaults page, this page enables you to retrofit the default field value changes to lines, schedules, and distributions on a purchase order without having to apply them to each area. You can make the changes once and apply as many of them as you want to the transaction.

The option to apply these defaults is available whether you select the Default or Override option on the Purchase Order Defaults page.

Category and unit of measure defaults can be applied at the line level only for ad hoc item orders.

### Apply

Select this check box to apply the default field value change to the distribution line that appears in the Distrib Line field. For example, if you select Apply for distribution line 3, the change will be applied to each distribution line 3 that appears on the purchase order.

If the Distrib Line field is blank, this means that the default field value change does not apply at the distribution level. In this case, select the Apply option to carry the default field value change to the line or schedule level instead.

### Distrib Line (distribution line)

Displays the distribution line affected by the field value change. If this field is blank, this means that the default field value change does not apply at the distribution level.

### Apply to All Distribs (apply to all distributions)

Select this check box to apply the default field value change to all existing distribution lines on the transaction, regardless of the distribution line value that appears.

A distribution percentage value (DISTRIB\_PCT) is specific to an individual distribution line. Therefore, the Apply to All Distributions option is unavailable for this field value change.

## Related Links

[Purchase Order Defaults Page](#)

## Maintain Purchase Order - Procurement Card Information Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Procurement Card Information page (CC\_USE\_HDR\_DTL) to review the existing procurement card information, add or update the procurement card information, or override the existing procurement card with another one.

### Navigation

Click the Use Procurement Card link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Procurement Card used for payment

#### Card Number, Card Type, and Expiration Date

Displays the procurement card information that will be used for payment on this purchase order. If no card is assigned no values appear in this group box.

### Override with Procurement Card or Supplier Card

#### Card Number

Select the procurement card or Supplier card that you want to use for the payment method on this purchase order. The card numbers that are available for selection are related to the buyer who has the rights to use a procurement card on a purchase order and the Supplier cards related to the Supplier and location. After you select a new card number it will override the existing card number.

#### Don't use Procurement Card

Click this check box if you do not want to use a procurement card as the payment method on this purchase order.

## PO Header - VAT Information Page

Use the PO Header - VAT Information page (PO\_HDR\_VAT) to view header VAT details.

### Navigation

Click the Header VAT link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

Many of the fields on the PO Header - VAT Information page are the same fields described on the VAT Information for a Schedule page.

See [VAT Information for a Schedule Page](#).

## Dispatch Options Page

Use the Dispatch Options page (DISPATCH\_OPTIONS) to enter dispatch options for the purchase order and to dispatch a purchase order to the Supplier.

### Navigation

Click the Dispatch button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Use One Ship To

Select to restrict the purchase order to a single Ship To location.

If you select this check box when multiple Ship To locations are present on the purchase order, the system displays an error. You must either make sure that all the ship to locations match or deselect the check box before saving. The system also returns an error if any of the schedules has a one-time Ship To address or if there is a direct shipment or direct receipt on the PO.

### Ship To

Displays (on saved POs) whether or not there is a single Ship To location for this PO. Ship to Location displays “Multiple” when there are multiple ships to locations or if there is a one-time address or a direct shipment or direct receipt on the PO. Otherwise, it will display the single Ship To Location.

### Fax Cover Page

Enter the location of the fax cover page file.

### Test Dispatch

Select this check box if you want to do a test dispatch and do not want to dispatch to the Supplier. The word *Unauthorized* prints at the bottom of the transaction document. The system dispatches the purchase order, but it doesn't update the purchase order status from *Approved* to *Dispatched*.

### Print BU Comments (print business unit comments)

Select this check box to have the comments (terms and conditions) that you defined for the purchasing business unit appear on the purchase order upon dispatch. These comments are assigned to the purchasing business unit by clicking the Comments link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

### Server Name

Select the name of the server that you want to process the dispatch request.

### Print Duplicate on PO (print duplicate on purchase order)

Select this check box to print the word *duplicate* on the transaction document.

### Output Destination Type

Select the dispatch method. Values are *FILE*, *PRINTER*, and *WEB*.

### Print Changes Only

Select this check box if you are dispatching a change order and want to print only the changes that were made to the purchase order.

### Output Destination Format

Select the appropriate format for the dispatched file, based on how you want to send the file to the Supplier. Values are: *CSV*, *HP*, *HTM*, *LP*, *Other*, *PDF*, *PS*, and *SPF*.

**Print PO Item Description**

Select to print the item description from the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, instead of from the Purchasing Attributes page. The item description stored on the purchase order is in the base language and may have been modified on the purchase order.

**Print Copy**

Select this check box if you want to print a copy of the dispatched document. If any of the purchase orders are dispatched by phone, fax, email, or EDX, a hard copy is printed for review.

**File Destination**

Enter the location where you want to send the file,

**Number of Copies**

Enter the number of copies that you want of the report. This field appears when you select to the Print Copy check box.

**Template ID**

Select the report template that you want to use to dispatch a purchase order. You use the report template to identify an BI Publisher report layout. The template provides a common report layout for dispatching purchase orders for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and Purchasing. The default value for the field is blank.

See [Dispatching Purchase Orders](#).

**Related Links**

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)

"Fax Cover Letters Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**PO Dispatched History Page**

Use the PO Dispatched History page (PO\_DISP\_DSPLY) to view the dispatch history of the purchase order.

**Navigation**

Select *02 - PO Dispatched History* in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

**Fax Dir (fax directory)**

Directory where the fax file is located displays. The file is generated during the dispatch process for purchase orders with a fax dispatch method.

**PO Matching Page**

Use the PO Matching page (PO\_MATCHING) to enter matching information for the purchase order.

**Navigation**

Select *11 - Matching* in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

## Match Status

Displays the match status. Values are *To Match*, *Part Matched*, or *Fully Matched*, based on the extent to which the matching process has been completed for the purchase order.

## Match Options

<b>Match Action</b>	Controls the type of match rules that you can add to this match rule control. Values include:  <i>No Match</i> : No match required.  <i>Standard</i> : Comprises two-way (purchase order to voucher), two-way (receipt to voucher), three-way, four-way, or ERS (evaluated receipt settlement) matching.
<b>ERS Action</b>	Values include:  <i>Yes</i> : Matches receipts against purchase orders and generates vouchers without requiring an invoice.  <i>No</i> .
<b>Match Rule</b>	Select a match rule.

## Related Links

"Understanding the Matching Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Change Reason Page

Use the Change Reason page (PO\_CHNG\_REASON) to assign purchase order change request reasons.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs

Click Save after updating a field defined for change tracking.

When you save a purchase order that has been dispatched and that has had a change tracking field updated, the system prompts you to enter a change reason using this page. The change reason defaults from the business unit options default value to this page if it has been setup.

You can also access this page by clicking the Current Change Reason link on the Purchase Order page.

<b>Reason Code</b>	Select a change request reason code. This field is required when reason codes are required for change requests.
<b>Comment</b>	Enter information about the reason for the change. This field is required when comments are required for change requests.
<b>Use Same Reason Code</b>	Select to indicate that you do not want the system to display this page the next time it saves the purchase order. If the check box is deselected, the system continues to provide this page each time it saves the purchase order. In this case, each time

that you change the change reason or change reason comment, the system creates a new change tracking reason transaction in the PO\_CHNG\_REASON record. The system associates the updated fields with the change reason code that you select on this page and for subsequent updates until a new change reason is specified or the purchase order is dispatched.

Changes to tracked fields are available using the Review Change History component.

See [Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup \(service value-added tax treatment defaults setup\) Page](#).

---

## Creating Purchase Order Lines

This section discusses how to:

- Enter purchase order line information.
- Enter purchase order line details.
- Search for contracts.
- Apply miscellaneous charges to purchase order lines.
- Select miscellaneous charges to apply to purchase order lines.

## Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Lines

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter or change purchase order information online.
Enter Kit Items	PO_KIT_ITEMS	Click the Purchasing Kit link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Order an item by kit ID. The individual items in the kit become new lines on the purchase order.
Order By Catalog	ORD_BY_ITEM_CAT	Click the Catalog link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Search for and select items to order from a catalog.
Item Search Criteria	ITEM_SEARCH_SP	Click the Item Search link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Search for items.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Details for Line	PO_LINE_DTLS	Click the Line Details button associated with a purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter additional information for this line, such as contract and supplier item information, item manufacturer information, price calculation parameters, and you can specify whether the item requires receiving and inspection. Any changes that you make on this page apply only to the selected line.
Item Description	PO_ITEM_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Details for Line page.  The item description link comprises the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Configuration Info	PO_LINE_CP	Click the Configuration Info link on the Details for Line page.	View item configuration codes for configured items. The item that you are querying must be defined as a configured item and have configuration codes created for it.
Item/Product Availability (inquiry)	ATP_SUMMARY_INV	Click the Item Availability link on the Details for Line page.	View the availability of this item. PeopleSoft Inventory must be installed for this link to be active.
PO Line Comments	PO_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Line Comments button associated with a purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment or select from predefined standard comments.
Maintain Purchase Order - Rebate Agreement ID Look Up	VRBT_SEARCH_SP	Click the Look Up Rebate ID button associated with a purchase order line under the Contract tab on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page	Search for available vendor rebate agreements.
Category Search	CAT_SEARCH_SEC	Select <i>03 - Category Search</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Search for and select an appropriate category ID for the item when entering an ad hoc item. The search for the category ID is done using a category hierarchy tree.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
View Category Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Select <i>04 - View Category Hierarchy</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.
Contract Search	CNTRCT_SRCH	Click the Contract Search button on the Maintain Purchase Order page.	Searching for contracts.
Header Misc. Charges (header miscellaneous charges)	PO_MISC_WRK	Select <i>13 - Header Misc. Charges</i> in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Apply miscellaneous charges that you add on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page to the lines of the purchase order.
Header - Miscellaneous Charges	PO_HDR_MISC	Click the Miscellaneous Charges link on the Header Misc. Charges page.	Enter miscellaneous charges that you want to allocate to some or all of the lines on the purchase order using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order - Miscellaneous page.
Header - 3rd Party supplier	PO_HDR_MISC_3RD	Click the Third Party supplier link on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page.	Select the third-party supplier pertaining to the miscellaneous charge and specify the amount of the charge.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate Detail link on the Header - 3rd Party supplier page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE) to enter or change purchase order information online.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page(1of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page(1of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page(2of2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page(2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Line	Item	Description	PO Qty	UOM	Category	Price	Merchandise Amount	Status
1	10089	Premier Casting Rod	2.5000	BOX	FISHING	600.00000	1,500.00	Approved
2	10005	Switchback Mountain	2.0000	EA	CYCLING	35.00000	70.00	Approved

## Details

Access the Details tab.



The icon will appear on the Details tab if there is a substitute item in use.



Click the Line Details button to access the Details for Line page.

See [Details for Line Page](#).



The Part of Line Group button displays when there is a group ID value and at least one of the schedules for the line has an event ID value. The button does not perform an action.

## Item

Depending on how you set up PO Item Supplier Security on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page, the items available may be limited to predefined choices that you established for the selected supplier.

When you select an item, the description, category, unit of measure, and price tolerances appear by default.

You may also choose to order by description-only when an item is not defined in the system. Enter a description of the item in the Description field, a value in the Category field, and the item price on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page.

Purchase orders can contain standard and stockless items, but you cannot mix them on the same purchase order.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

If you perform one of these actions on a purchase order line that is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order, the system will remove the work order information and the peg to the non-inventory work order:

- Change a description only or non-inventory item to an inventory item.
- Change the category.



Click the Item Search button to access the Item Search Criteria page where you can define search criteria for items to add to the purchase order.

#### **PO Qty (purchase order quantity)**

Enter the quantity of the item that you want to order.

If you are using the order multiples functionality, when you enter the purchase order quantity the system will validate the line quantity against the order quantity multiple factor that you specified for this item supplier and unit of measure on the supplier's UOM & Pricing Information page. If the quantity you enter is not a multiple of the order quantity multiple factor, based on the rounding rule, the system will issue a warning message that the item should be ordered in multiples of this factor and it suggests the correct order quantity. You can accept the system suggested quantity at that time or keep the original quantity that you entered.

Order quantity multiples are not validated and checked for these information:

- Non item Supplier UOMs.
- Inventory item UOMs.
- Adhoc or description only transaction lines.
- Purchase orders that have a status of *Dispatched* or *Canceled*.

---

**Note:** Order multiple checks are only applicable to item supplier UOMs.

---

If the purchase order line built by the PO Calculations (PO\_POCALC) and Create Purchase Order (PO\_POBUILD) processes references an RFQ and you change the purchase order quantity, the system prompts you asking whether you want to increase or decrease the RFQ order quantity. For example, if you decrease the purchase order quantity from 10 to 5 and want to award the difference to another supplier, choose to decrease the RFQ award quantity. This makes the remaining quantity of 5 available to be awarded to another supplier.

If applicable, a similar prompt appears asking whether you want to increase or decrease the requisition line quantity.

This field is not available for entry for amount only lines.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

Select the UOM of the item that you want to use to place the order.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

**Category**

Displays the item's category. Category information helps reduce redundant data entry during item setup and requisition and purchase order processing. The purchasing attributes of an item category are assigned as defaults to any item in that category.

**Price**

Display the price of the item.

**Amount**

Purchase order quantity multiplied by the unit price. Appears in the transaction currency or the supplier preferred currency. If the line has been designated as an amount-only line on the Line Details page, you can edit this field.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

**Status**

Status of the line appears. Values are: *Active*, *Canceled*, *Hold*, or *Closed*.

**Ship To/Due Date**

Access the Ship To/Due Date tab.

**Due Date**

Displays the default due date for the schedule. This is the date the item is due at the ship to location.

**Ship To**

Displays the business unit to which the item is being shipped.

## Statuses

Access the Statuses tab.

### Status

Displays the status of the purchase order line.

### Backorder Status

Displays the back order status for this line.



Click the Create Line Change button to make this purchase order line fields available for change. When you click the button, the system makes the fields that are eligible for change available. When you make changes and click Save, the Create Line Change button becomes available again for the saved line.



Click the Cancel Line button to cancel the purchase order line only.

---

**Note:** When you select this option the system cancels the associated purchase order line only. This option does not cancel the entire purchase order.

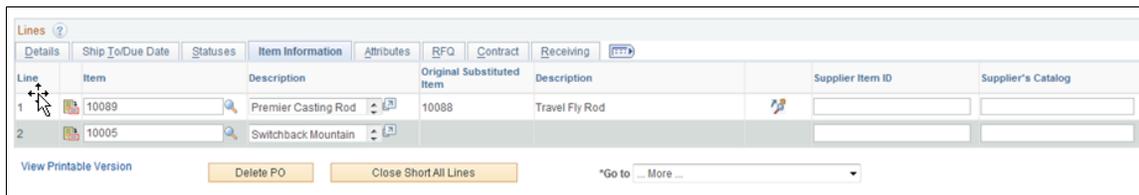
---

## Item Information

Use the Item Information tab to enter item information such as supplier and manufacturing information.

### Image: Item Information Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Item Information Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Item Info Tab – shows the new item sub fields:

### Original Substituted Item

Displays the original Item ID on a procurement transaction that is being substituted. Once an Original Substituted Item is designated for a procurement transaction, it is carried all the way through to the Receipt and cannot be changed. (This is also referred to as only 'Original Item' in some cases where the Item may or may not have been substituted.)

### Description

Displays the description associated with the original substituted item



The icon will appear on the Item Information tab if there is a substitute item available.

---

**Note:** These 2 fields above can also be found on the Line Details page

---



The Item Search icon will appear on the Item Information tab if there is a substitute item available. Clicking on this icon will allow the user to manually select substitute items.

Clicking on the Item Search Icon will bring up the Substitute Item page (SUB\_ITM\_SRCH) that will allow the user to view all items available to substitute.

**Image: Substitute Item page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Substitute Item page . You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Substitute Items' window with the following details:

- Item SetID: SHARE, Item ID: 10088, Travel Fly Rod, Standard UOM: EA
- Supplier SetID: SHARE, Supplier ID: SCM0000002, CAMPER'S WAREHOUSE, Location: MAIN
- Transaction Date: 02/14/2013

There are two tables of substitutes:

Item Supplier Location Substitutes							
Select	Substitute Item	Description	Category	Start Date	End Date	UOM	Conversion Rate
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	BOX	0.25000000
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	EA	1.00000000
<input type="checkbox"/>	10089	Premier Casting Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	CS	0.06250000

Item SetID Substitutes							
Select	Substitute Item	Description	Category	Start Date	End Date	UOM	Conversion Rate
<input type="checkbox"/>	10087	2 Piece Freshwater Fly Rod	FISHING	02/14/2013	12/31/2099	EA	1.00000000

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Refresh

For Information on Substitute Item Search page Field descriptions See [Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement](#)

**Attributes**

Use the Attributes tab to enter item pricing information.

**Procurement Group ID**

Select an existing Procurement Group ID for the item (search on partial or full values of the Procurement Group ID, Short Name or Description). When you select a Procurement Group ID, an edit enforces that the Receiving Required option is set. A save-time edit verifies that all items in the Procurement Group ID belong to the same Asset Management Business Unit value when the Allocate Purchasing Group to Assets option is selected on the Purchasing Options page. See [Purchasing Options Page](#) See also, [Setting Up Procurement Groups](#)

At the time a Purchase Order is copied to create a new Purchase Order, the Procurement Group-related fields ( Procurement Group ID, Primary Unit, Unit Allocation Quantity and Unit Allocation Amount fields) will be cleared on the new purchase order lines. At the time a Requisition line is copied to a Purchase Order, the Procurement Group-related field values found on the corresponding Requisition line populate the new Purchase Order line. When the Procurement Group ID is being

copied from the Requisition to a PO, the Receiving Required field is selected for the PO line.

---

**Note:** When the Allocate Purchasing Group option is in effect, once the composition of a procurement group has been established, it should not be changed. If the composition (items that make up a procurement group) should change, then a new procurement group should be created and utilized instead. Since the Receipt Push process examines all of the purchase order lines and open requisition lines in determining the composition of the procurement group, if you create a new transaction with different items intending that only the new or different items replace those that make up the procurement group, the former items and the new items will be identified later as making up the procurement group. Hence, in the event the composition of a procurement group needs to change (and it is too late to disassociate all former transaction lines in the system from the procurement group), a new procurement group should be created for the new items

---

### **Primary Unit**

Select this item as the primary unit for the procurement group. If this item has already been designated as primary for the procurement group, then the primary unit check box is automatically selected when the item ID is entered on the transaction line. Only one Item ID (or Description-Only item) can be set as Primary Unit for a procurement group. If you try to select an item (or Description Only item) as the primary unit and one has already been designated for the group, this results in an error message that disallows selection. This edit spans all transactions for Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Receipts and Vouchers.

When an Item is Serialized and set as the Primary Unit, the system forces a Unit Allocation Qty = 1. If the Primary Unit flag is selected after Unit Allocation Qty > 1, a message lets you know that the system is resetting the Primary Unit Allocation Qty to 1 because this is a serialized item. When an Item is Non-serialized and the Unit Allocation fields are blank, an error message informs you that the Unit Allocation fields are blank and you need to enter a Unit Allocation Qty or Allocation Amt.

### **Unit Allocation Qty**

Enter a Unit Allocation Quantity if the Amount Only field is deselected. If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field determines how many asset lines are generated (one asset line per each unit of allocation quantity until the sum totals the receipt line distribution quantity).

### **Unit Allocation Amt**

Enter a Unit Allocation Amount when the Amount Only field is selected. If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field will determine how many asset lines are generated (one asset line per

each unit of allocation amount until the sum totals the receipt line distribution amount)

## RFQ

Use the RFQ (request for quote) tab to define a quote ID and line when a purchase order line originated from an RFQ.

## Contract

You can use this tab to manually enter purchase order contract lines for line group items and to view contract details for the purchase order.



Click the Find Contract button to search for a contract when you are adding a new purchase order line. Contracts returned in the search include the corresponding item. Ensure that the contract effective date is within the purchase order date. The system displays a message if the dates are not compatible.

### Contract ID

Displays the contract associated with the corresponding line item.

### Contract Version

Select a contract version. Versions enable you to create and maintain multiple versions of the contract in the system and to view information in older contract version. Contracts can only have one current version. The version that appears in this field is the version at the time that it was selected for the purchase order. Versions are only available if the Use Version Control check box is selected on the Contract and supplier Rebate Controls page.

### Contract Line

Displays the contract line for this line item.

### Category Line Number

Displays the contract line number to which this line item belongs.

### Release

Displays the release number for the release. A release is the transaction for the contract. For example, a one-year lease contract with monthly payments would have 12 releases. This field appears for purchase order event types only.

### Milestone Line

Identifies the milestone number that is associated with the release line. A milestone is a significant event in the life of a contract.

### GPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)

Displays the GPO contract ID associated with the corresponding line item. The ID is a unique alphanumeric code assigned to each group purchasing organization.

See [Understanding GPO Contracts](#).

**GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract)**

Displays the GPO contract associated with the corresponding line item. The contract is a unique alphanumeric code assigned to each contract from a group purchasing organization.

**Group ID**

Displays the line group to which this line item belongs. A line group is a bundle of items that buyers use in PeopleSoft Sourcing to obtain better pricing for items. The system populates the Group ID field when:

- The line is being awarded from PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to the purchase order.
- Purchase order sourcing selects a contract line that has a group ID assigned to it.

The group ID is copied from the contract line to the purchase line.

- A line group contract line is selected when you create a new purchase order and the group ID is copied from the contract line to the purchase order line.

When a purchase order line has a group ID value and the line was awarded by Strategic Sourcing to the purchase order line has a value and at least one of the line's schedules has an event ID, the system displays a warning message if you attempt to cancel the line, change the item ID, UOM, price, quantities, including schedule and distribution quantities that change the displayed quantity.

If you select to continue to cancel or change the line, the system cancels the line if the purchase order has been dispatched. The system performs the same process on any other line on the purchase order that has the same group ID value. If the PO has never been dispatched, an error message will be issued to explain the change cannot be made. In this case the other option the user would have is to delete the PO.

See "Line Groups (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Strategic Sourcing*)".

**Rebate ID**

Depending on the Rebate ID Security Control setting this field will appear or will be hidden. The approved vendor rebate agreement that matches what is being ordered on the purchase order line appears. You can only modify the vendor rebate agreement if the Rebate ID Security Control Setting field value is *Update*. Otherwise, you will only be able to view the vendor rebate agreement.

In addition, once the purchase order line has a receipt transaction or a vendor rebate accrual transaction associated with it the Rebate ID field will no longer be available for modification. At this time you would use the Backdate Supplier Rebates page to modify the vendor rebate agreement association with the purchase order line.

---

**Note:** vendor rebate agreements cannot be associated with subcontracting purchase orders generated through PeopleSoft Manufacturing.

---



Depending on the Rebate ID Security Control setting the Look Up Rebate ID button will appear or will be hidden. This button is only active if the Rebate ID Security Control Setting field value is *Update*. Click this button next to the Rebate ID field to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Rebate Agreement ID Look Up page. Use this page to search for available vendor rebate agreements for what you are ordering on the purchase order.

## Receiving

### Receiving Required

Select the value that you want to apply for receiving this line item. Values include:

*Do Not Receive:* Select to indicate that PeopleSoft Accounts Payable matching and receipt accrual are not applicable. Lines with this value are not eligible for closing short.

*Receiving is Optional:* Select to indicate that PeopleSoft Accounts Payable does not match receipt lines and the system does not accrue the receipt.

*Receiving is Required:* Select to indicate that PeopleSoft Accounts Payable matches receipt lines and the system accrues the receipt.

---

**Note:** Purchase orders generated from a PeopleSoft Services Procurement work order will always have the Receiving Required field set to *Do Not Receive* regardless of how the setup is defined for the category associated with the service.

---

### Inspection Required

Select to require that this item be inspected upon receipt. When you select the check box, the Inspect ID check box becomes available for entry.

### Inspect ID

Select an inspection ID for use with this line item. Inspect IDs contain instruction for inspecting an item. You define the ID using the Inspection Routing page.

### Close Short

Select to close short the corresponding purchase order line. Closing purchase order lines short is when you remove the remaining balances on a purchase order and close the order. The system applies the Close Short check box setting from this purchase order line to the receipt line. You can change the value as long as the receipt line has not been processed by the Receipt Push process.

When you select this check box, the next time the system runs the Close Short process and all other requirements are met, the system either reduces the quantity of the line's schedule to what has been received or cancels the schedule if there has been no receiving activity.

You can select the Close Short check box for a purchase order line if receiving is required for the line. Selecting the check box does not affect the value of the stockless item setting and the replenish code. The system automatically selects the Close Short check box for purchase order lines if the replenish code has a value of stockless. In this case, you cannot deselect the check box manually.

You can analyze over due purchase order schedules using the PO Close Short Workbench. Using the workbench, you can also select the Close Short check box on the purchase order line or update the purchase order schedule due date from the workbench.

### **Custom Fields**

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For more information See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

### **Service Work Order**

When a work order is attached to a purchase order, this tab is available for you to review and maintain work order details. When a work order is a multi-resource work order, the system creates the purchase order based on the top-line work order. Multi-resource services support a grouping of multiple unique services and service providers for PeopleSoft Services Procurement requisitions, sourcing, and work orders. Each individual service represents a part of the overall multi-resource service. The feature enables you to manage complex work at a more granular level PeopleSoft Services Procurement work orders have only one purchase order line and schedule. You create the purchase orders by running the Quicksourcing batch process.

See "Understanding Multi-Resource Services (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Services Procurement*)".

See "Creating Purchase Orders with the Quick Sourcer (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Services Procurement*)".

### **Work Order ID**

Click to access the work order where you can view details about the work order.

See "Understanding Services Work Orders (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Services Procurement*)".

### **Service Provider**

Displays the service provider. This is the person who has been assigned to perform the service.

**Service Coordinator**

Displays the service coordinator. This is the person who has been assigned to source requisitions and work orders.

**Related Links**

[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

"Defining Items at the SetID Level (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

[Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#)

[Supplier's UOM and Pricing Information \(Supplier's unit of measure and pricing information\) Page](#)

[Vendor Rebate Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

**Details for Line Page**

Use the Details for Line page (PO\_LINE\_DTLS) to enter additional information for this line, such as contract and supplier item information, item manufacturer information, price calculation parameters, and you can specify whether the item requires receiving and inspection.

Any changes that you make on this page apply only to the selected line.

**Navigation**

Click the Line Details button associated with a purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.



Click the Chng Line (change line) button to change an attribute on the purchase order line. This button and functionality are available only if the purchase order is in *Dispatched* status.

When you click this button, all fields defined on the PO Chng Ord Template (purchase order change template) page become available for entry and can be changed. If you are using supplier rebate functionality, changing the Rebate ID field will not create a change order.

When you save the purchase order, a change order is created.

If approval is required before dispatching it to the supplier, the change order must go through the approval process.



Click the Cancel Line button to cancel the purchase order line. This button is available if the purchase order status is *Dispatched*. If you cancel a dispatched line, a change order is created.

This button is also available when the purchase order status is *Approved*, but only if the purchase order was previously dispatched and subsequently changed and approved.

If you do not have the authority to cancel a purchase order, the Cancel Line button is not available. Set up the authority to

cancel a purchase order on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.



Click the Undo Finalize Entire Document button to reverse finalizing the referenced requisitions for this purchase order.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is off, or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition and thus has no predecessor.

---

**Note:** If you identify a distribution line as final for less, you must run budget checking afterwards.

---



Click the Finalize Document button to finalize all referenced requisitions for the current purchase order. The system checks all line distributions in the purchase order line for the associated predecessor requisition distributions. If there are multiple purchase orders referenced to the same requisition line distribution, all the other purchase orders must be budget checked successfully before you can finalize the referenced requisition.

If the associated requisition has been finalized, you must run the budget processor to liquidate the outstanding pre-encumbrance.

Once the requisition is finalized, the distribution line will be locked down, the quantity, amount, ChartFields can't be modified and the open requisition quantity can't be sourced to another purchase order. You can go back to the purchase order to undo the finalization of a requisition that reset the requisition to its original state.

If multiple purchase order distribution lines are associated to the same requisition line distributions, the system only allows one line to be finalized.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is off, or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition and thus has no predecessor.

## Line Details

### Amount to Receive

Amount that is still open on the purchase order displays.

When you change the purchase order quantity or amount by changing the price, the system verifies the distribution method and liquidation methods. If the distribution method is Amount or if the method is Quantity and the liquidation method is Amount, the system does not allow the quantity or amount to be reduced to less than the quantity or amount vouchered.

Also when you change the price, the system does not allow you to make changes when there are vouchers matched to the line

or schedule. The system provides a message that you should unpost and unmatched the voucher before it allows the change.

**Quantity to Receive**

Quantity that has not been received and is still open on the purchase order displays.

**Line Status**

The status of the line appears. Values are: *Active*, *Canceled*, or *Closed*.

**Backorder Status**

Backorder status displays. Values include:

*None*.

*Backorder*.

*BO Recv* (backorder received).

**Doc. Base Amt. (document base amount)**

Amount of the line in the purchase order business unit base currency. This amount is used for amount and ChartField approvals, if required.

**Group ID**

Indicates that this purchase order line item belongs to a line group. A line group is a bundle of items that buyers use in PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to obtain better pricing for items.

Changes are limited to line group item fields and these fields are grayed out:

Item ID.

PO Qty (purchase order quantity): This includes changes to the schedule or distribution quantities that affect the quantity value displayed for the line.

UOM (unit of measure).

Price This includes price changes for the line or on one of the schedules for the line.

You can cancel a line directly on the line or indirectly by cancelling the schedules for the line.

When the purchase order status is Dispatched, or it has been dispatched in the past, the system issues a warning message if you attempt to cancel a line associated to an event line grouping.

You can select to continue with the cancellation or not to continue. If you continue, the line item and all other line items in the line group will be cancelled from this purchase order.

**Item Information**

**Supplier's Catalog and Supplier Item ID**

Supplier catalog and item ID assigned to the selected item-supplier combination appear. These values appear by default from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.

<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	Displays the manufacturer ID.
<b>Manufacturer's Item ID</b>	Select a value that the manufacturer uses to identify the item.
<b>GTIN (global trade identifier number)</b>	Universal product number ID displays.
<b>Replenish Code</b>	Displays the replenishment code setup for the line item if it is either a replenishment or stockless item. A purchase order can have either stockless or replenishment items only. You cannot have both types on the same purchase order.
<b>Stockless Item</b>	<p>Indicates if the line item is a stockless item. This value is supplied directly from the supplier and is based on a previously established agreement.</p> <p>If the item is defined as a stockless item on the item attribute's Purchasing Controls page, then the system initially displays this field as selected. In this case, you can deselect the field. If the item's stockless attribute is deselected on the Purchasing Controls page, the Stockless Item field is initially deselected, but you can select it. This enables you to order the item as a stockless item or as a stock item. However, you cannot order a stock item as a stockless item when the item is not selected as a stockless item.</p> <p>If a stockless item purchase order line cannot be fulfilled on the first receipt, the remaining quantity on the line is canceled. You can then run the Close Short process to close partially received stockless orders or orders that have not been received within a specified number of days.</p> <p>If approvals are not required for either the Approval Framework or Virtual Approver, the system automatically approves stockless item purchase orders. The orders are approved even if the Create POs in Approved Status option is deselected on the run control. The system ignores the buyer's purchase order creation status in the sourcing programs and only applies the run control value.</p> <p>If approvals are required, the system goes through the stockless item approvals the same as it does for any other type of item where it checks the exception codes to bypass approvals.</p>
<b>Device Tracking</b>	Select this check box to indicate whether a line contains a device-tracked item.
<b>Withholding</b>	<p>Select this check box to indicate that the voucher line that matches this purchase order line may be subject to withholding.</p> <p>supplier defaults determine whether this option is checked or unchecked.</p>

## Attributes

### Physical Nature

Select to indicate whether the object is a physical good or service.

### Price Qty (price quantity)

Quantity that the system uses to determine minimum order quantities and price adjustment quantities. Select *Line* or *Schedule*.

If you set up an item-supplier relationship for the purchase order line item, there is a specific price for the item with that supplier, as well as a minimum quantity that you are required to purchase.

If you have set up price adjustments for the item and supplier, they may depend on the purchase order quantity.

### Price Date

Date that the system uses to determine minimum quantity and price adjustment dates. Select *PO* (purchase order date) or *Due* (schedule due date). The price date works in conjunction with the value in the Price Qty field.

### Amount Only

Select this check box to designate the line as an amount-only line. If selected, the purchase order quantity value on the line is set to *1* and the field becomes unavailable for entry.

The Amount field on the line becomes available for entry. The line amount that you enter becomes the schedule price and amount.

If you have an existing purchase order quantity value, line amount, schedule amount, and schedule price, and then select this option, each of these values is reset:

- The purchase order quantity value is overridden with value of *1*.
- The line amount, schedule amount, and schedule price are reset to the unit price of the item on the line but can be overridden.

If this check box is selected, the system will also determine and populate the Receiving Required field value for the purchase order line. The system will look first at the Default Amount Only PO to "Do Not Receive" check box setting you specify on the Purchasing Options page associated with the business unit. If that check box is selected, the system will populate the Receiving Required field with *Do Not* (do not receive). If that check box is clear, the system will then look at the item and then the item category to determine the Receiving Required field value for the purchase order line. Plus, the Inspection Required field will not be available for entry.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

**Procurement Group ID**

Enter a procurement group ID to include this line in a procurement group. A procurement group gathers a group of line items on a requisition, purchase order, or receipt to help organize a larger item. For example, the Procurement Groups feature can be used in combination with PeopleSoft Asset Management to collect all item IDs that belong to a larger asset such as an air conditioning unit.

See [.Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#)

**Primary Unit**

Select this check box to choose this line item as the main item for an item-grouping in a procurement group; for example, an air conditioning unit could be the primary unit in a procurement group to create a complete asset. In order to use this check box, you must enter a value in the Procurement Group ID field on this page. If a primary unit item ID has already been selected on the Procurement Groups page then this field cannot change the primary unit.

**Unit Allocation Qty**

Enter the quantity of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, four brackets per air conditioning unit. If this page is for the primary unit item and it is serial-controlled then this quantity is restricted to one. This field is only available if you have not selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

**Unit Allocation Amt**

Enter the amount or price of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, 500 USD of installation services per air conditioning unit. This field is only available for amount-only transactions lines that have selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

**RFQ****RFQ ID (request for quote ID)**

Appears if the purchase order line originated from an RFQ.

**Contract**

Click the Contract Search button to access the Contract Search page where you can search for specific contracts. The system searches for active, effective contracts based on the search criteria that you enter and displays the results with the most recent contract first.

When you select a contract, the system uses that contract reference for the requisition or purchase order. The price and other fields are not used. If you select a line item contract reference, the system uses the item ID for the requisition or purchase order in addition to the contract reference.

If you enter an item ID before invoking the search page that item is used by the Search page, so that the search is limited to that item. If you leave item ID blank before invoking the search page, then the system includes all items for the category in the search.

**SetID**

Displays the SetID in which this purchase order was created. The SetID controls several contract features available for purchase orders.

**Contract ID and Contract Line**

To associate a contract with this purchase order line, enter a contract ID and line number (for fixed-item contracts only) or category line number. If the contract is an open item contract, no line number or category line number reference is applicable. This brings information into the purchase order from the contract.

You can enter a contract after selecting the item ID, or select a contract and line number, which copies the contract line information onto the purchase order line.

The contract ID and line number or category line number are not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

If this purchase order is created for either a contract assigned to this specific purchase order (enhanced blanket purchase order) or a recurring purchase order voucher, the contract ID, line number and category line number are display only.

Contracts may be used on a purchase order if:

- The contract status is approved and contract version status is current.
- The contract supplier matches the purchase order supplier.
- The contract is not expired and the begin and expire dates fall within the purchase order (header) date.

The minimum and maximum amounts and quantity on the contract are not exceeded.

See "Understanding Voucher and Order Contracts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

**Contract Version**

Displays the contract version when you are using version control. Contract versions enable contract administrators to create and maintain multiple versions of a contract in the procurement system. If the SetID in which this purchase order exists does not use version control, this field is not available.

**Category Line**

Select a contract category line number to indicate that the purchase order line is associated to a category on the contract. If there are any contract category price adjustments associated

with the contract, the system reflects the adjustment on the purchase order line.

### **Release**

Contract release number. When you associate a contract with a purchase order line on this page, the purchase order line becomes a contract release. If the line is the first release to the contract, the release number is set to *NEXT*. When you save the purchase order, the system assigns the next available release number to the line and creates a contract event. This release number is calculated by incrementing by 1 from the last used release number.

The contract ID, contract line number, and release number are joined to give you and the system enough information to tie the contract release to one specific purchase order and to view it in the Contract Events inquiry.

### **Milestone Line**

Displays the contract line on which a milestone applies.

Milestones are points in a contract cycle, such as a specified period of time or a percentage of contract fulfillment, at which an approval or reevaluation is made by contract participants.

### **GPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)**

Group purchasing organization identifier.

### **GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract)**

Group purchasing organization contract number. Appears if the item selected is associated with a GPO contract.

### **Group ID**

Displays the group ID to which this item belongs. When a PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing event is awarded to a purchase order, and the event contains a group ID, that group ID appears in this field. If an item is awarded as part of a line group, the line group price applies when the item is ordered from that supplier.

When a contract that has a group ID assigned to it is copied to the purchase order line, that group ID appears on the purchase order line. You can associate the contract reference manually or select to use the automatic search functionality by selecting the Default Contract on PO check box for the business unit. Or, you can select the *Contract* value in the Copy From field on the purchase order header.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order line has a group ID value and the line was awarded by PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to the purchase order and that line has a value and at least one of the line's schedules has an event ID, changes to the purchase order are limited after you dispatch the purchase order.

---

### **Rebate ID**

Depending on the Rebate ID Security Control setting this field will appear or will be hidden. The approved vendor rebate agreement that matches what is being ordered on the purchase order line appears. You can only modify the vendor rebate agreement if the Rebate ID Security Control Setting field value

is *Update*. Otherwise, you will only be able to view the vendor rebate agreement.

In addition, once the purchase order line has a receipt transaction or a vendor rebate accrual transaction associated with it the Rebate ID field will no longer be available for modification. At this time you would use the Backdate Supplier Rebates page to modify the vendor rebate agreement association with the purchase order line.

---

**Note:** vendor rebate agreements cannot be associated with subcontracting purchase orders generated through PeopleSoft Manufacturing.

---

### **Procurement Group ID**

Enter a procurement group ID to include this line in a procurement group. A procurement group gathers a group of line items on a requisition, purchase order, or receipt to help organize a larger item. For example, the Procurement Groups feature can be used in combination with PeopleSoft Asset Management to collect all item IDs that belong to a larger asset such as an air conditioning unit.

See [Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft](#)

### **Primary Unit**

Select this check box to choose this line item as the main item for an item-grouping in a procurement group; for example, an air conditioning unit could be the primary unit in a procurement group to create a complete asset. In order to use this check box, you must enter a value in the Procurement Group ID field on this page. If a primary unit item ID has already been selected on the Procurement Groups page then this field cannot change the primary unit.

### **Unit Allocation Qty**

Enter the quantity of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, four brackets per air conditioning unit. If this page is for the primary unit item and it is serial-controlled then this quantity is restricted to one. This field is only available if you have not selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

### **Unit Allocation Amt**

Enter the amount or price of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, 500 USD of installation services per air conditioning unit. This field is only available for amount-only transactions lines that have selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.



Depending on the Rebate ID Security Control setting this Look Up Rebate ID button will appear or will be hidden. This button is only active if the Rebate ID Security Control Setting field value is *Update*. Click this button next to the Rebate ID field to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Rebate Agreement ID Look Up page. Use this page to search for available vendor

rebate agreements for what you are ordering on the purchase order.

## Receiving

### Receiving Required

Select the line item receiving requirement. Values are:

- *Do Not* (do not receive).
- *Optional* (receiving is optional).
- *Required* (receiving is required).

The system will default this field for you. This field will be set to *Do Not* on amount only lines, when the Default Amount Only PO to "Do Not Receive" check box is selected on the Purchasing Options page. If that check box is clear, or if it is not an amount only line, the system will look at the item and then the item category to determine the Receiving Required field value for the purchase order line.

---

**Note:** Purchase orders generated from a PeopleSoft Services Procurement work order will always have the Receiving Required field set to *Do Not* regardless of how the setup is defined for the category associated with the service.

---

### Inspection Required

Select to indicate that inspection is required for the line item. If selected, enter an inspection routing ID for the item.

---

**Note:** Inspection Required cannot be selected for amount only lines.

---

## Related Links

[Purchasing Options Page](#)

[Creating and Viewing Purchase Order Backorders](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Understanding GPO Contracts](#)

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Contract Search Page

Use the Contract Search page (CNTRCT\_SRCH) to searching for contracts.

## Navigation

Click the Contract Search button on the Maintain Purchase Order page.

### Image: Contract Search page - Item Detail tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Contract Search page - Item Detail tab. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use this page to find a contract and use its prices to populate purchase order values. The system automatically applies the contract price to the purchase order. You can search for individual contracts by contract ID or limit the search to only those contracts for a specific contract process option.

After you define contract search criteria, click the Search button. The system populates the Contract Details group box with the results. Click the Clear button to remove search criteria. The system searches for active, effective contracts based on the search criteria that you enter and displays the results with the most recent contract first.

### Master Contract ID

Select a master contract ID. Master contracts are groupings of several contracts for the same supplier and then tracked using one master contract ID.

### Contract Reference Type

Select a reference type on which to base a search. A contract reference type indicates the source of item information contained in a contract. When you select items, the reference type is also included on the purchase order.

Reference types include:

*Cat Cntrct* (category contract): Searches for category items that you can add to the purchase order.

*Line Item*: Searches for contract line items. The search results will contain line item types that meet other criteria that you define.

*Open Item:* Searches for items that are specified on the contract to be purchased against it.

## Item Detail

To apply the contract item price to the purchase order price, select a value from the returned search and click the OK button. The system overrides the schedule quantity using the contract quantity scheduled for the row of data that you select.

### Contract ID

Click to access the Maintain Procurement Contract page. You can use the page to view and update the contract.

See "Understanding Voucher and Order Contracts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Contract Reference

This tab provides information about the source of the item, such as the item or category line number.

## Contract Detail

This tab provides details about the contract, such as supplier information, master contract ID and process option.

## Header Misc. Charges (header miscellaneous charges) Page

Use the Header Misc. Charges (header miscellaneous charges) page (PO\_MISC\_WRK) to apply miscellaneous charges that you add on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page to the lines of the purchase order.

### Navigation

Select *13 - Header Misc. Charges* in the Go to field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

## All Charges

The All Charges group box displays information about the miscellaneous charges selected on the Header Miscellaneous Charges page.

The actions of these three items apply to the single miscellaneous charge that appears in the All Charges group box.

### Select All

Click this link to select all purchase order lines for allocation of the miscellaneous charge that appear in the All Charges group box.

### Clear All

Click this link to clear the selection of all purchase order lines for the allocation of the miscellaneous charge that appears in the All Charges group box.

**Allocate**

Click this button to calculate charges to the selected purchase order lines for the miscellaneous charge that appears in the All Charges group box.

**Current Charge**

Use the Current Charge group box to allocate the selected miscellaneous charges to specific purchase order lines. Select the check box for lines to which you want to apply miscellaneous charges.

**Amount**

Miscellaneous charge amount allocated to the purchase order line. The amount is populated based on the amounts of miscellaneous charges selected on the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page when you click the Misc Calculation buttons.

**Related Links**

[Header Misc. Charges \(header miscellaneous charges\) Page](#)

" Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**Header - Miscellaneous Charges Page**

Use the Header - Miscellaneous Charges page (PO\_HDR\_MISC) to enter miscellaneous charges that you want to allocate to some or all of the lines on the purchase order using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order - Miscellaneous page.

**Navigation**

Click the Miscellaneous Charges link on the Header Misc. Charges page.

**Template ID**

Select the template of miscellaneous charges to apply to purchase order lines. Set up the templates on the Misc Chg/Landed Cost Template page (miscellaneous charge/landed cost template page). If you select a template, the grid is populated with the charges from the template. You can add or delete charges.

**Related Links**

[Header Misc. Charges \(header miscellaneous charges\) Page](#)

" Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

" Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**Creating Purchase Order Schedules**

This section discusses how to:

- Enter purchase order schedule information.
- Enter purchase order schedule one-time address information.

- Enter schedule sales and use tax (SUT) information.
- Update schedule value-added tax (VAT) details.
- Enter schedule details.
- Enter schedule price adjustments.
- Enter schedule miscellaneous charges.
- Enter schedule third-party supplier miscellaneous charges.

## Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Schedules

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules	PO_SCHEDULE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order  Click the Schedule button next to a purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Specify ship to, quantities, due dates, comments, SUT, miscellaneous charges, price adjustments, and multiple distributions per schedule within a purchase order line.
Item Description	PO_ITEM_DESCR, PO_ITEM_DESCR2	Click the item description link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.  The item description link includes the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.
Details for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DTLS	Click the Schedule Details button on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page.	Review or add schedule details to the selected schedule line.
PO ShipTo Address	PO_ONE_TIME_ADDR	Click the Ship To Address button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Set up a one-time ship to address for the selected purchase order schedule.  You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment purchase orders. To change the address for a direct shipment you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.
Price Adjustments for Schedule	PO_VAL_ADJ	Click the Value Adjustment button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Adjust the price of a schedule.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule	PO_SCHED_MISC	Click the Miscellaneous Charges button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Change miscellaneous charges on this schedule.
Schedule - 3rd Party Supplier	PO_SCHED_MISC_3RD	Click the Third Party link on the Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule page.	Select a third-party supplier to whom to pay the miscellaneous charge.
Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule	PO_SCHED_SUT	Click the Sched Sales/Use Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Enter the SUT information for the schedule.
VAT Information for a Schedule	PO_SCHED_VAT	Click the Schedule VAT button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Review and update VAT details for this schedule. This page is accessible only if the General Ledger business unit on the Purchasing business unit links to a valid VAT entity.
Direct Shipment	PO_SCHED_OM	Click the Schedule Direct Shipment button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	View sales order information about a drop-shipment purchase order. The purchase order must have a direct shipment.  Drop-ship orders are not eligible for receiving in PeopleSoft Purchasing, because they are normally sent directly to a customer site and received there.
PO ShipTo Comments	PO_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Add Ship To Comments link on Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Enter comments for a transaction. You can enter a unique comment, or you can select from predefined standard comments.
Pegging Workbench	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Statuses tab on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.  Click the Pegging Workbench button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Apply, change, or remove pegs from items.
Pegging Inquiry	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Statuses on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.  Click the Pegging Inquiry button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	View pegging information for line items.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Qualified Distributions page	PO_DIST_PEG	Click the Pegging Workbench or Pegging Inquiry buttons on a purchase order schedule that is associated with multiple distribution lines.	Select the purchase order distribution that you want to maintain or view the pegging information for.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page (PO\_SCHEDULE) to specify ship to, quantities, due dates, comments, SUT, miscellaneous charges, price adjustments, and multiple distributions per schedule within a purchase order line.

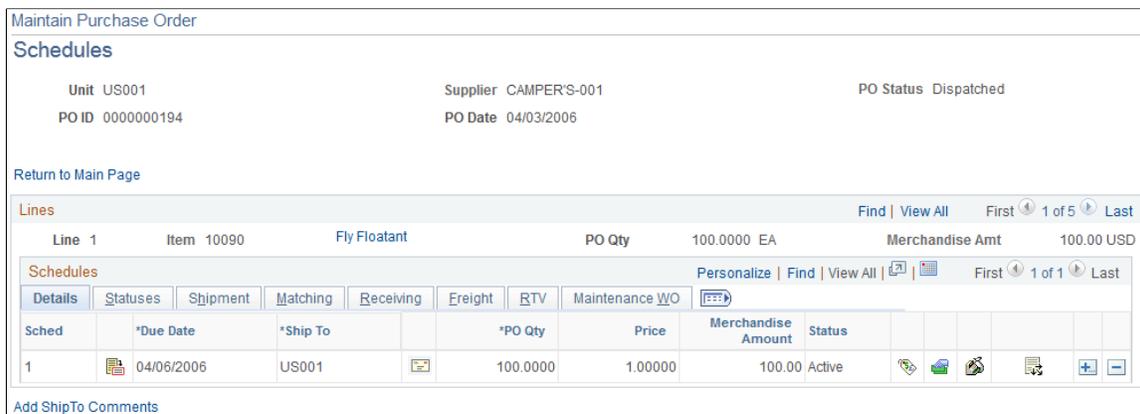
### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

Click the Schedule button next to a purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Image: Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedules page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedules page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Schedules page displays header information for the purchase order, such as the purchase order ID, date, and status. The page also displays schedule details for purchase order lines. The Lines group box provides basic information about individual lines and the Schedules grid box provides detailed schedule information.



Click the Finalize Document button to finalize all referenced requisitions for the current purchase order. The system verifies that all line distributions in the purchase order schedule have the associated predecessor requisition distributions. If the associated requisition has been finalized, the system de-associates the requisition from the purchase order before running budget checking to avoid over liquidating the pre-encumbrance.

If multiple purchase order schedules are associated to the same requisition schedule, the entire requisition schedule may be finalized from any of the related purchase order schedules.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is off or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition, and thus has no predecessor.



Click the Undo Finalize Entire Document button to reverse finalizing the referenced requisitions for this purchase order.

The system does not display this button if commitment control is off or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition, and thus has no predecessor.

---

**Note:** If you identify a distribution line as final for less, you must run budget checking afterwards.

---



---

**Note:** If a schedule is a PeopleSoft Order Management direct shipment, the system displays a warning when you change, delete, or cancel the schedule. Changes that you make to schedules here that are related to PeopleSoft Order Management do not update the related information in the PeopleSoft Order Management application. You can tell if you have a direct shipment, because the Schedule Direct Shipment button appears on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page, instead of a ShipTo Address button.

---

<b>PO Status</b>	Current status of the entire purchase order. Valid status values are <i>Initial, Open, Pending Approval, Approved, Dispatched, Canceled, and Complete.</i>
<b>Description</b>	Click the Item Description link to view a description of the item. The link displays in the Lines group box next to the item ID.
<b>Add Ship To Address Comments</b>	Click to access the PO ShipTo Comments page.

## Details

Use the Schedules grid box to view and maintain a variety of schedule information for purchase order lines that appear in the grid box. The Details tab enables you to define basic schedule information for the purchase order line.

**Sched (schedule)** Displays the schedule number used by the system to track multiple schedules for a purchase order line. The system automatically assigns the number.



Click the Details button to access the Details page where you can view or maintain schedule details.

See [Details for Schedule Page](#).

## Due Date

Displays the default due date for the schedule. If there is no default due date, the system calculates one by adding the lead-time days to the purchase order date. You can override the

due date for each schedule as long as it is not earlier than the purchase order date.

If the item is an inventory item and an Inventory business unit is entered on the first distribution line of the schedule on the Distribution Details page, the due date is validated against the closure calendar definition for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit. This ensures that the business unit is open to receive merchandise on that day. If the date is not a valid date for that business unit, the system issues a warning for you to accept the date anyway or use the next available date.

If the item is not an inventory item, the shipping due date is validated against the closure calendar definition for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

When you create a change order by adding a line to the purchase order on a purchase order that has a due date in the past, the system will populate the due date for the new line with the current date plus lead time days, if a lead time exists for the category. Otherwise, the current date will appear in the Due Date field.

When the purchase order is created using the copy from purchase order method, the due date is calculated again. If the resulting calculated date is greater than the due date copied from the copied purchase order, then the calculated date is set as the due date for the new purchase order. If the calculated date is less than the copied due date, the copied due date is retained as the due date in the new purchase order.



Click the Schedule Direct Shipment button to access the Direct Shipment page. Use the Direct Shipment page to view PeopleSoft Order Management sales order information related to the direct shipment.

### Ship To

Ship to destination. A change to the ship to can result in a price change, a sales and use tax recalculation, or a VAT recalculation.

### Ship To GLM (ship to global location number)

Displays the global location number for the corresponding ship to location, if available.



Click the Ship To Address button to access the PO ShipTo Address page. Use this page to set up a one-time ship to address for the selected purchase order schedule.

---

**Note:** You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment purchase orders. To change the address for a direct shipment you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.

---

### PO Quantity

The purchase order quantity for the first schedule automatically changes to the entire line quantity. You can override the quantity

with a lower number and insert a second schedule for the difference.

The purchase order quantity for the second schedule automatically changes to the difference between the line quantity and the quantity on the first schedule.

If you update the line quantity and have only one schedule, the system updates the schedule automatically. If you have multiple schedules, you must update the schedules manually so that the total schedule quantity equals the line quantity.

Changing the schedule quantity never updates the line quantity. This field is not available for entry for amount only lines.

When you change the purchase order quantity or amount by changing the price, the system verifies the distribution method and liquidation methods. If the distribution method is Amount or if the method is Quantity and the liquidation method is Amount, the system does not allow the quantity or amount to be reduced to less than the quantity or amount vouchered. Also when you change the price, the system does not allow you to make changes when there are vouchers matched to the line or schedule. The system provides a message that you should unpost and unmatch the voucher before it allows the change.

## **Price**

The system calculates the price for the items.

Price calculations can range from simple to complex, depending on the factors you set up.

If there is a contract associated with the line, the system uses the contract rules to determine the price. Contract rules include whether to use the contract base price or the supplier price for the unit of measure on the purchase order. Contract rules also determine which sets of price adjustments the system considers (contract price adjustments and supplier base price adjustments) and in what order.

If you are ordering items by description only, you must enter the price manually. While price is not required, if you have entered schedules without prices, you'll get a warning when you save the purchase order.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

## **Amount**

The system calculates the extended amount as the schedule price multiplied by the schedule quantity. This is the merchandise amount of the schedule. It does not include other amounts associated with the schedule, such as freight and tax.

You can override the schedule merchandise amount here, unless the item definition or contract definition for the item on the line does not allow the price to be changed on the purchase order.

This field is not available if the purchase order is used with a recurring purchase order voucher.

When you change the purchase order quantity or amount by changing the price, the system verifies the distribution method and liquidation methods. If the distribution method is Amount or if the method is Quantity and the liquidation method is Amount, the system does not allow the quantity or amount to be reduced to less than the quantity or amount vouchered. Also when you change the price, the system does not allow you to make changes when there are vouchers matched to the line or schedule. The system provides a message that you should unpost and unmatch the voucher before it allows the change.

### Status



Displays the status of the purchase order line schedule.

Click the Value Adjustment button to access the Price Adjustments page.

See [Price Adjustments for Schedule Page](#).



Click the Miscellaneous Charges button to access the Miscellaneous Charges page where you can view and update price information.

See [Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule Page](#).



Click the Sched Sales/Use Tax button to access the Sales/Use Tax Information page.

See [Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule Page](#), [Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule Page](#).



Click the Distributions/ChartFields button to access the Distributions page.

See [Creating Purchase Order Distributions](#).

### Statuses



Click the Create Schedule Change button to change an attribute on the purchase order schedule. This button and functionality are available only if the purchase order is in *Dispatched* status.

When you click this button, all fields defined on the Chng Ord Template (purchase order change template) page become available for entry and can be changed.

When you save the purchase order, a change order is created. If approval is required before dispatching it to the supplier, the change order must go through the approval process.



Click the Cancel Schedule button to cancel the purchase order schedule. This button is available if the purchase order status is

*Dispatched*. If you cancel a dispatched schedule, a change order is created.

This button is also available when the purchase order status is *Approved*, but only if the purchase order was previously dispatched and subsequently changed and approved.

To cancel the schedule, you must have the authority to cancel purchase orders on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.



Click the Pegging Workbench button to access the Pegging Workbench page. Use this page to view and maintain the pegging information associated with this purchase order schedule.

See [Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

See "Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)".



Click the Pegging Inquiry button to access the Pegging Inquiry page. Use this page to view the demand for this purchase order.

See [Using Pegging with Requisitions in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#).

See "Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)".

## Shipment

Use this tab to define purchase order line shipping details. This information is similar to fields used for the purchase order header. Refer to those fields for additional descriptions.

### Attention To

Displays the person to whom, or place to where the services or goods are to be delivered. If the purchase order's scheduled shipment originated from the requisition, the Attention To field value is carried onto the purchase order. When the purchase order schedule is manually entered, this field will be blank. This field value is *Multiple Recipients* if there are more than one person or place that this shipment is to be distributed to.

### Revision

Displays the manufacturer's product revision number of the item ordered. If the ship to is a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit and the item is under revision control in that business unit, the revision number defaults to that revision number effective on the due date.

### Time Due

Displays the time that the shipment is due.

### Original Promise Date

Displays the date on which the supplier originally committed to deliver the item. The default due date appears by default in this field and is updated when the item or item category (ad hoc items) changes. If you override the due date on the PO Defaults

page, the purchase order date plus the number of lead time days defined for the item or item category (ad hoc items) will be used, not the overridden due date. You can override the original promise date on the PO Defaults page.

<b>Ship Date</b>	Displays the actual date on which the line item was shipped by the supplier.
<b>Custom Price</b>	Select this check box to indicate that you entered a custom price on the schedule.
<b>Zero Price</b>	Select to indicate that the price for this item is zero.
<b>Frozen (Planning)</b>	Select to prevent PeopleSoft Supply Planning from changing the schedule. The two schedule changes that PeopleSoft Supply Planning can recommend include rescheduling the due date to ensure supply is on hand for a particular demand and canceling the schedule if demand does not exist.
<b>Ship Via</b>	Displays the ship via code for a carrier or method of shipment. You define ship via codes for SetID using the Purchasing Options page.

## Matching

Use the Matching tab to view and maintain default price tolerances for the PeopleSoft Payables Matching process (AP\_MATCH) that matches purchase orders, receipts, and vouchers to verify supplier charges. If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values defined for the item's purchasing attributes.

<b>Match Status</b>	Displays the match status for this purchase order line.
<b>Matching</b>	Select a method for matching and verifying supplier charges at the line level. Methods include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>ERS</i> (evaluated receipt settlement ): Select to indicate that the system matches the line based on the purchase order header match control.</li> <li><i>Full Match</i>: Select to indicate that the system does not match the line.</li> <li><i>No Match</i>: Select to indicate that the system matches the line.</li> </ul>
<b>Price Tolerance Over and Price Tolerance Under</b>	Enter the amount over or under the individual item price that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.
<b>% Unit Price Tolerance Over (percent unit price tolerance over) and % Unit Price Tolerance Under (percent unit price tolerance under)</b>	Enter a percentage amount over or under the individual price that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

**Ext Price Tolerance (extended price tolerance)Ext Price Tolerance - Under (extended price tolerance - under)% Ext Price Tolerance% Ext Price Tolerance - Under** Enter the amounts or percentages over or under the extended item price (price multiplied by quantity) that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

**Receiving**

Use the Receiving tab to view and maintain receiving information.

**Reject Qty Over Tolerance (reject quantity over tolerance)** Select to reject a shipment at receiving time if the quantity received is over the tolerance set in the Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percentage) field.

**Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percentage)** Displays the quantity received tolerance percentage for the item on the purchase order.

**Close Under Quantity Percent** Enter the percentage that represents the under quantity tolerance for receiving this purchase order line. The percentage entered here is then used by PO close in determining if the PO line is eligible for closing.

**Freight**

Use the Freight tab to view and update information about freight terms for this schedule.

**Freight Terms** Displays the freight term code that applies to the schedules for this purchase order. You define the code for SetIDs on the Purchasing Options page.

**Arbitration** Displays the freight and transportation arbitration plan for this business unit.

**Charge Method** Displays the method by which freight is charged for the purchase order. This value can be overridden for the schedule on the Details for Schedule page. Values are:

*Volume:* Freight is charged by the volume of the shipped item.

*Quantity:* Freight is charged by the number of packages.

*Value:* Freight is charged by the value of the order.

*Weight:* Freight is charged by the weight of the items.

**Freight Charge Override** Select this check box to override the freight charge set on the Purchase Order Defaults page with the values entered on this page.

**RTV**

Use the RTV (return to vendor) tab to define exchange returns to vendors associated with this purchase order line schedule. By assigning the RTV information, the PO schedule is identified as the order of the

item being exchanged for the item on the return to vendor. A return to vendor for exchange will not be eligible for closing until the exchange item is identified on a PO schedule.

---

**Note:** When the due date is changed for a fully-received schedule, the system checks for any supplier returns for that schedule. If there is a return to vendor, the system prevents you from changing the date.

---

<b>BU RTV (business unit return to vendor)</b>	Select a business unit to which the supplier return is going to be assigned.
<b>RTV ID (return to vendor ID)</b>	Select a RTV ID. You must first specify a business unit before you can select a RTV ID.
<b>RTV Line (return to vendor.line)</b>	Select a RTV line. The available selections are based on the RTV ID that you enter.

## Maintenance WO

Use the Maintenance WO (maintenance work order) tab to define information work order details.

---

**Note:** This will not appear on this page if PeopleSoft Maintenance Management is not installed.

---

If the purchase order was created through the PeopleSoft Purchasing sourcing processes the work order information fields on this page will already be populated with the values that came through the sourcing processes. If work order information does not already exist you can manually associate the work order information with the purchase order using the fields on this page. This page is used to associate non-inventory and ad hoc (description-only) items to purchase order schedules with a work order. If work order information is specified, then all distributions are associated with the work order specified. Use the Pegging Workbench to associate inventory items to a work order.

When you associate a work order with a purchase order the system will copy the distributions from the work order parts template, including distribute by method, distribution percentage, general ledger business unit, ChartFields, and projects information.

<b>Maintenance WO Unit (PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order business unit)</b>	Select the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management business unit.
<b>Maintenance WO (maintenance work order)</b>	Select the work order you want to associate with this purchase order.
<b>Task Number</b>	Select the work order task number.
<b>Resource Type</b>	Select the type of resource you are defining a purchase order for. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Labor.</i></li> <li>• <i>Material.</i></li> <li>• <i>Tools.</i></li> </ul>
<b>Resource Line No. (resource line number)</b>	Select the resource line number associated with the work order, work order task, resource type entered. If the ad hoc (description only) item on the purchase order line doesn't exist on the work

order, you can leave the resource line blank. At save, the system will add the ad hoc (description only) item to the work order task.

### Custom Fields

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For more information on Custom Fields See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

### Changing Work Order Information

If the purchase order distributions are associated with a requisition, you must clear the requisition before you can change the work order information. Also, if the work order is associated with the purchase order schedule (non-inventory and ad hoc (description-only) lines), when you make a change to the purchase order and reopen the quantity back on the requisition, the system will reopen the requisition pegs to the work order. Changes that can cause this behavior are reducing quantity, canceling a distribution, and deleting a distribution. If the purchase order is for an inventory item, reopening the requisition quantity does not reopen the pegs. You must manually redo the pegging.

### Related Links

[Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#)

"User Preferences – Requisition User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Establishing Operation Closure Dates (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Direct Shipping Products (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Order Management*)"

[PeopleSoft Maintenance Management Work Order Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

"Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)"

## PO ShipTo Address Page

Use the PO ShipTo Address page (PO\_ONE\_TIME\_ADDR) to set up a one-time ship to address for the selected purchase order schedule.

You cannot define a one-time address for direct shipment purchase orders. To change the address for a direct shipment you must go to the sales order in PeopleSoft Order Management and make the address change there.

### Navigation

Click the Ship To Address button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

---

**Note:** This page is not available for direct shipment purchase orders.

---

### One Time Address

#### Location Type

Select an alternative location type other than the supplier location specified on the supplier Location page.

The location type that you enter here automatically overrides the previous location defaults.

Values include:

*Order of Acceptance:* In Taxware, this is also known as the Point of Order Acceptance (POA). This indicates the location that the order was accepted. In some states, the order of acceptance identifies tax applicability. For Taxware, this is the supplier location where the buyer order is approved and accepted. This is generally the order entry location.

*Point of Order:* This option applies to Taxware software only. Point of order is the supplier location where the buyer order is generally received. Values are:

*Ship From:* Location from which the order was shipped.

*Ship To:* Location for which the order will ship.

---

**Note:** This field is only available when the Taxware software is installed.

If you leave this field blank, the TaxCalc process derives the address information from supplier Location page.

---

#### GeoCode

Click this link to select a new geocode.

## Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule Page

Use the Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule page (PO\_SCHED\_SUT) to enter the SUT information for the schedule.

#### Navigation

Click the Sched Sales/Use Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

#### Tax Destination

Location code on which the SUT calculation for the schedule should be based. This is also known as the tax basis.

---

**Note:** This option appears by default from the supplier Information - Tax Options, Purchasing Item Attributes, and Purchasing Item Category pages.

---

#### Ultimate Use Code

In most cases, sales tax is computed as a use tax based on the tax code applicable to the ship to or usage destination. However, how merchandise is ultimately used may also result in a different tax rate within the same ship to or usage destination. Enter an ultimate use code to override the default tax rate for a location.

---

**Note:** This option appears by default from the supplier Information - Tax Options, Purchasing Item Attributes, and Purchasing Item Category pages.

---

**Exception Type and SUT Excpn Cert (sales and use tax exception certificate)**

Appears by default from the ship to location for the SUT destination. SUT exception type values include *Direct Pay*, *Exempt/Exonerated*, and *None*.

**Calculate SUT (calculate sales and use tax)**

Click this button to run the TaxCalc API process, which calculates the sales and use tax. Use this option when Vertex or Taxware is installed.

## Calculation Parameters

**Include VAT**

This setting is especially relevant if each line has separate tax code values for SUT and VAT, in which case it is possible to have both on a given line resulting in a tax-on-tax situation. In these instances, the system calculates VAT, then SUT, either on the net-extended amount for the line or on the sum of the net-extended amount and VAT amount.

If this option is selected, it indicates that the VAT amount needs to be taxed and the system adds the VAT amount to the net-extended amount before calculating SUT.

**Include Freight**

If selected, indicates that the freight amount needs to be taxed and the system adds the freight amount to the net-extended amount before calculating SUT.

**Include Misc Charges (include miscellaneous charges)**

If selected, indicates that the miscellaneous charges need to be taxed and the system adds the miscellaneous charges to the net-extended amount before calculating SUT.

---

**Note:** The Include Vat, Include Freight, and Include Misc Charges calculation parameters appear by default from the Ship To Location Sales/Tax setup page.

---

## Exception Handling

These exceptions apply to the Schedule Sales/Use Tax Information page:

- If the SUT exception type is exempt or exonerated for the ship to location, the system does not call the TaxCalc API to calculate the exception.
- If the SUT exception type is direct pay, the system updates the defaults on the SUT Excpn Cert (SUT exception certificate) with the direct pay permit from the ship to location and calls the TaxCAI API to update calculations.
- If the SUT applicability is sales and the exception type is none, then send the ship to, ship from, POA, POA address, and geocodes, along with the extended amounts, to the TaxCalc API. Sales tax amounts are updated accordingly and distributed to purchase order lines.

- If the SUT applicability is use and the exception type is none, then send the ship to, ship from, POA, POA address, and geocodes, along with the extended amounts, to the TaxCalc API. Set the transaction type to 1 - sales. Sales tax amounts are updated accordingly and distributed to purchase order lines.

### Related Links

[SUT Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

"Establishing PeopleSoft-Only Sales and Use Tax Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## VAT Information for a Schedule Page

Use the VAT Information for a Schedule page (PO\_SCHEM\_VAT) to review and update VAT details for this schedule.

This page is accessible only if the General Ledger business unit on the Purchasing business unit links to a valid VAT entity.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule VAT button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

### Expanding and Collapsing Sections

To manage the VAT data more efficiently, you can expand and collapse sections on this VAT page making it easier to manage the information on this page.

#### Expand All Sections

Click this button to scroll to and access every section on the page. You can also expand one or more sections by clicking the arrow next to the section's name.

#### Collapse All Sections

Click this button to collapse all sections displaying only the header information. If you expand one or more sections, you can click the arrow next to the section's name to collapse the section.

### Physical Nature

#### Physical Nature

Indicates whether an object is a good or a service. Many countries are required to report the sale and purchase of goods separately from services. The default comes from the customer location, customer or receivables business unit.

#### Change Physical Nature

Click to override the default physical nature for this item. The system resets all the VAT defaults.

### VAT Locations

#### Location Country

For services only, displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit bill to location country.

#### Location State

For services only, displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit bill to location state.

<b>supplier Location Country</b>	For services only, displays the supplier's order from location country.
<b>supplier Location State</b>	For services only, displays the supplier's order from location state.
<b>Service Performed Country</b>	<p>The system sets the value for this field depending on the services performed flag setting in the product defaulting hierarchy (for example on the supplier or business unit):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the flag specifies the ship from location, this field is set to the supplier's ship from location country.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the ship to location, this field is set to the ship to location country.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the buyer's location, this field is set to the Purchasing business unit bill to location country.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the suppliers location, this field is set to the supplier's order from location country.</li> </ul>
<b>Service Performed State</b>	<p>The system sets the value for this field depending on the services performed flag setting in the PeopleSoft Purchasing defaulting hierarchy (for example on the supplier or business unit):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the flag specifies the ship from location, this field is set to the supplier's ship from location state.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the ship to location, this field is set to the ship to location state.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the buyer's location, this field is set to the Purchasing business unit bill to location state.</li> <li>• If the flag specifies the suppliers location, this field is set to the supplier's order from location state.</li> </ul> <p>This appears only if the service-performed country requires that VAT be tracked by state or province.</p>
<b>Ship From Country</b>	Displays the supplier's ship from location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.
<b>Ship From State</b>	<p>If the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, it displays the supplier's ship from location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.</p>
<b>Ship To Country</b>	Displays the ship to location country. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this determines the VAT treatment.

**Ship To State**

If the ship to country is defined as tracking VAT by state or province, it displays the ship to location state. In the case of transactions involving goods or freight service transactions, this is used to determine the VAT treatment.

**VAT Defaults****Service Type**

If the transaction is for a service, it displays *Freight* or *Other* as the VAT service type. The value in this field determines whether or not the special rules for freight transport within the European Union apply.

**Place of Supply Driver**

If the transaction is for a service, displays the usual place of supply (such as the place where VAT is usually liable) for the service. This value is used to help determine the place of supply country and the VAT treatment. Values are: *Buyer's Countries*, *Supplier's Countries*, or *Where Physically Performed*.

**Reporting Country**

Displays the country for which this VAT will be reported. This is the VAT entity VAT registration country and determines many of the VAT defaults.

**Defaulting State**

If the reporting country requires that VAT be tracked by state or province, this field displays the state within the reporting country that is used to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

**supplier Registration Country and supplier Registration ID**

Displays the registration country and ID of the supplier.

**Exception Type**

Displays the exception granted to the VAT entity. Values are: *None*, *Exonerated*, or *Suspended*. This value is specified on the VAT entity registration.

**Certificate ID**

If applicable, displays the ID of the VAT exception certificate that may have been issued to the VAT entity.

**Calculate at Gross or Net**

Indicates how VAT is calculated. Values are:

*Gross*: The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts.

*Net*: The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If there are two percentage discounts, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system does not use discount amounts, only discount percentages.

The default value comes from the VAT entity driver.

**Recalculate at Payment**

Select this check box to enable the recalculation of VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts, if you are calculating VAT at gross. This causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been

taken. This is set on the VAT entity driver in the VAT defaults table.

### **Declaration Point**

Appears for a good or service when you want VAT transaction information to be recognized for reporting purposes. Values are:

- *Invoice*: VAT is recognized at time of invoice.
- *Payment*: VAT is recognized at time of payment.
- *Delivery*: VAT is recognized on delivery.

This value may be set at several levels in the VAT hierarchy, that is, VAT entity registration, business unit options, supplier, or supplier location.

### **Rounding Rule**

Displays the VAT rounding rule. The value comes from the VAT country, VAT Entity, supplier, or supplier location drivers. Values are:

*Nat Rnd* (natural round): Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47 but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.

*Down* (round down): Amounts are rounded down. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4699 would round down to 157.46.

*Up* (round up): Amounts are rounded up with a rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency defined with 2 decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would round down to 157.46.

### **Use Type**

Determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and non-recoverable (non-taxable) VAT.

For the Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the non-recoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, either from the item, item business unit, item category, supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

### **Include Freight**

If selected, the system includes any freight amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the merchandise amount plus any freight amount. This option is only available for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **Include Miscellaneous**

If selected, the system includes any miscellaneous charge amounts in the VAT basis by calculating VAT on the

merchandise amount, plus any miscellaneous charge amount.

This option is only available for exclusive VAT calculation. The value comes from the VAT entity registration driver.

### **Place of Supply Country**

Displays the country in which the VAT liable (for services).

Place of supply country is determined by algorithm.

### **Treatment**

Displays the VAT treatment. VAT treatment is determined by a complex set of algorithms. Values are:

- *Domestic Goods Purchase*: If the ship from and ship to countries are the same, and the supplier is registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as domestic.
- *Domestic Service Purchase*: If the buyer and seller are both located in the country where the VAT is liable, the transaction is treated as domestic.
- *EU Goods Purchase*: If the ship from and ship to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the European Union. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU purchase, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT.
- *EU Service Purchase*: If each trading partner is located and registered in different EU countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed EU Services Purchase.
- *Self-Assess Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that VAT on imports should be self-assessed, the transaction will be treated as a self-assess goods import, and both input and output VAT will be recorded.
- *Self-Assess Service Import*: If each trading partner is located and registered in different countries, and the VAT on a service is liable in the buyer's country, the transaction is treated as a self-assessed services import.
- *Zero-rated Goods Import*: If the ship from country is different from the ship to country and either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and the supplier is not registered in the ship to country, the transaction would be treated as an import. If the flag on the entry in the VAT Country table for the VAT reporting country indicates that only input VAT should be recorded on

imports, the transaction will be treated as a zero-rated goods import.

- *Outside of Scope*: If the supplier is not registered for VAT, or if the VAT is liable in a country other than the VAT reporting country, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT.
- *No VAT Processing*: For transactions where the physical nature is goods, if the ship to country has not been defined as a VAT country and the VAT reporting country on the transaction is blank, no VAT information will be recorded.

Within PeopleSoft, detail VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used for applying the precise defaults applicable to the transaction lines. The treatment is determined based the rules applicable to the transaction.

### **Applicability**

Displays the VAT status. Applicability is determined by an algorithm that makes use of the Applicable field in the VAT defaults table, the value of which may be set at almost every level in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy. Values are:

- *Exempt* (not subject to VAT).
- *Exonerated*.
- *N/A* (not applicable): Valid only when VAT treatment is No VAT Processing.
- *Outside* (outside scope of VAT).
- *Suspend*.
- *Taxable*.

### **VAT Code**

Displays the VAT code that defines the rate at which VAT is calculated for this schedule. The default value comes from the VAT country, purchase order options, supplier, supplier location, item category, and item levels in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

### **Record Output VAT**

Select this check box to enter vouchers where VAT is not included on the invoice but is payable to the VAT authority rather than the supplier. In this case, you account for both input and output VAT for the purchase. This is the case for an Intra-EU Acquisition or when you must account for output VAT on a service supplied by a foreign supplier. This is also referred to as self-assessing for VAT. The value comes from an algorithm that uses the treatment and applicability to retrieve the applicable value from the PeopleSoft-delivered VAT system setup data.

### **Transaction Type**

Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting. The default value comes

from the VAT entity registration, purchase order options, supplier, supplier location, item category, and item levels in the PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT defaulting hierarchy.

## Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults

Any changes that you make to fields on this page may affect VAT defaults on this page. For accuracy and consistency, use these fields to adjust affected VAT defaults or to reset all VAT defaults. Adjusting or resetting VAT defaults only affects fields within the VAT Defaults group box.

### Adjust Affected VAT Defaults

Click this button to have the system adjust the VAT defaults that are affected by the changes. All changes that you have made to VAT defaults on this page that affect other VAT defaults on this page will be retained.

Click the *i* button to list the fields that are to be adjusted.

---

**Note:** You should always click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after changing any defaults on the VAT page.

---

### Levels

Enables you to specify the levels to reset when you click the Reset All VAT Defaults button. Values are:

*All lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults at lower levels for this page.

*This and all lower levels:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page and at any lower levels of this page.

*This level only:* Resets all VAT defaults on this page.

### Reset All VAT Defaults

Click to have the system reset the VAT defaults based on the Levels value that you selected. Any changes that you previously made to VAT defaults will be lost.

---

**Note:** Reset completely redetermines the VAT defaults. This does not necessarily mean they are reset to their original values. For example, the user may not have changed any VAT default values, but if a VAT driver field changes, you can click Reset All VAT Defaults to redetermine all defaults based on the new driver value.

---

## Related Links

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

## Details for Schedule Page

Use the Details for Schedule page (PO\_SCHED\_DTLS) to review or add schedule details to the selected schedule line.

## Navigation

Click the Schedule Details button on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page.

### Image: Details for Schedule page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Details for Schedule page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Status

Purchase order schedule status. Values are: *Active*, *Canceled*, or *Closed*.

### Schedule Details

#### Custom Price - No Override

Select this check box to indicate that you entered a custom price on the schedule. When the system needs to recalculate a price, it prompts you for approval before automatically recalculating the price.

If you do not select this check box, but change the price on the schedule, the system selects it for you.

#### Zero Price Indicator No Charge

Select this check box to indicate that this is a zero-priced line and is considered a no charge item.

**Frozen (Planning)**

If selected, prevents PeopleSoft Supply Planning from changing the schedule. The two schedule changes PeopleSoft Supply Planning is allowed to recommend include:

- Rescheduling the due date to ensure supply is on hand for a particular demand.
- Canceling the schedule if no demand exists.

**Ship To Location**

Displays the ship to destination selected for the purchase order.

**Ship to GLN**

Displays the global location number for the corresponding ship to location, if available.

---

**Note:** If the associated item has a preferred ship to location, the system displays the global location number for that preferred location.

---

**Original Promise Date**

Displays the supplier's original promised delivery date. Use this field to track when the supplier promised delivery against the date that the goods were actually received.

Alternatively, you can use the due date on the schedule as the date against which to compare the receipt date for supplier performance tracking.

**Doc. Base Amount (document base amount)**

Displays the document base amount. This is the Amount value converted to the base currency of the purchase order. The base currency is the currency of the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

**Matching Controls****Matching**

Select the matching method for the schedule. Values are *ERS*, *Full Match*, and *No Match*.

**Match Status PO**

Displays the match status of the schedule. Values are *To Match*, *Part Matched*, *Fully Matched*, and *Unmatched*. These are set based on the extent to which the matching process has been completed for the schedule.

The system updates the match status, both from the matching process and from online purchase order maintenance. Online purchase order activity affects the match status if a schedule has already been fully matched and you increase the quantity. In that case, the system resets the match status to reflect a partial match.

**Matching Tolerance**

When you use matching to verify supplier charges, the system uses price tolerances to determine whether the purchase order and voucher prices are within the tolerances and thus whether the purchase order and purchase order voucher match.

If you leave any of the tolerance fields set to zero or blank, the system interprets this to mean a zero tolerance.

If you don't want to use the tolerance fields, set the amount fields to *99999999.99999* and the percentage fields to *100%*.

If you match vouchers against amount-only purchase order lines, multiple vouchers are likely to exist for the same purchase order schedule line. In this case, the under tolerance matching tolerances should not apply. To prevent under tolerance matching exceptions for non-received amount only lines you can do one of these options:

- Enter *99999999.99999* in the under tolerance fields for matching to a purchase order.
- Use Accounts Payable matching rules.

You can specify multiple matching rules on a purchase order, and on those rules, you can choose to use purchase order tolerances or not. You can modify existing delivered rules (by changing the SQL), or create your own rules that eliminate checking the purchase order lower tolerance percentages for amount only purchase order lines.

See "Establishing Matching and Document Association Options (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

**Unit Price Tolerance Over/Tolerance Under** Amount over and under the individual item price that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

**% Unit Price Tolerance Over/Tolerance Under** Percent over and under the individual price that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

**Ext Price Tolerance Over/Tolerance Under (extended price tolerance over/tolerance under)** Amount over and under the extended item price (price multiplied by quantity) that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

**% Ext Price Tolerance Over/Tolerance Under** Percent over and under the extended item price (price multiplied by quantity) that you plan to allow on the voucher and still have the transaction qualify for a match.

### Receiving Controls

**Reject Qty Over Tolerance (reject quantity over tolerance)** Select this check box to reject a shipment at receiving time if the quantity received is over the tolerance set in the Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percentage) field.

**Early Ship Rjct Days (early shipment reject days)** If you want to reject goods that arrive too early, enter the number of days early a shipment needs to be to qualify for rejection. For example, enter 3 to reject shipments automatically that arrive three or more days early.

**Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percentage)** Displays the quantity received tolerance percentage for the item on the purchase order. This field appears by default from the supplier's UOM and Pricing Info page.

**Close Under Quantity Percent**

Enter the percentage that represents the under quantity tolerance for receiving this purchase order line.

**Freight Calculation Rule****Freight Charge Override**

Select this check box to override the freight charge set on the Purchase Order Defaults page with the values entered on this page.

**Maintenance WO (maintenance work order)**

Displays the PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order information that you previously entered on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

You can change the work order information field values on this page and the changed values will be reflected on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

---

**Note:** The Maintenance WO section will not appear on this page if PeopleSoft Maintenance Management is not installed.

---

See [Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page](#).

**Related Links**

[Purchase Order Defaults Page](#)

**Price Adjustments for Schedule Page**

Use the Price Adjustments for Schedule page (PO\_VAL\_ADJ) to adjust the price of a schedule.

**Navigation**

Click the Value Adjustment button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

**Adjusted Price**

Displays the sum of all value adjustments, including base price.

**Current Price**

Displays the current price on the schedule.

**Change Price**

Click this link to set the current price value to the adjusted price value. This difference in prices may have been introduced during a price override or if a custom price was set at on the schedule. This link is available only when the adjusted price is not equal to the current price.

If you change the price directly on the schedule line, the current price reflects this change. If this change is made in error, you can click the Change Price link to change the current price back to the adjusted price.

**Sort Value Adjustments**

Click this link to sort the value adjustments by sequence number.

## Value Adjustments

### Seq (sequence)

The order in which the system applies adjustments. This distinction can be important if there are percentage adjustments.

The amount the percentage represents can vary depending on the order in which the adjustments are applied. You cannot change the sequence number of system-calculated adjustments for the base price of an item or supplier, nor for contract price adjustments.

### Type

There are various types of adjustments available for purchase orders.

Indicates the origin of the price adjustment amount. For example, the type is set to *CNT* (contract) if the purchase order line is associated with a contract and the contract has contract price adjustments defined.

The system calculates some of the adjustments, including the base price adjustment. You can indicate whether the adjustment should be applied for all types, except the base price type.

*Base*: Base price from the item's Purchasing Attributes page.

This is either the item and supplier price or the standard item price. The base price is always the first adjustment and cannot be deleted. Unless the base price adjustment type is user defined, you cannot change it. User-defined base price adjustment types are possible only if you are ordering by description. Values are:

*CNT*: The price adjustment is from the contract.

*TBL*: The price adjustment (discount or surcharge) is from the item's Price Adjustments page.

*FRT*: The price adjustment is from a freight charge.

*TAX*: The price adjustment is from an SUT amount.

*OTH*: Other miscellaneous adjustments. If selected, enter the adjustment description in the available text box.

### Base Price Type

Identifies where the starting price came from when the value in the Type field is *Base*. Values are:

*Contract*: From the contract for the item.

*Item Standard*: From the standard item price on the item's purchasing attributes.

*supplier Std*: From the standard item and supplier pricing structure on the item Purchasing Attributes-Item/supplier page or Price Adjustments page.

*User*: When the user-defined price is used because the staged row is created without selecting the Calculate Price check box.

### **Adj Meth (adjustment method)**

*Pct* (percent): If selected, the Pct and Price To Base Percentage On fields become available for entry. Enter the adjustment percent and indicate whether you want the adjustment percentage applied to the base price or to the price as calculated.

For example, suppose that you have a base price of 100 and two percentage adjustments of -10 percent each.

If you select *Base*, the system applies each adjustment to the base price and totals the adjustments for a total adjustment of -20 and an adjusted price of 80.

If you select *Calculated*, the system applies the adjustments incrementally according to the adjustment sequence number. The first adjustment of -10 percent is applied to the base price of 100 for an adjustment of -10 and an incremental price of 90. The second adjustment is applied to the calculated incremental price of 90 for an adjustment of -9 and an adjusted price of 81.

*Amt* (amount): Enter an adjustment amount.

Amount and percent adjustments can be either positive (surcharge) or negative (discount).

### **System Adjustment Info**

If you have a contract or an item-supplier relationship on the line, there may be price adjustments associated with the item. The price adjustments associated with the item appears in the System Adjustment Info group box.

<b>Ship To</b>	Location to which the adjustment pertains.
<b>UOM</b>	UOM for which the adjustment should be applied.
<b>Qty Needed (quantity needed)</b>	Displays the quantity needed to qualify for the adjustment.
<b>Actual</b>	Displays the actual quantity on the schedule.

### **Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule Page**

Use the Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule page (PO\_SCHED\_MISC) to change miscellaneous charges on this schedule.

#### **Navigation**

Click the Miscellaneous Charges button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

<b>Adjusted Price</b>	Displays the price on the schedule including any price adjustment amounts.
-----------------------	--

**Current Price** Displays the current price on the schedule.

## Misc. Charges

**Calculation Method** If the charge type has appeared by default from the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page, the calculation method associated with the default appears here. If the charge was entered on the schedule, the % *Value* method is selected and you can enter values in the Value % and Flat Amount fields.

**Value % (value percentage)** If the miscellaneous charge is a percentage of the unit price, this is the percentage of the charge.

**Flat Amount** If the miscellaneous charge is a flat amount, this is the amount of the charge.

## More Details

Select the More Details.

**Actual Chrg (actual charge)** Select if this is an actual charge, rather than an estimate. The system displays the miscellaneous charge origin. Values are:

*Allocated:* Charges are allocated from the header miscellaneous charges.

*Calculated:* Charges are calculated from the item and supplier miscellaneous charges setup.

*Entered.*

**LC Comp (landed cost component)** If selected, indicates that the charge is a landed cost. This is a display-only field.

## Related Links

[Miscellaneous Charges Selection Page](#)

"Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Schedule - 3rd Party supplier Page

Use the Schedule - 3rd Party supplier page (PO\_SCHED\_MISC\_3RD) to select a third-party supplier to whom to pay the miscellaneous charge.

### Navigation

Click the Third Party link on the Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule page.

**Adjustment Amount** The amount of the miscellaneous charge from the Schedule - Miscellaneous Charges page appears.

<b>Currency</b>	Currency of the charge amount appears by default from the supplier location default currency when the third-party supplier location is specified.
<b>Adj Base (adjustment base)</b>	Adjustment amount expressed in the base currency.

### Related Links

[Miscellaneous Charges for Schedule Page](#)

## Creating Purchase Order Distributions

This section discusses how to:

- Enter distribution information.
- View distribution SUT details.
- Enter distribution VAT details.
- Enter distribution information directly.

## Pages Used to Create Purchase Order Distributions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DISTRIB	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order</p> <p>Click the Schedules button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</p> <p>Click the Distributions/ChartFields button from the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.</p>	Define multiple distributions for each purchase order schedule.
Item Description	PO_ITEM_DESCR2	<p>Click the Item Description link on these pages: the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page or the Distribution Sales/Use Tax Details page</p> <p>The item description link includes the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.</p>	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Multiple SpeedCharts	RUN_POSPCHARTS_OL	Click the Multi-SpeedCharts link on the Distributions for Schedule page.	Add, append, and override speed charts for the purchase order schedule.
PO Currency Information	PO_DIST_CURR_INFO	Click the Currency link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.  Select the Details/Tax tab.	View the date, rate, and other currency information.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate Detail link on the PO Currency Information page.	Display the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
Requisition Details	PO_DISTRIB_REQ	Click the Requisition Details link on the Maintain Purchase Orders - Distributions for Schedule page.  Select the Req Detail tab.	View the details of the requisition from which this purchase order distribution originated and clear the requisition from the distribution.
Sales/Use Tax Details for Distribution	PO_DISTRIB_SUT	Click the Sales/Use Tax Information button next to a distribution line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.  Select the Details/Tax tab.	View sales and use tax information pertaining to this purchase order distribution.
VAT Details for Distribution	PO_DISTRIB_VAT	Click the Distrib VAT button next to a distribution line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.  Select the Details/Tax tab.	Review the VAT details for this distribution and change the VAT transaction type.
Maintain Distributions	PO_CF_DTLS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Maintain Distributions	Enter distribution information directly which enables you to maintain a purchase order distribution directly without accessing the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page first.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page (PO\_SCHED\_DISTRIB) to define multiple distributions for each purchase order schedule.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

Click the Schedules button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

Click the Distributions/ChartFields button from the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order Distributions for Schedule page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order Distributions for Schedule page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Distributions for Schedule 1

Unit US001 Supplier BIKE-001  
 PO ID INV Item 10003 [Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Women's](#)  
 Line 1 Status Active  
 Schedule 1

\*Distribute By: Quantity

SpeedChart  Multi-SpeedCharts

Schedule Qty: 20.0000  
 Merchandise Amount: 500.00 USD  
 Doc. Base Amount: 500.00 USD

Dist	Status	Percent	PO Qty	Merchandise Amount	Currency	*GL Unit	*Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Dept	Program	Class
1	Open	100.0000	20.0000	500.00	USD	US001	131000			51000		

OK Cancel Refresh

The settings of the Override and Default options on the PO Defaults page affect defaulting behavior on this page when you split distribution lines.

For example, suppose that you select the Override option, and you split 50 percent of distribution line 1 to distribution line 2, the system checks the purchase order defaults for a matching distribution line number (in this case, it is 2). If no match exists, it applies the value from distribution line 1. If no value exists on distribution line 1, the system looks to the next levels in the default hierarchy.

If you select the Default option and perform the same split, the system checks the default hierarchy first. If no values exist, the system checks the purchase order default values as described previously.

### Distribute by

Select the method by which you want to allocate or charge the expense account distribution. Values are:

*Amount:* Select if the sum of all distribution amounts must equal the schedule amount (merchandise amount). Inventory items cannot be distributed by amount.

*Quantity:* Select if the sum of all distribution quantities must equal the schedule quantity.

### Liquidate by

Liquidate the outstanding pre-encumbrance and encumbrance balances by amount or quantity. This field is only available on schedules that are set to distribute by quantity. Distributions that are set to distribute by amount will always be set to liquidate by amount.

---

**Note:** This field is only visible if commitment control is enabled, and you choose the Liquidate by Quantity option on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. If commitment controlled is not installed, or you do not choose the option to liquidate by quantity on the purchase order business unit page, the budget processor balance liquidates by amount only.

---

### SpeedChart

If you charge by amount, you can define distributions using speed charts. Speed charts are templates that contain preset distributions. Select a speed chart and accept or override the default values. If a purchase order schedule has already been vouchered, you cannot override the value in this field.

### Multi-SpeedCharts

Click to access the Multiple SpeedCharts page where you can add, append, and override speed charts for the purchase order schedule.

### Doc Tol Status

If document tolerance checking is enabled, the system displays the document tolerance status. The system runs the Document Tolerance process before budget checking when you click the Budget Check button, or you can run the process separately.

Document tolerance checks the change in percentage or a fixed dollar amount between the purchase order and requisition at the ChartField distribution level.

Values are:

*V* (valid): The purchase order has passed document tolerance checking.

*N* (not checked): The purchase order requires document tolerance checking. If any amounts, quantities or ChartFields are modified after the document tolerance is checked, the system resets the document tolerance status to *Not Checked*.

*E* (error): Exceptions were generated for the purchase order during document tolerance checking. You can override document tolerance exceptions on the Document Tolerance Exception page.

### Doc Base Amount

Displays the document base amount. This is the Amount value converted to the base currency of the purchase order. The base currency is the currency of the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

### Chartfields

#### Status

The default distribution status is *Active*. This status is updated by the PO RECON process (PO\_PORECON), or when a line is canceled.

<b>Percent</b>	Enter the distribution percentage for the line. If you distribute by amount or quantity and change either of the values, the percent is adjusted. If you change the percent, the amount or quantity is adjusted. In either case, the percent total must be 100.
<b>PO Qty (purchase order quantity)</b>	If you are distributing by quantity, enter a quantity.
<b>Amount</b>	If you are distributing by amount, enter an amount. The transaction currency of the distribution amount appears.
<b>GL Unit (PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit)</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit associated with the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> If the purchase order schedule is associated with a work order, the general ledger business unit appears by default from the work order parts template. <hr/>
<b>ChartFields</b>	If the purchase order schedule is associated with a work order, the ChartFields will appear by default from the work order parts template if you are procuring non-inventory or description-only items.
<b>PC Business Unit, Project, and Activity</b>	If the purchase order schedule is associated with a work order, the project information will appear by default from the work order parts template if you are procuring non-inventory or description-only items. If you are procuring inventoried items the projects information will not be sent.
<b>Details/Tax</b>	
	Select the Details/Tax tab.
<b>Base Amt (base amount)</b>	Distribution amount expressed in the base currency. This amount is converted from the purchase order transaction currency to the base currency on the general ledger unit.
<b>Commitment Control Close Flag</b>	Displays as selected when the budget processor should fully liquidate the outstanding encumbrance when running budget checking on this purchase order.
<b>Location</b>	Internal destination of the item, once it is received. This can be different from the ship to location of the schedule. For instance, the ship to location of the schedule could be corporate headquarters, and the distribution location could be a particular floor's supply room.
<b>IN Unit (inventory unit)</b>	PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for the item. At the distribution level, if the purchase order line is for an inventory item, this field appears by default from the ship to location on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.
	If the item is an inventory item and an inventory business unit is entered on the first distribution line of the schedule, the due date on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page is validated

against the inventory business unit calendar. This ensures that the inventory business unit is open to receive merchandise on that day. You can also enter a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for items that are identified as stockless.

The presence of an PeopleSoft Inventory business unit value in this field causes the items to be received and putaway to the selected PeopleSoft Inventory business unit. If you do not want the items to be received into inventory, be sure to clear this value.

**Consigned**

If selected, the distribution contains a consignment item. If the inventory business unit is not defined, the consigned check box is clear and cannot be overridden.

This table illustrates the rules that determine the setting of the Consigned check box on this page.

<i>Item designated as consigned on BU_ITEMS_INV?</i>	<i>supplier designated as consignment supplier?</i>	<i>Consigned check box setting</i>	<i>Effect</i>
Y	Y	Selected.  Consigned check box is automatically selected by default, but this setting can be overridden.	Item purchased from this specific supplier can be purchased as either a consigned item or an owned item. The item can never be purchased as solely a non-owned item.
Y	N	Clear.  Consigned check box is clear by default and the setting cannot be overridden.	When purchased from this specific supplier, item cannot be purchased as a consigned item.
N	N	Clear.  Consigned check box is clear by default and this setting cannot be overridden.	Item can never be purchased as a consigned item.

**Asset Information**

Select the Asset Information tab.

---

**Note:** If the purchase order schedule is a non-inventory item and open description item and is associated with a PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order you are unable to enter asset information for the distribution on this page.

---

**AM Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)**

Select a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit to associate with the asset item. If this field is populated by the

system, the value appears by default from the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit or the Purchase Order Defaults page.

---

**Note:** If you consider an item to be an asset and plan to pass it to PeopleSoft Asset Management through the PeopleSoft Receiving business process, you must populate both the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and Profile ID fields.

If both fields contain values, data is written to the PeopleSoft Asset Management staging tables. If only one of the fields is populated, the system will not consider the item an asset.

All of the information that you enter on this page is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

---

**Profile ID**

Select an asset profile ID.

**CAP# (capital acquisition plan number)**

Select a CAP number defined for this item in PeopleSoft Asset Management. This is required only if the item is capitalized.

**Sequence**

Select a sequence number for the capital acquisition plan.

**Tag Number**

Enter an asset tag number. The quantity on the distribution must be 1 to enter a tag number. This information becomes available on the Asset Information page once the asset data has passed on to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

In addition, the system checks the tag number you enter on the purchase order to make sure it is not already assigned to an asset, when the Allow Dup Tags option is not set for the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit. If the tag number has already been assigned to another asset the system will give you a warning message. The system only looks at the Assets table it does not look at the interface tables, previously entered receipts, purchase orders, or requisitions to see if the tag number has been assigned to another pending transaction.

**EmplID**

Select an employee ID of the custodian for this item. This information corresponds to the employee ID number on the Asset Custodian/License/Manufacturer page.

**Capitalize**

Designates a capitalized item. A PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit must be selected in order for this check box to be enabled. If the item is capitalized, it can be depreciated before being paid.

**Cost Type**

Select the cost type associated with the item purchase, if applicable. Cost types represent components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating production cost to one cost type and the profit margin to another. Cost type, in combination with asset category and transaction code, determines which accounts the costs are entered into in the general ledger.

See "Understanding the Manufacturing Standard Cost Foundation (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Cost Management*)".

## Req Detail

Select the Req Detail (requisition details) tab.

Use this tab to view the details of the requisition from which this purchase order distribution originated. You can view the requisition business unit, line, schedule, distribution, as well as other requisition related purchase order distribution information.



Click the Clear Requisition Info button to clear the requisition information from the purchase order distribution without changing the purchase order quantity. Information cleared from the purchase order distribution line includes the requisition business unit, requisition ID, requisition line number, requisition schedule number, and requisition distribution line number. The purchase order distribution remains, but is no longer sourced from the requisition. If you take this action, the system will increase the open quantity on the requisition by the quantity on this distribution. If you increase the open quantity on the requisition, you can source the quantity to another purchase order.

### Attention To

Displays the person to whom, or place to where the services or goods are to be delivered. If the purchase order's scheduled shipment originated from the requisition, the Attention To field value is carried onto the purchase order. When the purchase order distribution is manually entered, this field is blank.

---

**Note:** If the purchase order is sourced from a requisition, click the related requisition links to access the requisition component.

---

## Budget Information

Select the Budget Information tab.

### Status

Distribution line status. Values are:

*Complete:* The distribution line is closed.

*Open:* The distribution line is open.

*Processed:* The distribution line has been processed and is unavailable for sourcing.

*Canceled:* The distribution line has been canceled.

### Final

Select this check box if you want to fully liquidate the predecessor requisitions pre-encumbrance balances. This check box will get selected based on a finalized action at any level of the purchase order.

The system does not display this check box if commitment control is off or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition, and thus has no predecessor.

---

**Note:** If you identify a distribution line as final for less, you must run budget checking afterwards.

---

**Budget Status**

When commitment control is on, the system displays whether this distribution has been budget checked. Values for the field include *Not Chekd* and *Valid*.

**Budg Dt (budget date)**

Displays the date used by commitment control to determine the budget period to which this item cost belongs.

**Encumbrance Balance**

Displays the encumbrance balance when commitment control is installed. When you create a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance balance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.

You can view budget details for the purchase order. Click the Encumbrance Balance link to access the PO Accounting Entries Inquiry where you can select a General Ledger business unit and commitment control ledger group to use as a budget inquiry.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

**Currency**

Displays the currency code for the encumbrance amount at the distribution level of the purchase order. The code is in the currency of the default commitment control ledger group for the distribution level General Ledger business unit.

**Encumbered Base Balance**

When commitment control is on, the system displays the encumbrance balance in base currency.

**Base Currency**

When commitment control is on, the system displays the base currency of the encumbrance balance.

**Expensed To Date**

Displays the amount reflects the total expensed to date, not the remaining expense balance. This creates a relationship to the encumbrance balance.

**Commitment Control Close Flag**

Displays as selected when the purchase order associated with the requisition has been fully liquidated, thus indicating that the outstanding pre-encumbrance has also been fully liquidated. This option can also display as selected when the distribution has been canceled.



Click the Cancel Distribution button to cancel the distribution. If the distribution that you cancel is sourced from a requisition, the system prompts you to see whether you want to increase the open requisition quantity and allow the requisition quantity to be re-selected. To cancel a distribution, you must have the proper

authorization defined on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

## Related Links

[Close Purchase Orders Page](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Defining SpeedCharts (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Sales/Use Tax Details for Distribution Page

Use the Sales/Use Tax Details for Distribution page (PO\_DISTRIB\_SUT) to view sales and use tax information pertaining to this purchase order distribution.

### Navigation

Click the Sales/Use Tax Information button next to a distribution line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.

Select the Details/Tax tab.

### Sales/Use Tax Information

**SUT Code Pct (SUT code percent)** This is the sum of the percentage rates of all the tax authorities contained within the selected SUT tax code.

## VAT Details for Distribution Page

Use the VAT Details for Distribution page (PO\_DISTRIB\_VAT) to review the VAT details for this distribution and change the VAT transaction type.

### Navigation

Click the Distrib VAT button next to a distribution line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.

Select the Details/Tax tab.

### VAT Controls

#### Use Type

Displays the use type entered on the schedule line, which determines the split between recoverable (taxable) and non-recoverable (non-taxable) VAT.

For the Canadian public sector, the use type also determines the rebate of the non-recoverable VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates that are established for each public service body.

The value comes from the VAT defaulting hierarchy, either from the item, item business unit, item category, supplier location, supplier, or purchasing options.

### **Apportionment Control**

Business unit that you want to use to retrieve VAT apportionment information for the distribution line. This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit VAT driver in the VAT defaults table.

*Dist GL BU* (distribution general ledger business unit).

*TXN BU* (transaction business unit).

*TXN GL BU* (transaction general ledger business unit).

### **Recovery Source**

Select whether the VAT recovery is *Automatic* or *Manual*. This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit. If you select manual, enter a value in the VAT Recovery Percent field.

### **Rebate Source**

Select whether the VAT rebate is *Automatic* or *Manual*. This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit. If you select manual, enter a value in the VAT Rebate Percent field.

---

**Note:** The Recovery Source and Rebate Source fields are only available when you select the Allow Override Recovery/Rebate option on the Purchasing Options VAT driver in the VAT defaults table.

---

## **VAT Treatments**

Use this group box to review the VAT treatment for the distribution line.

**Treatment** Displays the VAT treatment. The value is copied from the schedule line.

## **VAT Details**

Use this group box to review and change the VAT transaction type for the distribution line.

**Transaction Type** Displays the code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting. The value is copied from the schedule line, but you can override the default.

## **VAT Calculations**

Use this group box to review the VAT calculations for the distribution line.

**Transaction Amount** Displays the amount of the transaction in the transaction currency.

**Transaction Amount Base** Displays the amount of the transaction in the base currency.

<b>Basis Amount</b>	Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the transaction currency. If VAT is being calculated at net, this amount is net of any discounts.
<b>Basis Amount Base</b>	Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the base currency. If VAT is being calculated at net, this amount is net of any discounts.
<b>Tax Rate</b>	Displays the applicable VAT percentage.
<b>Recorded Amount</b>	Displays the calculated VAT amount that is recorded for this transaction in the transaction currency.
<b>Recorded Amount Base</b>	Displays the calculated VAT amount that is recorded for this transaction in the base currency.
<b>Recovery Percent</b>	If recovery percent source is set to <i>Manual</i> , enter the recovery percent.
<b>Rebate Percent</b>	If rebate percent source is set to <i>Manual</i> , enter the rebate percent.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	The amount of VAT that is recoverable in transaction currency.
<b>Recovery Amount Base</b>	The amount of VAT that is recoverable in base currency.
<b>Rebate Amount</b>	The amount of VAT that is available as a rebate in transaction currency.
<b>Rebate Amount Base</b>	The amount of VAT that is available as a rebate in base currency.
<b>Recalculate</b>	Click this button to recalculate the VAT for the line.

### Related Links

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[Preparing PeopleSoft Purchasing VAT Environments](#)

## Maintain Distributions Page

Use the Maintain Distributions page (PO\_CF\_DTLS) to enter distribution information directly which enables you to maintain a purchase order distribution directly without accessing the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page first.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Maintain Distributions

### Budget Status

If commitment control is on, the system displays whether or not this distribution has been budget checked.

### Final

Select this check box to indicate that the purchase order distribution is final and, thus, can be liquidated. The system

checks the current purchase order distributions for its predecessor requisition distribution. If the associated requisition has been finalized, the system disassociates the requisition from the purchase order before budget checking so that the pre-encumbrance is not over liquidated.

If multiple purchase order distribution lines are associated to the same requisition distribution line, the system only finalizes one requisition distribution line.

The system does not display this check box if commitment control is off or if the purchase order is not sourced from a requisition, and thus has no predecessor.

---

**Note:** If you identify a distribution line as final for less, you must run budget checking afterwards.

---

## Canceling a Purchase Order Online

This section discusses how to:

- Cancel a purchase order.
- View error messages when canceling a purchase order.
- Resource requisitions associated with a purchase order after successful cancellation of a purchase order.
- Initiate budget checking after successful cancelation of a purchase order.

## Pages Used to Cancel a Purchase Order Online

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Cancel a purchase order.
Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order	PO_BUDG_CHECK	Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and then click the Yes button when you receive the cancellation confirmation message.  Click the Continue button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page after selecting the requisition resourcing option for a purchase order that was sourced from a requisition.	Displays whether a purchase order was successfully canceled and if a purchase order requires budget checking gives you the ability to initiate the budget checking process. Plus, if the purchase order was previously dispatched this page gives you additional instructions on how to complete the cancel process.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order	PO_CANCEL_RSLT	<p>Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page for a purchase order that has been sourced from a requisition and then click the Yes button when you receive the cancellation confirmation message.</p> <p>Click the Continue button after selecting the resourcing option for a purchase order that was sourced from a requisition on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.</p>	<p>Make available the requisition quantities that are associated with the purchase order you are canceling so that they can be sourced again at a later date or this page displays the error messages giving you the reasons why the purchase order cannot be canceled.</p>
Commitment Control	KK_EXCPTN_OVER_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the View Budget Status - Prorated link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.</li> <li>Click the View Budget Status - NProrated link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	<p>View details about a commitment control transaction, such as the source transaction type and the amount type for the journal. You can also override budget checking for the transaction or run the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor for the transaction.</p>

**Related Links**

[Purchase Order Cancellation](#)

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

**Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page**

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE) to cancel a purchase order.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Maintain Purchase Order  
Purchase Order

Business Unit US001  
PO ID 0000000253

PO Status Approved  
Budget Status Not Chk'd

Copy From   
 Hold From Further Processing

Header ?

\*PO Date 02/14/2013  Supplier Search  
\*Supplier CAMPER'S-001  Supplier Details  
\*Supplier ID SCM0000002  CAMPER'S WAREHOUSE  
\*Buyer VP1  Kenneth Schumacher

PO Reference Fishing Rods

Doc Tot Status Valid

Receipt Status Not Recvd  
\*Dispatch Method Print

Amount Summary ?

Merchandise	1,570.00	
Freight/Tax/Misc.	0.00	
<b>Total Amount</b>	<b>1,570.00</b>	USD

Header Details  
PO Defaults  
PO Activities  
Actions

Activity Summary  
Add Comments  
Add ShipTo Comments  
Use Procurement Card  
Procurement Group



Click the Cancel PO button to cancel the entire purchase order. When you click this button, you are prompted to confirm that you want to cancel the purchase order.

If the purchase order references a request for quote (RFQ), you are prompted with a message to decrease the RFQ order quantity. If you decrease the ordered quantity, that quantity becomes available to be awarded to another supplier. If you do not decrease the award quantity, the quantity is not available to be awarded on another purchase order.

You are also prompted to change the requisition quantity, so that it can be sourced again.

If you don't have the authority to cancel a purchase order, the Cancel PO button is not available. Set up the authority to cancel a purchase order on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

If the purchase order has already been dispatched to the supplier, the system navigates to the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page which contains additional instructions regarding the need to budget check the purchase order again (if commitment control is engaged) and to re-dispatch the purchase order.

If you cancel a purchase order that is associated to a recurring purchase order voucher contract, the system changes the status of the contract to *Hold*. You can then copy the contract into a new contract if necessary.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes that occur when closing the purchase order could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update or amend the authored document as needed.

---

**Related Links**

"Understanding Source Transaction Type Setup (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"  
[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

**Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page**

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page (PO\_BUDG\_CHECK) to displays whether a purchase order was successfully canceled and if a purchase order requires budget checking gives you the ability to initiate the budget checking process.

Plus, if the purchase order was previously dispatched this page gives you additional instructions on how to complete the cancel process.

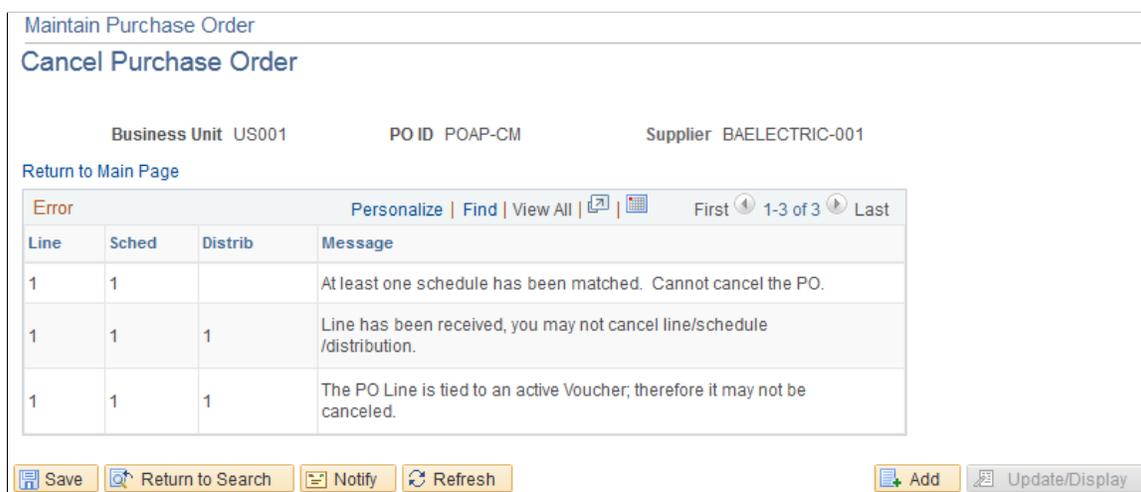
**Navigation**

Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and then click the Yes button when you receive the cancellation confirmation message.

Click the Continue button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page after selecting the requisition resourcing option for a purchase order that was sourced from a requisition.

**Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



If the system determines a purchase order cannot be canceled, messages will appear on this page giving you the reasons why you cannot cancel a purchase order.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page (PO\_CANCEL\_RSLT) to make available the requisition quantities that are associated with the purchase order you are canceling so that they can be sourced again at a later date or this page displays the error messages giving you the reasons why the purchase order cannot be canceled.

### Navigation

Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page for a purchase order that has been sourced from a requisition and then click the Yes button when you receive the cancellation confirmation message.

Click the Continue button after selecting the resourcing option for a purchase order that was sourced from a requisition on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page.

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Maintain Purchase Order**

**Cancel Purchase Order**

Business Unit US001      PO ID 0000000101      Supplier BIKE-001

Would you like to open the Requisition quantity(ies) to be sourced again?

Yes, Re-Source all Reqs  
 No, Do Not Re-Source Reqs  
 Specify Reqs to Re-source

Requisitions Available for Re-Sourcing Personalize | Find | View All | | First 1-20 of 24 Last

Re-Source Requisition?	Line Number	Schedule	Requisition ID	Requisition Line	Requisition Schedule
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	1	0000000128	1	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	2	0000000128	1	2
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	1	0000000128	3	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	2	0000000128	3	2

**Yes, Re-Source all Req (yes, re-source all requisitions)** Select this option to re-source all requisition quantities associated with the purchase order.

**No, Do Not Re-Source Reqs (no, do not re-source requisitions)** Select this option if you do not want to re-source all requisition quantities associated with the purchase order.

**Specify Reqs to Re-source (specify requisitions to re-source)** Select this option if you want to specify which requisitions associated with the purchase order that you want to re-source the quantities for. When you select this option the Requisitions Available for Re-Sourcing group box appears displaying all of

the requisitions that are associated with the purchase order you are canceling.

**Re-Source Requisition?**

Select this check box next to each individual requisition and line that you want to re-source.

**Continue**

Click this button to have the system re-source the requisition quantities and continue on with the cancelation process.

**Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order Page**

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page (PO\_BUDG\_CHECK) to displays whether a purchase order was successfully canceled and if a purchase order requires budget checking gives you the ability to initiate the budget checking process.

Plus, if the purchase order was previously dispatched this page gives you additional instructions on how to complete the cancel process.

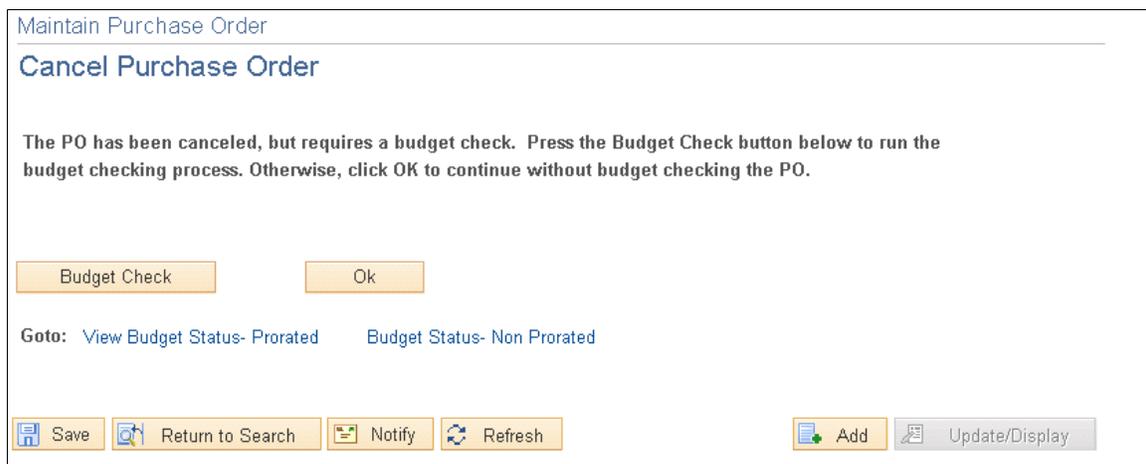
**Navigation**

Click the Cancel PO button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and then click the Yes button when you receive the cancellation confirmation message.

Click the Continue button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page after selecting the requisition resourcing option for a purchase order that was sourced from a requisition.

**Image: Access the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Access the Maintain Purchase Order - Cancel Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Budget Check**

Click this button to run the budget checking process for this purchase order. This button is available if commitment control is enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

**Ok**

Click this button to continue with the cancelation of the purchase order without budget checking the purchase order.

**View Budget Status - Prorated and View Budget Status - NProrated**

Click these links to access the Commitment Control page where you can view details about a commitment control transaction, such as the source transaction type and the amount type for the journal. You can also override budget checking for the transaction or run the Comm Cntrl Budget Processor process for the transaction.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Understanding Source Transaction Type Setup (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Using Express Purchase Orders

This section discusses how to enter express purchase orders.

### Pages Used to Enter Express Purchase Orders

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_EXPRESS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs, Express Purchase Order	Enter purchase orders using a <i>rapid-entry</i> version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can view line, schedule, and distribution information all on one page. However, when using the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, you cannot distribute by amount or allocate header miscellaneous charges.
Pegging Workbench	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs  Click the Schedules collapsible group box.  Click the Statuses tab.	Apply, change, or remove pegs from items.
Pegging Inquiry	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	Click the Pegging Inquiry button in the Schedules collapsible group box on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	View pegging information for line items.

## Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_EXPRESS) to enter purchase orders using a rapid-entry version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can view line, schedule, and distribution information all on one page.

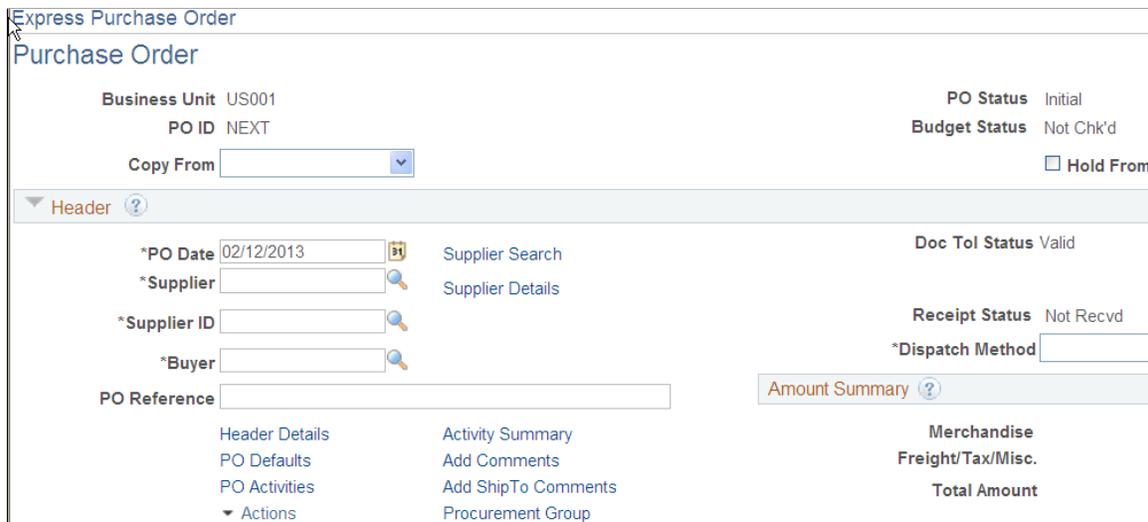
However, when using the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, you cannot distribute by amount or allocate header miscellaneous charges.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs, Express Purchase Order

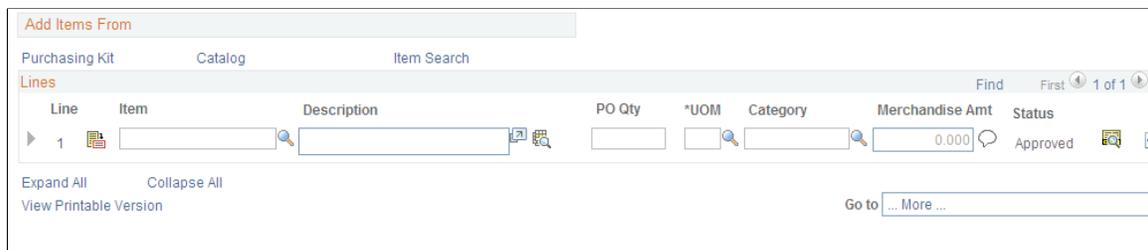
### Image: Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



### Image: Express Purchase Order — Purchase order (Page 2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Express Purchase Order — Purchase order (Page 2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



This page is divided into areas that are similar to the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

Refer to the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page for the descriptions of the links, buttons, and fields on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

---

**Note:** You can also create authored documents for express purchase orders the same as purchase orders. After you create a authored document for an express purchase order, the page provides information about the document and a Maintain Document button where you can view, edit, and maintain the document's attributes, collaboration, and approval details.

---

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Lines](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#)

[Canceling a Purchase Order Online](#)

---

## Using Purchase Order Acknowledgements

This section provides overviews of the purchase order acknowledgement (POA) business process and the Electronic Data Exchange POA business process and discusses how to:

- Search for POAs.
- Review acknowledgement header information.
- Compare purchase order and EDX POA header details.
- Compare purchase order and EDX POA line details.
- Review EDX POA schedule information.
- Compare purchase order and EDX POA schedule details.

### Pages Used to Use Purchase Order Acknowledgements

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Manage PO Acknowledgements	PO_SS_POA_SEARCH	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements	Select the POAs that you want to review by using the selection criteria on this page. When you use the search page, only values associated with POAs appear. Select a value from the search results to view the POA on the Manage PO Acknowledgements page.
Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header	PO_POA_HDRERR_STG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements  Select the appropriate POA from the PO Acknowledgement List group boxes.	View header and line detail for purchase order acknowledgements associated with the entered search criteria.

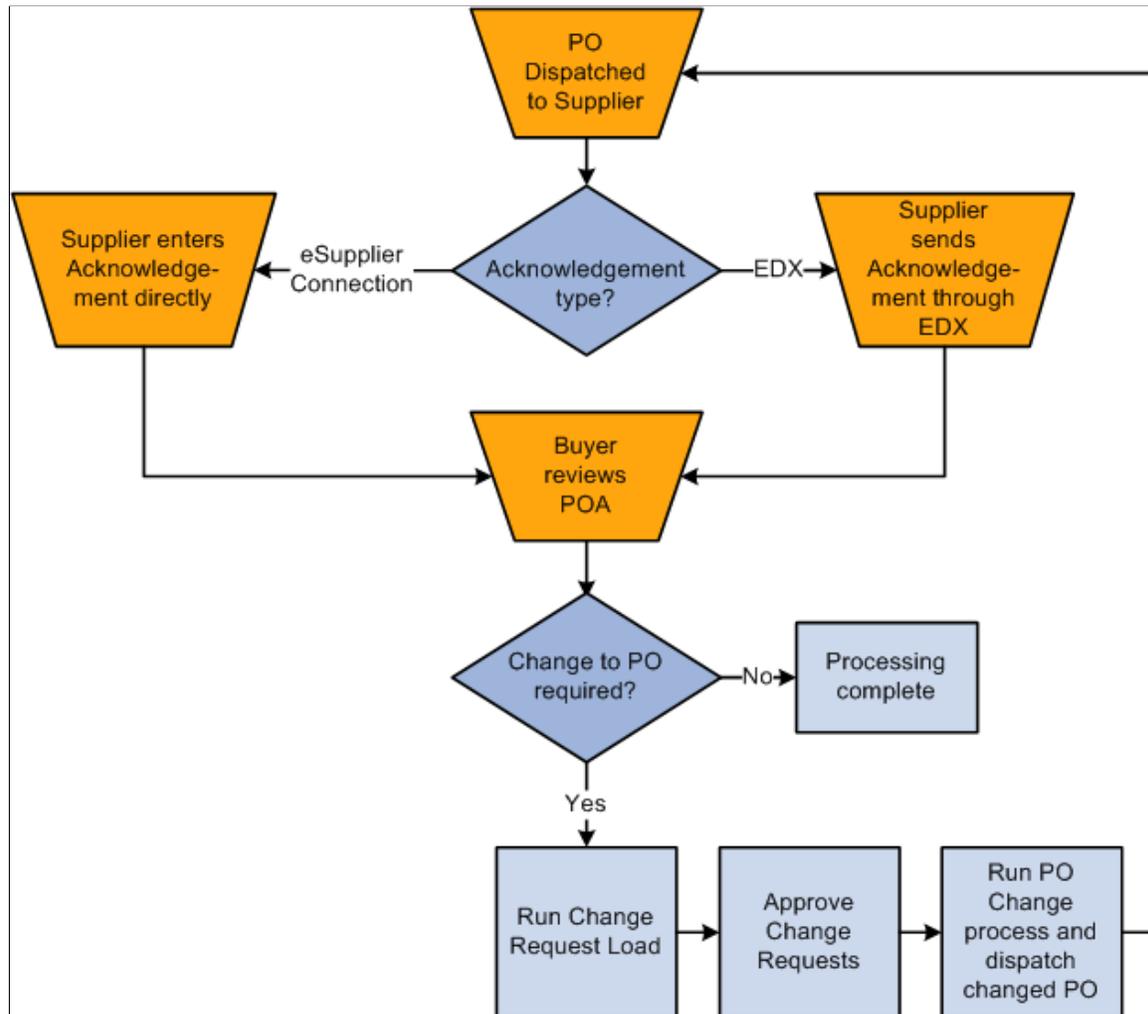
<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Click the Edit the PO link on the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header page.	Modify the original purchase order.
Acknowledgement Header Details	PO_POA_HDR_COMPARE	Click the Compare Header link on the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header page.	Compare the header of a purchase order acknowledgement with the header of the corresponding purchase order. You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.
Acknowledgement Line Details	PO_POA_LN_COMPARE	Click the Compare Line link on the Manage PO Acknowledgments - Header page.	Compare the lines of a purchase order acknowledgement with the lines of the corresponding purchase order. You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.
Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule	PO_POA_SHPERR_STG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements  Select the appropriate POA from the PO Acknowledgement List group box.  Select the Schedule tab.	View schedule detail for purchase order acknowledgements.
Acknowledgement Schedule Details	PO_POA_SHP_COMPARE	Click the Compare Schedule link on the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule page.	Compare the schedules for a purchase order acknowledgement line with the schedules for the corresponding purchase order line. You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.
PO ShipTo Address	PO_SHIPTO_ADDR	Click the Address link on the Acknowledgement Schedule Details page.	View the purchase order shipto address information.

## Understanding the POA Business Process

The POA functionality in PeopleSoft is shared between PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection. The buyer side of the POA functionality is addressed in PeopleSoft Purchasing where as the supplier side of the POA functionality is addressed in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.

### Image: POA process flow

Transaction flow leading to the Close Purchase Orders process



PeopleSoft enables you to create POAs in a using these methods:

- Supplier creates a POA online using the Acknowledge Purchase Orders component in PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection.

See "Understanding Online POAs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)".

See "Creating Online POAs (Suppliers) (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)".

- Supplier creates a POA using an electronic data exchange (EDX) system.

The EDX Acknowledgements component in PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to move back and forth between the purchase order and EDX POA to make any necessary changes and correction to either document.

See [Understanding the Electronic Data Exchange POA Business Process](#).

- Buyer creates a POA online for the supplier using the Manage PO Acknowledgements component in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

The buyer can create a POA on behalf of the supplier by using the awaiting acknowledgement option on the Manage PO Acknowledgements page.

See "Reviewing and Approving Online POAs (Buyers) (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)".

See "Responding on Behalf of the Supplier (Buyers) (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)".

## Understanding the Electronic Data Exchange POA Business Process

PeopleSoft enables you to view information from a POA that you received from a supplier using an electronic data exchange (EDX) system, and compare it to the original purchase order. You can compare the purchase order and POA at the header, line, and schedule levels.

The EDX Acknowledgements component enables you to move back and forth between the purchase order and POA to make any necessary changes and corrections to either document.

---

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, the suppliers can also enter their POAs directly into the system. The search page shows both EDX received POAs and any created by the suppliers online using PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection. You view online POAs using PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection pages.

---

The EDX POA business process follows these general steps:

1. The purchase order is dispatched to the supplier.
2. The supplier creates an EDX acknowledgement identifying any changes as appropriate.

---

**Note:** It is important if there are changes to any lines or header values that the status within the EDX file is set appropriately to a status that indicates there is a change (such as IC—accepted with changes). This status triggers the status in which the EDX POA starts. If there are no changes to the POA, (the status for all lines and the header row are AT) the status is automatically set to *Buyer Accepted* since there is nothing for the buyer to approve. However, in order to avoid processing an entire change order without any approvals, if the status is set incorrectly indicating no changes, and there were changes the change order stops between the load change request and process change order step and waits for an approval from the buyer using the Approve Change Orders transaction.

---

**Note:** A workflow option is included which sends notification to the buyer when an EDX POA specifying changes is received. To enable this workflow, activate the event Alert Buyer within activity PO\_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT; this adds worklist entries for the buyer user associated to the purchase order that links to the buyer side PO Acknowledgement search page.

---

**Note:** If using POA tolerances defined at the supplier location or at the purchasing business unit options, if a supplier sends an EDX in with changes that are within those tolerances the POA will be set to approved automatically and step 3 below will be skipped.

---

3. The buyer uses the Acknowledge Purchase Orders component in PeopleSoft Purchasing to view EDX POAs that need an approval, and can:
  - a. Review the changes suggested by the supplier.
  - b. Approve a POA.

The POA can be changed at any time before you run the Change Request Load process. Once the process runs, the POA is display only. Approved POAs feed suggested changes such as quantity, price, and schedule date into the Change Request Load tables, which when approved, update the original purchase order.

---

**Note:** You can set up automatic approval for POA change requests on the Purchasing Definitions - Business Unit Options page. Once approved using the Purchase Order Acknowledgement pages, the changes won't need to be approved again between the Load Change Request and Process Change Orders processes. (The only exception to this, is if for some reason the EDX POA changes, but the status on the header or lines use the *Accepted* status (indicating no change). In order to avoid processing something that hasn't been approved, these orders are forced to stop for approval between the Change Request and Change Order processes.

---

4. You can run the Load Change Requests process (PO\_CHNGLOAD) to load any POAs that are in *Buyer Accepted* status.
5. The buyer must approve any change request changes using the Approve Change Requests transaction, if the business unit option to approve POA change requests automatically is not activated.
6. The Process Change Orders process (PO\_POCHNG) then loads any POAs that have been approved, either manually or because of the automatic approval option set at the business unit level, and updates the purchase order with the changes.

---

**Note:** Running the Process Change Orders Automatically process (PO\_AUTO\_CHNG) does Steps 4 through 6 all in one process run.

---

## Manage PO Acknowledgements Page

Use the Manage PO Acknowledgements page (PO\_SS\_POA\_SEARCH) to select the POAs that you want to review by using the selection criteria on this page.

When you use the search page, only values associated with POAs appear. Select a value from the search results to view the POA on the Manage PO Acknowledgements page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements

---

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes here could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the document.

---

Select the criteria with which to filter the search.

<b>From Date and To Date</b>	Select the purchase order dispatch date range.
<b>Current Acknowledgements</b>	Select the status option of the POAs you want to search on. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Awaiting Acknowledgement</i>: POAs that are pending a supplier response.</li> <li>• <i>Supplier Responded</i>: POAs that the supplier has submitted and are pending a buyer review.</li> <li>• <i>Buyer Accepted</i>: POAs that have already been approved.</li> </ul>
<b>View History</b>	Select this option to display the supplier responded history for past POAs.
<b>PO Status</b>	Displays the change order revision if the line is a change order; otherwise, it indicates that the purchase order is being dispatched for the first time.
<b>Source of Acknowledgement</b>	Displays the source of the acknowledgement. Values are: <i>Online</i> or <i>EDX</i> .  POAs created using PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection POAs are always created with a source of online. Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, online and EDX POAs are consolidated for review and approval on this page. Depending on the source of the POA, click the purchase order number to navigate the buyer to the Manage PO Acknowledgements page for online collaborative POAs or the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header page for EDX which is not collaborative.  See "Understanding Online POAs ( <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection</i> )".

## Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header Page

Use the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header page (PO\_POA\_HDRERR\_STG) to view header and line detail for purchase order acknowledgements associated with the entered search criteria.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements

Select the appropriate POA from the PO Acknowledgement List group boxes.

### PO Header Details

**EIP Control ID (enterprise integration point control identifier)** Displays the identifier assigned to the acknowledgement.

**Acknowledge Date (acknowledgement date)** Select the date on which the acknowledgement was created.

<b>Received</b>	Select the date on which the acknowledgement was received.
<b>Reviewed</b>	Select this check box to indicate that you reviewed the acknowledgement. The user ID and the current date appear. This value appears within the Approve Change Requests component to help identify those POAs that have been reviewed.
<b>Acknowledgement Status</b>	<p>Select the status for the POA header information. You can override it here if necessary.</p> <p>If the header information changes, you must select one of these to enable a change request. Values are:</p> <p><i>Ack - With Detail and Change</i> (acknowledged with detail and change).</p> <p><i>Accepted - Changes Made.</i></p> <p><i>Ack - Exception Detail Only</i>(acknowledged exception detail only).</p> <p><i>Reject With Detail.</i></p> <p><i>Rej - Exception Detail Only</i>(reject - exception detail only).</p> <p><i>Rejected - No Detail.</i></p> <p><i>Rejected With Counter Offer.</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Line and schedule changes generate a change request based online status, regardless of header status.</p> <hr/>
<b>Approve</b>	Click this button to approve the selected purchase order acknowledgement. This changes the status to <i>Buyer Accepted</i> and the Load Change Requests process picks up the EDX POA for processing. If the business unit option is set to approve change requests automatically, then you don't need to use the Approve Change Requests component to move the POA along to the final step of processing the change order.
<b>Supplier Tab</b>	
Select the Supplier tab.	
<b>GTIN (global trade identifier number)</b>	Displays the universal product number for the item.
<b>Links</b>	
<b>Edit the PO</b>	Click this link to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can edit the original purchase order.

**Compare Header**

Click this link to access the Acknowledgement Header Details page, where you can compare POA header information with the purchase order header information.

**Compare Line**

Click this link to access the Acknowledgement Line Details page, where you can compare POA line information with the purchase order line information.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Reviewing and Approving Change Order Requests](#)

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Acknowledgement Header Details Page

Use the Acknowledgement Header Details page (PO\_POA\_HDR\_COMPARE) to compare the header of a purchase order acknowledgement with the header of the corresponding purchase order.

You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.

**Navigation**

Click the Compare Header link on the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Header page.

**Header Details**

The Header Details group box enables you to compare purchase order and POA header information. Acknowledgement information can be modified on the left and original purchase order information appears on the right.

## Acknowledgement Line Details Page

Use the Acknowledgement Line Details page (PO\_POA\_LN\_COMPARE) to compare the lines of a purchase order acknowledgement with the lines of the corresponding purchase order.

You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.

**Navigation**

Click the Compare Line link on the Manage PO Acknowledgments - Header page.

**Line Details**

The Line Details group box enables you to compare purchase order and POA line information. Acknowledgement information can be modified on the left and original purchase order information appears on the right.

## Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule Page

Use the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule page (PO\_POA\_SHPERR\_STG) to view schedule detail for purchase order acknowledgements.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Acknowledgements, Manage PO Acknowledgements

Select the appropriate POA from the PO Acknowledgement List group box.

Select the Schedule tab.

## Schedule Tab

Select the Schedule tab.

If you want to compare an acknowledgement schedule with its corresponding purchase order schedule, select the Sel (select) check box and click the Compare Schedule link to access the Acknowledgement Schedule Details page.

## Acknowledgement Schedule Details Page

Use the Acknowledgement Schedule Details page (PO\_POA\_SHP\_COMPARE) to compare the schedules for a purchase order acknowledgement line with the schedules for the corresponding purchase order line.

You can make corrections to the acknowledgement.

## Navigation

Click the Compare Schedule link on the Manage PO Acknowledgements - Schedule page.

## Schedule Details

The Schedule Details group box enables you to compare purchase order and POA schedule information. Acknowledgement information can be modified on the left and original purchase order information appears on the right.

---

## Creating and Viewing Purchase Order Backorders

This section discusses how to update the purchase order backorder status.

Suppliers can't always fulfill orders within the required time frames. You can now assign a backorder status, and the new quantity and delivery date information provided by the supplier to some or all of the purchase order schedules dispatched from PeopleSoft Purchasing when you know that they will not meet the specified delivery due date.

When you create a backordered line or schedule for a dispatched purchase order, the system changes the purchase order header Backorder Status field value from *None* to *Backorder*. The overall header, line, and schedule statuses remain the same (dispatched, active, and so forth).

The backorder status appears on these pages:

- Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order (PO\_LINE).
- Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Inquiry (PO\_LINE\_INQ).
- Line Details (PO\_LINE\_DTLS).

- Line Details Inquiry (PO\_LINE\_DTLS\_INQ).
- Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order (PO\_EXPRESS).
- Buyer's Workbench (PO\_RC\_WB).

### Splitting Schedules and Distribution Lines

When a schedule is split due to a partial backorder, the system creates a new schedule for the remaining amount and identifies its original schedule number on these pages:

- Create Backorder: Received and Matched tab (PO\_BACKORDER).
- Details for Schedule (PO\_SCHED\_DTLS\_INQ).

When multiple distribution lines are associated with the split schedule, the system uses a last in first out (LIFO) method of associating distribution lines with the new schedule.

For example, suppose that the original purchase order schedule quantity is 100 and has two distribution lines with a quantity of 50 each, entering a partial backorder of 40 against the schedule results in a new schedule with a single distribution line. This distribution line references the same ChartField and distribution values as the original schedule distribution line two but with a quantity of 40. The original schedule still has two distribution lines, the first with a quantity of 50 and the second with an adjusted quantity of 10.

---

**Note:** Certain purchase order backorder changes (for example, creating a new schedule in response to a backorder or backordering the entire schedule quantity), do not automatically trigger a change order. However, depending on the purchase order change template settings, other modifications could trigger a change order.

---

### Receiving Backordered Schedules

When you receive the backordered line or schedule, running the PO RECON (purchase order reconciliation) process (PO\_PORECON) sets the backorder status to *BO Recv* (backorder received).

### Viewing Backorder Details

Run the Backorder Status SQR report (POPO012) to view backorder details for a supplier, business unit, item, or buyer within user-defined date parameters.

## Pages Used to Create and View Purchase Order Backorders

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create Backorder	PO_BACKORDER	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Create Backorders, Create Backorder	Apply backorder status, revised quantities, and delivery due dates to dispatched purchase order schedules.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Description	PO_BCKORD_ITM_DESC	<p>Click the Item Description link on the Create Backorder page.</p> <p>The Item Description link includes the first 30 characters of the item description in the Transaction Item Description field on the Item Description page.</p>	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

## Related Links

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Purchase Order Header Status Values](#)

"Understanding Online POAs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)"

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Create Backorder Page

Use the Create Backorder page (PO\_BACKORDER) to apply backorder status, revised quantities, and delivery due dates to dispatched purchase order schedules.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Create Backorders, Create Backorder

---

**Note:** Only purchase orders with a status of *Dispatched* are available for selection.

---

This section discusses how to:

- (Optional) Populate the page with current receipt and matching information.
- Apply backorder details to open purchase order schedules that have not been received.

(Optional) To populate the page with current receipt and matching information:

1. Select the impacted lines and schedules.
2. Click the Get Received/Matched Quantity button.

The system populates the Received and Matched fields with any received and matched quantities for the selected lines and schedules.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes here could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the document.

---

To apply backorder details to a purchase order:

1. Select the impacted lines and schedules that the supplier has indicated will not be delivered by the due date.

2. Enter the backordered quantities for the selected lines and schedules:
  - Select **Apply Backorder to Open Quantity** check box to backorder the entire unreceived quantity.
  - Alternatively, enter a backordered quantity to backorder less than the quantity not received.
3. Enter due date for the selected lines and schedules:
  - Select a backorder due date in the default options. Using this field the system populates the **BO Due Date** (backorder due date) field for the selected schedules with the same expected arrival date. (You must first select the **Apply Backorder to Open Quantity** check box.)
  - Alternatively, enter the backorder due date for each backordered quantity by individual line and schedule.
4. Click the **Apply Backorder & Save** button.

If you have selected the **Apply Backorder to Open Quantity** check box:

- The system calculates and populates the **Backordered Qty** field with the open (unreceived) quantities.
- If you have also defined a backorder due date, the system populates the **Backorder Due Date** field for each individual line and schedule.
- For fully backordered schedules, the system:
  - Retains the originally scheduled quantity and schedule number.
  - It references itself as the schedule number that generated the backorder.
  - Updates the schedule due date.
  - Updates the purchase order header status to *Backorder*; and then clears the **Backorder Due Date** and **Backordered Qty** fields.
- For partially backordered schedules, the system:
  - Creates new schedules, and where appropriate, new distribution lines.
  - References the schedule number that generated the backorder.
  - Uses backorder due date and backordered quantity values to calculate revised due date and purchase order quantity values.
  - Updates the purchase order header status to *Backorder*; and then clears the **Backorder Due Date** and **Backordered Qty** fields.

## Updating Purchase Orders With New Item Supplier UOM Conversion Rates

This section lists the page used to update purchase orders with the new item supplier UOM conversion rates.

### Page Used to Update Purchase Orders With New Item Supplier UOM Conversion Rates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Update Purchase Order	PO_EDUOM_UPDPO	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Effective Dated UOM PO Update, Update Purchase Order	Update existing purchase order schedules with the new effective-dated UOM conversion rate changes.  This page is identical to the Update Purchase Order page that can be accessed from the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info or Effective Dated UOM pages.

## Accessing Purchase Order Related Content

This section provides an overview of related content and discusses how to:

- View spend by supplier related content.
- View recent purchase order related content.
- View overdue purchase order related content.
- View supplier returns related content.

### Pages Used to Access Purchase Order Related Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Spend by Supplier	PO_SPEND_BY_VENDOR	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Related Information  Select the Spend by Supplier tab.	View spend by supplier related content.
Recent PO's	PO_RECENT_PO	Select the Recent POs tab on the Related Information page.	View recent purchase order related content.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Overdue PO's	PO_OVERDUE_PO	Select the Overdue POs tab on the Related Information page.	View overdue purchase order related content.
Supplier Returns	PO_VENDOR_RETURNS	Select the Supplier Returns tab on the Related Information page.	View supplier returns related content.

## Understanding Related Content

Using PeopleSoft Related Content Services Framework, you can configure services to display on component pages without customizing PeopleSoft delivered application pages. This framework provides immediate access to relevant, contextual information for PeopleSoft applications, such as Purchasing activities, without requiring any additional user effort. The framework ties together all types of content, such as Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE) analytics, queries, discussion threads, or any relevant non-PeopleSoft data, into PeopleSoft application pages.

For more information about using related content, see *PeopleTools: PeopleTools Portal Technology*.

See "Working with Related Content Services," *PeopleTools: PeopleTools Portal Technology*.

## Setting Up Related Content

This section provides a brief overview of setting up related content. The next example illustrates how the Related Information link appears after you complete setting up related content services:

### Image: Example of the Related Information link

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Example of the Related Information link. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



In addition to using the *PeopleTools : PeopleTools Portal Technology* book, this list provides related content setup information for PeopleSoft Purchasing:

1. Define the purchase order component type for each related content service.

To access the page, select PeopleTools, Portal, Related Content Service, Define Related Content Service and select or add a service ID.

---

**Note:** Related content service definitions are not delivered and must be entered manually. Use the *PeopleTools Portal Technology* book to add the services.

---

The following four Related Content Service components are delivered with PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.1, and are ready for you to enter as four distinct related content definitions:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Component name</b>
Spend by Supplier	PO_SPEND_BY_VENDOR
Recent POs	PO_RECENT_PO
Overdue POs	PO_OVERDUE_PO
Vendor Returns	PO_VENDOR_RETURNS

Here are some guidelines for defining any of the related content services:

- The service ID can be identical to the component name.
- The service name appears on Related Information tab.
- The URL type is PeopleSoft Component URL
- The menu name is `MANAGE_PURCHASE_ORDERS`.
- For each service definition, add the following parameters exactly as spelled and indicated in the next table. A misspelled parameter can cause unpredictable results:

<b>Parameter name</b>	<b>Required check box</b>	<b>Components using these parameters</b>
BUYER_ID	Required	All four delivered components
VENDOR_SETID	Required	All four delivered components
VENDOR_ID	Required	All four delivered components
BUSINESS_UNIT	Required	All except Spend by Supplier
MAX_ROWS	Not Required	All except Spend by Supplier

2. Assign the related content service to the primary application page on the Assign Related Content page.

To access the page, select PeopleTools, Portal, Related Content Service, Manage Related Content Service and click the Edit Configuration button for the Add/Update POscontent reference.

---

**Note:** When you are adding the first related content to a component, there won't be a component with an Edit Configuration button, and you will have to assign to a new component, and then navigate to it. Click the Assign Related Content to Application Pages link on the Manage Related Content Configuration page to initiate this process.

---

Use these steps to configure the purchase order related content services:

- a. Select the Services at Page Level button.

- b. Assign any or all of the four services to page PO\_LINE.
  - c. Assign a unique sequence number to each service for the order of appearance such as the tab order.
3. Map the fields for each purchase order related content service using these guidelines:
- The MAX\_ROWS value should be assigned a fixed value  
Enter a number or leave the blank to use the purchase order installation option.
  - All other parameters should be mapped to page fields.
  - When selecting a page field, it is easier to sort by Field Name first as it will likely match the parameter name defined earlier.

After completing the setup, you can access the related content pagelets by clicking the Related Information link at the top of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchasing page.

For more information about the process, pages, and fields for using related content, see the PeopleTools See "Working with Related Content Services," *PeopleTools : PeopleTools Portal Technology*.

## Spend by Supplier Page

Use the Spend by Supplier page (PO\_SPEND\_BY\_SUPPLIER) to view spend by supplier related content.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Related Information

Select the Spend by Supplier tab.

### Image: Spend By Supplier related content

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Spend By Supplier related content. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Spend By Supplier related content displays historical and future supplier spend for the buyer. The reporting entity as well as the number of prior and future period is defined at the dashboard display options for each buyer. The pagelet provides a bar chart that shows supplier spends by month.

When you click a bar, you access the PO Detail grid where you can view a list of purchase orders for the time period along with information about the purchase order user will be taken to a page outlined below

that displays all purchase orders that made up the spends for the month. You can then click the PO ID link to view details of the purchase order.

## Recent PO's Page

Use the Recent PO's page (PO\_RECENT\_PO) to view recent purchase order related content.

### Navigation

Select the Recent POs tab on the Related Information page.

### Image: Recent PO's related content

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Recent PO's related content . You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Last 5 Dispatched PO's for Supplier				
PO ID	Date and Time Dispatched	PO Status	POA Status	Supplier ID
000000189	04/17/2006 4:33:34PM	Dispatched	Not Required	SCM0000004
000000116	05/27/2005 12:35:55PM	Dispatched	Not Required	SCM0000004
APCLSP006	05/26/2005 10:06:08AM	Dispatched	Not Required	SCM0000004
APCLSP005	05/26/2005 10:05:35AM	Dispatched	Not Required	SCM0000004
APCLSP004	05/26/2005 10:05:19AM	Dispatched	Not Required	SCM0000004

Show All/Enhanced

The Recent PO's related content displays purchase orders where the scheduled due date is prior to today's date and the quantity still to be received is greater than zero. Click the PO ID link, to access Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. Use the page to view or maintain the purchase order. You can also click the Show All/Enhanced link to search for dispatched purchase orders using search criteria to limit the number of purchase orders.

### Related Links

[Dispatching Purchase Orders](#)

## Overdue PO's Page

Use the Overdue PO's page (PO\_OVERDUE\_PO) to view overdue purchase order related content.

### Navigation

Select the Overdue POs tab on the Related Information page.

#### Image: Overdue PO's related content

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Overdue PO's related content . You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

PO ID	Line	Sched	Item ID	Description	Open Qty	UOM	Ship To	One Time Address	Due Date
<a href="#">0000000001</a>	1	1	BR4400	Yoke, Brake Subassembly	100.0000	EA	US008		07/26
<a href="#">0000000001</a>	1	2	BR4400	Yoke, Brake Subassembly	100.0000	EA	US008		07/27
<a href="#">0000000001</a>	1	3	BR4400	Yoke, Brake Subassembly	70.0000	EA	US008		07/27
<a href="#">0000000001</a>	1	4	BR4400	Yoke, Brake Subassembly	600.0000	EA	US008		07/27
<a href="#">0000000006</a>	1	2	MT3000	Mountain Bike, Womans	100.0000	EA	US008		08/30

The Overdue PO's related content displays purchase orders where the scheduled due date is prior to today's date and the quantity still to be received is greater than zero. Click the PO ID link, to access Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. Use the page to view or maintain the purchase order.

You can also click the Show All/Enhanced link to search for overdue purchase orders using search criteria to limit the number of purchase orders.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

## Vendor Returns Page

Use the Vendor Returns page (PO\_VENDOR\_RETURNS) to view vendor returns related content.

### Navigation

Select the Vendor Returns tab on the Related Information page.

#### Image: Vendor Returns related content

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Returns related content. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

RTV ID	Line	Item ID	Description	Action	Reason Code	Return Qty	Supp UOM	Status	PO ID	Receipt No
<a href="#">0000000001</a>	1	10026	Patch Kit	Replace	FAL	5.0000	EA	Open	<a href="#">0000000011</a>	<a href="#">0000000005</a>

The Vendor Returns related content displays a list of returns to the supplier.

#### RTV ID (return To vendor ID)

Click to access the Return To Vendor (Supplier) Inquiry - Return To Vendor (Supplier) page where you can view all details about the return.

<b>PO ID (purchase order ID)</b>	Click to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page where you can view all details about the return.
<b>Receipt No (receipt number)</b>	Click to access the Receipts page to view details about the receipt.
<b>Show All/Enhanced</b>	Click to use search criteria to limit the number of supplier returns.

### Related Links

[Understanding the RTV Business Process](#)

## Working with Large Purchase Orders

*Chunking* controls the number of lines that the system initially loads when you open a purchase order. Using chunking functionality, you can initiate an advanced purchase order line search that eliminates system processing times for a purchase order with a large number of lines and provides a quick and easy method to retrieve specific lines in the purchase order..

**Note:** A chunk is not the same as a page full of data. It represents all of the rows that are in the scroll at a given point in time.

When you open an existing purchase order, if the number of purchase order lines exceeds the chunking limit defined on the Installation Options page for Purchasing and the new PO Installation setting specifies to display the Advanced Line Search first, the system does not initially load purchase order lines. Instead, a search page appears that you can use to view and load specific lines based on criteria that you designate.

The search can either pull lines directly into the Maintain Purchase Order page or show the results in a temporary summary grid from which you can select individual lines to load into the page.

"Securing ChartFields for PeopleSoft Grants Management (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

**Note:** You can also access the Advanced Line Search page using the Search for Lines link on the Maintain Purchase Order page.

This procedure shows one way to set up and use advanced purchase order line searches for a business unit:

1. Open the Installation Option page for Purchasing "Installation Options - Purchasing Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".
2. Specify the maximum number of rows to retrieve for purchase order searches.
3. Select the Display Advanced Line Search Page option to define the initial advanced search behavior when the maximum number of rows has been exceeded for purchase order lines.
4. Search for a purchase order with lines that exceed the maximum number of rows to retrieve.

---

**Note:** If the purchase order lines do not exceed the maximum number of rows, the system accesses the Maintain Purchase Order page and does not initiate the advanced search.

---

5. Define search criteria to limit the search results and click the Search button.
6. Select the purchase order lines that you want to load into the Maintain Purchase Order page.
7. Click the Retrieve Selected Items link.

The system loads the lines and you can now maintain purchase order and schedule lines.

## Maintain Purchase Order — Advanced Line Search Page

<i>Page</i>	<i>Object Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Purpose</i>
Maintain Purchase Order – Advanced Line Search	PO_HDR_CHUNK	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs	Define advanced search criteria for purchase order lines.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order — Advanced Line Search Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order — Advanced Line Search Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Maintain Purchase Order**  
**Advanced Line Search**

Business Unit US001 PO ID 0000000252

**Bypass Search** Press to Bypass Advanced Line Search and Load First Chunk

**Search for PO Lines**

From Line  To Line  Max Number of Rows in Scrolls

Item ID  Supplier Item ID

Description  Supplier's Catalog

Category  Manufacturer ID

Ship To Location  Mfg Item ID

From Due Date  To Date  Contract ID

**Chartfields**

GL Unit	Entry Event	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Dept	Program	Class	Fund	Bud Ref	Product	PC Bus Unit
<input type="text"/>											

The Search button displays lines which can be individually selected for retrieval whereas the Search and Load button loads the lines directly into the component. Hit Cancel Search to return to the main page with no changes. Clear Results will merely clear the search results from this page. Click off Warn Before Autosaving to avoid a message that prior changes will be saved before loading in new lines.

**Search** **Search and Load** **Cancel Search** **Clear Results**  Warn Before Autosaving

**Search Results** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Line	Item	Description	UOM	Category	Status	Merchandise Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 ACTY	Actual Costed Item with WriteOff	EA	ALLITEMS	Approved	150.00	EUR
<input type="checkbox"/>	2 ACTN	Actual Costed Item with Write-Off Unchecked	EA	ALLITEMS	Approved	150.00	EUR

Select All  Deselect All **Retrieve Selected Lines**

Use the Advanced Line Search page to define purchase order line criteria on which to base the search. After defining search criteria, click the Search button to display the lines in the Search Results grid. The results include information about the line and additional actions that you can perform to load the lines. Select the More Details tab to see more information about the purchase order lines.

You can also load the lines into the Maintain Purchase Order page by clicking the Search and Load button. You can use all of the fields that are available for entry in the Search for PO Lines section and the Chartfields grid to filter the search results. The prompts that are available for the item ID, supplier item ID, supplier’s catalog, category, manufacturer ID, ship to location, manufacturing item ID, and contract ID are for distinct values within existing purchase order lines. The system loads a PO line if at least one of the line’s schedules matches any schedule criterion entered.

### Bypass Search

Click to return to standard system processing for chunking.

When you click this button, the system accesses the Maintain Purchase Order page and displays the first set of purchase order lines based on chunking rules. The Bypass Search button appears only when the business unit installation setting specifies to display the Advanced Line Search page.

## Search For PO lines

### From Line/To Line

Enter the range of line numbers for which you want to search. After performing the search, you can select the lines to retrieve and load into the Maintain Purchase Order page. Also, note that you can load only as many lines as defined in the Max PO Lines field.

### Max Number of Rows in Scroll

Displays the maximum number of rows that is specified in the installation options for the business unit in the Maximum Rows to Retrieve setting for purchase orders. You can increase or decrease this value to load as many purchase order lines as you want. The maximum number that you can enter is 300.

### Ship To Location

Enter a value with the intention of retrieving a PO line when at least one of the purchase order schedules for a particular line has a matching ship to location. The system retrieves the purchase order line and all of its children even if the other purchase order schedules belonging to the same purchase order line have a different ship to location.

### From Due Date/To Date

Enter from and to due dates to specify a range of dates during which a purchase order line is due. If one of the purchase order schedules falls within the due date range, the system loads the corresponding line and all of its schedules into the Maintain Purchase Order page even if one of the other purchase order schedules belonging to that same line does not match. If you enter a value in the From Due Date field, but not a value in the To Date field, the system doesn't load due dates that are later than the from due date. If you do not enter a value in the From Due Date field, but enter a value in the To Date field, the system does not load due dates that are earlier than the To Date field value.

## Chartfields

The Chartfields grid displays the ChartFields on the purchase order distribution level. Any combination of ChartField values that you enter must match the same values on at least one distribution line for the purchase order line to be loaded. The system loads the purchase order line even if other distributions that belong to that line do not match the exact ChartField combination entered.

### Search

Click to load purchase order lines that meet the search criteria into a temporary Search Results grid. If the number of rows that meet the search criteria exceeds 300, the system displays a message indicating that only the first 300 rows have been loaded and that you should narrow down the search results by changing the search criteria.

If you do not clear search results, the system appends purchase order lines to any lines that have already been loaded into the search results.

**Search and Load**

Click to load all items that match the search criteria. This process skips the Search Results step and loads all items that match the search criteria directly into the Maintain Purchase Order page in one step. At a maximum, the system loads the first 300 rows that match the search criteria.

Also, the system displays a message that only <nnn> number of lines have been loaded if the installation option for the maximum number of rows to retrieve is less than the number of lines selected for retrieval. The system displays a message when results are not found that meet the search criteria.

**Cancel Search**

Click to cancel the advanced line search and access the Maintain Purchase Order page. If purchase order lines have been loaded into the Search Results grid, they will remain the same as they were as if you had not accessed the Advanced Line Search page.

**Clear Results**

Click to remove the content of the Search Results grid so that you can perform a new search. If you do not clear the search results first, subsequent searches will cause new lines to be appended to the existing results.

**Warn Before Autosaving**

Select to have the system display a warning when users select to retrieve a new set of lines. The warning indicates that the purchase order will be saved automatically before the system retrieves the lines and that any changes made to the lines will be saved.

The message appears when you click the Retrieve Selected Lines or Search and Load button. You can click the OK button on the warning to have the system save the purchase order changes or click the Cancel button to not save the changes. The check box is selected as the default value.

**Search Results****Select All**

Click to select all lines that appear in the Search Results grid. If you select more lines than the number defined in the Max PO Lines field, the system displays a warning when you attempt to load the items. You must either deselect some rows or increase the value in the Max PO Lines field. This link is available after the system populates the Search Results grid.

**Deselect All**

Click to deselect all the lines in the Search Results grid. This link is available after the system populates the Search Results grid.

**Retrieve Selected Lines**

Click to load the selected purchase order lines into the purchase order. Before retrieving the new set of lines, the system saves the selected lines to preserve any changes that were made. After the purchase order is saved, the system removes the old lines from the page and then loads the new lines. If you do not select

any rows, an error message appears. This button is available after the system populates the Search Results grid.

## Chapter 30

# Using Purchase Order Sourcing

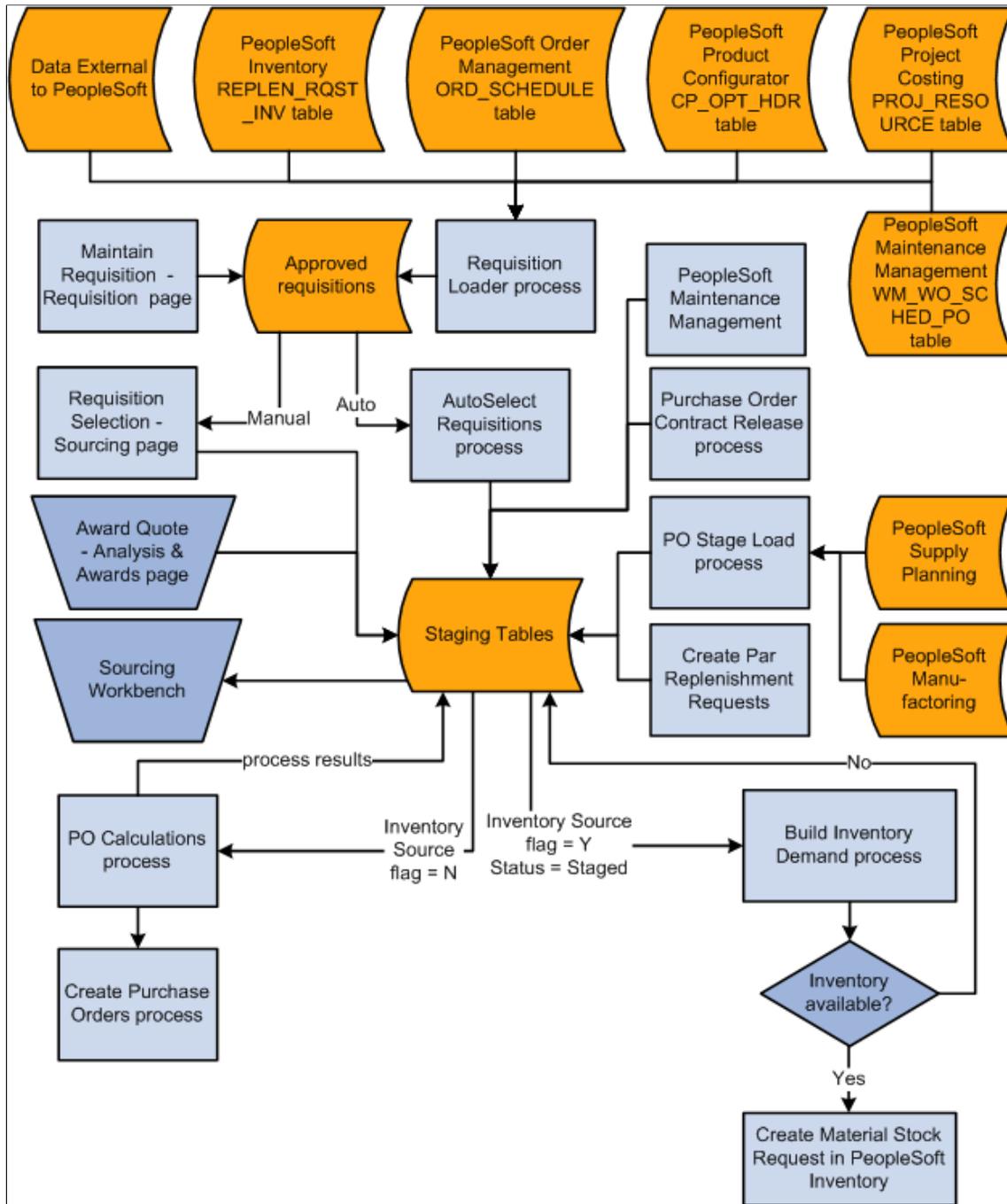
---

## Understanding the Purchase Order Sourcing Business Process

The purchase order sourcing business process creates purchase orders from item requests loaded to the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables from various sources.

**Image: Overview of the sourcing process flow**

This diagram provides an overview of the sourcing business process flow and illustrates item requests origins such as external data and PeopleSoft Inventory and Order Management:



These business processes also feed into the sourcing processes and are covered in other sections of this book:

- Awarding requests for quotes (RFQs).  
Awarded RFQs are loaded to the Purchasing staging tables for purchase order creation.
- Staging contract releases for purchase order creation.

- Staging par location (cart) replenishment requests for purchase order creation.

## Primary Sourcing Staging Tables

The primary PeopleSoft Purchasing sourcing staging tables are:

### **PO\_ITM\_STG**

This core staging table provides line and schedule level information destined for the purchase order. The information in the table may be derived from the requisition, requests for quotes, supply planning, manufacturing, par replenishment, or contracts. Many fields on this table are work fields and should be ignored.

These fields in the PO\_ITM\_STG table are particularly important:

**PO\_STG\_TYPE:** *R* (requisition) is used for the AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO\_REQSORC) or for online requisition selection when the Define purchase order option is not selected. *O* (other) is used for any other process.

**PO\_STG\_ID:** This is the same as the requisition ID when the PO stage type is *R*. This field is derived from INSTALLATION\_PO.LAST\_PO\_STG\_ID, when the purchase order stage type is *O*.

**PO\_PROCESS\_ID:** Indicates the process that placed the row into the staging table.

**CONSOLIDATE\_FLG:** Indicates whether similar rows (same item and supplier) can be consolidated into a purchase order during the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC).

**OVERRIDE\_SUGG\_VNDR:** Indicates whether or not the PO Calculations process can override the suggested supplier with the preferred supplier.

**INVENTORY\_SRC\_FLG:** Indicates whether a given row is destined for inventory demand or for a purchase order.

### **PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD**

The PO Calculations process takes the information from PO\_ITM\_STG and copies it, along with each possible supplier from whom the item can be sourced, to PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD.

Due to the addition of suppliers, PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD may contain multiple rows for each row in PO\_ITM\_STG. As the PO Calculations process performs its calculations, it stores the updated information in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD, leaving the original request information in PO\_ITM\_STG untouched. Once the sourcing process is complete, the supplier and purchase order ID results update PO\_ITM\_STG.

### **PO\_DISTRIB\_STG**

This table provides distribution information. One row is placed here for each distribution destined for the purchase order. For

requisitions, the information in this table comes directly from the requisition.

---

**Note:** RFQ, supply planning, manufacturing, par replenishment, and contract requests also populate this table. Information in this table is copied to the PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB table.

---

## PO\_HDR\_STG

This is an optional table built by online requisition selection, RFQs, and contract releases. It is used for manually consolidated requisitions to specify information destined for the Purchase Order Header table (PO\_HDR).

## Related Links

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

## Stage Statuses

This table illustrates the possible stage statuses (STAGE\_STATUS) in the PO\_ITM\_STG and PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD tables:

<b>STAGE_STATUS</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Explanation of Status</b>
B	Ready to create	Set by the sourcing workbench pages once the selected supplier is approved, or by the PO Calculations process if the auto approve option is selected. Can be changed to R (recycle) or, for some sources, to X (reset and purge).
C	Completed	Set by the Create Purchase Orders process once a purchase order has been created successfully and processing is complete. No changes are allowed.
D	Inv demand (inventory demand in process)	Indicates that the Build Inventory Demand process is running. Set by the Build Inventory Demand process once started and while processing. No changes allowed.
E	Error	Set by the PO Calculations process if any errors are found. Can be changed to R, or for some sources, to X.
I	In Process	Set by the AutoSelect Requisitions process and other processes, such as the PO Stage Load process while building the rows in PO_ITM_STG. No changes are allowed.

<b>STAGE_STATUS</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Explanation of Status</b>
N	Pending (needs approval)	Set by the PO Calculations process once there are no errors and the purchase order is ready for building but still needs the supplier to be approved in the sourcing workbench pages. Can be changed to B (build), R, or for some sources, to X.
P	POCREATE in process	Indicates that the Create Purchase Orders process is running. Set by the Create Purchase Orders process once started and while processing. No changes are allowed.
R	Recycle (error recycle)	Set in the Sourcing Workbench pages once an error is reviewed and the user indicates that it should be recycled by the PO Calculations process. Can be changed for some sources to X.
S	Staged	Set by the AutoSelect Requisitions process, online requisition selection, and processes such as the PO Stage Load process once the process completes and the staged row is ready to be sourced. Can be changed for some sources to X.
V	POCALC in process	Indicates that the PO Calculations process is running. Set by the PO Calculations process once started and while processing. Can be changed to R, or for some sources, to X.
W	Warning issued	Set by the Create Purchase Orders process once a purchase order has been created but contains a warning, and processing is complete. No changes are allowed.
X	Reset and purge	<p>Entered on the Sourcing Workbench - Selected Items page. This action is possible for some sources when the stage status is S, V, N, E, R, or B. Once the status is X, no changes are allowed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Only transactions built by certain processes can be set to the X stage status. To set the stage status to X, the row must have one of these process codes: SRC (reqsrc), OLS (online source), PLL (planning load), SFL (shop floor load), CRT (cart (par) replenishment), CON (contract release) or WKM (work order management). If the row was built by the RFQ Load process, you cannot use the X stage status.</p> <hr/>

## Related Links

[Loading RFQ EDX Responses](#)

"Understanding Par Location Management (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Qualifying Criteria for Requisition Selection

When selecting requisitions for sourcing either manually using the Requisition Selection - Sourcing pages or automatically using the AutoSelect Requisitions process, consider that a requisition must meet these conditions before it can be eligible for selection.

<b>Record</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>
REQ_HDR	IN_PROCESS_FLG	<i>N</i> (no)
REQ_HDR	HOLD_STATUS	<i>N</i> (no)
REQ_HDR	BUDGET_HDR_STATUS	<i>V</i> (valid)
REQ_LINE	IN_PROCESS_FLG	<i>N</i> (no)
REQ_LINE	SOURCE_STATUS	<i>A</i> (approved)
REQ_LINE	CURR_STATUS	<i>A</i> (approved)
REQ_LINE	RFQ_IND	<i>N</i> (no)
REQ_LINE_SHIP	BAL_STATUS	<i>I</i> (in balance)
REQ_LINE_DISTRIB	QTY_OPEN or AMT_OPEN	> 0 (greater than 0)

**Note:** If the AMT\_OPEN field value is > 0, QTY\_OPEN can have a value other than > 0. If the QTY\_OPEN field value is > 0, AMT\_OPEN can have a value other than > 0. Only one of these two REQ\_LINE\_DISTRIB field values must be > 0.

If no requisitions appear on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page, consider reviewing the selection criteria that you entered on the Requisition Selection page. The requisition must meet these conditions before it can be selected:

- The requisition line current status must be approved.
- The RFQ indicator on the requisition line must be *N* (no).
- The In Process flag on the requisition line must be *N*. When one line on a requisition is selected for sourcing, the In Process flag on the requisition line is set to *Y* (yes), indicating that the line cannot be touched until sourcing is complete. Once sourcing is complete, the In Process flag is turned off (set to *N*) and can be changed.
- The hold status on the requisition header must be *N*.
- The budget header status on the requisition header must be *V* (valid).
- The source status on the requisition line must be *A* (approved).

- The balance status on the requisition schedule must be *I* (in balance).
- The open quantity or open amount on the requisition distribution must be greater than zero.

If you have frequent problems with unselected requisitions, build a query that displays all fields used in the selection process to see why the requisition is not eligible for selection.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Query*

## Related Links

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

# Common Elements Used in Purchase Order Sourcing

<b>Business Unit</b>	Select rows to be processed or selected based on the business unit that staged them.
<b>Date</b>	Specify the exact date that you want to use in the date selection criteria. This field is required if you use the date selection option <i>S</i> ; otherwise, it is unavailable for entry.
<b>Nbr Days (number of days)</b>	Number of days for the before, equal to, or after selections in the Operand field. Applicable when you use Option field values <i>P</i> and <i>M</i> .
<b>Operand</b>	Use this field to indicate whether date selection range should include dates that are before, equal to, or after the selection date. For example, suppose that you want to include requisitions with source dates up to today and for the next three days, select date selection option <i>P</i> , date selection operand $\leq$ , and number of days 3.
<b>Option</b>	For the AutoSelect Requisitions process, use to specify the source date selection criteria for the requisition lines that you want to process or select.  For the Purchase Order Stage Load process, use to specify release date selection criteria for planned purchase orders you want to process or select.  For the Purge Stage Tables process, use to specify the release date selection criteria for requests that you want to process or select.  Values are:  <i>C</i> : Use current date.  <i>M</i> : Current date minus number of days.  <i>N</i> : No date selection criteria.

*P*: Current date plus number of days.

*S*: Use a specified date. Enter a date in the Date field.

**PO Process that built row**

Select rows to be processed based on the process that staged them.

*CON* (contract purchase orders).

*CRT* (par location replenishment).

*OLS* (online source).

*PLL* (planning load).

*RFQ* (request for quotation).

*SFL* (manufacturing load).

*SRC* (autoselect)

**Process Instance**

Select rows to be processed and selected based on the process instance that staged them.

**System Source**

Select rows to be processed and selected based on their system source.

## Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing

This section provides an overview of the manual requisition selection process and discusses how to:

- Source requisitions to purchase orders manually.
- Maintain procurement card information.
- Change requisition suppliers.
- Review purchase order staging details.
- Review purchase order item staging information.
- Review purchase order header staging details.

## Pages Used to Manually Select Requisitions for Sourcing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Selection - Sourcing	PO_REQ_SOURCE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Requisition Selection, Requisition Selection - Sourcing	Enter search criteria and source requisitions to purchase orders or inventory demand.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL_1	Click the Procurement Card link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.	Maintain procurement card information such as, selecting a procurement card as payment method if one is not already assigned, viewing the existing procurement card information, and overriding the existing procurement card.
Item Description	PO_REQ_DESCR254	Click the item description link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.  The item description link includes the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Requisition Details	PO_REQ_DTLS	Click the Req ID (requisition identification) link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.	View information about the requisition selected on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.  The fields on this page appear on the Maintain Requisitions - Form page.
Header Comments	PO_REQ_COMMNTS_SEC	Click the Header Comments link on the Requisition Details page.	Enter header comments. You can enter a unique comment, or you can select from predefined standard comments.
Line Comments	PO_REQ_COMMNTS_SEC	Click the Comments button on the Requisition Details page.	Enter line comments. You can enter a unique comment, or you can select from predefined standard comments.
Override Selected Requisition Supplier	PO_REQ_SUPPLIER	Click the Change Supplier link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.	Update the supplier ID for all selected requisition lines on the Requisition Selection page.
Requisition Selection - Staging Information	PO_REQ_CREATE	Click the Staging Information link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.	View or modify a requisition before sourcing.
Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL	Click the Use Procurement Card link on the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page.	Maintain procurement card information for the sourcing process.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Item Staging	PO_STG_RECV_INSPEC	Click the Receiving/ Inspection Information link on the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page.	View or change information about the receiving process for an item selected on the Requisition Selection - Staging page.
PO Header Staging	PO_HDR_STG_DTLS	Click the Header Details link on the Requisition Selection - Staging page.	View or change information about the requisition header selected on the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page.

## Understanding the Manual Requisition Selection Process

Manually selecting requisitions for sourcing enables you to maintain a finer degree of control than available using batch requisition selection and purchase order creation. Manual selection provides you with these options:

- Source all items that are *not* identified for the AutoSelect Requisitions process.  
This is not available using batch processing. Items that are not identified for automatic selection cannot be processed by the AutoSelect Requisitions process.
- Source individual items that you have ordered by description.  
This is available using batch processing.
- Source inventory demand.  
This is available using batch processing.
- Assign or change a supplier.  
This is not available using batch processing.
- Add to an existing purchase order.  
This is also available using batch process if associated blanket purchase orders are used or found.
- Define a purchase order header row.  
This is not available using batch processing.
- Use the system to determine if it should check for price or use a contract on the purchase order, or both when sourcing requisitions in batch or processing online purchase orders.

### Related Links

[Qualifying Criteria for Requisition Selection](#)

## Requisition Selection - Sourcing Page

Use the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page (PO\_REQ\_SOURCE) to enter search criteria and source requisitions to purchase orders or inventory demand.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Requisition Selection, Requisition Selection - Sourcing

### Image: Requisition Selection - Sourcing page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Search Criteria

#### Buyer

Select a buyer on which to base the search. The buyer is the person responsible for the requisition.

#### Supplier ID

Select a supplier.

#### Origin

Select the origin for the requisition. Origin codes are established on the Origin Codes page and help identify the origins of transactions.

#### Category

Select a category on which to base a requisition search. Requisitions that meet other search criteria and that are in the category you select appear in the search results.

<b>Max Rows(maximum rows)</b>	Enter the maximum number of rows that you want to display in the Select Requisition Lines grid box. These are the returned rows that match the criteria you enter.
<b>Requisition ID</b>	Select a requisition on which to base the search.
<b>Include Reqs With No Supplier (include requisitions with no supplier)</b>	Select to review requisitions with or without a suggested supplier.
<b>Requisition Name</b>	Select the name of the requisition. The name helps you identify the requisition as it flows through the system. If you are using PeopleSoft eProcurement, this value is carried from the eProcurement requisition to the Purchasing requisition when the requisition is created in eProcurement.
<b>Include Inventory Items</b>	Select to include requisition lines that would normally be sourced from PeopleSoft Inventory.
<b>Contract ID</b>	Select a contract ID. Only requisitions that specify the contract ID are returned.
<b>Stockless Item</b>	Select to retrieve requisition lines for stockless items.
<b>Exclude Auto Source Item (exclude automatic source item)</b>	Select to exclude items defined as automatic sourcing items. Items are flagged for AutoSourcing on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page by selecting the Auto Select check box under the Misc. Controls and Options section of that page.
<b>Search</b>	Click to search for the requisitions that match the criteria you entered. The system populates the Select Requisition Lines grid with requisitions that match the criteria you enter. To perform another search, change the criteria and click the Search button again.
<b>Selection Options</b>	
<b>Define PO</b>	Select to define purchase orders using the structure of requisitions as they appear on this page, instead of letting the system create it using the predefined rules.
	The PO Calculations process does not overwrite these purchase order configurations, even if the Consolidate with Other Reqs check box on the requisition is selected. In addition, you must specify the supplier for the purchase order, as the PO Calculations process does not select a supplier for you.
	If selected, the information that you view on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page is exactly what will be on the purchase order and each requisition line that you source will be on its own purchase order line, even if others exist for the same item.

If you want to use the Define PO check box, you must select this check box before selecting requisitions for sourcing. Similarly, if you don't want to use the Define PO check box, you must clear the check box before selecting requisitions for sourcing.

If you are sourcing to PeopleSoft Inventory or do not select this check box, the information that you see on this page is either used for creating inventory demand in the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS) or is updated in the PO Calculations process.

---

**Note:** If a line that you have selected for sourcing on this page has been sourced to a blanket purchase order contract, you will not be able to select the Define PO check box. Instead, you will receive a message that this option is not valid for the selected line. This check box only applies to lines that are selected by the Inc field after you select the Define PO check box.

---

The Define PO check box works in conjunction with the Override Preferred Supplier check box set on the User Preferences - Procurement: Requisition Authorizations page and the Override Suggested Supplier check box set on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page under the Sourcing Controls tab to determine when a purchase order is built using the priority (preferred) or suggested supplier.

Priority (preferred) suppliers are defined on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Supplier page.

Suggested suppliers are those entered manually on the requisition line or selected by the PO Calculations process.

When you select the Define PO, you can create purchase orders in whatever form you choose. The Override Suggested Supplier and Consolidate with Other Reqs check boxes are clear when the requisition lines are staged.

This table illustrates the different scenarios available when the Define PO check box is clear:

<i><b>Define PO</b></i>	<i><b>Override Preferred Supplier</b></i>	<i><b>Override Suggested Supplier</b></i>	<i><b>Supplier Used on PO</b></i>
No	No	Yes  In this scenario, this value can never be set to No.	Priority
No	Yes	Yes	Priority
No	Yes	No	Suggested

**All Lines From Req (all lines from requisition)** Select to source all lines from the same requisition.

**Check Item Available** Select this check box if you want to be informed that there is available stock for this item and that you have the option to source the selected requisition line from PeopleSoft Inventory.

If there is enough available inventory, the system asks you whether you want to source this request from inventory. If you select *Yes*, the system sets the inventory source option accordingly.

### **PO Item Supplier Option**

Select a purchase order supplier option. This value appears by default from the PO Item Supplier Security Option defined on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit that you entered on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. Values are:

*No Edit Required:* The system does not verify whether selected items are defined for the current supplier on the item-supplier table. You can select a more restrictive rule, if necessary.

*Edit Required When Use Item ID:* The system verifies the item-supplier combination only for items with item IDs and not for those ordered by description only. This value cannot be changed.

*Edit Required Must Use Item ID:* The system requires item IDs and verifies item-supplier combinations. This value cannot be changed.

## **Sourcing**

Select the Sourcing tab.

### **Include**

Select to include the requisition line for sourcing. After you select a requisition line, it becomes unavailable for entry. To make any further changes to the requisition line, clear the check box, make the change, then select it again.

### **Supplier ID**

Select the supplier that you want to use on the purchase order. The system stores the last supplier ID, whether entered or loaded from a requisition line. If you include a line without specifying a supplier ID, the system uses the last entered supplier ID as the default. If you include a line without specifying a supplier ID and the stored supplier ID is blank, the system issues an error message. You cannot change the supplier when a contract is specified.

### **SupplierLocation**

Select the supplier location used for ordering and determining the pricing location. The priority location appears by default from the item and shipto or from the item supplier.

See [Purchasing Attributes -Item Supplier \(ITM\\_VENDOR\)Page](#).

### **PO Qty (purchase order quantity)**

Displays the purchase order quantity. The quantity appears as a default value from the requisition line.

You can enter a purchase order quantity that exceeds the original requisition open quantity (oversourcing). You can also enter a

quantity that is below the original requisition open quantity (partial sourcing), but only when all the requisition schedules for the line are charged by quantity.

Partial sourcing and oversourcing is possible only when the Define PO check box is selected.

**PO UOM (purchase order unit of measure)**

Displays the UOM that you want to use on the purchase order. The UOM appears by default from the requisition line. If you are working with an ad hoc item, you can enter any UOM. If there is an item ID on the line, available UOMs are those in the INV\_ITEM\_UOM table.



Click the View Related Links button to view details about the item. You can then select to view the item's availability or substitute items for the item.

Identifies the item substitute is available

**Description**

Click to view a description of the item.

**Req ID(requisition ID)**

Displays the requisition ID to which this requisition line belongs. Click the link to access additional requisition details.

**Line # (line number)**

Displays the originating requisition line number.

**Procurement Card**

Displays the actual value of the procurement card assigned to the requisition or if no procurement card was assigned to the requisition as of yet it will display *Procurement Card*.

Click the linked procurement card value to access the Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information page. Use this page to override the current procurement card, view the current procurement card information or to assign a procurement card.

**Calc Price (calculate price)**

Indicates whether the PO Calculations process should recalculate the price or use the price from the requisition. If set to *Y* (yes), the PO Calculations process recalculates the price. If set to *N* (no), the PO Calculations process uses the price from the requisition. This option is set to *Y* and cannot be changed when using an item ID and a contract is specified.

---

**Note:** If set to *N*, the PO Calculations process does not search for an available contract.

---

**Schedule Split**

Indicates that the quantity had been partially sourced.

**Staging Information**

Click to access the Staging Information page. The page displays staging information for the requisitions that you selected for staging.

**Check for Contract**

Click to have the system search for and use appropriate contracts on manually entered purchase orders. This enables you to receive contract prices for requisition items and to more

accurately track budgets, pre-encumbrance balances and control contract leakage and can be established at the business unit level.

This button appears when you have selected to automatically default a contract onto a requisition. Select the Default Contract on Req check box on the Business Unit Options page.

When you click the Check for Contract button, the system searches for manually entered purchase orders and requisitions and ensures that the correct contract is selected for use with the requisition. After locating possible contracts, the system copies them to transaction lines. The contract check takes place when the Supplier, Quantity, UOM, ShipTo, Item, or Item Description fields are created or changed. You can override contracts that have been selected by the system using the requisition header.

## Requisitions

Select the Requisitions tab.

### Req ID (requisition ID)

Click to access the Requisition Details page.

### Req Line (requisition line)

Click to view details about the requisition line.

### Req Sched (requisition schedule)

Displays the schedule line number that includes this requisition line.

### Requisition Name (requisition schedule)

Displays the name assigned to the requisition when it was created. If you are using PeopleSoft eProcurement this value is carried from the eProcurement requisition to the Purchasing requisition. Requisition names assist you in identifying purchase orders associated with eProcurement requisitions.

### UOM (unit of measure)

Displays the unit of measure for this requisition line.

### Due Date

Displays the shipment due date to populate the requisition schedule. You define the due date when you create requisition header defaults.

### Req Qty (requisition quantity)

Displays the number of items for this requisition line.

### Amount Only

Indicates that this requisition line is specified as amount only.

### Qty Req St (quantity requested standard)

Quantity ordered expressed in the item standard unit of measure.

### % Prc Tol Under (percent price tolerance under) and Price Tol Under (price tolerance under)

The under-percentage and under-amount price tolerance per unit. This indicates the acceptable range within which the price can fall below that on the created purchase order. The tolerance appears by default from the Maintain Requisitions - Requisitions page under the Sourcing Controls tab for the requisition.

## Change Supplier

Select the Change Supplier tab.

### Change Supplier

Select this check box to activate the Change Supplier link to access the Override Selected Requisition Supplier page, where you can change the supplier on all selected lines simultaneously.

### Location

Supplier location used for ordering.

### Item

Item ID from the requisition line.

When you order an item that has a valid outstanding contract and the contract supplier is not selected for the line, the system displays a warning. You can decide to continue the transaction using the non-contract supplier.

### Select All

Click this link to select all lines on the page for sourcing.

### Clear All

Click this link to clear the selection for all lines on the page.

### Split Line

This button becomes available after you change the quantity on a line that you want partially sourced. Click to insert a new line with the unsourced requisition quantity. You can source the remaining requisition quantity to different suppliers.

## Contract Information

Use the Contract Information tab to select contracts to include in requisition sourcing.

### Contract SetID

Displays the SetID to which the contract belongs.

### Contract Version

Displays the contract version number. Procurement contract versions refer to the revision of the procurement contract transaction. Contract versions enable contract administrators to create and maintain multiple versions of a contract in the procurement system. To use contract versions, you must select the Use Version Control check box on the Contract and Vendor Rebate Controls page.

### Contract Line Nbr(contract line number)

Displays the contract line number to which this line item belongs. Contract line numbers represent each item that is on a contract.

### Category Line Number

Displays the contract category line number. Categories enable you to specify groups of items on a contract, rather than having to enter the items one at a time.

### Group ID

Displays the line group ID associated with the contract line number.

### Use Contract if Available

Select to apply negotiated prices for purchases and transactions against the contract. The system searches for purchase order, general, and release-to-single-PO-only contracts.

Batch processing uses a different set of rules and does not automatically apply contract prices to requisitions.

See [.Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

## Item Substitution

Select the Item Substitution Tab

### Item ID

This field is available for entry when the requisition line contains an ad hoc item (description only). This enables the buyer to enter an item ID, when appropriate, based on the ad hoc item description entered by the requester

### Item Description

Displays the type of item

### Original Substituted Item

Displays the original Item ID on a procurement transaction that is being substituted. Once an Original Substituted Item is designated for a procurement transaction, it is carried all the way through to the Receipt and cannot be changed. (This is also referred to as only 'Original Item' in some cases where the Item may or may not have been substituted.)

### Auto item Substitution

Select to uncheck the 'Auto Item Substitution' box on a Requisition Line when you wish to retain the current Item ID and do not want it automatically substituted during sourcing. Additionally, you will be able to reject a Substitute Item found by Auto Item Substitution on the online Requisition.

For information on the Item Search icon See Manual Substitution [Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement](#)

## Related Links

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

[Purchase Order Consolidation](#)

## Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information Page

Use the Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information page (CC\_USE\_HDR\_DTL\_1) to maintain procurement card information such as, selecting a procurement card as payment method if one is not already assigned, viewing the existing procurement card information, and overriding the existing procurement card.

### Navigation

Click the Procurement Card link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.

## Procurement Card used for payment

### Card Number, Card Type, and Expiration Date

Displays the procurement card information associated with the current procurement card on the requisition.

---

**Note:** If a procurement card has not been previously assigned to the requisition then no procurement card information displays.

---

## Override Procurement Card

### Card Number

Select the card number to override the current procurement card number on the requisition or select a procurement card that you want to assign to the requisition if a procurement card was not previously assigned.

Only the valid procurement cards for the user who is making the requisition selection appear as valid procurement cards in the drop down list. This user must also have the access rights to use a procurement card on a requisition.

### Card Type and Expiration Date

After you select an override procurement card these fields display the information associated with that procurement card.

### Don't use Procurement Card

Select this check box if you do not want to use a procurement card as a payment method for this requisition that is being sourced to a purchase order. If you select this check box no procurement card will be associated with the purchase order.

## Override Selected Requisition Supplier Page

Use the Override Selected Requisition Supplier page (PO\_REQ\_SUPPLIER) to update the supplier ID for all selected requisition lines on the Requisition Selection page.

### Navigation

Click the Change Supplier link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.

Select a supplier to use by selecting the Change Supplier check box for the selected requisition lines on the Change Supplier tab of the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.

### Supplier, Supplier ID, and Location

Select the supplier and location you want to override the current supplier with.

### OK

When you click this button, the system updates the selected requisition lines with the supplier ID and location entered here and validates the item-supplier relationship. Once saved, the selected supplier is then staged into the purchase order staging tables.

## Related Links

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

## Requisition Selection - Staging Information Page

Use the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page (PO\_REQ\_CREATE) to view or modify a requisition before sourcing.

### Navigation

Click the Staging Information link on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.

### Header

Header information is available for modification only if you selected Define PO on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. This page is only accessible if Define PO was selected on the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. You will not be able to access this page if the line has been sourced to a blanket purchase order.

### PO Date

Identifies the date to be used on the purchase order. This value can be changed if the system is assigned the purchase order date. If you are adding to an existing purchase order, the purchase order date appears by default from that purchase order.

### User Assign ID

Select to source the requisition lines to the purchase order ID that you enter in the PO ID field. The purchase order must be an existing or reserved purchase order for the same supplier. If selecting an existing purchase order, only those in *Initial*, *Pending Approval*, or *Approved* status that have never been dispatched are available for selection.

### Use Procurement Card

Click this link to access the Requisition Selection - Procurement Card Information page. Use this page to maintain the procurement card information for the requisition being staged to become a purchase order.

The procurement cards that appear for selection on this page are related to the buyer who also has the rights to use a procurement card on a purchase order. Plus, any supplier cards appear as well for the buyer and supplier and location if the supplier accepts procurement cards as a payment method.

Procurement cards will be visible here if they came over from the requisition or set as a default from the supplier. The buyer has the ability to change this card information to a card that they are authorized to use.

### Line/Schedule

The line and schedule information appears by default from the requisition. If you selected Define PO, this information appears on the purchase order. If you did not select Define PO, the information listed here is passed to the appropriate sourcing process: PO Calculations or Build Inventory Demand.

### Line and Sched (schedule)

If you selected Define PO, this is the purchase order line and schedule number. If you did not select Define PO, this is the line and schedule number from the requisition.

**Item ID**

This field is available for entry when the requisition line contains an ad hoc item (description only). This enables the buyer to enter an item ID, when appropriate, based on the ad hoc item description entered by the requester.

When the requisition line contains an item ID, this field is unavailable for entry. The buyer may use the Substitute Items functionality to enter a substitute item.

**Price**

The unit price for this requisition line appears by default from the requisition and is used on the purchase order if the Define PO check box is selected. If the Calculate Pricecheck box is selected on the requisition, the PO Calculations process recalculates the price.

---

**Note:** If you change the Price value for an ad hoc item and the new price exceeds tolerances defined for the requisition on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page under the Sourcing Controls tab, the ad hoc row is not rejected. Instead, the system recognizes that the price exceeds the defined tolerances, issues a warning, and gives you the option to accept the newly entered price or reset it to the price defined on the original requisition.

---

**Freight Terms**

This field identifies the freight terms code associated with the purchase order's schedules.

**Amount**

Total line amount in the displayed currency.

**Distribute by**

The distribution method by which you allocate the expense account distribution appears by default from the requisition. Values include *Amount* or *Quantity*.

If you select *Quantity*, the sum of all distribution quantities must equal the schedule quantity. Inventory items must be distributed using the quantity distribution method.

If you select *Amount*, the sum of all distribution amounts must equal the schedule amount (merchandise amount).

Both options enable you to distribute by percent.

**Distributions**

The distribution information appears by default from the requisition. If you selected Define PO, this information appears on the purchase order. If you did not select Define PO, the system passes this information to the appropriate sourcing processes.

**PO Qty (purchase order quantity)**

Identifies the quantity on the distribution. You can change the default distribution quantity. If the distribution method is *Amount*, the purchase order quantity is not available for entry.

<b>Amount</b>	Identifies the distribution amount. You can change the default distribution amount here. If the distribution method is <i>Quantity</i> , the amount is not available for entry.
<b>Percent</b>	Identifies the distribution percent. You can enter the distribution percent if the distribution method was either <i>Quantity</i> or <i>Amount</i> . If you change the amount or quantity, the percent is adjusted. If you change the percent, the amount or quantity is adjusted. In either case, the total must equal 100 percent.
<b>Location</b>	Represents the internal destination of the distribution, which can differ from the ship to location for the schedule. For example, the ship to location for the schedule might be corporate headquarters, and the distribution location might be a particular floor's supply room.

Click the Save button to copy this information into the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables, where it can be picked up by the PO Calculations process and then by the Create Purchase Orders process.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

## PO Item Staging Page

Use the PO Item Staging page (PO\_STG\_RECV\_INSPEC) to view or change information about the receiving process for an item selected on the Requisition Selection - Staging page.

### Navigation

Click the Receiving/Inspection Information link on the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page.

### Receiving Required

Select the receiving requirement for the item. Values are:

- *Do Not Receive*: If selected, accounts payable matching and receipt accrual are not applicable.
- *Receiving is Optional*: If selected, accounts payable will not match receipt lines and the system will not accrue the receipt.
- *Receiving is Required*: If selected, accounts payable will match receipt lines and the system will accrue the receipt.

### Inspect

Select this check box if inspection is required, and specify any inspection instructions for this item using the inspection routing ID.

## PO Header Staging Page

Use the PO Header Staging page (PO\_HDR\_STG\_DTLS) to view or change information about the requisition header selected on the Requisition Selection - Staging Information page.

### Navigation

Click the Header Details link on the Requisition Selection - Staging page.

**Tax Exempt Flag** Select this check box if sales tax does not apply to this transaction.

### Matching Options

**Match Action** Indicate whether you want PeopleSoft Payables to perform matching before payment of the voucher.

**Match Rule** Select a match rule from the available options. Match rules are defined on the Match Rules page and activated on the Match Rule Control page.

### Payment Terms

**Payment Terms Basis Date Type** Specify the date that should be used to calculate the voucher payment terms in PeopleSoft Payables.

### Process Control Option

**Dispatch** Select this check box to indicate that the purchase order should be dispatched upon creation.

**Method** Select a dispatch method. Values are *Print*, *Fax*, *Email*, *EDX*, or *Phone*.

### Related Links

"Establishing Matching and Document Association Options (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing

This section provides an overview of the AutoSelect Requisitions process and discusses how to run the AutoSelect Requisitions process.

## Page Used to Automatically Select Requisitions for Sourcing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Auto Requisition Selection	RUN_PO_REQSORC	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Auto Requisition Selection	Enter the selection criteria for the AutoSelect Requisitions process and run the process.

## Understanding the AutoSelect Requisitions Process

The AutoSelect Requisitions Application Engine process (PO\_REQSORC), also referred to as AutoSelect, loads eligible approved requisitions into the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables for purchase order creation and is an alternative to selecting requisitions online using the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page. The AutoSelect process does not select or stage requisitions that have distribution lines that do not have an account number entered for each distribution line.

AutoSelect loads the PO\_ITM\_STG and PO\_DISTRIB\_STG tables, creating one row on the PO\_ITM\_STG table for every line and schedule combination and one row on the PO\_DISTRIB\_STG table for every requisition distribution. When AutoSelect has completed, it locks the requisition lines so that no further activity can take place while the actual sourcing is in process.

In order for AutoSelect to select the requisitions, the requisition line must be in *Approved* status and items with item IDs must have the AutoSelect check box selected on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page. Items ordered by description are also selected, as long as the Item ID Required check box on the AutoSelect Req page is clear.

After running the AutoSelect Requisition process, access the Sourcing Workbench page to verify that the intended requisition lines are in the staging tables by searching by the requisition ID or the process instance. If the requisition does not appear on the page, it was not selected.

Here are the results of the AutoSelect process:

- The requisition line In Process setting is selected.
- The requisition line SOURCE\_STATUS is set to *Sourcing In Process*.
- The requisition line process instance is loaded with the current process instance.
- The requisition header process instance is loaded with the current process instance.

---

**Note:** Other applications and business processes, such as online requisition selection, requests for quotes, subcontracts from PeopleSoft Manufacturing, PeopleSoft Supply Planning, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management, and purchasing contracts populate the same staging tables used by the subsequent steps in the sourcing process.

---

## Requisition Change Order Processing

You can use the AutoSelect Requisitions process to process a requisition change order for a requisition that was previously sourced to a purchase order. One additional process must be performed to ensure that the requisition does not exist on the autoselect staging tables. You must perform the Purge Stage Tables process (PO\_POSTGPRG) using the Purge Stage Table page and then perform the AutoSelect process on the requisition change order. If you do not perform the Purge Stage Tables process the change order for the requisition may not be recognized by the AutoSelect Requisitions process.

## Related Links

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Purging Purchasing Staging Tables](#)

## Auto Requisition Selection Page

Use the Auto Requisition Selection page (RUN\_PO\_REQSORC) to enter the selection criteria for the AutoSelect Requisitions process and run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Auto Requisition Selection

### Request Type

Select from these values:

*Inventory*: Only those requisition lines for which the Inventory Source check box is selected are selected.

*Purch Ord* (purchase order): Only those requisition lines for which the Inventory Source check box is clear are selected.

*Both*: Requisition lines are selected for sourcing whether or not the Inventory Source check box is selected.

### Item ID Required

Select this check box to load only those requisitions containing a valid item ID identified for AutoSelect. If this check box is clear, requisitions with item IDs and ad hoc items are both eligible for selection.

### System Source

Use to limit the selection of requisition lines to those with a specific system source. For example, select WM (maintenance management) to select requisitions for sourcing to PeopleSoft Purchasing that were created in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

### Business Unit

Select a purchasing business unit. Use to limit the selection of requisition lines to a single PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

### Supplier SetID and Supplier

Select a supplier SetID and supplier ID to limit the selection of requisition lines to those for a specific supplier.

### Contract SetID and Contract

Select a contract SetID and contract number to limit the selection of requisition lines to those for a specific contract.

### SetID and Category

Select a SetID and item category to limit the selection of requisition lines to those with items within a specific item category.

### Requester and Buyer

Use to limit the selection of requisition lines to those associated with a specific requester or buyer.

<b>Origin</b>	Use to limit the selection of requisition lines to those with a specific origin.
<b>Date Selection</b>	
<b>Option</b>	Select how you want the system to process date information. Depending on the value that you select, the system provides other fields for you to further define date information. Value include:  <i>C</i> (current date).  <i>M</i> (current date minus days).  <i>N</i> ( no selection by date).  <i>P</i> (current date plus days).  <i>S</i> (specified date).
<b>Nbr Days (number of days)</b>	Enter the number of days to apply to the operand that you select.
<b>Operand</b>	Select a value that indicates how the system processes a date. For example, you can select to include requisitions for sourcing that are dated greater than or equal to the selected date.
<b>Date</b>	Select a date. When the current date is used, it appears low-lighted in this field. You can select a date depending on the combined values that you select for the Option and Operand fields.

---

## Sourcing by Region

This section provides an overview of regional sourcing and discusses how to:

- Set up region codes.
- Associate regions to ship to locations.
- Define supplier priority and supplier location by region.
- Define supplier order locations.
- Review regional level sourcing methods.

## Pages Used to Source by Region

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Region Codes	REGION_CD	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Region Codes	Define the geographical sourcing region and establish supplier priority and supplier locations.
Region Codes Address	REGION_CD_ADDR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Region Codes, Region Codes Address	Define description and address information for the region code.
Ship To Locations	SHIPTO_HDR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Ship To Locations	Associate the sourcing region to the appropriate ship to location.
Item Supplier by Region	ITM_REGION_VNDR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Supplier by Region	Define supplier priority and supplier location by region.
Procurement Region Supplier Order Location	REGION_VNDR_LOC	Click the Supplier Order Location link on the Region Codes page.	Select an appropriate supplier SetID, supplier ID, and supplier location for a specific region.

## Understanding Regional Sourcing

For large multinational organizations, purchases are often distributed across multiple purchasing locations. These purchasing locations are sometimes geographically dispersed, and may require that different suppliers or supplier locations (such as distribution centers or manufacturing plants) ship goods to different parts of the world. With the Regional Sourcing functionality, you can now define specific sourcing regions, group multiple supplier ship to locations into that region, prioritize suppliers and supplier locations, and source the requests to the preferred supplier within that region.

When searching for a supplier, the system retrieves the SHIPTO\_ID field value from the first schedule; then, the system searches the ITM\_SHIPTO\_VNDR table using this SHIPTO\_ID value. If no supplier is found, the system then searches the ITM\_REGION\_VNDR table using the REGION\_CD field value from the SHIPTO\_ID. If no supplier is found, the system then searches the ITM\_SUPPLIER table.

### Understanding the Regional Sourcing Process Flow

To set up PeopleSoft Purchasing to leverage regional suppliers during the sourcing process:

1. Set up Region Codes (for example North-CAL).

Use the Region Codes page to establish specific regions that are used to group suppliers and supplier locations.

2. Use the Ship To Locations page (SHIPTO\_HDR) to associate the sourcing region to the appropriate ship to location.

**Navigation**

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Ship To Locations

3. Use this page to link the ship to location to the appropriate region.
4. Use the Item Supplier by Region page (ITM\_REGION\_VNDR) to define supplier priority and supplier location by region.

**Navigation**

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Supplier by Region

5. Use the Procurement Region Supplier Order Location page (REGION\_VNDR\_LOC) to select an appropriate supplier SetID, supplier ID, and supplier location for a specific region.

**Navigation**

Click the Supplier Order Location link on the Region Codes page.

**Region Codes Page**

Use the Region Codes page (REGION\_CD) to define the geographical sourcing region and establish supplier priority and supplier locations.

**Navigation**

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Region Codes

**Image: Region Codes page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Region Codes page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Region Codes page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Region Codes' and 'Region Codes Address'. Below the tabs, the current record is identified as 'SetID SHARE' and 'Region Code EAST'. The 'Region Category ID' is 'Accounting'. The main section is titled 'Region Code Information' and contains several fields:
 

- \*Effective Date: 01/01/1900
- \*Status: Active
- Global:
- Description: Eastern Region - Acctg
- Region Type ID: ACCT
- Accounting Region: Accounting Region
- Language Code: English
- Carrier ID: ENT
- Common Carrier: Common Carrier
- Ship Via: COMMON
- Destination: Destination
- Freight Terms Code: DES

 At the bottom of the form, there are several action buttons: Save, Return to Search, Notify, Add, Update/Display, Include History, and Correct History. The breadcrumb trail at the bottom left reads 'Region Codes | Region Codes Address'.

**Note:** When you first navigate to the Region Codes page, the system prompts you for a region category ID. Use the procurement region category ID. If you want to set up alternative region types for the region codes, use the Region Types page to set up the new region type. You may consider this option when creating separate regions for multiple applications like PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Services Procurement.

- Description** Enter a unique description for the region code.
- Supplier Order Location** Click this link to access the Procurement Region Supplier Order Location, where you can select an appropriate supplier SetID, supplier ID, and supplier location for a specific region.

## Ship To Locations Page

Use the Ship To Locations page (SHIPTO\_HDR) to associate the sourcing region to the appropriate ship to location.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Ship To Locations

- Region Code** Select a region code to associate to this ship to location.

## Item Supplier by Region Page

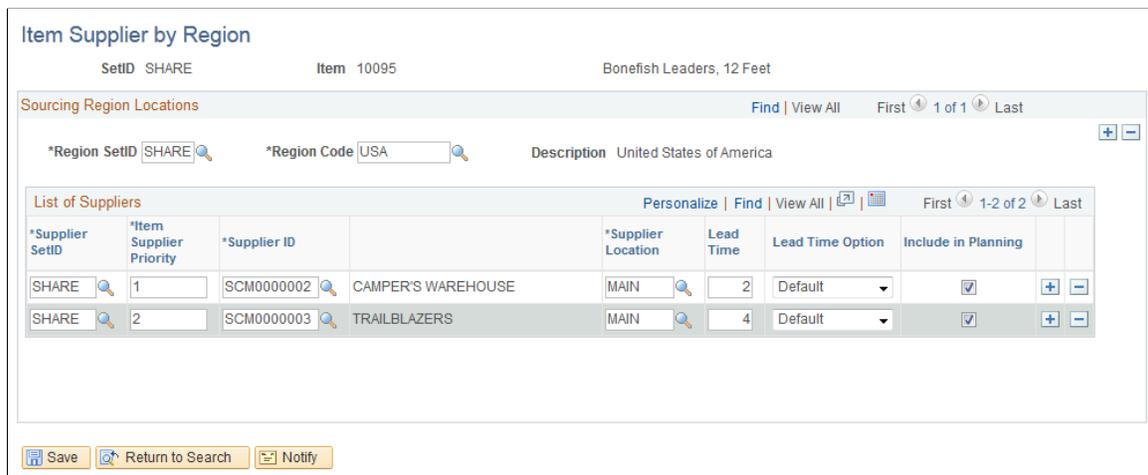
Use the Item Supplier by Region page (ITM\_REGION\_VNDR) to define supplier priority and supplier location by region.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Item Supplier by Region

### Image: Item Supplier by Region

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Item Supplier by Region. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



<b>Region Code</b>	Select a region code to associate with this regional supplier.
<b>Item Supplier Priority</b>	Enter the priority order for which a supplier will be selected for regional sourcing.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the supplier that you want to associate with this supplier region.
<b>Supplier Location</b>	Select the location for the supplier.
<b>Lead Time</b>	Enter the lead time that you want purchase order sourcing to use in determining the purchase order lead time. Item region is level two in the defaulting hierarchy after the item ship to supplier level. If you don't use this value, purchase order sourcing checks at level three in the defaulting hierarchy (Item/Supplier attributes).
<b>Lead Time Option</b>	Select the option that you want to use along with the lead time value. Select <i>Default</i> to use the next level lead time. Select <i>Use</i> to use the lead time defined at this level.
<b>Include in Planning</b>	Select to enable purchase options to be created in PeopleSoft Supply Planning for the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit related to this item supplier. The purchase option then enables the creation of new purchase orders through PeopleSoft Supply Planning for this PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.

## Procurement Region Supplier Order Location Page

Use the Procurement Region Supplier Order Location page (REGION\_VNDR\_LOC) to select an appropriate supplier SetID, supplier ID, and supplier location for a specific region.

### Navigation

Click the Supplier Order Location link on the Region Codes page.

<b>Supplier Set ID</b>	Select the supplier SetID for the supplier that you want to associate with the sourcing region.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the supplier you want to associate with the sourcing region.
<b>Supplier Location</b>	Select the location for the supplier.

## Reviewing Regional Level Sourcing Methods

To use the regional hierarchy as part of the background sourcing process, you must select the Override Suggested Supplier check box on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page under the Sourcing Controls tab. If this check box is clear, the system uses the supplier provided on the transaction. The regional sourcing hierarchy is used only when you select the basic sourcing method.

## Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing

This section provides an overview of the PO Stage Load process and discusses how to:

- Review, approve, and apply planning messages.
- Run the PO Stage Load Application Engine process.

### Page Used to Load Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Stage Load	RUN_PO_POSTAGE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Stage Load	Enter the selection criteria for the PO Stage Load process and to run the process.

### Understanding the PO Stage Load Process

The PO Stage Load process looks for purchase order requests in PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing tables and loads them into the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables.

The PO Stage Load process accepts new requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing. The Change Purchase Order process (PO\_POCHNG) handles change requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning.

- The interface between PeopleSoft Supply Planning and PeopleSoft Purchasing uses the PL\_PO\_PLAN\_ORD table.

The PO Stage Load process only processes rows with an approval status set to *Y* (yes) and a processed status set to *N* (no).

- The interface between PeopleSoft Supply Planning and PeopleSoft Purchasing uses the SF\_OP\_LIST table.

The PO Stage Load process only processes rows with a SUBPO\_STATUS of *20* and a subcontracted setting of *Y*.

Before running the PO Stage Load process, establish defaults and a relationship between the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit from which the purchase order requests are coming and the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit to which they are going. These defaults are set up on the PO Loader Defaults page.

#### Related Links

[Change Purchase Orders Page](#)

"Using Purchase Order Loader Defaults and Overrides (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Reviewing, Approving, and Applying Planning Messages

PeopleSoft Supply Planning can generate purchasing messages containing recommendations for adding or rescheduling purchase orders. After a plan has been created and recommendations are made, the Approve Purchasing Updates (PL\_POST) process creates the purchasing planning messages.

After you receive the messages, you can:

- Review and approve the purchasing messages using the Approve Purchasing Updates component.

This component contains pages from which you select the messages that you want to review, view the purchase order details, quantity and status details, and configuration code information, and select the messages that you want to approve.

- Review any exception messages generated when the purchasing messages are applied using the P Review Purchasing Post Errors component.

This component contains pages from which you select the exceptions that you want to review. Then look at the exception details, purchase order dates, and configuration code information.

- Load the purchasing messages to PeopleSoft Purchasing using the PO Stage Load process and Change Purchase Order process, which start the process of implementing the suggestions made by the Planning engine.

### Related Links

[Change Purchase Orders Page](#)

[PO Stage Load Page](#)

## PO Stage Load Page

Use the PO Stage Load page (RUN\_PO\_POSTAGE) to enter the selection criteria for the PO Stage Load process and to run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Stage Load

### Inventory Unit

If you specify a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit, only items from PeopleSoft Supply Planning associated with that business unit are selected. If you leave this field blank, all PeopleSoft Inventory business units are considered.

### PO Business Unit (purchase order business unit)

If you specify a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, only items destined for this business unit are selected. If you leave this field blank, all PeopleSoft Purchasing business units are considered.

### Process Planning Requests

Select this check box to process purchase requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning. If this check box is clear, any purchase requests from these sources are ignored.

### Group POs by Item - Planning

Select this check box to break down the purchase orders into one purchase order per supplier, per item. This can be desirable if the purchase orders are very large. If this check box is clear,

you can generate purchase orders with multiple lines for the same supplier. To use this check box, you must select the Process Planning Requests check box.

### **Purchase Order Type**

Select to indicate the type of requests that you want to load. To use this option, you must select the Process Planning Requests check box. Values are:

*Existing Orders:* Change to an existing purchase order.

*Planned Order:* New planned order.

### **Planner Code**

If you select a planner code, only items from PeopleSoft Supply Planning with this value are selected. If you do not specify a code, all values are considered. To use this option, select the Process Planning Requests check box.

### **Process Production Requests**

Select this check box to process purchase requests from PeopleSoft Manufacturing. If this check box is clear, purchase requests from PeopleSoft Manufacturing are ignored.

### **Group POs by Item - Production**

Select this check box to break down the purchase orders into one purchase order per supplier, per item. This can be desirable if the purchase orders are very large. If this check box is clear, you can generate purchase orders with multiple lines for the same supplier. To use this check box, you must select the Process Production Requests check box.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

## **Building Inventory Demand Transactions**

This section provides an overview of the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS) and discusses how to run the Build Inventory Demand process.

### **Page Used to Build Inventory Demand Transactions**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Inventory Demand	RUN_PO_REQINVS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Build Inventory Demand, Inventory Demand	Enter the selection criteria for the Build Inventory Demand process and run the process.

### **Understanding the Build Inventory Demand Process**

This section discusses how to build inventory demand transactions from PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables rows using the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS).

At the start of processing, the Build Inventory Demand process reserves all rows in the staging tables that are identified for inventory demand (Inventory Source option set to *Y* (yes), have a stage status of *S* (staged), and meet the user-defined selection criteria.

The process then builds the demand table, `IN_DEMAND`, which is built at the distribution level; therefore, there is generally one row in the demand table for every selected, staged distribution. If partial quantities are allowed and the quantity on the distribution must be satisfied by more than one warehouse, there can be several rows on the demand table for one staged distribution.

---

**Note:** Partial sourcing is not allowed in the Build Inventory Demand process when the distribution is distributed by amount.

---

Because some distributions may be sourced entirely from inventory demand and others from a purchase order, distributions are renumbered by the Create Purchase Orders process, when necessary.

Most of the information for the demand table comes directly from the staging tables. All requisition keys are provided in the demand table to reference the requisition.

## Reviewing How Inventory Demand is Sourced

The Build Inventory Demand process determines which warehouse (Inventory business unit) to use to fill demand by accessing the distribution network specified for the ship to location and evaluates the warehouses included in the network.

---

**Note:** The Build Inventory Demand process never sources demand from the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit that creates the request.

---

The Inventory Demand process also calculates available quantity.

To calculate available quantity, the Build Inventory Demand process takes the available quantity in `BU_ITEMS_INV`, then subtracts the sum of `QTY_REQUESTED` from all rows in `IN_DEMAND` with the same `BUSINESS_UNIT` and `INV_ITEM_ID`. If the demand is an interunit transfer, the interunit par quantity is also subtracted from the available quantity.

Transfer yield is calculated after the Inventory business unit is selected and the available quantity is checked. The requisition quantity is increased by the transfer yield percentage.

To see the requested quantity satisfied by inventory demand, check the Qty Demand field on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page. You can also view the inventory demand created by the Build Inventory Demand process using the Update Unreserved Orders page.

The Build Inventory Demand process uses this logic to determine the method by which inventory demand should be sourced, as well as which warehouses to utilize:

1. The process first verifies that the requested item exists in the `BU_ITEM_INV` table for the inventory business units in the assigned distribution network.

If the item does exist and the process finds at least one Inventory business unit eligible for inventory demand sourcing, the process moves on to step 3.

2. If the item does not exist in the Inventory business units in the distribution network, the process continues with this logic using the settings of the When Item Not Stocked in `INBU` option on the Purchasing Options page.

- If the Source to PO option is selected, the process sets the inventory source status for the request to *N*, so that the PO Calculation process can source it to a purchase order.
  - If the Error Out option is selected, the process sets the stage status to *Error* in PO Stage tables.
3. If the item does exist in the Inventory business units in the distribution network, the process continues with this logic using the settings of the Check Inv Available Qty and Partial Qtys Can Ship options on the Purchasing Options page.

These settings work together to create any of these processing scenarios when you run the Build Inventory Demand process.

- Check Inv Available Qty and Partial Qtys Can Ship are both clear.

If the process finds one eligible Inventory business unit, the entire requested quantity is sourced to the business unit regardless of the available quantity.

If the process finds multiple eligible Inventory business units, the entire requested quantity is sourced to the business unit with the highest priority ranking, regardless of the available quantity.

- Check Inv Available Qty is selected and Partial Qtys Can Ship is clear.

If the process finds one eligible Inventory business unit and it contains enough quantity, the entire requested quantity is sourced to the business unit.

If the process finds one eligible Inventory business unit, but it does not contain enough quantity, the entire requested quantity is sourced to a purchase order. The process sets the inventory source flag for the request to *N*, so that the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) can source it to a purchase order.

If the process finds multiple eligible Inventory business units with enough quantity, the entire requested quantity is sourced to the business unit with the highest priority ranking.

If the process finds multiple eligible Inventory business units, but none contain enough quantity, the entire requested quantity is sourced to a purchase order. The process sets the inventory source flag for the request to *N*, so that the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) can source it to a purchase order.

- Check Inv Available Qty and Partial Qtys Can Ship are both selected.

If the process finds one eligible Inventory business unit, the requested quantity is sourced from the Inventory business unit, with any outstanding quantity being sourced to a purchase order. The process sets the inventory source flag for the request to *N*, so that the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) can source it to a purchase order.

If the process finds multiple eligible Inventory business units, the requested quantity is sourced from each Inventory business unit in order of priority. Any outstanding quantity is sourced to a purchase order. The process sets the inventory flag status for the request to *N*, so that the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) can source it to a purchase order.

For example:

You have two requisitions, both with the Check Inv Available Qty and Partial Qtys Can Ship options selected:

- Requisition 100 for 80 units of item 10000.

- Requisition 200 for 40 units of item 10000.

Warehouse A and warehouse B are in the distribution network for the ship to location on the requisition and stock item 10000, as defined in BU\_ITEMS\_INV.

Warehouse A has 60 units and warehouse B has 40 units in inventory. The inventory quantity, unreserved demand, and available quantity before the Build Inventory Demand process runs are appear in this table:

<b>Warehouse</b>	<b>Inventory Quantity</b>	<b>Unreserved Demand</b>	<b>Available Quantity</b>
Warehouse A	60	0	60
Warehouse B	40	0	40

When the Build Inventory Demand process performs quantity checking for requisition 100 for 80 units, it sources 60 from warehouse A and 20 from warehouse B.

When the Build Inventory Demand process performs quantity checking for requisition 200 for 40 units, it calculates that there is unreserved demand in warehouse A from the first requisition and that there is no available quantity in warehouse A. It calculates that the available quantity in warehouse B is 20 units.

The quantities now look like this:

<b>Warehouse</b>	<b>Inventory Quantity</b>	<b>Unreserved Demand</b>	<b>Available Quantity</b>
Warehouse A	60	60	0
Warehouse B	40	20	20

There is not enough available quantity in the warehouses to fill the entire demand for requisition 200, so the Build Inventory Demand process sources 20 units from warehouse B and identifies the balance of 20 units to be sourced to a purchase order. The purchase order is created in the next run of the PO Calculations and Create Purchase Orders processes.

The end result is that requisition 100 for 80 units, gets 60 units from warehouse A and 20 units from warehouse B. Requisition 200 for 40 units, gets 20 units from warehouse B and 20 units from a purchase order.

Once the Build Inventory Demand process runs successfully, these updates are made for rows fully converted, partially converted, and not converted to inventory demand transactions:

<b>IN Demand Created</b>	<b>PO_ITM_STG Stage Status</b>	<b>Req Line Source Status</b>	<b>IN Source Option</b>	<b>Req Line In Process Status</b>	<b>PO_ITM_STG Demand Qty</b>
Full	C (completed)	C (completed)	Y (yes)	N (no) Releases requisition line for updates by online and batch processes.	Quantity sourced to inventory demand, appears in requisition UOM.
Partial	S (staged) PO_POCALC and PO_POCREATE source the balance to a purchase order.	No update to the requisition.	N (no)	No update to the requisition.	Quantity sourced to inventory demand, appears in requisition UOM.
None	S (staged) PO_POCALC and PO_POCREATE source the balance to a purchase order.	No update to the requisition.	N (no)	No update to the requisition.	0

## Backorders and the Build Inventory Demand Process

When the Check Inv Available Qty option is clear and the target Inventory business unit is set up for fulfillment, the Build Inventory Demand process sources unfulfilled quantities to a backorder, rather than to purchase orders.

For example, suppose that you have the previously described setup in place, and you have a requisition quantity of 10. The Distribution Network Inventory business unit has an available quantity of 6. When you run the AutoSelect Requisitions process and the Build Inventory Demand process, all 10 units are sourced from the Distribution Network Inventory business unit, where the 6 available units will be used to partially fulfill the resulting demand and the remaining 4 units are backordered until the Inventory Business Unit has a quantity available to fulfill the rest of the request.

## Related Links

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

"Distribution Network Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding Inventory Reservations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Defining Business Unit Fulfillment Options (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Running the PO Calculations Process

This section provides overviews of the PO Calculations process, sourcing methods, procurement card assignment hierarchy, and discusses how to run the PO Calculations process.

### Page Used to Run the PO Calculations Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Calculations	RUN_PO_POCALC1	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Calculations	Enter the selection criteria for the PO Calculations process.  Enter the run control criteria for the PO Calculations process and to run the process.

### Understanding the PO Calculations Process

The PO Calculations Application Engine process (PO\_POCALC) performs most of the processing necessary to create a purchase order. After running the PO Calculations process, you can review the results of the process and make changes using the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page before the purchase order is created. After you run the PO Calculations process, run the Create Purchase Orders process to create the purchase order.

If you select the Pre-Approve Supplier check box on the PO Calculations - Run Controls page, the system automatically approves the Supplier recommended by the PO Calculations process, so that you can run the PO Calculations process and the Create Purchase Order process without interruption. If you do not select the Pre-Approve Supplier check box you must approve the Supplier manually in the Sourcing Workbench.

You can review the results of the PO Calculations process on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page and change the recommended Supplier. If you change a Supplier through the Sourcing Workbench, run the PO Calculations process again to recalculate the staged row.

### The Various Functions of the PO Calculations Process

The PO Calculations process performs various functions:

1. Selects a Supplier using one of the four different sourcing methods.

When you elect to override the suggested Supplier, the PO Calculations process recommends and selects the Supplier for purchase orders based on the sourcing method and the sourcing method settings for each item. There are four methods of Supplier selection from which you can choose: basic, flexible, schedule split, or cumulative split sourcing. All of these sourcing methods are available at the category level, and basic, flexible, and schedule split sourcing can be overridden at the item level. When a new item is created, the sourcing option appears by default from the category, but a different value can be specified at the item level. There is also an option at the item level to indicate whether you should use the item or the category sourcing method. The sourcing method to be used for each requisition is set based on the information at the item or category level at the time that the requisition is sourced, either online through the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page or through the AutoSelect Requisitions process.

2. Changes purchase order values using the business unit, Supplier, item, or contract, based on the PeopleSoft Purchasing default hierarchy.
3. Consolidates requisitions onto purchase orders when the Consolidate Flag is *Y*.

---

**Note:** The PO Calculations process does not combine multiple requisition lines onto one purchase order line. All requisition lines are maintained as separate lines.

---

4. Calculates a due date if one is not provided.

The PO Calculations process calculates the due date based on the item Supplier lead time, if it is indicated; otherwise, it calculates the due date based on the item lead time. The PO Calculations process also validates the due date against the closure calendar, and if necessary, adjusts the due date based on the closure calendar.

5. Determines the purchase order currency.

When you add to an existing purchase order, or when header level information is specified in the stage table, the PO Calculations process uses the currency from the headers. If no currency is specified, the PO Calculations process uses the currency from the Supplier location that is specified during online requisition selection when using Define PO. All prices, amounts, and price tolerances are converted to the purchase order currency. The PO Calculations process does not convert to the contract currency if it is different; the process does, however, convert to the contract currency when it updates contract release amounts.

6. Converts to the Supplier unit of measure if necessary.

The PO Calculations process uses the transaction unit of measure whenever possible, but if you have elected to consolidate purchase requests, the process converts to the Supplier default unit of measure. The PO Calculations process also converts to the Supplier default unit of measure if you have chosen not to consolidate, but the Supplier location does not accept all units of measure and the transaction unit of measure is not a valid unit of measure for the Supplier. If the PO Calculations process finds a contract that indicates that the contract base price should be used, and that price is in a different unit of measure, the PO Calculations process converts the contract price to the transaction unit of measure.

---

**Note:** No unit of measure conversion takes place for amount only lines. If a unit of measure (UOM) conversion is necessary (conversion rate changed or requisition UOM is not valid for the Supplier) then an error will be issued.

---

7. Rounds to whole numbers, if indicated, on the item or item Supplier.

If you specify whole number rounding at the item or item Supplier level for the transaction or standard unit of measure, the PO Calculations process rounds the quantity to whole numbers. If both units of measure require whole numbers, and the transaction quantity has decimals after the PO Calculations process has rounded the standard quantity, then the transaction is rejected. If the rounded transactions have been split sourced, the PO Calculations process ensures that the sum of the split-sourced quantities still adds up to the schedule quantity. If the sum of the split-sourced quantities does not add up to the schedule quantity, the transaction is rejected. The PO Calculations process does not adjust source documents (such as requisitions) for changes in quantity due to rounding.

8. Finds a contract.

If a contract is not specified on the transaction and the transaction source is a requisition or Par Location Replenishment, the PO Calculations process attempts to find the most recent effective

contract for which the transaction item matches on item, category, or open item reference for the already determined Supplier. If the contract does not meet minimum or maximum requirements, the PO Calculations process goes to the next most recent effective contract.

The system looks for a contract that is assigned to a specific purchase order if:

- a. The transaction does not contain a PO\_HDR\_STG row.

This ensures that the system does not override the selection of a purchase order header.

- b. The purchase order uses a contract with items associated to a line group.

A line group is a bundle of items that buyers use in PeopleSoft Sourcing to obtain better pricing for items. When a sourcing event is awarded to a purchase order, and the items awarded are part of a line group, the system applies contract pricing from that line group to the specified Supplier.

- c. The contract price and UOM match the transaction price and UOM.

If the transaction does not meet these requirements, the PO Calculations process goes to the next most recent effective contract.

Because the PO Calculations process has not calculated the price at this point, it uses the item or Supplier base price when editing against minimum or maximum requirements. The contract maximums are verified at the line level. If you have multiple lines on a purchase order with the same item ID, the sum of those line quantities and amounts is verified against the contract line maximums.

The contracts that the PO Calculations process reviews are restricted to the specified business unit when the contracts are set up in the system by business unit.

If a contract is specified on the stage table row (through online requisition or a contract release), the PO Calculations process ensures that the contract is still effective, and that the maximum amounts and quantities have not been exceeded. If the contract is not still effective or the maximum amount or quantity is exceeded, the PO Calculations process rejects the transaction. If a contract ID is specified, the PO Calculations process does not search for a different contract.

The PO Calculations process updates the contract release amounts. If you make a change in the Sourcing Workbench, run the PO Calculations process again before you run the Create Purchase Orders process. When you run the PO Calculations process again, the related contract updates are reversed.

---

**Note:** The PO Calculations process does not search for contract lines for items ordered by description. However, the PO Calculations process uses a contract that allows open items for both description-only and item ID lines.

---

When the PO Calculations process runs for a requisition and the process finds a blanket purchase order to use to fulfill the request, the PO Calculations process reserves the blanket purchase order. If you run the PO Calculations process again before running the Create Purchase Orders process, and the process finds a request for which the same blanket purchase order applies, the request line is assigned an error status. This is because the blanket purchase order is reserved by the previous run of PO Calculations process and cannot be accessed for sourcing the current request. To resolve the error, run the Create Purchase Order process to release the reserved blanket purchase order and recycle the row in *Error* status through the PO Calculations process.

9. Finds a Vendor rebate agreement.

If you are using the vendor rebate functionality, this process will determine and assign the appropriate vendor rebate agreement to the purchase order line. The PO Calculations process uses the same default hierarchy strategy when assigning a vendor rebate agreement as when creating a purchase order online.

See [Vendor Rebate Processing on the Purchase Order](#).

10. Finds a procurement card or Supplier card to use as the payment method.

If you are using the procurement card functionality, this process will determine and assign the appropriate procurement card or Supplier card to the purchase order line. The PO Calculations process uses a hierarchy strategy when assigning the correct card number to a purchase order line.

See [Understanding the PO Calculations Process](#).

11. Calculates the price.

If you select the calculate price option, the PO Calculations process recalculates the price. The process begins with the price from the item. If it finds a contract or if a contract is specified, and the contract indicates to use the contract base price, the PO Calculations process uses the contract base price as the starting price instead of the item price. If there is no contract, or if the contract does not indicate to use the contract base price, and PO Calculations process finds an item Supplier price, it uses the item Supplier price as the starting price instead of the item price.

When finding an item Supplier price, the PO Calculations process searches the item Supplier prices in this order, and stops at the first place that it finds a price:

- Item Supplier price for the transaction unit of measure and transaction currency.
- Item Supplier price for the transaction unit of measure and Supplier location currency (the PO Calculations process converts it to the transaction currency).
- Item Supplier price for the default unit of measure and transaction currency (the PO Calculations process converts it to the transaction unit of measure).
- Item Supplier price for the default unit of measure, and Supplier location currency (the PO Calculations process converts it to transaction unit of measure and transaction currency).
- Item price.

Once the PO Calculations process has the starting price, it then applies contract and Supplier price adjustments as indicated by the pricing rules. The process also creates value adjustments to show the starting price and each price adjustment.

The sourcing price tolerances are set at the business unit level on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and follow the PeopleSoft Purchasing defaults hierarchy.

12. Calculates miscellaneous charges, freight, sales and use tax, and value-added tax (VAT).

13. Separate POs by Ship To Location

The PO Calculations process will separate out POs by unique Ship To Location if the related Supplier / Business Unit setting indicates to do so with the following qualifications:

If the “Define PO” option has been set (i.e. via Requisition Selection) and the Supplier/BU setting is defined to create Separate POs based on Ship To, the resulting PO will have the same structure to match the Requisition structure even though the resulting PO schedules have a mix of Ship To’s. In this case:

- The PO is not split
- The PO Header “Use One Ship To” is turned off and the PO retains multiple Ship To’s
- PO Create will later send the Enterprise Components Notification Framework message to the buyer alerting that the PO was not split

For POs with One-time addresses or Direct Shipments containing one or more Ship To locations and the Supplier or BU setting defined to create separate POs for each Ship To:

- PO Calculations will split out schedules based on unique Ship To location with the "Use One Ship To" flag turned ON for each resulting PO.
- The One-Time Addresses and/or Direct Shipments will be retained on a separate PO with the "Use One Ship To" flag turned OFF. Notifications for this type of scenario will not be sent

14. If the Automatic Item Substitution is selected at the BU Level Option, and ‘Auto Item Substitution’ field is selected and the Original Substitute Item field on the staging record is populated, the sourcing process will use this Item ID when searching for Substitute Items. However, if the Original Substituted Item field on the staging record is not populated, it will use the Item ID value when searching for Substitute Items.

The Sourcing process performs the Item Substitute Usage Rules to search for Substitute Items and determines the most appropriate Substitute Item to use for the Original Substituted Item.

For information on Item Substitute Usage Rules See [Understanding Item Substitutions in Procurement](#) Item Substitute Usage Rules

If a substitute item was specified on the Requisition and PO Sourcing found a different Item Substitute (perhaps with a different date), PO Sourcing uses the most valid substitute item for the purchase order. PO Sourcing will update the Original Substituted Item and Description if it finds a valid substitute. The system does not check for substitutes of substitutes.

PO Sourcing bypasses Item Substitution if a Procurement Group is associated with the line and the Item is the Primary Unit for the Procurement Group or the 'Allocate Purchasing Group' option is enabled on the Business Unit Options table

PO Sourcing will follow the same UOM Conversion and Pricing logic done for Online Requisitions

Example: Item 10012 is selected on requisition. An applicable item substitute item does exist for this item. Because the BU level option indicates to ‘substitute’ requester’s item with substitute, item on requisition is changed to 10012A. PO Sourcing will look to determine whether a valid substitute exists for item 10012, the original item on the requisition. If item 10012B is now the most valid item substitute, this item will be used on the PO.

## Technical Details of the PO Calculations Process

The PO Calculations process acts on the PO\_ITM\_STG table and creates PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD and PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND.

The PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD table contains the recommended Supplier, any other eligible suppliers (for flexible sourcing), and the results of all the calculations (due date, price, UOM conversion, currency conversion, and so on). You can view the PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD table data on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page and change the recommended Supplier. If you use the Sourcing Workbench to change a Supplier, you must run the PO Calculations process on the staged row to recalculate values.

The PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND table contains the details for the flexible sourcing method and can be viewed using the Flexible Sourcing page.

If the PO Calculations process has not run, PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD and PO\_ITM\_STG\_VNDR do not exist. If the PO Calculations process has run, but an error was encountered for a staged row, there may or may not be a row in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD and PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND.

- For basic and cumulative split sourcing, if the PO\_POCALC process runs and there are no errors for the staged row, there is 1 row in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD for each row in PO\_ITM\_STG.

There is also one row in PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND.

- For flexible sourcing, if the PO\_POCALC process runs and there are no errors for the staged row, there could be multiple rows in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD for one row in PO\_ITM\_STG, one row for each possible Supplier.

Each row is for the full quantity in PO\_ITM\_STG. There is also a corresponding row in PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND for each Supplier.

- For schedule split sourcing, if the PO\_POCALC process runs and there are no errors for the staged row, there could be multiple rows in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD for one row in PO\_ITM\_STG.

Together they add up to the full quantity in PO\_ITM\_STG or possibly more than the full quantity due to UOM rounding.

If the PO Calculations process does not return the expected results, confirm that you have set the Define PO option, Inventory Source option, and the price tolerances appropriately.

You can review requested prices and tolerances on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page. Sourcing price tolerances are set at the business unit level on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and can be overridden on the requisition.

## Related Links

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Auto Requisition Selection Page](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Purchase Order Consolidation](#)

[VAT Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

[SUT Processing on the Purchase Order](#)

["Closure Calendar Page \(PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory\)"](#)

[Sourcing Error Messages](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

## Understanding Sourcing Methods

To use these sourcing methods, select the **Override Suggested Supplier** option on the **Sourcing Controls** page. If this option is clear, the system uses the Supplier provided on the transaction.

### Basic Sourcing

Basic sourcing, also referred to as sourcing method basic, can be set at the category level and overridden at the item level.

Here is how the Supplier order location is determined:

- If a priority item ship to Supplier exists, the PO Calculations process uses this value for the Supplier ID and order location.
- If a priority item ship to Supplier does not exist, the PO Calculations process identifies the best Supplier by using the Item Region Supplier page, while getting the region from the Ship To Location (SHIPTO\_TBL).
- If the item region Supplier does not exist, the system finds the best Supplier by using the priority Supplier from item Supplier definition (ITM\_Supplier).
- Once a Supplier is determined, and if the Supplier was not selected from the Item Ship To Supplier or the Item Region Supplier tables, the system must determine the appropriate Supplier location to associate with the staged line.

The Supplier location is first defaulted by looking to the ship to order location.

- If the Supplier location is not in the Ship To Order Location table, the system checks the Region Order Location table (REGION\_VNDR\_LOC) to change the Supplier location associated with the ship to location's region.
- If a priority item Supplier exists, but neither the ship to order location or region order location exist for that Supplier, the PO Calculations process uses the priority item Supplier, with its default order location.
- If a Supplier still isn't found, the Supplier and Supplier order location are obtained from the category priority Supplier for the category.

In basic sourcing, the pricing location comes from the Supplier pricing location indicated by the order location.

### Flexible Sourcing

Flexible Supplier sourcing, also referred to as sourcing method Flexible, can be set at the category level, and overridden at the item level. With flexible sourcing, the PO Calculations process selects a Supplier based on best price, lead time, item Supplier, and ship to priority Supplier.

With flexible sourcing, the PO Calculations process calculates due dates, prices, item ship to, and item Supplier priority, and then determines the best Supplier for the item based on the weight that you give each criteria. The eligible suppliers come from the item Supplier.

The PO Calculations process bases the Supplier selection on these available criteria:

<b>Lead Time</b>	The PO Calculations process assigns a percentage rank value to each Supplier based on the number of lead days. The percentage rank is calculated as this Supplier lead days divided by the total lead days for all eligible suppliers.
<b>Price</b>	The PO Calculations process assigns a percentage rank value to each Supplier in the order of price. The percentage rank is calculated as this Supplier price divided by the total price for all eligible suppliers.
<b>Item Ship To Supplier Priority</b>	The PO Calculations process assigns a percentage rank value to each Supplier in the order of item ship to Supplier priority. The percentage rank is calculated as this Supplier item ship to priority divided by the total item ship to priority for all eligible suppliers.
<b>Item Supplier Priority</b>	The PO Calculations process assigns a percentage rank value to each Supplier in the order of item Supplier priority. The percentage rank is calculated as the Supplier item Supplier priority divided by the total item Supplier priority for all eligible suppliers.

The weight of the criteria is set by percentage. You can select how much weight to give to lead time, price, ship to, and Supplier at the category level, at the item level, and on the PO Calculations page. The higher the percentage that you give to one of the criterion, the more weight that criterion has. For example, suppose that you want to select the Supplier based only on lead time, you can give lead time a percentage weight of 100 percent and the Supplier with the best lead time, regardless of price, ship to, or Supplier priority, is selected.

Once the PO Calculations process ranks the suppliers on each of the four criteria, it applies the ranking of each of these criteria to determine the best Supplier. In the case of a tie between suppliers, the process uses the item Supplier priority ranking as a tiebreaker.

The mathematical formula that the process uses is:

$$((\text{Lead Time} / \text{Sum of lead times}) * \text{Lead time User rank}) + ((\text{Price} / \text{Sum of prices}) * \text{Price User Rank}) + ((\text{Shipto Priority} / \text{Sum of Shipto Priorities}) * \text{User rank}) + ((\text{Supplier Priority} / \text{Sum of Supplier Priorities}) * \text{User rank})$$


---

**Note:** When you use flexible sourcing, method Flexible, pricing is always done at the schedule level, never at the line level.

---

## Schedule Split Sourcing

Schedule split sourcing, also known as sourcing method Split, can be set at the category level and overridden at the item level. With schedule split sourcing, you can split orders to multiple suppliers at the schedule level, based on predefined percentages. For example, suppose that you want to source 60 percent of all orders for an item or category to Supplier A and 40 percent to Supplier B. Set the sourcing rules to define which suppliers supply this item or category and the percentage that goes to each Supplier.

The PO Calculations process selects suppliers for schedule split sourcing based on where the source method is set.

- If you specify the source method on the item, then the item suppliers are used along with their percentage allocation.
- If you specify the source method on the category, then the category suppliers are used with their percentage allocation.

You must select the Use Category Source Controls option at the item category level for the system to use category sourcing controls.

The other sourcing methods source 100 percent of the quantity to the selected Supplier. With schedule split sourcing, each schedule is split so that a portion of the quantity is sourced to each item Supplier.

If the Supplier minimum order quantity is not met, the transaction is rejected.

---

**Note:** If you are using the schedule split sourcing method, all established item Supplier relationships must be defined with an allocation value greater than zero and a cumulative total of 100. Schedule split sourcing splits orders among multiple suppliers, not among multiple Supplier locations. Schedule split sourcing cannot split orders among multiple locations for the same Supplier.

---

## Cumulative Split Sourcing

Cumulative split sourcing, also referred to as historic split sourcing and sourcing method Cumulative, like schedule split sourcing, enables you to split orders to multiple suppliers based on predefined percentages. Unlike schedule split sourcing, this method sources the purchase order line to the first Supplier in the priority list until the Supplier's order percentage for the item category is met. Over time, the percentage sourced to each Supplier should be close to the percentage that you define on the Item Supplier Priority page.

Based on the setting in the Accumulate Level field on the Item Categories - Category Definition 3 page, the percentage that you define on the Item Supplier Priority page is accumulated based on each run of the PO Calculations process or based on each schedule. You can override this setting using the Accumulate Level field on the PO Calculations - Run Controls page.

If you select *Run*, all schedules for the item category being processed in the process run are grouped together when finding a Supplier. All schedules for the category are sourced from the same Supplier.

If you select *Schedule*, the process examines each schedule individually when finding a Supplier and accumulates the percentage for each Supplier based on each schedule. The schedules are assigned to the same Supplier until that Supplier's predefined percentage is met, then they are assigned to the next Supplier until the second Supplier's predefined percentage is met and so forth through all the available suppliers. It then cycles back to the first Supplier. Each schedule could have a different Supplier.

The schedule accumulate level offers greater and more accurate control, while the run accumulate level offers better performance.

PeopleSoft Purchasing maintains records on historical order amounts to determine to which Supplier the purchase order line should be sourced. This is the only source method that is available only at the category level. The suppliers are selected from the category suppliers.

When you dispatch the purchase order, the total order amount is updated on the category Supplier and on the category to maintain the historical information. The Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD) maintains the historical information when you modify category or category-Supplier-level information.

## Understanding the Procurement Card Assignment Hierarchy

The PO Calculations process determines the correct procurement card or Supplier card to use on the purchase order as a payment method if you are using the procurement card functionality. This table illustrates how the procurement card or Supplier card is assigned to a purchase order:

<b><i>If Consolidate Req Lines</i></b>	<b><i>If Suggested Supplier Can Be Overridden</i></b>	<b><i>If Chosen (or final) Supplier Accepts Cards</i></b>	<b><i>If Supplier Card is Available</i></b>	<b><i>If Use Procurement Card Specified on Req</i></b>	<b><i>Procurement Card That Will Appear on PO</i></b>
N	N Supplier must be entered on requisition.	N Chosen Supplier does not accept any cards.	N Supplier cannot accept Supplier card if they don't accept any cards.	Not applicable Supplier does not accept any cards.	None
N	Y	N	N	Not applicable Supplier does not accept any cards.	None
N	Y	Y Chosen Supplier accepts cards.	Y	Not applicable Supplier card is always used.	Supplier card
N	Y	Y	N	N	None Use buyer default procurement card if it is valid.
N	Y	Y	N	Y	Use the specified procurement card if it is valid. If none used, use the buyer default procurement card if it is valid.
Y	Y	N	N	Not applicable Supplier does not accept any cards.	None
Y	Y	Y	Y	Not applicable Supplier card is always used.	Supplier Card

<i>If Consolidate Req Lines</i>	<i>If Suggested Supplier Can Be Overridden</i>	<i>If Chosen (or final) Supplier Accepts Cards</i>	<i>If Supplier Card is Available</i>	<i>If Use Procurement Card Specified on Req</i>	<i>Procurement Card That Will Appear on PO</i>
Y	Y	Y	N	N	None  Use buyer default procurement card if it is valid.
Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Use the specified procurement card if it is valid. If none used, use the buyer default procurement card if it is valid.

### **Related Links**

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Categories](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Capturing Item Miscellaneous Charges](#)

[Understanding the Procurement Card Business Process](#)

[Understanding the RTV Business Process](#)

## **Understanding How Contracts are Assigned on Purchase Orders**

You can use pricing from contracts for requisitions and purchase orders. Using the Default Contract on Req and Default Contract on PO check boxes on the Business Unit Options page, you can make contracts available for use with requisitions and purchase orders.

For more information about how contracts are assigned pricing, see the [Creating Requisitions Online](#).

See [Contract Pricing for Requisitions and Purchase Orders](#).

## **PO Calculations Page**

Use the PO Calculations page (RUN\_PO\_POCALC1) to enter the selection criteria for the PO Calculations process.

Enter the run control criteria for the PO Calculations process and to run the process.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Calculations

### Image: PO Calculations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Calculations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'PO Calculations' page with the following sections and controls:

- POCalculate Selection Criteria:**
  - Process Instance: [Text Field]
  - Business Unit: [Text Field]
  - System Source: [Text Field]
  - PO Process that built row: [Text Field]
  - Buyer: [Text Field]
  - Item SetID: [Text Field]
  - Item ID: [Text Field]
  - Category: [Text Field]
  - To Business Unit: [Text Field]
  - Sourcing Method: [List Box]
    - Basic
    - Flexible
    - Split
    - Cumulative
  - Accumulate Level: [Dropdown Menu] (Set to Run Level)
- PO Calculate Process Options:**
  - \*Buyer: [Text Field] (Value: VP1) | Kenneth Schumacher
  - \*Consolidation Method: [Dropdown Menu] (Value: Business Unit, Supplier)
  - Origin: [Text Field] (Value: ONL)
  - Purchase Order Date: [Text Field]
  - Purchase Order Reference: [Text Field]
  - Pre-Approve Supplier
  - Build POs as Approved
  - Flexible Sourcing Controls:
    - Lead Time Factor %: [Text Field]
    - Ship to Priority Factor %: [Text Field]
    - Price Factor %: [Text Field]
    - Supplier Priority Factor %: [Text Field]

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Notify, Add, Update/Display.

## POCalculate Selection Criteria

Selecting field values in this group box limits the selection of staged rows to those that meet the criteria selected. These fields are optional.

## Sourcing Method

All sourcing methods are selected by default. The selected methods are included when you run the PO Calculations process. If you do not want to include a particular sourcing method, clear the check box.

If you do not select any of the sourcing methods, only staged rows with a Supplier provided and the Override Suggested Supplier check box cleared are included when you run the PO Calculations process.

## Accumulate Level

This is not a selection criteria for the process, but rather is used in conjunction with the cumulative sourcing method. Select a value to determine how to accumulate the percentages for cumulative split sourcing.

Select *Schedule* level if you want each schedule to be examined individually when finding a Supplier. With this accumulate level the schedules are assigned to the same Supplier until that Supplier's predefined percentage is met, then they are assigned to the next Supplier until the second Supplier's predefined percentage is met and so forth through all the

available suppliers. Then it cycles back to the first Supplier. Each schedule could have a different Supplier.

Select *Run* if you want all schedules for that category being processed during the run to be grouped together when finding a Supplier. With the run accumulate level all schedules for the category will be sourced from the same Supplier.

---

**Note:** The schedule accumulate level offers greater and more accurate control, but the run accumulate level offers better performance.

---

## PO Calculate Process Options

### Buyer

(Required) Select the buyer to be used on the purchase order header in the event that the PO Calculations process cannot determine the buyer.

The buyer name is carried at the line level on the requisition, so a requisition can have multiple buyers. When the PO Calculations process creates the purchase order header, it must assign a buyer name.

- If all the staged lines that belong on one purchase order have the same buyer name, the PO Calculations process uses that name on the header.
- If the staged lines that belong on the purchase order have different buyer names, or the process that created the staged entry did not specify a buyer name (you can force a buyer name in online requisition selection), the system uses the Supplier buyer name.
- If the Supplier buyer name is blank, the system enters the buyer name on the purchase order header.

### Consolidation Method

Determines whether purchase orders are consolidated by business unit, Supplier, and buyer or by business unit and Supplier only. The consolidation method applies only to staged rows identified for consolidation.

For example, suppose that you choose to consolidate by business unit and Supplier, then all rows with the same Supplier and business unit are grouped onto one purchase order.

Alternately, if you add buyer to the consolidation criteria, all rows that have the same buyer, Supplier, and business unit are grouped on a purchase order.

### Origin

(Optional) Select an origin to be used on the purchase orders.

### Purchase Order Date

Enter a date to be used on the purchase orders, for purchase orders that do not already have a date assigned. If you leave this

field blank, the PO Calculations process uses the current system date.

**Purchase Order Reference**

(Optional) Enter a purchase order reference to be used on the purchase orders. This is a free-form field.

**Pre-Approve Supplier**

Select this check box to approve the Supplier that the PO Calculations process selects.

If selected, the system automatically approves the Supplier recommended by the PO Calculations process, so that you can run the PO Calculations process and the Create Purchase Order process without interruption. If you do not select the Pre-Approve Supplier check box, you must approve the Supplier manually using the Sourcing Workbench.

If you change a Supplier using the Sourcing Workbench, you must run the PO Calculations process again for the staged row to be recalculated.

**Build POs as Approved (build purchase orders as approved)**

Select this check box to have purchase orders created with an *Approved* status when you run the Create Purchase Orders process. If selected, the process examines auto approval criteria set at the business unit level. If the auto approval criteria are met, the status is set to *Approved*. If the auto approval criteria are not met, the status is set to *Pending Approval*, and the purchase order enters the workflow approval business process. If you do not select this check box, the purchase order is created with a status of *Open*.

**Flexible Sourcing Controls**

**Lead Time Factor %, Ship to Priority Factor %, Price Factor %, and Supplier Priority Factor %**

Used for flexible sourcing. To override the category and item settings, enter the percentage weight that you want the PO Calculations process to give the lead time, ship to, price, and Supplier factors when the application process is evaluating suppliers for flexible sourcing. The sum of all four factor fields must add up to 100 percent.

**Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Using the Sourcing Workbench](#)

[Purchase Order Consolidation](#)

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

## Using the Sourcing Workbench

This section provides an overview of the sourcing workbench and discusses how to:

- View and modify staged row details.
- View eligible suppliers for staged rows.
- View item requisition pricing details.
- View purchase order sales and use tax information.
- View purchase order value adjustments.
- View purchase order VAT information.
- View flexible sourcing supplier selection results.
- View planned purchase order information.

## Pages Used to Use the Sourcing Workbench

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing	PO_SRC_ANALYSIS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Sourcing Workbench, Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing	Select sourcing criteria and view the rows of data on the PO_ITM_STG table. Access pages to change the recommended supplier, quantities sourced to each supplier, or correct errors. Along with narrowing the search to specific criteria such as process instances, requisition IDs, purchase order ID, stages, and statuses, you can also search for specific contract SetIDs and contract IDs.
Supplier Information - Summary	VNDR_ID1_SUM	Click the Supplier ID link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	Access supplier information for the staged row.
Item Definition - General: Common	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN1	Click the Item ID link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	Access inventory item information at the SetID level for the staged row.
Item Description	PO_SRC_ITEM_DESCR	Click the Description link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.  The description link includes the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
Maintain Requisitions - Requisition	REQ_FORM	Click the Requisition ID link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	Review requisition information for the staged row.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Click the Purchase Order link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	Access a purchase order created for the staged row.
Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details	PO_SRC_ANLSYS_DTL	Click the Sourcing Details button on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	View further details about a staged row and how to change the supplier and stage status.
Sourcing Workbench (contracts)	PO_SRC_CNTRCT	Click the Contract link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	View details about the contract for an item.
Eligible Suppliers	PO_SRC_VNDR_DTL	Click the Eligible Suppliers link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	Select the supplier to use for the order. View details about each of the suppliers for this item.
Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information	PO_SRC_PRICING	Click the Pricing Information link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	View details about the pricing of the item from the requisition.
Sales/Use Tax	PO_STG_SUT_INQ	Click the Tax Amount button on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.	View the sales and use tax information from the purchase order.
Sourcing Workbench - Value Adjustments	PO_VAL_ADJ_STG_INQ	Click the Value Adjustment link on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.	View the value adjustments (discounts and surcharges) added to the base price of the item on the purchase order.
VAT (value added tax)	PO_ITM_STG_VAT_INQ	Click the VAT link on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.	View the VAT information for the purchase order schedules.
Flexible Sourcing	PO_SRC_ANLSYS_VNDR	Click the Flex Sourcing link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	View how a supplier was chosen using the flexible sourcing method during the PO Calculations process. The supplier score section shows how the system rated each criteria.
Sourcing Workbench - PO Information (purchase order information)	PO_STG_SCHED_DTLS	Click the PO Schedule Information link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	View details about the purchase order that is going to be created.

## Understanding the Sourcing Workbench

The Sourcing Workbench component provides you with a view of the results of each of the sourcing steps. The Sourcing Workbench enables you to view staged rows, along with any errors accompanying them. You can use the component to transfer from the staged row to the source transaction data, change the status of the source record, correct the source, and recycle the staged row for reprocessing. In addition to working with individual rows, you can recycle and purge multiple rows at once.

In addition to working with individual rows, you can recycle and purge multiple rows at once. You cannot purge completed staged rows from the Sourcing Workbench.

You might want to review the contents of the staging tables before and after each step in the sourcing process. For example, you can use the Sourcing Workbench as described:

1. Run the AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO\_REQSORC) and access the Sourcing Workbench to verify that the requisitions have been selected for sourcing.

You can determine whether the result of the requisition is an inventory demand transaction or a purchase order.

If the system creates a purchase order, you can define whether you want the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC) to calculate a new price or select a supplier for you.

2. Run the PO Stage Load process (PO\_POSTAGE) and access the Sourcing Workbench to review the staging tables again to determine whether rows were added.
3. Run the Build Inventory Demand process (PO\_REQINVS) and access the Sourcing Workbench to review the staging tables to determine whether the requisition was fully or partially sourced using inventory demand.
4. Run the PO Calculations process and access the Sourcing Workbench to review the staging tables to determine which rows are ready for purchase order creation, which require supplier approval, and which have errors.

You can also review the supplier, price, value adjustments, currency, unit of measure, and other information destined for the purchase order.

5. Run the Create Purchase Orders process (PO\_POCREATE) and access the Sourcing Workbench to review the staging tables to determine which rows were sourced to purchase orders and to determine the purchase order IDs for those rows.

## Correcting Errors

Select rows that are in error from previous process runs by selecting the Stage Status field in the search criteria to *Error*. The error code and a plain text error message appear on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page and the Eligible Suppliers page.

In many cases, the error is a result of the supplier defaults. For example, suppose that the supplier does not ship to the requested ship to location. If the error is supplier-related, change the supplier or location on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page and update the stage status to *Recycle*, so that the PO Calculations process can reprocess the row.

Another common error is due to exceeded price tolerances. Use the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page to view the requested price, calculated price, value adjustments, and the tolerances that were used. Based on this information, you can take the appropriate actions to bring the transaction within tolerances.

You can also fix errors that are not a result of the choice of supplier and reset the rows for restaging. On the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page, update the stage status to *Reset/Purg* (reset/purge) to release the original requisition or contract release so that you can make changes to it. After you change the status to *Reset/Purg* and purge the staged transaction, you can click the Source Document link in the Source Transaction Information section of the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page to access the

source requisition or contract so you can make changes. You must restage the source document through its normal staging process.

## Related Links

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Eligible Suppliers Page](#)

## Common Elements Used in the Sourcing Workbench

<b>% Price Tol Over and %Under</b>	Displays the tolerance percent price over and under. This tolerance percent is applied to the suggested price on the requisition and used in the PO Calculations process. If the purchase order price is outside of the tolerance, the PO Calculations process rejects the staged row.
<b>Amount Only</b>	If this check box is selected, the receipt is based on an amount, not a quantity. In an amount-only transaction, the price is set to 0 and the quantity is 1.
<b>Base Price</b>	Displays the price expressed in the base currency.
<b>Calculate Price</b>	If this check box is selected, the PO Calculations process calculates a price. If this check box is clear, the staged row price is used on the purchase order.
<b>Due Date</b>	Displays the due date for the purchase order. This is the date the items are due at the ship to location.
<b>Instance</b>	Displays the process instance of the PO Calculations process that last updated this row.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the Supplier location.
<b>LT Days (lead time days)</b>	Displays the lead time period between submitting the purchase order to the receipt of goods.
<b>PO Stg ID/PO Stage ID</b>	Displays the PO Stage ID. This is the same as the requisition ID when the PO stage type is <i>R</i> . It is taken from <code>INSTALLATION_PO.LAST_PO_STG_ID</code> when the PO stage type is <i>O</i> .
<b>PO Stg Type/PO Stage Type</b>	<i>Requisition</i> for the AutoSelect Requisitions process or online requisition selection when the Define PO check box is not selected. The system uses <i>Other</i> for any other process.
<b>Price</b>	Displays the requisition price for the item.
<b>Price Tol (price tolerance), Over, and Under</b>	Displays the tolerance amount applied to the suggested price on the requisition and used in the PO Calculations process. The PO Calculations process calculates the correct price for a purchase order based on the item prices plus or minus any price adjustments. The sourcing unit price tolerance is applied to the suggested price on the staged row and is compared with the calculated purchase order price. If the purchase order price is

	outside of the tolerance, the PO Calculations process rejects the staged row.
<b>Std Quantity (standard quantity )</b>	Displays the requisition quantity expressed in the standard unit of measure for this item.
<b>Quantity</b>	Displays the requisition quantity being sourced to the selected supplier.
<b>Requisition ID</b>	If this row came from a requisition, the ID of the requisition appears.
<b>Sched Num (schedule number)</b>	Displays the schedule number on the original request.
<b>Ship To</b>	Displays the location where the items are being shipped.
<b>Src Method (sourcing method)</b>	Displays the sourcing method for this row. It determines how the supplier is selected for this line. Sourcing method appears by default from the item category or item ID. Values are <i>Basic</i> , <i>Flexible</i> , <i>Sched Split</i> (schedule split), and <i>Cumulative Split</i> .
<b>Stg Status (stage status)</b>	Displays the status of the staged row.
<b>Sys Source (system source)</b>	Displays the source of the purchase request. Values include <i>Planning</i> , <i>Production</i> , or <i>PO Online</i> (purchase order online).
<b>Unit</b>	Displays the business unit of the purchase request.
<b>Use This Supplier</b>	Select the supplier to use for this order. When there are multiple eligible suppliers, select the corresponding check box for the supplier of your choice. When you change the supplier, the Let POCalc Override Supplier check box on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page is cleared to ensure that the PO Calculations process does not choose a different supplier. If you change the supplier on the Eligible Suppliers page or Flexible Sourcing page, you must rerun the PO Calculations process.
<b>Supplier</b>	Displays the supplier to whom the row has been sourced.
<b>Zero Price Ind (zero price indicator)</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates that the price for this item is zero.

### Related Links

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

## Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Page

Use the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page (PO\_SRC\_ANALYSIS) to select sourcing criteria and view the rows of data on the PO\_ITM\_STG table.

Use pages to change the recommended supplier, quantities sourced to each supplier, or correct errors. Along with narrowing the search to specific criteria such as process instances, requisition IDs, purchase order ID, stages, and statuses, you can also search for specific contract SetIDs and contract IDs.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Sourcing Workbench, Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing

### Image: Sourcing Workbench — Sourcing

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sourcing Workbench — Sourcing. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Sel	Instance	*Stg Status	Unit	Buyer	Supplier ID	Loc	Item ID	Description	Requisition ID	Purchase Order
<input type="checkbox"/>	14366	Completed	US001	Kenneth Schumacher	Supplier		NEW_ITEM	Test Item	0000000155	UNASSIGNED

Use this page to define the criteria that you want to use to view or update a purchase order line and its sourcing details. After defining search criteria, click the Search button to view the search results based on the criteria. The system provides the search results in the lower portion of the page and you can click on links to view vendors, items, requisition, and purchase order details. You can also select the Stage Info tab to view additional details about the staged line, including for example, the contract SetID, contract ID, and contract line if the row is associated with a contract. Finally, you select the Message tab to view messages for a row of data when its stage status is *Error*.

### Process Instance

Select the process instance related to the PO Calculations process.

### System Source

Select a Purchasing Requisition Loader process system source. The process checks a source to determine if any transactions are available for requisition creation. Field values include:

*IN Batch* (PeopleSoft Inventory batch)

*PO Online* (purchase order online)

*Planning*

*Production*

*sProcure* (PeopleSoft Services Procurement)

<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit on which to base a search. If you do not make a selection, the system returns search results for all business units.
<b>PO Stage Type (purchase order stage type)</b>	Select to limit the search to a stage type. Values are <i>Requisition</i> for the AutoSelect Requisitions process or online requisition selection when the Define PO check box is not selected. The system uses <i>Other</i> for any other process.
<b>Requisition ID</b>	Select the requisition ID to which this requisition line belongs.
<b>PO Stage ID</b>	Displays the purchase order stage ID. This is the same as the requisition ID when the purchase order stage type is <i>R</i> .
<b>Requisition Name</b>	Select a name that is used to describe a requisition. If the requisition was created in eProcurement, the system uses that name with the core requisition.
<b>Stage Status</b>	Select the staged row status that you want to include in the sourcing search. If you do not enter a status, the system retrieves lines in all statuses that meet other search criteria. These statuses include for example: <i>Completed</i> , <i>Create PO</i> , and <i>Pending</i> .
<b>Buyer</b>	Select a buyer on whom you want to base the requisition search.
<b>Item ID</b>	Select an item ID to retrieve only staged rows for the item.
<b>Contract SetID</b>	Select a SetID in which the contract that you want to retrieve is located. The value you select determines the contracts that are available for use in the Contract ID field.
<b>Line Number</b>	Enter a purchase order line number for which to retrieve staged rows.
<b>Contract ID</b>	Select the contract for which you want to retrieve staged rows.
<b>Schedule Number</b>	Enter a purchase order schedule number for which to retrieve staged rows.

After defining selection criteria, click the Search button and the system returns the item data rows that match the criteria.

## Sourcing Workbench Search Results

The system displays the search results on the Selected Item, Staged Rows, and Message tabs. Using the tabs you can link to a variety of information about the staged item. Select the Sel (select) check box to mark a specific row of data for processing. You can only select the field if the row of data is available for updating.

Along with linking to staged row details, you can use this page to purge and recycle multiple rows in a staged status. You can only perform the recycle and purge actions against those rows of data that have not been greyed out. When the staged status for a row is in a status that cannot be recycled or purged, the system provides error messages when you attempt to set the row for purging or recycling.

After making your selections and clicking the Purge or Recycle button, click Save. The system applies the changes. When you select rows, but the system does not apply an action to the rows, the system deselects the rows after you perform the action.

---

**Note:** The system does not issue error messages for actions taken on multiple rows. Messages are only issued for single row changes.

---

<b>Select All</b>	Select this check box to mark all eligible rows of data for processing. An eligible row is one with a Stg Status field that is not greyed out.
<b>Unselect All</b>	Click this link to clear selected rows of data.
<b>Purge</b>	Click this link to remove selected transactions from the staging tables so that the transaction can be sourced again. When you click the Purge link, the system sets the status to <i>Reset/Purg</i> for the selected rows of data. You can purge data rows with a status of <i>Staged</i> .
<b>Recycle</b>	Select this check box to recycle the selected transactions through the sourcing process. When you click the Recycle link, the system updates the selected transactions that have a stage status of <i>Error</i> to as status of <i>Recycle</i> . The system does not update data rows with the status of <i>Stage</i> and leaves the status unchanged because staged rows cannot be recycled.

## Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details Page

Use the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page (PO\_SRC\_ANLSYS\_DTL) to view further details about a staged row and how to change the supplier and stage status.

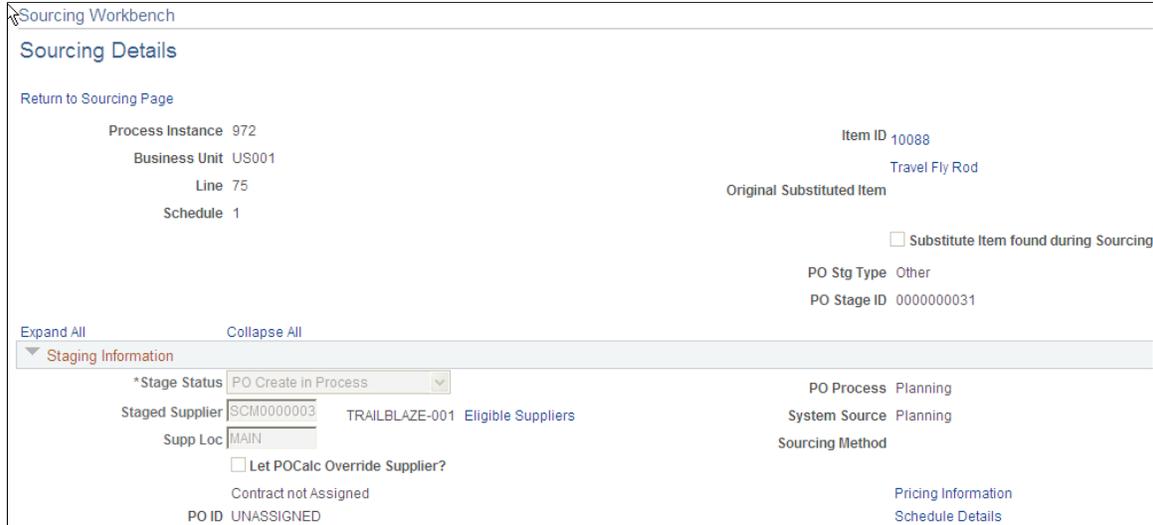
### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Sourcing Workbench, Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing

Click the Sourcing Details button on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.

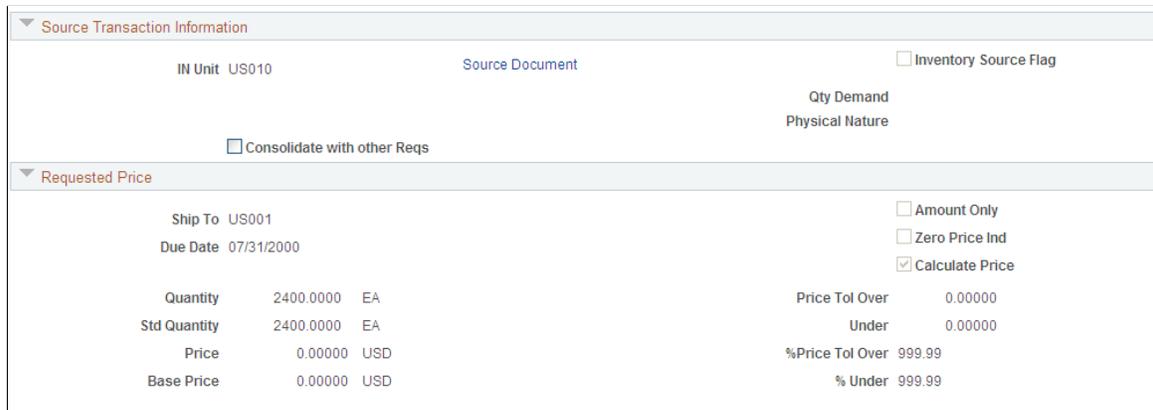
**Image: Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page(1of2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page(1of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Image: Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page(2of2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page(2of2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Original Substituted Item**

Displays the original item ID on a procurement transaction that is being substituted. Once an Original Substituted Item is designated for a procurement transaction, it is carried all the way through to the receipt and cannot be changed. (The fieldname is also referred to as Original Item in some cases where the Item may or may not have been substituted.)

**Substitute Item Found During Sourcing**

Indicates whether or not the Substitute Item has been found specifically during the PO Sourcing batch process

## Staging Information

### Stage Status

Select a stage status. You can change the stage status from *Error* to *Recycle* or to *Reset/Purge* after you have corrected the error on this row, so that the PO Calculations process can reprocess the staged row.

To recycle and purge multiple staged rows of a purchase order, click the Return to Sourcing Page link.

If the PO Calculations process fails, change the status from *POCALC* to *Recycle* as long as the process is no longer running.

### PO Process (purchase order process)

Displays the sourcing process used to place the row of data into the staged table. Examples of the processes include contract purchase order, manufacturing load, and autoselected by the system.

### Staged Supplier

Select a different supplier. This field is available for entry when the stage status is *Staged*, *Pending* (pending approval), *Error*, or *Recycle*. An item supplier relationship must exist if the Accept Any Supplier option is *N* (no) at the business unit or item level.

If you are using the *Flexible* sourcing method and have run the PO Calculations process, all eligible suppliers appear on the Eligible Suppliers page. Choose a supplier on the Eligible Suppliers page by selecting the Use This Supplier option.

To make an informed decision about the supplier selection, use the Flexible Sourcing page to view all factors involved in the selection of the recommended supplier by the PO Calculations process.

If you change the supplier for a schedule, there are other schedules on the same purchase order line, and the line is priced at the line quantity, the system issues a warning that all schedules must be priced again. If you choose to reprice the schedules, the stage status on each one changes to *Recycle*.

When you change the supplier, the Let POCalc Override Supplier check box is clear, to ensure that the PO Calculations process does not choose a different supplier.

### Supplier Loc (supplier location)

You can enter a different supplier location under the same circumstances that you can change the supplier for this staged row.

### Let POCalc Override Supplier

Select to allow the PO Calculations process to override the supplier for this line. To use the supplier that you select for this line, ensure that this check box is clear.

### Contract ID

Displays the contract number associated with this process instance. Click the link to view details about the contract, including its SetID, contract ID, and contract line.

<b>Pricing Information</b>	Click this link to access the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page. The page provides details about the pricing of the item from the requisition.  See <a href="#">Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information Page</a> .
<b>PO ID (purchase order ID)</b>	Displays the purchase order to which this line was sourced. If the line is split sourced and multiple purchase orders are created, the <i>Multiple</i> link appears.
<b>Message</b>	Displays the system message when there is an error for a staged row.
<b>Supplier Details</b>	Click to access the Supplier Information page where you can search for and maintain supplier details.
<b>Eligible Suppliers</b>	Click this link to access a secondary page with details about the supplier for this item. Included in the details are the supplier ID, whether or not its a recommended supplier, the requisition quantity and the sourcing method.  See <a href="#">Eligible Suppliers Page</a> .
<b>Schedule Details</b>	Click this link to access the Sourcing Workbench - PO Information page where you can view details about the purchase order that is going to be created.  See <a href="#">Sourcing Workbench - PO Information (purchase order information) Page</a> .
 <b>Source Transaction Information</b>	
<b>IN Unit (inventory unit)</b>	Appears if this transaction is created through the PO Stage Load process. This is the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit from planning or manufacturing.
<b>Source Document</b>	Click this link to access the transaction from which this line originated. If this line is sourced from a requisition, selecting the link accesses the requisition.
<b>Inventory Source Flag</b>	If this row is to be sourced from PeopleSoft Inventory rather than onto a purchase order, this check box is selected.
<b>Qty Demand (quantity demand)</b>	Quantity sourced from inventory demand through the Build Inventory Demand process. This quantity is always in the item's standard unit of measure.
<b>Physical Nature</b>	Displays whether the type of item is a goods or service item.
<b>Consolidate with other Reqs (consolidate with other requisitions)</b>	Appears selected if the row originated from a requisition configured to allow the row to be consolidated onto the same purchase order with other rows meeting select criteria, such as having the same item or supplier. The consolidation takes place during the PO Calculations process.

---

**Note:** Source information does not appear if the system source is Maintenance Management (WM).

---

## Procurement Card For Payment

This group box will only appear if you are using a procurement card as a payment method for the purchase order.

### Card Number, Card Type, and Expiration Date

Displays the procurement card information that will be used for payment on the purchase order.

## Requested Price

### Amount Only

Indicates that the source requisition has a requisition line specified as amount only. If this check box is selected, the Consolidate with other Reqs and the Inventory Source Flag check boxes are not available for entry.

### Zero Price Ind (zero price indicator)

Indicates that the line item is zero-priced.

### Calculate Price

Indicates that the PO Calculations process recalculates the sourced purchase order price based on the supplier selected. If this check box is deselected, the requisition price is the purchase order price.

### Message

A plain text warning or error message appears if the stage status is either *Error* or *Warning*.

## Related Links

[Building Inventory Demand Transactions](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Eligible Suppliers Page](#)

[Flexible Sourcing Page](#)

[Purchase Order Consolidation](#)

## Eligible Suppliers Page

Use the Eligible Suppliers page (PO\_SRC\_VNDR\_DTL) to select the supplier to use for the order.

View details about each of the suppliers for this item.

### Navigation

Click the Eligible Suppliers link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.

## Suppliers

### Supplier

Displays all suppliers that are eligible for this transaction.

### Recommended Supplier

This check box is selected for the preferred supplier for this item based on the supplier selection method in use.

**Use This Supplier**

Enables you to select the supplier to use for this order. When there are multiple eligible suppliers, you can select a supplier by selecting this check box for that supplier. When you change the supplier, the Let POCalc Override Supplier check box on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page is cleared to ensure that the PO Calculations process does not choose a different supplier.

---

**Note:** If you change the setting of the Use This Supplier check box, you must rerun the PO Calculations process.

---

**Src Method (sourcing method)**

Displays the method used to source to a supplier. To use sourcing methods, select the Override Suggested Supplier check box on the Sourcing Controls page. If the check box is deselected, the system uses the supplier provided on the transaction. Sourcing methods include basic, flexible, schedule split, and cumulative split sourcing.

**Req Qty (requisition quantity)**

Displays the quantity defined on the requisition.

**PO No (purchase order number) PO Line (purchase order line)**

Displays the purchase order number and line for the request, if the purchase order has already been created.

**Contract ID and Version**

Displays the contract ID and version number. If this is left blank, the contract ID and version will be used as the default value from the sourcing process.

**Related Links**

[Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details Page](#)

**Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information Page**

Use the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page (PO\_SRC\_PRICING) to view details about the pricing of the item from the requisition.

**Navigation**

Click the Pricing Information link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.

**Price**

The Price tab displays one row for each eligible supplier.

**Price**

The calculated unit price, plus any price adjustments appears.

**Amount**

The extended price for the item being purchased (unit price times the quantity) appears.

The currency in which the price is expressed also appears. The currency code is from the item Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page. This currency is based on the combination of item ID, supplier ID, supplier location, and unit of measure.

**Base/Std Info**

Select the Base/Std Info tab.

<b>Qty Std UOM (quantity standard unit of measure)</b>	Quantity ordered expressed in the standard UOM for this item appears.
<b>Price Base</b>	Unit price expressed in the currency of the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit (base currency) appears.
<b>Base Amt (base amount)</b>	Monetary value of the line appears. This is the quantity multiplied by the unit price, expressed in the base currency for the business unit.

**Contract**

Select the Contract tab.

<b>Contract ID</b>	Displays the contract ID from where the item price was obtained.
<b>Version</b>	Displays the version of the contract that determined the item price. Versions are available when the business unit is set up to use contract versions.
<b>Line</b>	Displays the contract line that was used to determine the item price.
<b>Release</b>	Displays the release number for the contract.
<b>Milestone Line</b>	Milestone number associated with the selected contract line and release appears.

**Related Links**

[Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information Page](#)

[Understanding Multicurrency Conversions](#)

[Understanding the Supplier Location Hierarchy and Multicurrency Pricing](#)

**Sales/Use Tax Page**

Use the Sales/Use Tax page (PO\_STG\_SUT\_INQ) to view the sales and use tax information from the purchase order.

**Navigation**

Click the Tax Amount button on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.

**Sales/Use Tax Info**

<b>Sale/Use Tax Applicability</b>	Displays the sales and use tax applicability rule. This indicates whether sales and use tax is applicable for the specific supplier location and how sales tax is applied. Values are:
-----------------------------------	--

*Item is Exempt.*

*Purchaser is Exonerated.*

*Sales Tax Appl* (sales tax applicable).

*Direct Pay.*

*Use Tax Appl* (use tax applicable).

**Sales/Use Tax Exception Type**

The SUT exception type appears by default from the ship to location for the SUT destination code. Values are *Direct Pay*, *Exempt*, or *None*.

**Sales/Use Tax Exception Certif (sales/ use tax exception certificate)**

The SUT exception certificate ID appears by default from the ship to location for this SUT destination code.

**Tax Code**

Sales and use tax code that contains the various taxing authority information for this ship to location.

**Include VAT**

If this check box is selected, indicates that VAT should be included in the amount total before the SUT amount is calculated.

**Include Freight**

If this check box is selected, indicates that freight costs should be included in the amount total before the tax is calculated.

**Include Misc Charges (include miscellaneous charges)**

If this check box is selected, indicates that miscellaneous charges should be included in the amount total before the tax is calculated.

**Related Links**

[Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule Page](#)

## Sourcing Workbench - Value Adjustments Page

Use the Sourcing Workbench - Value Adjustments page (PO\_VAL\_ADJ\_STG\_INQ) to view the value adjustments (discounts and surcharges) added to the base price of the item on the purchase order.

**Navigation**

Click the Value Adjustment link on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.

**Value Adjustments**

**Type**

Displays the type of adjustment. Values are:

*Base*: The base price from the item's Purchasing Attributes page. This is either the item or supplier price or the standard item price.

*CNT*: The price is from a contract.

*TBL*: A price adjustment (discount or surcharge) from the item's Price Adjustments page.

*FRT*: Freight costs.

*TAX*: Sales or use tax.

*OTH*: Other miscellaneous adjustments.

### **Base Price Type**

Displays the origin of the starting price when the value in the Type field is *Base*. Values are:

*Contract*: Originated from the contract for the item.

*Item Standard*: Originated from the standard item price on the item's Purchasing Attributes.

*RFQ*: Originated from the request for quote price.

*Supplier Std*: Originated from the standard item and supplier pricing structure on the item's Purchasing Attributes-Item/Supplier page or Price Adjustments page.

*User*: Originated when the user-defined price was used, because the staged row was created with the Calculate Price check box not selected.

### **Adj Meth (adjustment method)**

Displays whether the price adjustment is expressed in amount or percentage.

### **Pct (percentage)**

If the adjustment is by percentage, the percentage of the adjustment displays.

### **Amt (amount)**

If the price adjustment is by amount, the amount of the adjustment displays.

### **Ship To**

If this discount or surcharge is from the item's Price Adjustment page, this check box indicates whether the adjustment is based on the ship to used.

### **UOM (unit of measure)**

If this discount or surcharge is from the item Price Adjustment page, this check box indicates whether the adjustment is based on the UOM used.

### **Min Qty (minimum quantity)**

The minimum quantity needed for this adjustment to be applied to this line. This value appears by default from the Item Price Adjustment page. If there is a contract associated with the purchase order, this value could appear by default from the PO Line Price Adjustments page.

## **Related Links**

[Price Adjustments for Schedule Page](#)

"Price Adjustments for Item Line Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## VAT (value added tax) Page

Use the VAT (value added tax) page (PO\_ITM\_STG\_VAT\_INQ) to view the VAT information for the purchase order schedules.

### Navigation

Click the VAT link on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.

### Value-Added Tax Info

#### Applicability

Indicates whether VAT should be calculated for this schedule. This appears by default from the Procurement VAT Defaults. While most purchases may be subject to VAT for any of the VAT countries, there may be some items or item categories that are VAT exempt or out of the scope for VAT. You can override the value on the requisition or purchase order. Values are:

- *Exempt.*
- *Exonerated.*
- *N/A:* (not applicable).
- *Outside:* (outside scope of VAT).
- *Suspend:* (suspended).
- *Taxable.*
- *VAT Only.*

#### Code (VAT code)

Defines the VAT percentage and is used to retrieve VAT accounting ChartFields. This code determines how the VAT amount is calculated on a transaction and how that amount is accounted and reported.

#### Use Type

Indicates which VAT use type is to be used for this purchase order schedule. This code indicates which portion in terms of percent is taxable and which portion may be exempt. It appears by default from the purchasing attributes for the item or from the Purchasing options.

#### VAT Tran Type (value-added tax transaction type)

Provides a way of categorizing the VAT transactions for reporting purposes.

#### Description

Displays a description of the VAT transaction type.

#### VAT

The amount of VAT calculated for the schedule in the transaction currency.

#### VAT Basis

Indicates the amount on which the VAT was calculated, expressed in the transaction currency.

**VAT Recvry (value-added tax recovery)**

Indicates how much VAT you expect to recover.

**VAT Rebate**

Indicates the percentage of VAT that is not normally recoverable but which may be refunded in the form of a tax rebate.

**Related Links**

[VAT Information for a Schedule Page](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

**Flexible Sourcing Page**

Use the Flexible Sourcing page (PO\_SRC\_ANLSYS\_VNDR) to view how a supplier was chosen using the flexible sourcing method during the PO Calculations process.

The supplier score section shows how the system rated each criteria.

**Navigation**

Click the Flex Sourcing link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.

If you change the supplier on the Flexible Sourcing page, you must rerun the PO Calculations process.

**Lead Time/Price Tab**

Select the Lead Time/Price tab.

**Supplier Score**

Ranking given to this supplier by the PO Calculations process using flexible sourcing.

**Recommended Vndr (recommended supplier)**

The supplier chosen by the PO Calculations process.

Ratings for four criteria (lead time, price, ship to, and supplier priority) are added and the lowest scoring supplier is chosen as the recommended supplier.

**Use This Supplier**

Enables you to override manually and choose the supplier that you will use.

**LT Days (lead time days)**

The lead time days value is the time period from submitting the purchase order to receipt of the goods. This appears by default from the item or item category and can be overridden on the requisition. This is one of the four criteria that can be used in flexible sourcing.

**LT Factor % (lead time factor percent)**

Entered on the item or item category and reflects the value that you have given the lead time days criteria in relation to the other three criteria (price, ship to, and supplier priority) for this item.

<b>Lead Time Rank</b>	Calculated (by item) using the supplier's lead time days divided by the lead time days for all eligible suppliers. This ranks the eligible suppliers based on lead time.
<b>Lead Time Rating</b>	Calculated using the LT Factor % value multiplied by the Lead Time Rank value.
<b>Base Price in Std UOM (base price in standard unit of measure)</b>	The supplier price (before any price adjustments) appears in the supplier standard UOM, along with the base currency code.
<b>Pr Factor % (price factor percentage)</b>	Entered on the item or item category and reflects the value that you have given the best price criteria in relation to the other three criteria (lead time days, ship to, and supplier priority) for this item.
<b>Price Rank</b>	Calculated (by item) using the supplier's base price divided by the base price for all eligible suppliers. This ranks the suppliers for this item based on price.
<b>Price Rating</b>	Calculated using the Price Factor % value multiplied by the Price Rank value.
<b>Shipto/Supplier Priority Tab</b>	
Select the Shipto/Supplier Priority tab.	
<b>Shipto Supplier Priority</b>	Priority given to a supplier for an item for a ship to location. This is assigned by item on the Ship To Locations page.
<b>Shipto Factor %</b>	Percentage that you entered on the item or item category and reflects the value that you have given the ship to supplier priority criteria in relation to the other three criteria (lead time days, price, and supplier priority) for this item.
<b>Shipto Priority Rank</b>	Calculated (by item) using the ship to supplier priority divided by the ship to supplier priorities for all eligible suppliers. This ranks the suppliers for this item based on ship to supplier priority.
<b>Shipto Priority Rating</b>	Calculated using the Ship To Factor % values multiplied by the Ship To Priority Rank value.
<b>Item Supplier Priority</b>	Number ranking of each supplier who supplies this item. This appears by default from the item or item category and can be overridden on the requisition. This is one of the four criteria that can be used in flexible sourcing.
<b>Vndr Factor % (supplier factor percent)</b>	Reflects the value that you have given to the item supplier priority in relation to the other three criteria (lead time, price, and ship to supplier priority) for this item.
<b>Supplier Priority Rank</b>	Calculated (by item) using the supplier's priority divided by the supplier priorities for all eligible suppliers. This ranks the suppliers for this item based on price based on supplier priority.

**Supplier Priority Rating**

Calculated using the Vndr Factor % value multiplied by the Supplier Priority Rank value.

**Related Links**

"Defining Ship To Locations (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**Sourcing Workbench - PO Information (purchase order information) Page**

Use the Sourcing Workbench - PO Information (purchase order information) page (PO\_STG\_SCHED\_DTLS) to view details about the purchase order that is going to be created.

**Navigation**

Click the PO Schedule Information link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.

**Image: Sourcing Workbench - PO Information page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sourcing Workbench - PO Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

PO Stage Schedule Details						
Sourcing Workbench						
PO Information						
Process Instance	9768	PO Stg Type	Requisitn			
Business Unit	US001	PO Stage ID	000000146			
Line	6					
Schedule	1					
Selected Items						
<a href="#">PO Info</a>	<a href="#">GPO Info</a>	<a href="#">Schedule Details</a>	<a href="#">Matching / Receiving Info</a>	<a href="#">Config Info</a>	<a href="#">...</a>	
Supplier	Loc	Payment Terms ID	Category	Supplier Item ID	Supplier's Catalog	Manufacturer ID
USA000010	HQ	2D	COMPUTER_PRINTERS			
<a href="#">Return</a>						

**Payment Terms ID**

Identifies the payment terms that appear on the purchase order header.

**GPO Info**

Select the GPO Info tab.

**GPO ID**

Displays the group purchasing organization ID.

**GPO Contract Number**

Displays the group purchasing organization contract number.

**Schedule Details**

Select the Schedule Details tab.

<b>Freight Terms</b>	Identifies the freight terms code that applies to the schedules for the purchase order.
<b>Replenish Code</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory replenishment code for this distribution.
<b>Inspect</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates that inspection is required for the line.

### Matching/Receiving Info

Select the Matching/Receiving Info tab.

<b>Unit Price Tolerance and % Unit Price Tolerance</b>	Indicates the amount and percentage variation allowed in the unit price of this item when matching the purchase order, voucher, and receipt.
<b>Ext Price Tolerance (extended price tolerance) and % Ext Price Tolerance</b>	Indicates the amount and percentage variation allowed in the extended price of this line when matching the purchase order, voucher and receipt. Extended price is the quantity ordered multiplied by the item unit price or the item supplier UOM price.
<b>Rjct Ovr % (reject over percent)</b>	Receiving cannot accept a shipment from the supplier that exceeds this percentage of quantity over shipped.
<b>Receiving Required</b>	Displays the receiving requirement for the item. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Do Not</i>: If displayed, accounts payable matching and receipt accrual are not applicable.</li> <li>• <i>Optional</i>: If displayed, accounts payable will not match receipt lines and the system will not accrue the receipt.</li> <li>• <i>Required</i>: If displayed, accounts payable will match receipt lines and the system will accrue the receipt.</li> </ul>
<b>Early Ship Rjct Days (early ship reject days)</b>	Receiving cannot accept a shipment that is received early by the number of days indicated by this value.

### Config Info (configuration information)

Select the Config Info tab.

<b>Template</b>	The configuration code template ID appears if the item is a configured item.
<b>Config Code (configuration code)</b>	If this is a configured item, the configuration code appears.

## Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process

This section provides an overview of the Create Purchase Orders process and discusses how to run the Create Purchase Orders process.

### Page Used to Create Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Create Purchase Orders	RUN_PO_POCREATE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Creation	Enter the selection criteria for the Create Purchase Orders process and run the process.

### Understanding the Create Purchase Orders Process

The Create Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_POCREATE) uses rows in the staging tables that have been processed by the PO Calculations process to create purchase orders. The Create Purchase Orders process maintains the purchase order groupings created by the PO Calculations process to create purchase orders.

The Create Purchase Orders process determines the purchase order ID, assigns line, schedule, and distribution numbers, and creates contract release information for staged rows in the PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD table that meet the selection criteria and are in a *B* (Ready) status. When the Create Purchase Orders process is complete, PO\_ITM\_STG and PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD are updated with a stage status of *C* and also reflect the assigned purchase order keys and supplier.

If you run the PO Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (POPO005) after this process, the system dispatches purchase orders that were configured on the run control page to be created in *Approved* status.

#### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Dispatch POs Page](#)

### Create Purchase Orders Page

Use the Create Purchase Orders page (RUN\_PO\_POCREATE) to enter the selection criteria for the Create Purchase Orders process and run the process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Creation

## PO Creation Selection Criteria

### Process Instance

Enter the process instance related to the PO Calculations process. This process instance limits the selection of staged requisitions to those that were put into the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage table.

## PO Creation Options

### Calculate PO Line Numbers

Select this check box to ignore staged entry line numbers when the Create Purchase Orders process creates new purchase orders and assigns sequential line numbers, beginning with one. If you do not select this check box, system performance may be better, but you may have purchase orders with nonsequential line numbers that do not begin with one.

### Hold from Further Processing

Select to place the resulting purchase orders on hold and prevent further processing of the purchase orders.

### Allow Dispatch When Appr (allow dispatch when approved)

Select to make the resulting purchase orders eligible for dispatch when you run the PO Dispatch/Print process.

---

## Using the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process

This section provides an overview of the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process and discusses how to:

- Define sourcing process objectives.
- Run the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process.

## Pages Used to Run the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives	RUN_PO_AUTOSRC1	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Auto Sourcing	Select the sources for generating purchase orders in order to configure the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process to run multiple jobs in sequence for the same set of staging records.
PO Auto Sourcing - Options	RUN_PO_AUTOSRC2	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Auto Sourcing, Options	Specify selection criteria and purchase order creation options that correspond with the selected sources.
PO Auto Sourcing - Results	RUN_PO_AUTOSRC_LOG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Auto Sourcing, Results	View the results of the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Processes	RUN_PO_AUTOSRC	Click the Select Individual Processes link on the PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives page.	(Optional) Select individual purchasing processes to run in sequence for the same set of staging records.

## Understanding the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process

The Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Application Engine process (PO\_AUTO\_SRC) enables you to select multiple sourcing processes that you want to run and runs the selected processes in the correct sequence on the same set of records. Use the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process to run these processes:

- AutoSelect Requisitions.
- PO Stage Load.
- PO Contracts.
- Build Inventory Demand.
- PO Change.
- PO Calculations.
- Create PO.

You have two options for configuring the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process: you can select the sourcing processes to run and allow the system to identify the parameters that must be defined or you can choose to select the individual processes and enter the criteria manually. Either method results in the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process, performing all of the individual sourcing processes that you configure.

Use the PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives page to select the sources from which you want to build purchase orders. This option reduces the need to understand each of the technical processes involved in the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process and automatically displays the additional criteria and options necessary to generate purchase orders or change orders for the selected sources.

To select each job by process name, click the Select Individual Processes link to access the Processes page. This page enables you to select specific processes and then access the criteria or options tab for each process selected. This option is available for users who are more familiar with the technical aspects of the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing processes. As an example, suppose that you select to run the AutoSelect Requisition, Build Inventory Demand, PO Calculations, and the Create Purchase Order processes. The selection criteria for the last three processes becomes unavailable for entry on the pages and the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process uses the process instance from the AutoSelect Requisition process as the selection criteria.

Once you select the processes to run, enter available selection criteria and processing options for the processes on the appropriate tab from the Processes page. Click the Run button on any tab to run the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process.

### Related Links

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

## Building Inventory Demand Transactions

### Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing

### Running the PO Calculations Process

## PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives Page

Use the PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives page (RUN\_PO\_AUTOSRC1) to select the sources for generating purchase orders in order to configure the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process to run multiple jobs in sequence for the same set of staging records.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Auto Sourcing

### Image: PO Auto Source - Objectives page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Auto Source - Objectives page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

You use the Objectives page to define the sources for generating purchase orders to configure the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process to run multiple processes in sequence for the same set of staging records. Use the Create Purchase Orders From section to identify the sources from which you want to create purchase orders automatically.

Click the Select Processes to Run to access the Processes page where you can determine which process will be included in automatic sourcing.

See [Using the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing Process](#).

### Buyer

Select a buyer to be defined on the purchase order. The system uses this buyer when one is not found through staging tables.

<b>Check Inventory First</b>	Select this check box to have the system run the Build Inventory Demand process first and then run the PO Calculations and Create PO processes. In this case, items with or without sufficient on-hand quantity will all be processed through different channels.
<b>Source From Inventory</b>	Select this check box to have the system run only the Build Inventory Demand process. The system will not run the PO Calculations and Create PO processes afterwards.
<b>Planning</b>	Select to indicate that you want to use PeopleSoft Supply Planning changes.
<b>All Other Sources</b>	Select to indicate that you want to use change requests from all other sources.

## PO Auto Sourcing - Options Page

Use the PO Auto Sourcing - Options page (RUN\_PO\_AUTOSRC2) to specify selection criteria and purchase order creation options that correspond with the selected sources.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Auto Sourcing, Options

## Processes Page

Use the Processes page (RUN\_PO\_AUTOSRC) to (Optional) Select individual purchasing processes to run in sequence for the same set of staging records.

### Navigation

Click the Select Individual Processes link on the PO Auto Sourcing - Objectives page.

### Select Processes to Run

Based on the processes that you select, fields on each of the available process tabs become available and unavailable for entry.

<b>AutoSelect Reqs (ReqSorc) (autoselect requisitions)</b>	Select to run the AutoSelect Requisitions process.
<b>PO Stage Load (POStage)</b>	Select to run the PO Stage Load process.
<b>PO Contracts (POCntrct)</b>	Select to run the Purchase Order Contracts process.
<b>Build Inv Demand (ReqInvs) (build inventory demand)</b>	Select to run the Build Inventory Demand process.
<b>PO Change (POChange)</b>	Select to run the PO Change process.
<b>PO Calculations (POCalc)</b>	Select to run the PO Calculations process.

**Create PO (POCreate)**

Select to run the Create Purchase Order process.

---

## Updating Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing

This section provides an overview of the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine process and discusses how to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.

### Page Used to Update Supplier History Dates and Amounts for Cumulative Sourcing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Cumulative Sourcing	RUN_PO_POHISTUD	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Cumulative Sourcing	Enter the selection criteria for the Cumulative Sourcing Update process and to run the process.

#### Related Links

[Item Categories - Category Definition 2 Page](#)

## Understanding the Cumulative Sourcing Update Application Engine Process

The Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD) has two functions: it updates supplier history dates and recalculates amounts for cumulative split sourcing.

When you run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD), the process verifies whether the current date is equal to or greater than the supplier history end date for the Item Categories - Category Definition 3 page. If the current date is greater than the supplier history end date then the supplier history start and end dates are recalculated for the new period. The history end date becomes the history start date, and the new history end date is calculated by adding the number of history months to the new history start date. The month to start field is also updated to the history start date month.

The second function of the Cumulative Sourcing Update process (PO\_POHISTUD) is to recalculate amounts. This function is useful if you feel the amounts are not reliable and want to recalculate them. The Cumulative Sourcing Update process can be run for one or all suppliers, and one or all categories. You can choose to force a recalculation of amounts, however, amounts are recalculated when you or the Cumulative Sourcing Update process change supplier history start and end dates.

The process calculates the total dispatched order amount for orders dated after the history start date (HIST\_START\_DT) for the selected suppliers and categories and stores the result on ITM\_CAT\_TBL.MERCH\_AMT\_CAT\_TOT. All items within the category are included in the calculation, even if they have a different sourcing method. Only category suppliers are included in the calculation total.

This process should be scheduled at the start of the month to look for expired history periods; however, it is automatically triggered by these events:

- You change a sourcing method to cumulative for a category.
- You add a category supplier.
- You delete a category supplier.
- You change the supplier history start month.
- You change the supplier history number of months.

## Cumulative Sourcing Page

Use the Cumulative Sourcing page (RUN\_PO\_POHISTUD) to enter the selection criteria for the Cumulative Sourcing Update process and to run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Cumulative Sourcing

### Process Request Parameters

<b>All Categories</b>	Select to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process for all categories that are set to use the cumulative split sourcing method. When selected, the SetID and Category fields are unavailable for entry.
<b>SetID</b>	Select the SetID of the category on which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.
<b>Category</b>	Select the category on which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.
<b>All Vendors</b>	Select to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process for all the suppliers that are set to use the cumulative split sourcing method. When selected, the Supplier SetID and Supplier ID fields are unavailable for entry.
<b>Supplier Set ID</b>	Select the SetID of the supplier for which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select the supplier for which you want to run the Cumulative Sourcing Update process.

### Run Controls

<b>Check Cumulative Period</b>	Select this check box to look for categories that have entered a new period, update history dates, and recalculate amounts for those categories. The Process Request Parameters fields do not apply to this check box.
--------------------------------	--

**Force Amount Recalculation**

Select this check box to force amount recalculation for the categories and suppliers that meet the process request parameters.

## Purging Purchasing Staging Tables

This section provides an overview of the Purge Stage Tables process and discusses how to run the Purge Stage Table Application Engine process.

### Page Used to Purge Purchasing Staging Tables

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purge Stage Tables	RUN_PO_POSTGPRG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Purge Stage Tables	Enter the selection criteria for the Purge Stage Tables process and run the process.

### Understanding the Purge Stage Tables Process

The Purge Stage Tables process (PO\_POSTGPRG) purges entries on the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables. Only rows in *C* (completed), *E* (error), or *X* (ready to purge) status are eligible for purging.

For rows in an *E* (error) status, the Purge Stage Tables process only purges those that it can reset. This includes staged rows from requisitions or cart (par) replenishment, PeopleSoft Purchasing contract releases, PeopleSoft Supply Planning, and PeopleSoft Production Management. It cannot purge staged rows in error from RFQs.

The tables purged by the Purge Stage Tables process are:

- PO\_ITM\_STG
- PO\_HDR\_STG
- PO\_DISTRIB\_STG
- PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD
- PO\_ITM\_STG\_VND
- PO\_VAL\_ADJ\_STG
- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_BU
- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_FRT
- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_HDR
- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_IVND
- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_TAX

- PO\_SRC\_TMP\_VNDR

PeopleSoft recommends that you run this process at least weekly. In very busy installations, you should consider running the Purge Stage Tables process daily. If you do not run the Purge Stage Tables process regularly, the staging tables retain old data, which negatively affects performance of processes that act on the tables.

Before purging error rows, the Purge Stage Tables process removes the in process status on the requisition line, and sets the source status on the requisition line to *A* (available).

Requisitions in error status are identified as in process, while they are in the staging tables. In process requisitions cannot be updated. Running the Purge Stage Tables process on error rows frees up requisitions for error correction.

If you run purge on a requisition in *Error* status on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page, it frees the requisition, and sets the stage status on the stage tables to *X*, so it can be purged in this process. If you recycle an error, it has no effect on the requisition, but it sets the stage status on the stage tables to *R*, so the row can be picked up and processed again.

After you run the Purge Stage Tables process, rows in error status that have requisitions associated with them have these results:

- If the requisition was staged by the AutoSelect Requisitions process, the open quantity is reset to the requisition quantity.
- The in process setting is cleared from the requisition.
- Source status on the requisition line is returned to *A*.
- For PeopleSoft Purchasing contracts, it sets the release status back to *O* (open) so the contract can be rereleased.
- For PeopleSoft Supply Planning, it sets the subPO status to *20*, so it can be reselected by the PO Stage Load process.

## Related Links

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Building Inventory Demand Transactions](#)

[Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

## Purge Stage Tables Page

Use the Purge Stage Tables page (RUN\_PO\_POSTGPRG) to enter the selection criteria for the Purge Stage Tables process and run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Purge Stage Tables

### Purge Staged Rows in Error

Select to purge rows in error whose stage status is *E* (error). This also releases associated requisitions.

<b>Purge Completed Stage Rows</b>	Select to purge completed stage rows and rows ready for purge whose stage status is <i>C</i> (completed), <i>W</i> (warning), or <i>X</i> (ready to purge).
<b>PO Stage Record Type (purchase order stage record type)</b>	Used in combination with purchase order build stage ID to limit the purging of the stage tables to rows originating from a particular staged entry.
<b>PO Stage ID (purchase order stage ID)</b>	Used in combination with the PO Stage Record Type field to limit the purging of the stage tables to rows originating from a particular staged entry.

---

## Manually Constructing the Purchasing Staging Tables

This section discusses how to load the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables manually. However, PeopleSoft does not support this approach and is not able to offer further assistance beyond the information that is contained in this section. PeopleSoft Application Designer can provide more information about which fields are required.

These processes populate the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables:

- Online requisition selection.
- AutoSelect Requisitions.
- PO Stage Load.
- Requests for quotes.
- Purchase Order Contracts.
- Create Par Replenishment Requests.
- PeopleSoft Maintenance Management integration with PeopleSoft Purchasing for purchase order creation.

Insert a row into PO\_ITM\_STG for each item and ship to combination:

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
PROCESS_INSTANCE	0
BUSINESS_UNIT	Purchase order business unit.
PO_STG_TYPE	0
PO_STG_ID	INSTALLATION_PO.LAST_PO_STG_ID ( <i>Next</i> ).
LINE_NBR	Incoming line.
ADD_SCHED_FLG	N

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
AMT_ONLY_FLG	Y if no quantity is provided. The default is N.
BAL_STATUS	I
BCKORD_ORG_SCHED	Back order original schedule.
BUSINESS_UNIT_IN	(Optional) Normally only used by shop floor subcontracts in PeopleSoft Supply Planning.
BUYER_ID	Desired buyer ID. Can be blank but must be a valid buyer ID if entered.
CALC_PRICE_FLG	<p>Y : If price calculation is requested. Must be Y if CONSOLIDATE_FLG is Y. The PO Calculations process expects all staged rows to be in the base currency whenever the CALC_PRICE_FLG or the CONSOLIDATE_FLG are set to Y. When CALC_PRICE_FLG is set to Y, base currency, base price, and base merchandise amount are required fields; and transaction currency, price, and merchandise amount fields are ignored.</p> <p>N: If no price calculation is requested. No tolerance checking is performed, because the requisition and purchase order prices will be identical.</p>
CARRIER_ID	(Optional)
CATEGORY_ID	(Required) Incoming category ID.
CHNG_SOURCE	<p>See translate values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BPA - Single PO</li> <li>• CRT - Cart Repln</li> <li>• DRP - Direct Ships</li> <li>• EDX - EDX</li> <li>• EPR - User</li> <li>• ONL - On-line PO</li> <li>• PLN - Planning</li> <li>• POC - PO Change</li> <li>• PRD - Production</li> <li>• Req - Req</li> </ul>
CNTRCT_ID	Incoming contract ID if specified; otherwise, it's blank. Must be blank if CONSOLIDATE_FLG is Y.
CNTRCT_LINE_NBR	Incoming contract line number if specified; otherwise, it's blank. Must be zero if CONSOLIDATE_FLG is Y.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
CNTRCT_RATE_DIV	Incoming contract rate divisor. Normally, used only by contract release process. The default is <i>I</i> , never <i>0</i> .
CNTRCT_RATE_MULT	Incoming contract rate multiplier. Normally, used only by Contract Release process. The default is <i>I</i> , never <i>0</i> .
CNTRCT_SETID	Incoming contract SetID if a contract is specified; otherwise, leave blank.
CNTRCT_SPEC_FLG	<i>Y</i> : If a contract is specified.
CONFIG_CODE	(Optional) Configuration Code. Normally, it is used only by PeopleSoft Product Configurator.
CONSOLIDATE_FLG	<i>Y</i> : If this PO_ITM_STG line can be merged with similar items on a purchase order.  <i>N</i> : If this PO_ITM_STG line must be on its own purchase order.
CONVERSION_RATE	<i>I</i> : Used in the PO Calculations process for unit of measure conversion.
CONVERT_UOM_FLG	<i>Y</i> : If you want the system to convert to the supplier UOM. Must be <i>Y</i> if the CONSOLIDATE_FLG is <i>Y</i> .
CP_TEMPLATE_ID	(Optional) Configurator Product Template ID. Normally used only by PeopleSoft Product Configurator.
CURRENCY_CD	Transaction currency code.
CURRENCY_CD_BASE	(Required) Purchasing business unit base currency.
DATETIME_MODIFIED	Current DATETIMESTAMP.
DESCR254_MIXED	(Required) Incoming item description.
DISTRIB_MTHD_FLG	<i>A</i> or <i>Q</i> from requisition lines, indicating whether distributions are by amount or quantity.
DOC_BUILT_FLG	<i>N</i>
DUE_DT	Incoming due date if provided or null.
DUE_TIME	Incoming due time if provided or null.
FREIGHT_TERMS	(Optional) Appears by default if not specified.
FROZEN_FLG	Appears by default as <i>N</i> .
INSPECT_CD	(Optional) Incoming inspection code.
INV_ITEM_ID	Incoming inventory item ID. Blank if ordered by description; otherwise, it is required.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
INVENTORY_SRC_FLG	Directly from REQ_LINE. <i>Y</i> if an inventory item, otherwise, <i>N</i> .
ITM_ID_VNDR	(Optional) Incoming item ID supplier.
ITM_SETID	(Required) Incoming item SetID.
LEAD_TIME	<i>0</i>
LIQUIDATE_METHOD	<i>A</i> (amount) <i>Q</i> (quantity)
MERCHANDISE_AMT	Schedule merchandise amount (PRICE_PO * QTY_REQ) in transaction currency.
MESSAGE_NBR	<i>0</i>
MESSAGE_SET_NBR	<i>0</i>
MFG_ID	(Optional) Incoming manufacturer ID.
MFG_ITM_ID	(Optional) Incoming manufacturer item ID.
MILESTONE_NBR	Incoming milestone number. The default is <i>0</i> .
OP_SEQUENCE	(Optional) Normally, used only by shop floor subcontracts in PeopleSoft Supply Planning.
OPRID	From REQ_HDR.OPRID_ENTERED_BY.
OVERRIDE_SUGG_VNDR	This is required.  <i>Y</i> : If SUPPLIER_ID can be overridden by AutoSourcing. Must be <i>Y</i> if CONSOLIDATE_FLG is <i>Y</i> .  <i>N</i> : If the specified supplier must be used.
PCT_UNIT_PRC_TOL	Incoming tolerance. Ceiling for the unit price tolerance. <i>0</i> means no variance is allowed.
PCT_UNIT_PRC_TOL_L	Incoming tolerance. Floor for the unit price tolerance. <i>0</i> means no variance is allowed.
PHYSICAL_NATURE	<i>G</i> (goods)  <i>S</i> (services)
PO_BUILT_FLG	<i>Y</i> : If purchase order is specified.  <i>N</i> : If purchase order is unassigned or blank.
PO_ID	Normally, <i>UNASSIGNED</i> appears by default. It can use an existing PO_ID, if PO_HDR_STG is also provided.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
PO_LINE_NBR	Work field. Leave zero.
PO_PROCESS_ID	See translate values. If you add a value, look for places in the application engine code where processing is governed by this value.
PRICE_PO	Specified price is required. PRICE_REQ appears by default. This is stated in transaction currency.
PRICE_REQ	Requested price. Required when ZERO_PRICE_FLG is <i>N</i> . This is stated in transaction currency.
PRICE_REQ_BSE	Specified price in base currency is required. This field is also used for tolerance checking.
PRODUCTION_ID	(Optional) Normally, used only by shop floor subcontracts in PeopleSoft Supply Planning.
PUR_USR_LIN_SBR	User-definable field.
PUR_USR_SHP_SBR	User-definable field.
QTY_DEMAND	Quantity sourced from demand. This should always be <i>0</i> .
QTY_REQ	Incoming quantity requested.
QTY_REQ_STD	(Required) Same as QTY_REQ, but in standard unit of measure.
RECV_REQ	Receiving required. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Y</i>: Receiving is Required</li> <li>• <i>N</i>: Receiving is Optional</li> <li>• <i>X</i>: Do Not Receive</li> </ul>
RELEASE_NBR	Incoming contract release number. The default is <i>0</i> .
REPLEN_OPT	(Optional) Incoming replenishment code.
REQ_ID	Incoming requisition ID if sourced directly from a requisition (not through an RFQ).
REQ_LINE_NBR	Incoming requisition ID if sourced directly from a requisition (not through an RFQ).
REQ_SCHED_NBR	Incoming requisition ID if sourced directly from a requisition (not through an RFQ).
REVISION	Revisions.
RFQ_ID	Incoming RFQ ID.
RFQ_LINE_NBR	Incoming RFQ line number.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
ROUTING_ID	(Optional) Appears by default if not specified.
SCHED_NBR	Incoming schedule sequence.
SEQ_NUM	Used for contracts. The default is 0.
SHIP_TYPE_ID	(Optional) Appears by default if not specified.
SHIPTO_ID	Incoming ship to ID.
SHIPTO_SETID	Incoming ship to SetID.
SOURCE_DATE	Date to be used for sourcing selection. The current date appears by default.
SRC_METHOD	Method to use to find supplier. Default is <i>B</i> for basic.
STAGE_STATUS	<i>S</i> (staged)
SUT_BASE_ID	(Required) Incoming sales and use tax base ID. It is usually the same as the ship to ID.
SYSTEM_SOURCE	See translate values.
ULTIMATE_USE_CD	(Optional) Incoming ultimate use code.
UNIT_MEASURE_STD	Standard unit of measure for item. UNIT_OF_MEASURE appears by default.
UNIT_OF_MEASURE	If non-standard, conversion rate must exist for the preferred supplier or the inventory item.
UNIT_PRC_TOL	Incoming tolerance. Ceiling for the unit price percent tolerance. 0 means no variance allowed. Must be expressed in base currency. Tolerance checking takes place after transaction price and base price have been calculated, and then the converted base price is compared against the original requisition price.
UNIT_PRC_TOL_L	Incoming tolerance. Floor for the unit price percent tolerance. 0 means no variance allowed. Must be expressed in base currency.
SUPPLIER_ID	Incoming supplier ID required if OVERRIDE_SUGG_VNDR is <i>N</i> ; otherwise, it can be blank.
SUPPLIER_SETID	(Required) Incoming supplier SetID.
VNDR_CATALOG_ID	(Optional) Incoming supplier catalog ID.
VNDR_LOC	Supplier order location. Required if SUPPLIER_ID is specified.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
WM_WO_SBR Contains BUSINESS_UNIT_WO, WO_ID, WO_TASK_ID, RSRC_TYPE, RES_LN_NBR	This subrecord contains PeopleSoft Maintenance Management work order business unit, work order ID, task number, resource type, and resource line number.
WORK_ORDER_ID	PeopleSoft Services Procurement work order ID.
ZERO_PRICE_IND	Must be <i>Y</i> if PRICE_PO on created purchase order must be <i>0</i> . If this is <i>Y</i> , set CALC_PRICE_FLG to <i>N</i> .

Optionally, insert a row into PO\_HDR\_STG for rows on PO\_ITM\_STG with the same PO\_STG\_TYPE and PO\_STG\_ID, and where CONSOLIDATE\_FLG is equal to *N*. If PO\_HDR\_STG exists, all header information comes from this table; otherwise, it comes from the defaults or the purchase order assigned to the transaction during the PO Calculations process (for blanket purchase orders), if applicable. This table is optional, because it is only used to force information into the purchase order header.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
PROCESS_INSTANCE	Can be <i>0</i> or actual value.
BUSINESS_UNIT	(Required) Purchasing business unit.
PO_STG_TYPE	(Required) Same as PO_ITM_STG.
PO_STG_ID	(Required) Same as PO_ITM_STG.
PO_DT	(Required) Desired purchase order date.
PO_REF	Desired purchase order reference.
PYMNT_TERMS_CD	(Required) Desired payment terms code.
BUYER_ID	Desired buyer ID.
ORIGIN	Desired origin.
ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM	(Required) Desired supplier order address sequence.
CNTCT_SEQ_NUM	(Optional) Desired contact sequence.
SALES_CNTCT_SEQ_N	(Optional) Desired sales contact sequence.
BILL_LOCATION	(Required) Desired bill to location.
TAX_EXEMPT	(Required) Desired tax status is <i>Y</i> or <i>N</i> .
TAX_EXEMPT_ID	Desired tax exempt ID, if applicable.
CURRENCY_CD	Desired currency code. Must be same as on PO_ITM_STG.
RT_TYPE	Desired currency rate type.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
RATE_DATE	Used by the Contract Release process. All other processes should set it to purchase order date.
SUPPLIER_SETID	Specified supplier SetID (must match supplier SetID on PO_ITM_STG).
SUPPLIER_ID	Specified supplier SetID (must match supplier SetID on PO_ITM_STG).
VNDR_LOC	Specified supplier location (must match supplier location on PO_ITM_STG).
PO_ID	UNASSIGNED, blank, or actual purchase order ID.
PO_BUILT_FLG	Y if the purchase order is specified. N if the purchase order is unassigned or blank.
PO_PROCESS_ID	See translate values. If you add a value, be sure to look for places in the application engine code where processing is governed by this value. Must match PO_PROCESS_ID on PO_ITM_STG.
DISP_ACTION	Desired dispatch action.
DISP_METHOD	Desired dispatch method.
PO_TYPE	Incoming purchase order type.
MATCH_ACTION	(Optional) Controls what type of match rules you can add to this match rule control.
MATCH_CNTRL_ID	(Optional) Controls the way matching operates for voucher, purchase order, receipt, and inspection information.
PAY_TRM_BSE_DT_OPT	(Optional) Defines which date the system uses as the terms basis date for scheduling payment and determining early payment discounts.
PUR_USR_HDR_SBR	User-definable field.
TERM_BASIS_DT	(Optional) Defines the basis date for scheduling payment and determining early payment discounts.

Insert a row into PO\_DISTRIB\_STG for each distribution for items on PO\_ITM\_STG. At least one row on PO\_DISTRIB\_STG must exist for each row on PO\_ITM\_STG.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
PROCESS_INSTANCE	Can be 0 or actual value.
BUSINESS_UNIT	Purchasing business unit.
PO_STG_TYPE	Same as on PO_ITM_STG.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
PO_STG_ID	Same as on PO_ITM_STG.
LINE_NBR	Incoming line.
SCHED_NBR	Incoming schedule sequence.
DISTRIB_LINE_NUM	Incoming distribution line number.
STAGE_STATUS	<i>S</i> (staged)
DISTRIB_PCT	Percent of schedule quantity.
QTY_PO	Incoming distribution quantity.
QTY_REQ	Incoming requisition quantity.
CURRENCY_CD	Transaction currency. Must be the same as on PO_ITM_STG.
CURRENCY_CD_BASE	Incoming currency code for the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit on this distribution. This can be different from the purchase order base currency.
RT_TYPE	Desired currency rate type.
RATE_MULT	Incoming rate multiplier for conversion to PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit base currency for this distribution. Default is <i>1</i> , never <i>0</i> .
RATE_DIV	Incoming rate divisor for conversion to PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit base currency for this distribution. The default is <i>1</i> , never <i>0</i> .
MERCHANDISE_AMT	Incoming merchandise amount.
LOCATION	Incoming location.
ACCOUNT	Incoming account.
ALTACCT	Incoming alternate account.
CF16_AN_SBR	Should already be configured to the ChartFields.
CHARTFIELD_STATUS	Incoming ChartField status.
BUSINESS_UNIT_GL	PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit.
BUSINESS_UNIT_REQ	Requisition business unit (if applicable).
BUSINESS_UNIT_PC	PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit (if applicable).
BUSINESS_UNIT_IN	PeopleSoft Inventory business unit (if applicable).
ACTIVITY_ID	Incoming activity ID.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Field Value or Description</b>
ANALYSIS_TYPE	Incoming analysis type.
RESOURCE_TYPE	Incoming resource type.
RESOURCE_CATEGORY	Incoming resource category.
RESOURCE_SUB_CATEGORY	Incoming resource subcategory.
REQ_ID	Requisition ID for cross-reference if cross-referencing from the purchase order is required.
REQ_LINE_NBR	Requisition line for cross-reference if cross-referencing from the purchase order is required.
REQ_SCHED_NBR	Requisition schedule number for cross-reference if cross-referencing from the purchase order is required.
REQ_DISTRIB_NBR	Requisition distribution number for cross-reference if cross-referencing from the purchase order is required.
PROFILE_ID	Incoming asset profile ID.
TAG_NUMBER	Incoming tag number.
BUSINESS_UNIT_AM	Incoming PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit.
STATISTICS_CODE	Incoming statistics code.
DISTRIB_TYPE	From requisition line.
FINANCIAL_ASSET_SW	(Optional)
CAP_NUM	(Optional)
CAP_SEQUENCE	(Optional)
EMPLID	(Optional)
COST_TYPE	Incoming cost type.
QTY_PO_STD	Purchase order quantity in standard unit of measure.
QTY_DEMAND	Quantity sourced from demand. This should be set to 0.
BUDGET_DT	Incoming budget date.
DEPTID	Department code.
ENTRY_EVENT	Entry event code.
PROJECT_ID	Project ID code.
PUR_USR_DST_SBR	User-definable field.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*

## Related Links

"Replenishing Par Locations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

[Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

[Manually Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Automatically Selecting Requisitions for Sourcing](#)

[Loading Staged Purchase Order Requests from PeopleSoft Supply Planning and Manufacturing](#)

---

## Sourcing Error Messages

This table lists the error messages that you receive from the processes included in sourcing, the causes of the error messages, and their most common resolutions.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
1 You must enter Run Control parameters before running this process.	The Application Engine can't find the run control data for this process.	Enter the run control data on the page that corresponds to the process that you are trying to run, save the page, and click the Run button.
2 Selection days are required when the Date Selection Option is <i>Plus</i> or <i>Minus</i> .	You have chosen the date selection option, indicating that you want to add or subtract days from the current date.	Specify the number of days in the Nbr Days field (number days field).
3 Date Selection operand is required when a Date Selection Option is selected.	You have not indicated whether the number of days in the range is plus or minus the purchase order source date, although you have requested the source date option.	The date selection option indicates that you want to select based on some version of current date. Specify whether the source document date should be equal to, greater than, or less than the selection date on the run control.
4 Supplier not found or specified supplier is inactive.	Either no supplier was found for this item, or the given or found supplier is inactive.	Change the supplier on the Sourcing Analysis page.
5 Unit of Measure not accepted by supplier.	Supplier does not accept all units of measure, and this UOM (unit of measure) has not been identified as the supplier's default UOM, or it is not defined as an acceptable supplier UOM.	Select the Accept any UOM flag on the Item Supplier page or change the UOM on the input record to match the UOM specified on the Item Supplier table. You could also change the supplier on the Sourcing Analysis page.
6 Ship To ID not accepted by Supplier.	The supplier does not ship to all ship to IDs, and the supplier does not allow this ship to ID.	Select the Accept any Ship To ID option on the Item Supplier page or change the ship to ID on the input record to match the ship to ID specified on the Item Supplier table. You could also change the supplier on this table.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
7 Consolidation specified, yet the option prohibiting consolidation is also specified.	Row indicates that it is to be consolidated, yet one of the conditions exists, prohibiting consolidation: price-specified, UOM-specified, contract-specified, item is order by description, or header level information is provided.	Correct the setting of the appropriate options on the staging table.
8 Item is order by description, yet a price calculation is requested.	Pricing calculations cannot be requested for order by description items, because there is no pricing information recorded for these items.	Set the Calculate Price flag to <i>N</i> on the staging table.
9 PO ID calculation option is selected, yet PO ID is specified, and so forth.	The PO Built flag indicates that no purchase order exists, yet a purchase order ID is specified, or the PO Built flag indicates that a purchase order does exist, and either the specified purchase order does not exist, or there is no PO_HDR_STG table for it.	Remove the purchase order ID or the PO Built flag on the staging table.
10 No PO ID could be calculated.	This error is usually caused by a missing Business Unit Options table.	When setting up the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, you must specify an option ID. Business unit options must exist for this option ID.  <a href="#">See Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process.</a>
11 Unit Price Tolerance exceeded.	The calculated purchase order price is outside the tolerance allowed for the requested price, plus or minus the unit price tolerance. Tolerance checking is done using base prices.	Either change the tolerances, requested price, or item price.
12 Percent unit price tolerance exceeded.	The calculated purchase order price is outside the tolerance allowed for the requested price, plus or minus the percentage unit price tolerance. Tolerance checking is done using base prices.	Change the unit price on the staged row, the tolerance, or the item price.
13 Price calculation requested, yet no price found.	Price calculation was requested, but no price was found, or the minimum quantity was not met. After searching the supplier item tables and item tables, the price was still zero.	Specify a standard price for the item on the Purchasing Attributes page.
14 Selection date is required when the Date Selection Option is <i>Specify</i> .	You have specified that you want to select input with a certain source date, yet you have not specified which source date to use.	Enter a source date on the selection criteria page.
15 Supplier Item relationship missing.	The Business Unit table indicates that a supplier item relationship must exist for the supplier and item ID.	You can establish the relationship using the Item Supplier page.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
16 PO_HDR_STG_WRK table is missing.	The Create Purchase Order process could not build the PO_HDR_STG_WRK table. Typically, this is due to a missing Supplier Invoice table.	Normally the supplier Invoice table is automatically built when you add a supplier, so the probable cause is an incorrectly converted supplier.
17 CART Replenishment and RFQ sourced items cannot be reset.	You have requested that input transactions be reset for processing, but open quantities and amounts can only be backed out for requisition-related stage rows.	Do not attempt this option.
21 PO Price is zero.	No price calculation was requested, and the purchase order price is zero.	Enter a price on the staged row or the item price.
22 PO schedules are out of balance.	Purchase order schedule quantity or amount does not equal the sum of the distribution quantities or amounts.	You can change this imbalance in the purchase order page of your choice.
23 Contract Maximum Exceeded.	Contract pricing was not used, because contract maximums would be exceeded.	This is an information-only message. No action is required.
24 Item indicates that a contract is required.	Item attributes indicate that a contract is required for this item, yet no contract could be found.	Either remove that requirement from the item, or establish an effective contract.
25 PO Calculations calculated different price than Contract Release. Contract Release price used.	The PO Calculations process calculated a different price than the one used to update the contract amounts during the contract release process.	The supplier pricing was probably adjusted after the contract was released, but before the PO Calculations process completed. The contract price was used on the purchase order, but purchase order value adjustments show the purchase order calculated price. This is an information-only message. No action is required.
26 RFQ is Required.	This cannot be sourced to a purchase order, because the item indicates that an RFQ is required, and no RFQ is specified.	Perform the RFQ first.
27 Supplier Invoice Table is Missing.	Supplier Invoice table does not exist for the supplier specified on the staged row.	This could only happen for suppliers converted from another system. Be sure the conversion process creates this table.
28 Inventory Demand not created due to insufficient quantity. A purchase order will be created instead.	No IBU existed within the distribution network (other than the originating IBU) with sufficient available quantity to satisfy the requested quantity.	A purchase order will be created instead.
29 Item does not exist on Purchasing System.	The item ID isn't in the item tables.	Add the item into the item tables.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
30 Supplier Minimum OR Maximum Quantity not met.	An item supplier option indicates whether quantity checking should be done at the line or schedule level. Based on this option, either the purchase order line or the purchase order schedule quantity is below the supplier minimum quantity or above the supplier maximum quantity. The supplier minimum and maximum quantities are specified at the item supplier unit of measure level.	Reset the requisition and increase the quantity to the supplier minimum, or lower the supplier minimum quantity.
31 Cannot convert currency from Item to Supplier.	Item price is being used, but a conversion rate does not exist from the item currency to the supplier currency.	Add a conversion rate.
32 Cannot convert currency from Supplier to Base.	A conversion rate does not exist from the supplier currency to the purchase order base currency.	Add a conversion rate.
34 GL Base Currency info not set up correctly.	Currency information is not set up for the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit and default ledger group.	Set up currency information for the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit and default ledger group.
35 Supplier does not support Stockless Inventory.	The purchase order indicates cart replenishment, but the supplier does not support stockless inventory.	Remove the cart replenishment option from the purchase order.
36 Sales/Use Tax Default Information is Missing.	There should be an entry in the Sales/Use Tax Defaults table for each ship to ID that does not exist. This information is required in order to proceed with building this purchase order item. This error also appears if there was a serious error in trying to obtain VAT information.	Add sales and use tax defaults for the ship to ID that you are using. Add these defaults to the Ship To Locations - Sales/Use Tax Defaults page.  See "Defining Ship To Locations (PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information)".
37 Error in setting up for VAT processing.	An error was found in trying to determine VAT entity information, bill to VAT country, or bill from VAT country.	Check the VAT setup information on the VAT Entity page.
38 Error in VAT Calculation Module.	VAT calculation module (FSPVCRAE) was unable to calculate taxes for this item.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
39 Error in VAT Bill to defaulting.	Error in VAT module FSPBFPVT, which provides the default value for the bill to country.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
40 Error in VAT exception, treatment, and transaction defaults.	Error in VAT exception, treatment, and transaction defaults. An error was returned from one of the VAT programs: FSPVEPVT, FSPVTPVT, or FSPTXVVT.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
41 Error in VAT suspension or applicability defaults.	Error in VAT suspension or applicability defaults. An error was returned from one of the VAT programs: FSPNSPVT or FSPVCPVT.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
42 Error in Business Unit Setup.	There is an error in the business unit setup. The most common problem is that the process options do not exist for the process option ID specified on the Business Unit page, and for the appropriate SetID. Another possible problem is that the business unit specifies a currency that does not exist.	Correct the business unit setup.
43 No data selected for processing.	Nothing met the selection criteria; therefore, no data was found for processing.	Please review the selection criteria, and try again.
44 Category or Item specified but no SetID provided.	Category or item ID was specified as a selection criterion. When either of these fields are specified, the SetID must also be specified.	Specify the SetID.
45 Unit of Measure requires whole numbers yet transaction quantity has decimals.	The unit of measure for this transaction requires whole numbers. The transaction quantity has decimals and cannot be rounded to a whole number, because the difference exceeds the rounding tolerance.	Either adjust the quantity or the tolerance.
46 Error found in Schedule Split Sourced Supplier.	When split sourcing a schedule, if one of the split sourced transactions is rejected, they all must be rejected. This transaction has been rejected, because an error was found in another schedule split sourced transaction for the same schedule.	Correct the error on the other transaction that was split sourced.
47 Due to UOM Rounding, split sourced quantities do not add up to schedule quantity.	Split sourced transaction quantities must add up to the schedule quantity. This is a split-sourced transaction that has been UOM rounded. When you add up the UOM-rounded quantities for all transactions for this schedule, they do not add up to the schedule quantity.	Adjust at least one of the split-sourced quantities, so the summed quantities match the schedule quantity.
48 Contract SetID specified but contract was not entered.	The contract SetID was specified, but the contract was not entered. This may cause a problem when processing continues.	Enter the contract ID.
49 Invalid VAT Registration ID.	VAT registration ID is blank.	Correct the VAT registration ID for this country and VAT entity.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
50 Cannot round transaction and standard quantities.	Both the transaction and standard quantities require whole numbers. When the standard quantity is rounded to a whole number, then reconverted back to the transaction quantity, the transaction quantity has decimals. Yet the transaction quantity also requires whole numbers.	Adjust the unit of measure rounding rules; reset this requisition and change the quantities so they can be rounded to whole numbers; or change the unit of measure so unit of measure conversion is not required.
51 Category SetID specified, but the category was not entered, and so forth.	If category is entered, category SetID must also be entered. If category is blank, category SetID must also be blank.	Enter both category SetID and category ID, or neither.
52 Error in VAT Bill from defaulting.	Error in VAT module FSPVFPVT, which provides the default value for the bill from country.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
53 Error in VAT treatment defaulting.	VAT defaulting routine returned an error value when trying to get VAT treatment.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
54 Error in VAT defaulting routine for recovery/rebate.	VAT defaulting routine returned an error value when trying to get VAT recovery and rebate defaults.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
55 Error in obtaining VAT bill to or bill from information.	There is a problem in the VAT setup as VAT bill to or bill from information could not be obtained.	Review the VAT setup, and if no problems are found, contact the account representative.
56 Revision is invalid.	Item revision does not exist.	Cancel the transaction and correct the revision code on the source document.
57 (Warning) Ship to country does not have VAT.	Ship to country does not have VAT; therefore, no registration entry was found for the VAT entity.	This message is only a warning. No action is required.
66 Only a process that isn't running can be Recycled.	You are trying to recycle a row on the stage table that is in process.	Wait until the process completes before trying to make this change.
67 Lower Unit Price Tolerance exceeded.	Calculated PO price is less than the requested price, minus the lower unit price tolerance.	Either change the tolerances, requested price, or item price.
68 Lower Percent Unit Price Tolerance exceeded.	Calculated PO price is less than the requested price, minus the lower percentage of unit price tolerance.	Either change the tolerances, requested price, or item price.

<b>Error</b>	<b>Cause</b>	<b>Resolution</b>
74 Enter a conversion rate for this item and unit of measure to the standard unit of measure.	Unit of measure conversion indicated, yet no conversion rate exists.	Enter a conversion rate for this item and unit of measure to the standard unit of measure.
75 Multiple suppliers were considered for this transaction and more than 1 had an error. Please see Eligible Vendors page for each error message.	Errors were found for multiple suppliers.	Please see Eligible Vendors page for each error message.
76 Buyer ID is a required field. This value is used as a default when creating the purchase order header.	Buyer ID is required.	Enter a buyer ID.
77 Contract is specified but is not effective during transaction due date. Modify due date, or modify contract effective dates.	Contract not effective.	Modify due date or modify contract effective dates.

## Related Links

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)



# Approving Purchase Orders

---

## Understanding Purchase Order Approvals

Within PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can use workflow to approve purchase orders. This enables you to direct approvals to the correct people in the correct order. At the purchasing business unit level, you can choose one of two different workflow methods:

1. PeopleTools Workflow Technology documented in the *PeopleTools : Workflow Technology*. This workflow method enables you to approve the purchase order at the header level. You can route a purchase order for approval based on the amount, the ChartFields used, or both. When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology approval method, purchase orders are approved using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings using the PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, and Workflow Administrator. Your system is delivered with basic approval rules already established.
2. PeopleSoft Approval Framework documented in the *PeopleSoft Approval Framework*. This workflow method enables you to approve the purchase order at the header level, line level, or both. You can also hold or pushback a purchase order or purchase order line. A pushback returns the transaction to the previous approval step, requiring the prior approver to reevaluate the approval. With proper authorization, an approver can add other approvers, called ad-hoc approvers, to the current or a later stage of the approval process. Reviewers and ad-hoc reviewers can be part of the workflow. Reviewers see the purchase order or purchase order line but do not approve it.

Regardless of the workflow method used, all approval requirements must be met before a purchase order is eligible for dispatch. You can prevent approved purchase orders from dispatching by performing one of these steps:

- Selecting the Hold From Further Processing check box on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
- Clearing the Dispatch When Approved option on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
- Clearing the Dispatch check box on the Maintain Purchase Order - PO Header Details page.
- Manually changing the status of the purchase order to *Open*.

### Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Purchasing Workflow](#)

[PO Header Details Page](#)

---

## Approving Purchase Orders With Approval Framework

Use the purchase order approval pages to perform a number of approval tasks, including:

- Approving a purchase order or purchase order line. You can approve the entire purchase order at the header level or approve individual lines at the line level.
- Denying a purchase order (header level only). Once a purchase order is denied, the workflow stops.
- Holding a purchase order or purchase order line.
- Pushing back a purchase order or purchase order line. A pushback returns the transaction to the previous approval step. The meaning of push back is that the approver is questioning the prior step's approval and is requesting clarification.
- Adding or removing ad hoc approvers or reviewers. During the approval process, approvers can add other approvers or reviewers to the current or a later stage of the approval process. For example, if a buyer wants input from an inventory analyst, she can add the analyst as an approver. This action is called ad hoc approval, and it only applies to the approval instance in which the addition occurs and does not affect the underlying process definition used for other requests.
- Making comments to be viewed by other approvers or reviewers.
- Approving a purchase order that has been changed. When a purchase order is changed during or after the approval process, the approval framework can require re-approval of the changes using the same approval component as the original purchase order. When a purchase order line has been deleted, the entire purchase order must be resubmitted to prevent the purchase order line numbers and Approval Framework line numbers from being out of synch if line level approval was used on the purchase order. Because approved lines have the APPR\_REQD flag set to N, approved lines are not rerouted for approval when the purchase order is resubmitted, and any lines that are not approved are rerouted for approval.
- Performing mass approvals. Using the Approve Purchase Orders page, you can select multiple purchase orders to be approved, denied, or put on hold. Use the Mark All icons to perform mass approval.
- Approving a purchase order using email rather than PeopleSoft pages.
- Self approval of purchase orders. This feature can be restricted or turned off.
- Alternate approvers who are assigned to receive emails and Worklist notifications for the primary approver when the primary approver is not available.

For a complete list of approval features, see the Understanding Approval Features section of the Understanding the Approval Framework of the PeopleSoft Approval Framework 9.2 .

"Understanding the Approval Framework Feature (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)"

## Approving a Purchase Order Line

To approve a purchase order line use either the Approve Purchase Orders page or the Purchase Order Approval page.

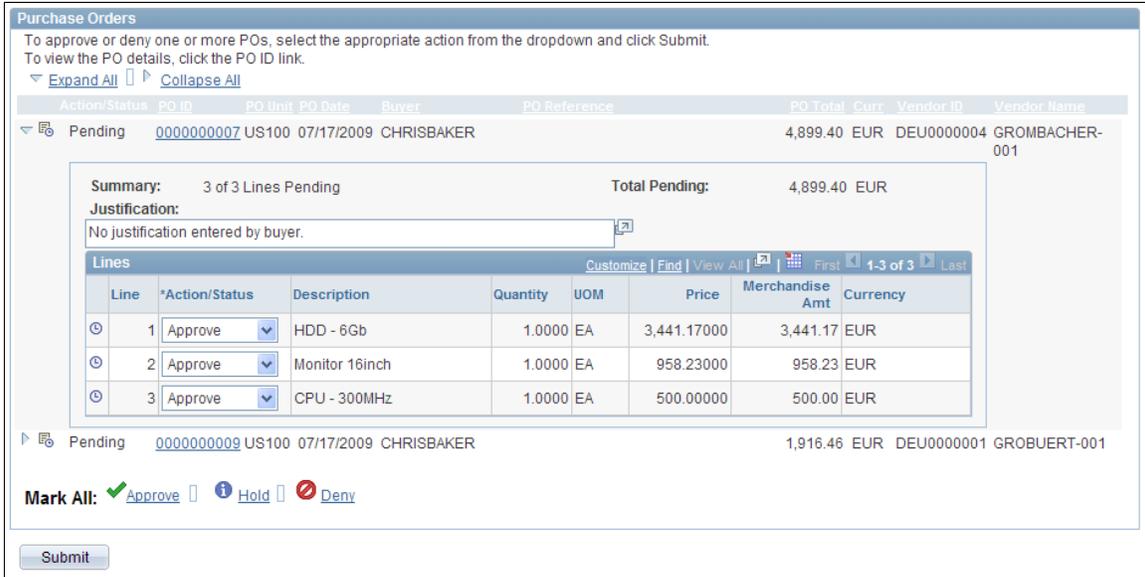
On the Approve Purchase Orders page:

1. This page displays multiple purchase orders requiring approval. To approve individual purchase orders or lines, change the Action/Status field from *Pending* to *Approve*. To approve all purchase orders displayed in the search results, use the mass approval feature by clicking the Mark All: Approve link.

2. Click the Submit button.

**Image: Purchase Orders group box on the Approve Purchase Orders page (partial page)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Orders group box on the Approve Purchase Orders page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

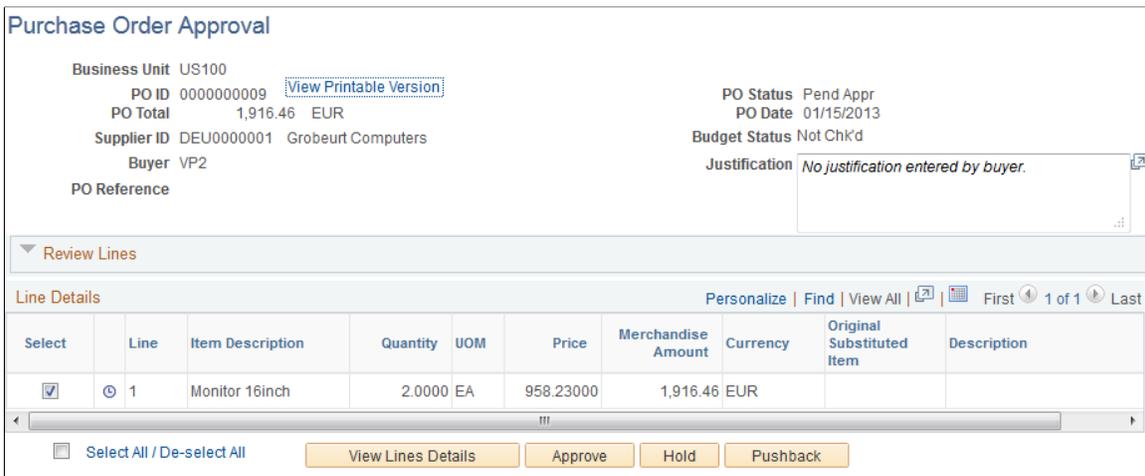


On the Purchase Order Approval page:

1. This page displays a single purchase order. Select one or more lines of that are pending approval. You can only approve lines that are pending approval.
2. Click the Approve button below the Line Details group box.

**Image: Purchase Order Approval page (partial page)**

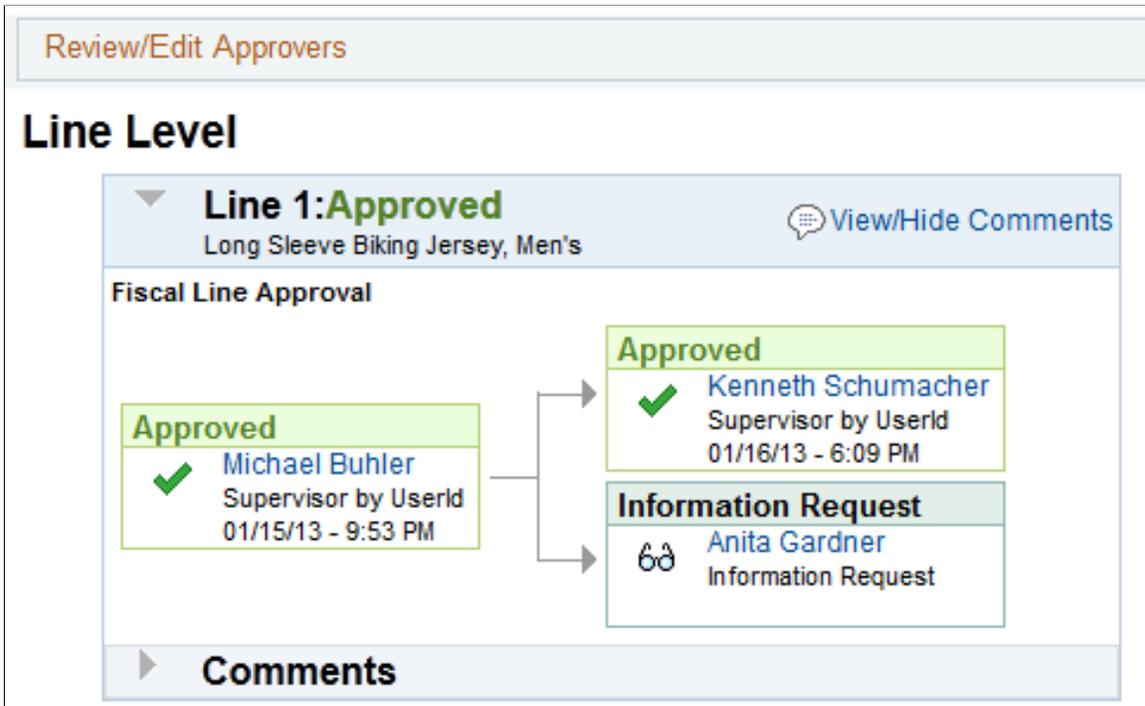
This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Approval page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Purchase Order Approval page enables you to view the approval flow for the purchase order lines and header.

**Image: Review/Edit Approvals section of the Purchase Order Approval page (partial page)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review/Edit Approvals section of the Purchase Order Approval page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Note:** Based on your change template for purchase orders, re-approval is triggered by any change in the QTY\_PO, PRICE\_PO, or MERCHANDISE\_AMT fields on PO\_LINE\_SHIP record.

**Holding a Purchase Order or Purchase Order Line**

The hold action gives the approver time to research an issue and prevents the approval process from going to the next approval step until the approver takes action on the purchase order or purchase order line. When an approver uses the hold action, the system inserts an ad hoc reviewer at the current approval step and the approver can add a comment requesting more information. If multiple approvers are required to approve in this one approval step in the approval framework, then the other approvers of the same step can approve or deny the PO or PO line; however, the approval process does not move to the next approval step until the hold is removed by the approver who entered it. The approval hold is removed when either the approver chooses to approve or when the purchase order is updated in such a way that the approval process is restarted.

This page illustrates the results on the Purchase Order Approval page after the Hold button is used.

### Image: Hold on PO Line

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Hold on PO Line. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

▼ Review/Edit Approvers

## Line Level

**Line 1: Pending**

Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Men's

View/Hide Comments

+ Start New Path

**Fiscal Line Approval**

Approved

✓ **Michael Buhler**  
Supervisor by UserId  
01/15/13 - 9:53 PM

→

On Hold

📁 **Kenneth Schumacher**  
Supervisor by UserId  
01/15/13 - 9:55 PM

→

Information Request

🗨️ **Anita Gardner**  
Information Request

**Comments**

**Kenneth Schumacher at 01/15/13 - 9:55 PM**

I need the RFQ paperwork before I can approve this PO line.

---

**Michael Buhler at 01/15/13 - 9:53 PM**

All the paperwork is complete for this purchase.

## Pushing Back Purchase Orders

Once a purchase order line has been approved by at least one person, the next approver can push back the purchase order line in order to have the previous approver reconsider the approval. To pushback a purchase order line use the Purchase Order Approval page.

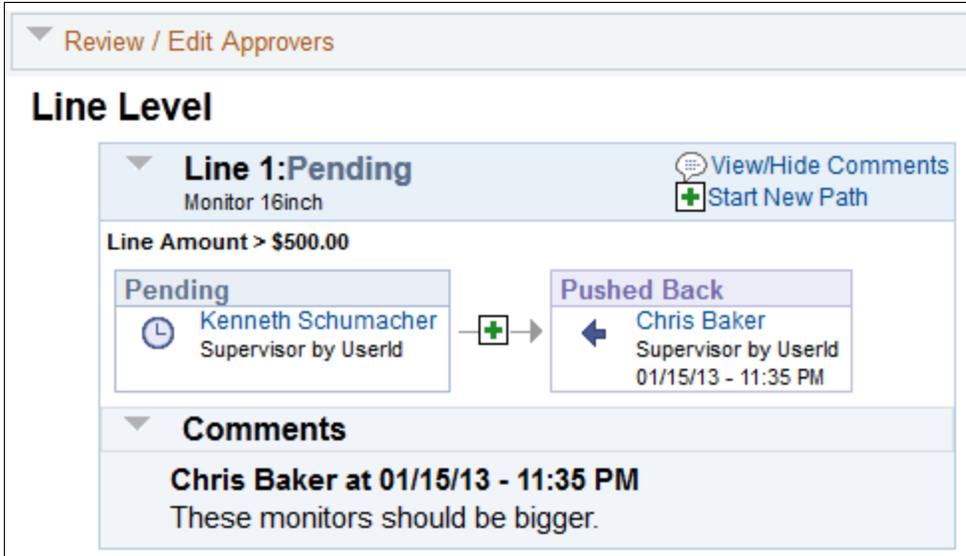
On the Purchase Order Approval page:

1. Select one or more lines that are pending approval. You can only pushback lines that have been previously approved within this approval step.
2. At the bottom of the page, use the Enter Approver Comments field to enter comments about the pushback.
3. Click the Pushback button below the Review Lines group box.

This page illustrates the results on the Purchase Order Approval page after the Pushback button is used.

**Image: Pushed back PO line**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pushed back PO line. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Insert Ad Hoc Approvers**

Use the Purchase Order Approval page to insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers, in the Review/Edit Approvers group box, click the plus + symbol for a pending purchase order line. The Insert additional approver or reviewer window appears for you to select the user ID, and to indicate whether the person is an ad hoc approver or reviewer for this line.

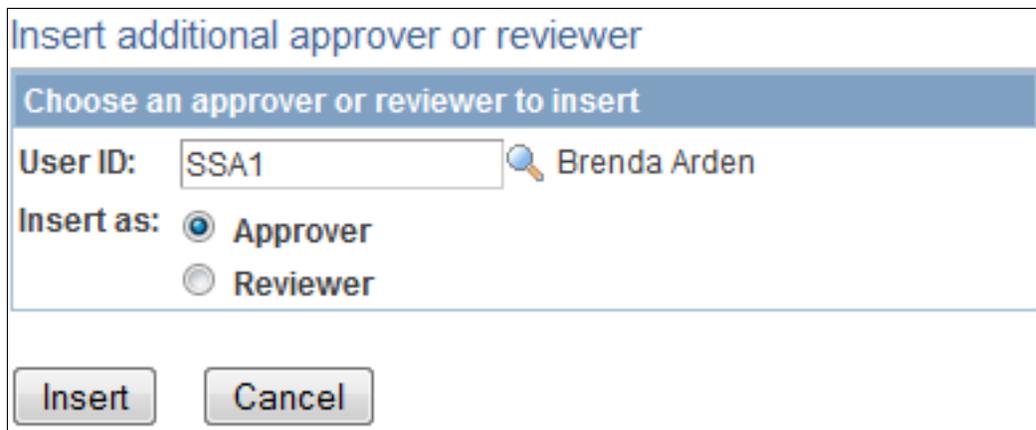
You cannot change ad hoc approvers or reviewers; however, you can delete and add them again to indicate whether they are approvers or reviewers. To delete an approver or reviewer, click the minus – symbol. To add multiple approvers or reviewers click the plus + at the point where you want the additional approver or reviewer to receive the approval.

Use the Ad Hoc User List field on the Configure Transactions page to limit the users that can be added as ad hoc approvers and reviewers. If this field is left blank, then any active user can be added as an ad hoc approver or reviewer.

When you click the + symbol, the following window displays:

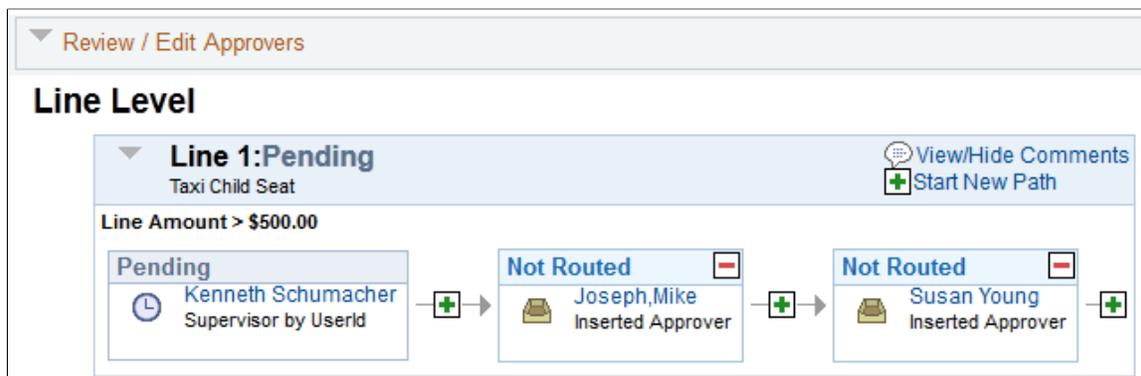
**Image: Insert additional approver or reviewer page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Insert additional approver or reviewer page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Image: Review/Edit Approvals section after an ad hoc approver has been added**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review/Edit Approvals section after an ad hoc approver has been added. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Pages Used to Approve Purchase Orders With Approval Framework**

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Approve Purchase Orders	PO_MASS_APPR	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve POs	Enter search criteria to view purchase orders that require your approval or purchase orders that previously required your approval. This page can display multiple purchase orders and can be used to perform approval tasks such as approve or deny. On this page, you can use the mass approval feature to approve or deny multiple purchase orders at one time.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchase Order Approval	PO_APPROVAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve POs. In the search results, click the PO ID link.</li> <li>• Worklist, Worklist. For the work item, Approval Routing, click the purchase order link on the row.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orders. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.</li> </ul>	<p>View an individual purchase order that requires your approval. This page displays the details of just one purchase order and can be used to perform approval tasks such as approve, deny, or pushback.</p> <p>If you are not the approver for this purchase order, the page name displays as "View Approvals".</p>
Buyer's Workbench	PO_RC_WB	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Buyer's Workbench	Submit purchase orders into the approval workflow process by selecting the PO and then clicking the Approve button. Purchase orders can also be unapproved.

## Approve Purchase Orders Page

Use the Approve Purchase Orders page (PO\_MASS\_APPR) to enter search criteria to view purchase orders that require your approval or purchase orders that previously required your approval.

This page can display multiple purchase orders and can be used to perform approval tasks such as approve or deny. On this page, you can use the mass approval feature to approve or deny multiple purchase orders at one time.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve POs

### Image: Approve Purchase Orders page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Purchase Orders page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Approve Purchase Orders**

Search

Enter search criteria and hit the Search button.

\*Business Unit

From PO ID

PO Date From

Supplier ID

Buyer

\*Approval Status

To PO ID

PO Date To

Supplier Name

PO Reference

**Purchase Orders**

To approve or deny one or more POs, select the appropriate action from the dropdown and click Submit. To view the PO details, click the PO ID link.

Action/Status	PO ID	PO Date	Buyer	PO Reference	PO Total	Supp ID	Supplier Name
<input type="text" value="Pending"/> <input type="button" value="Dropdown"/>	<a href="#">000000271</a>	01/15/2013	VP1		207,774.00 USD	0000000045	ROBERTHALF-001

Mark All:  Approve  Hold  Deny

The Approve Purchase Orders page enables you to view and take action on purchase orders that require your approval or view purchase orders that do not require your approval.

Use this page to search for and view purchase orders needing your approval. Purchase orders displayed are based on the user ID of the person entering this page. You can limit the scope and number of purchase orders that appear on the page. For example, you can limit the search results to a specific buyer, date range, or approval status. After displaying the purchase orders, you can perform approval tasks on a group of purchase orders, one individual purchase order, or even separate PO lines. For more details on a particular purchase order, click the PO ID link to access the Purchase Order Approval page where you can view the details of one individual purchase order and perform approval tasks.

### Business Unit

Select a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit containing the purchase orders that you want to review for approval.

### PO ID and To PO ID

Select a specific purchase order ID or range of purchase orders.

### Approval Status

Select an approval status used by the purchase orders that you want to review for approval. Purchase orders that appear in the search results are those in the status you select and that meet the other search criteria you enter. Approval status values are:

*Approved:* Displays all purchase orders that you have approved.

*Denied:* Displays all purchase orders that you have denied.

*On Hold:* Displays all purchase orders that you have placed on hold.

*Pending:* Displays all purchase order that are waiting for your action.

*Pushedback:* Displays all purchase orders you have pushed back to the previous approver.

**PO Date From and PO Date To**

Select a range of dates to select purchase orders to view.

**Buyer**

Select the buyer on the purchase orders.

**Search**

Click to initiate your search.

**Clear**

Click to erase your current search criteria in the Search group box.



Click the Expand All icon to display purchase order detail including line and header level information.



Indicates that there are lines pending approval for the purchase order.

**PO ID**

Click the PO ID link to access the Purchase Order Approval page where you can perform approval tasks for one individual purchase order. Approval tasks include approving, holding, or pushing back a purchase order.



Indicates that a specific header or line is pending approval.

**Mark All**

Use this row to perform a mass approval action on several purchase orders at one time. After using the Mark All row, you must save (submit) the page to perform this action. Possible actions are:

- Click Approve to mark all displayed purchase orders as *Approve* in the Action/Status field.
- Click Hold to mark all displayed purchase orders as *Hold* in the Action/Status field.
- Click Deny to mark all displayed purchase orders as *Deny* in the Action/Status field.

**Submit**

Click this button to save and submit your changes on this page.

## Purchase Order Approval Page

Use the Purchase Order Approval page (PO\_APPROVAL) to view an individual purchase order that requires your approval.

This page displays the details of just one purchase order and can be used to perform approval tasks such as approve, deny, or pushback.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve POs. In the search results, click the PO ID link.
- Worklist, Worklist. For the work item, Approval Routing, click the purchase order link on the row.
- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.
- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.
- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orders. On a saved purchase order, click the View Approvals link. If you are the current approver, the link displays as Purchase Order Approval.

### Image: Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer does not have approval authority

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer does not have approval authority. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### View Approvals

Business Unit US100

PO ID 0000000012 [View Printable Version](#)

PO Total 3,441.17 EUR

Supplier ID FRA0000002 Informatique -Paris

Buyer CHRISBAKER

PO Reference

[Edit PO](#)

PO Status Pend Appr

PO Date 01/17/2013

Justification

Review Lines

Line Details [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Line	Item Description	Quantity	UOM	Price	Merchandise Amount	Currency	Original Substituted Item	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	HDD - 6Gb	1.0000	EA	3,441.17000	3,441.17	EUR		

Select All / De-select All [View Lines Details](#)

Review / Edit Approvers

#### Line Level

**Line 1: Pending** [Start New Path](#)

Line Amount > \$500.00

**Pending**

Wendy Cho  
Supervisor by Userid

→

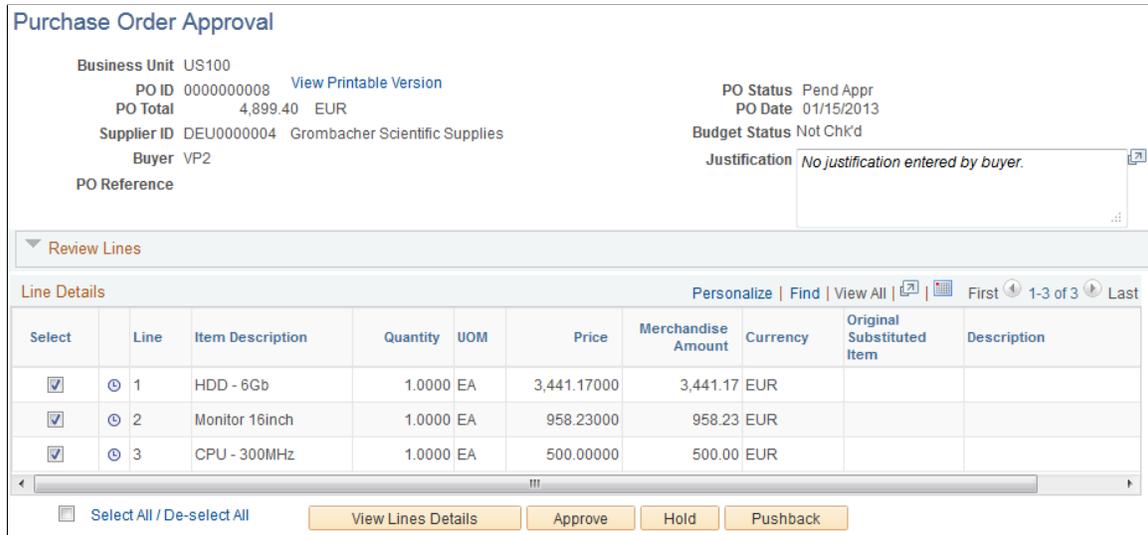
**Not Routed**

Greg Allen  
Supervisor by Userid

[Return to Purchase Order](#)

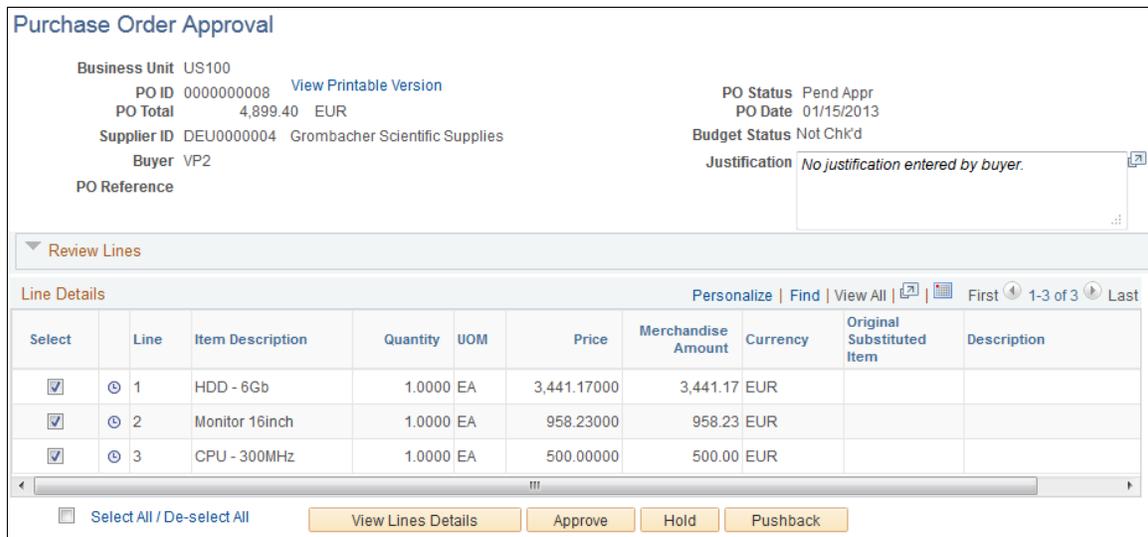
**Image: Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer had approval authority (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer had approval authority (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Image: Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer had approval authority (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Approval page displayed when viewer had approval authority (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use this page to view the approval steps of a single purchase order. If your approval is needed, determined by your user ID, then the approval tasks are available. Based on your setup, the following options are available on this page:

- Approving a purchase order or purchase order line.
- Placing one or more purchase order lines on hold. This action inserts an ad hoc reviewer and requires you to enter comments.

- Push back a purchase order or purchase order line. A pushback action returns the transaction to the previous approval step.
- Add or remove ad hoc approvers or reviewers.
- Review an online purchase order that shows the layout of the printed version.
- Make comments to be viewed by other approvers or reviewers.

---

**Note:** If you select a line that does not require action, you receive a message telling you to select a line that is pending an approval.

---

### **View Printable Version**

Click this link to review an online purchase order report. This report shows the layout of the printed version. The purchase order opens up as a second window and can be printed. The Oracle BI Publisher is used to generate this report and you can customize it.

### **PO Total**

Displays the total monetary value of the purchase order and the currency used.

### **Justification**

Displays any comments entered at the purchase order header level to justify the need for this purchase order.

### **Edit PO**

Click this button to access the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page where you can review or change the purchase order.

See [Creating Purchase Order Lines](#).

## **Review Lines**

The Review Lines group box displays information about lines within this purchase order, including; line number, approval status, item description, item quantity, unit price, and the total merchandise amount for each line. Use this group box to perform approval tasks on one or more lines.

### **Sel**

Select this check box to perform an approval action on a purchase order line. Once you have selected one or more lines, you can use the View Lines Details button, Approve button, Hold button, or Pushback button.



The Awaiting Approval icon displays with a purchase order line to indicate the line is pending approval.



The Information is Requested For This Line icon displays when the purchase order line has been placed on hold.

### **Select All/Deselect All**

Click to either select all lines or to clear all lines. You can select this check box to approve or deny all lines or select individual check boxes to for single approval or denials.

### **View Line Details**

Click this button to view an online purchase order report for the selected lines. This report shows the layout of the printed version. The purchase order opens up as a second window and

can be printed. The Oracle BI Publisher is used to generate this report and you can customize it.

**Approve**

Click to approve the selected purchase order lines. When you approve, the system routes the purchase order line to the next approver and updates the approval status for the line.

**Hold**

Click to put the selected PO lines on hold. You must enter a comment that is sent to the ad hoc reviewer.

**Pushback**

Select Pushback to return an approved line back to the previous approver with comments. This is possible only if there was a previous approver in the same path. You cannot push back a purchase order across stages.

**Review / Edit Approvers**

The Review / Edit Approvers group box displays the approval path for each line and the purchase order header. Use this section of the Purchase Order Approval page to review the approval flow, such as who approved the purchase order before you and who will approve it after you.

Click the plus + symbol to insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers. If you want to remove an ad hoc approver or reviewer click the minus — symbol.

**Enter Approval Comments**

Use this section to enter comments about the purchase order when performing an approval action. If you deny the purchase order or purchase order line, the system requires that you enter a comment.

---

## Approving Purchase Orders With Mobile Approval Framework

The section discusses how to set up and use Mobile Approval Framework in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

### Mobile Approval Framework for Purchasing

PeopleSoft Mobile Approval Framework allows approver the flexibility to approve purchase orders on the go. For example, you can log into the PeopleSoft system from a mobile device, such as a tablet or smart phone, and do the following:

- Process purchase orders that are pending your header-level approval.
- Preview summary information for the purchase order, including budget checking when enabled.
- Review header-level approvals and view display-only line-level approvals in a graphical representation of the transaction approval flow.
- View justifications, alerts, and any comments that previous approvers have entered.

---

**Note:** Viewing attachments is not available for purchase orders in Mobile Approvals.

---

## Prerequisites

In order to use Mobile Approvals, you must implement Approval Framework and configure approvals for Purchasing processes. Access to Mobile Approvals is granted by user. You can set up your own approver user list definition to accommodate your organizational needs. Also, verify that the proper approval roles are assigned to the approvers using the User ID – Roles page (PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles, Roles).

See [Setting Up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

For system-wide setup of Mobile Approval Framework, see Application Fundamentals documentation, "Configuring PeopleSoft Mobile Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Mobile Approval Options

To set up PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals for approving purchase orders, select the Purchase Order transaction on the Mobile Approval Options page (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Mobile Approval Options):

### Image: Mobile Approval Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mobile Approval Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Mobile Approval Options' page. At the top, there are several settings: 'Display Attachments' (unchecked), 'Maximum Approvals Displayed' (50), 'Maximum Lines Displayed' (50), and 'Actionable Approvals Only' (unchecked). Below these is a table titled 'Approval Transactions' with columns: Included, \*Order, \*Transaction ID, \*Transaction Name, \*Process ID, \*Transaction Handler Class, and \*Large Image. The table contains five rows of data. The third row, for 'Purchase Order' (Transaction ID POPO), has the 'Included' checkbox checked. At the bottom of the page, there are two URLs: 'Mobile Approval Home URL' and 'Mobile Approval List URL'.

Included	*Order	*Transaction ID	*Transaction Name	*Process ID	*Transaction Handler Class	*Large Image
<input type="checkbox"/>	50	APVCH	Voucher	VoucherApproval	AP_APPROVAL.Voucher.MobileApprovalHandler	Image.FS_MBL_VOUC
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	EXER	Expense Report	ERApproval	EX_MOBILE_APPROVAL.ExpenseReport	Image.FS_MBL_EXPE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	20	GLJE	Journal Entry	GLJournalApproval	GL_APPROVAL.Journal.MobileApprovalHandler	Image.FS_MBL_JOUR
<input type="checkbox"/>	30	POPO	Purchase Order	PurchaseOrder	PO_APPROVAL.POMobileApproval	Image.FS_MBL_PURC
<input type="checkbox"/>	40	PVREQ	Requisition	Requisition	PV_APPROVAL.Requisition.MobileApprovalHanc	Image.FS_MBL_REQU

Mobile Approval Home URL: [http://rtdc78286qaemt.us.oracle.com/psc/ap920d/vnt/EMPLOYEE/ERP/s/WEBLIB\\_FIN\\_MBL\\_PAGES.FieldFormula.iScript\\_Home](http://rtdc78286qaemt.us.oracle.com/psc/ap920d/vnt/EMPLOYEE/ERP/s/WEBLIB_FIN_MBL_PAGES.FieldFormula.iScript_Home)

Mobile Approval List URL: [http://rtdc78286qaemt.us.oracle.com/psc/ap920d/vnt/EMPLOYEE/ERP/s/WEBLIB\\_FIN\\_MBL\\_PAGES.FieldFormula.iScript\\_ApprovalList](http://rtdc78286qaemt.us.oracle.com/psc/ap920d/vnt/EMPLOYEE/ERP/s/WEBLIB_FIN_MBL_PAGES.FieldFormula.iScript_ApprovalList)

In the Approval Transactions grid, select the Included check box for Purchase Order Transaction ID *POPO* (Transaction Name is *Purchase Order*) on the Mobile Approval Options page. This will allow you to use mobile approval for Purchasing.

You also set up display options for mobile approval transactions on this page.

---

**Note:** Viewing attachments is not available for purchase orders in Mobile Approvals.

---

For more information on setting Mobile Approval options, see PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals documentation, "Mobile Approval Options Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Mobile Approval Landing

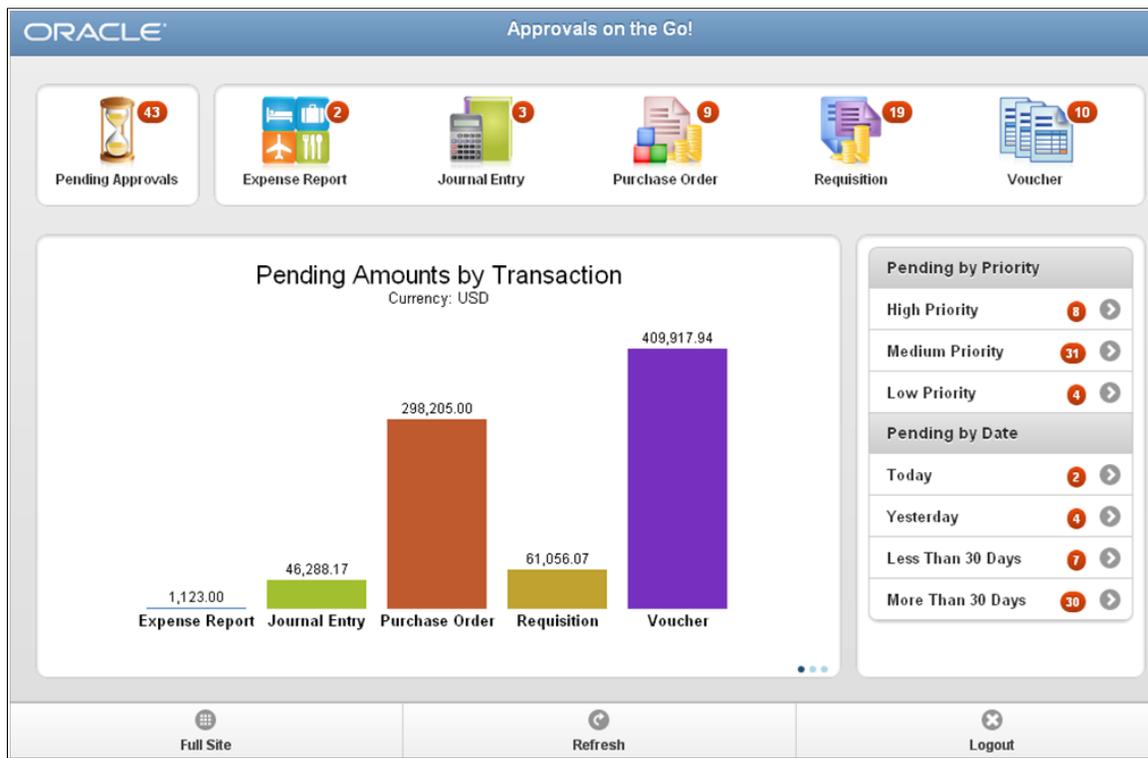
Once you have configured Purchasing for Approval Framework, system-wide Mobile Approval Framework Options, and transaction-level Mobile Approval Options, you can access pending purchase orders from a mobile device. The display depends on whether you are accessing the application from a mobile tablet or mobile phone.

See the Application Fundamentals documentation, "Accessing PeopleSoft Mobile Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

When you first launch mobile approvals, you access the Mobile Approval Landing page, which displays all of the supported transaction types below the Oracle banner, and the respective transaction types that are pending the logged-in user's approvals, as well as other analytical charts.

### Image: Mobile Approval Landing page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mobile Approval Landing page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Select the Purchase Order button to access the Approvals page, which shows pending purchase orders based on display selections made on the Mobile Approval Options page.

The number shown next to the button indicates the number of pending purchase orders in the list on the Approvals page.

If the user selects the Pending Approvals button instead of the Purchase Order button, the system displays approvals for all configured transaction types. Then the user can apply filter criteria by Priority, by Date, and/or by Transaction type.

**Pending by Priority** 

Displays pending approvals sorted by high, medium, or low priority. The default pending priority level for purchase orders is medium priority.

**Pending by Date**

Displays pending approvals sorted by date.

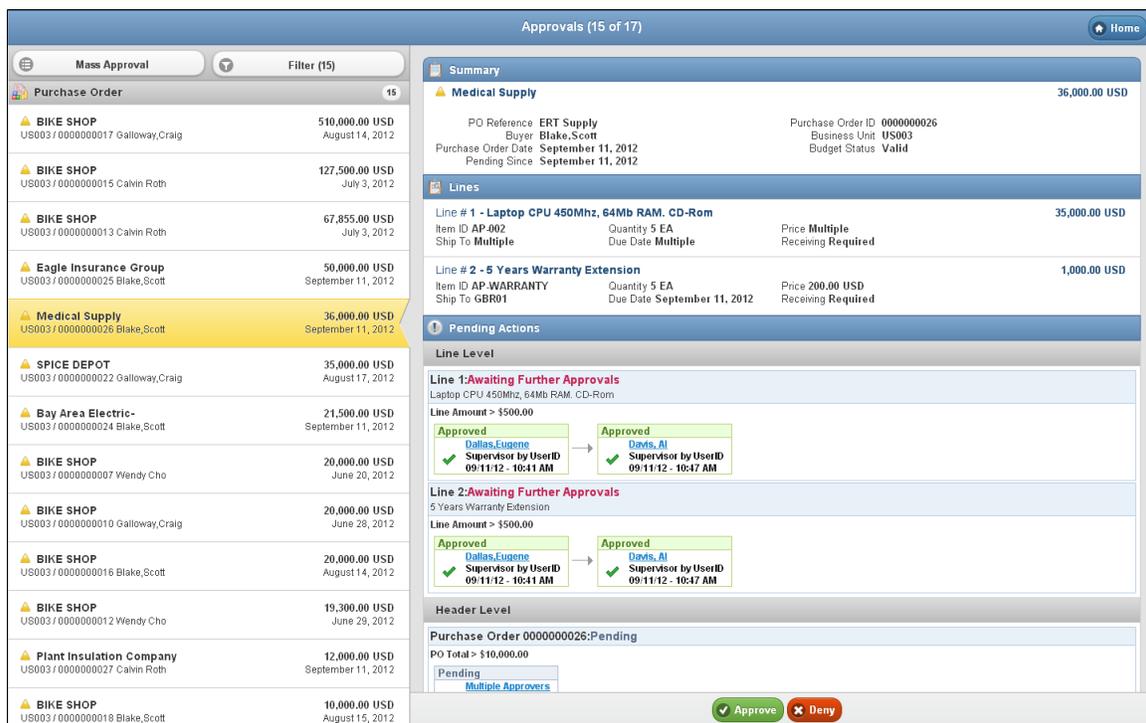
## Purchase Order Mobile Approvals

Depending on the type of mobile device (tablet or smart phone) and its orientation (landscape or portrait), as well as any browser resizing, the system displays a list pane of pending purchase orders on the left side of the page, and the corresponding Summary, Lines, and Pending Actions for the highlighted purchase order displays on the right side of the page.

You can approve or deny single or multiple purchase orders. When viewing an individual purchase order, the action buttons appear on the bottom of the right pane, as shown in this example:

**Image: Purchase Order Mobile Approvals page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Mobile Approvals page.



The screenshot shows a mobile interface for approving purchase orders. On the left, a list of purchase orders is displayed, including items from BIKE SHOP, Eagle Insurance Group, Medical Supply, SPICE DEPOT, Bay Area Electric, and Plant Insulation Company. The 'Medical Supply' purchase order is highlighted. On the right, the details for this purchase order are shown, including a summary, lines (Laptop CPU and 5 Years Warranty Extension), and pending actions. The pending actions section shows approval flows for two lines, with approval buttons for 'Darius, Eugene' and 'Darius, Al' and their supervisors. At the bottom of the right pane, there are 'Approve' and 'Deny' buttons.

Mass Approval is where you can select multiple purchase orders to process together. The Mass Approval action buttons appear on the bottom of the left pane.

**Note:** In the left pane with Mass Approval enabled, you may see a Push Back button, but this action applies only to other transactions; pushback is not available on purchase orders.

In a condensed format, you view one pane at a time.

**Image: PO List pane**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO List pane.

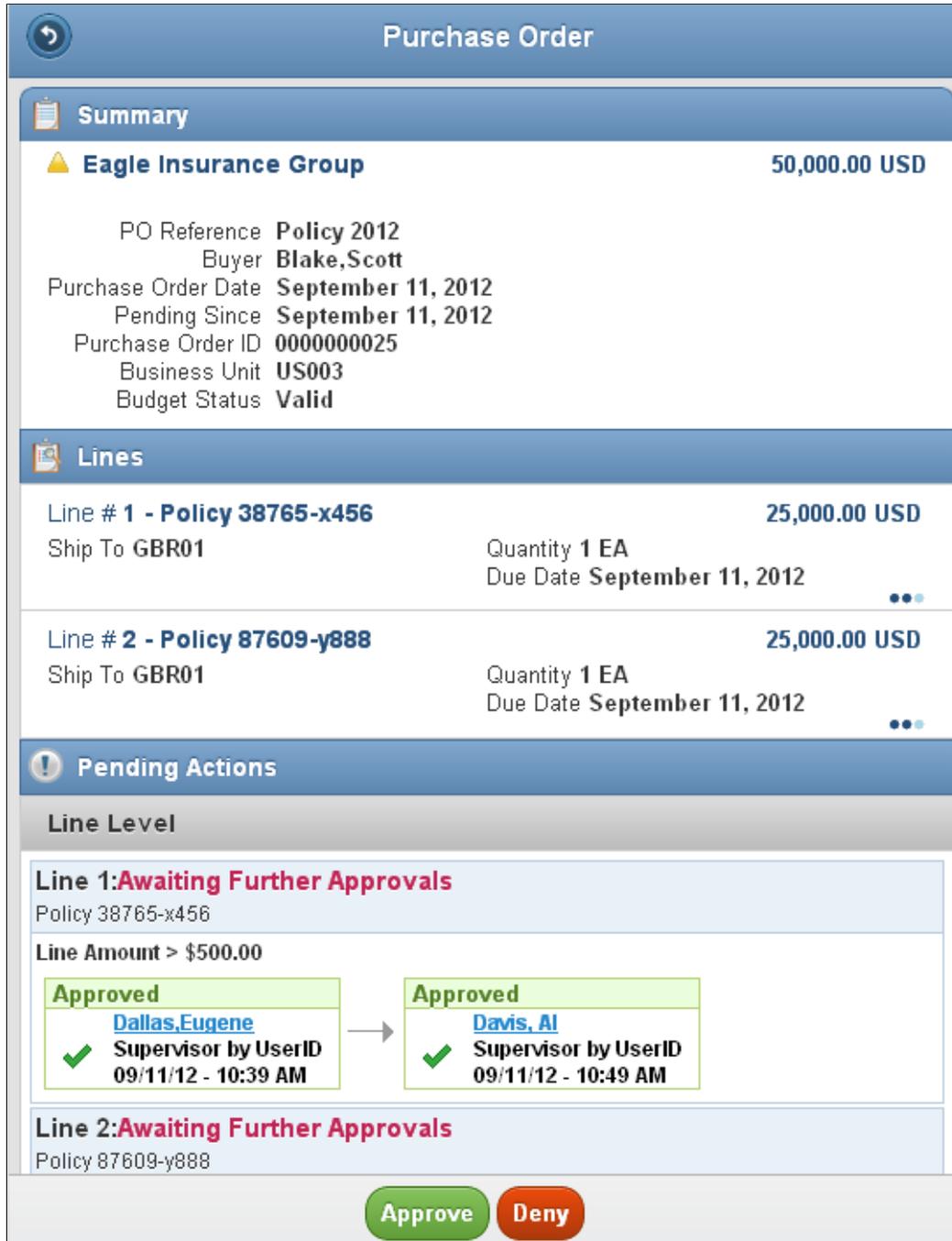
The screenshot shows a mobile application interface for approving purchase orders. At the top, a blue header bar contains a search icon and the text 'Approvals (6 of 6)'. Below this is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon. A grey bar below the search bar shows a document icon, the text 'Purchase Order', and a count of '6'. The main area contains a list of six purchase orders, each with a radio button, a vendor name, a total amount, a PO number, a PO date, and a PO reference. At the bottom of the list are two buttons: a green 'Approve (0)' button and a red 'Deny (0)' button.

Vendor	Amount	PO Number	PO Date	PO Reference
Eagle Insurance Group	50,000.00 USD	US003 / 0000000025	September 11, 2012	Policy 2012
Medical Supply	36,000.00 USD	US003 / 0000000026	September 11, 2012	ERT Supply
Bay Area Electric-	21,500.00 USD	US003 / 0000000024	September 11, 2012	Fall Expo
BIKE SHOP	20,000.00 USD	US003 / 0000000007	June 13, 2012	June Madness sale
BIKE SHOP	10,000.00 USD	US003 / 0000000018	August 15, 2012	
BIKE SHOP	2,800.00 USD	US003 / 0000000006	May 11, 2012	Buy for Event X

The PO list pane defaults to Mass Approval mode in a condensed format. You can select a purchase order in the list pane to access the detail view of the purchase order.

**Image: PO Detail pane**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Detail pane.



On a smart phone, you may see the information in the list or detail panes condensed further than in these examples. You may see just one column at a time. In this case, dots (like an ellipsis) on the right indicate that you can swipe the screen to pan over to the rest of the information.

## Purchase Order List Pane

The purchase order list pane is sorted by total purchase order amount in descending order. The list includes summary information for each purchase order, including the following:

- Priority level icon
- Supplier Name
- Business unit
- Purchase order ID
- Buyer
- Pending since date
- Purchase order amount and currency
- PO Date
- PO Reference (if added to the Purchase Order header information on the Purchase Order page)

In the list pane, you can choose Single Approval or Mass Approval mode, as well as filter the transactions in the list. You can select the Filter button or icon to filter transactions by Priority, by Date, and/or by Transaction type.

You can perform an action from the purchase order list pane in Mass Approval mode only.

---

**Note:** The actions currently supported in Mobile Approvals for purchase orders are Approve and Deny. The Hold action is not available for Mobile Approvals. You must access the desktop application to use the Hold action.

---



When you work in Mass Approval mode, a radio button appears to the left of purchase orders in the list that are ready for header-level approval. Select an empty radio button to designate purchase orders for the same action, either Approve or Deny. Select the radio button again to deselect the purchase order.

If there is no radio button, the purchase order is not ready for header-level approval, and the Mobile Approval Options have been set to show all pending purchase order header and line approvals for the user.



Select the Approve button or the Deny button at the bottom of the purchase order list pane to execute the selected action for all selected purchase orders. The number of selected purchase orders appears in parentheses.

## Purchase Order Detail Pane

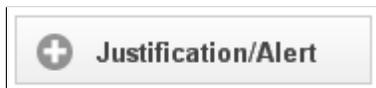
The purchase order detail pane includes summary information and line details for a specific purchase order, and a Pending Actions section with line-level and header-level approval status in a graphical representation.

## Summary

The Summary section displays the same information from the highlighted purchase order in the purchase order list pane. In addition, it includes the purchase order pending since date and budget status. The budget status appears only if you have enabled commitment control for Purchasing on the Products Installation Options page.

Alerts and approval justifications are optional. If an approval justification has been added to the purchase order in the desktop application, it will also appear in the Summary section of the purchase order detail pane.

For alerts to display, you must first set up alert criteria for your purchase order approval process definition on the Setup Process Definitions page (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup, Setup Process Definitions). As configured in PeopleSoft Purchasing sample data in Approval Framework, an alert appears when a one-time Ship To Address has been added to the purchase order.



Select the plus (+) next to the label to expand the section and review applicable text. Select the minus (-) to collapse the section.

In this example, the banner label shows Justification/Alert, which indicates that both an approval justification and an alert are associated with the purchase order approval. Possible banner labels also include Justification or Alert, or none is shown.

## Lines

The Lines section displays the primary purchase order lines and includes the following:

- Line number and item description fields
- Line amount with currency code
- Line item ID, Quantity, Price, Ship To business unit, Due Date, and Receiving

Price, Ship To business unit, and Due Date will be displayed as *Multiple* if there are multiple schedules for the line. If the item has an item description only, the system hides the Item ID field and the field below it shifts up.

## Pending Actions

The Pending Actions section displays the approval flow diagram for the purchase order as well as action buttons.

Only pending purchase orders that you can approve will appear in Mobile Approvals when the Actionable Approvals Only check box is selected on the Mobile Approval Options page. In this case, the system does not display purchase orders that are pending approval at the line level. If the Actionable Approvals Only check box is deselected, the system displays purchase orders that are pending line or header approval, but lines must be approved in the desktop Purchasing application before being routed for header-level approval in the mobile application.



These buttons appear only on purchase orders pending your header-level approval. Select the Approve button or the Deny button at the bottom of the purchase order details in Single

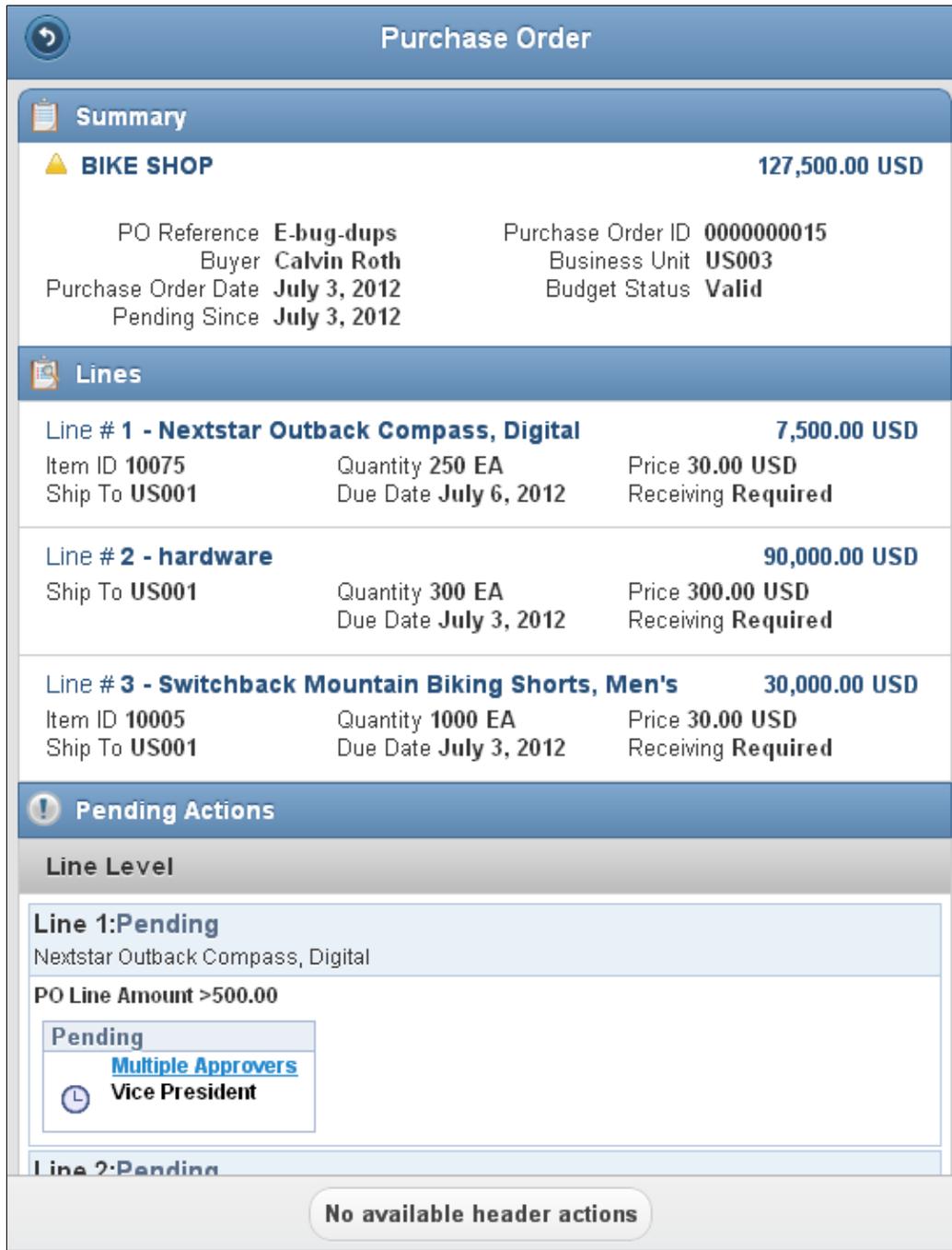
Approval mode to execute the selected action for an individual purchase order.

You cannot approve pending line-level approvals. In this case, the system displays a button with the message No available header actions. You can select the button to view a detailed message.

Push Back and Hold actions are not available in Mobile Approvals for purchase orders. Push back functionality is not available in Purchasing, however, the Hold action is available in the desktop application.

**Image: PO Detail pane, example of line-level pending approval**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Detail pane, when approval is pending at the line-level.



**Purchase Order Mobile Approvals Page in Mass Approval Mode**

Select the Mass Approval button located in the top left corner of the purchase order list pane.

You can select the Single Approval button in the same location to exit Mass Approval mode.

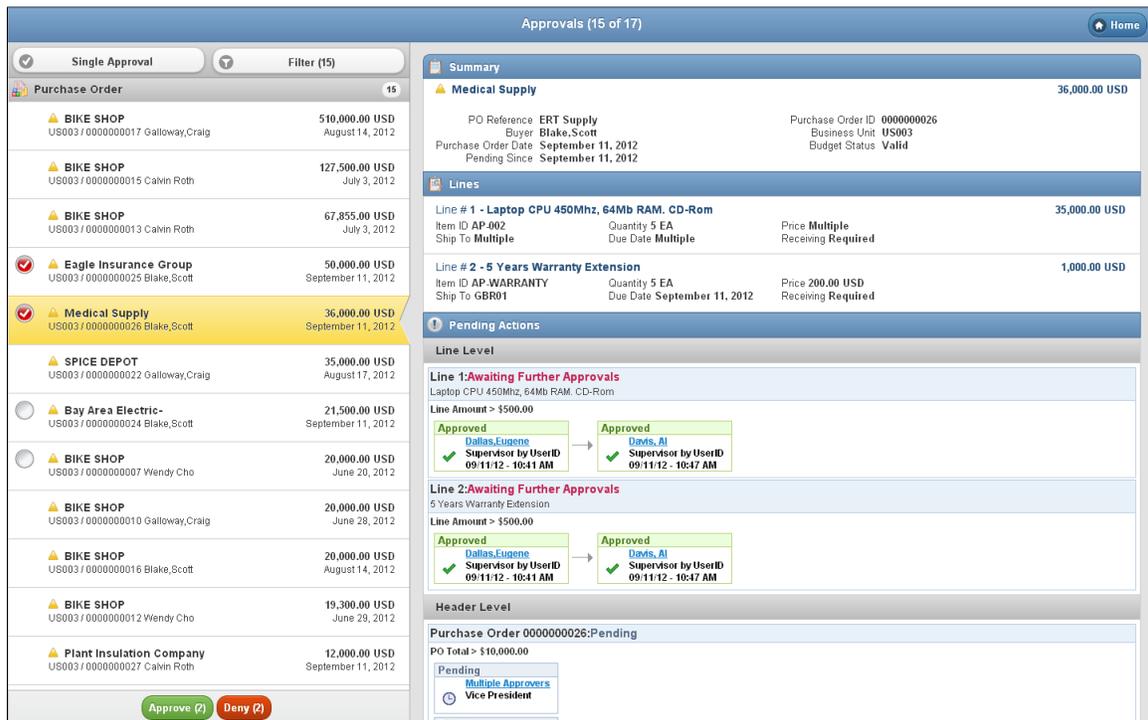
See Application Fundamentals documentation, "Approving Multiple Transactions Using Mobile Approvals (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

When you work in Mass Approval mode, a radio button appears to the left of each purchase order in the list pane. Select an empty radio button to designate a purchase order for an action (Approve or Deny) that applies to all selected purchase orders. Select the radio button again to deselect the purchase order.

If the Actionable Approvals Only check box is deselected on the Mobile Approval Options page, all pending purchase order header and line approvals are shown for the user. The system displays the line-level approvals, but the user cannot perform any actions on them; lines must be approved in the desktop application, in the Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve Purchase Order component. In this case, the system hides the radio button for purchase orders pending line-level approval and shows only the radio buttons for eligible header-level approvals in Mass Approval mode.

**Image: Example of Mass Approval Mode on the Purchase Order Mobile Approvals page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Mobile Approvals page in mass approval mode.



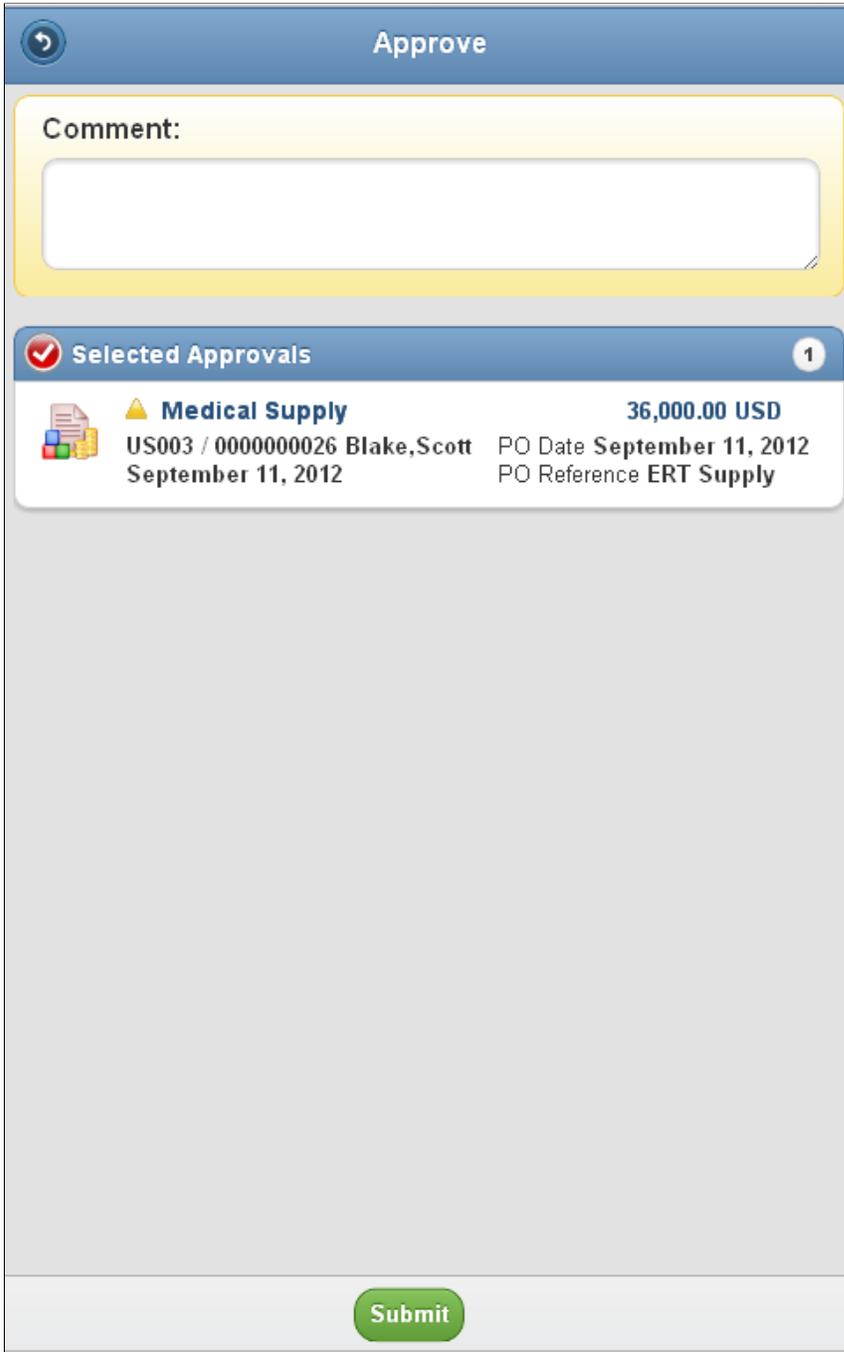
**Mobile Approval and Denial Pages**

You can view comment history for the selected purchase order in the purchase order details pane. You can also add comments while approving or denying any purchase order when you select the Approve button or the Deny button, respectively.

You can add and view attachments on the Purchase Order Header Comment page in the desktop application, but they will not display on the desktop Purchase Order Approval page or in the mobile application.

**Image: Single Approval - Approve page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Single Approval - Approve page.



**Image: Mass Approval - Deny page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mass Approval - Deny page.

Selected Approvals		3
	<b>Eagle Insurance Group</b> US003 / 0000000025 Blake,Scott September 11, 2012	<b>50,000.00 USD</b> PO Date <b>September 11, 2012</b> PO Reference <b>Policy 2012</b>
	<b>Medical Supply</b> US003 / 0000000026 Blake,Scott September 11, 2012	<b>36,000.00 USD</b> PO Date <b>September 11, 2012</b> PO Reference <b>ERT Supply</b>
	<b>Bay Area Electric-</b> US003 / 0000000024 Blake,Scott September 11, 2012	<b>21,500.00 USD</b> PO Date <b>September 11, 2012</b> PO Reference <b>Fall Expo</b>

**Submit**

## Approving Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

This section provides an overview of approving purchasing orders using the PeopleTools Workflow Technology and discusses how to:

- Run the purchase order approval workflow processes.
- Approve purchase order amounts.
- Approve purchase order ChartFields.

## Pages Used to Approve Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchase Orders - Approval Workflow	PO_APPR_WF	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approval Workflow	<p>Run the Pending PO Amount Approval Application Engine (purchase order amount approval application engine) process (PO_WFPOAMT) to submit purchase order amounts for approval using workflow.</p> <p>Run the Pending PO ChartField Approval Application Engine process (PO_WFPOCF) to submit purchase order ChartFields for approval using workflow.</p> <p>When using the batch Pending PO Amount Approval and Pending PO ChartField Approval processes, these processes do not look to verify who is logged in when running the process, therefore the User ID is irrelevant. Instead, these processes look to the buyer on the purchase order to see if they have approval authority.</p>
Purchase Order Amount Approval	PO_APPROVAL_AMT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve Amounts, Purchase Order Amount Approval	<p>Approve purchase order amounts for purchase orders that require approval and view details.</p> <p>If you have a purchase order approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a purchase order from your worklist.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchase Order ChartField Approval	PO_APPROVAL_CHRT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve ChartFields, Purchase Order ChartField Approval	Approve purchase order ChartFields for purchase orders that require approval and view details.  If you have a purchase order approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a purchase order from your worklist.

## Understanding Approving Purchase Orders With PeopleTools Workflow Technology

PeopleTools Workflow Technology purchase order approvals are available in two areas. You can require approval of one or both of these items:

- Purchase order amounts.
- Purchase order ChartFields.

There are two types of approval methods:

- Automatic approvals.
- Workflow approvals.

When you use the PeopleTools Workflow Technology approval method, the system approves purchase orders by using workflow roles, rules, and routings. To implement workflow approvals, define the roles, rules, and routings by using the Workflow component. PeopleSoft delivers a system that includes basic approval rules.

This table lists the purchase order save statuses resulting from all possible setup configurations:

<b>Approval Method</b>	<b>Buyer With Approval Authority</b>	<b>Buyer's Purchase Order Status Setting</b>	<b>Purchase Order Save Status</b>
Automatic	Yes	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Approved</i>
Automatic	Yes	<i>Open</i> (not recommended)	<i>Open</i>
Automatic	No	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Automatic	No	<i>Open</i>	<i>Open</i>
Workflow	Yes	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Workflow	Yes	<i>Open</i> (not recommended)	<i>Open</i>
Workflow	No	<i>Pending</i>	<i>Pending</i>
Workflow	No	<i>Open</i>	<i>Open</i>

When you save a purchase order and the system is set up so that the purchase order's status is set to *Pending/Approved* as the default value, or when you select the Approve option on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, workflow verifies that you have the authority to approve the purchase order.

If you do not have the authority to approve the purchase order, workflow notifies the approver at the next level in the approval hierarchy that a purchase order needs approval and adds the purchase order to that approver's worklist. PeopleTools Workflow Technology routes the purchase order until it reaches an approver with proper approval authorizations.

You can set up PeopleTools Workflow Technology to search for purchase orders that require approval and to move those purchase orders to the appropriate users for approval.

Even if you choose to use workflow approvals, you still have the option not to invoke workflow and use the online pages to approve purchase orders manually.

You can use either of the following methods to send purchase orders into PeopleTools Workflow Technology:

- Use the PeopleSoft Application Engine processes.

PeopleSoft Pending PO Amount Approval process and the Pending PO ChartField Approval process use queries to determine which purchase order are eligible for workflow routings and approvals. To be eligible, a purchase order must have a status of *Pending Approval* and the approval status on the purchase order approval table must be *Initial*. The purchase order approval table tracks the approval status.

For eligible purchase orders, the Pending PO Amount Approval process sets statuses on the approval table to *In Process*, and the first worklist entries are created for the purchase order. The purchase order is now in workflow. The status remains as *Pending Approval*, until the purchase order completes its workflow cycle and the status changes to *Approved*.

- Perform manual steps on the purchase order approval pages.

If the purchase order requires workflow approval, setting the purchase order status to *Approved* on the Purchase Order Amount Approval page and the Purchase Order ChartField Approval page changes the status on the purchase order approval table to *In Process*, which triggers workflow approval. Whether you are using workflow or automatic approvals, you can use the PeopleSoft Purchasing online approval pages to approve qualified purchase orders.

You can also use the Buyer's WorkBench or Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page to perform online purchase order approvals.

## Using Automatic Approvals

When you use the automatic approval method, the system automatically approves purchase orders when they are saved by a user with proper authorizations. If a user without proper authorizations saves a purchase order, the status changes to the user's default purchase order save status, either *Open* or *Pending*. A qualified user must manually access and approve a purchase order by using the Approve Amounts and Approve ChartFields components.

If you choose to use automatic approvals, you must use the Workflow component to assign approval roles to buyers and requesters. This involves determining whether you need a system of multilevel approvals or just specific users who have the authority to approve everything. If you later decide to use workflow-based approvals, the basic infrastructure is already in place.

## Examples of Approving a Purchase Order

This section discusses how to perform purchase order approvals in various scenarios.

### *Manual Purchase Order Approvals*

This is an example of a manual approval using the purchase order approval pages.

To purchase the items that are requested on a purchase order, you must obtain your manager's approval prior to making the purchase. You submit the purchase order directly to your manager for her approval. She approves or cancels the purchase order using the Purchase Order Approval pages. If your manager approves the purchase order, she returns it to you for purchase.

When you approve a purchase order manually on the approval pages, the system verifies the authorizations.

When you select the purchase order from your worklist, the system accesses the same pages that you use to start the process manually (the amount or ChartField approval pages.) If you use the workflow process to get the approvals done, and you don't have the appropriate authority, the system uses the same pages for the next role in the approval hierarchy.

### *Workflow Purchase Order Approvals*

This workflow routing scenario involves two roles working with a purchase order:

- A junior buyer who can approve purchase orders under 10,000.00 USD.

The junior buyer can also approve the ChartField distributions on the purchase order.

- A senior buyer who must approve purchase orders over 10,000.00 USD.

In this scenario, the business unit approval rules specify that both ChartFields and amounts require approval.

### *Case A: Purchase Orders That Are Less Than Approval Maximum*

At the end of every day, all approved purchase orders are automatically dispatched. As the junior buyer creates and modifies purchase orders, she identifies their statuses as pending approval. If all of the junior buyer purchase orders are less than 10,000.00 USD on a given day, the save process changes the status of the purchase orders from *Pending Approval* to *Approved*. Because both amount and ChartField distributions are identified as *Approved*, the system changes the overall purchase order status to *Approved*, meaning that when the scheduled dispatch process runs at the end of the day, it automatically picks up those purchase orders.

### *Case B: Purchase Orders That Exceed Approval Maximum*

If the junior buyer accesses and approves a purchase order for 10,000.00 USD, workflow routes the purchase order to the next higher role, which is set up as the senior buyer. The next time that the senior buyer logs on and checks her worklist, the purchase order appears in the worklist as needing approval. From the worklist, the senior buyer selects the worklist entry to access the Approval Amounts - Approval page and either approves or denies the request.

### *Case C: Immediate Approvals*

In this scenario, the Pending PO Amount Approval process is set up to run at the end of the day. Therefore, the senior buyer cannot view the purchase order worklist entry until the beginning of the

following day. If the senior buyer needs to view and approve the activity sooner, she must follow a different procedure.

To view and approve the activity immediately:

1. Manually submit a request for the Pending PO Amount Approval process and then act upon the results of the process.
2. Initiate the workflow process for specific purchase orders by using the approval pages.

If you are the approver, you can approve the purchase order on the Approve Amounts - Approval page, Approve ChartFields - Approval page. As an approver, you can approve, recycle, or deny an activity.

If the purchase orders are retrieved from the scheduled process the system looks at the buyer associated with the purchase orders and then references the approval rules associated with the buyer. If the purchase orders are retrieved on the online pages, the system looks at the user who is logged on and references the approval rules associated with the user. If the junior buyer uses the Approve Amounts - Approval page to approve her purchase orders, the system recognizes that she doesn't have the authority to complete the approval, and workflow responds to this request by routing the activity to the senior buyer worklist.

When both amount and ChartField approvals are identified as complete, the system changes the overall status of the purchase order to *Approved*. Until then, the overall status remains as *Pending Approval*.

---

**Note:** If the business unit approval rules are set so that they do not require amount or ChartField approvals, the purchase order skips the workflow process.

---

You can also set up workflow so that activities are routed directly to the person with the proper authority, thus bypassing the incremental routing process up the chain of authority. In the previous example, workflow could have routed the activity directly to the president of the organization, because she is the only one with authority to approve the activity.

The following table is a list of the workflow notification events and workflow business process names that are related to approving purchase orders:

<b>Workflow Notification Event</b>	<b>Workflow Notification Type</b>	<b>Business Process Name</b>
Notify approver when a purchase order needs approval.	Worklist	Purchase Order Approvals
Notify previous approver that a purchase order has been denied or recycled.	Worklist and email (denied) Worklist (recycled)	Purchase Order Approvals

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*

## Related Links

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

## Purchase Order Amount Approval Page

Use the Purchase Order Amount Approval page (PO\_APPROVAL\_AMT) to approve purchase order amounts for purchase orders that require approval and view details.

If you have a purchase order approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a purchase order from your worklist.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve Amounts, Purchase Order Amount Approval

**Image: Purchase Order Amount Approval page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Amount Approval page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The amounts that appear are the amounts that you are approving. You can change these values on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

**Approval Action**

Select one of these actions. If you don't have the authority to complete the approval or if you deny or recycle the purchase order, the approval status remains *In Process* and routes to the next role user in the approval definition.

*Approve:* Select to approve the purchase order amount or ChartField. If requirements are met, the approval status changes to *Complete* when you save this page, and the purchase order is made available for dispatch. If workflow is implemented, the system sends an email to the buyer telling him or her that the purchase order has been approved.

*Deny:* Select to deny the amount or ChartField for this purchase order and deny dispatch. If this value is selected and workflow is enabled, the system generates a worklist entry and an email message to the buyer.

*Recycle:* Select to send the purchase order back to the buyer or previous approver. If this value is selected and workflow is enabled, the system generates a worklist entry to the last user who approved the purchase order amount.

<b>Approval Status</b>	Displays the overall status of the purchase order.
<b>View Printable PO (view printable purchase order)</b>	Click this button to review the purchase order printout on the screen. This option does not print the purchase order directly to the printer; however, you can use the print feature from the browser to send the output to the printer.
<b>Comment</b>	Enter comments pertinent to the approval action. These comments are saved with the purchase order and are visible only on the originating page, either the Approve Amounts - Approval page or Approve ChartFields - Approval page.
<b>Chng Order (change order)</b>	Displays the change order number when you approve a purchase order with a change order.
<b>PO Amount</b>	
<b>PO Reference</b>	Displays free-form text that appears by default from the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
<b>Merchandise Total Amount</b>	Displays the quantity of items multiplied by the unit price in the purchase order currency.
<b>Merchandise Total Base</b>	Displays the quantity of items multiplied by the unit price in the base currency for the business unit.
<b>PO Total Value</b>	Displays the merchandise total amount plus taxes, freight, and miscellaneous charges in the purchase order currency.
<b>PO Total Base</b>	Displays the merchandise total amount plus taxes, freight, and miscellaneous charges in the base currency for the business unit.

**Related Links**

[PO Header Details Page](#)

**Purchase Order ChartField Approval Page**

Use the Purchase Order ChartField Approval page (PO\_APPROVAL\_CHRT) to approve purchase order ChartFields for purchase orders that require approval and view details.

If you have a purchase order approval role in workflow, you can access this page when you select a purchase order from your worklist.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve ChartFields, Purchase Order ChartField Approval

### Image: Purchase Order ChartField Approval page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order ChartField Approval page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

This page displays the ChartField values that you are approving. You can change these values on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.

### Approval Action

Select one of these actions. If you don't have the authority to complete the approval or if you deny or recycle the purchase order, the approval status remains *In Process* and routes to the next role user in the approval definition.

*Approve*: Select to approve the purchase order amount or ChartField. If requirements are met, the approval status changes to *Complete* when you save this page, and the purchase order is made available for dispatch. If workflow is implemented, the system sends an email to the buyer telling him or her that the purchase order has been approved.

*Deny*: Select to deny the amount or ChartField for this purchase order and deny dispatch. If this value is selected and workflow is enabled, the system generates a worklist entry and an email message to the buyer.

*Recycle*: Select to send the purchase order back to the buyer or previous approver. If this value is selected and workflow is enabled, the system generates a worklist entry to the last user who approved the purchase order amount.

### Approval Status

Displays the overall status of the purchase order.

**View Printable PO (view printable purchase order)**

Click this button to review the purchase order printout on the screen. This option does not print the purchase order directly to the printer; however, you can use the print feature from the browser to send the output to the printer.

**Comment**

Enter comments pertinent to the approval action. These comments are saved with the purchase order and are visible only on the originating page, either the Approve Amounts - Approval page or Approve ChartFields - Approval page.

**Chng Order (change order)**

Displays the change order number when you approve a purchase order with a change order.

**Related Links**

[PO Header Details Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#)



# Dispatching and Printing Purchase Orders

---

## Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch

With PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can dispatch and print purchase orders individually or in volume. You can dispatch purchase orders by printing, fax, phone, email, or electronic data exchange (EDX). You can also dispatch them from the online pages or through a batch process. A purchase order must have a status of *Approved* and have passed the commitment control budget check to be eligible for dispatch.

### Dispatching Purchase Orders Using Online Pages

Use one of these pages to dispatch purchase orders individually:

- Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
- Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
- Buyer's WorkBench.

Here are the basic steps to dispatch purchase orders from an online page:

1. Access one of the online pages.
2. Click the Dispatch button on the page.  
The Dispatch Options page appears.
3. Enter dispatch options for the purchase order.
4. (Optional) Select a report template if you are dispatching the purchase order using Oracle BI Publisher.

You have the flexibility of changing the purchase order formats by choosing different report template IDs for different types of purchase orders. The template ID for dispatched purchase order can be defined at the business unit level, on the run control for the dispatch process, or on the purchase order. To use the BI Publisher for purchase orders in both PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing, select the Enable XML Publisher check box on the Purchasing page of the Installation Options component.

The use of BI Publisher is based on whether the Enable XML Publisher check box is selected on the installation options Purchasing page. For batch processes, you can select to use BI Publisher or use the SQR from the Run Control page.

See *PeopleTools : BI Publisher for PeopleSoft* .

See [Dispatching Purchase Orders](#).

5. Click the OK button.

The system dispatches the purchase order using the method set up on the PO Header Details page.

---

**Warning!** If a purchase order is on hold, dispatching that purchase order from the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, or Buyer's WorkBench automatically removes the purchase order from hold and dispatches it. If a purchase order is on hold and you dispatch that purchase order through the PO Dispatch/Print process, the system does not dispatch the purchase order and it remains on hold.

---

**Note:** You can only print out a limited number of pages when dispatching comments.

---

## Dispatching Purchase Orders Using a Batch Process

Use the Dispatch Purchase Orders page to schedule a background batch job that dispatches a single purchase order or multiple purchase orders that meet your selection criteria. After purchase orders are successfully dispatched, their statuses are updated to *Dispatched*.

---

**Note:** The PO Dispatch/Print process dispatches purchase orders associated with recurring purchase order vouchers; however, the PO\_STATUS values on the purchase orders are never set to *D* (dispatched).

---

When you run the PO Dispatch/Print process from the Dispatch Purchase Orders page, the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Request page offers you three options:

<b>PO Dispatch &amp; Email multi-process job</b>	Select to run the Single PO Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (POPO005) and then the Email Application Engine process (PO_PO_EMAIL).
<b>PO Dispatch/Print process</b>	Select to run only the PO Dispatch/Print SQR Report process (POPO005).
<b>PO XMLP Dispatch</b>	Select to run only the PO XMLP Dispatch process (PO_DISPATCH).
<b>Email process</b>	Select to run only the Email Application Engine process (PO_PO_EMAIL).

When you use the email dispatch method, the PO Dispatch/Print process creates an output file in the location that you specify on the File Locations page. The Email process picks up the output file from the specified location and sends out an email message with the purchase order as an attachment. When the dispatch method is fax, the dispatch process creates a purchase order file and a fax control file in the locations that you specify on the File Locations page.

The PO Dispatch/Print process contains business process logic and is responsible for retrieving data from the database, constructing purchase orders, and sending the output files to the proper locations. To actually deliver purchase orders to the recipients through designated channels, a separate process is required.

To dispatch by email, you first need to run the PO Dispatch/Print process to create the output files and to update the PO Email queue table. You then run the Email process.

The Email process is a PeopleSoft Application Engine process that picks up the email output file created by the PO Dispatch/Print process in the location specified on the File Locations page and generates an email message through the SMTP gateway to be delivered to the recipient through the internet. If you specify a supplier contact on the Supplier Details page on the purchase order, the Email process sends

the email to the address that you specify in the Email ID field on the Supplier Information - Contacts page. If you do not specify a Supplier contact on the purchase order, the Email process sends the email to the address that you specify in the Email ID field on the Supplier Information - Address page. When a message is sent successfully, it is removed from the email queue table; however, the purchase order output files are not deleted.

To simplify dispatching by email, you can use the PO Dispatch & Email job on the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Request page that you access from the Dispatch Purchase Orders page. The PO Dispatch & Email job automatically runs the PO Dispatch/Print process and then the Email process. For online dispatches, the system always schedules the PO Dispatch & Email job.

If you are using the fax dispatch method, you must use a third-party fax software to handle the output files.

If the dispatch method is EDX, the PO Dispatch/Print process does not create an output file, but it updates a series of EC outbound tables. These tables are updated: PS\_PO\_HDR\_OUT\_EC, PS\_PO\_LINE\_OUT\_EC, PS\_PO\_SHIP\_OUT\_EC, and PS\_PO\_SHIP\_OUT\_EC.

When you dispatch a purchase order by telephone, *Phone* must be selected as the dispatch method. This selection ensures that when you dispatch a purchase order either from one of the pages or using the PO Dispatch/Print process, the status of the purchase order updates to *Dispatched*.

An important factor to consider when you select an appropriate output format is the recipient. When you dispatch by email, you may want to select a dispatch output format of PDF or HTM, because these formats employ readers that are commonly found on user systems. When you dispatch by fax, you may want to consider that most fax software applications are compatible with Postscript - (PS) or PCL - (HP) encoded files.

When you generate the PO Dispatch/Print report from the Purchase Orders Print page, a hard copy of the purchase order prints, but the purchase orders are not dispatched. When you print the purchase order using the Purchase Orders Print page, the word *Unauthorized* prints on the purchase order to differentiate it from an actual dispatched purchase order.

---

**Note:** A purchase order cannot be dispatched using email or fax when the email ID or fax number is not available; in other words, they are either not specified on the document or they are not available from the supplier profile. Some purchase orders that are scheduled to be dispatched using the PO Dispatch/Print process may not be processed due to a missing email ID or fax number. Check the log file for those purchase orders that are not dispatched.

---

## Dispatching Purchase Orders Using Oracle BI Publisher

The PO dispatch is available using Oracle BI Publisher through PeopleSoft Purchasing and eProcurement. This functionality provides you a seamless interface and consistent report format between Purchasing and eProcurement dispatches. You can print email, or fax the report as an attachment.

The Oracle BI Publisher feature is a template-based reporting solution that separates the data extraction process from the report layout and enables the reuse of extracted application data into multiple report layouts. You can change the format or layout of a purchase order report without changing the underlying program that controls the business logic. The format and layout include the appearance of the report and the addition or removal of fields on the report as long as those fields are available as part of the purchase order dispatch data. You can create the reports using SQR or BI Publisher formats.

You can change purchase order report formats by selecting different report template IDs for different types of purchase orders. You can define the template ID for dispatched purchase orders at the business unit level, the run control for the dispatch process, or the individual purchase order.

To use the Oracle BI Publisher for purchase orders in both PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing, select the Enable XML Publisher check box on the Purchasing page of the Installation Options component. This PeopleSoft application is delivered with sample data already set up to generate an BI Publisher purchase order that uses a similar format as the SQR report. Use this data as a starting point to create your own layout for purchase orders using the BI Publisher. Sample data in Oracle BI Publisher (Reporting Tools, BI Publisher) includes:

- Report Definition: PO\_DISPATCH
- Data Source ID: PO\_DISPATCH
- Template File: PO\_DISPATCH.RTF

When dispatching purchase orders, the system must identify the BI Publisher template ID. These steps describe how you use the system and the process the system uses for defining a template ID for a purchase order:

1. You enter the template ID for an individual purchase order using the PO Header Details page or the Dispatch Options page. If the Template ID field is blank on the purchase order, then the system checks the:
2. Run Control Page for the Dispatch Process: Enter the template ID for the individual process run of the dispatch process. This dispatch process is the PeopleSoft Job POXMLP and can be accessed from the Dispatch Purchase Orders page in PeopleSoft Purchasing. If the Template ID field is blank on this run control page, then the system checks the:
3. Purchasing Business Unit: Enter the template ID for all purchase orders dispatched within one business unit by entering the template ID on the Purchase Order Images page within the Purchasing Business Unit component (BUS\_UNIT\_PM). If the Template ID field is blank on the Purchase Order Images page, then the system uses the value that you enter for the purchase order.

See *PeopleTools: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*.

## Tips About Dispatching and Printing Transactions

Here are some tips about dispatching and printing transactions:

- The entry in the SQRDIR set in the PSSQR.INI (Microsoft Windows environment) or PSSQR.UNX (UNIX environment) file must be correctly defined and must point to the correct BINW where the SQR executables are installed.

This PeopleSoft application delivers an undefined (dummy) SQRDIR to enable you to install the SQRs in a location that best suits your configuration. If the SQRDIR is not pointing to the correct BINW directory, certain features do not work as designed. For example, CSV, enhanced HTM, and Postscript files are not produced correctly.

- The email dispatch method is designed to work with an SMTP gateway.

The settings for the SMTP gateway must be entered when you set up a PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server.

see the product documentation for

*PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

### Related Links

[Understanding Purchase Order Approvals](#)

[Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Dispatch Options Page](#)

[PO Header Details Page](#)

[Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)

[Define Dispatch Options Page](#)

[Dispatch Method Page](#)

[Suppliers Page](#)

[Requisitions \(inquiry\) Page](#)

[Dispatch Options Page](#)

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

"File Locations Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Preparing to Dispatch by Fax and Email (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Entering Supplier Contact Information (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Dispatching Purchase Orders

This section discusses how to:

- Run the PO Dispatch/Print process.
- Select purchase orders for dispatch.

### Pages Used to Dispatch Purchase Orders

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Dispatch POs (dispatch purchase orders)	RUN_DISP_POPO005	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Dispatch POs, Dispatch POs	Run the PO Dispatch/Print process and dispatch purchase orders, run the Email process, or run the PO Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.
Select Purchase Order	PO_PICK_ORD2	Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	Select a purchase order for processing.
Supplier Search	SUPPLIER_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the supplier Lookup link on the Select Purchase Order page.	Search for vendors.

## Dispatch POs Page

Use the Dispatch POs page (RUN\_DISP\_POPO005) to run the PO Dispatch/Print process and dispatch purchase orders, run the Email process, or run the PO Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Dispatch POs, Dispatch POs

### Image: Dispatch POs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Dispatch POs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Dispatch POs' application window. At the top, there are tabs for 'Report Manager', 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below the tabs, the 'Run Control ID' is set to 'PS\_PO\_DISPATCH\_DEFAULT'. The 'Language' is set to 'English', with radio buttons for 'Specified Language' (selected) and 'Recipient's Language'. The main area is divided into two columns. The left column, titled 'Process Request Parameters', contains several input fields: 'Business Unit' (US001), 'To' (empty), 'PO ID' (PO-BIN-03) with a 'Select Purchase Order' link, 'PO Status' (Dispatched), 'Contract SetID' (empty), 'Contract ID' (empty), 'Release' (empty), 'From Date' (empty), 'Through Date' (empty), 'Supplier ID' (empty), 'Buyer' (empty), 'Fax Cover Page' (empty), and 'Template ID' (empty). The right column contains three sections: 'Statuses to Include' with checkboxes for 'Approved', 'Dispatched', and 'Pending Cancel'; 'Dispatch Methods to Include' with checked checkboxes for 'Print', 'E-Mail', 'FAX', 'Phone', and 'EDX'; and 'Miscellaneous Options' with dropdowns for '\*Chartfields' (Recycled AND Valid Chartfields) and 'Change Orders' (UnChanged Orders), and checkboxes for 'Print Changes Only', 'Test Dispatch', 'Print Copy', 'Exclude POs tied to Authored Contract Documents', 'Print BU Comments', 'Print PO Item Description', and 'Print Duplicate'. A 'Sort By' dropdown is set to 'Sort by Line Number'.

You can dispatch purchase orders based on the criteria that you enter on this page. You can also specify the language in which the printed report should appear.

### Process Request Parameters

#### Business Unit and To

Select a single business unit or a range of units for which you want to dispatch purchase orders.

#### PO ID (purchase order ID)

Select a single purchase order to dispatch. You can also populate the field by clicking the Select Purchase Order link and searching for and selecting a purchase order.

#### PO Status (purchase order status)

Displays the current status of the purchase order. The field appears when you select a purchase order.

#### Select Purchase Order

Click to access the Select Purchase Order page, where you can define a search for purchase orders by business unit, supplier information, and start and end dates. You can only select a single purchase order for dispatching.

#### Contract SetID

Select a contract setID if the purchase orders that you are to dispatch are associated with a contract.

<b>Contract ID</b>	Select a contract number if the purchase orders that you are to dispatch are associated with a contract.
<b>Release</b>	Select the release number of the contract.
<b>From Date and Through Date</b>	Select dates to dispatch purchase orders based on purchase order date values.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Displays the purchase order supplier.
<b>Buyer</b>	Displays the purchase order buyer.
<b>Fax Cover Page</b>	Select a fax cover page if some of the purchase orders that you are dispatching are to be sent by fax. Define fax cover letters in the system on the Fax Cover Letters page.  The PO Dispatch/Print process writes to the fax control file the file name associated with the selected cover letter combined with the cover letter file extension that you defined on the Dispatch Configuration page.

---

**Note:** Support for fax cover pages is a function of the fax software that you use. Consult with the fax software supplier to identify the limitations and capabilities of the software fax cover page support.

---

<b>Template ID</b>	Select the report template that you want to use to identify the report layout that the dispatched purchase order format should appear as. The template provides a common report layout for purchase order dispatch for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and Purchasing.  The default value for the field is blank. If the field is blank on this run control page, then the system checks the Purchasing business unit settings for a template. The field is available when the Enable XML Publisher check box is selected on the installation options Purchasing page.  See <i>PeopleTools: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft</i> .  See <u>Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch</u> .
--------------------	--

### Statuses to Include

In the Statuses to Include group box, select whether to include purchase orders with Approved, Dispatched, or Pending Cancel statuses in this run of the dispatch. When a specific purchase order ID is not entered, you must select at least one option.

<b>Dispatched</b>	Select to redispach a dispatched purchase order or to print copies of dispatched purchase orders.
-------------------	---

## Dispatch Methods to Include

Select which dispatch methods to include in this run of the process. Selected values are only used as a part of the data selection criteria. To change the method by which the purchase order is to be dispatched, you must modify the dispatch method on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Print

Prints the purchase order and sets the purchase order status to Dispatched. You can select to format the printed purchase order using the SQR report (default) or BI Publisher.

### FAX

The default output format from the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Request page is PDF. If the fax software does not support the PDF file format, then select an output format that the fax software can handle.

If the fax software does not support PDF files, we recommend that you process all of the purchase orders that are to be dispatched through fax together and that you do not print a hard copy at the same time. In the Dispatch Methods to Include group box, select the FAX method only and do not select the Print Copy check box. Then, on the Process Scheduler Request page, select the appropriate output format supported by your fax software.

### EDX

Uses the dispatch process to update a series of EC outbound staging tables, including; PS\_PO\_HDR\_OUT\_EC, PS\_PO\_LINE\_OUT\_EC, and PS\_PO\_SHIP\_OUT\_EC. A service operation within the PeopleSoft Integration Broker is required to deliver purchase orders to the recipients through designated channels. The publishing of the outbound data (using a service operation) is sometimes a separate process and sometimes combined with the initial process.

### E-Mail

Uses the dispatch process to set the purchase order status to Dispatched and to create a purchase order file in the location that you specify on the File Locations page. The Email process (PO\_PO\_EMAIL) picks up the output file from the specified location and sends an email message with the purchase order as an attachment.

### Phone

Uses the dispatch process to change the purchase order status to Dispatched.

## Miscellaneous Options

### Chartfields

Select *Recycled AND Valid ChartFields* to process purchase orders regardless of whether the ChartFields are valid or recycled.

Select *Recycled Chartfields* to process only purchase orders with distribution lines whose ChartFields are identified as *Recycled*. (PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB.CHARTFIELD\_STATUS = 'R').

Select *Valid Chartfields* to process only purchase orders with distribution lines whose ChartFields are identified as *Valid*. (PO \_LINE\_DISTRIB.CHARTFIELD\_STATUS = 'V').

### **Change Orders**

Select *Changed Orders* to process only purchase orders that have been changed.

Select *Changed and Unchanged Orders* to process changed and unchanged purchase orders.

Select *Unchanged Orders* to process only purchase orders that have never been changed.

### **Print Changes Only**

If you select to dispatch changed orders in the Change Orders field, the Print Changes Only check box becomes available.

Select to dispatch only the changes to the purchase order, rather than the entire purchase order.

If you create the purchase order from a contract with the Release To Single PO Only option selected, select this check box to have the system send only the latest changes to the supplier.

### **Test Dispatch**

Select this check box to perform a test run of the dispatch. When you select this check box, the process runs, but the purchase orders processed do not appear in *Dispatched* status, and the purchase orders are printed with the word *Unauthorized* at the bottom of the page. Selecting this option enables you to test the EDX, email, or fax setup without updating the system.

### **Print Copy**

Select this check box to produce a printed copy of each processed purchased order. If any of the processed purchase orders is done by phone, fax, email, or EDX, the system prints a hard copy for review.

### **Print BU Comments (print business unit comments)**

Select this check box to print comments (terms and conditions) defined for the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit on the purchase order upon dispatch. Assign comments to the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit by clicking the Comments link on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.

### **Exclude POs tied to Authored Contract Documents (exclude purchase orders tied to authored contract documents)**

Select to exclude purchase orders that are linked to authored contract documents from the dispatch process. These documents are created using the PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management application. When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes could affect the authored document. Selecting this check box prevents changes to those purchase orders with authored contract documents.

### **Print PO Item Description**

Select this check box to print the item description from the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page instead of from the Purchasing Attributes page. The item description stored on the purchase order is in the base language and may have been modified on the purchase order.

- Print Duplicate** Select this check box to print the word *Duplicate* on each purchase order.
- Number of Copies** Enter the number of copies of the report that you want. The field becomes available when you select the Print Copy check box.
- Sort By** Select whether to sort the lines on the dispatched purchase order by *Line No* (line number) or *ShipTo ID*.

**Related Links**

- "Fax Cover Letters Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"
- "Dispatch Configuration Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"
- "Preparing to Dispatch by Fax and Email (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"
- "Using Recurring Purchase Order Vouchers (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"
- [Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page](#)
- [Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition Page](#)
- [Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

**Select Purchase Order Page**

Use the Select Purchase Order page (PO\_PICK\_ORD2) to select a purchase order for processing.

**Navigation**

Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.

---

**Note:** Access the Buyer's WorkBench to select multiple purchase orders for dispatch.

---

- PO Unit** Select a business unit.
- ID** Select a purchase order ID.
- Start Date and End Date** Used as a comparison against the purchase order date to determine which schedules are retrieved. These values appear by default to the current date plus or minus the value in the Days +/- Today field.
- Search** Click this button to display the purchase order lines and schedules that match the criteria that you entered.

In the Retrieved Rows group box, click the Sel check box next to a purchase order to work with that particular purchase order.

---

**Note:** After you dispatch the purchase order, the supplier's last activity date (SUPPLIER.LAST\_ACTIVITY\_DT) is automatically updated to reflect the current date. You can use the supplier's last activity date to deactivate suppliers that have had no activity in the previous fiscal year.

---

**Related Links**

- "Understanding Supplier Maintenance (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Using the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP and discusses how to:

- Set up the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Order EIP.
- Process the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Order EIP.

## Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Dispatch Purchase Orders	RUN_DISP_POPO005	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Dispatch POs, Dispatch Purchase Orders	Run the PO Dispatch/Print process and dispatch purchase orders, run the Email process, or run the PO Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.
Publish Outbound Message	IN_RUN_PUB_MSG	SCM Integrations, Publish Outbound Message	Initiate the outbound message publish process for outbound PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management service operations. .
PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria	PO_RUN_POD	Select the Purchase Order Dispatch check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Purchase Order Dispatch link.  Click the Purchase Order Dispatch link to launch the PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria page.	Launch the Purchase Order Dispatch Outbound transaction.

## Understanding the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP

The Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP sends purchase orders and purchase order change requests (change orders) to suppliers. This asynchronous batch publish EIP also supports flat-file processing for EDI transaction X.12 850.

Use this EIP to process change order request to the suppliers. You typically use EDI to process these transactions.

Run the PO Dispatch/Print process (POPO005) to stage the purchase order.

Use the common Publish Outbound Message page to initiate the PO\_POD Application Engine process that processes the PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DISPATCH service operation.

## Setting Up the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP

Service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker are delivered with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order Dispatch/Purchase Order Change Request EIP, you must:

1. Set up the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components.

Use the information in the following table and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2 "Implementing Integrations"*, Setting Up Service Operations section.

See "Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)".

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PURCHASE_ORDER_DISPATCH	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system EDI transaction X.12 850

2. On the purchase order, specify EDX as the dispatch method.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Understanding EDI Integration with PeopleSoft (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria Page

Use the PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria page (PO\_RUN\_POD ) to launch the Purchase Order Dispatch Outbound transaction.

### Navigation

Select the Purchase Order Dispatch check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Purchase Order Dispatch link.

Click the Purchase Order Dispatch link to launch the PO Dispatch Message Selection Criteria page.

The field values on this page are the same fields that appear on the Request for Quote Release Selection Criteria page.

Refer to the section about Request for Quote Release Selection Criteria for more information.

See [RFQ Message Selection Criteria Page](#).

# Creating Purchase Order Change Orders

---

## Understanding the Purchase Order Change Order Business Process

When you update a purchase order that has been dispatched, you create or append a change order. With PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can create change orders online using the purchase order pages, or you can load and process change requests using the Change Load Application Engine process (PO\_CHNGLOAD) and Change Purchase Order Application Engine process.

The Change Load process loads data from the PO\_HDR\_EC, PO\_LINE\_EC, and PO\_LINE\_SHIP\_EC tables. These tables store supplier acknowledgements that arrived in the system using EDX or supplier-facing online acknowledgements. These acknowledgements may contain information that requires you to change the purchase orders.

Based on the Change Map template, the Change Load process compares staged source record fields and field values (PO\_HDR\_EC, PO\_LINE\_EC, PO\_LINE\_SHIP\_EC) with target system record fields and field values (PO\_HDR, PO\_LINE, PO\_LINE\_SHIP). If a difference exists, the Change Load process creates change requests (CHNG\_RSQT, CHNG\_RQST\_DTL).

Based on the purchase order change template, the Change Purchase Order process creates the necessary change orders from these change request tables. The Change Purchase Order process takes the change order information and creates change history records (PO\_CHNG\_HDR, PO\_CHNG\_LINE, PO\_CHNG\_SHIP) and updates target system records with the changes.

When you request a change to a purchase order that has been sourced from a PeopleSoft eProcurement or Services Procurement requisition, the system places the request in the PeopleSoft Purchasing CHNG\_RQST and CHNG\_RQST\_DTL tables. Using the Change Purchase Order process, the system processes the change requests and updates the purchase order. For purchase orders that have already been dispatched, a change order could be created and dispatched to the supplier.

---

**Note:** Backorders entered through the supplier-facing online acknowledgements are also processed through the Change Load and Change Purchase Order processes.

---

**Note:** The Purchase Order Change Order business process updates most changed values on the purchase order, regardless of whether the fields exist on the purchase order change template. The purchase order change template determines fields that are tracked and recorded in change order history records, and does not determine the fields that can actually be changed on the purchase order. If you are using the vendor rebate functionality, changing the Rebate ID field on the purchase order will not create a change order.

---

**Note:** Batch changes to nondispatched purchase orders are stored in the change request tables. These requests are used by the Change Purchase Order process to update original purchase orders. However, these changes, as well as changes made directly to nondispatched purchase orders, are not stored in the change order tables and the change order batch number on the purchase order header is not incremented by 1.

---

Change requests can come from a variety of sources. If the change request is from a phone call, the best way to make the change is through the online purchase order pages. If the request is from another source, you can make the change online or run a batch process.

---

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, the suppliers can enter their own purchase order acknowledgement (POA) changes directly into the PeopleSoft system. Upon buyer acceptance (online or automatic according to the business unit options flag), the Change Load process requests these online POAs in a similar way as EDX transactions.

---

Functions that generate change order requests that can be handled by batch processes include:

- EDX purchase order acknowledgments.
- Source requisitions to an existing purchase order.
- PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection online purchase order acknowledgements with a status of *Buyer Accepted*.
- PeopleSoft Order Management direct-shipped order changes.
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing subcontract changes.
- PeopleSoft Supply Planning planned order changes.
- Par location replenishment.
- Close Short Application Engine process (PO\_CLSSHORT).
- PeopleSoft eProcurement change requests and change orders.

Change requests received using EDX or eSupplier Connection online acknowledgements are loaded into the Change Request table by the Change Load process. The other functions write directly to the Change Request table.

You can review EDX change requests or change requests from other functions in the system on the Approve Change Requests page. You approve the requests that you want processed by the Change Purchase Order process.

As part of processing purchase order changes from PeopleSoft eProcurement, the system also provides a message back to requesters if their changes cannot be updated for the purchase order. The message provides details at a specific line or schedule level and also indicates why the change could not be applied. The system uses the PO\_CMMSGSEND batch program to process the messages.

During message processing if an error is detected during the PO Edit process and the source of the transaction is eProcurement (EPO), the system:

1. Updates purchase order change request transactions with error information.
2. Updates the PeopleSoft eProcurement change request (PV\_CHNG\_RST\_DTL.PROCESS\_FLG = E) with error information.
3. The PO Edit process will then:
  - a. Issue a message to the requester using the PO\_CMMSGSEND batch program.

The message includes the requisition ID, line, and schedule, purchase order ID, line, and schedule, message description, and buyer name.

- b. Call the Requisition Update function to update the open quantity when the source of the change is a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition and the change was an increase to quantity.

This makes the open quantity available for future sourcing.

- c. When the source of the change is a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition and the change was either a quantity decrease or increase to an amount only line or increase to a line that is distributed by amount, the process:
  - Backs out the requisition change by calling the Requisition Update function.
  - Budget checks the requisition and purchase order when commitment control is in use.

---

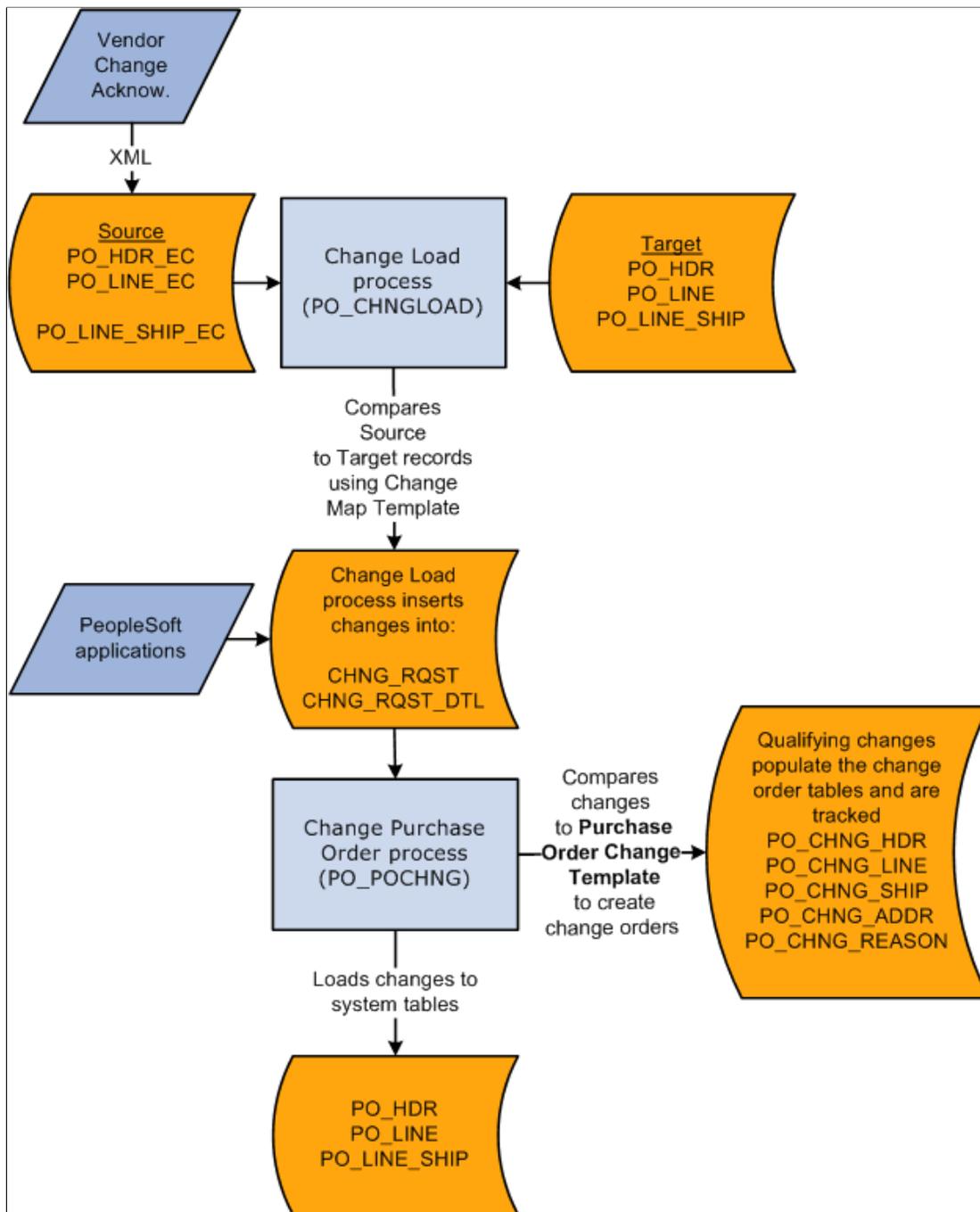
**Note:** When purchase order change requests do not have errors, the system calls the Common PO Change process (PO\_CMCHNG) to update the purchase order transactions.

---

Error messages for change requests are available under the Error Messages tab on the Change Requests page. To access the page, select Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manager Change Orders, Approve Change Requests, and click the Show Detail Entry link on the Change Requests page.

**Image: Purchase order change order process flow**

This diagram illustrates the Change Order process flow:



**Note:** Also, the system supports change requests to the ATTN\_TO (Attention To) field in the PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB table. This is the only PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB table field for which change requests are processed.

When you use online pages or when you run the Change Purchase Order process to update previously dispatched purchase orders, two events take place:

- The actual purchase order is updated.

You make the change to the online purchase order manually or the Change Purchase Order process updates the purchase order when the change is not done manually.

- The change order tracking tables are updated with the change to the purchase order.

When you change the purchase order online, the system automatically updates the change order tracking tables. When the change is not done online, the Change Purchase Order process inserts the change into the change order tracking tables.

When processing change orders in batch processing, the system uses the default reason code and reason comment value. This step is in the PO\_CHNGLOAD process to set the change reason code to the value of the change source when the transactions being loaded are from the change sources listed in the Purchase Order Change Order Fields table. Change source descriptions are listed in the Reason Description Default Value column in this table:

<b>When Change Source is:</b>	<b>Set Reason Code to:</b>	<b>Reason Description Default Value</b>
PLN	PLN	Planning System
EDX	EDX	PO Acknowledgement
POC	POC	PO Change Batch Process
PRD	PRD	Production/Shop Floor
CRT	CRT	PAR Location Replenishment

## Common Elements Used in Purchase Order Change Order Business Process

### Change Order Source/Source

Displays the source of the change requests. Values are:

*CRT* (cart replenishment): Par location replenishment.

*DRP* (order management direct ships): PeopleSoft Order Management direct-shipped order changes.

*EDX* (EDX change order): Electronic data exchange or supplier-facing online change order acknowledgements.

*EPR* (user change request): PeopleSoft eProcurement change requests and change orders.

*PLN* (planning system): PeopleSoft Supply Planning planned order changes.

*POC* (purchase order change batch process): Used internally by the Change Purchase Order process to distinguish rows picked up by the process from those created by the process.

*BPA* (blanket order): Used internally by the Change Purchase Order process for blanket purchase orders.

*PRD* (production/shop floor): PeopleSoft Manufacturing subcontract changes.

*PMC* PO Buyer Mass Change

**UPN ID (universal product number identifier)** Displays the universal product number identifier assigned to a unique combination of item ID, manufacturer ID, and unit of measure (UOM).

**Change Order Batch Number** A grouping of changes to a transaction that use a unique batch number. For purchase orders, the batch number is incremented each time the purchase order is dispatched and you change the purchase order. The change order batch number is communicated to the supplier. For requisitions, the batch number is incremented for each set of changes after the requisition is approved, budget checked, or sourced, depending on the option specified for the business unit.

**Change Tracking** An audit trail of changes made to a transaction. You can review purchase order changes that were made to tracked field using the Review Change History menu.

**PO Change Order Batch Process(purchase order change order batch process)** A purchase order process that supports updating most of the common header, line, and schedule level information on purchase orders. The process also tracks changes after purchase orders have been dispatched and when the changed fields are set for tracking in the purchase order change template. The Purchase Order Change Order process updates purchase orders, but does not track change orders if the purchase order has not been dispatched.

## Defining Change Order and Sequence Numbers

A change order number identifies the batch of changes that you submit to the supplier for a purchase order after its initial dispatch. The first time that you update a dispatched purchase order, the system displays *Change Order 1* next to the purchase order number in the purchase order header. Each time you update the purchase order after dispatching a batch of changes to the supplier, the change order number is increased by one.

A change sequence number tracks the sequence of changes made within each purchase order at the header, line, and schedule levels. After the initial dispatch of a purchase order, a change sequence number is assigned to each change. These sequence numbers don't appear on the purchase order, but appear in the purchase order history.

### Example

Here is an example of batch changes:

1. You dispatch a purchase order containing three lines.

2. You create a change on line 1.

The header change order batch number is set to 1; the change sequence number for the first line is also 1.

---

**Note:** A historical row is created to store original values for line 1. The header change order batch number is 0 and change sequence number for the first line is 0.

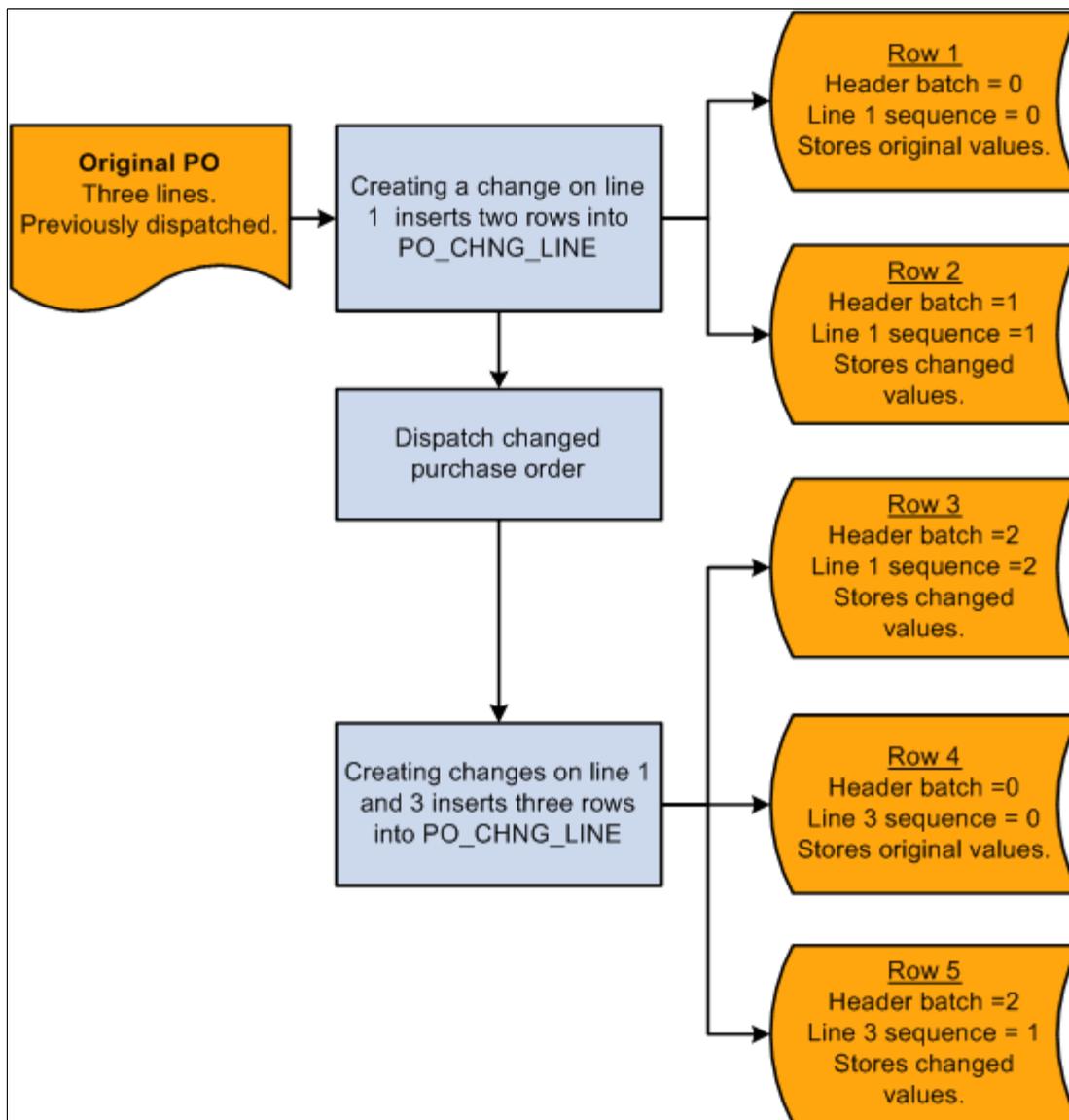
---

3. After you dispatch the first batch of changes (change order batch number 1), you change lines 1 and 3.
  - The change order batch number is 2, because you are making changes after dispatching change order number 1.
  - Because this is the second time that you have changed line 1, its change sequence is 2.
  - Because you have changed line 3 for the first time, its change sequence is 1.

**Note:** The system creates a historical row to store original values for line 3. The header change order batch number is 0 and the change sequence number for the first line is 0.

**Image: Purchase order change order batch and sequence tracking in PO\_CHNG\_LINE**

This diagram illustrates how the PO\_CHNG\_LINE table helps track the batch and sequence changes discussed in the example:



Similar changes are stored in PO\_CHNG\_HDR, PO\_CHNG\_SHIP, and PO\_CHNG\_ADDR tables when changes are made to header, schedule, and one time address fields that are eligible for change order tracking.

**Related Links**

[Reviewing and Approving Change Order Requests](#)

"Creating Change Templates (PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information)"

Loading Change Orders Received Using EDXs or Supplier-Facing Online Acknowledgements (PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection)

## Setting Up Purchase Order Change Templates

Use the purchase order change template to define which fields, if modified on a previously dispatched purchase order, will trigger a change order. When you configure the change template, you define the fields that you want to track at the various change order levels.

When triggering a change order online, the purchase order considers all fields defined on the purchase order change template.

The Change Purchase Order process looks at a subset of the fields on the change template. The fields that are considered by the Change Purchase Order process are discussed in the overview of the purchase order change order business process.

**Note:** The Purchase Order Change Order business process updates changed values on the purchase order, regardless of whether the fields exist on the purchase order change template. The purchase order change template helps to determine fields that are tracked and recorded in change order history tables, and does not determine the fields that can actually be changed on the purchase order.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Application Engine*

### Related Links

Understanding the Purchase Order Change Order Business Process

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Identifying Purchase Order Change Order Fields

This table lists all of the fields as delivered by the system that are eligible for change order tracking that can be processed by the Change Purchase Order process. You can modify this list by updating the purchase order change template.

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_HDR	ACCOUNTING_DT
PO_HDR	ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM
PO_HDR	BACKORDER_STATUS
PO_HDR	BILL_LOCATION
PO_HDR	BUDGET_HDR_STATUS
PO_HDR	BUDGET_HDR_STS_NP
PO_HDR	BUYER_ID

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_HDR	CC_DISP_OPTION
PO_HDR	CONTACT_NAME
PO_HDR	CONTACT_PHONE
PO_HDR	CNTCT_SEQ_NUM
PO_HDR	CURRENCY_CD
PO_HDR	CURRENCY_CD_BASE
PO_HDR	DISP_ACTION
PO_HDR	DISP_METHOD
PO_HDR	DOC_TOL_HDR_STATUS
PO_HDR	DST_CNTRL_ID
PO_HDR	ERS_ACTION
PO_HDR	HOLD_STATUS
PO_HDR	LC_ID
PO_HDR	MATCH_ACTION
PO_HDR	MATCH_CNTRL_ID
PO_HDR	MATCH_STATUS_PO
PO_HDR	ORIGIN
PO_HDR	PAY_TRM_BSE_DT_OPT
PO_HDR	POST_DOC
PO_HDR	POA_REQS
PO_HDR	POA_STATUS
PO_HDR	PO_DT
PO_HDR	PO_REF
PO_HDR	PO_STATUS
PO_HDR	PO_TYPE
PO_HDR	PREPAID_PO_FLG
PO_HDR	PYMNT_TERMS_CD

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_HDR	RATE_DATE
PO_HDR	RT_TYPE
PO_HDR	SALES_CNTCT_SEQ_N
PO_HDR	SPLIT_PO_BY_SHIPTO
PO_HDR	TAX_EXEMPT
PO_HDR	TAX_EXEMPT_ID
PO_HDR	TEMPLATE_ID
PO_HDR	TERMS_BASIS_DT
PO_HDR	VENDOR_ID
PO_HDR	VNDR_LOC
PO_LINE	AMT_ONLY_FLG
PO_LINE	AUC_GROUP_ID
PO_LINE	BENEFIT_ID
PO_LINE	CANCEL_STATUS
PO_LINE	CATEGORY_ID
PO_LINE	CAT_LINE_NBR
PO_LINE	CLOSE_SHORT_FLG
PO_LINE	CNTRCT_ID
PO_LINE	CNTRCT_LINE_NBR
PO_LINE	CNTRCT_SETID
PO_LINE	CONFIG_CODE
PO_LINE	DESCR254_MIXED
PO_LINE	DESCR254_MIXED2
PO_LINE	GPO_CNTRCT_NBR
PO_LINE	GPO_ID
PO_LINE	INSPECT_CD
PO_LINE	INV_ITEM_ID

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_LINE	ITM_ID_VNDR
PO_LINE	MFG_ID
PO_LINE	MFG_ITM_ID
PO_LINE	MILESTONE_NBR
PO_LINE	ORIG_IINV_ITEM_ID
PO_LINE	PACKING_VOLUME
PO_LINE	PACKING_WEIGHT
PO_LINE	PHYSICAL_NATURE
PO_LINE	PO_GROUP_ID
PO_LINE	PRICE_DT_TYPE
PO_LINE	PRIMARY_UNIT
PO_LINE	QTY_TYPE
PO_LINE	RECV_REQ
PO_LINE	RELEASE_NBR
PO_LINE	REPLEN_OPT
PO_LINE	RFQ_ID
PO_LINE	RFQ_LINE_NBR
PO_LINE	ROUTING_ID
PO_LINE	UNIT_ALLOC_AMT
PO_LINE	UNIT_ALLOC_QTY
PO_LINE	UNIT_MEASURE_VOL
PO_LINE	UNIT_MEASURE_WT
PO_LINE	UNIT_OF_MEASURE
PO_LINE	VERSION_NBR
PO_LINE	VNDR_CATALOG_ID
PO_LINE	VRBT_ID
PO_LINE	WTHD_CD

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_LINE	WTHD_SW
PO_LINE_SHIP	BCKORD_ORD_SCHED
PO_LINE_SHIP	BUSINESS_UNIT_IN
PO_LINE_SHIP	BUSINESS_UNIT_OM
PO_LINE_SHIP	BUSINESS_UNIT_RTV
PO_LINE_SHIP	CANCEL_STATUS
PO_LINE_SHIP	CARRIER_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	COUNTRY_SHIP_FROM
PO_LINE_SHIP	COUNTRY_SHIP_TO
PO_LINE_SHIP	COUNTRY_VAT_BILLFR
PO_LINE_SHIP	COUNTRY_VAT_BILLTO
PO_LINE_SHIP	COUNTRY_VAT_SHIPTO
PO_LINE_SHIP	CURRENCY_CD
PO_LINE_SHIP	CURRENCY_CD_BASE
PO_LINE_SHIP	CUSTOM_PRICE
PO_LINE_SHIP	DISTRIB_MTHD_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	DUE_DT
PO_LINE_SHIP	DUE_TIME
PO_LINE_SHIP	EXT_PRC_TOL
PO_LINE_SHIP	EXT_PRC_TOL_L
PO_LINE_SHIP	FREIGHT_TERMS
PO_LINE_SHIP	FROZEN_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	FRT_CHRG_METHOD
PO_LINE_SHIP	FRT_CHRG_OVERRIDE
PO_LINE_SHIP	LIQUIDATE_METHOD
PO_LINE_SHIP	MATCH_LINE_OPT
PO_LINE_SHIP	MATCH_STATUS_LN_PO

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_LINE_SHIP	MERCHANDISE_AMT
PO_LINE_SHIP	MERCH_AMT_BSE
PO_LINE_SHIP	ORDER_INT_LINE_NO
PO_LINE_SHIP	ORDER_NO
PO_LINE_SHIP	ORIG_PROM_DT
PO_LINE_SHIP	PCT_EXT_PRC_TOL
PO_LINE_SHIP	PCT_EXT_PRC_TOL_L
PO_LINE_SHIP	PCT_UNDER_QTY
PO_LINE_SHIP	PCT_UNIT_PRC_TOL
PO_LINE_SHIP	PCT_UNIT_PRC_TOL_L
PO_LINE_SHIP	PRICE_PO
PO_LINE_SHIP	PRODUCTION_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	QTY_PO
PO_LINE_SHIP	QTY_RECV_TOL_PCT
PO_LINE_SHIP	REJECT_DAYS
PO_LINE_SHIP	RJCT_OVER_TOL_FLAG
PO_LINE_SHIP	RTV_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	RTV_LN_NBR
PO_LINE_SHIP	SCHED_LINE_NBR
PO_LINE_SHIP	SHIPTO_ID When and only when ship to ID is selected for change tracking, changes made to the one time address will also be tracked.
PO_LINE_SHIP	SHIP_DATE
PO_LINE_SHIP	SHIP_TO_CUST_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	SHIP_TYPE_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	SUT_APPLICABILITY
PO_LINE_SHIP	SUT_BASE_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	SUT_EXCPTN_CERTIF

<b>Table</b>	<b>Field</b>
PO_LINE_SHIP	TAX_CD_SUT
PO_LINE_SHIP	TAX_CD_VAT
PO_LINE_SHIP	TAX_FRGHT_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	TAX_MISC_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	TAX_VAT_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	TRFT_RULE_CD
PO_LINE_SHIP	ULTIMATE_USE_CD
PO_LINE_SHIP	UNIT_PRC_TOL
PO_LINE_SHIP	UNIT_PRC_TOL_L
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_APPLICABILITY
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_CALC_FRGHT_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_CALC_GROSS_NET
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_CALC_MISC_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_CALC_TYPE
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_DCLRTRN_POINT
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_EXCPTN_CERTIF
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_EXCPTN_TYPE
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_RCRD_INPT_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_RCRD_OUTPT_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_RECALC_FLG
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_RGSTRN_SELLER
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_ROUND_RULE
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_TXN_TYPE_CD
PO_LINE_SHIP	VAT_USE_ID
PO_LINE_SHIP	ZERO_PRICE_IND

## Related Links

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Reviewing Processing Rules for the Change Purchase Order Process

In addition to ensuring that the changed fields are valid change order fields, the Change Purchase Order process follows these rules when generating change orders.

### Status-Related Rules

These are the status-related rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- Purchase orders in initial, pending, cancel, or canceled status are not eligible for change requests.
- You can request only that the purchase order status be changed to *X* (canceled).

You cannot request that the purchase order status change to approved, completed, or dispatched. However, the process may change it to approved, pending approval, or open.

- The only change allowed against a schedule that is associated with a work order is Cancel.
- A change request cannot activate or close a line or schedule.
- The affected purchase order is set to *In Process* (PO\_HDR.IN\_PROCESS\_FLG = Y), so no online activity can take place while the background change process is running.
- Purchase order status is set according to the rules that are defined on the PO Changes page.

The system uses the PO\_APPROVAL table primarily for workflow approvals.

- APPROVAL\_STATUS on the PO\_APPROVAL table is set to A if PO\_STATUS is A.
- APPROVAL\_STATUS on the PO\_APPROVAL table is set to I if PO\_STATUS is O or PA.

### Validation Rules

These are the validation rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- The change request process assumes that a valid date is passed to it.
- Fields are edited against the prompt or translate values that are specified in the record layout.

Where a percentage edit table is specified in the record layout, the field is edited against the entire table.

- Validation against the Supplier and Item tables, to ensure that the UOM and ship to location are valid for that supplier or item, does *not* occur.

### Cancellation Rules

These are the cancellation rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- If you cancel a purchase order, all lines and schedules are canceled, with change records created for each line and schedule.

If you cancel a purchase order line, all schedules are canceled, and the system creates change records for each schedule.

- If you try to create a change order to cancel a line or a schedule that has already been partially or fully received, the system rejects the transaction.
- The only active schedule for a line cannot be canceled.
- The only active line for a purchase order cannot be canceled.

## Price Change Rules

These are the price change rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- You cannot change a price to 0 unless the zero price indicator is set to *Y*.
- If you change the price, the system does not perform a price calculation.
- If you change the item ID, UOM, due date, purchase order quantity, or ship to location, the system recalculates the price and, if necessary, the currency is converted.
- The system only reprices changed schedules.

For example, if pricing is done at the line-quantity level and a schedule-quantity change affects the price break, only that schedule receives the new price. The system does not force change requests for other schedules on the line.

## Quantity Change Rules

These are the quantity change rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- The change order quantity becomes the updated quantity on the purchase order.  
The change order quantity is not the quantity by which the prior quantity is increased or decreased.
- If a unit of measure changes with the change request, the system adjusts the quantity appropriately.

## Distribution and Schedule Adjustment Rules

These are the distribution and schedule adjustment rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- If the schedule quantity or amount changes, the distributions are updated by prorating the revised schedule quantity or amount across all distributions, using the distribution percent.  
This is true regardless of whether the distributions have been received.
- If a distribution quantity or merchandise amount is updated, the distributions are rebalanced to ensure that they add up to the schedules.

## Conversion Rate Rules

These are the conversion rate change rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

When you create a purchase order, the system updates this field if the conversion rate changes under these conditions:

- UOM or item ID changes.
- PeopleSoft Inventory is not installed and a change is made to the purchase order price or quantity.
- PeopleSoft Inventory is installed and you change the purchase order price or quantity, and the run control option *Use Current UOM Conv Rate* indicates that you are to use the new conversion rate.

### Contract-Related Rules

If a contract is specified on the purchase order and a quantity changes, the system updates the contract release amounts and quantities. If a supplier minimum or maximum is not met or a currency conversion fails when pricing, the system issues an error message.

### Tax-Related Rules

These are the tax-related rules for the Change Purchase Order process:

- The system updates the value-added tax (VAT) amounts and sales and use tax amounts as appropriate.
- If you change the ship to ID, it doesn't cause a change to the sales and use tax base ID.

### BackOrder Rules

If a backorder is created for the purchase order through the supplier-facing acknowledgement component, the Change Purchase Order process automatically inserts the backorder schedule onto the purchase order and assigns the original schedule number to the BCKORD\_ORG\_SCHED field.

Also, for backorders created through the supplier portal, the system populates PO\_LINE\_SHIP\_EC.BCKORD\_ORG\_SCHED with the original backorder schedule number.

### Split PO by Ship To Rules

The Use One Ship To setting on the PO Header determines whether or not the PO should be restricted to a single Ship To Location. If the PO is identified as only allowing for one Ship To Location and the current change request is to update one of the Ship To Locations so that there ends up being a mix of Ship To Locations on the PO:

- If the Approve Change Requests page is being utilized, a message will appear indicating that the change of Ship To Location will result in a mix of Ship To Locations on the PO.
- If approved, the PO Change Order process will proceed with the update of the PO with the new Ship To Location.
- After updating the Ship To Location as usual, the process will proceed to update the PO Header 'Use One Ship To' setting to 'N' to signify that the PO now allows for multiple Ship To Locations
- The process will then update the Change Request Message Log with a message reflecting the Ship To situation
- Lastly, the PO Change Order process will issue an Enterprise Components Notification Framework message to the Buyer stating that the PO changed from only allowing one Ship To Location to allowing multiple Ship To Locations so the Buyer can be reminded to take action on the PO if they wish.

## Related Links

[Creating Change Orders from Approved Change Requests](#)

[Understanding the UOM Conversion Hierarchy](#)

---

# Generating Purchase Order Change Orders Online

To create a change order online, use the same pages that you use to update a purchase order, except that you'll be updating a dispatched purchase order. Fields that are eligible for change order tracking according to the purchase order change template are not available for entry on a dispatched purchase order. If you want to edit these fields, perform these actions:

- To make a header-level change, access the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and click the Change Order button next to the PO Status field.

The fields that trigger change order generation become available for entry.

- To make a line level change, select the Statuses tab on the Lines grid of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page and click the Create Line Change button.

Alternatively, access the Details for Line page and click the Chng Line button. The fields that trigger line-level change order generation become available for entry.

- To make a schedule-level change, click the Create Schedule Change button on the Statuses tab from the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.

To access this page, click the Schedule button from the Details tab of the Lines grid on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. The fields that trigger change order generation become available for entry.

- Adding a line automatically creates a change order for the line and new schedules are added.
- If you change the quantity on a purchase order line, and only one schedule exists, the system automatically creates a change order for the schedule.

You do not have to click the Create Line Change button to make changes to the purchase order line quantity. The line quantity serves as a work field on the purchase order, so changes to its value are not tracked as changes. However, the system creates a schedule-level change order.

After you create a change order online, dispatch it as you would a regular purchase order.

When creating change orders using the online purchase order pages, if you attempt to cancel a line or a schedule that has been received (even partially), the system adjusts the quantity of the line or schedule and creates a change order.

For example, if the line quantity is 5, and two lines or schedules have been received, the line quantity becomes the received quantity, or 2 in this example. When the system transmits the change order to the supplier, the supplier sees that the quantity on the cancellation equals the quantity that he has already shipped, and he can cancel the remainder.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated with it, certain changes made to the purchase order could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the document.

---

**Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Lines](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#)

[Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch](#)

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Loading Change Orders Received Using EDXs or Supplier-Facing Online Acknowledgements (PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection)

This section discusses how to run the Change Load process.

The Change Load process loads changes to purchase orders received using EDX or online acknowledgements into the Change Request table. You can review and approve these change requests on the Change Ord Rqsts page.

### Page Used to Load Change Orders Received Using EDXs or Supplier-Facing Online Acknowledgements (PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection)

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Change Load	RUN_CHNG_LOAD	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Load Change Requests, Change Load	Run the Change Load process.

**Related Links**

[Identifying Purchase Order Change Order Fields](#)

[Reviewing and Approving Change Order Requests](#)

### Change Load Page

Use the Change Load page (RUN\_CHNG\_LOAD) to run the Change Load process.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Load Change Requests, Change Load

**Change Order Map Template**

Select the template to use for this process. *EDX* is the delivered option. You can create other templates on the Change Map Template page.

---

**Note:** For online acknowledgements, if the Buyer Accepted POA Sources check box is selected on the PO Change Options page in the business unit setup options for PeopleSoft Purchasing the change requests are created and automatically set as approved. This check box applies to buyer-approved online acknowledgements and EDX acknowledgements that have been reviewed. Auto approve change orders from all other sources apply to direct ship and planning. This enables you to bypass the Approve Change Request function.

---

### Related Links

"Creating Change Map Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Using the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP and discusses how to use the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP.

### Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Change Load	RUN_CHNG_LOAD	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Load Change Requests, Change Load	Run the Change Load process.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	View data detail or correct errors for service operations that contain data rather than transactions

### Understanding the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP

The Purchase Order Acknowledgement and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP processes service operations that contain purchase order acknowledgements and change order acknowledgements from suppliers.

This asynchronous batch subscribe EIP also supports flat-file processing for electronic data interchange (EDI) transactions X.12 855 and 860.

Run the Change Load process (PO\_CHNGLOAD) to move the data from staging tables to application tables.

## Using the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP

Oracle delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order and Purchase Order Change Order Acknowledgement EIP, you must:

1. Set up the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the following table and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2* "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PURCHASE_ORDER_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	Inbound Asynchronous	PurchaseOder Acknowledgement	No	third-party system  EDI transactions X.12 855 and 860.

2. Run the Change Load process (PO\_CHNGLOAD) to move the data from staging tables to application tables.
3. Use the Data Def Maint page to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Understanding EDI Integration with PeopleSoft (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Using the Purchase Order Close Short Workbench

This section provides an overview of the Close Short job and discusses how to:

- Search for purchase orders to close short.
- Use the PO Close Short Workbench.

- Define Close Short job request options.

## Pages Used with the Purchase Order Close Short Workbench

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders	PO_CLOSE_SHORT_WB	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, PO Close Short Workbench	Use the PO Close Short Workbench.
Process Request Options	PO_CLS_SHORT_PRC	Click the Submit Close Short Processing button on the PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders page.	Define Close Short process request options.

## Understanding the Close Short Job

The Close Short job enables you to close short both stockless and nonstockless line items on a purchase order. When you run the Close Short job, the system runs both the PO\_CLSSHORT AE process and the PO\_POCHNG AE process and updates the purchase orders to reflect the close short processing. This is different than when you run the Close Short process by itself from the PO receiving menu, which creates the batch purchase orders change requests only and requires that you run the Process Change Orders program afterward.

---

**Note:** You can also initiate the Close Short process at the time of receipt. The Close Short AE process (PO\_CLSSHORT) is called by the PO\_RECVPUSH process when the receipt header Run Close Short check box is selected and at least one of the receipt lines has the Close Short field checked.

---

When you run the Close Short process from the Run Control page, the system processes all purchase orders for the selected business unit.

---

**Note:** The PO\_RECVPUSH process can initiate the PO\_CLSSHORT process, but the PO\_CLSSHORT process cannot initiate the PO\_RECVPUSH process.

---

During the Close Short process, the system:

- Checks the receipt line Close Short setting (RECV\_LN\_SHIP.CLOSE\_SHORT\_FLG) for a value of selected instead of checking the purchase order line stockless setting as it does in the SQR process.
- Creates purchase order change order transactions to set the purchase order schedule quantity that is equal to the total receipt quantity for the purchase order schedule when the Close Short check box is selected on the corresponding receipt line.
- Checks for purchase orders that have had some receiving activity and if a purchase order line is not referenced on any receipt and the Close Short field is selected on the purchase order line, a purchase order line cancel transaction is created.
- Creates a purchase order cancel transaction when purchase orders have had some receiving activity and a purchase order line is not referenced on any receipt, and the Close Short check box is selected on the purchase order line.

The system can also call the Close Short process from the Receipt Push process that is submitted when you save the receipt. This occur only if the RUN\_CLOSE\_SHORT check box is selected on the receipt header. To process the purchase orders, the system:

1. Processes purchase orders only that are referenced on the current receipt.
2. Creates purchase order change order transactions to set the purchase order schedule quantity equal to the total receipt quantity, if any, when the purchase order schedule is referenced on one of the current receipt's lines and the Close Short field is selected on the corresponding receipt line.
3. Does no further processing.

Generally, all other purchase order lines that are not referenced on the current receipt are automatically processed the next time the Close Short process is triggered from the Run Control page for the relevant purchase order business unit.

---

**Note:** The system uses the PO Change batch process to apply the quantity change and cancel transactions for the purchase order.

---

## PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders Page

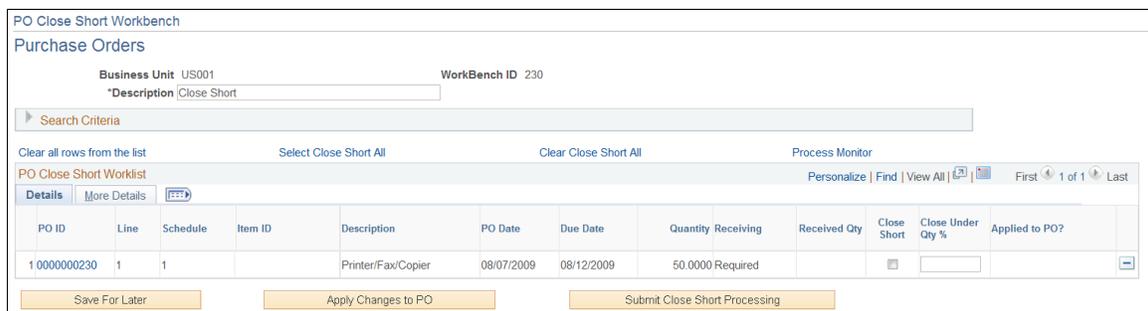
Use the PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders page (PO\_CLOSE\_SHORT\_WB) to use the PO Close Short Workbench.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, PO Close Short Workbench

### Image: PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Close Short Workbench provides a way to review purchase orders and determine whether outstanding purchase order lines should be set to close short. Using PO Close Short Workbench, you can run both the PO\_CLSSHORT AE process and the PO\_POCHNG AE process so that the purchase order is updated to reflect the Close Short processing.

The workbench page is divided into two sections. The top portion enables you to define search criteria for locating the purchase order schedules. The lower portion is a grid of the returned rows from the search. Each returned row contains a combination of purchase order header, line, and schedule information for your review and analysis.

**Workbench ID** Displays the name assigned to this grouping of purchase orders. An extended description appears in the Description field.

## Search Criteria

You can define a single purchase order or a list of purchase orders that are eligible for closing short. Enter the search parameters and click the Search button to retrieve the purchase orders. The system issues an error message if you perform the search without entering search parameters. You can search for eligible purchase orders based on a variety of search criteria, such as activity dates, supplier ID, item ID, and buyers.

The number of returned rows from the search depends on the value in the Close Short Max Rows field on the Installation Options page. If search results exceed that field value, the system displays an error message. You will have to change or add search criteria to narrow the results. If the Close Short Max Rows field value is zero, the system does not set a limit and displays the rows, 6 or 100 at a time, and enables you to navigate from group to group.

When you click the Search button, the system displays the results in the PO Close Short Worklist grid. Search results are appended to any existing rows in the worklist. The system also saves both the search results and search criteria.

After completing a search, click the Expand button in the Search Criteria section to view the search criteria used for the search.

**Clear all rows from the list** Click to delete all worklist rows. This triggers an automatic save.

**Select Close Short All** Click to select the Close Short check box for all rows in the worklist.

**Clear Close Short All** Click to deselect the Close Short check box for all rows in the worklist.

**Process Monitor** Click to access the Process Monitor.

## Details

Use the Details tab to view line and schedule information for selected purchase orders.

**PO ID (purchase order ID)** Click to view and update purchase order information.

**Line** Displays the purchase order line number.

**Schedule** Displays the purchase order schedule number.

**Item ID** Displays the item that is associated with the purchase order line number.

**PO Date (purchase order date)** Displays the purchase order date. This value is retrieved from the purchase order header.

**Due Date** Displays the schedule's due date.

<b>Quantity</b>	Displays the purchase order quantity from the purchase order schedule.
<b>Receiving</b>	Displays the line item receiving requirement indicator from the purchase order line. Values include <i>Required</i> , <i>Optional</i> , and <i>Do Not Receive</i> .
<b>Received Qty (receiving quantity)</b>	Displays the receipt quantity for the purchase order schedule. The system retrieves this value from the net receipt quantity for the receipt transactions. The system refreshes the quantity from the receipt transactions when you open an existing workbench or worklist.
<b>Close Short</b>	Indicates whether the Close Short check box on the purchase order line is selected. If you select or deselect the check box, the system applies the new value when you click the Apply Changes to PO button.
<b>Close Under Qty % (close under quantity percentage)</b>	Displays the close under percentage value from the purchase order schedule. You can enter a new value and click the Apply Changes to PO button to apply the change.
<b>Applied to PO? (applied to purchase order?)</b>	Indicates whether changes have been made to the Close Short check box or the Close Under Qty % field and applied to the purchase order.
<b>Save for Later</b>	Click to indicate that you want to save the changes that you made to the search criteria, the worklist, or the run control parameters for the Close Short process. The system stores the values for the specific workbench ID and you can retrieve them by opening the workbench.
<b>Apply Changes to PO (apply changes to purchase order)</b>	Click to apply close short or close under quantity percent changes that you have made to purchase order lines and schedules.
<b>Submit Close Short Processing</b>	Click to access the Process Request Options page, where you can submit a batch Close Short process. If you do not apply the changes that you made on this page, the system displays an error message when you click the Submit Close Short Processing button.

## More Details

Use the More Details tab to view additional purchase order details.

<b>Buyer</b>	Displays the buyer from the purchase order header.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Displays the supplier for the purchase orders.
<b>Contract ID</b>	Displays the ID of the contract assigned to the purchase order schedule.

<b>GPO ID (group purchase order ID)</b>	Displays the ID of the group purchase order assigned to the purchase order schedule.
<b>Last Activity</b>	Displays the date on which the last activity was performed against the purchase order. The system updates this date on the purchase order when you create a change order and save your work, and also when you cancel a purchase order through the Buyer's Workbench.

## Process Request Options Page

Use the Process Request Options page (PO\_CLS\_SHORT\_PRCS) to define Close Short process request options.

### Navigation

Click the Submit Close Short Processing button on the PO Close Short Workbench - Purchase Orders page.

You must either have specific authority or belong to the permission list to run this job. After you enter the required information, click the OK button. The system submits the Close Short Job to the process scheduler. The Close Short Job consists of the PO Close Short process and the PO Change Order process.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the business unit in which the purchase orders reside.
<b>Close Days</b>	Enter the number of close days. Close days are the number of days that a purchase order line can remain open without receipts. The system cancels a purchase order line that is still open with no quantity received after the number of days that you enter.
<b>Server Name</b>	Select a server on which to run the process.
<b>Run Control ID</b>	Select a run control ID.
<b>Output Dest Type (output destination type)</b>	Select the type of output in which you want to produce the job.
<b>Output Dest Format (output destination format)</b>	Select the output format in which you want to produce the job.

---

## Reviewing and Approving Change Order Requests

This section provides an overview of the change request tables and discusses how to:

- Select change order requests to review and approve.
- Review and approve change order requests.
- Review and approve change request details.

## Pages Used to Review and Approve Change Order Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approve Change Requests - Selection Criteria	CHNG_RQST_SELECT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Approve Change Requests	Enter the selection criteria for the change orders that you want to view on the Approve Change Requests page.
Approve Change Requests	CHNG_ORD_LOOKUP	Click the OK button on the Selection Criteria page.	Review and approve change header requests.
Change Requests	CHANGE_REQUEST	Click the Show Detail Entry link on the Approve Change Requests page.	Review and approve line change requests.
Change Order Requester Detail	CHNG_RQST_REQUESTR	Click the requester name on the Change Requests page under the Requisition Details tab.	View information about the requester who entered the requisition change request that built this line.
Message	CHANGE_RQST_MSG	Click the Messages link on the Change Requests page under the Error Messages tab.	View change request error messages received during the Change Purchase Order process.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order	PO_LINE_INQ	Click the Purchase Order Inquiry link on the Approve Change Requests page.	Review purchase order information such as the item, pricing, account code, Supplier name, and comments.

## Understanding the Change Request Tables

The change request tables are used for background processing. To load data into these tables, use one of these business processes:

- EDX change order acknowledgments loaded by the Change Load process.
- Source requisitions to an existing purchase order.
- PeopleSoft Order Management direct-shipped order changes.
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing subcontract changes.
- PeopleSoft Supply Planning planned order changes.
- Par location replenishment
- Close Short process.
- PeopleSoft eProcurement change requests and change orders.
- PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection online POA changes loaded by the Change Load process.

The Change Request is divided into two tables:

- Change Request.

The key fields on the Change Request table are Process Instance, Business Unit, Purchase Order ID, Change Source, and Date/Time.

- Change Request Detail.

This is a child to the Change Request table and contains additional key fields such as Line Number, Schedule Number, and Field name that are to be changed.

### Related Links

"Replenishing Par Locations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

[Updating Direct Shipment Information](#)

"Understanding Requisition Changes and Change Requests (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eProcurement*)"

## Approve Change Requests - Selection Criteria Page

Use the Approve Change Requests - Selection Criteria page (CHNG\_RQST\_SELECT) to enter the selection criteria for the change orders that you want to view on the Approve Change Requests page.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Approve Change Requests

<b>Name</b>	Enter the Supplier name for the Supplier for whom you want to view change order requests.
<b>Purchase Order Reference</b>	Enter the reference text entered on the purchase order for the change requests that you want to access.
<b>Review Complete</b>	Enter <i>Y</i> to access reviewed change requests. Enter <i>N</i> to access change requests that have not been reviewed.
<b>PO Updated (purchase order updated)</b>	Enter <i>Y</i> to access change requests that have been updated by the Change Purchase Order process. Enter <i>N</i> to access change requests that have not been updated.
<b>Change Order Source</b>	Select the source transaction on which to base the search for purchase order change order approvals. Sources include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>BPA</i>: Contract Release to Single PO</li> <li><i>CRT</i>: PAR Replenish/Close Backorders</li> <li><i>DRP</i>: Order Management Referenced</li> <li><i>EDX</i>: PO Acknowledgments</li> <li><i>EPO</i>: eProcurement Change Request</li> <li><i>EPR</i>: User Change Request</li> <li><i>IMC</i>Inventory Mass Change</li> </ul>

*ONL*: On-line Purchase Order

*PLN*: Planning System

*PMC*: PO Buyer Mass Change

*POC*: PO Change Batch Process

*PRD*: Production/Shop Floor

**Requisition ID From**

Select a requisition ID or the beginning of a range of requisitions for which you want to manage the approvals. This field is available when you select *EPO* (eProcurement Change Request) in the Change Order Source field.

**Requisition ID To**

Select the last requisition within a range of requisitions for which you want to manage approvals.

**Approve Change Requests Page**

Use the Approve Change Requests page (CHNG\_ORD\_LOOKUP) to review and approve change header requests.

**Navigation**

Click the OK button on the Selection Criteria page.

**Image: Approve Change Requests page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Change Requests page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Sel	Business Unit	PO ID	Approval Status	Change Order	Change Order Source	Date/Time	Reviewed	Reviewed On	Modified By
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000049	Approved	0	Direct Shp	04/24/2003 1:33:55PM	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000057	Not Approved	0	User	08/19/2003 11:27:53AM	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000204	Not Approved	0	ePro	06/22/2009 11:54:50AM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	06/22/2009	MGEE
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000204	Not Approved	0	ePro	06/22/2009 11:54:50AM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	06/22/2009	MGEE
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000265	Not Approved	0	ePro	01/12/2013 4:41:17AM	<input type="checkbox"/>		VP1

You can use this page and the Change Request page to manage approvals for change requests. Values you select on this page

**Change Header**

Select the Change Header tab.

**Approval Status**

Select the status you want to assign to the change order. Statuses include *Approved*, *Initial*, and *Denied*. If you select *Denied*, the system sets all of the unprocessed change request lines for this header to the Denied status. You can change the status until the change transaction has been processed by purchase order batch or deny change processing. If the change header is set to *Approved*, then all lines for the header with an approval status of *Initial* will be set to *Approved*. When you select to approve the request, the Change Purchase Order process can process the line.

---

**Note:** If the change request is created from online POAs or EDX, the Change Load process checks the Auto Approve Buyer Accepted Online POAs check box for business unit options. If it is selected, the change request is created and automatically set as approved.

---

**Change Order**

Displays the change order number. A change order is when you update a purchase order that has been dispatched.

**Change Order Source**

Displays the change order source for which a change order was submitted.

**Date/Time**

The date and time when the change request was created in the change request tables.

**Reviewed**

Select after reviewing the change request. The system populates the Reviewed On field with the current system date when you save the page.

**Modified By**

Identifies the user who reviewed or approved the change request. The system updates this field when the page changes.

**POA (purchase order acknowledgement)**

Click this link to access the Manage PO Acknowledgements page. This value appears when purchase order acknowledgement exists for the purchase order.

**Change Reason**

Select the Change Reason tab.

**Reason Code**

Displays the reason code used to make the purchase order change order.

**Comment**

Displays comments that were added when the reason code was used to justify the change request.

**Related Links**

[Creating Change Orders from Approved Change Requests](#)

[Defining Change Order and Sequence Numbers](#)

## Change Requests Page

Use the Change Requests page (CHANGE\_REQUEST) to review and approve line change requests.

### Navigation

Click the Show Detail Entry link on the Approve Change Requests page.

### Image: Change Requests Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Change Requests Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Line	Sched Num	*Approval Status	Change Type	Process Status	Proposed Change	Current Value	Adjust Type	Change Value
1	1	Approved	Change	Initialize	Due Date	2003-04-23	Replace	2003-04-23
1	1	Approved	Change	Initialize	Purchase Order Quantity	100	Replace	200

This page displays all change requests for a purchase order with the same source and change time.

### Change Values

Select the Change Values tab.

You can also use this tab to approve or deny the approval of all or individual change requests.

#### Sched Num (schedule number)

Displays the schedule number for this row.

#### Approval Status

Select a status that you want to assign to the change request. The Approval Status is available until the change transaction has been processed. After you approve the change order, the Change Purchase Order process can process the line.

#### Change Type

Displays the kind of change made to the purchase order. Valid field values include *Changed*, *Inserted*, and *Cancelled*.

#### Process Status

Displays the change request line status for the Purchase Order Change process. Values are:

*Initialize*: The change request has not been processed.

*Complete*: The change request has been processed successfully.

*Errors*: The change request has been processed, but errors were found.

*In Process*: The change request is being processed.

*Recycle*: When the status is *Error*, the user can change it to *Recycle* and rerun the process.

<b>Proposed Change</b>	Displays the description of the field affected by the change request.
<b>Current Value</b>	Displays the current value field on the purchase order.
<b>New Value</b>	Displays the value of the proposed field change.
<b>Approve All</b>	Select to mark all change requests as approved. Their status is updated to Approved.
<b>Unapprove All</b>	Select to change the approval status of all Approved change request to the Initial status.
<b>Deny All</b>	Select to set all rows that have not been processed to an approval status of Denied. When you select to deny the purchase order change, the page is refreshed and you can enter the denial reasons.

## Requisition Details

Select the Requisition Details tab.

When the purchase order is associated to a requisition, this tab provides the requisition ID, line, schedule, and requester. Click the Requester link to access the Change Order Requester Detail page. This page provides information about the purchase order requester.

## Error Messages and Warnings

Select the Error Messages and Warnings tab.

<b>Message Set Number and Message Number</b>	Displays any error messages received during the Change Purchase Order process.
<b>Messages</b>	Click to access the Message page, where you can view change request error messages. The system displays a <i>No Message</i> value when there are no error messages for the change request.

## Deny Reason(s)

Select the Deny Reason(s) tab.

When the page initially appears, and contains requests that require deny reasons, the cursor is positioned on the Reason Code field for the first row that needs a deny reason. The Copy Previous Reason check box is selected as the default value for all rows after the first row that were set to *Denied* as part of the Deny All processing.

If the change header is set to a Denied status, the system also sets all lines for the header with a change process status of Initialize, Error, or Recycle to the Denied status.

For each detail row with an approval status of Denied and when the source is EPO, the system sends a notification to the requester of the corresponding requisition. To set up the notification:

- Establish the notification (EOEN Interface) instance.
- Set the EOEN business unit properties.
- Create the EOEN context record (CHNG\_EWN\_CTX).

This record contains the requisition ID, line, and schedule, the purchase order ID, line, and schedule, buyer name, requester ID, and message description.

- Create the email or worklist entries for the notification.
- Set up a URL for the message.
- Insert a row into the REQ\_CHNG\_REASON table for each unique deny reason and reason description combination.
- Update the REASON\_SEQ field on the PV\_CHNG\_RST\_DTL record that is associated with the purchase order change detail (CHNG\_RQST\_DTL) to map to the new REQ\_CHNG\_REASON that contains the deny reason.

**Reason Code**

The reason code field is available when the change request is in a Denied approval status. Select a reason code for denying the request. When you click the OK button for the page, for each row where the Copy Previous Reason check box is selected, the system copies the reason code and description from the previous row.

**Copy Previous Reason**

Select to indicate that you want to use the reason code defined for the previous row.

**Description**

Displays the description for the reason code. You can also enter more information in the field.

**Copy Previous Reason Check Box**

This section provides the Select All and Clear All links. You use the links to apply or remove the previous denial reason code for all selected change requests. The fields are made available when you select to the Deny All link and only apply to the Copy Previous Reason check box column.

---

## Creating Change Orders from Approved Change Requests

This section discusses how to run the Change Purchase Order process.

The Change Purchase Order process creates change orders from approved change requests in the Change Request tables.

## Page Used to Create Change Orders from Approved Change Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Change Purchase Orders	RUN_PO_POCHNG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Process Change Orders	Select parameters for and run the Change Purchase Order process.

### Change Purchase Orders Page

Use the Change Purchase Orders page (RUN\_PO\_POCHNG) to select parameters for and run the Change Purchase Order process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Process Change Orders

#### Chg Request Selection Criteria

##### Source

Select to identify a specific change request selection criteria. Values include:

*PAR Location Replenishment.*

*EDX Change Order* (From EDX or supplier-facing online acknowledgements).

*Order Management Direct Ship.*

*PO Acknowledgments* (purchase order acknowledgments).

*PO Buyer Mass Change*

*Planning System.*

*Production/Shop Floor.*

*User Change Request.*

*eProcurement Change Request*

##### Business Unit and Business Unit To

Select to run the process for one or a range of business units.

##### PO ID (purchase order ID) and PO ID To (purchase order ID to)

Select to run this process for one or a range of purchase order IDs.

#### PO Update Options

##### Override Dflt Buyer's PO Sts (override default buyer's purchase order status)

After a change order is created, the associated purchase order is usually set to the buyer's default purchase order status. Select this check box to override the default status with the purchase order status that you specify in the PO Status field if the current

purchase order status is *D* (dispatched). Values are *Approved*, *Open*, and *Pending Approval*.

**Use Current UOM Conv Rate (use current unit of measure conversion rate)**

Select to use the current UOM conversion rate. When this option is selected, the current conversion rate is used to calculate expected standard quantity. If you do not select this option, the system calculates the expected standard quantity using the purchase order conversion rate.

---

**Note:** This option is available only when PeopleSoft Inventory is installed. If PeopleSoft Inventory is not installed, the current conversion rate is always used to calculate expected standard quantity.

---

**PO Status (purchase order status)**

Select a purchase order status that you want to use to override the default status. This field is available when you select the Override Dflt Buyer's PO Sts check box.

---

## Purging Change Request Tables

This section provides an overview of the Purge Change Request process (PO\_POCHGPRG) and discusses how to run the PO\_POCHGPRG process.

### Page Used to Purge Change Request Tables

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purge Change Requests	RUN_PO_POCHGPRG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Purge Change Requests	Select parameters for the PO_POCHGPRG process.

### Understanding the Purge Change Request Process

The Purge Change Request process (PO\_POCHGPRG) enables you to purge completed and error rows from these Change Request tables:

- PS\_CHNG\_RQST\_DTL
- PS\_CHNG\_RQST
- PS\_CHNG\_RQST\_MSGLG

### Purge Change Requests Page

Use the Purge Change Requests page (RUN\_PO\_POCHGPRG) to select parameters for the PO\_POCHGPRG process.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Purge Change Requests

### Process Instance

Enter a process instance that you want to use to purge staged rows processed by that process instance of the Change Purchase Order process.

---

## Viewing Purchase Order Change History

The PeopleSoft Purchasing system maintains a history of changes made to purchase orders. There are two ways to view purchase order changes to tracked fields that are identified in the purchase order change template. You can first view history by change order batch using the Review Change History menu. The second way is to view all tracked changes for a purchase order using the Review Change Order menu. The PO Change Order process updates purchase orders, but does not track change orders, if the purchase order has never been dispatched.

This section lists the pages that you use to view purchase order change history.

### Pages Used to View Change Order History

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Review Change History - Batch	PO_CHANGE_BATCH	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change History, Batch	Review purchase order batch changes.
Review Change History - Header Changes	PO_CHANGE_HDR	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change History, Header Changes	Review change information about purchase order headers stored in the PO_CHNG_HDR table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.
Review Change History - Line Changes	PO_CHANGE_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change History, Line Changes	Review change information about purchase order lines stored in the PO_CHNG_LINE table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Review Change History - Ship Changes	PO_CHANGE_SHIP	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change History, Ship Changes	Review change information about purchase order schedules stored in the PO_CHNG_SHIP table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.
Review Change Orders - Header Changes	PO_CHANGE_HDR	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change Orders, Header Changes	Review change information about purchase order headers stored in the PO_CHNG_HDR table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.
Review Change Orders - Line Changes	PO_CHANGE_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change Orders, Line Changes	Review change information about purchase order lines stored in the PO_CHNG_LINE table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.
Review Change Order - Ship Changes	PO_CHANGE_SHIP	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Review Change Order, Ship Changes	Review change information about purchase order schedules stored in the PO_CHNG_SHIP table.  Use the scroll area to view original values for values that have changed, as well as the changed values.

## Performing Mass Buyer Changes

- 1.
- 2.

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides a mass update method that enables you to make buyer changes for purchase orders in bulk, rather than one purchase order at a time. For example, if a buyer leaves an organization, you can update that buyer’s existing orders with a replacement buyer in one step, helping to prevent vendors from losing touch with an organization’s contact when the organization makes personnel changes.

If the Track Change check box is selected for the Buyer field on a Purchasing change template, the system automatically creates change orders using the PO\_POCHNG batch process. Mass changes to a buyer are also included in the change tracking history.

In addition, if the Reapprove check box is selected for the Buyer field on the change template, the system initiates the Approval Framework workflow to route the change when the buyer is changed.

---

**Note:** The PO\_POCHNG batch process does not reset the default values for the Origin, Ship To ID, Department ID, and Location fields when you make a change to the buyer.

---

**Related Links**

"Creating Change Templates (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

**Pages Use to Perform Mass Buyer Changes**

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Purpose
Buyer Mass Change (search)	PO_MASS_CHANGE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Buyer Mass Change	Enter buyer search criteria.
Buyer Mass Change	PO_MASS_CHANGE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Buyer Mass Change, Click on Search button	Replace a buyer on multiple purchase orders.

**Entering Buyer Search Criteria**

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Buyer Mass Change

Use the Buyer Mass change (PO\_Mass\_Change) to define a buyer to replace with another buyer and the criteria for the purchase orders that you want to change.

**Image: Buyer Mass change Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer Mass change Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Buyer Mass Change' page interface. At the top, there are two search fields: '\*Replace Buyer' and '\*with Buyer', each with a magnifying glass icon. Below these is a section titled 'Purchase Order Search Criteria' containing three fields: '\*Business Unit' (with 'US001' entered), 'Supplier ID', and 'As Of Date'. To the right of these fields is a 'PO Status Values' section with four checked checkboxes: 'Approved', 'Open', 'Pending Approval', and 'Dispatched'. At the bottom left of the form is a 'Search' button.

**Replace Buyer**

Select the original buyer that you want to replace on the purchase orders that match the search criteria you enter. The search results will include those purchase orders for this buyer and that also match the remaining search criteria. This is a required field.

**with Buyer**

Select the buyer that you want to replace the original buyer on the selected purchase orders. This is a required field.

Use the Purchase Order Search Criteria group box to define the business unit, supplier, and effective date criteria for purchase orders. The Business Unit field is also required.

You can also select which statuses that you want to include in the search results. All of the status value check boxes are selected as the default values.

---

**Note:** You can also select which statuses that you want to include in the search results. All of the status value check boxes are selected as the default values.

---

When you click the Search button, the system displays the Affect Purchase Orders grid box to display the results of the search. From those results, you can select the purchase orders to which you want to apply the buyer change.

## Replacing a Buyer on Multiple Purchase Orders

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Buyer Mass Change  
and click the Search button

### Image: Buyer Mass Change — Search Criteria Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer Mass Change — Search Criteria Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Purchase Order Search Criteria**

\*Business Unit

Supplier ID

As Of Date

**PO Status Values**

Approved  Open

Pending Approval  Initial

Dispatched

**Affected Purchase Orders** Personalize | Find | View All | |

First  Last

Select For Change	Business Unit	PO ID	PO Date	Supplier ID	Supplier Name	Buyer Name	PO Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000089	10/16/2003	CAN0000002	ESCP-ENG-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000058	08/12/2003	SCM0000001	BIKE-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000037	01/08/2002	SCM0000001	BIKE-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000127	06/10/2005	SCM0000002	CAMPER'S-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000036	12/21/2001	SPN0000001	TEKA-INFO-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000083	10/06/2003	USA0000026	LANDSCAPE-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000081	10/06/2003	USA0000026	LANDSCAPE-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000082	10/06/2003	USA0000037	ANDER-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000080	10/06/2003	USA0000037	ANDER-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched
<input type="checkbox"/>	US001	0000000079	10/06/2003	USA0000037	ANDER-001	Chris Baker	Dispatched

Select/Deselect All

**Selection Summary**

You have selected to **change Buyer CHRISBAKER to Buyer APA2 on 0 Purchase Orders**. To complete this change, click the button below.

The Affected Purchase Orders grid box displays the results of the search. You can select all the purchase orders or individual orders to which the buyer change applies. There will also be a link to the purchase order detail in the grid connected to the PO Id which will open up a new window showing the selected purchase order detail.

The system also displays the Selection Summary group box that indicates the original buyer to be replaced and the replacement buyer and the number of purchase orders selected for change. As you select purchase orders to change, the system updates the value in the message.

The Process Change button initiates the PO\_POCHNG batch application engine process. The system displays a message that a batch process is about to be initiated. You can either wait while the process runs, or you can manually check the process monitor for verification.

If you select to wait, the system indicates that the code is executing until the process is complete, after which the system displays a message indicating that the process is complete, along with the process instance number. The system navigates to the Change Order History search page after the process is completed, where you can review and verify the purchase order changes.

# Using the Buyer Workcenter and Dashboard

---

## Understanding the Buyer WorkCenter and Dashboard

The Buyer WorkCenter and Dashboard is a central role-based navigational component that is designed for the end user. The goal of the WorkCenter is to help an end user become more efficient by accessing a variety pages and information to perform daily tasks without navigating between different menus.

A WorkCenter can be configured to include the most frequently used internal menu items, external URLs, worklists, alert/warning notifications, queries, and reports. All WorkCenters are configurable at the system level and allow end-user personalization. Some system-defined entries include filters that the user can modify.

The Buyer WorkCenter is delivered as an empty shell. Your system administrator can setup the workcenter to reflect your user's needs. A Buyer Workcenter has been delivered as part of the sample data. Some links are related to workflow Worklists or alert/warning notifications, whereas others are associated with an Application Class. It is the responsibility of the system administrator from your organization to design and create links so that users can view and access specific information. When users click configured links in WorkCenter pagelets, the system renders information in a new window or in the transaction area. User access is controlled by user roles and permissions.

For information about setting up PeopleTools options for the WorkCenter, see *PeopleTools: Global Technology*.

The Buyer WorkCenter can include these primary tabs and pagelets:

- Main tab
  - My Work
  - Links
- Reports/Queries tab
  - Queries
  - Reports/Processes

## WorkCenters

WorkCenters are designed for specific roles and provide a central area for users to access key components within Financial and Supply Chain applications. They enable users to access various pages and perform daily tasks without leaving the WorkCenter, which reduces the time used when navigating through menus.

WorkCenters are delivered as empty components. It is the responsibility of the system administrator from your organization, to design and create links so that users can view and access specific links and pages.



Click to watch a short video about [PeopleSoft WorkCenters](#).

For more information about setting up WorkCenters as a system administrator, see the documentation for "Setting Up Pagelets for WorkCenters and Dashboards as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)".

For information about setting up PeopleTools options for the WorkCenter, see *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*.

## Pagelets and Pagelet Setup, Maintenance, and Personalization

This topic provides a general, high-level description of the four types of pagelets:

- My Work Pagelet
- Links Pagelet
- Queries Pagelet
- Reports and Processes Pagelet
- Pagelet setup, maintenance, and personalization

### My Work Pagelet

The My Work section of the Main tab includes links to pages that an end user would need to access on a daily basis. The My Work section can also include exceptions and alerts, where the user would need to take some type of action.

Some links that are set up for the My Work pagelet can be subject to filter criteria that limit the amount of data that is available to a user.

The My Work section can be personalized by end users by clicking on the Pagelet Settings icon and then selecting Personalize.

### Links Pagelet

The Links section of the Main tab includes additional links to pages or other areas of interest to the user role. A system administrator can determine a list of links that are available to end users, and the end user can personalize which links they want to appear on their WorkCenter.

Links to external pages can be placed in this section as well.

### Queries Pagelet

The Query section of the Reports/Queries tab includes links to Query Manager, public queries, private queries, and pivot grids. The system administrator can determine if an end user can add public or private queries. The end user can personalize their private queries.

When a link is selected, the query or pivot grid results are displayed in the right pane of the WorkCenter or in a new window. Query results can be saved to Microsoft Excel.

## Reports and Processes Pagelet

The Reports and Processes section of the Reports/Queries tab includes links to reports and processes. The links take you to the run control page for reports, processes, and the Reporting Console.

The system administrator can determine whether an end user can configure their pagelet.

## Pagelet Setup, Maintenance, and Personalization

When setting up and maintaining a WorkCenter, there are setup options that are defined at the system administrator level and personalization options that are defined at the user level.

The system administrator must perform their setup options first, using the Enterprise Components, WorkCenter/Dashboards component. The end user performs their personalization options second, using the Personalize and Configure options in the WorkCenter.

## Buyer WorkCenter Home Page

Use the Buyer WorkCenter Home page (PTPG\_PGVIEWER) to manage requisitions, purchase orders, receipts, contracts, and related data.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Buyer WorkCenter

### Image: Example of a configured Buyer WorkCenter

This example illustrates the fields and controls on a configured Buyer WorkCenter.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with sections: 'My Work' (Pending Approvals, Pending Activities, Alerts), 'Links', and 'Procurement'. The main content area is titled 'Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard' and features a 'PO Spend Analysis As Of' section with a bar chart showing spend by date. Below the chart is an 'Overdue PO Schedule Analysis' section. On the right side, there are sections for 'eProcurement Item Search', 'eProcurement Requisitions' (listing requisitions like KKJPG-1 and 000000004), and 'Dispatched Purchase Orders' (listing transactions like 0000000252, 0000000248, etc.).

The WorkCenter pagelet area appears on the left side of the screen.

The Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard with summary information and charts appears on the right side of the screen. Transactional pages also display on the right side of the screen when a user clicks a pagelet link.



Click the New Window icon next to a link in the WorkCenter pagelet area to open transactional information in a window outside the WorkCenter and Dashboard. Alternately, click a link in the WorkCenter pagelet area to open transactional pages in the Dashboard frame.

### **Edit Filters**

Click the Edit Filters link on the My Work pagelet to modify the filters on worklist links registered in the My Work pagelet.

For more information about the links that appear on the My Work pagelet, see [Using the BuyerWorkCenter - My Work](#).

For more information about the links that appear on the Links pagelet, see [Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Links](#).

For more information about the links that appear on the Queries and Reports/Processes pagelets, see [Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Queries, Reports, and Processes](#).

### **Related Links**

"Setting Up Pagelets for WorkCenters and Dashboards as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"

"Setting Up Pagelets for My Work as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"

"Setting Up the Links Pagelet as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"

"Setting Up Pagelets for Queries as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"

"Setting Up Pagelets for Reports and Processes as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"

## **Understanding Dashboards and Pagelets**

For more information about the pivot grids that you can add to the Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard, refer to the documentation for the SRM Dashboard and pagelets.

### **Related Links**

"Viewing SRM Dashboard Pagelets (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## **Dashboards and Pivot Grids**

Setting up PeopleSoft Dashboards is similar to setting up WorkCenters because you use the same pages in Enterprise Components. However, Dashboards can display pivot grids that can also be displayed on a users' Home page.

Pivots grids are based on PSQueries and can display the results in a grid format, a chart format, or both. You use the Pivot Grid Wizard (Reporting Tools, Pivot Grid, Pivot Grid Wizard) to design how the page is displayed to the user.

Pivot Grids can be added as pagelets (on a user's Home page) and to the Queries tab in a WorkCenter.



Click to watch a short video about [Pivot Grids](#).

For more information about setting up WorkCenters as a system administrator, see the documentation for "Setting Up Pagelets for WorkCenters and Dashboards as a System Administrator (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)"..

For more information about setting up pivot grids, see *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Pivot Grid*

## Setting Up the Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard

Several buyer-facing and manager-facing pagelets are delivered with the Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard and can be accessed if PeopleSoft SRM applications are installed.

For a complete list of the cross-supply chain pagelets that you can add to the Buyer WorkCenter Dashboard, refer to the documentation for the SRM Dashboard and pagelets.

### Related Links

"Understanding the SRM Dashboard (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Viewing SRM Dashboard Pagelets (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Defining Buyers (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Using the BuyerWorkCenter - My Work

The My Work pagelet of the Buyer WorkCenter displays work items assigned to the user and, depending on setup, the number of transactions or items. After the user completes transactions, the user manually refreshes the pagelet to update the number of transactions or items shown in parentheses next to the My Work links.

Existing Worklist notifications as well as the Alert/Warning Notification processes can be registered into the My Work pagelet as the type of Worklist and Alert/Warning Notification, respectively.

Users can modify filters for several of these pagelet entries, however, some links in the My Work pagelet are Workflow entries. Workflow entries are displayed on the standard Worklist entry page.

The following table lists the worklists that can be registered into the My Work pagelet.

<b>Existing Worklist</b>	<b>Drill to Details Page</b>	<b>Define Worklist Entry in My Work Pagelet Configuration<sup>1</sup></b>
Contracts Expiry Threshold	Contract Entry	Contract Thresholds Contract Spend Threshold
Sourcing Events to Approve	Event Workbench	Approval Routing
Change Requests to Review	PO Change Request Approval	Change Request Approval

<b>Existing Worklist</b>	<b>Drill to Details Page</b>	<b>Define Worklist Entry in My Work Pagelet Configuration<sup>1</sup></b>
Late PO Acknowledgements	Manage POA	Overdue POAs
PO Acknowledgements (incoming from the supplier, need approval)	POA Approval	EDI PO Acknowledgement Online PO Acknowledgement Batch EDI PO Acknowledgement Batch Online PO Acknowledgement
Purchase Orders to Approve	PO Approval	Virtual Approvals (AWE): Approve Chartfields Worklist
		Approval Framework <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approval Error</li> <li>• Approval Escalation</li> <li>• Approval Hold</li> <li>• Approval Reassign</li> <li>• Approval Request Information</li> <li>• Approval Review Routing</li> <li>• Approval Routing</li> </ul>
Requisitions to Approve	Requisition Approval	Virtual Approvals (AWE): Req Approval Worklist
		Approval Framework <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approval Error</li> <li>• Approval Escalation</li> <li>• Approval Hold</li> <li>• Approval Pushback</li> <li>• Approval Reassign</li> <li>• Approval Request Information</li> <li>• Approval Review Routing</li> <li>• Approval Routing</li> </ul>

**Note:** <sup>1</sup> Each Worklist Entry in the last column of this table appears as a separate link in the My Work pagelet.

The following table lists the events and notifications that can be registered into the My Work pagelet.

<b>Notification Event</b>	<b>Process Name</b>	<b>Process Category</b>
A claim associated with a vendor rebate agreement is generated	PO_VRBT_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_CLAIMS_MGR
A claim associated with a vendor rebate agreement is ready to be settled	PO_VRBT_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_SETTLEMENT_MGR
Inventory Manager notified of material awaiting return to Supplier*	PO_RTV_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_INV_MGR_ADJ NOTIFY_INV_MGR_ISSUE NOTIFY_INV_MGR_MSR
Change request from Requisition has been accepted or denied	PO_CHNG_NOTIFY	Notify requester of PO reject
Notify requestor that Requisition has been sourced to a PO	PO_QSRCD_NOTIFY	NOTIFY_REQUESTOR

The following table lists the system-defined Application Classes that can be registered into the My Work pagelet. All available Application Classes for the Buyer WorkCenter are defined in this root application package: SRM\_PO\_WORKCENTER\_DASHBOARD. A user filter is available on the system-defined entries, as noted in the table.

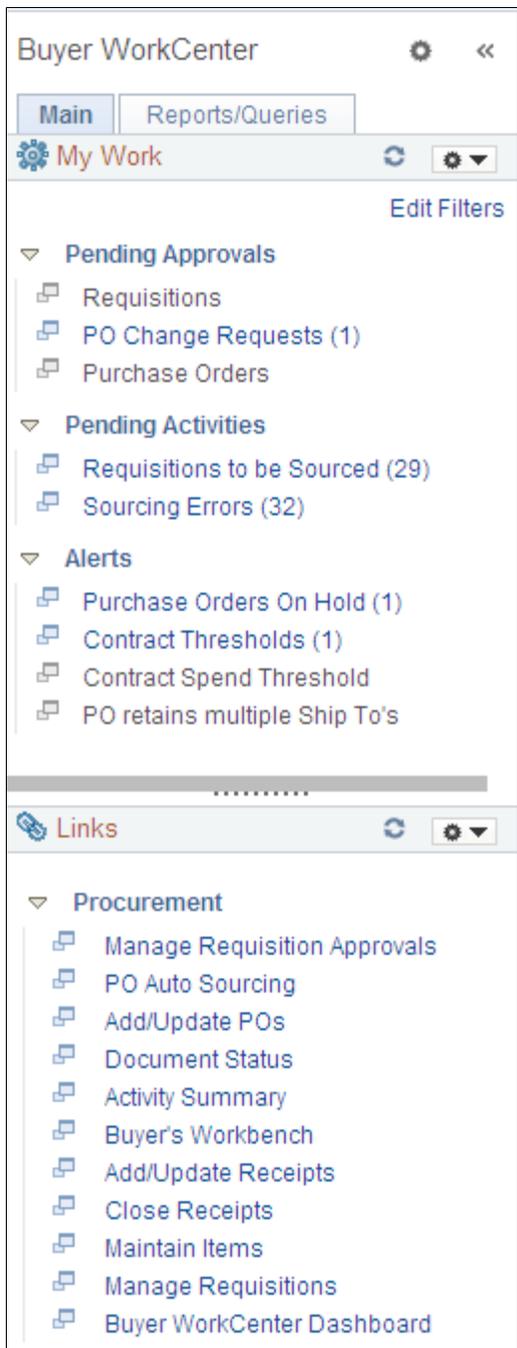
<b>Link Group and Link Text</b>	<b>Row Counts (in parenthesis)</b>	<b>Target/Transaction Area</b>	<b>Alternate Navigation</b>	<b>Filtered By</b>	<b>My Work System Link ID - App Class Name</b>
Alerts: Purchase Orders on Hold	Purchase Orders that are on hold	Purchase Orders On Hold page	None	Buyer, Business Unit	Purchase Orders On Hold - PO:POsOnHold
Pending Approvals: PO Change Requests	Purchase Order Change Requests pending approval	Approve Change Requests page	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Approve Change Requests	Buyer, Business Unit	PO Change Requests - PO:PoChgToApprove
Pending Approvals: Purchase Orders	Purchase Orders that are pending Approval Framework Approval activity	Approve Purchase Orders page	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Approve POs, Approve Purchase Orders	Buyer, Business Unit	Purchase Orders - PO:PoToApprove
Pending Approvals: Requisitions	Requisitions that are pending Approval Framework approval activity	Manage Requisition Approvals page	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Requisition Approvals, Manage Requisition Approvals	Business Unit, User ID, Approval Status	Requisitions - PO:ReqToApprove

<b>Link Group and Link Text</b>	<b>Row Counts (in parenthesis)</b>	<b>Target/ Transaction Area</b>	<b>Alternate Navigation</b>	<b>Filtered By</b>	<b>My Work System Link ID - App Class Name</b>
Pending Activities: Requisitions to be Sourced	Requisition lines that are in Approved status; filtered by the user specified criteria values	Requisition Selection - Sourcing page	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Requisition Selection, Requisition Selection - Sourcing	Business Unit, Buyer	Requisitions to be Sourced - PO:ReqToSource
Pending Activities: Sourcing Errors	PO Staged rows that are in Error status; filtered by the user specified criteria values	Purchasing > Purchase Orders > Stage/ Source Requests > Sourcing Workbench	Sourcing Errors list	Business Unit, Buyer, Stage Status	PO Sourcing Errors - PO:PoSourceErrors

The sample Buyer WorkCenter shows the My Work pagelet as it might appear to a user.

**Image: Sample Buyer WorkCenter - My Work pagelet**

This example illustrates the My Work pagelet on a sample Buyer WorkCenter.



## Edit Filters Page

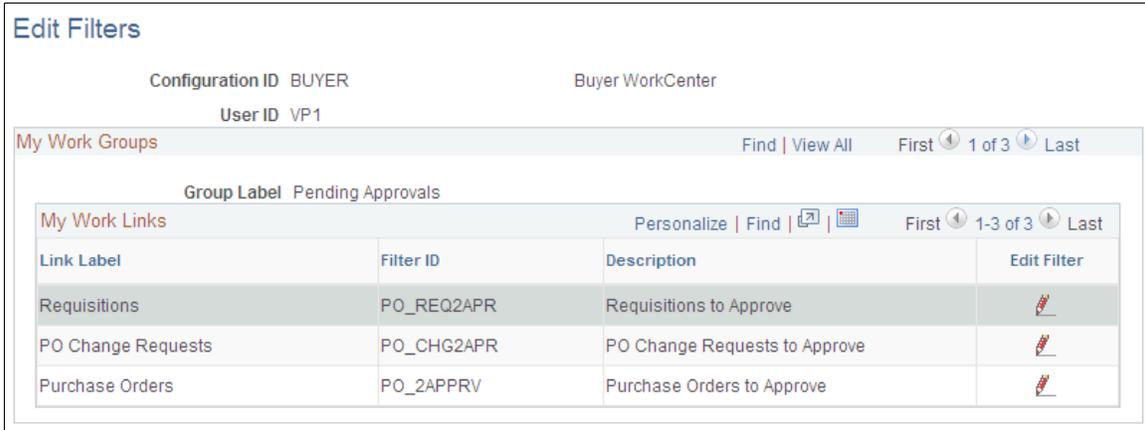
Use the Edit Filters page (FSPC\_MYWORK\_FILTER) to modify filters on some worklist links registered in the My Work pagelet.

### Navigation

Click the Edit Filters link on the My Work pagelet.

### Image: Edit Filters page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Edit Filters page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Click the Edit Filter icon to open the Configure Filter Values page, where you can modify the filter for the selected Filter ID.

On the Edit Filters page, click the Edit Filter icon of the filter you want to modify.

**Note:** Although the Configure Filter Values provided by PeopleTools uses the search parameter “in,” where you can provide a list of values like multiple Buyer IDs, the application components within SRM support only one value, so “=” must be used.

## Purchase Orders on Hold Page

Use the Purchase Orders on Hold page (SRM\_PO\_WC\_HDR) to display purchase orders on hold in a Buyer WorkCenter transaction list. An alternate navigation or existing component is not available; you must access this page through the Buyer WorkCenter.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Buyer WorkCenter, Main

Click the Purchase Orders on Hold link in the My Work pagelet.

### Image: Purchase Orders on Hold page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Orders on Hold page.





Click the Refresh icon to reflect current transactions on hold.

### **Refine Filter Criteria**

Click this link to open the Refine Search Criteria page, where you can select a different value for Buyer or Business Unit.

### **PO ID**

Click the PO ID link to open the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE), where you can edit the purchase order at the line level.

---

## **Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Links**

Use the Links pagelet for registering and grouping the most frequently used navigational links. The configured Links pagelet can provide access to both internal menus and external URLs.

System administrators use the "Configure Pagelets – Links Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)" to set up the WorkCenter Links pagelet for end users.

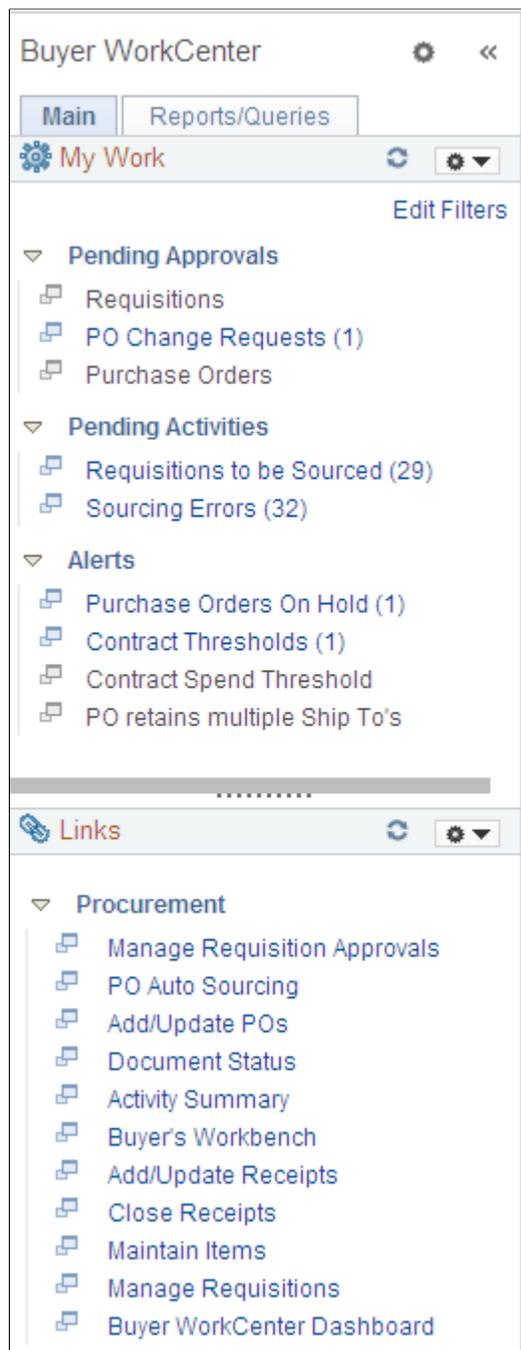
End users use the "Define User “Links” Links – Links Pagelet Personalization Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)" to personalize the Links pagelet for personal use.

## Sample Buyer WorkCenter - Add/Update POs Link

This example demonstrates the functionality on the Links pagelet. Use the Links pagelet to access frequently used links.

### Image: Link pagelet on a sample Buyer WorkCenter

This example illustrates the Link pagelet on a sample Buyer WorkCenter.



Click the Add/Update POs link in the Links pagelet to display the Purchase Order search page in the transaction area, where you can add a new purchase order or search for an existing purchase order. Click the New Window icon to the left of the link to open the same page in a new window.

## Navigation

- Purchasing, Buyer WorkCenter, Main

Click the Add/Update POs link in the Links pagelet.

- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order

See the documentation for [Creating Purchase Order Headers](#) and [Creating Purchase Order Lines](#).

---

## Using the Buyer WorkCenter - Queries, Reports, and Processes

The Buyer WorkCenter provides the Queries and Reports/Processes pagelets for registering and grouping the most frequently used queries, reports, and processes. The Queries pagelet can provide access to public queries, private queries, and pivot grids.

System administrators use the "Configure Pagelets – Queries Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components*)" to set up the WorkCenter Queries pagelet for end users.

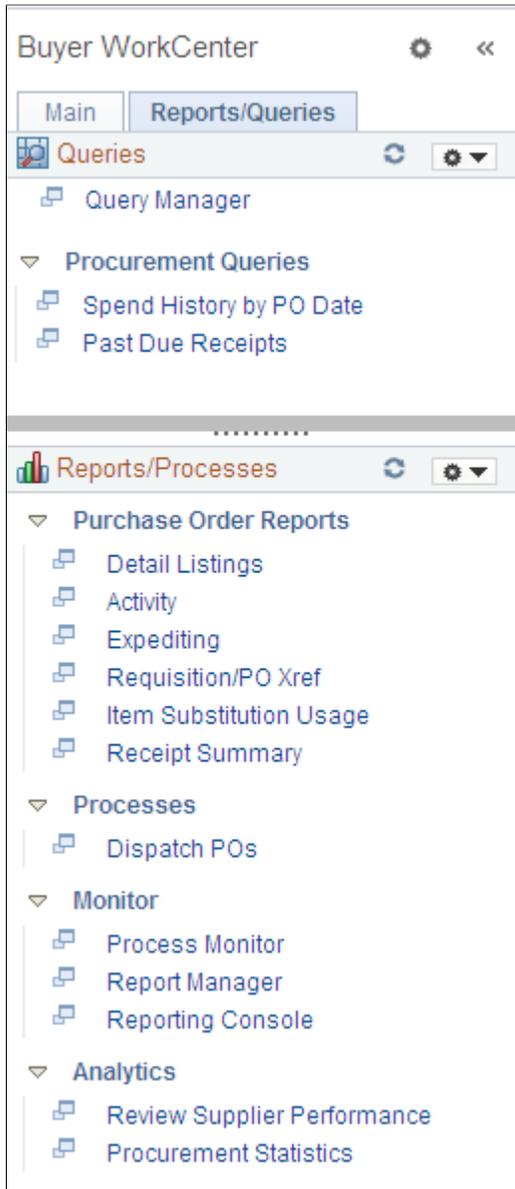
End users use the "Define User Query Links – Queries Pagelet Personalization Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)" to personalize the Queries pagelet for personal use.

## Sample Buyer WorkCenter - Past Due Receipts Query

This example demonstrates the functionality on the Queries pagelet. Use the Queries pagelet to access frequently used queries.

### Image: Queries pagelet on a sample Buyer WorkCenter

This example illustrates the Queries pagelet on a sample Buyer WorkCenter.



Use the Past Due Receipts link in the Queries pagelet to run the Past Due Receipts query (PO\_LATE\_RECEIPTS) and display the results in the transaction area.

Click the New Window icon to the left of the link to run the query and open the results in a new window.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Buyer WorkCenter, Reports/Queries

Click the Past Due Receipts link in the Queries pagelet.

### Image: Sample query results from the Buyer WorkCenter

This example illustrates sample query results from the Buyer WorkCenter.

PO_LATE_RECEIPTS- Past Due Receipts							
Download results in : <a href="#">Excel Spreadsheet</a> <a href="#">CSV Text File</a> <a href="#">XML File</a> (2 kb)							
View All <span style="float: right;">First 1-14 of 14 Last</span>							
	Unit	Recv Ilbr	EIP ID	Recv Date	Receipt Line	PO Unit	Due
1	GBR01	0000000003		04/07/2006		1 GBR01	03/30/2006
2	US001	0000000033		04/07/2006		1 US001	03/22/2006
3	US001	0000000033		04/07/2006		2 US001	03/23/2006
4	US001	0000000033		04/07/2006		3 US001	03/25/2006
5	US001	0000000033		04/07/2006		4 US001	03/27/2006
6	US001	0000000033		04/07/2006		5 US001	03/29/2006
7	US001	0000000036		04/17/2006		1 US001	04/13/2006
8	US001	0000000036		04/17/2006		2 US001	04/13/2006
9	US001	0000000036		04/17/2006		3 US001	04/13/2006
10	US001	0000000037		04/18/2006		1 US001	04/06/2006
11	US001	0000000037		04/18/2006		2 US001	04/06/2006
12	US001	0000000037		04/18/2006		3 US001	04/06/2006
13	US001	0000000037		04/18/2006		4 US001	04/06/2006
14	US001	0000000037		04/18/2006		5 US001	04/06/2006

Results can be downloaded to an Excel spreadsheet, CSV text file, or XML file.



## Chapter 35

# Using the Buyer's Workbench

---

## Understanding the Buyer's Workbench

Use the Buyer's Workbench to:

- Update a purchase order.
- Reset the approval status of a purchase order.
- Approve a purchase order.
- Dispatch a purchase order.
- Cancel a purchase order.
- Close a purchase order.
- View a purchase order draft.
- Inquire about a purchase order.
- Review purchase order summary activity.

You must have the authority to perform the particular activity that you select.

Access the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page before accessing the Buyer's Workbench. Use the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page to enter selection criteria for the purchase orders that you want to display on the Buyer's Workbench page. To save time and resources, enter some selection criteria to reduce the number of records retrieved, especially in a high-volume environment.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Lines](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Distributions](#)

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

---

## Managing Purchase Orders Using the Buyer's Workbench

This section discusses how to:

- Select purchase orders.
- Use the Buyer's Workbench.

- View purchase order lines.
- View purchase order schedules.
- View processing results.

## Pages Used to Manage Purchase Orders Using the Buyer's Workbench

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options	PO_RC_WB_SRCH	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Buyer's Workbench, Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options	Select attributes to search for purchase orders.
Buyer's Workbench	PO_RC_WB	Click the Search button on the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page.	Analyze, approve, dispatch, unapprove, cancel, close, and print preview purchase orders.
Document Status Inquiry	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Doc Status button on the Buyer's Workbench page.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Status</li> </ul>	View the document status.
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines	PO_RC_WB_LN	Click the Lines button for a purchase order on the Buyer's Workbench page.	View or select the lines associated with the selected purchase order.
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules	PO_RC_WB_SCHD	Click a line number on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page.	View the schedules associated with the selected purchase order.
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Distributions	PO_RC_WB_DISTRIB	Click a schedule number on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page.	View the distribution associated with the selected purchase order.
Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Receipts	PO_RC_WB_RECV	Click the Receiving button on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page.	View receipts against the selected purchase order.
Maintain Distributions	PO_CF_DTLS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Maintain Distributions</li> <li>• Click the Maintain Distributions button on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page.</li> </ul>	Maintain distributions associated with purchase order schedule.
Activity Summary	ACTIVITY_SUMMARY	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Activity Summary	View the activity summary for the Buyer's Workbench.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Orders - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Orders - Purchase Order	Maintain purchase orders.
Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results	PO_RC_WB_RSLT	Perform an action on the Buyer's Workbench and the system displays the processing results.	Review the results after taking action on selected purchase orders.
Buyer's Workbench - Processing Log	PO_RC_WB_MSG	Click the Log button for an unqualified purchase order on the Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results page.	View the message text stating why the purchase order was not qualified for processing.

## Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options Page

Use the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page (PO\_RC\_WB\_SRCH) to select attributes to search for purchase orders.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Buyer's Workbench, Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options

### Search Criteria

#### Buyer

Select the buyer you want to filter the purchase orders by. If you select a buyer that has the rights to use procurement cards on a purchase order, the Card Number field becomes available.

#### Contract SetID

Select a contract SetID. When you search based on a SetID, the system returns the purchase orders that are in the SetID.

#### Contract ID

Select a specific contact on which to search. If no purchase orders are associated with the contract, the list of values is empty.

#### Contract Version

Select a specific version of the contract on which to search.

#### Release Number

Select a contract release number to limit contract information. If the purchase order is tied to a contract, the contract release number is available.

#### GPO ID (group purchasing organization identification)

Select a group purchasing organization ID.

#### GPO Contract

Select a group purchasing organization contract number.

#### Card Number

Select the procurement card number you want to filter purchase orders by. You must select a buyer that has the rights to use procurement cards on a purchase order for card numbers to be available.

## Status

### Include Closed

Select this check box to select purchase orders that are in a status of closed. The system clears this check box each time the page is accessed.

### Pending Appr (pending approved)

Select this check box to select purchase orders that are in a status of pending approved. You can cancel purchase orders that are in a pending approved status.

## Encumbrance

### Open Encumbrances

If you are using commitment control, click the Open Encumbrances check box to search for purchase orders with open encumbrances.

When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type. When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in your budget records by the budget-checking process. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.

## Receiving

Use this section to define search criteria related to purchase order receipts, such as whether you want to retrieve purchase orders where receiving is required or optional for the purchase order.

## Matching

Use this section to define search criteria related to purchase order matching controls, such as whether matching is required or not required on the purchase order.

## ChartFields

You can enter multiple ChartField combinations as search criteria. For example, you can search for purchase orders in GL Unit (PeopleSoft general ledger business unit) US001 and Account 50000, as well as US005 and Account 1200.

Click Search, and the system retrieves the selected information that matches the selection criteria and displays it on the Buyer's Workbench page.

## Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Buyer's Workbench Page

Use the Buyer's Workbench page (PO\_RC\_WB) to analyze, approve, dispatch, unapprove, cancel, close, and print preview purchase orders.

## Navigation

Click the Search button on the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page.

### Image: Buyer's Workbench page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer's Workbench page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Buyer's WorkBench' interface. At the top, it displays 'Business Unit US001' and 'WorkBench ID WB1'. Below this is a search field for 'Description' with the value 'Workbench'. A section titled 'Select POs for Further Processing' contains a 'List of Purchase Orders' table. The table has columns for Purchase Order, Doc Status, PO Status, Hold, PO Date, Last Activity, Supplier ID, Buyer, Match Action, Change Order, Blanket PO, and Lines. A single row is visible with PO number 0000000150, Doc Status 'Canceled', PO Status 'N', PO Date '04/05/2006', Last Activity '04/06/2006', Supplier ID 'SCM0000004', and Buyer 'Hosking, Andrew'. Below the table are 'Select All' and 'Clear All' checkboxes. An 'Action:' section contains buttons for 'Approve', 'Unapprove', 'Cancel', 'Close', 'Dispatch', 'Preview', 'Budget Check', and 'Budget Pre-Check'. A 'Go To:' section has links for 'Set filter options', 'Process Monitor', 'Process Request Options', and 'View Processing Results'. A 'Save' button is at the bottom left.

## Detail

Select the Detail tab.

### Purchase Order

Click the purchase order number to access the purchase order inquiry for that purchase order number.

---

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes here could affect the authored document. If you make changes, you should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the document.

---



Click the Doc Status(doc status) button for the selected purchase order to access the purchase order Document Status page in a new window for the purchase order.



Click the Lines button for the selected purchase order to access the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page. Using this page you can view the lines associated with the purchase order or select individual lines to process the particular action for. You can cancel or close an individual line on a purchase order.

## Other

Select the Other tab.



Click the Go To PO Activity Summary button for the selected purchase order to access the Activity Summary inquiry page in a new window.



Click the Edit the PO button to access the Maintain Purchase Orders component in a new window so that you can edit the purchase order.

## Actions

### Approve

Click this button to change the status of the selected purchase orders to *Approved*.

### Unapprove

Click this button to change the status of the selected purchase orders to *Open*.

---

**Note:** You cannot unapprove dispatched purchase orders.

---

### Cancel

Click to cancel the selected purchase orders. When you cancel a purchase order that is in a Dispatched status, the status changes to *Pend Cncl* (pending cancel).

When canceling purchase orders, the system does create change orders.

---

**Note:** If you cancel a purchase order that is associated to a requisition that is pegged, the system will not reopen the requisition quantity or amount.

---

### Close

Select to close the selected purchase orders from further processing. You can override unqualified purchase orders and make them available for closing, by selecting the purchase order IDs and clicking the Override button.

To give a user the authority to override non-qualified requisitions, click the Override Non-Qualified POs for Close check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

See "User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Dispatch

Select to dispatch the selected purchase orders, including all lines on the purchase order. Only purchase orders with approved or pending cancel statuses can be dispatched. If commitment control is enabled, the purchase order must also have a valid budget check status before it can be dispatched.

---

**Note:** Process Request Options must be established for the workbench before you will be able to dispatch the selected purchase orders.

---

**Preview**

Select to preview the selected purchase orders.

**Budget Check**

Click to initiate the Commitment Control Budget Processor process for the selected purchase orders. This button is available if commitment control is enabled for PeopleSoft Purchasing.

When you click the Budget Check button, the Processing Results page appears. Use this page to review the selected purchase orders and select to proceed with order processing.

**Budget Pre-Check**

Click to check the budget only. This button enables you to check whether a budget exists for a purchase order before the amount is committed to the pre-encumbrance or encumbrance and makes it possible to validate documents in work-in-progress mode without affecting budget balances. When performing budget pre-check only processing, the Budget Processor performs all of its budget checking and edits, but does so without committing changes to the ledger or other records. The statuses of *Provisionally Valid* or *Error* on the transaction pages indicate whether a budget is available. If you click the button and if the budget check is valid, then the system sets the budget header status for the requisition to *Prov Valid*. If the budget check is not valid, then the system sets the budget header status to *Error* with a link to the Exception page.

The button is visible only if the Purchasing check box is selected in Enable Commitment Control section on the Installation Options - Products page and the Purchasing check box is selected in the Enable Budget Pre-check section on Installation Options - Commitment Control page. The button is not visible if the budget status is *Valid*.

**Go To Options****Set filter options**

Click to access the Buyer's Workbench - Filter Options page. Enter selection criteria for a new subset of purchase orders to review, modify, or take action on.

**Process Request Options**

Click to access the Buyer's Workbench - Process Request Options page. Use this page to define process request options for use by the dispatch process.

**Process Monitor**

Click to access the Process Monitor page, where you can view the status of purchase orders that you submitted to dispatch or preview.

**View Processing Results**

Click to access the Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results page, where you can view the results of the actions that you have performed.

**Save**

Click the button to save the search criteria that generated the list of purchase orders on the Buyer's Workbench page.

## Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Creating and Viewing Purchase Order Backorders](#)

[Understanding Document Status Inquiries](#)

[Viewing Purchase Order Activity Summaries](#)

## Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines Page

Use the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page (PO\_RC\_WB\_LN) to view or select the lines associated with the selected purchase order.

### Navigation

Click the Lines button for a purchase order on the Buyer's Workbench page.

### Image: Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Buyer's WorkBench

**Purchase Order Lines**

Business Unit US001      WorkBench ID WB1

Description Workbench

Purchase Order 0000000150

Select POs for Further Processing

List of Purchase Order Lines      Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 2 Last

Line	Status	Item ID	Description	Category ID	Recv Reqtd	RFQ ID	RFQ Line
<input type="checkbox"/>	Canceled	10000	Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Men's	00009	Y		

Select All       Clear All

[Return to Buyer's WorkBench](#)

You can select or clear purchase order lines, and then select the Return to Buyer's Workbench link to select purchase orders for further processing.

The system enables you to perform an action (close, cancel, and so on) for individual lines associated with the purchase order. For example, you can close individual lines associated with a purchase order or even override the nonqualified lines for closing.

### Details

**Line**      Click the line number to access the schedule for the line.

### Contract Info

Select the Contract Info tab.

- GPO ID** Displays the group purchasing organization ID.
- GPO Contract Number** Displays the group purchasing organization contract number.
- See [Understanding GPO Contracts](#).

## Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules Page

Use the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page (PO\_RC\_WB\_SCHD) to view the schedules associated with the selected purchase order.

### Navigation

Click a line number on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Lines page.

### Image: Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer's Workbench - Purchase Order Schedules page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Buyer's WorkBench

**Purchase Order Schedules**

Business Unit US001 WorkBench ID WB1

Description Workbench

PO Number 0000000001

Line 1

Select POs for Further Processing

List of Purchase Order Schedules Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-4 of 4 Last

Sched	Status	Due Date	PO Qty	Close PO Under Percent Tol	Receiving	Merchandise Amt	Currency	Maintain Distributions
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Active	07/26/2000	100.0000			2374.00	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	Active	07/27/2000	100.0000			2374.00	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	Active	07/27/2000	70.0000			1661.80	USD	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	Active	07/27/2000	600.0000			14244.00	USD	

Select All  Clear All

[Return to Purchase Order Lines](#)

Notify Refresh

**Sched (schedule)** Click a schedule line number to access the associated distribution.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Distributions](#)

## Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results Page

Use the Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results page (PO\_RC\_WB\_RSLT) to review the results after taking action on selected purchase orders.

## Navigation

Perform an action on the Buyer's Workbench and the system displays the processing results.

### Image: Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Buyer's Workbench - Processing Results page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Buyer's WorkBench

### Processing Results

Business Unit US001      WorkBench ID WB1

\*Description Workbench

Select POs for Further Processing

PO ID	Log
0000000150	

PO ID	Line	Sched	Distrib Line

Proceed:   [Return to Buyer's WorkBench](#)

The system reviews the documents for the action taken on the Buyer's Workbench page and determines whether the purchase orders are qualified for that action.



Click the Override button to move nonqualified purchase orders in the Not Qualified group box to be qualified for the action in the Qualified group box.

When closing purchase orders, the system displays this button that you can click to override the edits on selected lines that are not qualified if you have the authority to do so. This makes the lines available for closing and moves the lines to the qualified side.

To give a user the authority to override nonqualified purchase orders, click the Override Non-Qualified POs for Close check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Purchase Order Authorizations page.

---

**Note:** This button will only be available if the user has the authority to override nonqualified purchase orders for close.

---

See "User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Re-source Requisition?

When canceling purchase orders that are sourced from requisitions, select this check box to transfer the purchase order quantities to the original requisition. This action enables you to source the original requisition again.

If you cancel a purchase order that is associated to a requisition that is pegged, the system will not reopen the requisition quantity or amount.

**Accounting Date for Action**

This date is used to determine the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a purchase order when you are using commitment control.

In addition, whether you are using commitment control or not, the system updates the accounting dates with this date for the purchase orders being closed or canceled using the Buyer's Workbench.



Click the Log button to access the log for the selected nonqualified purchase order. The log states why the purchase order was not qualified for the previous processing action.



Click the Delete Row button to remove qualified purchase orders from being sent for further processing.

**Yes**

Click this button to proceed with the processing on the qualified purchase orders. The system prompts you to confirm this selection.

**Delete**

Click this button to cancel the processing.

**Related Links**

[Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process](#)



# Closing Purchase Orders

---

## Understanding the Close Purchase Orders Process

Use the Close Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_PORECON) to close qualifying purchase orders that you no longer need to modify. When you run the Close Purchase Orders process, it reconciles various purchase-order-related settings and statuses to change the status of applicable purchase orders to C (completed).

To perform the Close Purchase Orders process you need to have the authorization to do so. To enable users to be able to close purchase orders, you must establish their authorizations using the Procurement - Purchase Order Authorizations page. Using this page you can give the user the ability to close purchase orders as well as override non-qualified purchase orders for close.

The benefit of this status change is that completed purchase orders no longer appear in your list of available purchase orders when you access purchase order pages in update and display mode. These completed purchase orders are also removed from the view in many of the other situations in which the available options have been set to exclude completed or canceled purchase orders. Removing these purchase orders improves system performance and decreases the time required to find purchase orders that you need to modify.

If commitment control is enabled, the Close Purchase Orders process resets the budget header and line statuses, and sets the close flags (KK\_CLOSE\_FLAG and PROCESS\_MANUAL\_CLOSE) on the purchase order distributions. This allows the Commitment Control Budget Processor process (FS\_BP) to liquidate encumbrance budget amounts for outstanding purchase orders.

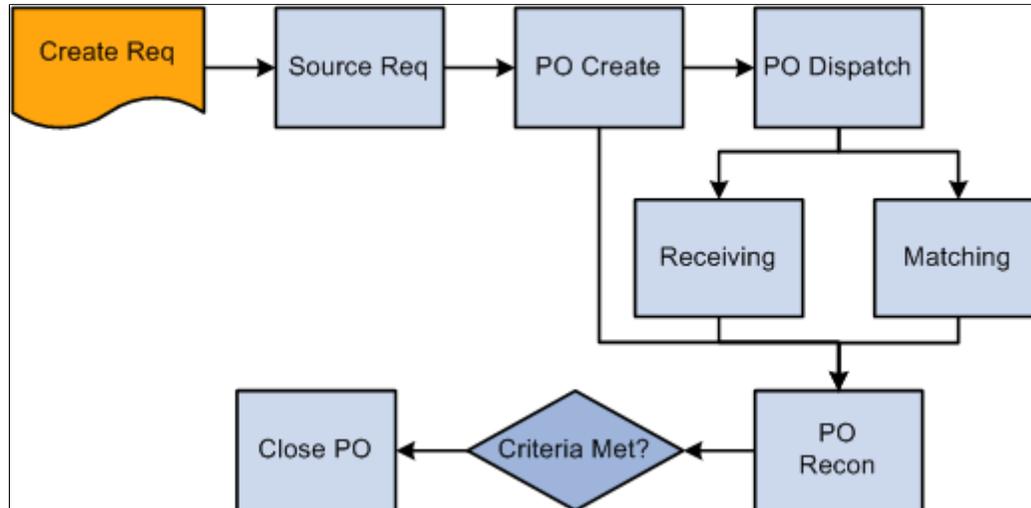
Although the Close Purchase Orders process is optional and you can set it to run at any time, running the process at the end of each month helps to improve the efficiency of your purchase order process. You can schedule this process to run automatically by using the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler or initiate it manually by using the Close Purchase Orders page.

The Close Purchase Orders process occurs at the end of the PeopleSoft Purchasing transaction life cycle. To understand the Close Purchase Orders process, it is important to know where the process fits in the

PeopleSoft Purchasing transaction life cycle. This diagram illustrates the transaction flow around the Close Purchase Orders process:

**Image: Transaction flow leading to the Close Purchase Orders process**

This diagram illustrates the transaction flow around the Close Purchase Orders process:



When you run the Close Purchase Orders process from the Close Purchase Orders page, you have three processing options on the Process Scheduler Request page:

- Select Close Purchase Order SQR Report (POPO008) to produce the Close Purchase Order report.
- Select Close Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_PORECON) to run the Close Purchase Orders process.
- Select Close Purchase Orders multiprocess job (PO\_POREP) to run the Close Purchase Orders process and produce the Close Purchase Order report.

If necessary, you can run the Purchase Order Reopen process (PO\_POREOPEN) to undo the changes made by the Close Purchase Orders process.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

## Related Links

[Reopening Purchase Orders](#)

[Understanding Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Purchase Order Close Criteria

To understand how the Close Purchase Order process functions, you must know the criteria that the process uses to close a purchase order. The process checks the settings and statuses of several criteria to determine that a purchase order is ready to be closed and that it does not need to be accessed for modifications in the future.

These tables detail the business-related criteria verified by the Close Purchase Orders process and the settings and statuses that must be met to qualify for closure. Each of the criteria discussed must be met for the Close Purchase Orders process to close a purchase order:

<b><i>Business-Related Criteria</i></b>	<b><i>Qualifying Setting or Status</i></b>
<p>Close Days</p> <p>The Close Days field on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page specifies the number of days beyond a purchase order's last activity date during which the purchase order cannot be closed. The close days value creates a grace period during which you can change the purchase order before the purchase order closes. If you leave the Close Days field blank, the system uses zero close days.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Close Days value that you define for the business unit is for purchase order reconciliation and has no relationship to the close days value on the Close Short Run control pages.</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that the number of close days defined for the purchase order's purchasing business unit has elapsed. The system adds the value for the Close Days field to the last activity date to determine whether the required number of grace period days has passed.</p> <p>For example, for a Close Purchase Orders process run date of August 31, 2006, suppose that the last activity date for the purchase order is August 25, 2006 and the value for the Close Days field is set to five days. In this example, the process closes the purchase order.</p> <p>You can view the value in the Close Days field by writing a Structured Query Language (SQL) statement against PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM.</p>
<p>Cancel Days</p> <p>The Cancel Days field on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page specifies the number of days beyond a purchase order last activity date during which the canceled purchase order cannot be closed. The value for the Cancel Days field creates a grace period during which a canceled purchase order cannot be closed. If you leave the field blank, the system uses zero cancel days. Cancel days is a business unit attribute; therefore, the system omits the calculation for the Cancel Days field when the Close Purchase Orders page specifies a specific purchase order number.</p>	<p>The value in the Cancel Days field works the same way in which the value in the Close Days field does but for canceled purchase orders. The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that the number of cancel days defined for the purchase orders purchasing business unit has elapsed. The system adds the value for the Cancel Days field to the last activity date to determine whether the required number of grace period days has passed.</p> <p>You can view the value in the Cancel Days field by writing an SQL statement against PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Close Purchase Order process does not change the line status from <i>Canceled</i> to <i>Complete</i>. However, it does change the header status to <i>Complete</i>. The purchase order line status remains <i>Canceled</i>, so that you can distinguish canceled lines from closed lines.</p>

<b>Business-Related Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting or Status</b>
<p>Close PO Under Percent Tolerance</p> <p>The Close PO Under Percent Tolerance value defines the acceptable percentage of the total purchase order quantity or amount that can be outstanding while still allowing the purchase order to be closed. This setting enables the Close Purchase Orders process to close a purchase order even if the received quantities or amounts are less than the purchase order quantity or amount.</p> <p>The Close Purchase Orders process compares the tolerances based on quantity or amount according to the distribution method on the purchase order.</p> <p>This value is set at these levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The business unit specific attributes level on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.</li> <li>• The purchasing attributes level when using the Item Master enterprise integration point on the Data Definition Maintenance - PO Attributes - Purchasing Controls 2 page.</li> <li>• The item categories level on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> These system levels are ordered from specific to generic. The percent tolerance value set at a more specific level in the hierarchy overrides the setting at the more generic level.</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process uses these calculations to verify that the Close PO Under Percent Tolerance value has been met so that the process can close the purchase order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>(Quantity\ Received) \geq (Quantity\ Ordered) - ((Quantity\ Ordered) \times (Percent\ Tolerance))</math></li> <li>• <math>(Amount\ Received) \geq (Amount\ Ordered) - ((Amount\ Ordered) \times (Percent\ Tolerance))</math></li> </ul>

This table details the record-level criteria that must be met for a purchase order to qualify for closure:

<b>Record-Level Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting or Status</b>
<p>PO Status</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that the purchase order has a status of <i>D</i> (dispatched) or <i>X</i> (canceled).</p> <p>Statuses of <i>O</i> (open) and <i>A</i> (approved) enable the process to close a purchase order when other applicable criteria are met. The other criteria that must be met are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Receiving is not required for the purchase order.</li> <li>• Matching is not required for the purchase order.</li> <li>• The purchase order schedule date plus close days has already passed (last activity date &lt;= system date).</li> </ul> <p>Statuses of <i>I</i> (initial), <i>PA</i> (pending approval), and <i>C</i> (completed) do not enable the process to close the purchase order.</p> <p>You can view the purchase order status by writing an SQL statement against PS_PO_HDR.</p>

<b>Record-Level Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting or Status</b>
<p>Activity Date</p> <p>The system updates this date on the purchase order when you create a change order and save your work, and also when you cancel a purchase order through the Buyer's Workbench.</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process uses these calculations to determine whether the purchase order's last activity date enables the process to close the purchase order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Activity Date) <math>\leq</math> (Current Date) - (Close Days).</li> <li>• (Activity Date) <math>\leq</math> (Current Date) - (Cancel Days).</li> </ul> <p>You can view the activity date value by writing an SQL statement against the PS_PO_HDR record and looking at the ACTIVITY_DATE field.</p>
<p>Match Status</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that, if matching is required for the purchase order, the match status of the purchase order is <i>M</i> (matched), <i>N</i> (no match is required), <i>P</i> (partially matched), and <i>T</i> (to match).</p> <p>In cases where the MATCH_STATUS_PO and MATCH_STATUS_LN_PO never reaches a status of <i>M</i> (matched), the Close Purchase Orders process checks the purchase order schedule (PO_LN_SHIP_MTCH) for quantity matched.</p> <p>A matching status of <i>P</i> (partially matched) does not qualify the purchase order for closure.</p> <p>A purchase order with a header match status of <i>T</i> (to match) will be closed by the Close Purchase Orders process if the match status on the associated lines is <i>M</i> (matched) if matching is required.</p> <p>When matching is required on a purchase order, there can be several vouchers against a purchase order. One of the vouchers might be matched, but the status (MATCH_STATUS_PO) on the purchase order remains <i>P</i> (partially match) until the final voucher is matched. The purchase order status then changes to <i>M</i> (matched).</p> <p>The Close Purchase Orders process considers a purchase order fully matched and available for closure when the quantity ordered for each line on the purchase order is less than or equal to the total quantity received and matched.</p> <p>You can view the match status value by writing an SQL statement against the PS_PO_HDR table and viewing the value in the MATCH_STATUS_PO field.</p>
<p>Distribution Line Status</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that the distribution line statuses for the purchase order are <i>O</i> (open), <i>P</i> (processed), or <i>X</i> (canceled).</p>
<p>Amount Only</p>	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process checks to see whether the Amount Only check box (AMT_ONLY_FLG) is selected for the purchase order line. If the purchase order line is to be received by amount only, the Close Purchase Orders process sums up the merchandise amounts in supplier currency recorded in receipt transactions and compares the total to the merchandise amount on the purchase order to determine whether the purchase order has been fully received.</p>

<b>Record-Level Criteria</b>	<b>Qualifying Setting or Status</b>
Receiving Required setting	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies whether the Receiving Required field is <i>Receiving is Required</i> for the purchase order line on the Maintain Purchase Order - Details for Line page. The process uses this setting in conjunction with the due date value at the record level to determine whether it can close the purchase order.</p> <p>You can view the receiving required value by writing an SQL statement against the PS_PO_LINE.RECV_REQ field.</p>
Due Date	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process uses this calculation to verify that the due date on the purchase order schedule line (PO_LINE_SHIP.DUE_DT) is less than or equal to the calculated close date:</p> <p><math>(\text{Due Date}) \leq (\text{Current Date}) - (\text{Close Days})</math></p> <p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that the due date value for purchase orders when the Receiving Required field is <i>Receiving is Optional</i> or <i>Do Not Receive</i>. This includes PeopleSoft Order Management direct shipments.</p>
Voucher Status	<p>The Close Purchase Orders process verifies that associated vouchers have been posted, deleted, or closed.</p> <p>If matching is not required for the purchase order (that is, the match status of the purchase order is <i>N</i>), then the purchase order can close even if the voucher is not posted.</p>
Entry Event Status	<p>If you enable commitment control, the Close Purchase Orders process verifies that you have checked the row for entry events.</p>

Additionally, you can view purchase order schedule information (PS\_PO\_LINE\_SHIP), purchase order distribution information (PS\_PO\_LINE\_DISTRIB), and purchase order receiving information (PS\_RECV\_LN\_DISTRIB) by writing an SQL statement against the mentioned tables.

**Related Links**

[Close Purchase Orders Page](#)

[Details for Line Page](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

"Editing Data Errors in the Item Loader Staging Tables (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

**Describing Close Purchase Order Changes to Purchase Order Statuses**

The Close Purchase Orders process can close purchase order distribution lines, schedules, lines, and header in intervals. Distribution lines close first, followed by the schedules, lines, and finally the header. Therefore, it is possible to have a distribution line close before the rest of the purchase order.

For example, suppose that a purchase order contains 20 lines, each with two schedules. When the necessary distributions close, the schedule qualifies for closure. Once the two schedules close for a line, the line closes. When the 20 lines close, the purchase order closes.

If a purchase order meets the criteria described in the previous tables, the Close Purchase Orders process updates purchase order statuses as shown in these tables:

<b><i>PO Distribution Line (PO_LINE_DISTRIB)</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Status</i></b>
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if commitment control is used)	<i>N</i> (not budget checked)
KK_CLOSE_FLAG (if commitment control is used)	<i>Y</i> (yes)
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	<i>Y</i> (yes)
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS	<i>C</i> (completed)
PC_DISTRIB_STATUS	<i>N</i> (no)
PEG_STATUS	<i>CANCELED</i> (if the purchase order had no activity.) <i>COMPLETE</i> (if the purchase order was either partially or fully received, vouchered, and matched.)

<b><i>PO Distribution Line (PO_LINE_DIST_NP)</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Status</i></b>
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if commitment control is used)	<i>N</i> (not budget checked)
KK_CLOSE_FLAG (if commitment control is used)	<i>Y</i> (yes)
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	<i>Y</i> (yes)
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS	<i>C</i> (completed)

<b><i>PO Schedule</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Status</i></b>
CANCEL_STATUS	<i>C</i> (completed)

<b><i>PO Line</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Status</i></b>
CANCEL_STATUS	<i>C</i> (completed)

<b><i>PO Header</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Status</i></b>
PO_STATUS	<i>C</i> (completed)
ACTIVITY_DATE	<i>Run Date</i>
BUDGET_HDR_STATUS (if commitment control is used)	<i>N</i> (not budget checked)
BUDGET_HDR_STS_NP (if commitment control is used)	<i>N</i> (not budget checked)
RECV_STATUS	<i>R</i> (fully received)

## Purchase Order Closure and the Fully Received Status

When you receive goods against a dispatched purchase order, the received status changes to *P* (partially received). The Close Purchase Orders process changes the purchase order line item *O* (open) status to *R* (fully received), if any of these sets of criteria are met for a purchase order:

- Matching is not required.
- The line item status is *Open*.
- $(\text{Quantity Matched}) \geq (\text{Quantity Ordered})$ .

or

- Matching is required.
- The line item status is *Open*.
- $(\text{Quantity Matched on PO\_LN\_SHIP\_MTCH}) \geq (\text{Quantity Ordered}) \times (\text{Under Quantity Percent Tolerance})$ .

or

- Receiving is not required or optional.
- The line item status is *Open*.
- $(\text{Scheduled Due Date}) \leq (\text{Current Date}) - (\text{Close Days})$ .

or

- Receiving is required and:
- The line item status is *Open*.
- $(\text{Last Activity Date}) \leq (\text{Current Date}) - (\text{Close Days})$ .
- $(\text{Scheduled Due Date}) \leq (\text{Current Date})$ .

## Purchase Order Closure and the Complete Status

The Close Purchase Orders process closes a dispatched purchase order and sets its status to *Complete* if any of these sets of criteria are met for a purchase order:

- The purchase order is dispatched.
- The purchase order matched status is either *Matched* or *Not Required*.
- Receiving is required.
- All line items are fully received.
- $(\text{Last Activity Date}) \leq (\text{Current Date}) - (\text{Close Days})$ .

or

- The purchase order is dispatched.

- The purchase order matched status is either *Matched* or *Not Required*.
- Receiving is not required or optional.
- (Shipment Due Date)  $\leq$  (Current Date).
- (Last Activity Date)  $\leq$  (Current Date) - (Close Days).

---

## Closing Purchase Orders

This section discusses how to run the Close Purchase Orders process.

---

**Note:** You can use the Buyer's Workbench to preview the results of the Close Purchase Orders process on selected transactions. After you have confirmed that the process produces the results that you want, you can run the Close Purchase Orders process from the Buyer's Workbench.

---

### Page Used to Close Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Close Purchase Orders	RUN_PORECON	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Close Purchase Orders	Run the Close Purchase Orders multiprocess job, or the Close Purchase Orders process and produce the Close Purchase Order report.

#### Related Links

[Understanding the Buyer's Workbench](#)

### Close Purchase Orders Page

Use the Close Purchase Orders page (RUN\_PORECON) to run the Close Purchase Orders multiprocess job, or the Close Purchase Orders process and produce the Close Purchase Order report.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Close Purchase Orders

### Image: Close Purchase Orders page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Close Purchase Orders page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes that occur when closing the purchase order could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the authored document.

## Process Request Parameters

### PO Post Run Option

Determines which purchase orders are selected for the Close Purchase Orders process. Values are:

*1 Bus Unit* (one business unit): Reconciles all purchase orders within a single business unit. If you select this value, you may enter business unit and ChartField criteria.

*1 Document*: Reconciles a single purchase order within a single business unit. If you select this value, you may enter business unit, purchase order, and ChartField criteria.

*All BUs* (all business units): Reconciles all purchase orders within all business units. If you select this value, all other fields on the page are unavailable for entry.

### ChartField Criteria

Use the ChartField Criteria group box to select purchase orders for processing based on ChartField values. This option is useful if you are using commitment control and want to process purchase orders based on ChartField values.

**Accounting Date for Action**

Displays the accounting date for action, which is used to determine the open period or allowable open date range for budget checking a purchase order when you are using commitment control.

In addition, whether you are using commitment control or not the system updates the accounting date with this date for the purchase orders closed by the Close Purchase Orders process.

**Use Current Date as Acct. Date**

Select this check box if you want to use the current date as the accounting date during the close process. This check box appears only if you are using commitment control.

**Update Budget Date Equal to Accounting Date**

Select this check box if you want to update the budget date to be equal to the accounting date. This check box appears only if you are using commitment control.

**Related Links**

[POPO008 - Close Purchase Order](#)

## Reopening Purchase Orders

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Reopen process and discusses how to run the Purchase Order Reopen process.

### Page Used to Reopen Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Reopen POs	RUN_PO_REOPEN	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Reopen POs	Initiate the Purchase Order Reopen process.

### Understanding the Purchase Order Reopen Process

The Purchase Order Reopen Application Engine process (PO\_POREOPEN) gives you the ability to reopen purchase orders. To perform the Purchase Order Reopen process you need to have the authorization to do so. To enable users to be able to reopen purchase orders, you must establish their authorization using the Procurement - Purchase Order Authorizations page. Using this page you can give the user the ability to reopen purchase orders.

Using the Purchase Order Reopen process you can reopen purchase orders by:

- Undoing changes made by the Close Purchase Orders process.

The process reverses the effects of the Close Purchase Orders process on the most recently processed group of purchase orders.

- Reopening any purchase order at any time.

This process enables to reopen a range of purchase orders, a specific purchase order, or all purchase orders associated with a business unit.

---

**Note:** A purchase order that has been canceled at the header level, is not eligible for reopening.

---

**Note:** Purchase orders that were closed prior to the PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.0 release are not reopened using this functionality.

---

Running this process resets several values associated with the purchase order. The Purchase Order Reopen process will reset these values:

<b><i>PO_HDR</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Value After Reopen</i></b>
PO_STATUS	Value saved at close
ACTIVITY_DATE	Current Date
BUDGET_HDR_STATUS (if commitment control used)	N
KK_TRAN_OVER_FLAG (if commitment control used)	N
BUDGET_HDR_STS_NP (if commitment control used)	N (if there are non-prorated distributions)
RECV_STATUS	Value saved at close
BACKORDER_STATUS	Value saved at close

<b><i>PO_LINE</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Value After Reopen</i></b>
CANCEL_STATUS	Value saved at close

<b><i>PO_LINE_SHIP</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Value After Reopen</i></b>
CANCEL_STATUS	Value saved at close

<b><i>PO_LINE_DISTRIB</i></b>	<b><i>Updated Value After Reopen</i></b>
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if using commitment control)	Value saved at close
KK_CLOSE_FLAG	Value saved at close
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	N
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS	Value saved at close
PC_DISTRIB_STATUS	N (if PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed)

<b>PO_LINE_DISTRI</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
PEG_STATUS	Value saved at close (for non-inventory distributions where complete quantity < peg quantity). Pegs that were canceled or completed will be reopened. The Purchase Order Reopen process will reopen the pegs and set the PEG_STATUS to <i>Open..</i>

<b>PO_LINE_DIST_NP</b>	<b>Updated Value After Reopen</b>
BUDGET_LINE_STATUS (if commitment control used)	Value saved at close
KK_CLOSE_FLG	Value saved at close
PROCESS_MAN_CLOSE	N
DISTRIB_LN_STATUS	Value saved at close

### Related Links

"User Preferences – Purchase Order User Authorizations Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

### Reopen POs Page

Use the Reopen POs page (RUN\_PO\_REOPEN) to initiate the Purchase Order Reopen process.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Reopen POs

### Image: Reopen POs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reopen POs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Note:** When a purchase order has an authored contract document associated to it, certain changes that occur when reopening the purchase order could affect the authored document. You should contact the contract specialist or the buyer in case they need to update the authored document.

#### Last Close PO Run

Select this option if you want to reopen the purchase orders that were closed during the last run of the Close Purchase Orders process. When you select this option, the Reopen PO Selection Criteria group box is not available.

#### Select POs to be Reopened (select purchase orders to be reopened)

Select this option if you want to reopen any purchase order that has already been closed. After you select this option, enter the purchase order or purchase orders you would like to reopen in the Reopen PO Selection Criteria group box.

## Reopen PO Selection Criteria

### Reopen Request

Select the reopen request option. Values are:

- *Range of Documents*: Select if you want to reopen a range of purchase orders. After you select this option, select the purchase order range using the Purchase Order and To fields.
- *Specific Business Unit*: Select if you want to reopen the purchase orders associated with a specific business unit. After you select this option, select the business unit using the Business Unit field.
- *Specific Document*: Select if you want to reopen a specific purchase order. After you select this option, select the purchase order using the Purchase Order field.

### PO Date

Select a purchase order date option. Values are:

- *All*: Select if you want to reopen purchase orders for all purchase order dates.
- *Range*: Select if you want to reopen purchase order for a certain date range. After you select this option, select the date range using the From and To date fields next to this field.
- *Value*: Select if you want to reopen purchase orders for a specific date. After you select this option, select the date using the date field next to this field.

### Activity Date

Select an activity date option. Values are:

- *All*: Select if you want to reopen purchase orders for all activity dates.
- *Value*: Select if you want to reopen purchase orders for a specific date. After you select this option, select the date using the date field next to this field.

### Supplier ID

Select the supplier ID. Purchase orders associated with that supplier will be reopened.

### Buyer

Select the buyer. Purchase orders associated with that buyer will be reopened.

### PO Reference

Enter the purchase order reference. Purchase orders associated with that purchase order reference will be reopened.

## Accounting Date Options

**Open with Specified Accounting Date** Select this option if you want to reopen the purchase orders using the accounting date you specify. The current date appears

by default in the date field but you can override it if you choose. This field only appears if you are using commitment control.

**Open with Existing Accounting Date** Select this option if you want to reopen the purchase orders using the existing accounting date on the purchase orders. This field only appears if you are using commitment control.

### **Additional Criteria**

**Reopen Associated Requisitions ?** Select this check box if you want the Purchase Order Reopen process to reopen the requisition lines that are associated with purchase orders you are requesting to be reopened.

For example, lets say you have a requisition that has five lines. You then create a purchase order associated to just one of the requisition lines. Then you close the purchase order. When you reopen the purchase order and if this check box is selected, the system will reopen just the one requisition line associated with the purchase order not the other requisition lines.

If you are using commitment control, this check box must be selected.

# Reviewing Purchase Order Information

## Inquiring About Purchase Orders

This section lists the pages used to inquire about purchase orders.

### Pages Used to Inquire About Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order	PO_LINE_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orders, Purchase Order Inquiry	View purchase order information. This is an inquiry version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. The page displays purchase order header and line information and whether an authored document exists for the purchase order.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Supplier Details	PO_SUPPLIER_INQ	Click the Supplier Details link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View supplier details.
Purchase Order Inquiry - PO Header Details	PO_HDR_DTL_INQ	Click the Header Details link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View purchase order header details.
PO Header Details - Bill To Address	PO_ADDRESS	Click the Billing Address link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - PO Header Details page.	View billing address details for the billing location.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL_INQ	Click the Exchange Rate Detail link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - PO Header Details inquiry page and the PO Currency Information page.	View the rules used to calculate exchange rates for the transaction.
PO Header - VAT Information (purchase order header - value-added tax information)	PO_HDR_VAT_INQ	Click the Header VAT link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View purchase order value-added tax (VAT) information.
Return to Vendor	RTV_LN_DISP_SEC	Click the All RTV link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View details about any RTV transactions associated with the selected purchase order.
Purchase Order Inquiry - PO Matching	PO_MATCHING_INQ	Click the Matching link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View purchase order-matching information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Header Comments	PO_COMMENTS_IN_SEC	Click the Header Comments link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View comments for a transaction.
PO Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Document Status link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Status</li> </ul>	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with a purchase order.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL	Click the Use Procurement Card link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View the procurement card or supplier card information that is being used as the payment method for the purchase order.
Review Change Orders - Header Changes	PO_CHANGE_HDR	Click the Change Order link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View the change order history associated with a purchase order.
Purchase Order Inquiry - PO Total Amount Details	PO_ADJ_BRKDWN	Click the Freight/Tax/Misc link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View price adjustments broken down into individual amounts, such as freight, sales and use tax, miscellaneous charges, and value-added tax.
Item Description	PO_ITEM_DESCR_INQ	<p>Click the Item Description link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.</p> <p>You can also access the page by clicking the Item Description button on other inquiry pages, such as the Distribution for Schedule Line, Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule, and Vat Information for Schedule pages.</p>	View descriptions for a specific item. The item description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Details for Line	PO_LINE_DTLS_INQ	Click the Line Details button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View purchase order line details.  The rebate ID associated with the purchase order line displays on this page if the Rebate ID Security Control field value for the user is <i>Update</i> or <i>View Only</i> . Otherwise, the rebate ID will not display. The details include contract versions and lines and group and rebate IDs.
PO Line Comments	PO_COMMENTS_IN_SEC	Click the Line Comments button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View line comments for a transaction.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules	PO_SCHED_INQ	Click the Schedule button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.	View information about the purchase order schedule.  This is an inquiry version of the Maintain Purchase Orders - Schedule page.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Details for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DTLS_INQ	Click the Schedule Details button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View purchase order schedule details.
PO Ship To Comments	PO_COMMENTS_IN_SEC	Click the ShipTo Comments link on the Purchase Orders Inquiry - Schedules page.	View ship to comments for a transaction.
Purchase Order Inquiry - PO ShipTo Address	PO_INQ_ADDR	Click the Ship To Address button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View address details for the location relevant to the page from which this page is accessed.
Price Adjustments for Schedule	PO_VAL_ADJ_INQ	Click the Value Adjustment button on the Purchase Order Inquiry- Schedules page.	View schedule price adjustment information.
Miscellaneous Charges for a Schedule	PO_SCHED_MISC_INQ	Click the Miscellaneous Charges button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View schedule miscellaneous charge information.
Sales/Use Tax Information for Schedule	PO_SCHED_SUT_INQ	Click the Sched Sales/Use Tax button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View schedule sales and use tax information.
Schedule VAT Information	PO_SCHED_VAT_INQ	Click the Schedule VAT link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View schedule VAT information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DIST_INQ	Click the Distributions/ChartFields button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	View purchase order distribution information.
Distribution Details	PO_DIST_DTLS_INQ	Click the Distribution Details link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page.	View distribution details.
PO Currency Information	PO_DIST_CURR_INQ	Click the Currency link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page.	View purchase order currency information.
Sales/Use Tax Details for Distribution	PO_DISTRIB_SUT_INQ	Click the Sales/Use Tax Information button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page.	View distribution sales and use tax details.
Distribution VAT Details	PO_DISTRIB_VAT_INQ	Click the Distrib VAT link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page.	View distribution VAT details.
Requisitions inquiry	REQ_INQ_LOOKUP	Click the Req ID link on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page.	View requisition information.

## Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule Page

Use the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page (PO\_SCHED\_DIST\_INQ) to view purchase order distribution information.

### Navigation

Click the Distributions/ChartFields button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.

### Image: Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page: Budget Information tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Distributions for Schedule page: Budget Information tab. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Dist	Status	Percent	Budget Status	Budget Date	Encumbrance Balance	Currency	Encumbered Base Balance	Base Currency	Expensed To Date	Commitment Control Close Flag
1	Open	100.0000	Bypass	07/01/2008	0.0000	USD	0.0000	USD	0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

This page displays distribution information for a purchase order line, schedule, and item.



Click the Item Description button to view complete descriptions for items when descriptions have been added.

**Sched Qty (schedule quantity)**

Displays the quantity of items on this schedule.

**Distribute By**

Displays the method used to allocate or charge the expense account distribution. Values are:

*Amount:* Used when the sum of all distribution amounts must equal the schedule amount (merchandise amount). Inventory items cannot be distributed by amount.

*Quantity:* Used when the sum of all distribution quantities must equal the schedule quantity.

**Merchandise Amount**

Displays the merchandise amount according to the quantities and prices of the items on the purchase order.

**Doc. Base Amount (document base amount)**

Displays the document base amount. This is the Amount value converted to the base currency of the purchase order. The base currency is the currency of the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit for this PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

Select a tab to view additional information about a schedule's distribution.

See [Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#).

**Budget Information**

Select the Budget Information tab.

**Dist (distribution line number)**

Displays the distribution line number.

**Status**

Distribution line status. Values are:

*Complete:* The distribution line is closed.

*Open:* The distribution line is open.

*Processed:* The distribution line has been processed and is unavailable for sourcing.

*Canceled:* The distribution line has been canceled.

**Percent**

Displays the percentage of either the quantity or the amount that is to be distributed on this distribution line. The system calculates other distribution values based on the percentage value.

**Budget Status**

When commitment control is on, the system displays whether this distribution has been budget checked. Values for the field include *Not Chekd* and *Valid*.

<b>Budget Date</b>	Displays the date used by commitment control to determine the budget period to which this item cost belongs.
<b>Encumbrance Balance</b>	<p>Displays the encumbrance balance when commitment control is installed. When you create a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance balance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.</p> <p>You can view budget details for the purchase order. Click the Encumbrance Balance link to access the PO Accounting Entries Inquiry where you can select a General Ledger business unit and commitment control ledger group to use as a budget inquiry.</p> <p>See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control</i>)".</p>
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency code for the encumbrance amount at the distribution level of the purchase order. The code is in the currency of the default commitment control ledger group for the distribution level General Ledger business unit.
<b>Encumbered Base Balance</b>	Displays the initial value of the encumbered balance.
<b>Base Currency</b>	When commitment control is on, the system displays whether this distribution has been budget checked.
<b>Expensed To Date</b>	Displays the amount reflects the total expensed to date, not the remaining expense balance. This creates a relationship to the encumbrance balance.
<b>Commitment Control Close Flag</b>	<p>Displays as selected when the purchase order associated with the requisition has been fully liquidated, thus indicating that the outstanding pre-encumbrance has also been fully liquidated.</p> <p>This option can also display as selected when the distribution has been canceled.</p>

---

## Viewing Purchase Order Activity Summaries

The Purchase Order Activity Summary pages are used to view the receiving, invoicing, matching, and returning activities that were performed on the selected purchase orders to date. The Activity Summary page displays the total purchase order merchandise amount, and the merchandise received, vouchered, and matched.

If receiving is not required for the purchase order, the Open Quantity and Open Amount field values are updated upon calculation of the purchase order. This eliminates the need to manually calculate the values.

---

**Note:** The quantity received on the Activity Summary pages reflect the purchase order quantity. For example, if you order an item in one unit of measure, the received quantity will also reflect that same unit of measure.

---

This section lists the pages used to view purchase order activity summaries.

## Pages Used to View Purchase Order Activity Summaries

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Activity Summary	ACTIVITY_SUMMARY	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Activity Summary	View the receiving, invoicing, matching, and returning activities that have been performed on the selected purchase orders to date.
Receipts inquiry	RECV_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Receipt Number link on the Activity Summary page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipts</li> </ul>	View additional information about the receipt document.
Review RTVs	RTV_INQ	Purchasing, Return to Vendor, Review RTVs	View additional information about the return to vendor document.

Use the Activity Summary page (ACTIVITY\_SUMMARY) to view the receiving, invoicing, matching, and returning activities that have been performed on the selected purchase orders to date.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Activity Summary

### Image: Activity Summary Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Activity Summary Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



## Viewing Purchase Order Document Tolerance Information

This section lists the pages used to view purchase order document tolerance information.

### Pages Used to View Purchase Order Document Tolerance Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Document Tolerance Exception	DOC_TOL_EXCPT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Tolerance Exceptions	View and update document tolerance exceptions.
Override Log	DOC_TOL_OVR_LOG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Doc Tolerance Override History, Override Log	View and update document tolerance override history.

## Reviewing Purchase Order Accounting Line Entries

You can review both standard entries and supplemental (Entry Event) entries when commitment control is enabled on the Installation Options - Products page.

This section discusses how to:

- Select accounting line entries for review.
- Review accounting line entries for purchase orders.

### Pages Used to Review Purchase Order Accounting Line Entries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Selection Criteria (for purchase order accounting line entries)	PO_ACCTG_LN_SELECT	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, PO Accounting Entries, Selection Criteria	Select the criteria that you want to view on the Purchase Order Accounting Entries page. Filter criteria by purchase order range, business unit, fiscal year range, purchase order status, and ChartField combinations.
Po Acctg Ln Lookup (purchase order accounting line lookup)	PO_ACCTG_LN_LOOKUP	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, PO Accounting Entries, Po Acctg Ln Lookup	Review accounting line entries.

## Selection Criteria (for purchase order accounting line entries) Page

Use the Selection Criteria (for purchase order accounting line entries) page (PO\_ACCTG\_LN\_SELECT) to select the criteria that you want to view on the Purchase Order Accounting Entries page.

Filter criteria by purchase order range, business unit, fiscal year range, purchase order status, and ChartField combinations.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, PO Accounting Entries, Selection Criteria

This inquiry displays standard or supplemental (Entry Event) entries. You can also choose to view both types.

To properly generate entry event accounting entries, you should run the entry event generator process each time that you run the budget check process. When you run the entry event generator process more than once, it does not replace the existing entries. Instead, it creates a new set of entries for that transaction by increasing the unpost sequence number instead. The entire entry event history for a transaction appears on the PO Accounting Entries page. The values in the Unpost Seq (unpost sequence) field display every entry event post process.

Standard accounting entries are created by the budget check process. When you run the budget check process again, it deletes the existing entries for that transaction and recreates a new set of entries for that transaction, so the value in the Unpost Seq field is always 0 (zero) for the standard entries.

### Accounting Line View Option

Select from these types of views:

*Standard:* Select to view standard accounting entries.

*Supplemental (Entry Event):* Select to view Entry Event accounting entries.

*View Both:* Select to view both standard and supplemental accounting entries.

---

**Note:** If entry events are disabled, the options in this field are not available; however, you are still able to inquire on standard accounting entries.

---

### Ledger Group

Select the ledger group for which you want to view accounting lines. The available options are defined at the business unit level. If a commitment detail ledger has been selected for that commitment control ledger group on the Ledgers For A Unit - Commitment Control Options page, the selected commitment control ledger group appears as the default ledger group here.

## Po Acctg Ln Lookup (purchase order accounting line lookup) Page

Use the Po Acctg Ln Lookup (purchase order accounting line lookup) page (PO\_ACCTG\_LN\_LOOKUP) to review accounting line entries.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, PO Accounting Entries, Po Acctg Ln Lookup

---

**Note:** If you delete a distribution line after a budget-period change, values for that distribution line's Line, Schedule, and Distribution fields appear on this page with blank values.

---

## Accounting Entries

**Purchase Order ID** Click this link to access the Purchase Order Inquiry page, where you can view the supplier ID and other purchase order details.

**Trans Type (transaction type)** Displays either a journal template or a source transaction. If it is a standard accounting entry, a source transaction appears. If it is an entry event accounting entry, a journal template appears.

**Unpost Seq (unpost sequence)** Indicates the number of times that you have run the entry event generator process. For standard entries, the value is always *0*. For supplemental entries, the value is *0* the first time that you run the entry event generator process, *1* the second time, and so on.

**Monetary Amount** Click this link to access the Commitment Control Activity Log page, where you can view basic activity information.

**Encumbrance Balance** Displays the encumbrance balance. When you use commitment control, the system deducts each type of financial obligation from the budget and tracks it according to obligation type. When you generate a requisition, a pre-encumbrance is created in your budget records by the budget-checking process. When a requisition is sourced to a purchase order, commitment control liquidates the pre-encumbrance from the requisition and establishes an encumbrance for the purchase order.

You can view budget details for the purchase order. Click the Encumbrance Balance link to access the PO Accounting Entries Inquiry where you can select a General Ledger business unit and commitment control ledger group to use as a budget inquiry.

**Closed Value** Indicates whether the transaction has been closed. Values are:

*Y*: Closed.

*N*: Open.

When a transaction is closed, the budget processor liquidates all of its remaining unliquidated commitment control ledger amounts.

**Journal ID** For standard entries, displays the journal ID.

For supplemental entries, displays the commitment control ID.

**Reference Reversal ID**

Displays the voucher ID associated with the reversal accounting entry lines.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Purchase Order ChartField Approval Page](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Viewing the Activity Log (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Inquiring about Procurement Groups

The Procurement Group Inquiry page enables you to track a procurement group through requisitions, purchase orders, receipts, and vouchers.

### Page Used to Inquire About Procurement Groups

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Procurement Group Inquiry	PO_GRP_DOC_INQ	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Procurement Group Inquiry	View requisition lines, purchase order lines, receipt lines, and voucher lines that are linked to a specific procurement group.

### Procurement Group Inquiry Page

Use the Procurement Group Inquiry page (PO\_GRP\_DOC\_INQ) to view requisition lines, purchase order lines, receipt lines, and voucher lines that are linked to a specific procurement group.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Procurement Group Inquiry

The Procurement Group Inquiry page enables you to view requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts that are linked to a specific procurement group.

**Procurement Group ID**

Displays the unique number or letter combination that identifies a procurement group created in the Procurement Groups page and assigned to requisition and purchase order lines.

**Primary Unit Item ID**

Displays the item ID defined as the primary unit for this procurement group. You can identify the primary unit on the Procurement Groups page or on a transaction line.

**Description Only Items**

Selected if the primary unit is a description-only item. This check box is defined on the Procurement Groups page.

## Transaction

The Transaction group box displays information about the requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts that are linked to this procurement group ID.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit for the transactions.
<b>Document Type</b>	Identifies the transaction line as a requisition, purchase order, or receipt.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the requisition ID, purchase order ID, or receipt ID. Click this link to access an inquiry page with more information about the transaction
<b>Line and Sched</b>	Displays the line and schedule line of the requisition, purchase order, or receipt that contains the procurement group ID.
<b>Item</b>	Identifies the item ID in the transaction line and linked to the procurement group.
<b>Qty</b>	Displays the order quantity for a requisition or purchase order line and displays the receipt quantity for a receipt line.
<b>Allocation Qty</b>	Displays the quantity of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, four brackets per air conditioning unit. If this row is for the primary unit item and it is serial-controlled then this quantity is restricted to one. This field is only available for rows that have not selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.
<b>Open Qty</b>	This field displays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a requisition, the item quantity not yet sourced.</li> <li>• For a purchase order, the item quantity not yet received.</li> <li>• For a receipt, the item quantity not yet interfaced with PeopleSoft Asset Management.</li> </ul>
<b>Primary Unit</b>	Selected to identify this item as the main item for an item-grouping in a procurement group; for example, an air conditioning unit could be the primary unit in a procurement group to create a complete asset.
<b>Date</b>	This field displays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a requisition, the request date.</li> <li>• For a purchase order, the due date.</li> <li>• For a receipt, the receipt date.</li> </ul>
<b>Sourced to Inventory</b>	Displays Y if the item was retrieved from the organization's inventory. This field displays N if the item was placed on a

purchase order and obtained from a supplier. This field must have a value of N to be included in the interface to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

<b>Supplier</b>	Displays the supplier for the transaction line.
<b>Invoice Number</b>	Displays the invoice number for PeopleSoft Accounts Payable.
<b>Amount Only</b>	Selected to designate the line as an amount-only line. If selected, the Allocation Amt field is populated.
<b>Merchandise Amount</b>	Cost of the total number of items ordered.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the Allocation Amt field. This field only displays if there is a value in the Allocation Amt field.
<b>Allocation Amt</b>	Displays the amount or price of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, 500 USD of installation services per air conditioning unit. This field is only available for amount-only transactions lines that have selected the Amount Only check box. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.
<b>Open Amount</b>	For an amount-only transaction line, this field displays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a requisition, the amount or price not yet sourced.</li><li>• For a purchase order, the amount or price not yet received.</li><li>• For a receipt, the amount or price not yet interfaced with PeopleSoft Asset Management.</li></ul>



# Using Stockless Items

---

## Understanding Stockless Items in PeopleSoft Purchasing

Items supplied as stockless are typically provided by a primary distributor in an expedited manner. These arrangements are negotiated with the supplier to provide rapid delivery of goods upon the supplier's receipt of the dispatched purchase order. The supplier does not manage backorders for unfulfilled quantities. In order to receive stockless items in this expedited manner, these types of purchase orders are automatically approved and immediately dispatched to the supplier. In turn, the items are delivered to the buying organization within the negotiated delivery window. You can create requests for stockless items through the PeopleSoft Purchasing online pages and background processes.

The item is considered stockless in PeopleSoft Purchasing transactions if you select the Stockless Item check box on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls or the Item Supplier page. The replenishment code for stockless items is 02. For standard replenishment items, the replenishment code is 01.

Purchase orders can have both stockless and nonstockless items. A Close Short check box is available on purchase order lines. If the replenish code on the purchase order line has a value of *Stockless*, the Close Short check box for line is set to selected and cannot be changed.

You can change the Close Short check box to selected for purchase orders that contain nonstockless lines. This does not affect the value of the stockless setting and the replenish code. Receiving must be required for the purchase order line select Close Short the check box.

If you have PeopleSoft Inventory installed, you can use stockless items to replenish par locations. When the quantity for a stockless item in a par location falls below the optimal level, the PeopleSoft Inventory Create Par Replenishment Requests process (INPGCDMD) automatically stages a purchase order in PeopleSoft Purchasing from PeopleSoft Inventory. This purchase order requires no approval processing.

Requisition requests are created in multiple places in PeopleSoft Inventory and picked up by the Purchasing Requisition Loader process (PO\_REQLOAD). The Requisition Loader process marks the distribution lines that it creates based on whether the item is stockless or standard. For ad hoc replenishment requests, the replenishment code is standard (01) by default and needs to be validated.

When the distribution lines loaded by the Requisition Loader are processed from the stage tables by the PO Calculations process (PO\_POCALC), standard items and stockless items are not placed on the same purchase order. This supports backward compatibility for releases prior to PeopleSoft Purchasing release 9.1. However; you can combine standard and stockless items on a single purchase order using the Add/Update component. Stockless item purchase orders that you create using the PO Calculations process and Create Purchase Orders process (PO\_POCREATE) are created in *Approved* status, and do not require approval processing.

The PO Dispatch/Print process (POPO005) includes information about whether the replenishment option for the item is stockless or standard.

## **Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Distributions](#)

[Creating Requisition Lines](#)

[Capturing Item Miscellaneous Charges](#)

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

[Requisition Loader Page](#)

# Receiving Shipments

---

## Understanding the Receiving Business Process

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides components that enable you to receive goods, create receipts, and enter receiving details. These components facilitate the tracking of receipt information such as distributions, assets, and serial IDs.

Receiving goods using PeopleSoft Purchasing can make the transfer of receipt information to PeopleSoft Inventory, PeopleSoft Asset Management, and PeopleSoft Manufacturing virtually seamless.

The PeopleSoft Purchasing receiving business process enables you to receive, inspect, return, and put away received goods. Receiving rules are defined in the business processes leading up to the actual receipt. These processes include setting up items and creating requisitions and purchase orders.

When stock arrives at the receiving location, you receive it using the PeopleSoft Purchasing Receiving component. You can receive inventory or non-inventory items, with or without associated purchase orders. Direct ship orders are not eligible for receiving in PeopleSoft Purchasing, because they are normally sent directly to a customer site and received there.

Here is the basic flow of the receiving business process:

1. Create receipts using online pages or batch processing.
  - Use the online Maintain Receipts - Receiving page to receive, accept, and reject shipment quantities. You can use this page to receive items with associated purchase orders or without associated purchase orders, as well as maintain existing receipts.
  - Use the Receive Load process (PO\_RECVLOAD) to load batches of purchase order receipt information gathered using electronic data collection (EDC) and ASR EIPs, and, if your installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, supplier-entered advanced shipping notices (ASNs).
2. If the stock is to be tracked as an asset, enter asset information, including serial, asset IDs, and asset tag information, using the Asset Management Information page.
3. Enter override putaway information for the stock using the Inventory Putaway Information page.

You can also use this page to enter serial ID and lot ID information.

4. Use the Inspection page to inspect the stock, if inspections are performed as a separate business process in the organization.

In this case, the Insp Qty field on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page is unavailable for entry during the receiving transaction, and received stock is putaway to an inspection location where you will perform the inspection process.

If the organization performs inspections as a separate business process, you can enter override putaway information using the Inspection & Putaway Information page.

---

**Note:** If this is how you want the receiving agents to process shipments and receipts, you must select the Separate Inspection check box when setting up the purchasing definitions on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

---

5. Use the Delivery component to view and enter delivery details about the receipt for non inventory transactions.
6. Use the Receipt ChartFields - ChartFields page to view and enter distribution detail overrides for the receipt.
7. Use the Return to Vendor - RTV page to create and enter details for an RTV.

If you are already using the Inspection page, you may use the RTV Setup page to create the RTV without having to leave the component. However, to modify RTV detail information, you must be on the Return to Vendor - RTV page.

8. Use the Receive Interface Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) to transfer receipt information to the staging interface tables for use by the inventory putaway process, asset load process, and manufacturing routing process.

In conjunction with the process, the system can launch the Close Short process. If the Run Close Short check box is selected when the receipt is saved, and one or more of the receipt lines have the Close Short check box selected, the system calls the Close Short process when it runs the Receipt Push (PO\_RECVPUSH) process. The Receipt Push process deselects the Run Close Short check box on the receipt header after the Close Short process has run.

The creation of receipt-landed cost transactions is another function performed by the PO\_RECVPUSH process.

9. Use the Close Receipts process (PO\_RECV\_COM) to close receipt that have been interfaced to assets, inventory, or manufacturing (if required) and matched (if required).

## Related Links

[Closing Receipts](#)

[Asset Management Information for Line Page](#)

[Inventory Putaway Information for Line Page](#)

[Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page](#)

[Receiver Load Page](#)

[Receiving Items Using EDC](#)

[Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process \(PO\\_RECVPUSH\)](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[RTV Setup Page](#)

[Inspection Page](#)

[Inspection & Putaway Information Page](#)

[Entering RTV Transactions](#)

[ChartFields Page](#)

[Understanding Delivery Information](#)

"Processing Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## Defining Receipt Statuses

Receipt statuses are maintained at the receipt header, line, and distribution levels. After you've entered the receipt header information, selected the purchase order lines and schedules to be received, entered the quantities, updated pertinent asset information, input putaway information, and saved the receipt, the save time editing on the receipt adjusts the appropriate receipt statuses.

<b>Receipt Header Status Values</b>	<b>Status Definition</b>
<i>Open</i>	Not all edits have passed. One or more receipt lines are in <i>Open</i> status.
<i>Received</i>	All edits have passed. All lines are in <i>Received</i> or <i>Canceled</i> status.
<i>Hold</i>	Receipt is on hold until released by user.
<i>Moved</i>	Receipt has been processed by RECV PUSH, which creates the landed cost transactions for new receipts, and may interface them to PeopleSoft Asset Management, PeopleSoft Inventory, or PeopleSoft Manufacturing.
<i>Closed</i>	All receipt lines have been moved and matched (when required). All interface requirements have been fulfilled and no further processing is required.
<i>Canceled</i>	All lines are canceled. Canceling cannot be reversed.

### Receipt Line Status Values

At the line level, the status changes to *Received* only when all exceptions for the line have been addressed. This means that serializations have been completed and lot-control information has been provided. If the exceptions have not been addressed, the affected lines remain in *Open* status.

Only when all lines on the receipt have a status of *Received* does the receipt header have a status of *Received*. If any receipt lines have a status of *Open*, the receipt header has a status of *Open*.

## Using Quantity Tolerances

When you save the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page, the system checks for over shipments of items for which the Reject Quantity Over Tolerance check box is selected on the purchase order schedule.

PeopleSoft Purchasing takes into consideration the purchase order schedule quantity, the current receipt quantity, and any quantity previously received for the purchase order schedule. When the quantity previously received, plus the current receipt quantity is greater than the purchase order quantity, the difference is compared to the value in the Qty Rcvd Tolerance % (quantity received tolerance percent) field, specified on the Purchase Order Schedule page.

When the tolerance percent is exceeded, the Qty Status (quantity status) field on the Line Status Details page is set to *Over Shipment*, and the system displays a message indicating a quantity not within

tolerance. The tolerance check uses the accepted quantity, which is derived by subtracting the reject quantity from the received quantity.

The system performs this kind of edit for dates, serialization, and lot control, as well. You can save the receipt even if the appropriate action has not been taken. The line status remains *Open* until the serial and lot statuses have been completed and any other necessary adjustments have been made.

## Related Links

[Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page](#)

[Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line Page](#)

## Using Shipment Date Edits

On the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page, you can specify, at the item level, the number of days a receipt can vary from the scheduled due date indicated on the purchase order. If the receipt date is prior to the due date of the purchase order schedule minus this tolerance value, then the receipt line is identified as early. If the receipt date is past the due date of the purchase order schedule plus this tolerance value, then the receipt line is identified as late.

## Using Partial Receipt Edits

Use the Partial Qty field on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page to specify the preference for how partial shipments are handled by PeopleSoft Purchasing. You can specify that you want to be able to accept partial shipments when receiving items. Valid options, as well as how they are handled by the system during receipt, are explained in the following table:

<b><i>Partial Receipt Flag Value</i></b>	<b><i>Result when Partial Quantity is Received</i></b>
<i>Recvd</i> (received)	No error and no warning are issued. Line status is set to <i>Received</i> .
<i>Recvd/Warn</i> (received/warning)	Warning message is issued. Line status is set to <i>Received</i> .
<i>Open</i>	No error and no warning are issued. Line status set to <i>Open</i> .
<i>Open/Warn</i> (open/warning)	Warning message is issued. Line status set to <i>Open</i> .
<i>Error</i>	Shipment cannot be received. Error message is issued. Line status set to <i>Open</i> .

## Using Directed Putaway

Directed putaway is a method of putting away stock that helps optimize available storage space. Implementing directed putaway can also enable you to create more logical putaway plans. In designating stock for directed putaway, you can select very specific rules about the way in which stock should be put away, such as according to volume and weight constraints. In addition, you can specify that similar items be stored together or that certain materials always be stored in the same area of the warehouse.

In PeopleSoft Receiving, you use the Directed Putaway Locations page to confirm default directed putaway information for an item or override the existing default rules.

## Related Links

"Calling Directed Putaway (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Prerequisites

Before you receive items on PeopleSoft Purchasing pages, you must:

- Provide users with the authority to enter receipt and inspection information.
- Define any necessary business rules and default values related to the receiving process.
- Establish the Interface Receipts defaults.

## Related Links

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

## Common Elements Used in Receiving Shipments

### Area/Storage Area

Identifies the segment of the warehouse in which this item is to be stored. If the item being received requires inspection, the chosen area must be associated with an inspection location. The available values that appear in the override storage location fields (Area/Storage Area and Lev 1 - 4 ) vary depending on the distribution's consigned and non-owned item values.

- If the item is owned, only owned storage locations appear.
- If the item is non-owned and not consigned, both owned and non-owned storage locations appear.
- If the item is received as non-owned and consigned, only non-owned storage locations appear.

### Distribute by

Value by which the line is to be distributed. If the material is being received by amount only, the default distribution method is *Amt*.

*Qty* (quantity): Designates that the line is to be distributed by quantity.

*Amt* (amount): Designates that the line is to be distributed by amount.

### Dist Seq (distribution sequence)

Distribution sequence number associated with the selected asset or putaway row. These numbers are assigned to detail rows on the putaway, asset, manufacturing, and device tracking pages. These values can be greater than 1 if multiple lot numbers, serial IDs, or tag numbers exist.

<b>IN Unit (inventory business unit)</b>	Inventory business unit for the distribution. For non-purchase order receipts, this value appears by default from the ship to location. For purchase order receipts, this value appears by default from the purchase order distribution.
<b>Lev 1 - 4 (level 1 - 4)</b>	Identifies the next levels of storage within the storage area location.
<b>PO Receipt</b>	This check box is selected and unavailable when the receipt is purchase order-related. The check box is clear and unavailable when the receipt is non-purchase order-related.
<b>Recv UOM (receiving unit of measure)</b>	The receiving unit of measure.
<b>Std UOM/Standard Unit of Measure</b>	Unit of measure that reflects the most common unit of management for the item.
<b>Stock UOM (stocking unit of measure)</b>	Unit of measure used to put away stock. The stocking UOM is used to stock quantities in a UOM other than the standard UOM. You cannot change the stocking UOM for an item once the stock has been put away in PeopleSoft Inventory.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> If you change the stock UOM, and the UOM conversion option selected for the item on the Business Unit Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page is set to any value other than <i>Use Entered UOM</i> , continuing with the change limits the ability of certain batch functions to process the transaction. This includes functions such as the auto move of goods from an inspection location to a non-inspection location. <hr/>
<b>Vndr UOM (supplier unit of measure)</b>	Item unit of measure assigned by the supplier and used on the purchase order line.

---

## Receiving Purchase Order Items

To take advantage of the purchasing authorizations established during the requisition and purchasing process, goods and services received need to be referenced against a purchase order.

Steps in receiving a shipment against a purchase order might include:

- Selecting the purchase order.
- Receiving and rejecting shipment quantities.
- Viewing purchase order comments on receipt lines.
- Viewing receipt lines.
- Entering receipt header and line comments.
- Entering asset information.

- Entering receipt activities.
- Entering inventory putaway information.
- Entering serial, lot, and tag information.
- Entering device-tracking information.

Not all of these actions are required for every purchase order receipt. It depends on the items received and the method of receiving.

---

## Receiving Non-Purchase Order Items

A non-purchase order receipt can be interfaced to the same products as a purchase order receipt, with the exception of PeopleSoft Manufacturing subcontracts, which must be received with a purchase order. Some information that would be copied from the purchase order for a purchase order receipt must be entered or selected when entering a non-purchase order receipt, while other information appears by default.

You add a non-purchase order receipt line on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page in Add mode. You must complete the Supplier ID, Supplier Location, and Ship To Location fields in the Header section of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page before entering other non-purchase order receipt information on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

You can enter an item ID for the receipt line or, if you have the authority, a description of the item and category ID. If you have the authority to change a non-purchase order receipt price, you can enter just a description for the item that you want to receive and an associated category and you can also change the price associated with the item until the receipt line has been moved to PeopleSoft Inventory, moved to PeopleSoft Asset Management, or a voucher has been partially or fully matched in PeopleSoft Payables.

When you change the price of the description only item, the new price will be used to recalculate transaction and base merchandise amounts for the receipt line.

After you establish this part of the receipt, apply the expense portion of the receipt to the appropriate account by selecting the general ledger unit, account, department number, and distribution quantity on the Receipt Distributions for Line page.

Receipt lines with associated purchase orders cannot be added to non-purchase order receipts.

### Related Links

[Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page](#)

[Maintain Receipts - Header Details Page](#)

[Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line Page](#)

---

## Receiving Items by Amount

You can receive items by amount rather than quantity. In some cases, receipt quantities for services may be difficult to calculate, whereas receipt amounts for services may be more easily calculated over the life of a purchase order or contract. As phases of the job are completed, you can receive and pay for

services in partial amounts, rather than in quantities. This functionality also enables partial receipts, which accommodates the possibility that it may take several receipts to complete a service or project worth a large monetary amount.

When the Amount Only check box is selected on the associated contract or purchase order, the quantity field for the transaction is set to *1* and made unavailable for entry. The amount of the transaction row is entered in the price field. For amount-only transaction lines, the open amount and prior received amount are calculated instead of the open quantity and prior received quantity.

The distribution method for amount-only transactions is always by amount.

Amount Only transactions are always associated with a purchase order and cannot be an inventory-related transaction (targeted for an inventory business unit). The Amount Only functionality is not available for non-purchase order transactions, barcode receiving, inspections, and returns to vendor.

---

## Managing Receipts

This section discusses how to:

- Select purchase orders.
- Enter receipts.
- Enter receipt header information.
- View receipt line details.
- Enter asset information.
- Enter override inventory putaway information.
- View inventory item storage details.
- Search for available storage locations.
- Maintain receipt distribution information.
- Maintain manufacturing information.
- Add receipt progressive numbers.
- View purchase order comments.
- View return-to-vendor details.
- Accrue a receipt.

## Pages Used to Manage Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Select Purchase Order	PO_PICK_ORDERS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, select a purchase order</li> <li>Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</li> </ul>	<p>Search for and retrieve purchase order schedules against which to create receipts.</p> <p>Select the PO Receipt check box before entering the Select Purchase Order page.</p> <p>This page is not available when creating a receipt for non-purchase order items.</p>
Maintain Receipts - Receiving	RECV_WPO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(PO receipt) Select a purchase order line on the Select Purchase Order page and click the OK button.</li> <li>(non-PO receipt) Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving</li> </ul>	Create receipts for non-purchase order and purchase order line items.
Item Description	RECV_ITEM_DESCR, RTV_ITEM_DESCR_FS, PO_PICK_IT_DESCR	<p>Click the Item Description link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page or the Select Purchase Order page.</p> <p>The item description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.</p>	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Maintain Receipts - Header Details	RECV_WPO_HDR	Click the Header Details link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View and enter receipt header information.
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Header Comments	RECV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Add Comments link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View and enter comments for the receipt header level.
Maintain Receipts - Activities	RECV_ACTIVITY_SEC	Click the Activities link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	Enter information that pertains to the receipt activity. You can use this page to record comments, due dates, and activity status.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Receipt DOC Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Document Status, Receipt DOC Status</li> </ul>	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with a receipt.
RTV Information	RTV_LN_DISP_SEC	Click the Return To Vendor Data link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View details about any RTV transactions created for the selected receipt.
Accrue Receipt	RUN_RECACCUR_OL	Click the Run PO Receipt Accrual button on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. The button is only available if the receipt has been saved and is eligible for accrual.	Run the Receipt Accrual process, the Miscellaneous Charges process, or both.
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line	RECV_WPO_DETAILS	Click the Details button under any of the tabs of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View receipt line item details.
Asset Management Information for Line	RECV_WPO_AM	<p>Click the AM Status Pending or Moved link under the Receipt Lines tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</p> <p>If available, this link appears in the AM Status column in the grid section of the Maintaining Receipts - Receiving page.</p>	<p>View and enter information about asset purchases. This information is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management.</p> <p>This page is available for entry only if the selected receipt is targeted for PeopleSoft Asset Management. One or more of the distributions must have a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and AM profile designated, and optionally, other asset management data.</p>
Inventory Putaway Information for Line	RECV_WPO_PUTAWAY	<p>Click the INV Status Pending or Moved link under the Receipt Lines tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</p> <p>If available, this link appears in the IN Status column in the grid section of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</p>	<p>View and enter overriding information used to put items away in inventory business unit storage locations.</p> <p>This page is available only if the receipt line is targeted for inventory (one or more of the distributions must have an inventory business unit assigned). This is applicable to purchase order and non-purchase order receipts.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Device Tracking	RECV_WPO_DEVICE	Click the Device Track link under the Receipt Lines tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View and enter serial/component and lot/batch information.  This page is only accessible for items that have been flagged for device tracking.  This option is only available if you select device tracking for the receipt line. The device tracking value appears by default from the Item Master table.
Receipt Line Comments	RECV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Line Comments button under the Links and Status tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View and enter comments and attachments for the receipt line.
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line	RECV_WPO_DIST	Click the Distribution button under the Links and Status tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View distribution information for the selected receipt.
PO Distribution Details	RECV_WPO_PO_DIST	Click the PO Distribution Details button on the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line page.	View purchase order distribution information.
Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line	RECV_WPO_MFG	Click the Manufacturing Info button under the Item / Mfg Data tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	Maintain manufacturing information for the receipt line.
Inventory Item Information	RECV_INV_ITEMS_SP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Item Detail link on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page.</li> <li>• Click the Item Detail link on the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page.</li> </ul>	View detailed inventory information entered for an inventory-related item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Storage Location Search	RECV_STOR_LOC_SRCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Storage Location Search button under the Putaway Location tab of the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page.</li> <li>Click the Storage Location Search button under the Putaway Location tab of the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page.</li> </ul>	Search available storage locations for the material that you are receiving.
Putaway Locations	IN_PTWY_LOC_SP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Putaway Locations button under the Putaway Location tab of the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page.</li> <li>Click the Putaway Locations button under the Putaway Location tab of the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page.</li> </ul>	Define directed putaway information for receipt items. This button is active only if you have enabled Directed Putaway for the business unit and defined putaway rules on the Putaway Rules page.
Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers	RECV_WPO_PRO	Click the Multiple Pros link under the Optional Input tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	Add receipt progressive numbers.
PO Comments	RECV_PO_LN_COMMENT	Click the PO Comments button under the Source Information tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View purchase order header, line, and ship to comments for the associated purchase order line or purchase order schedule levels.
Pegging Workbench	IN_PEG_DETAIL_SP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Pegging Inquiry button under the Source Information tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</li> <li>Click the Pegging Inquiry button on the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line page.</li> </ul>	View the pegging information.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Pre-AM 1	INTFC_PRE_AM_01	Click the Interface Asset Information link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	Preview data in the Pre-Interface Pre-AM 1 table. You can correct information in the fields that are available for data entry.

## Select Purchase Order Page

Use the Select Purchase Order page (PO\_PICK\_ORDERS) to search for and retrieve purchase order schedules against which to create receipts.

Select the PO Receipt check box before entering the Select Purchase Order page.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, select a purchase order
- Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

### Image: Select Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Select Purchase Order' page with the following sections:

- Search Criteria:** Fields for PO Unit (US100), ID, Line / Schedule, Release, Item ID, Ship To (US008), Ship Via, Days +/- Today (30), Start Date (12/14/2011), End Date (02/12/2013), Supplier Name, Supplier Item ID, Manufacturer ID, and Manufacturer's Item ID. A 'Retrieve Open PO Schedules' checkbox is checked.
- Receipt Qty Options:** Radio buttons for 'No Order Qty', 'Ordered Qty' (selected), and 'PO Remaining Qty'.
- Retrieved Rows:** A table with columns: Sel, PO Unit, PO ID, Line, Sched, Release, Due Date, PO Qty, Prior Receipt Item, and Description. The table is currently empty.
- Buttons:** Search, OK, Cancel, Refresh, and navigation controls (Personalize, Find, View All, First, Last).

**Note:** This page is only available if you select the PO Receipt check box on the Add/Update Receipt dialog box.

The search functionality of this page enables you to perform a broad or narrow search on purchase orders based on a variety of search criteria. You can use one or all of the available fields. After the search retrieves a list of purchase order line and schedules that meet the search criteria, you can select the purchase order line and schedules and have the system place them on the transaction document.

**PO Unit (PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit)**

Select the business unit.

**ID**

Enter the purchase order number or purchasing contract number. Entering a contract ID retrieves all of the purchase order schedules associated with the contract.

---

**Note:** The open purchase order schedules is controlled by the Retrieve Open PO Schedules check box.

---

**Line and /Sched Num (schedule number)**

Enter the purchase order line and schedule numbers.

**Release**

Enter the release number of the contract associated with the item, if applicable.

**Retrieve Open PO Schedules**

Select this check box to retrieve only purchase order schedules that haven't been fully received. If you do not select this check box, purchase orders that have been fully received appear in the search, as well as purchase order schedules that haven't been fully received.

**Days +/- Today**

Enter a value to further restrict or expand the number of purchase order schedules that appear within the start date and end date values. This value is added or subtracted from the current date to calculate the start date and end date values. The default value appears from the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page. You may also enter the start date and end date. The system will select all schedules whose due date falls on or between the two dates.

**Start Date and End Date**

Used as a comparison against the purchase order due date to determine which schedules are retrieved. These values appear by default to the current date plus or minus the value in the Days +/- Today field.

**Receipt Qty Options**

Select No Order Qty (no order quantity), Ordered Qty (ordered quantity), or PO Remaining Qty (purchase order remaining quantity) to determine the receipt quantity to appear. These fields specify quantities to transfer to the receipt. Accessibility to these fields is determined by the user's blind receipt authorization set on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.

**No Order Qty (no order quantity)**

Select this option to signify that the receiver must enter the actual quantity received. This selection requires a live count of the items prior to receipt in the system. If selected, the copy function does not transfer order quantities to the receipt. You will need to manually enter all receipt quantities.

**Ordered Qty (ordered quantity)**

Select this option to automatically make the received quantity the purchase order quantity. This selection makes the receipt

quantity the purchase order quantity regardless of any prior receipt quantity.

**PO Remaining Qty (purchase order remaining quantity)** Select this option to have the receipt display the numeric difference between the quantity ordered and the current quantity received. Selecting this option replaces the received quantity with the quantity that has not yet been received.

**Search** Click this button to display purchase order lines and schedules that match the entered criteria in the Retrieved Rows group box.

## Retrieved Rows

In this group box, all the purchase order lines and schedules that match the search criteria appear.

## Selected Rows

**Sel (select)** Click this check box next to a purchase order line to work with a particular line. You can select multiple schedules at once when this page is accessed from the Maintain Receipts - Receiving and Return To Vendor pages.

**Prior Receipt** Displays the number of items already received.

## Shipping Related

Select the Shipping Related tab.

**Orig Prom (original promise date)** This values appears by default from the purchase order schedule and contains the purchase order schedule original due date.

## More Details

Select the More Details tab.

**PO Amount (purchase order amount)** Displays the monetary value of the merchandise on the selected purchase order line.

**Recv Reqd (receiving required)** Displays whether receiving is required for this item. Values are:

- *Y*:Receiving is Required.
- *N*:Receiving is Optional.
- *X*:Do not receive.

If receiving is required, the item is subject to any receiving tolerances defined for the item.

**Rcv Tol % (receiving tolerance percentage)** If tolerance is activated for the receipt of this item, the tolerance percentage appears. This percentage determines how much of an over shipment is allowed without having to reject items.

**Price** Displays the unit price of the item on the selected purchase order line.

**Related Links**

- [Using ASRs](#)
- [Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page](#)
- [Receiver Load Page](#)
- [Entering RTV Transactions](#)

**Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page**

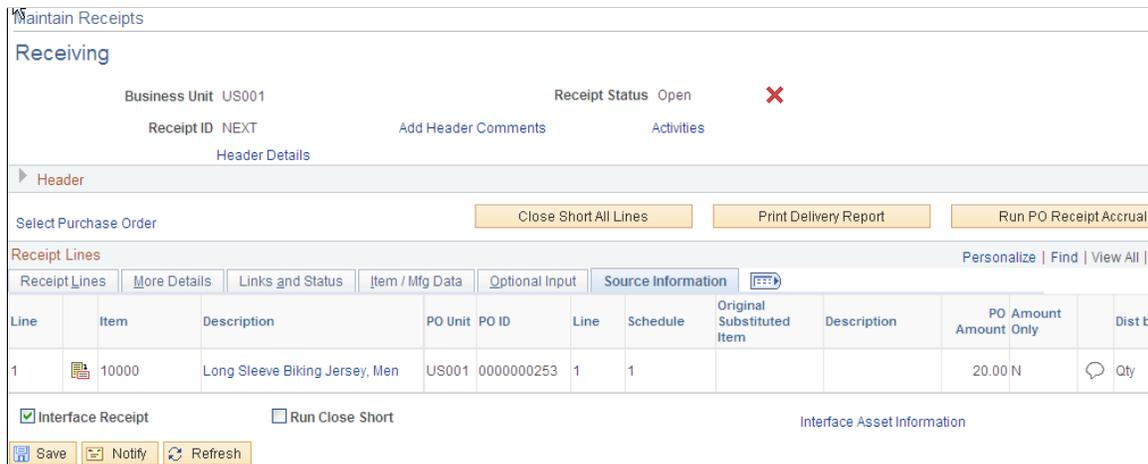
Use the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page (RECV\_WPO) to create receipts for non-purchase order and purchase order line items.

**Navigation**

- (PO receipt) Select a purchase order line on the Select Purchase Order page and click the OK button.
- (non-PO receipt) Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving

**Image: Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



**Note:** If a supplier sent you ASR information using electronic data exchange and the receipts have already been created by the Receive Load process, the receipt information appears in the scroll area for your review in Update/Display mode.

**Header Details**

Click this link to access the Maintain Receipts - Header Details page. Use this page to view and enter receipt header information.

**Receipt Status**

Status of the receipt header. Values are:

*Closed* (closed receipt)

*Hold* (hold receipt)

*Moved* (moved to destination)

*Open* (open)

*Received* (fully received)

*Canceled* (canceled)



Click the Cancel Receipt button to cancel the entire receipt. Canceling the transaction cannot be reversed.

### **Add/Edit Comments**

Click the Add Comments link to access the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Header Comments page. Use this page to add header level comments that will be associated with this receiver ID. Once comments are added, the link will be displayed as Edit Comments. Click the link to add additional header level comments or to review existing ones.

### **Activities**

Click this link to access the Maintain Receipts - Activities page. Use this page to add or review activities associated with the receipt header.

### **Document Status**

Click this link to access the Receipt DOC Status page. Use this page to review information about procurement documents associated with the receipt.

## **Header**

### **Supplier ID, Supplier Location, and Ship To Location**

Select the supplier ID, supplier location, and Ship To location for the non-purchase order receipt item. These fields must be entered before you can continue with a non-purchase order receipt.

For purchase order receipts these fields are display only and appear by default from the purchase order.

### **Close Short All Lines**

Click to select the Close Short check box for all eligible receipt lines in the Receipt Lines grid box. Then, you can click the Run Close Short check box at the bottom of the page to initiate the closing of purchase orders at the time of receipt.

If the Run Close Short check box is selected when the receipt is saved, and one or more of the receipt lines have the Close Short check box selected, the Receipt Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) process calls the Close Short (PO\_CLSSHORT) process. The Receipt Push process deselects the Run Close Short check box after the Close Short process has run. You can also run the Close Short process using the Close Short menu option.

You can also include receipts created using mobile devices when the Close Short process is run. When you save the receipt in the

Mobile Inventory Management application and the Receipt Push process runs, the process calls the Close Short process to create the close short transactions for the purchase orders included in the receipt.

See "Understanding How to Receive Stock in PeopleSoft Inventory Using Mobile Receiving (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management*)".

You select the Run Close Short check box on the User Preferences Receiver Setup page to provide users with permission to close a purchase order.

### Print Delivery Report

Click this button to save the currently entered receipt information and initiate the RECV\_DEL multi-process job in the same business event. The RECV\_DEL multi-process job contains the Receipt Delivery (PO\_RECVDELV) application engine process that gathers data for the Receipt Delivery Detail report (receiving data along with purchase order header and line comments) and the Receipt Delivery Detail (POY5030) report that produces a report from the gathered information.

---

**Note:** This job can also be activated from a mobile device using the Mobile Inventory Management application.

---

See "Understanding How to Record Deliveries in PeopleSoft Purchasing Using Mobile Inventory Management (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management*)".

### Run PO Receipt Accrual

Click this button to access the Accrue Receipt page where you can run the Receipt Accrual process, the Miscellaneous Charges process, or both. The button is only available if the receipt has been saved and is eligible for accrual.

---

**Note:** An error will appear if *Do Not Generate Reversal* is not selected as the reversal code on the Journal Generator Template.

---

### Select Purchase Order

Click this link to access the Select Purchase Order page. Use this page to search for and retrieve purchase order schedules against which to create a receipt.

### Receipt Lines

Receipt lines display in this group box for the purchase order lines selected on the Select Purchase Order page.



Click the Details button to access the Receipt Line Details for Line page, where you can view details about the receipt.

This page formats the information you see here and on the subsequent tabs in a single long page format.

### Description

If you are receiving against a purchase order, the item selected and its description will be displayed. If you are entering a non-

purchase order receipt, you can enter an existing item ID and a description and category will be displayed. If you have the authority to change a non-purchase order receipt price, you can enter just a description for the item you are receiving. After you enter the description for the item, the Category field is available for entry.



This icon appears on a transaction line whenever the 'Original Substituted Item field' is populated. This indicator helps the Requester or Buyer to know whether the item has been substituted. If Original Substituted Item and Description are already displayed in the component, i.e. Requisition and PO, a text 'Substitute Item in Use' and the Original Substituted Item and Description fields will appear.

If the Original Substituted Item and Description fields are not displayed anywhere in the component, click on the icon to view another page displaying these values

### **Original Substituted Item and Description**

The 'Original Substituted Item' field displays the original Item ID on the transaction line that was replaced when a Substitute Item was found. Once the field is populated, the original Item ID will not be overridden with another Item ID

If the Item ID field is changed directly by the Requester or Buyer, the 'Original Substituted Item' field is cleared out.

Similarly, if the Supplier ID/Location field is changed by the Requester or Buyer, then the value in the 'Original Substituted Item' field is cleared and the value is moved back to the Item ID field

These fields are displayed from the Requisition through to the PO. However, these fields do not appear in case of online update by the Requester or Buyer. The Original Substituted Item Description field displays the Item Description for the Original Substituted Item, if the field is populated

When using 'Copy From' to copy a Requisition into a new Requisition or a Purchase Order into a new Purchase Order, the 'Original Substituted Item' for each transaction line is cleared out and the value is moved back to the Item ID field. When using 'Copy From' to copy a Requisition into a Purchase Order, values remain the same

### **Receipt Price**

When an item is received against the purchase order, the item's purchase order price is displayed in the receiving unit of measure. If you are entering a non-purchase order receipt and have specified an item ID, the item's purchasing item attributes price is displayed. If you have the authority to change a non-purchase order receipt price, you can make modifications here.

Additionally, if you entered a description only item, you would enter the price here.

When the price is changed the new price will be used to recalculate transaction and base merchandise amounts on the receipt line.

---

**Note:** The item description, price, and category will no longer be available for modification once the non-purchase order receipt line has been moved to inventory, moved to assets, or accounts payable matching has fully or partially matched a voucher.

---

**Receipt Qty (receipt quantity)  
and Recv UOM (received unit of  
measure)**

Enter the quantity delivered and the UOM in which it was received. When you enter the receipt quantity for a line, the Accept Qty value is calculated by subtracting the rejected quantity from the receipt quantity.

If you are using the supplier rebate functionality, you can still change the receipt quantity that was previously entered, even if there are accrued rebate transactions tied to this receipt with a vendor rebate claim. However, in this case the rebate accrual transaction won't be recalculated but a workflow and/or email notification will be sent to the rebate manager. After reviewing the changes, the rebate manager must decide whether manual actions, such as adjusting the subsequent claim amount, is required. If there are no accrued rebate transactions you can change the receipt quantity and the Rebate Accruals process will recalculate the rebate accrual transaction.



Click the Copy quantity down button to enter the same Receipt Qty (received quantity) value on the selected line to all Receipt Qty fields for all subsequent lines.

**Accept Qty (accepted quantity)**

Displays the quantity of items accepted. When you enter a Receipt Qty value for a line, the accepted quantity is calculated by subtracting the rejected quantity from the receipt quantity.

**Status**

Displays the status of the receipt line.

*Closed* (closed schedule)

*Hold* (hold schedule)

*Open* (open schedule)

*Received* (received schedule)

*Canceled* (canceled schedule)

**Category**

If you have entered a description only for a non-purchase order receipt line item, select the category to associate with the item.

**Close Short**

Select to indicate that you want to include this receipt line when the Close Short process is run. When you select the Run Close Short check box and if one or more receipt lines are selected, the Receipt Push process calls the Close Short process to create the close short transactions for the purchase orders. After the Close

Short process is run, the system deselects the Run Close Short check box. To select all eligible receipt lines, click the Close Short All Lines button on the receipt header.

### **Serial**

Identifies if the receipt line is serial controlled. If you are receiving a description-only purchase order line (no item ID) and the line is asset-related, the serial check box can be selected. For serial-controlled items, you must enter the serial ID at the time of receipt or the receipt line status stays in the *Open* status and is not eligible for interfacing to inventory or assets.

### **Device Track**

Indicates whether a receipt line is device tracked. The default value is selected and unavailable for device-tracked items unless they are description only (no item ID). The field is available for items that are description only.

**AM Status (asset management status)** Displays the status of the item data in relation to PeopleSoft Asset Management. Values are:

*Pending:* Indicates that the receipt line is asset-related and is pending interface with PeopleSoft Asset Management. Click the link to access the Asset Management Information for Line page where asset information can be recorded.

*Moved:* Indicates that the receipt line has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

If the receipt line is not asset-related this field is blank.

**INV Status (inventory move status)** Displays the item status in relation to PeopleSoft Inventory. Values are:

*Pending:* Indicates that the receipt line is inventory-related and is pending interface with PeopleSoft Inventory. Click the link to access the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page where storage location information can be reviewed or entered.

*Moved:* Indicates that the receipt line has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Inventory.

If the receipt line is not inventory-related this field is blank.

## **More Details**

Select the More Details tab.

Inspection processing may be performed as a separate business process for the organization. This involves receiving all goods, moving them to an inventory holding area, and then performing the inspection process. To have the receiving agents process shipments and receipts in this manner, select the Separate Inspection check box when setting up the purchasing definitions on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. This makes the Inspect Qty field unavailable for entry during the receiving transaction. Inspections are performed in a separate inspection transaction using the Inspection page. If you want the receivers to be able to inspect items and enter inspection quantity at time of receipt, do not select the Separate Inspection check box.

<b>Inspect</b>	If selected, this check box indicates that the receipt line requires inspection.
<b>Reject Qty (rejected quantity)</b>	Enter the quantity of items to reject. The values in the Net Receipt Quantity (net received) and Accept Qty (accepted quantity) fields are calculated by subtracting the reject quantity from the receipt quantity.
<b>Reject Action</b>	<p>Select an action for the rejects. Values are:</p> <p><i>C</i> (return for credit)</p> <p><i>R</i> (return for replacement)</p> <p>When you enter or modify a rejection against a PeopleSoft Manufacturing receipt line, and the receipt has already been moved to PeopleSoft Manufacturing, the following adjustments apply when updating the Manufacturing interface table:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the reject action is for credit, the production receipt accepted quantity is decreased as long as the resulting quantity is greater than or equal to the sum of production accept quantity in the subcontract interface table and the completion quantities of unprocessed data collection completion transactions. The production receipt rejected quantity is increased as long as the resulting quantity is less than or equal to the production reject quantity in the subcontract interface table plus the scrap quantities of any unprocessed data collection completion transactions. .</li> <li>• If the reject action is returned for replacement, the production receipt accepted quantity is decreased as long as the resulting quantity is greater than or equal to the production accept quantity in the production interface table plus the completion quantity of any unprocessed data collection completion transactions. . The production receipt rejected quantity remains the same.</li> </ul>
<b>Reject Reason</b>	<p>Select a reason for rejecting the item or subcontracted item.</p> <p>If the receipt line is subcontracted related, and you want to perform the streamline process, this reason code you select here must be a valid production scrap code if the reject action is return for credit.</p>
<b>RMA Number (return material authorization number) and RMA Line</b>	If available, enter the RMA number the supplier assigned to the rejected item. Supplying this information helps you and the supplier to associate the rejected goods to the original purchase order. RMA information from any return-to-vendor transactions (RTVs) associated with the receipt line does not update the receipt RMA information.
<b>Net Receipt Quantity</b>	Displays the number of items received. This is the received quantity less the quantity of items rejected and returned. The quantity returned is included in this calculation if the RTV

return action is return for replacement and the RTV Adjust Source check box is selected at the business unit level.

### Allocation Type

Displays the allocation type for the receipt. The method selected is used when the receipt quantity is less than the quantity ordered. This field appears by default from the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. Values are:

*FIFO* (first-in-first-out): Allocations to the distribution quantities are fulfilled based on the sequence in which they are added to the purchase order schedule for purchase order receipts or the receipt line for non-purchase order receipts.

*Prorate*: The receipt amount is prorated across the distributions for the schedule based on what percentage the receipt amount is to the total purchase order schedule's distribution amount.

For example, if 50% of the required items were received, each distribution line would be allocated 50 percent of its required quantity.

*Specify*: The user will specify the quantity received for each distribution line.

### Ship To

Displays the location to which the supplier delivered the items.

### Attention To

Displays the person to whom, or place to where the services or goods are to be delivered. This value is copied from the purchase order and can originate from a requisition.

### Item / Mfg Data

Select the Item / Mfg Data tab.



Click the Manufacturing Info button to access the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page. Use this page to maintain the inventory putaway information related to the receipt line for the manufactured item when the related subcontracted operation is the last operation on the operation list.

### Optional Input

Select the Optional Input tab.

### Hold

Select this check box to put the receipt line on hold. When selected, the receipt line status is set to *H* (hold).

### Invoice Number

Enter the invoice ID assigned by the supplier. The invoice ID from the receipt header appears by default to the receipt lines.

If no invoice ID is assigned to the receipt header or line, the packing slip value will be copied to the invoice ID when the

receipt is saved. An invoice ID is required for ERS processing of the receipt.

**Packing Slip**

Enter the packing slip ID for the received merchandise. The packing slip appears by default from the receipt header.

**Pro Number (progressive number)**

Enter the tracking number assigned to the shipment in which the material arrived. This progressive number appears by default from the receipt header. If multiple progressive numbers exist for this receipt line, you cannot change the value in the field. Click the Multiple Pro link to access the Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers page where you can change the numbers.

**Multiple Pros(multiple progressive numbers)**

Click to access the Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers page where you can view or add additional progressive numbers. Using the page, you can specify progressive numbers or you can add them using an auto-sequence function to create numbers.

**Origin Country**

Select the country from which the received items were shipped. This value is used for Intrastat reporting.

**Replacement**

Indicate that a shipment is a replacement for a prior return. This is used for Intrastat reporting.

*NA* (not applicable)

*RN* (replaced goods not returned): Indicates that this shipment is a replacement for goods that were not returned to the supplier.

*RR* (replacement of returned goods): Indicates that this shipment is a replacement for goods that were returned to the supplier.

**Intrastat Distribution Status**

Used for Intrastat reporting and indicates whether this receipt has been processed by the Intrastat reporting process. Valid values are:

*Distribute* (Distributed)

*Ignore* (Ignored)

*Archive* (Archival entry)

*Reversal* (Reversal entry)

*Undefined* (Undefined)

**Source Information**

Select the Source Information tab.

**Original Substituted Item**

Displays the original item ID on a procurement transaction that is being substituted. Once an Original Substituted Item is designated for a procurement transaction, it is carried all the way through to the receipt and cannot be changed. (The

fieldname is also referred to as Original Item in some cases where the Item may or may not have been substituted.)



Click the Pegging Inquiry button to access the Pegging Workbench page. Use this page to view details associated with the pegged line.

### **Procurement Group ID**

(Display only) Displays the Procurement Group ID for the item if the purchasing group options are enabled and if you selected a procurement group for your purchase order. See

See [Purchasing Options Page](#) See also, [Setting Up Procurement Groups](#)

### **Primary Unit**

(Display only) Displays as selected if this item is the primary unit for the Procurement Group ID, if applicable.

### **Unit Allocation Qty**

(Display only) Displays if applicable. If the receipt distribution quantity exceeds the allocation quantity, the system repeats the first RECV\_LN\_ASSET row for the remainder of the allocation quantity until it totals the distribution quantity.

### **Unit Allocation Amt**

(Display only) Displays if applicable. If the receipt distribution amount exceeds the allocation amount, the system repeats the first RECV\_LN\_ASSET row for the remainder of the allocation amount until it totals the distribution amount.

You can also view the Procurement Group data on the Receipt Line Details page.

## **Additional Information**

### **Interface Receipt**

This check box setting appears by default from the selection of this field on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page. Select this check box if you want to automate the passing of inventory, asset, and manufacturing information through the receiving process.

If the Interface Receipt check box is selected on the receipt, then one of the multiprocess jobs is submitted to the process scheduler upon saving the receipt. The type of receipt related lines determine which job is submitted by the system.

### **Run Close Short**

Select to run the Close Short process when you save this receipt.

When you select the check box and save the receipt, and one or more of the receipt lines have the Close Short check box selected, the Receipt Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) process calls the Close Short (PO\_CLSSHORT) process. The Receipt Push process deselects the Run Close Short check box after the Close Short process has run. You can also run the Close Short process using the Close Short menu option.

You select the Run Close Short check box on the User Preferences Receiver Setup page to provide users with permission to close a receipt short.

### **Subcontract Streamline**

This check box will appear at the bottom of the page if one or more of the receipt lines is subcontracted related. This check box indicates you want to use the streamline processing between purchasing receiving and subcontract completions in manufacturing. If selected during online receiving, the system will perform the purchase order receipt and the production completion in one step rather than multiple steps.

If the receipt is subcontracted related, this check box setting appears by default from the selection of this field on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.

This check box will be cleared and unavailable if:

- The SetID for the receiving business unit does not exist in Data Collection setup.
- None of the subcontract related lines on the receipt have a manufacturing move status of pending.
- This field is unchecked on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.

Also, you will not be able to change this check box setting if the source for the receipt is data collections.

If the Interface Receipt check box and the Subcontract Streamline check box are both selected on the receipt, then one of the multiprocess jobs is submitted to the process scheduler upon saving the receipt. The type of receipt related lines determine which job is submitted by the system.

### **Interface Asset Information**

Click this link to access the Pre-AM1 page. Use this page to preview and correct data that is being sent to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

### **Related Links**

[Accrue Receipt Page](#)

[Processing Receipts](#)

"Understanding User Preferences (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[POX5030 - Receipt Delivery Detail](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Understanding Inspections](#)

[Performing Inspections](#)

"Understanding EDI Integration with PeopleSoft (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

[Understanding Receipt Accrual](#)

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

"Define Item - Inventory: Shipping/Handling Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Universal Item Identifiers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Item Quantity UOM (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Understanding How PeopleSoft Asset Management Integrates with Other Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

[Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options Page](#)

## Maintain Receipts - Header Details Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - Header Details page (RECV\_WPO\_HDR) to view and enter receipt header information.

### Navigation

Click the Header Details link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

You will find the Custom Field on clicking on the Header Details link. Click the Custom Field to access the Custom Page to enter the custom detail information.

### Receive Source mobile receiving

Identifies the method used to create the receipt. Included in the field values is *Mobile*. When this value appears, the receipt was created using a mobile device in the PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management application. The other values for Receive Source are: 'On-line' when created by Add / Update receipt component, 'ASN' when created by receive load from Advanced Shipment Receipts, and 'Data Collect' when created by receipt load from Data Collection transactions. Using the application, you can receive items with or without a purchase order.

See ."Understanding How to Receive Stock in PeopleSoft Inventory Using Mobile Receiving (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management*)"

### Receipt Date

Indicates the date when you physically received the material.

### Receipt Time

Indicates the time that you physically received the material.

### User ID

Identifies the operator who entered or is entering the transaction.

### Last Change Date

Displays the date and time of the last change to the receipt.

### Last User to Modify

Displays the last user to modify the receipt.

## Shipping Information

### Ship Date

Select a shipping date for this receipt.

### Carrier ID

Enter the Carrier ID. This identifies the carrier who delivered the shipment.

<b>Vehicle ID</b>	Enter a Vehicle ID. This identifies the vehicle that delivered the shipment.
<b>Driver ID</b>	Enter a Driver ID. This identifies the driver who delivered the shipment.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Enter the bill of lading. The bill of lading that you enter here appears by default onto the receipt lines.
<b>Pack Slip</b>	Enter the packing slip. The pack slip value that you enter here appears by default to the packing slip on the receipt line. The field becomes unavailable when the match status on the receipt is <i>Matched</i> or <i>Partially Matched</i> .
<b>Shipment Number</b>	Enter the shipment number assigned to the shipment.
<b>Pro Number (progressive number)</b>	Enter the carrier's tracking number for this delivery of materials. The progressive number that you enter here appears by default to the progressive number on the receipt line.
<b>Container ID</b>	Enter a Container ID. This identifies the container in which the goods were shipped.
<b>Nbr Cartons (number of cartons)</b>	Enter the number of cartons received.
<b>Pallets In</b>	Enter the number of pallets delivered.
<b>Pallets Out</b>	Enter the number of empty pallets returned in exchange.
<b>Port of Unloading</b>	For international shipments when Intrastat reporting is required, identify the port of unloading. This is the actual shipping port where the goods were first unloaded when arriving in the destination country.
<b>Ship From Country</b>	Select the country from which the goods were shipped.
<b>Ship From Location</b>	Identifies the location from which the goods were shipped.
<b>Match Options</b>	
<b>Invoice</b>	The supplier-assigned invoice ID for the shipment. The value that you enter here appears by default as the invoice number on the receipt line.
<b>Invoice Dt Op (invoice date options)</b>	This value is used in PeopleSoft Payables voucher processing to determine the invoice date for ERS vouchers. Values are:  <i>Frts Terms</i> (freight terms): Use freight terms to determine the invoice date.  <i>Recv Date</i> (receipt date): Use the receipt date to determine the invoice date.

<b>Freight Terms</b>	Enter receipt freight terms, if applicable. The freight terms reflect who holds legal responsibility for the material until ownership has passed.
<b>Allow ERS (allow evaluated receipt settlement)</b>	If this check box is selected, the receipt can be used by PeopleSoft Payables for ERS (evaluated receipt settlement).
<b>Match Status</b>	Displays the receipt's matching status. Values are:  <i>Matched</i> (fully matched)  <i>No Match</i> (no match)  <i>Partial</i> (partially matched)  <i>To Match</i> (to be matched)  <i>Vouchered</i> (vouchered)
<b>Match Rule</b>	Displays the match rule assigned to the receipt, if applicable.

## Receipt Hold Options

<b>Hold Receipt</b>	Select this check box to hold processing of this receipt in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
<b>Hold Inventory</b>	Select this check box to hold any received inventory items from moving to PeopleSoft Inventory for putaway processing.
<b>Hold Assets</b>	Select this check box to hold any received items with asset management information from moving to PeopleSoft Asset Management for further processing.

## Custom Field

The user defineable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For more information See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

## Related Links

"Match Rule Control Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Rule Definition Page (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Understanding the Matching Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line page (RECV\_WPO\_DETAILS) to view receipt line item details.

## Navigation

Click the Details button under any of the tabs of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

## Receipt Quantity

<b>Receipt Qty (receipt quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity received on the receipt line.
<b>Reject Qty (reject quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity rejected on the receipt line.
<b>Accept Qty (accept quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity accepted on the receipt line.
<b>Return Qty (return quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity returned on the receipt line.
<b>Inspect Qty (inspected quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity inspected on the receipt line.
<b>Recv UOM (receiving unit of measure)</b>	Displays the unit of measure in which the items were received.
<b>Vndr UOM (supplier or ordering unit of measure)</b>	Displays the unit of measure in which the items were ordered from the supplier.
<b>Std UOM (standard unit of measure)</b>	Displays the standard unit of measure for the item.
<b>Stock UOM (stocking unit of measure)</b>	Displays the unit of measure in which the items are to be stocked in inventory.

## Conversion Rate

<b>Convert to PO</b>	Displays the conversion rate applied to the receipt UOM quantity to determine the purchase order UOM quantity.
<b>Convert to Stock</b>	Displays the conversion rate applied to the receipt UOM quantity to determine the stocking UOM quantity to put away the item.
<b>Supplier to Std Rate</b>	Displays the conversion rate applied to the supplier / purchase order UOM quantity to determine the standard UOM quantity for the receipt line.
<b>Convert Stock to Standard</b>	Displays the conversion rate applied to the stocking UOM quantity to determine the standard UOM quantity for the receipt line.

## Receipt Status

<b>Asset Applicable</b>	Designates whether the receipt line is an asset related line, along with its status. Values are:  <i>Moved</i> : The receipt line has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Asset Management.  <i>N/A</i> (not applicable): The receipt line is not asset-related.
-------------------------	--

	<p><i>Pending</i>: The receipt line is an asset item that has not been moved to the assets staging area and is pending interface with PeopleSoft Asset Management.</p>
<b>Intrastat Distribution Status</b>	<p>Used for Intrastat reporting and indicates whether this receipt has been processed by the Intrastat reporting process. Values are:</p> <p><i>Distribute</i> (distributed)</p> <p><i>Ignore</i> (ignored)</p> <p><i>Archive</i> (archival entry)</p> <p><i>Reversal</i> (reversal entry)</p> <p><i>Undefined</i> (undefined)</p>
<b>Inventory</b>	<p>Designates whether the receipt line is an inventory related line, along with its status. Values are:</p> <p><i>Moved</i>: The receipt line has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Inventory.</p> <p><i>N/A</i> (not applicable): The receipt line is not inventory-related.</p> <p><i>Pending</i>: The receipt line is inventory-related and is pending interface with PeopleSoft Inventory.</p>
<b>Mfg Applicable (manufacturing applicable)</b>	<p>Designates whether the receipt line is a PeopleSoft Manufacturing related line, along with its status. Values are:</p> <p><i>Moved</i>: The receipt line has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Manufacturing (production management).</p> <p><i>N/A</i> (not applicable): The receipt line is not manufacturing-related.</p> <p><i>Pending</i>: The receipt line is manufacturing-related and is pending interface with PeopleSoft Manufacturing (production management).</p>
<b>Serial Control</b>	<p>Designates whether the receipt line is serial controlled, along with one of the following statuses: <i>Complete</i> or <i>Incomplete</i>.</p>
<b>Inspection</b>	<p>Designates whether the receipt line item requires inspection, along with one of the following statuses: <i>Complete</i> or <i>Incomplete</i>.</p>
<b>Process Complete</b>	<p>Displays <i>Y</i> if the Receiver Interface Push process has completed for the receipt line. This includes the creation of receipt-landed cost transactions and receipt-notification transactions.</p>
<b>Lot Control</b>	<p>Designates whether the receipt line item is lot controlled, along with one of the following statuses: <i>Complete</i> or <i>Incomplete</i>.</p>

**Ship Date Status**

Displays the status of the ship date. Values are:

*Date OK* (passes date check): Shipment date passed the ship date tolerance check.

*Early Ship* (early shipment): Shipment date was too early to pass the ship date tolerance check.

*Late Ship* (late shipment): Shipment date was too late to pass the ship date tolerance check.

**Due Date**

Displays the requested due date and due time of the receipt line.

**Quantity Status**

Displays the tolerance status of the receipt line item's received quantity. Values are:

*Qty OK* (passes quantity check): Received quantity passed the quantity tolerance check.

*Over Ship* (over shipment): Received quantity was greater than the quantity tolerance.

*Under Ship* (under shipment): Received quantity was less than the quantity tolerance.

**Ship Days**

Displays the number of days the shipment was late.

**Matching**

Indicates whether matching is required for the receipt line.

**Ship Qty Pct (ship quantity percentage)**

Displays the percentage of items that were overshipped.

**Match Status**

Displays the receipt line matching status. Values are:

*Matched* (fully matched)

*No Match* (no match)

*Partial* (partially matched)

*To Match* (to be matched)

*Vouchered* (vouchered)

**Manufacturer Information****IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)**

Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit value used for PeopleSoft Manufacturing-related transaction.

**Operation Sequence**

Displays the operation sequence of the PeopleSoft Manufacturing-related transaction. This is the manufacturing subcontracted operation for which the outside processing service was performed.

<b>Production ID</b>	Displays the production ID of the PeopleSoft Manufacturing-related transaction. This is the production ID for which the outside processing services were performed.
<b>Revision</b>	Displays the revision number of the item if applicable.
<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	Displays the item's manufacturer ID.
<b>Manufacturer</b>	Displays the name of the manufacturer.
<b>Model</b>	Displays the model of the item.
<b>Mfg Itm ID (manufacturing item ID)</b>	Displays the manufacturer item ID for the item.
<b>Configuration Code</b>	Displays the identification code assigned to specific configuration details for the items, if applicable.

### Optional Data

Click on the Optional Data Tab and select a line, you will see the Custom Fields link. Click on the Custom Field Link to enter the Custom Details Information.

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For Custom Details See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

<b>Hold</b>	Displays the line hold status. <i>Y</i> if on hold and a <i>N</i> if not on hold.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Displays the bill of lading for the receipt line.
<b>Replacement</b>	Identifies if the receipt line is for goods returned for replacement. Possible values are <i>Replacement of Returned Goods</i> , <i>Replace Goods Not Returned</i> , and <i>Not Applicable</i> .
<b>Pro Number</b>	Displays the progressive number of the receipt line.
<b>Origin Country</b>	Displays the country from which the receipt line item originated.
<b>Invoice ID</b>	Displays the supplier assigned invoice ID assigned to the shipment for the receipt line.
<b>Packing Slip</b>	Displays the shipment packing slip for the receipt line.

### Source Information

<b>PO Unit (PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit)</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit of the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line.
<b>PO Amount</b>	Displays the merchandise amount of the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line.

<b>PO ID</b>	Displays the purchase order ID of the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line.
<b>PO Type</b>	Displays the type of purchase order from which the receipt line was created. This is a user-defined value. Types are not used in purchase order processing, with the exception of <i>Kanban</i> ; however, you can use them for tracking and reporting purposes.
<b>PO Line</b>	Displays the purchase order line number of the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line.
<b>PO Schedule</b>	Displays the purchase order schedule number of the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line.
<b>Amount Only</b>	If <i>Y</i> , indicates that the receipt line is to be received by amount only.
<b>Distribute by</b>	Displays the distribution method used for the receipt line. The method can be by quantity or by amount.
<b>Procurement Group ID</b>	(Display only) Displays the Procurement Group ID for the item if the purchasing group options are enabled and if you selected a procurement group for your purchase order. See <a href="#">Purchasing Options PageSetting Up Procurement Groups</a>
<b>Primary Unit</b>	(Display only) Displays as selected if this item is the primary unit for the Procurement Group ID, if applicable.
<b>Unit Allocation Qty</b>	(Display only) If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field determines how many asset lines are generated: one asset line per each unit of allocation quantity until the sum totals the receipt line distribution quantity.. If the receipt distribution quantity exceeds the allocation quantity, the system repeats the first RECV_LN_ASSET row for the remainder of the allocation quantity until it totals the distribution quantity.
<b>Unit Allocation Amt</b>	(Display only) If the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page, the value in this field determines how many asset lines are generated: one asset line per each unit of allocation amount until the sum totals the receipt line distribution amount.. If the receipt distribution amount exceeds the allocation amount, the system repeats the first RECV_LN_ASSET row for the remainder of the allocation amount until it totals the distribution amount.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> The Receipt Load batch process, unlike online Receipts, will not load Receipts that have ties to procurement groups if the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page.	
<hr/>	
<b>PO Quantity (purchase order quantity)</b>	Displays the purchase order quantity available for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only

	check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>PO Merchandise Amount (purchase order merchandise amount)</b>	Displays the purchase order merchandise amount for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>Total Qty Received (total quantity received)</b>	Displays the total quantity that has been received for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>Total Received Amount</b>	Displays the total amount that has been received for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>Total Open PO Qty (total open purchase order quantity)</b>	Displays the total open purchase order quantity for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>Total Open PO Amount (total open purchase order amount)</b>	Displays the total open purchase order amount for this receipt line. This field does not appear when the Blind Receiving Only check box is selected for the user on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page.
<b>Procurement Group ID</b>	<p>Displays a procurement group ID to include this line in a procurement group. A procurement group gathers a group of line items on a requisition, purchase order, or receipt to help organize a larger item. For example, the Procurement Groups feature can be used in combination with PeopleSoft Asset Management to collect all item IDs that belong to a larger asset such as an air conditioning unit.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Procurement Groups in PeopleSoft</a>.</p>
<b>Primary Unit</b>	Displays as a selected check box if this line item is the main item for an item-grouping in a procurement group; for example, an air conditioning unit could be the primary unit in a procurement group to create a complete asset
<b>Unit Allocation Qty</b>	<p>Displays the quantity of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, four brackets per air conditioning unit. If this page is for the primary unit item and it is serial-controlled then this quantity is restricted to one.</p> <p>This field is only available if the Amount Only field is N. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.</p>
<b>Unit Allocation Amt</b>	Displays the amount or price of this item needed to complete a primary unit in a procurement group; for example, 500 USD of installation services per air conditioning unit. This field is only available for amount-only transactions lines that have Y in

the Amount Only field. It is utilized during receiving and asset integration.

## Custom Fields

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For Information on Custom Fields See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

## Related Links

"Using Item Quantity UOM (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Asset Management Information for Line Page

Use the Asset Management Information for Line page (RECV\_WPO\_AM) to view and enter information about asset purchases.

This information is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management. This page is available for entry only if the selected receipt is targeted for PeopleSoft Asset Management. One or more of the distributions must have a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and AM profile designated, and optionally, other asset management data.

### Navigation

Click the AM Status Pending or Moved link under the Receipt Lines tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

If available, this link appears in the AM Status column in the grid section of the Maintaining Receipts - Receiving page.

---

**Note:** If the defaults for the asset purchases are setup in such a way that you do not need to override them during the receiving process, it is not necessary to access the Assets pages in PeopleSoft Asset Management. These rows are generated and populated with defaults at save time. However, if the receipt line is serial controlled, you must supply the appropriate required information.

---

If the purchase order distribution has a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and asset profile ID specified, the receipt items are identified as asset purchases. Use this page to enter or override default asset information to be sent to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

- If the item being received requires serialization, the number of rows generated is equal to the distribution quantity converted to the standard unit of measure.
- If the item does not require serialization, then one row is generated with a quantity equal to the distribution quantity.
- The asset rows populate automatically when the receiving agent accesses the Asset Management Information for Line page.

Use this page to accommodate split-funded assets. For example, if you purchased a vehicle to be shared by three departments, use this page to split-fund the vehicle between the departments. This can occur

only if the purchased vehicle is an asset and is not inventory-related, meaning there is no inventory business unit specified for it on the purchase order distribution. In this scenario, a single asset tag number is assigned to the vehicle and associated with each of the three department distributions.

In addition, if the receipt line is serial controlled, the system verifies the following for the selected receipt line:

- The sum of interface record quantities for any given serial ID is 1.
- Only one asset ID is assigned to any given serial ID on the receipt line.
- Only one tag number is assigned to any given serial ID on the receipt line.

#### **Next Asset ID**

Click this button to temporarily assign a value of *AUTO-ASSIGN* as the line item asset ID value. This value is replaced with the next available asset ID value upon saving the receipt.

#### **Use One Asset ID**

Click this button to group multiple receipt distribution lines into a single asset identification.

---

**Note:** This functionality is not available if the receipt line has a single distribution only.

When you use this functionality, the system combines split asset distribution lines into a single asset ID. This is accomplished by assigning a value of *1* to the Seq Nbr (sequence number) field on each of the receipt asset row for each distribution row of the receipt line that appears.

---

## **Distribution Information**

### **Business Unit**

PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit associated with the selected distribution line. The PeopleSoft Asset Management unit can be entered for new non-purchase order receipts, but cannot be changed once the receipt has been saved.

### **Profile ID**

Displays the identifier for the receipt item product profile defined in PeopleSoft Asset Management.

### **CAP # (capital acquisition planning number)**

Displays the capital acquisition plan identifier. This identifier is defined in PeopleSoft Asset Management.

### **Cost Type**

Displays the cost type code for the receipt item, if applicable.

Cost types represent different components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating the cost of production to one cost type and the margin of profit to another cost type. Cost type, in combination with asset category and transaction code, determines into which accounts the costs are entered in the general ledger.

### **Capitalize**

Designates whether or not the receipt item is capitalized. Values are:

*Non Cap*(not a capitalized asset)

*Capitalize* (capitalized asset)

**CAP Sequence (capital acquisition planning sequence)** Displays the sequence number for the capital acquisition plan.

## Apply to Details

**Assign Tag IDs and Assign Serial IDs** If the receipt line is serial controlled, both the Assign Serial IDs and Assign Tag IDs options are available. If the receipt line is not serial controlled, only Assign Tag IDs is available.

**Enter Starting Number** If you assign serial IDs, this represents the starting serial ID, which is assigned to the first detail row and is indicated by the Start Row field. If you assign tag IDs, this represents the starting tag ID, which is assigned to the first detail row and is indicated by the Start Row field.

**Multiplier** Enter the number multiplier. The system used this value to increment the starting number from detail row to detail row.

**Start Row** This is a required field and automatically changes to a value of 1. Indicate the detail row to use as the starting point for assigning values that are determined by the starting number and multiplier.

**Overwrite existing numbers** Select to override existing values in the detail grid rows for either the tag ID or serial ID, depending on which action is selected (Assign Tag IDs or Assign Serial IDs).

**Apply** Click this button to assign values to the detail rows in the grid.

When you click this button, the system uses the assign tag ID (or assign serial ID), the starting number, the multiplier, and the start row values to determine how values are assigned to the grid.

## Asset Information

**AM Business Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)** Displays the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit.

**Status** Displays the receipt asset row status. Identifies whether or not this specific asset row has been passed to the PeopleSoft Asset Management system. One asset row can have a status of *Moved* and another row on the same distribution can have a status of *Open*.

**Quantity** Displays the quantity assigned to the asset row. If the receipt line is serial controlled, the quantity is not available for change.

---

**Note:** The sum of the quantities on the asset rows must equal the distributed quantity on the receipt.

---

**Tag Number**

Enter the asset tag number for the asset row. If you enter the tag number value on the purchase order distribution, those values appear by default from the purchase order distribution.

In addition, the system checks the tag number that you entered on the receipt to make sure it is not already assigned to an asset, when the Allow Dup Tags option is not set for the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit. If the tag number has already been assigned to another asset the system gives you a warning message. The system only looks at the Assets table it does not look at the interface tables, previously entered receipts, purchase orders, or requisitions to see if the tag number has been assigned to another pending transaction.

**Serial ID**

Serial ID for the distribution sequence. This field is available for entry only when the Serial option is selected for the selected line on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

**Asset ID**

Asset ID for the asset row. The default value is *NEXT*. If you do not override this value, *NEXT* is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management, where the next asset ID is assigned. You may choose to override the *NEXT* value and manually enter an asset ID or assign one by using the Next Asset ID button.

If the Asset ID value is anything other than *NEXT* and the same Asset ID value is assigned to multiple asset rows for the selected receipt line, then these asset rows must all have the same custodian, location, model, and manufacturer values as well.

**Number (sequence number)**

Work field that is linked with the asset ID default value of *NEXT* upon exiting the secondary page. Leave this field blank if the asset ID has any value other than the default value of *NEXT*.

**Profile ID**

Identifier for the receipt item product profile. This value is not available for change by the receiving agent and is populated by the value on the receipt distribution.



Click the Cancel Row button to cancel this asset row information. This row is a child of the distribution line. If the receipt has not been interfaced, this asset row is not be interfaced and is deleted during receipt interface processing. If the receipt has been interfaced, then a retirement asset transaction is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

**More Details**

Select the More Details tab.

<b>VIN</b>	<p>(Optional) Enter the VIN number for each individual serial receipt. Only one VIN can be assigned to each serial ID.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This field is available only if you are receiving a serial-controlled item and the Asset Type associated with the item and asset profile is <i>FLEET</i>.</p> <hr/>
<b>Custodian</b>	<p>Enter the recipient of the asset item on the selected distribution sequence. If the asset ID value is anything other than <i>NEXT</i> and the same asset ID value is assigned to multiple asset rows for the selected receipt line, then this value must be the same on those same asset rows.</p>
<b>Location</b>	<p>Select the delivery location for the distribution sequence. If the asset ID value is anything other than <i>NEXT</i> and the same asset ID value is assigned to multiple asset rows for the selected receipt line, this value must be the same on the asset rows.</p>
<b>Mfg ID (manufacturer ID)</b>	<p>The manufacturer ID for the item appears by default from the manufacturer ID assigned to the purchase order line using the Maintain Purchase Order - Details for Line page. You can also select a manufacturer ID if one is not displayed. Once you select a manufacturer ID the description for the manufacturer appears in the Manufacturer field.</p>
<b>Model</b>	<p>The model appears by default from the model associated with the item on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Attributes page.</p> <p>If a model does not appear, you can modify or select the model of the product. If the asset ID value is anything other than <i>NEXT</i> and the same asset ID value is assigned to multiple asset rows for the selected receipt line, this value must be the same on the asset rows.</p>
<b>Manufacturer</b>	<p>Select the manufacturer of the product. If the asset ID value is anything other than <i>NEXT</i> and the same asset ID value is assigned to multiple asset rows for the selected receipt line, this value must be the same on the asset rows.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If a manufacturer ID is entered for the line then you will not be able to select a Manufacturer. If the manufacturer ID field is blank then you can select a manufacturer using this field.</p> <hr/>
<b>Capitalize</b>	<p>Displays whether or not the receipt item is capitalized. Appears by default from the value of the parent distribution row, but can be overridden by validation edits.</p>
<b>PO Comment</b>	<p>Displays the purchase order line comments for the selected item. Information such as the asset tag numbers can be entered upon creation of the order.</p>

## Validations Edits

Edits and validations are performed when you click the OK button on the Asset Management Information for Line page. Capitalization to asset ID cross-edits ensures that the capitalization flag is either on or off for all asset rows for a given asset ID. Rows with an asset ID of *AUTO-ASSIGN* or *NEXT* are not included in the edit. However, the row with an asset ID of *NEXT* and a sequence number value (*NEXT1*, *NEXT2*, and so forth) will be included in the edit. If a combination of on and off capitalization flags are detected for one asset ID, a message appears requiring an action to be selected.

If you select Yes on the message prompt, the system turns on the capitalization flag for all asset rows with the same asset ID.

If you select No on the message prompt, the system turns off the capitalization flag for all asset rows with the same asset ID.

The original capitalization flag value copied from the purchase order distribution remains on the receipt distribution. Only the receipt line asset row changes.

The system performs edits on the Tag Number, Custodian, Location, Model, and Manufacturer fields to ensure that these fields contain consistent values for the same asset ID within the receipt line.

Additional edits and validations are performed at receipt save time to ensure that a specific asset ID assignment has only one profile ID, serial ID, and tag number value.

## Related Links

[Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line Page](#)

"Understanding Asset Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

"Setting Up Asset Profiles (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

[Purchasing Attributes Page](#)

## Inventory Putaway Information for Line Page

Use the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page (RECV\_WPO\_PUTAWAY) to view and enter overriding information used to put items away in inventory business unit storage locations.

This page is available only if the receipt line is targeted for inventory (one or more of the distributions must have an inventory business unit assigned). This is applicable to purchase order and non-purchase order receipts.

### Navigation

Click the INV Status Pending or Moved link under the Receipt Lines tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

If available, this link appears in the IN Status column in the grid section of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

---

**Note:** If the defaults for the inventory purchases are set up in such a way that you do not need to override them during the receiving process, it is not necessary to access the Putaway pages. These rows are generated and populated with defaults at save time. However, if the receipt line is serial controlled or lot controlled, you must supply the appropriate required information.

---

Companies typically accept items through receiving and then route them to a staging area. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, items are staged until you initiate material putaway. The putaway process assigns the items to appropriate inventory business unit storage locations.

If purchase order distributions have an inventory business unit specified, the Inventory field on the Line Status Details page is set to *Y*. When receiving items are identified as inventory purchases, you can override the default information for the putaway process on this page.

## Distribution Information

<b>Distributed Quantity</b>	Displays the number of items being received for this distribution line. This value is dependent on the value entered in the Quantity field.
<b>Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)</b>	Displays the merchandise amount allocated to this distribution, expressed in the transaction currency. This value is dependent on the value entered in the Quantity field.
<b>Base Amt (base amount)</b>	Displays the distribution merchandise amount in the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit currency. This value is dependent on the value entered in the Quantity field.
<b>Default Location</b>	Displays the location designated as the default putaway location for this item. This is not required on the receipt. You can enter an override location on the receipt or assign a default location in inventory before running the Putaway process after the Receiver Interface Push process (PO_RECVPUSH).
<b>Consigned</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates that the distribution items are consignment items. Consigned items can only be putaway in non-owned locations.
<b>Non-Owned Item</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates that the distribution items are non-owned. Non owned items can only be putaway in non-owned locations.

## Apply to Details

This group box is only available when the receipt is serial controlled or lot controlled.

## Putaway Information

<b>Status</b>	Displays the receipt putaway row status. Identifies whether the specific putaway row has passed to the PeopleSoft Inventory system. One putaway row can have a status of <i>Moved</i> , while another row on the same distribution can have a status of <i>Open</i> .
<b>Quantity</b>	Enter the number of items being received for the distribution sequence. The value in this field determines the values that appear in the Distributed Quantity, Merchandise Amt, and Base Amt fields. If the receipt line is serial controlled, the quantity is not available for change.

---

**Note:** The sum of the quantities on the putaway rows must equal the distributed quantity on the receipt distribution.

---

**Serial ID**

Enter the serial ID for the distribution sequence. This field is only available for entry if the Serial check box is selected for the receipt line on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

**Lot ID**

Enter the lot ID for the distribution sequence. This field is only available when lot control is *Y* (yes) for the receipt line on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. If the item being received for inventory is lot controlled, then a lot ID has to be specified on the receipt putaway page. If the target inventory business unit Allow Auto-Add of New Lots check box is selected, a lot ID that does not exist within inventory may be specified. Otherwise, enter an existing lot ID or select a lot ID from the list of values. If you enter a new lot ID and the business unit does not permit the automatic adding of new lots, the system validates the lot ID against the existing list. You can use the Lookup button to find existing lot IDs.

**Supplier Lot**

Enter the identifier assigned to the item's lot by the supplier. This field is only available when the lot control status is *Y* (yes) for the receipt line on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

The system checks for duplicate serial IDs for all serial-controlled lines on a receipt document. This edit is only for serial ID assigned within the receipt document.

---

**Note:** The supplier lot value defaults to the value that you enter for the lot ID.

---

**Expiration Date**

Expiration date for a lot-controlled item. If the item is a non-inventory receipt line (subcontract, expense only, or an asset only interface receipt), then this field is left blank. If the item lot ID has been assigned an expiration date, this value cannot be changed. If the item lot ID doesn't have an assigned expiration date, the item shelf-life value (if greater than zero) is added to the receipt date to calculate the expiration date. You can override this value. You must enter a value if the item's shelf life is zero.



Click the Cancel Row button to cancel the putaway row of the distribution line. If the receipt has not been interfaced, this putaway row is not to be interfaced and is deleted during receipt interface processing. If the receipt has been interfaced, the putaway rows are removed from inventory at receipt save time.

**Putaway Location**

Select the Putaway Location tab.

<b>IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)</b>	Identifies the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for the distribution. For non-purchase order receipts, this value appears by default from the ship to location. For purchase order receipts, this value appears by default from the purchase order distribution.
<b>Container ID</b>	Displays the container with which the received item is associated.
<b>Kanban ID</b>	Displays the identification code assigned to the Kanban card associated with the putaway of this item. This code appears by default from the kanban details.

## Using the Receiving Putaway Integration

These conditions control the receiving putaway integration after PO\_RECVPUSH has processed the receipt transaction and set the status to moved:

- If the receipt has not started the putaway process, then all putaway fields on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page (quantity, serial ID, lot ID, container, and putaway location) are available for entry, and any changes are immediately propagated to the appropriate STAGED\_INF\_INV row.
- If the receipt has gone through the Load Staged Items process, but an error was found, all putaway fields on this page are available for entry, and any change is immediately propagated to the STAGED\_ITEM\_INV row.

An example of such an error is when information in STAGED\_ITEM\_INV/STAGED\_COST\_INV has a putaway status of 3. No data validation is necessary, because the Load Staged Errors process validates the information.

- If the receipt has gone through the Load Staged Items process without errors, then the only fields available for entry on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page are the Quantity field and the Cancel Row button.

All other fields are unavailable for entry. This is necessary, because the original putaway information has already gone through validation and cannot be validated again.

- If you made a mistake entering the lot ID, serial ID, container, or putaway location on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page, cancel the original putaway row by clicking the Cancel Row button for the row and then inserting a new row with the correct information.

This row goes through the Process Receipts process that writes the information to STAGED\_INF\_INV. The canceled row is deleted from STAGED\_ITEM\_INV.

- If there are multiple staging rows in STAGED\_ITEM\_INV for a given receipt line and distribution sequence number, a warning appears before the quantity change is propagated to the Staging table.

This may happen if a user on the putaway side splits a receipt quantity over multiple storage locations. For a quantity increase, the change is made to the original STAGED\_ITEM\_INV row; that is, the row with the smallest STAGED\_NUM. For a quantity decrease, the change is made starting with the original row (smallest STAGED\_NUM) and continuing with each subsequent STAGED\_NUM row, until the total quantity decrease has been applied. If a row's quantity becomes 0, it is deleted from the table.

- If a receipt is on a putaway plan (that is, if it has been assigned a putaway plan ID and line) or if it has already been flagged for putaway, a warning appears when a quantity change is made or when you click the Cancel Row button.
- If the receipt has gone through the full putaway process, the only putaway fields that are available for entry on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page are the Quantity field and Cancel Row button.

All other fields are unavailable for entry. If you need to change other fields, cancel or decrease the quantity of the original row and insert a new one. The new rows will go through the regular Process Receipts process, which then writes the information to STAGED\_INF\_INV.

- If the quantity is increased, the appropriate PHYSICAL\_INV, PO\_RECEIVED\_INV, LOT\_CONTROL\_INV (if the item is lot controlled), and BU\_ITEMS\_INV rows are updated to reflect this change.

A row is written to the transaction history table (TRANSACTION\_INV) with the quantity increase and a transaction group 010 or 020, depending on whether or not the item requires inspection. If the item is standard costed, the PPV (purchase price variance) should be calculated and a row written to TRANSACTION\_INV. If the item is average costed, the average cost should be recalculated. If the quantity increase should go through the putaway process, insert a new row on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. This enables you to decide for yourself how you want quantity increases to be handled.

- If the quantity is decreased, the appropriate inventory tables are searched to determine whether the change is allowed.

If the quantity decrease is allowed, the corresponding tables are updated to reflect this change. A row is written to the transaction history table with the quantity decrease.

- If there are multiple rows in PHYSICAL\_INV corresponding to the receipt line/distribution sequence number, then a warning appears before the quantity change is propagated to PHYSICAL\_INV.

For a quantity increase, the change is made to the PHYSICAL\_INV row corresponding to the smallest STAGED\_NUM. For a quantity decrease, the change is made starting with the original row (smallest STAGED\_NUM) and continuing with each subsequent STAGED\_NUM row until the total quantity decrease has been applied.

- If part of the receipt quantity is still in STAGED\_ITEM\_INV while the rest has been put away, then the STAGED\_ITEM\_INV rows reflect this change.

If the changes cannot be fully transferred to the staging table, then the quantity that has already been put away should be updated. For quantity increases, only the first STAGED\_ITEM\_INV row is updated. For quantity decreases, STAGED\_ITEM\_INV is updated first, then if there is an additional quantity to decrease, the putaway quantity is updated.

## Related Links

[Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page](#)

[Asset Management Information for Line Page](#)

[Processing Receipts](#)

[Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process \(PO\\_RECVPUSH\)](#)

"Receiving Consigned Stock (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Understanding Receiving and Putaway Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Define Item - Inventory: Tracking/Description Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Using Item Quantity UOM (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Inventory Item Information Page

Use the Inventory Item Information page (RECV\_INV\_ITEMS\_SP) to view detailed inventory information entered for an inventory-related item.

### Navigation

- Click the Item Detail link on the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page.
- Click the Item Detail link on the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page.

### Shlf Life (shelf life)

Displays the item shelf life expressed in days. PeopleSoft Inventory calculates the lot-expiration date by adding the value of the shelf life to the creation date of the lot. The shelf-life value appears by default from the value defined on the Business Unit Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page.

### MSDS ID (material safety data sheet ID)

If this item requires an MSDS, the appropriate MSDS ID appears.

### Hazard Code

As required for business needs, the appropriate code appears. This field is informational only.

### Related Links

"Define Item - Inventory: Shipping/Handling Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Define Item - General: Classifications Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## Storage Location Search Page

Use the Storage Location Search page (RECV\_STOR\_LOC\_SRCH) to search available storage locations for the material that you are receiving.

### Navigation

- Click the Storage Location Search button under the Putaway Location tab of the Inventory Putaway Information for Line page.
- Click the Storage Location Search button under the Putaway Location tab of the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page.

**Storage Location and Storage Level** Select storage location areas and levels to search.

1 - 4

### Search

Click the Additional Search Criteria button to search on the storage location values that you entered in the Storage Location and Storage Level fields. The search results appear in the scroll area.

## Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - Receipt Distributions for Line page (RECV\_WPO\_DIST) to view distribution information for the selected receipt.

### Navigation

Click the Distribution button under the Links and Status tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

You can also access the Custom Field by clicking the Distribution button. The Custom Field link appears on the Details Tab. You can click the Custom Field to enter the custom related information.

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only.

For More [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#) Information See

### Allocation Type

Displays the allocation type for the receipt. This field appears by default from the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. This field becomes available if there are multiple distributions for a schedule. Values are:

*FIFO* (first-in-first-out): Allocations to the receipt distributions are fulfilled based on the sequence in which they are added to the purchase order schedule for purchase order receipts or the receipt line for non-purchase order receipts.

*Prorate*: Allocate the receipt amount across the distributions for the schedule based on what percentage the purchase order distribution amount is of the purchase order schedule amount for purchase order receipts.

*Specify*: Allocate the receipt amount or quantity across multiple distributions for the schedule based on the quantity or amount that you enter for the distribution lines. When you select this value, the Qty Std UOM or the Amount field become available for entry.

---

**Note:** An allocation type of *Specify* does not affect processing when only one distribution line exists for a schedule.

---

### Details

<b>Line</b>	Displays the distribution line number.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the distribution row.
<b>Location</b>	Enter the location to where the goods are to be delivered.
<b>Qty Std UOM (quantity in the standard unit of measure)</b>	Displays the quantity of items being distributed, expressed in the standard UOM.

	If you select an allocation type of <i>Specify</i> , enter the quantity received across the multiple distribution lines.
<b>Qty VND UOM (quantity in the supplier's unit of measure)</b>	Displays the quantity of items being distributed, expressed in the supplier UOM.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the merchandise amount for the distribution row in the transaction currency.  If you select an allocation type of <i>Specify</i> , enter the amount received across the multiple distribution lines.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the transaction currency code.
<b>Base Amt (base amount)</b>	Displays the merchandise amount for the distribution row in the base currency code.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the base currency code which is used by general ledger, inventory, and asset integration.
<b>IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)</b>	If the item is an inventory item, it displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit associated with the item.
<b>Attention To</b>	Enter the name of the person who should receive the line item. This field defaults to the name entered in the Attention To field on the PO Distribution Line page when the purchase order was created.
<b>Consigned</b>	Designates whether the item is consigned or not. You may override the setting on this page for non-purchase order items only. This setting can only be overridden if it appears by default from the item as consigned. If the setting changes to not consigned, this setting cannot be overridden.
<b>Non-Owned</b>	Designates whether an item is owned or non-owned. This value is set at the item level. An item is non-owned if it is maintained in inventory but is not owned by the associated business unit.
	Click the PO Distribution Details button to access the PO Distribution Details page where you can view the details of the purchase order distribution and also set up the Custom Field. Click on the Custom field link to access the Custom Field page to set up the custom details.  The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .  For more information on Custom Fields See <a href="#">Understanding User-Definable Fields</a>



Click the Pegging Inquiry button to access the Pegging Workbench page. Use this page to view details associated with the pegged distribution.

See [Pegging Inquiry Page](#).

See "Understanding Pegging (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Common Information*)".

## Asset Details

Select the Asset Details tab.

You can also access the Custom Field from the Asset Detail Tab. The Custom Field Links appears on the More Details Tab of Asset Line. You can click the Custom Field Link to modify the custom settings.

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only. .

For more information on Custom Fields See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

**AM Business Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)** Displays the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit assigned to the purchase order for the selected receipt items by the originating PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.

**Profile ID** Identifier of the item's asset management profile.

**Capitalize** Displays the capitalize asset indicator. Values are *Capitalize* or *Non Cap*.

**Cap #** Displays the asset's capital acquisition plan number.

**Cap Sequence** Displays the asset's capital sequence number.

**Employee ID** Displays the employee ID associated with the asset.

## Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line page (RECV\_WPO\_MFG) to maintain manufacturing information for the receipt line.

## Navigation

Click the Manufacturing Info button under the Item / Mfg Data tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

### Image: Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Receipts - Manufacturing Information for Line. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Manufacturing Information for Line 1			
Business Unit	US001	Status	Received
Receipt ID	0000000004	Item	EX2007 White Board, 3 x 4
Receipt Line	1	Standard UOM	EA
Inventory Unit	US001	Last Op Seq	
Production ID		Operation Sequence	
<b>Distribution Information</b>		Find   View All	First 1 of 1 Last
Distribution Line	1	Merchandise Amount	650.00
Distributed Quantity	10.0000	Base Amount	650.00
	<a href="#">Item Detail</a>	Default Location	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>			

This page contains three types of information. At the top of the page, the details for the receipt line pertaining to manufacturing appear. In the Distribution Information group box, the receipt distribution details appear along with the default inventory putaway location and other inventory details.

---

**Note:** The Putaway Information grid appears only when the Operation Sequence field and the Last Op Seq (last operation sequence) field are equal.

---

<b>Item</b>	Displays the item related to the manufacturing information. When the receipt line is subcontracted related, the assembly item ID (manufactured item) and its description appear.
<b>Last Op Seq (last operation sequence)</b>	Displays the last operation sequence for the production ID.
<b>Operation Sequence</b>	Displays the operation sequence for the subcontracting operation on the production ID.
<b>Production ID</b>	Displays the manufacturing production ID. When the receipt line is subcontracted related, the production ID that contains the subcontracting operation appears.
<b>Distribution Information</b>	
<b>Item Detail</b>	Click this link to access the Inventory Item Information page. Use this page to view the detailed inventory information entered for an inventory-related item.
<b>Default Location</b>	Displays the default inventory putaway location for the inventory business unit and item ID.

## Putaway Information

Use this section of the page to enter the putaway inventory information for a receipt that is subcontracted related.

<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the last operation. Values are: <i>Open</i> or <i>Canceled</i> .
<b>Serial ID</b>	Select the serial ID for the assembly. This field is not available for non-serial controlled items.
<b>Lot ID</b>	Select the lot IDs for the assembly. This field is not available for non-lot controlled items.
	Click the Cancel Row button to cancel the detail row.
	Click the Add a New Row button to add a row to the putaway information grid. This button is available for non-serial controlled items that do not have a status of canceled. It also enables you to split the quantity received between lot IDs or different storage locations.

## Putaway Location

Select the Putaway Location tab.



Click the Storage Location Search button to access the Storage Location Search page. Use this page to search for available storage locations for the material that you are receiving.



Click the Putaway Locations button to access the Storage Location Search page. Use this page to define directed putaway information for the receipt items.

## Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - PRO Numbers page (RECV\_WPO\_PRO) to add receipt progressive numbers.

### Navigation

Click the Multiple Pros link under the Optional Input tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

You can assign multiple progressive numbers on receipt lines for multiple receipts for each line.

### Starting Number

Enter a starting value for progressive numbers. The system assigns this value to the progressive number row that you specify in the Start Row field. When you click the Apply button, the system applies the values that you define to the rows in the Pro Numbers grid box.

<b>Overwrite existing numbers</b>	Select to override existing values in the Pro Number grid rows with the new values that you enter. The numbers are overridden when you click the Apply button.
<b>Start Row</b>	Enter the first row to which you want to apply the values you define. For example if you have 10 rows and you want to replace the rows starting with row seven, you would enter 7 in the Start Row field. When you apply the new values, the system applies your updates starting with row seven.
<b>Multiplier</b>	Enter the number multiplier. The system uses this value to increment the starting number from detail row to detail row.
<b>Apply</b>	Click to assign values that you have entered to the detail rows in the Pro Numbers grid box.
<b>Pro Number</b>	Enter a progressive number value. You can enter as many values as needed. You can manually enter a value or use the Apply to Details section to define a range of values.

## PO Comments Page

Use the PO Comments page (RECV\_PO\_LN\_COMMENT) to view purchase order header, line, and ship to comments for the associated purchase order line or purchase order schedule levels.

### Navigation

Click the PO Comments button under the Source Information tab of the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

The purchase order header, line, and ship to comments that are related to the receipt line appear.

**Send to Supplier** If this check box is selected, designates that these comments were sent to the supplier as a part of the purchase order dispatch.

## RTV Information Page

Use the RTV Information page (RTV\_LN\_DISP\_SEC) to view details about any RTV transactions created for the selected receipt.

### Navigation

Click the Return To Vendor Data link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

All RTV lines associated with the receipt ID appear.

<b>Status</b>	The status of the RTV line.
<b>Action</b>	Return action designated for the returned item.
<b>Disposition</b>	Method of disposal designated for the returned item.

<b>Reason Code</b>	The return reason code for the returned item.
<b>Rev (revision)</b>	Displays the item's revision number, if applicable.
<b>Return Qty (return quantity)</b>	Number of items being returned in the supplier unit of measure. This does not include any quantities rejected before receipt.
<b>Ship Qty (ship quantity)</b>	Number of items being shipped back to the supplier in the supplier unit of measure. This does not include any quantities rejected before receipt.
<b>Price</b>	The per supplier unit of measure price.
<b>Supplier UOM</b>	The supplier unit of measure used on the receipt.

### Related Links

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

[Return To Vendor Page](#)

## Accrue Receipt Page

Use the Accrue Receipt page (RUN\_RECVACCR\_OL) to run the Receipt Accrual process, the Miscellaneous Charges process, or both.

### Navigation

Click the Run PO Receipt Accrual button on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. The button is only available if the receipt has been saved and is eligible for accrual.

This page enables you to enter parameters to initiate a process request.

<b>Accounting Date</b>	(Required) Select the accounting date. The current date appears by default. An error appears when you click the OK button, if the date used is not in an open period.
<b>Default Entry Event Code</b>	<p>Displays only if entry events are enabled on the Installation Options - Entry Event page, and cannot be left blank if entry events are required. The values available are set at the business unit level. A warning appears when you click the OK button if this is not a purchase order receipt and entry events are optional and the field is blank.</p> <p>For purchase order receipts with no entry event code on the purchase order distribution line, the value selected here populates the expense and accrual accounting lines. The encumbrance line is blank.</p> <p>If there is already an entry event code on the purchase order distribution line, it is not to be replaced by the value selected on this page and the entry event code populates expense, accrual, and encumbrance accounting lines.</p>

For non-purchase order receipts, the value selected here populates the expense and accrual accounting lines.

See [Receipt Accrual Criteria Description](#).

---

## Modifying Receipt ChartFields

This section discusses how to modify receipt ChartField values.

---

**Note:** While it is unusual for the receiving department to change distribution information copied directly from the purchase order, PeopleSoft Purchasing has built this flexibility into the system should your business practices require this functionality.

---

### Page Used to Modify Receipt ChartFields

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
ChartFields	RECV_ACCOUNT	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain ChartFields, ChartFields	Modify ChartField values for receipt distribution lines.
Item Description	RECV_ITEM_DESCR_FS	Click the Item Description link on the ChartFields page.  The item description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

### ChartFields Page

Use the ChartFields page (RECV\_ACCOUNT) to modify ChartField values for receipt distribution lines.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain ChartFields, ChartFields

#### Receipt Lines

**Vndr Rept Qty (supplier receipt quantity) and Vndr Accept Qty (supplier accept quantity)**

Displays the received and accepted quantities expressed in the supplier UOM.

#### Account Lines

**Dist Qty (distribution quantity)**

Displays the distribution quantity to be charged to the ChartField combination.

## Related Links

"User Preferences – Receiving and RTV Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[Receiving Items by Amount](#)

## Tracking Receipt Activity

This section lists the pages that are used to track receipt activities.

### Pages Used to Track Receipt Activity

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Activity	RECV_ACTIVITY	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Activity and Comments, Activity	Enter and track activities associated with a receipt. You can set up reminders for receiving activities and activities that should be done after the goods are received. Enter as many activities as necessary.
Receipt Header Comments	RECV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Header Comment link on the Activity page.	View and enter header-level comments for the selected receipt.
Receipt Line Comments	RECV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Line Comment link on the Activity page.	View and enter line-level comments for the selected receipt.  To access this page, enter the appropriate receipt line in the Receipt Line field.

## Using ASRs

This section discusses how to:

- Access ASR information.
- Access ASR purchase order header details.
- View ASR shipment details.
- View ASR shipping address details.
- Enter ASR lot and serial ID information.

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, the suppliers can enter advance shipment notifications directly into the PeopleSoft system. Once a supplier's ASN is submitted, it becomes an ASR in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

## Pages Used to Use ASRs

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
ASR Review	RECV_AOLN_EC	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Advanced Shipment Receipts, ASR Review	Access information about receipts received using the ASR Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) or created by supplier-entered ASNs.
Item Description	RECV_AOLN_IT_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the ASR Review page.  The item description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Header Details	RECV_AOHD_EC	Click the Header Details link on the ASR Review page.	View purchase order header details for the selected ASR.
Shipment Header	RECV_ASHD_EC	Click the Shipment Header link on the ASR Review page.	View shipment details for the selected ASR.
Address	RECV_ADDR_EC	Click the Address link on the ASR Review page.	View shipping address details for the selected ASR.
Lot/Serial	RECV_AOLS_EC	Click the Lot/Serial link on the ASR Review page.	Enter lot and serial ID information for lot- and serial-controlled items.
Select Purchase Order	PO_PICK_ORDERS	Click the Select Purchase Order link on the ASR Review page.	Select purchase order items and attributes that you want to reconcile with a receipt received by ASR.

### Related Links

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft Electronic Data Interchange (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Common Elements Used in ASR Information

### ASR Item

If the ASR uses a different item ID, such as the supplier item ID, that item ID appears.

<b>ASR Seq (ASR sequence)</b>	If multiple ASRs were sent in the same transmission, designates the sequence in which they were inserted.
<b>ASR Stat (ASR status)</b>	Displays the ASR status. Values are:  <i>Error</i> (ASR error): Indicates that there was an error in processing the transaction. Click the Error Message Text link to access details about the error.  <i>New</i> (ASR new): Designates a new transaction that has not been processed by the Receive Load process.  <i>Processed</i> (ASR processed): Indicates that the transaction has been processed by the Receive Load process and a receipt has been created.  <i>Ready</i> (ready for processing): Indicates that the transaction has been reset from <i>Error</i> status after corrections were performed.  <i>Validated</i> (ASR validated): The ASR is being processed by the Receive Load process. This is the only time at which the ASR will have this status.  <i>Canceled</i> (ASR canceled): Indicates that the transaction has been canceled.
<b>Msg (message)/ Message Number</b>	If the ASR status is set to <i>Error</i> , it displays the message number that identifies the type of error that occurred.
<b>Order No (order number)</b>	Displays the order number assigned by the supplier that sent the ASR.
<b>Pro Number (progressive number)</b>	Displays the tracking number assigned to the package in which the material was delivered.

## ASR Review Page

Use the ASR Review page (RECV\_AOLN\_EC) to access information about receipts received using the ASR Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) or created by supplier-entered ASNs.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Advanced Shipment Receipts, ASR Review

### EIP Control ID (enterprise integration point control ID)

Displays the identifier assigned to the service operation that imported the selected batch of ASRs.

---

**Note:** If the installation includes PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection, the system assigns an EIP control ID when a supplier submits a supplier ASN using the Advance Shipment Notification component.

---



Click the Cancel button to cancel the ASR. Canceling an ASR cannot be reversed.



Click the Reset Error Status button to reset the status from *Error* to *New* after data correction has been made. This would be used to reset the status after a missing purchase order line was added.

## ASR Lines

### PO Unit (PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit)

Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit associated with the ASR. You can override the purchase order unit by changing the PO Business Unit value on the Header Details page. You can change the value for one purchase order line on this page or change the information on the Header Details page to populate the change to all purchase order lines at once.

### PO Number

Select the purchase order number associated with the ASR. You can use this field to correct purchase order key information. You can change the value for one purchase order line on this page or change the information on the Header Details page to populate the change to all purchase order lines at once.

### Line

Select the purchase order line number associated with the ASR. You can use this field to correct purchase order key information.

### Sched Num (schedule number)

Select the purchase order schedule number associated with the ASR. You can use this field to correct purchase order key information.

## More Line Data

Select the More Line Data tab.

### Shipment Unit of Measure

Displays the unit of measure used for the shipment.

### Unit of Measure

Displays item unit of measure used on the purchase order.

### Qty Shipped (quantity shipped)

Displays the quantity shipped expressed in the shipment unit of measure.

### Rev Override (revision override)

Select this check box to enter a value if the revision on the ASR is different from the revision value on the purchase order.

### Revision

Select the revision number associated with the item ID, if applicable.

### Invoice ID

Enter the invoice identification number that is to be assigned to the receipt line , if applicable.

---

**Note:** When you enter an invoice ID value in this field, ASR processing loads that information into the PO Receipt line transaction.

---

**Supplier Contract ID**

Enter the identification code assigned to any associated supplier contract, if applicable.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Receipts - Header Details Page](#)

**Header Details Page**

Use the Header Details page (RECV\_AOHD\_EC) to view purchase order header details for the selected ASR.

**Navigation**

Click the Header Details link on the ASR Review page.

**Shipment Number**

Displays the shipment number assigned by the supplier or supplier to the ASR shipment.

**PO Business Unit (PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit)/ PO Number**

PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit and purchase order associated with the ASR. Changes that you make to the values in these fields are reflected on the ASR Review page.

**Related Links**

"Understanding Supplier ASNs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: eSupplier Connection*)"  
[Shipment Header Page](#)

**Shipment Header Page**

Use the Shipment Header page (RECV\_ASHD\_EC) to view shipment details for the selected ASR.

**Navigation**

Click the Shipment Header link on the ASR Review page.

**Shipment Header****EC Primary Event Code (electronic collection primary event code)**

Displays the EDC primary event code generated by the system when the service operation is processed.

**EC Secondary Event Code (electronic collection secondary event code)**

Displays the EDC secondary event code. This is an internally assigned value.

**OM Unit (PeopleSoft Order Management business unit)**

Displays the PeopleSoft Order Management business unit associated with the ASR, if applicable.

**Customer ID**

Displays the identification code assigned to the organization by the supplier.

<b>Inventory Unit</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit associated with the ASR, if applicable.
<b>Process Instance</b>	Displays the identification code assigned to the process instance that loaded the ASR.
<b>ShipTo Set</b>	Displays the ship to address SetID assigned to the shipment.
<b>Ship To</b>	Displays the ship to address assigned to the shipment.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the supplier location code.
<b>Device ID</b>	Displays the identification code assigned to the device that generated the ASR. This is an information-only field value that can be supplied on the input transmission.
<b>DtTime (date and time)</b>	Displays the date and time that the ASR was received.
<b>Cancel ASR</b>	Select this check box to cancel the entire ASR. Canceling a receipt cannot be reversed.

## Address Page

Use the Address page (RECV\_ADDR\_EC) to view shipping address details for the selected ASR.

### Navigation

Click the Address link on the ASR Review page.

<b>Demand Line No (demand line number)</b>	Displays the demand line number from the supplier shipping system. This value is informational only.
<b>Customer Address Type</b>	Indicates the type of customer address that appears on the page. Values are <i>H</i> (ship to customer) and <i>S</i> (sold to customer).

## Lot/Serial Page

Use the Lot/Serial page (RECV\_AOLS\_EC) to enter lot and serial ID information for lot- and serial-controlled items.

### Navigation

Click the Lot/Serial link on the ASR Review page.

<b>Lot Seq No (lot sequence number)</b>	Number assigned to give a record a unique identifier for processing purposes.
<b>Shipping</b>	Unit of measure used to ship the ASR items.
<b>Lot ID</b>	If the item is lot controlled, enter the lot ID assigned to the item.
<b>Serial ID</b>	If the item is serial controlled, enter the serial ID for the item.

## Related Links

"Define Item - Inventory: Tracking/Description Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

---

## Receiving Items Using EDC

This section provides an overview of entering receipts using EDC, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Initiate receiving using EDC.
- Update ASRs using EDC.
- Receive an entire purchase order using EDC.
- Receive a purchase order line using EDC.
- Receive a purchase order schedule using EDC.
- End an EDC receiving transaction.

## Pages Used to Receive Items Using Electronic Data Collection

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Purchasing Receiving - Receiving	BCT_PO_RECEIVING	SCM Integrations, Create Transactions, Receiving, Purchasing Receiving, Receiving	Complete five receiving-specific electronic data collection transactions.
Transaction Maintenance	BCT_CTL_UPD	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Transactions, Transaction Maintenance	View EDC receiving transactions in the transaction log. The transaction log provides access to transaction detail pages that enable you to correct transaction errors.

## Understanding Entering Receipts Using EDC

You can use EDC to enter receipts in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Use the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page to complete five receiving-specific transactions using an EDC system. You can also choose to enter data manually on this page to create receiving data that could have been automatically entered using an EDC device.

When you save an EDC transaction page, the page clears so that you can enter another transaction immediately. These transactions are saved in the transaction log until they are picked up by the background processes. These background processes can be set up to continually scan the transaction log.

When you enter the transaction data using these data collection pages, selected pieces of information on the page trigger edits that validate the data entered. In addition, the background processes validate all information before any updates are performed.

## Common Elements Used in Entering Receipts Using EDC

<b>Area</b>	Identify the segment of the warehouse in which this item is to be stored. If the item being received requires inspection, the area chosen must be associated with an inspection location.
<b>Device ID</b>	Identification code assigned to the device that scanned the transaction.
<b>End Trans (end of transaction)</b>	Set to <i>Y</i> to signal the end of the transaction.
<b>Lev 1 – 4 (level 1 – 4)</b>	Identify the next levels of storage within the area location in which you want the items stored.
<b>Number</b>	Identifies the number of records scanned during the transaction.
<b>Tag Number</b>	If this is an item that is tracked as an asset, the asset tag number is required.
<b>Trans Nbr (transaction number)</b>	The last number assigned to the last record that was inserted in the transaction log.
<b>Supplier Lot</b>	For a lot-controlled item, identifies the supplier-assigned lot ID associated with the item.

## Purchasing Receiving - Receiving Page

Use the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page (BCT\_PO\_RECEIVING) to complete five receiving-specific electronic data collection transactions.

### Navigation

SCM Integrations, Create Transactions, Receiving, Purchasing Receiving, Receiving

---

**Note:** Fields on this page hide and appear depending on the electronic data collection transaction code that you enter in the Transaction Code field.

---

<b>Transaction Code</b>	<p>Select one of these transaction codes to access the associated page function. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>0101 - Receipt Total Shipment by ID:</i> Select this transaction code to update an ASR status staged by the Receive Load process.</li> <li>• <i>0102 - Receipt Total PO w/Plan or BC:</i> Select this transaction code to receive an entire purchase order.</li> <li>• <i>0103 - Receipt PO Lines w/Plan or BC:</i> Select this transaction code to receive a purchase order line.</li> <li>• <i>0104 - Receipt PO Schedules w/Plan:</i> Select this transaction code to receive a purchase order schedule.</li> </ul>
-------------------------	---

- *0105 - Receipt PO End Tran:* Select this transaction code to end the receiving transaction.

## Updating ASRs Using EDC

Access the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page and select transaction code *0101* in the Transaction Code field.

Use this version of the page to update an ASR status previously staged by the Receive Load process.

**Container ID** Enter the container that holds the items being received.

**Shipment Number** (Required) Enter the shipment number assigned to the ASR shipment.

## Receiving an Entire Purchase Order Using EDC

Access the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page and select transaction code *0102* in the Transaction Code field.

Use this version of the page to receive all lines of the specified purchase order.

## Receiving a Purchase Order Line Using EDC

Access the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page and select transaction code *0103* in the Transaction Code field.

Use this version of the page to receive a specific purchase order line.

## Receiving a Purchase Order Schedule Using EDC

Access the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page and select transaction code *0104* in the Transaction Code field.

Use this version of the page to receive a specific purchase order schedule.

## Ending an EDC Receiving Transaction

Access the Purchasing Receiving - Receiving page and select transaction code *0105* in the Transaction Code field.

Use this version of the page to end the transaction when you have finished receiving a shipment.

---

## Using the ASR EIP

This section provides an overview of the ASR EIP and discusses how to use the ASR EIP.

## Pages Used to Use the ASR EIP

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Receiver Load	RUN_RECLOAD	Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load	Run the Receive Load process.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Data Def Maint (Data Definition Maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	View data detail or correct errors for service operations that contain data rather than transactions.

## Understanding the ASR EIP

The ASR EIP enables you to upload a supplier's advanced shipment notice. This asynchronous batch subscribe service operation also supports flat-file processing for EDI transaction X.12 856.

Run the Receive Load Process Application Engine process (PO\_RECLOAD) to move the ASR service operation data from the staging tables to application tables.

## Using the ASR EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the ASR EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2*.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
ADVANCED_SHIPPING_RECEIPT	Inbound Asynchronous	AdvancedShippingReceipt	No	third-party system EDI transaction (X.12 856)

2. Run the Receive Load process to move the ASR service operation data from the staging tables to application tables.
3. Use the Data Def Maint page to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

See the product documentation for [Products](#)*PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

## Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft Electronic Data Interchange (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

---

## Using the Purchase Order Receipt EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Receipt EIP and discusses how to use the Purchase Order Receipt EIP.

### Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Receipt EIP

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Receiver Load	RUN_RECVLOAD	Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load	Run the Receive Load process.
Data Collection Setup	BCT_SETUP_FS	SCM Integrations, Setup, Data Collection, Data Collection Setup	Set the option to keep transaction log history for electronic data collection transactions and to set the default file suffix.
Transaction Maintenance	BCT_CTL_UPD	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Transactions, Transaction Maintenance	View all electronic transactions in the transaction log and access the detail pages that enable you to correct transaction errors.
Data Def Maint (Data Definition Maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	View data detail or correct errors for service operations that contain data rather than transactions

### Understanding the Purchase Order Receipt EIP

The Purchase Order Receipt EIP processes a service operation that contains receipt information from the Warehouse Management System (WMS) partners and PeopleSoft CRM. This asynchronous batch subscribe EIP updates the status of purchase order receipts in PeopleSoft to indicate whether the quantity on the receipt has been received in the WMS system.

Run the Receive Load Application Engine process (PO\_RECVLOAD) to move the service operation data from staging tables to application tables.

## Using the Purchase Order Receipt EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order Receipt EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2*.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PURCHASE_ORDER_RECEIPT	Inbound Asynchronous	PurchaseOrderReceipt	No	third-party system  PeopleSoft CRM  Warehouse Management System (WMS)

2. Run the Receive Load process to move the data from staging tables to application tables.
3. Use the common Transaction Maintenance or Data Def Maint pages to view service operation data and correct error messages that are picked up in the processing of the service operation.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## Using the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP and discusses how to:

- Set up the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP.
- Process the Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP.

### Pages Used to Use the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Publish Outbound Message	IN_RUN_PUB_MSG	SCM Integrations, Publish Outbound Message	Initiate the outbound service operation publish process for outbound PeopleSoft SCM service operations that use the batch publish design pattern.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria	PO_RUN_POER	Select PO Expected Receipts check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the PO Expected Receipts link. Click the PO Expected Receipts link to initiate the PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria page.	Launch the PO Expected Receipts Outbound Transaction.

## Understanding the Purchase Order Expected Receipts EIP

The Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP processes expected receipts against a dispatched or changed purchase order to Warehouse Management System applications.

This asynchronous batch publish service operation provides the Warehouse Management System with a list of expected receipts that have not been received for a dispatched purchase order.

Use the common Publish Outbound Message page to initiate the PO\_POEROUT\_AE Application Engine process that processes the PO\_EXPECTED\_RECEIPT\_BUS\_UNIT and PO\_EXPECTED\_RECEIPT\_SHIPTO service operations.

## Setting Up the Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP, you must:

1. Setup within other PeopleSoft applications:

- Select the PO Expected Receipts check box for the shipto location to publish by the shipto location, and select the Use External Warehouse Control option on the inventory business unit definition to publish by the inventory business unit option.

If you publish by ship to location, the PO expected receipts process should check the ship to PO expected receipt setting and should not check the inventory business unit Use External Warehouse Control setting. If you publish by inventory business unit, the PO expected receipt process should check the inventory business unit Use External Warehouse Control setting and should not check the PO expected receipt setting on the shipto location. By having both settings, you can publish using either the inventory business unit or ship to location.

- Establish the item and supplier relationship for the item and supplier for the purchase order.
- Address any special setup steps defined for this EIP.

2. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the next table and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2*.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
PO_EXPECTED_RECEIPT_BUS_UNIT	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system  Warehouse Management System (WMS)
PO_EXPECTED_RECEIPT_SHIPTO	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system  Warehouse Management System (WMS)

3. Create or change a purchase order by one of these methods stages the purchase order for processing by the Purchase Order Expected Receipt EIP:
  - Create purchase orders online using the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.
  - Close Purchase Orders process (PO\_PORECON).
  - Change Purchase Order process (PO\_POCHNG).
  - Buyer's Workbench.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria Page

Use the PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria page (PO\_RUN\_POER ) to launch the PO Expected Receipts Outbound Transaction.

### Navigation

Select PO Expected Receipts check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the PO Expected Receipts link. Click the PO Expected Receipts link to initiate the PO Expected Receipts Selection Criteria page.

See [RFQ Message Selection Criteria Page](#).

---

## Using the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP

This section provides an overview of the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP and discusses how to:

- Set up the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.

- Process the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.

## Page Used to Use the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Process Receipts	RUN_PO_RECEIPT	Purchasing, Receipts, Process Receipts	Define parameters to run the Receiver Interface Push process, Receipt Push Inventory multiprocess job, Receipt Push Assets multiprocess job, and the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job.

## Understanding the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP

The Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP processes purchase order receipt information to external systems such as surgical resource software applications.

Use this EIP to notify suppliers about purchase order receipt information. For example, receiving material against a purchase order in the PeopleSoft Purchasing Receiving component triggers the publication of the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP to the POU supplier. This service operation identifies all direct-purchase items and quantities that have been received and are being delivered to specified locations.

Run the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine process (PO\_RECVPUSH) to stage the PO\_RECEIPT\_NOTIFICATION service operation data.

## Setting Up the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP, you must setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2*.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PO_RECEIPT_NOTIFICATION	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system surgical resource software point of use (POU) supplier

## Processing the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP

Run the Receiver Interface Push process to process the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP.

Receiving material against a purchase order in the PeopleSoft Purchasing Receiving component triggers the processing of a service operation to the POU supplier using the Purchase Order Receipt Notification EIP. This service operation identifies all direct-purchase items and quantities that have been received and are being delivered to specified locations. The Receiver Interface Push process loads the stage table (RECV\_PUSH\_NTFY). If a chunking rule for the service operation exists, then the system creates staging records for only those par location receipt transactions where the par location is defined on the par location chunking table (IN\_BU\_PAR\_EOC). If the chunking rule does not exist, then staging records is created for all par location receipt transactions. Once the stage table is loaded, it calls the program that in turn processes the receipt notification service operation.

---

## Loading Receipts Received Using EIPs and EDC

This section provides an overview of the Receive Load process and discusses how to:

- Run the Receive Load process.
- Load EDC transactions using the Receive Load process.
- Load ASR transactions using the Receive Load process.

## Pages Used to Load Receipts Received by EIPs and EDC

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Receiver Load	RUN_RECVLOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load</li> <li>• SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Load Purchase Order Receipts, Receiver Load</li> </ul>	Run the Receive Load process.
Select Purchase Order	PO_PICK_ORD2	Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Receiver Load page.	Select purchase order items and attributes that you want to process through the Receive Load process.

## Understanding the Receive Load Process

The Receive Load Application Engine process (PO\_RECVLOAD) enables you to load transactions into the PeopleSoft Purchasing tables. Receipts can be received through the following methods:

- ASR enterprise integration point (EIP).
- PO Receipts EIP.
- Electronic data collection (EDC) system.

- Supplier-entered advance shipping notifications (PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection is required).

These transactions enable you to bypass manual receipt entry using the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

The Receive Load process requires that a purchase order exists before a receipt can be created and that receiving is required for the purchase order line. The Receive Load process excludes purchase order lines that have receiving required as *X Do Not Receive*. Therefore, it is only able to create purchase order-related receipts. The process does not load non-purchase order receipts.

### Loading ASR Transactions

When you load ASR transactions, the Receive Load process uses the purchase order number, line, and schedule number on the ASR transaction to select the PO schedule to be received. The quantity on the ASR transaction is used as receipt quantity as long as the PO schedule is open for receipt

---

**Note:** ASR transactions can include supplier-created ASNs from PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection. Cascading is not applicable in loading ASR transactions.

---

### Loading EDC Transactions

When we load EDC transactions, the Receive Load process uses the purchase order line number and line quantity to allocate or cascade quantities to all open or not received schedules. Allocations are done on a sequential basis. If the purchase order line quantity is 100:

- Schedule 1 quantity is 20, status is open.
- Schedule 2 quantity is 30, status is closed or already received.
- Schedule 3 for a quantity of 20, status is open.
- Schedule 4 for a quantity of 30, status is open.

If the EDC is for a quantity of 100:

- 20 will be allocated to schedule 1.
- 20 will be allocated to schedule 3.
- 60 will be allocated to schedule 4, which will result in an over shipment.

If you are using an EDC system to load receiving transactions, load the receipt data to the data collection transaction log.

### Loading WMS Transactions Using the PO Receipts EIP

If you use a warehouse management system (WMS) application, the transactions are loaded from the WMS application like the EDC transactions. However, in the receipt confirmation transaction from the WMS application, the inventory business unit can be included to associate receipts to the appropriate distribution line. If the inventory business unit is included, the receipt quantity is applied to that business unit distribution line. If you have selected the Allow Receipt Load Cascade check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page, the receipt quantity is applied against the next schedule. This applies only to WMS 0103 transactions.

If the receipt confirmation transaction from the WMS application includes a storage location, the storage location sent from the WMS application overrides the default storage location for the putaway of the item.

## Receiver Load Page

Use the Receiver Load page (RUN\_RECLOAD) to run the Receive Load process.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load
- SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Load Purchase Order Receipts, Receiver Load

### Receiver Load Options

Fields on this page hide and appear depending on the value that you enter in the Receiver Load Options field. Select one of the following options in the Receiver Load Options field to access the associated page function.

*Load Data Collect Trans* (load data collection transactions): Select to process data collection transactions that are in the transaction log. This includes transaction data received using EDC and WMS systems.

*Load ASR Transactions* (load ASR transactions): Select to load ASR transactions, also known as ASN transactions, into the purchasing tables.

### Use Current UOM Conv Rate (use current unit of measure conversion rate)

Select this check box to use the current unit of measure conversion rate. If you do not select this check box, the system calculates the standard quantity using the purchase order conversion rate.

---

**Note:** This check box is only available when PeopleSoft Inventory is installed. When Inventory is not installed, the system always calculates the standard quantity using the current conversion rate.

---

### Use PO Unit as Receipt Unit (use purchase order unit as receipt unit)

Select to set the receipt business unit value on the ASN transactions equal to the purchase order business unit value. When the system inserts the receipt later in the process, the receipt business unit will have the same value as the purchase order business unit. The receipt load default values for the receipts being loaded will be those in the Business Unit record for the receipt business unit value.

## Loading EDC Transactions Using the Receive Load Process

Access the Receiver Load page and select *Load Data Collect Trans* in the Receiver Load Options field (Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load).

Use this version of the page to process data collection transactions in the transaction log.

The Load Data Collection Transactions process, like the other data collection processes, is set up to scan the transaction log continuously as long as there are transactions in the log. If no transactions are in the log when a process scans the log, the process shuts down and can be restarted by the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler. Use of PeopleSoft Process Scheduler with this background process ensures that it runs continuously.

## Loading ASR Transactions Using the Receive Load Process

Access the Receiver Load page and select *Load ASR Transactions* in the Receiver Load Option field (Purchasing, Receipts, Load Receipts, Receiver Load).

Use this version of the page to load ASR transactions into the Purchasing tables.

---

## Processing Receipts

This section provides an overview of the receipt processes and discusses how to:

- Use the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine process (PO\_RECVPUSH).
- Use the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job (RECV\_03).
- Use the Receipt + INV + MFG + AM multiprocess job (RECV\_07).
- Use additional receipt processes.

## Page Used to Process Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Process Receipts	RUN_PO_RECEIPT	Purchasing, Receipts, Process Receipts	Define parameters to run the Receiver Interface Push processes.

## Understanding the Receipt Processes

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides several multiprocess jobs to use when processing receipts. Working together, these processes load receipt information into PeopleSoft application tables managed by the PeopleSoft Inventory putaway process, PeopleSoft Asset Management asset load process, and PeopleSoft Manufacturing routing and completions update process.

Depending on individual receipt characteristics, each receipt transaction should be processed by at least one of these processes. A receipt's status changes from *Received* to *Moved* once it has been successfully processed.

---

**Note:** These processes also generate receipt landed cost transactions and any applicable receipt notification messages. For this reason, it is important to run these processes on all receipts.

---

## Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process (PO\_RECVPUSH)

The Receiver Interface Push process moves data to the PeopleSoft application interface table, where it is picked up by the different batch processes. This process is one of the processes in all of the receipt multiprocessing jobs.

Before a receipt can be a candidate for the independently run Receiver Interface Push process, the following criteria must be true:

- The Items for Auto-Putaway check box on the User Preferences - Inventory page must be selected. If this check box is not selected, the item is staged for inventory.
- The receipt's status must be *Received*.
- The Hold Receipt check box on the Maintain Receipts - Header Details page must be clear.
- The Interface Receipt check box on the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page must be selected. If the user's option for interface receipt is set to *Y*, then the value on the receipt changes to *Y*, and unless overridden on the receipt, the Receiver Interface Push process is invoked when the receipt is saved.

You can also run the Receiver Interface Push processes from the Process Receipts page.

### Multiple Requisition and Purchase Order Lines Consolidated for Assets

The Receiver Interface Push (PO\_RECVPUSH) process accommodates the use of Procurement Groups. When an item is flagged as a primary item, a separate transaction is inserted into the INTFC\_PRE\_AM record in increments of the unit allocation quantity or amount if the Allocate Purchasing Group option is enabled on the Purchasing Options page. [Purchasing Options Page](#)

The allocation quantity (or amount) units have already been parsed in the Receipt Asset Lines (by online Receipts) by this point (also contingent on the Allocate Purchasing Group option). The Receiver Interface Push process then moves that data to the INTFC\_PRE\_AM record, reconciles remainders (fractional allocation quantities or amounts), and assigns each transaction a Procurement Group Sequence. Each non-primary item in the procurement group is assigned the Procurement Group Sequence that is associated with the primary unit

See "Consolidating Requisition and Purchase Order Lines for Asset Components (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)".

## Using the Receipt to Inventory & AM Multiprocess Job (RECV\_03)

The Receipt to Inventory & AM process processes receipts that contain inventory-related lines, asset-related lines, or lines that contain both.

The Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocessing job runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process.
- PeopleSoft Inventory Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway Plan report (INS3500).

- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway process (INPPPTWY).
- PeopleSoft PO/AP/AM Interface process (AMPS1000).
- PeopleSoft Asset Transaction Loader (AMIF1000).

Also, other receipt multiprocess jobs are provided to assist you with receiving receipts that contain inventory related lines only or asset related lines only. These processes are:

- Receipt Push Inventory multiprocess job (RECV\_01).

This process runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process.
- PeopleSoft Inventory Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway Plan report (INS3500).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway process (INPPPTWY).

- Receipt Push Assets multiprocess job (RECV\_02).

This process runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process.
- PeopleSoft PO/AP/AM Interface process (AMPS1000).
- PeopleSoft Asset Transaction Loader (AMIF1000).

---

**Note:** Care should be taken when modifying the PeopleSoft Job Definitions used to process receipts. PS Job RECV\_INV must be the second job in the PS Job submitted to process any inventory related receipts. Otherwise the receipt transactions will not be processed by the inventory processes. This rule applies to PS Jobs RECV\_01, RECV\_01G, RECV\_03, and RECV\_03G. Modifications to PS Job RECV\_INV should only be done with PeopleSoft Inventory product support direction.

---

Before a receipt can be a candidate for the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job, the following criteria must be true:

- Criteria discussed in the Processing Receipts and Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process sections must be met.
- The Hold Inventory check box on the Maintain Receipts - Header Details page must be clear to enable the process to move received items to PeopleSoft Inventory.
- The Hold Assets check box on the Maintain Receipts - Header Details page must be clear to enable the process to move received items to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

The Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job inserts any applicable putaway rows from the receipt and loads them into the Putaway staging table for the inventory putaway segment of the process.

When a receipt requires corrections to asset-applicable lines, assets previously interfaced can have their quantities both increased or decreased. In addition, if an asset row is canceled on the receipt, a retirement transaction is created and sent to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

Notifications of the receipt of subcontracted purchases are routed to PeopleSoft Manufacturing through the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job. The identifying keys of the Production ID from the original request, along with details about the receipt are passed to the Manufacturing receipt process. When a subcontracted receipt is updated, the Manufacturing receipt process is notified of any changes to the accepted and rejected quantities.

When processing a receipt for a subcontract line that is marked for subcontract streamline and that has a data collection receipt source, transaction log entries are created that are later processed by PeopleSoft Manufacturing batch processing. When processing a last operation receipt, Subcontract Receipt to Stock (0112) transactions are created. Otherwise, Subcontract Receipt Operation (0113) transactions are created.

The successful completion of this process generates landed cost transactions. After these transactions are generated, the process complete status on the receipt line is set to *Yes*. In addition, receipt notification messages are generated for applicable PeopleSoft Inventory par locations for non-inventory receipt.

You can run the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job from the Process Receipts page.

### Related Links

"Understanding How PeopleSoft Asset Management Integrates with Other Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding Receiving and Putaway Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Using the Receipt + INV + MFG + AM Multiprocess Job (RECV\_07)

The Receipt + INV+ MFG + AM process processes receipts that contain inventory-related lines, asset-related lines, and subcontracted related lines.

The Receipt + INV + MFG + AM multiprocess job runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process.
- PeopleSoft Inventory Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway Plan report (INS3500).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway process (INPPPTWY).
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing Completions and Scrap Update process (SFPDCDRV).
- PeopleSoft Asset Management PO/AP/AM Interface process (AMPS1000).
- PeopleSoft Asset Management Transaction Loader (AMIF1000).

Also, other receipt multiprocess jobs are provided to assist you with receiving receipts that contain subcontracting related lines only, subcontracting and asset related lines only, or subcontracting and inventory related lines only. These processes are:

- Receipt Push + MFG multiprocess job (RECV\_04).

This process runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing Completions and Scrap Update process (SFPDCDRV).
- Receipt + INV + MFG multiprocess job (RECV\_05).

This process runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process
- PeopleSoft Inventory Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway Plan report (INS3500).
- PeopleSoft Inventory Putaway process (INPPPTWY).
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing Completions and Scrap Update process (SFPDCDRV).
- Receipt + MFG + AM multiprocess job (RECV\_06).

This process runs these processes automatically:

- Receiver Interface Push process
- PeopleSoft Manufacturing Completions and Scrap Update process (SFPDCDRV).
- PeopleSoft Asset Management PO/AP/AM Interface process (AMPS1000).
- PeopleSoft Asset Management Transaction Loader (AMIF1000).

If the Interface Receipt check box and the Subcontract Streamline check box are both selected on the receipt, then one of the multiprocess jobs is submitted to the process scheduler upon saving the receipt using the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page. The type of receipt related lines determine which job is submitted by the system.

### Related Links

"Understanding Asset Management Business and Cash Generating Units (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding Asset Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding Receiving and Putaway Processing (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Understanding Recording Completions and Scrap (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Manufacturing*)"

## Using Additional Receipt Processes

Use additional receipt processes to process receipts that contain inventory-related lines, asset-related lines, or subcontracted related lines. Use PeopleSoft Process Scheduler to run one or more of the following additional receipt multiprocess jobs:

- Assets Interface (RECV\_AM).
- Inventory Putaway (RECV\_INV).

- Recv Push and Accrual (RECV\_00G)
- Recv Push and Accrual (RECV\_GL).
- Receipt Accrual and Inventory Interface (RECV\_01G).
- Receipt Accrual and AM Interface (RECV\_02G).
- Recv Push and Accrual to Inventory and Asset Management (RECV\_03G).
- Receipt Accrual (RECV\_G).
- Receipt Push + MFG + Accrual (RECV\_04G).
- Receipt + INV + MFG + Accrual (RECV\_05G).
- Receipt + MFG + AM + Accrual (RECV\_06G).
- Receipt + INV + MFG + AM + Accrual (RECV\_07G).

---

**Note:** Job names ending in the letter G means the receipt accrual process is being requested as well.

---

## Process Receipts Page

Use the Process Receipts page (RUN\_PO\_RECEIPT) to define parameters to run the Receiver Interface Push processes.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Process Receipts

### Autogenerate Labels

Select this check box to generate labels for the receipt using the PO Receipt Labels report page.

---

## Running the Close Short Process

This section discusses how to submit the Close Short process.

### Page Used to Run the Close Short Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Close Short	RUN_RECV_CLOSE_BO	Purchasing, Receipts, Close Short	Submit the Close Short process for a specified business unit.

### Submitting the Close Short Process

Use this page to run the Close Short (PO\_CLSSHORT) process for specific business units. The process creates the batch purchase order change requests, but does not update the purchase order. The Process

Change Orders batch program must be run subsequently to update the purchase orders. The Close Short process creates the change order transactions for the purchase orders.

You define close short settings for receipt lines using the Receiving page. Use the Receiving tab on the Purchase Order page or the Close Short Workbench to define close short settings for purchase orders. You can run the Close Short process from this page, from the Purchase Order page, or using the Close Short Workbench job.

**Business Unit** Enter the business unit for which you want to run the Close Short process.

**Close Days** Enter the number of days that a purchase order line can remain open without receipt activity when the Close Short check box has been selected for the line. The system cancels those purchase order lines that exceed the close days value

---

## Working with Landed Costs on Receipts

This section provides an overview of landed costs and discusses how to:

- Access receipt and voucher landed cost information.
- View voucher details for landed costs.

### Pages Used to Work with Landed Costs on Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
LC Manual Close (landed cost manual close)	CM_LC_MANU_CLOSE	Purchasing, Receipts, Close Landed Costs, LC Manual Close	View and enter details about landed costs applied to a receipt and the vouchers created to pay for them. Perform manual overrides, closing individual or all landed cost lines associated with the selected receipt line.
Voucher Details	CM_LC_MANU_CLS_VC	Click the Misc Chg link on the LC Manual Close page.	View voucher details for the selected landed cost applied to the receipt line.

### Understanding Landed Costs

Landed costs are miscellaneous charges that you can add to a purchase order in addition to sales and use tax and VAT. If PeopleSoft Cost Management is installed, you can use the landed cost charges in PeopleSoft Cost Management to calculate the actual cost of an item.

If PeopleSoft Cost Management is not installed, you can still define a landed cost miscellaneous charge on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page. You can then set up PeopleSoft Purchasing to calculate

the landed cost automatically based on items and item suppliers using the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page, or you can manually add landed costs charges on the purchase order. Receipt lines generated at receiving push time are assigned these estimated landed costs from their associated purchase order schedules.

PeopleSoft provides landed cost reports, such as the Estimate vs. Actual Landed Cost report (CMS3000), Total Purchase Variance report (CMS3010), and Standard Purchase Variance report (CMS3020) to assist you in landed cost analysis.

## Related Links

[Understanding Miscellaneous Charges](#)

## LC Manual Close (landed cost manual close) Page

Use the LC Manual Close (landed cost manual close) page (CM\_LC\_MANU\_CLOSE) to view and enter details about landed costs applied to a receipt and the vouchers created to pay for them.

Perform manual overrides, closing individual or all landed cost lines associated with the selected receipt line.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Close Landed Costs, LC Manual Close

## Receipt Line Charges

<b>Close</b>	Select this check box at the header level to close all landed cost lines for the selected receipt. Select at the line level to close an individual landed cost line.
<b>LC Status (landed cost status)</b>	Displays the landed-cost status of the selected receipt line. Values are:  <i>Open</i> : The landed cost status for the receipt line remains in an <i>Open</i> status until all landed cost voucher lines have a <i>Closed</i> status.  <i>Closed</i> : The landed cost status for the receipt line changes to <i>Closed</i> when all of the landed cost voucher lines have a <i>Closed</i> status.
<b>Misc Chg (miscellaneous charge)</b>	Displays the miscellaneous charge code assigned to the landed cost charged to the receipt line. Click this link to access the Voucher Details page.
<b>Charge Amount</b>	Displays the estimated landed costs from the purchase order schedule.
<b>Voucher Amt (voucher amount)</b>	Displays the actual amount paid on the voucher for the landed cost. This value appears by default from the accounts payable system.

<b>Voucher Qty (voucher quantity)</b>	Displays the actual landed cost item quantity accounted for on the voucher. This value appears by default from the accounts payable system.
<b>Amount Variance %</b>	Displays the percentage by which the landed cost charge amount value varies from the landed cost voucher amount value.
<b>Quantity Variance %</b>	Displays the percentage by which the landed cost accept quantity value varies from the landed cost voucher quantity value.
<b>Amount Tolerance %</b>	Displays the percentage by which the actual landed cost (voucher amount value) can be more or less than the estimated landed cost (charge amount value). This value enables the charge to be automatically closed for landed costs when the voucher amount is within tolerance of the charge (purchase order) amount.
<b>Quantity Tolerance %</b>	Displays the percentage by which the actual landed cost quantity (voucher quantity value) can be more or less than the estimated landed cost quantity (accept quantity value).

---

**Note:** A receipt cannot be reconciled unless the amount and quantity variances are within the amount and quantity tolerances.

---

## Voucher Details Page

Use the Voucher Details page (CM\_LC\_MANU\_CLS\_VC) to view voucher details for the selected landed cost applied to the receipt line.

### Navigation

Click the Misc Chg link on the LC Manual Close page.

### Matching Vouchers

<b>Voucher Qty Converted (voucher quantity converted)</b>	Displays the original quantity of items received on this receipt line.
<b>Charge Amount Converted</b>	Displays the original estimated landed cost charge from the purchase order schedule.
<b>Charge Amount</b>	Displays the actual landed cost charge paid on the voucher converted from the estimated landed cost on the purchase order schedule using the voucher currency and UOM (unit of measure).
<b>UOM Vchr (unit of measure voucher)</b>	Displays the unit of measure assigned to the landed cost quantity on the voucher.
<b>Quantity Vouchered</b>	Displays the landed cost quantity vouchered after conversion to the UOM of the voucher.

---

## Closing Receipts

This section provides an overview of the Close Receipts process and lists the page used to run the Close Receipts process.

### Page Used to Close Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Close Receipts	RUN_PO_RECV_COM	Purchasing, Receipts, Close Receipts	Run the Close Receipts process.

### Understanding the Close Receipts Process

Use the Close Receipts Application Engine process (PO\_RECV\_COM) to close and assign a *Closed* status to receipt schedules that have been interfaced to assets, inventory, or manufacturing (if required) and matched (if required).

When you add a new run control or change the business unit value, the system derives the Close Days field default value from the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit table (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_PM.CLOSE\_DELAY\_DAYS). The numeric value can then be changed. The Receipt Close process then uses the Close Days field value from the run control when determining if a receipt is eligible for closing. The process subtracts the Close Days value from the current date time value and compares it to the receipt header Last Change Date field value. The system does not change the receipt status to a Complete status unless the last change date on the receipt header is less than or equal to the current date minus the Close Days field value.

Closing a receipt prevents maintenance from being performed on the receipt because the receipt is no longer visible in the receipt update option. You can use the Receipts inquiry page to view closed receipts.

The receipt line has a *Closed* status when all the required interfaces for the line have been satisfied (moved to inventory, assets, and / or manufacturing, as well as matching). The receipt header has a *Closed* status when all line items have been identified *Closed*. A receipt can have some lines in an *Open* status and other schedules and lines that have been *Closed*. Canceled lines are ignored in determining the status of the receipt.

---

## Generating Receiving Labels

This section provides an overview of barcode label generation and lists the page used to generate receiving labels.

## Page Used to Generate Receiving Labels

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Receipt Item Usage Labels	RUN_PORC_USG_LBL	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Item Usage Labels, PO Receipt Item Usage Labels	Define parameters for the PO Receipt Item Usage Labels flat file that you want to produce.

## Understanding Barcode Label Generation

Use the PO Receipt Item Usage Labels page to generate the Receipt Item Usage Label SQR Report (PORC920). This report provides for barcode scanning in the warehouse, on the manufacturing floor, or later in the supply chain. You can print barcode labels from PeopleSoft through an in-house or third-party bar code label product.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft SCM applications do not support the printing of bar codes from processes running on OS390 servers. You should run your SQRs that print barcodes on a process scheduler server that is running on a non-OS390 operation system.

---

To generate barcode labels:

1. Set up the attributes for each label type on the Data Collection Label Setup page.
2. Generate a flat file containing the label data by running a PeopleSoft Process Scheduler SQR program from the label-specific run control page.
3. Pass the flat file to an in-house or a third-party barcode label product to print the labels.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can use the PO Receipt Item Usage labels page to create:

- A flat file to produce receipt labels that are used to track received items.

Receiving labels can be generated for each item on a receipt.

- A flat file to produce item usage labels for items that are to be delivered to point-of-use locations directly upon receiving.



# Working with Delivery Information

---

## Understanding Delivery Information

The pages in the PeopleSoft Purchasing Delivery component enable you to identify the final destination for received goods, as well as view location and ship to information relevant to the delivery of the received goods. The information maintained on these pages exists at the receipt distribution level and originated from either the requisition or the purchase order. Delivery information becomes available only after the item has been received.

Also integrating with the Delivery component is the Mobile Inventory Management application. The application provides tools to integrate mobile devices to the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management system including mobile deliveries. This enables you to take advantage of the cost savings and efficiency improvements inherent in processes driven by mobile devices.

When stock arrives at the receiving location, remote users can receive it using the Mobile Receiving. After receiving the stock, they can use Mobile Delivery, to record the final destination for delivered items, view location and ship to information relevant to the delivery of the items, and to whom the items were delivered. Delivery information exists at the receipt distribution level and originates from either a requisition or purchase order. The recorded results of deliveries are sent back to the PeopleSoft system using a component interface based on the RECV\_DELIVERY component.

The Delivery Inquiry supports deliveries made with mobile devices through PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management.

### Related Links

"Understanding How to Record Deliveries in PeopleSoft Purchasing Using Mobile Inventory Management (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management*)"

---

## Accessing Delivery Information

This section discusses how to:

- Designate material as being delivered.
- Review detailed delivery information for a receipt.
- View the life cycle of a delivery.

## Pages Used to Access Delivery Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Delivery Information - Delivery Location	RECV_DELIVERY1	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Delivery Information, Delivery Location	Designate material as being delivered. You can also enter the delivery date and name of the person to whom the delivery was made.
Item Description	RECV_ITEM_DESCR_FS	Click the Item Description link on the Maintain Delivery Information - Delivery Location page.  The item description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	View descriptions for a specific item.
Maintain Delivery Information - Location Comments	RECV_DELIVERY2	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Delivery Information, Location Comments	View comments entered for the delivery location of the material. This may include standard routing instructions for delivery.
Maintain Delivery Information - Ship To Comments	RECV_DELIVERY3	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Delivery Information, Ship To Comments	View ship to comments entered for the internal delivery location of the material, which is the final destination to which the item should be routed.  For example, if the ship to is Company Headquarters Building B, but the delivery location is the fourth floor mail room of Building E, the comments could be instructions on which mail slot to use in the fourth floor mail room, receiving dates and times, or special delivery instructions.
Delivery Detail	RECV_DEL_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Delivery Inquiry	Review summarized delivery information for a receipt.
Delivery Detail	RECV_DEL_INQ_DTL	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Delivery Inquiry, and select a receipt	Review detailed delivery information for a receipt.
Life Cycle Inquiry	REC_DEL_INQ_CYCLE	From the Delivery Detail page, click the Delivery Life Cycle link.	View the life cycle of a delivery.

## Maintain Delivery Information - Delivery Location Page

Use the Maintain Delivery Information - Delivery Location page (RECV\_DELIVERY1) to designate material as being delivered.

You can also enter the delivery date and name of the person to whom the delivery was made.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Delivery Information, Delivery Location

### Delivered

Select to indicate that the line item has been delivered.

---

**Note:** Use caution if deselecting this check box.

If you are using PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management and signatures are required for the Purchasing business unit, a signature appears in the Delivery Signature area after the item is delivered. If a user clears this check box, the system clears the Delivery Signature area as well as other delivered fields such as the Date, time, and Delivered To fields.

---

## Delivery Detail Page

Use the Delivery Detail page (RECV\_DEL\_INQ) to review summarized delivery information for a receipt.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Delivery Inquiry

### Image: Delivery Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delivery Detail page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Delivery Detail**

Unit: US001    Receipt No: WAB06R    Ship To:

**Receipt Lines**

Line:	3	Item ID:	10016	TC8799 Cyclometer	
Due Date:	08/14/2011	Ship To:	US001	Distribution Qty:	1.0000 EA

**Delivery Information**    Find | View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last

**Delivered Flag**    Date: 08/17/2011 7:49AM    Attention To: Duke Otoshi

Deliverer: Kenneth Schumacher    Delivered To: DUKE OTOSHI

Requester: Kenneth Schumacher    Delivery Cart ID: ANDY\_PM

Location: US001 USA - New York    Distribution Line: 1

Address 1: 144 North Street    Distribution Qty: 1.0000

Address 2:

Address 3:

Address 4:

City: New York    Telephone:

County:

Postal Code: 10168    State: NY    Extension:

Delivery Feedback: Delivered to Duke's office    Fax:

Delivery Signature:

[Delivery Life Cycle](#)

Return

To access this page, you provide search criteria to limit the results of a search. You can also search by other data fields, such as item ID, requester, and the attention to person. After completing search criteria, click the Search button to populate the Receipt Line Information grid box, and then select a receipt.

The Delivery Detail page provides information about the receipt and receipt line that you selected on the Delivery Inquiry page. Also included on the page is the location and detailed address and contact information. The delivery information is updated when a receipt or receipt line has been delivered.

**Note:** Deliveries provided through the PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory Management application Mobile Delivery task flow are also included in Delivery inquiries.

### Delivered Flag

Displays whether the delivery has been delivered. When the check box is selected, the receipt line distribution has been delivered. When the field is selected, the status of the receipt is delivered.

Other statuses for which you can create Delivery inquiries are:

- *Both:* Provides both delivered and not delivered receipt deliveries. The Delivered Flag is not selected for this status.
- *Not Delivered:* Provide receipt deliveries that have not been delivered. The Delivered Flag is not selected for this status.

If this check box is deselected, then the Delivery Signature image is cleared as well as other delivery fields.

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which the delivery was made.
<b>Attention To</b>	Displays the person to whom, or place to where the services or goods are to be delivered. If the purchase order's scheduled shipment originated from the requisition, the Attention To field value is carried onto the purchase order.
<b>Deliverer</b>	Displays who delivered the item.
<b>Delivered To</b>	Displays to whom the receipt line item was delivered.
<b>Delivery Cart ID</b>	Displays the delivery cart ID if the line item was delivered using PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory, delivery carts.  See "Setting Up and Using Mobile Delivery Carts ( <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management</i> )".
<b>Delivery Feedback</b>	Displays comments provided the person accepting or signing for the delivery.
<b>Delivery Life Cycle</b>	Click to access the Life Cycle Inquiry page where you can view all transactions for the receipt.  See "Life Cycle Inquiry Page ( <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Mobile Inventory Management</i> )".
<b>Delivery Signature</b>	Displays the signature of the person who received a delivery if your organization uses PeopleSoft Mobile Inventory, requires delivery signatures, and the items have been delivered.

## Life Cycle Inquiry Page

Use the Life Cycle Inquiry page (REC\_DEL\_INQ\_CYCLE) to view the life cycle of a delivery.

### Navigation

From the Delivery Detail page, click the Delivery Life Cycle link.

Use this page to view the life cycle of a received item from receipt to delivery.

The Source column indicates from where the transaction originated. *Online* indicates that the transaction is from a PeopleSoft application. *Mobile* indicates that the transaction came from a mobile device.



# Inspecting Received Items

---

## Understanding Inspections

PeopleSoft Purchasing offers an inspection component that provides detailed inspection instructions that have been established by your item administrator. One set of inspection instructions can be used for multiple items. When you use the Inspection page, these instructions are pulled into the receipt for your reference.

To be eligible for inspection, an item on the receipt line must be defined as requiring inspection. You can select the Inspection Required check box on the following pages:

- Item Categories - Category Definition 2.
- Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls.
- Purchasing Business Unit Attributes.
- Requisition Line Details.
- PO Line Details (purchase order line details).

The item receipt does not have to be related to a purchase order to be eligible for inspection.

### Related Links

[Details for Line Page](#)

[Defaults for Line Page](#)

[Matching Options Page](#)

[Purchasing Business Unit Attributes Page](#)

## Using Separate Inspections

Performing inspections by using the PeopleSoft Purchasing Inspect Receipts component maps closely to a business process where receiving is done in one stage, followed by a separate inspection process. Implementing a separate inspection process by using the inspection component in conjunction with PeopleSoft Inventory enables you to track the receipt of inventoried items in an inspection location.

To indicate that your organization is using a two-step receive-then-inspect business process, select the Separate Inspection check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

When this check box is selected, the Inspect Qty (inspect quantity) field on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page is unavailable for entry, and inspection must be done by using the inspection component.

If the Separate Inspection check box is clear, the Inspect Qty field on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page is available for entry. Inspection is done and verified at that point, but it can still be performed by using the inspection component.

The default inspection location identified for an item is used as the putaway location at the time of receipt, unless an overriding inspection location is specified on the Inventory Putaway Information page.

The quantity accepted upon receipt appears by default as the received quantity, and the accepted quantity in the stocking unit of measurement (UOM) is moved to the designated inspection location by using the Receipt Push Inventory multiprocess job (RECV\_01). If the goods are moved to an inspection location other than their original inspection destination, the inspection location can be updated in the system to reflect the true location to which the goods were moved.

The separate inspection process is then used to inspect the items that are now in the inspection location. Any goods that pass inspection are moved from the original inspection location to the default final putaway location. This default final putaway location can be changed to another noninspection location. The move from inspection to final putaway location is described in more detail later in this chapter.

If items are rejected during inspection at the inspection location, there is a tight integration with the Return to Vendor process, and return transactions are generated automatically.

## Inspecting and Moving Goods to Their Final Putaway Locations

To perform separate inspections and move goods to their final putaway locations:

1. Create a receipt by using the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.
2. Run the Receipt Push Inventory multiprocess job.

This step is necessary if the receipt is inventory-related. This process moves goods into the default inspection location unless you defined different default locations when you created the receipt.

3. Perform inspections by using the Inspect Receipts component.

Access the Inspection & Putaway Information page to change (if necessary) the default final putaway location.

4. To perform manual bin-to-bin transfers, click the Manual Bin to Bin Transfer link on the Inspection page.

This provides access to the Transfers page, where you can choose to move the item from the inspection location manually to its final putaway location.

5. To perform Auto Bin to Bin transfers (a batch process), ensure that the Auto Bin to Bin option is selected for the Inventory putaway locations.

This process stages the item information into the Data Collection tables (BCT\_DTL). To verify that the information has populated the table and is ready to be picked up by the batch process, access the Transaction Maintenance page. The final step of the Auto Bin to Bin process is to run the Inventory Transfer process (INPTTRFR). This process moves your inventory from the inspection location to the final putaway location.

---

**Note:** To run the Inventory Transfer process, you must define values for the following fields on the Data Collection Setup page, even if bar coding is not being used: Transaction Number and History Options. If barcode processing is not used, there is no need to provide a value for the File Suffix field.

---

## Related Links

[Inspection & Putaway Information Page](#)

Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units

Understanding the RTV Business Process

Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page

Inventory Putaway Information for Line Page

## Performing Inspections

This section discusses how to:

- Inspect receipt items.
- Select receipt lines for inspection.
- Use inspection instructions.
- Specify putaway location overrides.
- View receipt item details.
- Enter return to vendor (RTV) setup information.

## Pages Used to Perform Inspections

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Select Receipt (search criteria)	PO_PICK_ORDERS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Receipts, Inspect Receipts, Select Receipt</li> <li>• Click the Select Receipt link on the Inspection page.</li> </ul>	Select receipt lines to put through the inspection process.
Supplier Search	SUPPLIER_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Supplier Lookup link on the Select Receipt page.	Search for suppliers.
Item Description	PO_PICK_IT_DESCR	<p>Click the Description link on the Select Receipt page.</p> <p>The description link is composed of the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.</p>	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Inspection	RECV_INSPECT	Purchasing, Receipts, Inspect Receipts, Select Receipt  Enter search criteria on the Select Receipt page and click the Search button.  Click the Sel check box next to a receipt line and click the OK button.	Put receipt line items through the inspection process.  The Inspection Required check box must be selected for the item on the receipt line.
Item Description	RECV_INSP_IT_DESCR	Click the Item Description link on the Inspection page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.
Inspect Instructions	RECV_INSP_INSTRUCT	Click the Inspect Instructions link on the Inspection page.	View inspection instructions associated with the item on the receipt line and enter batch sequence, run time, and inspect ID information.
Inspection & Putaway Information	RECV_INSP_PUTAWAY	Click the Inspection Putaway Information link on the Inspection page.	Specify a putaway location override for an item.  This page is available only if the receipt line is targeted for inventory.
Storage Location Search	RECV_STOR_LOC_SRCH	Click the Storage Location Search link on the Inspection & Putaway Information page.	Perform a search on available storage locations for the material that you are receiving.
Putaway Locations	IN_PTWY_LOC_SP	Click the Putaway Locations link on the Inspection & Putaway Information page.	Define directed putaway values for receipt items.
Line Details	RECV_INSP_DETAILS	Click the View Detail link on the Inspection page.	View details about the item at the receipt line level.
RTV Setup	RECV_INSPECT_RTV	Click the RTV Setup link on the Inspection page.	Enter RTV details for inspected items. This information is used to generate an RTV transaction automatically.
Quality Data Entry - Subgroup Method or Quality Data Entry - Sample Method	QS_DE_GUI_S	Click the Transfer to Quality link on the Inspection page.	Enter quality inspection detail results for the item on the purchase order line.

## Inspection Page

Use the Inspection page (RECV\_INSPECT) to put receipt line items through the inspection process.

The Inspection Required check box must be selected for the item on the receipt line.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Inspect Receipts, Select Receipt

Enter search criteria on the Select Receipt page and click the Search button.

Click the Sel check box next to a receipt line and click the OK button.

### Image: Inspect Receipts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Inspect Receipts page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Inspect Receipts' page. At the top, there are input fields for 'Ship To Location' (US001) and 'Business Unit' (US001). Below these are navigation icons. The main area is titled 'Receipt Lines' and contains a table with the following data:

Item	Description	Insp Qty	Recv UOM	Status	Recv Qty	Reject Qty	Return Qty	Sample%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10020 Hand Pump, Frame Attachment		EA	Incomplete	100.0000			100.00

Below the table, there are several buttons and links: 'Select Receipt', 'View Detail', 'Inspect Instructions', 'RTV Setup', 'Inspection Putaway Information', 'Transfer to Quality', and 'Manual Bin to Bin Transfer'. At the bottom left, there are 'Save' and 'Notify' buttons.



Click the RTV Create button to create an RTV transaction, and update the Return Qty field with RTV data that you entered on the RTV Setup page. The RTV transaction is now accessible on the Return to Vendor - RTV page, where you can view and modify detailed information for the RTV transaction.



Click the Automatic Bin to Bin Transfer button to move items from their inspection locations to their putaway locations. The transaction to move items from inspection to putaway locations is written to the electronic data collection log files, where it is picked up by a background process, enabling the move to be completed automatically. This function is available only if you are using an electronic data collection batch update process.

The Auto Bin to Bin check box on the Inspection & Putaway Information page is selected for items that are available for use with this function.

## Receipt Lines

Select the Receipt Lines tab.

### Insp Qty (inspected quantity)

Enter the quantity of items inspected.

### Status

The status of the inspection process appears. Values are *Complete* and *Incomplete*.

When the quantity inspected for the receipt line is equal to or greater than the Sample% of the receipt quantity (Recv Qty) the status is set to *Complete*. Otherwise, the status is set to *Incomplete*.

## More Line Data

Select the More Line Data tab.

### IN Unit (inventory business unit)

Displays the inventory business unit. If the item is an inventory item, this is the inventory business unit associated with the item. If the receipt line is targeted for Manufacturing (subcontract), this is the inventory business unit associated with the production ID and operation sequence displayed.

### Production ID

If the item is associated with a PeopleSoft Manufacturing production kit, this field displays the item associated production ID.

### Operation Sequence

Displays the number designating the order in which this material is used in the production sequence.

### INV Stat (inventory status)

Designates if the receipt line item is an inventory item, along with its status. Values are:

- *Moved*: Indicates that the receipt line has interacted with PeopleSoft Inventory.
- *N/A* (not applicable).
- *Pending*: Indicates that the receipt line has been staged and is pending interaction with PeopleSoft Inventory.

### Transfer to Quality

Click to create a quality data entry session and transfer to the PeopleSoft Quality Data Entry - Subgroup Method page or Data Entry - Sample Method page, depending on the data entry method that you specified when you created the quality control plan. Use this page to pass applicable receipt items on to PeopleSoft Quality for in-depth inspection.

Prior to transferring to PeopleSoft Quality, the receipt inspection function updates the hierarchy and trace field values that are passed to PeopleSoft Quality, as well as the inspection quantity, which is passed on to Quality as SGRP size. The inspection quantity to be passed on to PeopleSoft Quality is determined by multiplying the receipt quantity for the line by the sample inspection percent for the item, less the current inspection quantity.

Upon returning to receipt inspection on the Inspection page, if the SGRP size was updated by PeopleSoft Quality, it is retrieved and added to the current inspection quantity field value. If the inspection quantity is large enough to satisfy the

inspection sample percent for the item, the inspection status is set to *Complete*.

Upon returning to receipt inspection on the Inspection page, if the PeopleSoft Quality fail count is greater than zero, the count is moved to the receipt inspection's return quantity. The reject action is set to *Replacement* and the reject reason is set to *Failed Inspection* by default.

---

**Note:** If the reject reason of *Failed Inspection* is not set up for the SetID, the system will issue an error message at save time. To correct this error situation access the RTV Setup page for the line and correct the error.

---

At save time, you have the option to generate an RTV transaction automatically for the returned quantity.

## Related Links

[RTV Setup Page](#)

[Inspection & Putaway Information Page](#)

[Return To Vendor Page](#)

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

"Using Subgroup and Sample Methods to Enter Data (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Quality*)"

"Integration With Other PeopleSoft Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Quality*)"

"Integration With Third-Party Systems (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Quality*)"

## Select Receipt (search criteria) Page

Use the Select Receipt (search criteria) page (PO\_PICK\_ORDERS) to select receipt lines to put through the inspection process.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Receipts, Inspect Receipts, Select Receipt
- Click the Select Receipt link on the Inspection page.

### Search

Click to retrieve information to the lower portion of the page based on your selection criteria.

### More Details

#### Price

Displays the unit price of the item on the purchase order line.

## Inspect Instructions Page

Use the Inspect Instructions page (RECV\_INSP\_INSTRUCT) to view inspection instructions associated with the item on the receipt line and enter batch sequence, run time, and inspect ID information.

## Navigation

Click the Inspect Instructions link on the Inspection page.

You define inspection instructions at the item level on the Inspection Routing page. This inspection instruction information is captured upon receipt and can be modified or overridden at the time of inspection.

<b>Batch Seq (batch sequence)</b>	Designates when in the inspection routing sequence this inspection occurs. This field is set to 1 by default for the first inspection operation defined, and it increments with each subsequent operation added for the inspection routing.
<b>Inspect ID (inspection ID)</b>	Displays the inspection ID for the items that you are inspecting.
<b>Run Time</b>	Displays the estimated time required for each inspection.
<b>Time Type</b>	Select the type of inspection on which the runtime is based. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Per Batch</i>: Designates that the inspection operation should be performed on a batch of items, perhaps on a representative sample from an entire shipment.</li> <li>• <i>Per Unit</i>: Designates that the inspection operation should be performed on single items.</li> </ul>
<b>Total Std (total standard)</b>	Displays the estimated time required for the inspection of all items, based on the Run Time value and the number of items that are being inspected.
<b>Total Act (total actual)</b>	Enter the actual time required for the inspection of all items.
<b>Instructions</b>	Displays detailed instructions for the inspection of the items.

## Related Links

"Defining Inspection Procedures (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Inspection & Putaway Information Page

Use the Inspection & Putaway Information page (RECV\_INSP\_PUTAWAY) to specify a putaway location override for an item.

This page is available only if the receipt line is targeted for inventory.

### Navigation

Click the Inspection Putaway Information link on the Inspection page.

After the receiving department receives items, the system moves them to the inspection department to be inspected, if required. At this time, the item has been put away to an inspection location. Once the items pass inspection, they need to be transferred from the inspection location to a location where they can be used for order fulfillment.

If the item original inspection location was used, and if the item's default putaway location will be used, then entering data on this page is optional. The purpose of this page is to specify an override putaway location.

**Serial**

Indicates whether or not the item is serial controlled. The item serial-controlled status also appears. Values are:

- *Complete*: Serial numbers have been assigned. This is the default value for a non-serial-controlled item.
- *Incomplete*: Serial numbers have not been assigned.

**Std UOM (standard unit of measurement)**

Displays the UOM assigned to the item that reflects the most common unit of management for the item.

**Putaway Location**

**Area**

Identifies the segment of the warehouse in which to store this item. This location depends on the inspection status of the receipt line. If the inspection status is *Incomplete*, this location must be an inspection location. If the inspection status is *Complete*, then it must be a noninspection location.

**Lev 1 - 4 (levels 1–4)**

Identifies the next levels of storage within the area location. This level number may represent aisles, shelves, bins, and so on. Enter as much or as little information that is needed depending on the different storage configurations available.

**Status**

Displays the receipt status. Values are:

- *C* (closed receipt): Item has been moved and matched, when required. No further processing is required.
- *H* (hold receipt): Receipt on hold until released by user.
- *M* (moved to interface): Item has interacted with PeopleSoft Asset Management, PeopleSoft Inventory, or PeopleSoft Manufacturing.
- *O* (open receipt): Not all edits have passed. One or more receipt lines are in an *Open* status.
- *R* (received): All edits have passed. All lines are in a *Received* or *Canceled* status.
- *X* (canceled receipt): All lines and schedules are canceled. A *Cancel* status action cannot be reversed.

**Auto Bin to Bin (automatic bin to bin)**

If you are using an automated electronic data collection system and this check box is selected, the *move from inspection to putaway* transaction can be moved by using the electronic data collection log files, where it is picked up by a background process. The move is completed automatically. If this field is selected and you clear it, the check box becomes unavailable for

entry and the line is not eligible for automove. After clicking the Automatic Bin to Bin Transfer button on the Inspection page, this check box is cleared and no longer available for entry.

## Putaway Information

<b>Serial ID</b>	Displays the serial number for the material being received. This is required for a serial-controlled item.
<b>Lot ID</b>	Displays the lot ID number for the material being received. This is required for a lot-controlled item.
<b>Cntr ID (container ID)</b>	Displays the container ID associated with the item.
<b>Consigned</b>	If selected, designates that items being put away are consignment items.
<b>Non-Owned</b>	If selected, the item has been designated as a non-owned item.
<b>Line Inv Qty (line inventory quantity)</b>	Inventory quantity of the item on the original receipt line. Displays the quantity originally passed to inventory.
<b>Total Inv Qty (total inventory quantity)</b>	Displays the total inventory item quantity on the receipt. This is a sum of all the current distribution quantities for the receipt line. The value reflects any adjustments that have been made to the receipt distributions, such as RTVs. If the item has an associated RTV transaction, your business unit options are set to adjust for RTV, and the RTV action is return for replacement, this field displays the inventory item quantity less the return quantity.

## Line Details Page

Use the Line Details page (RECV\_INSP\_DETAILS) to view details about the item at the receipt line level.

### Navigation

Click the View Detail link on the Inspection page.

<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the selected receipt line.
<b>Inventory</b>	Indicates whether the item has already been passed on to PeopleSoft Inventory. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Moved</i>: Item has interacted with PeopleSoft Inventory.</li> <li>• <i>N/A</i> (not applicable): Item does not have any interface requirements.</li> <li>• <i>Pending</i>: Item has not yet interacted with PeopleSoft Inventory.</li> </ul>

**Insp DTTM (inspection date and time)** Indicates the date and time of the item's inspection.

## Related Links

[Defining Receipt Statuses](#)

## RTV Setup Page

Use the RTV Setup page (RECV\_INSPECT\_RTV) to enter RTV details for inspected items.

This information is used to generate an RTV transaction automatically.

### Navigation

Click the RTV Setup link on the Inspection page.

You cannot create an RTV transaction for a receipt that has inventory or asset management interface requirements until it has a moved status.

When you enter RTV information on this page, you must create your RTV before saving your inspection transaction on the Inspection page. To create an RTV, click the RTV Create button on the Inspection page.

If you do not create your RTV before saving your inspection transaction, the system prompts you to create the RTV. Select *Yes* to create the RTV automatically and return to the Inspection page. The Return Qty field on the Inspection page is now populated with the RTV quantity.

If you select *No*, the system returns you to the Inspection page to enable you to modify your RTV information. RTV data that you enter is lost if you do not create the RTV *before* exiting the Inspection page.

**Vndr Returned Qty (supplier returned quantity)**

Displays the quantity returned based on the UOM assigned to the item by the supplier.

**Std Returned Qty (standard returned quantity)**

Displays the quantity returned based on the standard UOM for the item.

**Vndr UOM (supplier unit of measurement)**

Displays the UOM assigned to the item by the supplier.

**Std UOM (standard unit of measurement)**

Displays the UOM assigned to the item that reflects the most common unit of management for the item.

**Reason Code**

Select a reason for returning the product to the supplier. These values are defined on the Reason Codes page.

**Rej Action (rejection action)**

Select one of the following return action values for the rejected item:

- *C* (return for credit): You return the items to the supplier and do not request replacement of these returned goods.

- *R* (return for replacement): The supplier ships replacement goods, and you receive them against the original purchase order.

### **Related Links**

"Defining Additional Common Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

# Managing Vendor Returns

---

## Understanding the RTV Business Process

There are a variety of business reasons for initiating a supplier return. You may receive defective materials, too many items, items shipped in error, or items that you no longer require. When you return goods or services purchased from a supplier, you enter an RTV transaction in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Typically, this RTV transaction specifies the purchase order from which the materials were acquired; however, returns can be processed in PeopleSoft Purchasing without referencing the original purchase order if this detail is no longer available.

To initiate the RTV process, identify the items being returned to the supplier by entering descriptive information such as the supplier ID and supplier RMA (return material authorization) number in the RTV component. These pages provide various selection criteria that enable you to locate the correct purchase order or receipt line and other information to process the return. An RTV transaction can impact other areas such as inventory levels, payables credits, assets, and supplier performance statistics. You can use a streamlined RTV process for inventory and subcontracting transactions.

These are the basic steps in RTV transaction processing:

1. If available, determine the source purchase order and receipt to associate with the RTV.
2. Create the RTV using the Return to Vendor page and related pages.
3. Ship the return to the vendor.

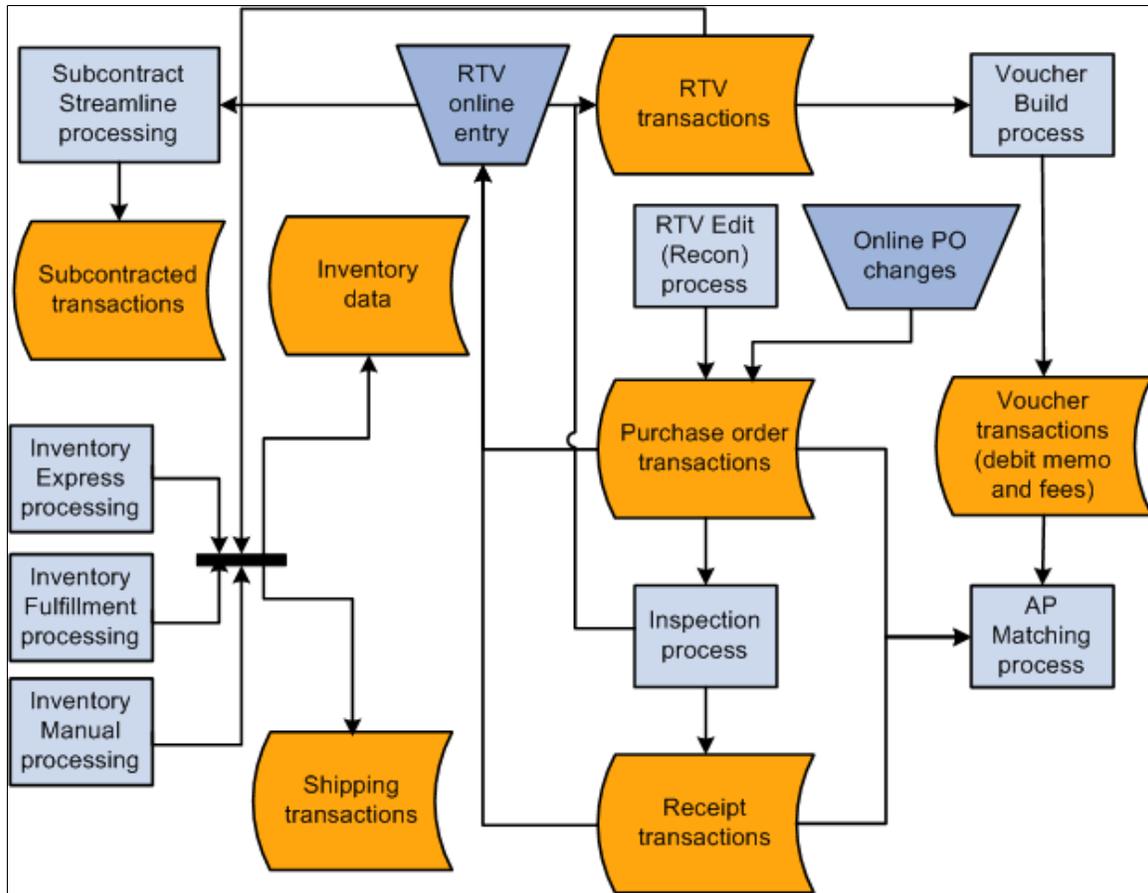
Close the RTV transaction using the RTV Reconciliation Application Engine process (PO\_RTVRECON). This prepares the RTV for PeopleSoft Payables processing.

4. Run the Voucher Build Application Engine process (AP\_VCHRBLD) to stage the adjustment voucher.

5. Create the adjustment voucher in PeopleSoft Payables.

**Image: RTV process overview**

This diagram illustrates a more detailed view of the process:



**Related Links**

[Return To Vendor Page](#)

[Reconciling RTV Transactions](#)

**Item Rejection Versus Item Returns**

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, rejecting an item is different than returning an item using a RTV transaction.

When you reject an item during receiving, the item is never recognized as a part of the accepted quantity in the system. For example, suppose that one of the items delivered to the receiving dock has been crushed beyond recognition, you reject the item, and have the carrier take it back. This item quantity is entered into the system as a rejected quantity and is not included in the accepted quantity.

When you return an item using an RTV transaction, the item has already been entered into the system as a part of the accepted quantity. As an example, suppose that you received, accepted, and moved an item to an inspection location. If this item fails inspection, return it to the vendor by creating an RTV transaction.

There are two reject actions in PeopleSoft Purchasing: credit and replace. When you enter a rejected quantity, the purchase order schedule remains open in anticipation of receiving the replacement items

for the rejected quantity. Both the credit and replace reject actions result in the same action to the receipt (receipt quantity minus the reject quantity equals the accepted quantity). No further processing is associated with the action. As a result, neither RTV transactions nor debit memos are generated for receipts where the items are *rejected* on the receipt.

There are three return actions in PeopleSoft Purchasing used by RTV transactions: credit, exchange, and replace. You can create a debit memo for the returned item during the RTV process. You can define this option while defining a supplier's procurement options. at the supplier location and at the PeopleSoft Payables business unit level on the Payables Definition - Voucher Build page. To view the default settings, see the Return To Vendor Defaults page. Based on these settings, the payment process either creates a separate debit memo or adds the debit to the supplier balance and lists the debit on the remittance advice.

See [Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#).

The RTV Debit Memo check box does not impact the creation of the adjustment voucher in PeopleSoft Payables. You create the RTV transaction based upon the setting for the RTV Adjustment Option field on the Payable Definition - Voucher Build page, where you can specify the voucher build criteria for the business unit.

Values are:

- *No Adj*: The Voucher Build process does not select or create an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction.
- *Create*: The Voucher Build process selects and creates an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction.
- *Stage*: The Voucher Build process selects and stages an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction.

The adjustment voucher is staged or held in the Quick Invoice Entry component until you update the adjustment vouchers build status to *To Build* on the Quick Invoice page.

---

**Note:** If you reject items and also return the same items originating from the same source purchase order, the net receipt quantity is reduced twice. The reject quantity that you enter at receiving is deducted from receipt accept quantity and the net receipt quantity. The return quantity is updated for RTV transactions during inspection, or the RTV process updates the receipt return quantity and may be deducted from the net received quantity on the receipt depending on the return action and the RTV Adjust Source check box selection. Because the reject has already been accounted for in its own transaction, do not include it in the RTV transaction.

---

## Related Links

[Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft Payables Business Units (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

"Running the Voucher Build Process and Reviewing Messages (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

"Understanding Quick Invoices and Summary Invoices (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Return Actions Review for RTV Transactions

The PeopleSoft Purchasing RTV business process supports three types of return actions: return for credit, return for exchange, and return for replacement. You can make these types of returns against closed purchase orders.

To enter adjustment fees for the RTV transactions, select the RTV Adjust Fees check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

If you select the RTV Adjust Source or RTV Adjust Fees check box, this is reflected on the Return To Vendor Defaults page.

### Return for Credit

A return for credit involves returning the items to the supplier without requesting replacements. When you designate a supplier return as a return for credit, you can elect to have the system automatically create a debit memo, eliminating the need for manual intervention.

A return for credit is not available for receipts which originate from a purchase order that is using a procurement card as the payment method.

### Return for Exchange

This type of return indicates that a different item is being substituted in exchange for the original item ordered. This enables you to exchange item A for item B from the same supplier or exchange item A for the same item from a different supplier. When you return an item for exchange, the return portion of the exchange is handled like a return for credit. If you want, the return can be made against a closed purchase order. Then, manually enter the order portion of the exchange on a purchase order. You can order the item on a new purchase order or on a new line of an existing purchase order. The return for exchange remains open in the system until it is matched with the new purchase order or new purchase order line.

### Return for Replacement

This type of return indicates that the supplier is shipping the same items to replace the original returned goods. You receive these replacements against the original purchase order. For replacement returns, select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page to reopen the affected purchase order.

For replacement returns, select the RTV Adjust Source check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page to adjust the net received quantity on the receipt automatically. You can also select the RTV Adjustment Voucher field on the Payables - Voucher Build page, as well as on the Return To Vendor Defaults page.

---

**Note:** If you process either a Return for Credit or a Return for Exchange action for a contract line item, and the original purchase order (either the purchase order selected or the purchase order associated with the receipt selected on the RTV document) references that contract, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the line amount and quantity to reflect the return.

If you process either a return for credit or a return for exchange action for a contract category line, and the original purchase order, either the purchase order selected or the purchase order associated with the receipt selected on the RTV document, references that contract category line, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the category released amount and quantity to reflect the return.

If you process either a Return for Credit or a Return for Exchange action for a contract with open references, and the original purchase order (either the purchase order selected or the purchase order associated with the receipt selected on the RTV document) references those open references, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the open item reference amount.

The RTV Reconciliation process updates the contract total amount once the RTV line status changes to shipped.

---

## Related Links

[Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#)

[Inquiring About RTVs](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

## RTV Data Change Review

When you save an RTV record, the system performs several edits and updates:

- An RTV ID is assigned to the return.

The RTV ID along with the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit is used to identify the return transaction uniquely to PeopleSoft Purchasing and to retrieve information within the system.

- If the return is for replacement, the net quantity received on the receipt for each item associated with the return is updated if you selected the RTV Adjust Source check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

The quantity returned on the receipt is adjusted by the quantity returned, and the original receipt quantity is retained in the Quantity Received field for audit and analysis purposes. The receipt accept quantity remains unchanged, as it is used by PeopleSoft Payables matching.

This table lists the system actions that are invoked by saving an RTV transaction with various combinations of return actions and adjustment defaults. Adjustment defaults appear on the Return To Vendor Defaults page.

<i>RTV Adjust Source</i>	<i>RTV Adjustment Voucher</i>	<i>Return Action</i>	<i>System Action</i>
Y	Y	Credit or Exchange	The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.  An adjustment voucher is created.
N	N	Credit or Exchange	The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.
Y	N	Credit or Exchange	The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.
N	Y	Credit or Exchange	The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.  An adjustment voucher is created.

<b>RTV Adjust Source</b>	<b>RTV Adjustment Voucher</b>	<b>Return Action</b>	<b>System Action</b>
Y	Y	Replacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The net received quantity on the receipt record decreases according to the quantity returned.</li> <li>• The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.</li> <li>• If you select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and the purchase order is closed, the header status changes to <i>Dispatched</i>. The line, schedule, and distribution statuses change to <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• An adjustment voucher is created.</li> </ul>
N	N	Replacement	<p>The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.</p> <p>If you select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and the purchase order is closed, the header status changes to <i>Dispatched</i>. The line, schedule, and distribution statuses change to <i>Open</i>.</p>

<i>RTV Adjust Source</i>	<i>RTV Adjustment Voucher</i>	<i>Return Action</i>	<i>System Action</i>
Y	N	Replacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The net received quantity on the receipt record decreases according to the quantity returned.</li> <li>The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.</li> <li>If you select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and the purchase order is closed, the header status changes to <i>Dispatched</i>. The line, schedule, and distribution statuses change to <i>Open</i>.</li> </ul>
N	Y	Replacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The return quantity on the receipt record increases according to the quantity returned.</li> <li>If you select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page and the purchase order is closed, the header status changes to <i>Dispatched</i>. The line, schedule, and distribution statuses change to <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>An adjustment voucher is created.</li> </ul>

## Inventory Return Records

If you installed PeopleSoft Inventory and the items to be returned to the supplier are in PeopleSoft Inventory, an inventory issue transaction is required to ship the items back to the supplier. When the RTV line disposition is *Ship*, inventory personnel use the Express Issue page to specify and record the exact inventory being returned, including the current material storage location. If the RTV line value is *Destroy*, the goods are removed from inventory using the inventory adjustment function instead of an express issue.

Items designated for supplier returns may be physically stored separately from other stock. This material may have been determined to be defective or inadequate after inspection, and subsequently stored in quarantined or return staging areas until the supplier grants authorization to return the goods.

When goods are returned from PeopleSoft Inventory, an RTV transaction is recorded in the Inventory Transaction table. Running the Transaction Costing process creates a costed transaction line, and if appropriate, creates a Purchase Price Variance transaction.

A streamlined (express) process for returning goods to suppliers is also available for inventory-related transactions. This process eliminates the need to go back and forth between PeopleSoft Purchasing and Inventory when processing returns to vendors.

### Related Links

"Creating Online Orders Using Express Issue in PeopleSoft Inventory (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

"Making Stock Location Transfers Online (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

## Return to Vendor Streamline Processing

You can use return to vendor streamline processing options when returning goods to suppliers for inventory-related transactions. This process eliminates the need to go back and forth between PeopleSoft Purchasing and Inventory and simplifies several inventory reduction options to a single step. Also, return to vendor transactions between PeopleSoft Purchasing and Production Control subcontracts can use streamline processing. Subcontracting is a production process where components or end items are sent to outside suppliers for end-item processing, such as a rework or an inspection. When a supplier return is necessary, the subcontracting process applies the return as scrap when the return is for credit.

---

**Note:** The RTV Streamline feature is an optional feature, and you can still use the manual multistep method of returning inventory or subcontract items to the supplier.

---

Using streamline processing for supplier returns, you can:

- Use the *Express* option and ship or scrap goods immediately using the Source Information tab on the Maintain Return To Vendor page in Purchasing.

This is the RTV process option that by creating data-collection transactions causes the inventory issue (automatic issue) or adjustment (automatic adjustment) action to be performed from the PeopleSoft Purchasing RTV component.

- Use the *Fulfillment* option to schedule the fulfillment process and generate a pick plan for warehouse personnel to pick and ship goods back to the supplier.

This is the RTV process option that by creating material stock request transactions causes the RTV transaction to be processed through the PeopleSoft Inventory fulfillment process.

- Create data-collection transactions for subcontract related transactions that cause the subcontract completions or negative completions action to be performed from the PeopleSoft Purchasing RTV and Receiving components.

Subcontract or outside processing for items represent services provided by suppliers. These items can be noninventory items that represent the actual supplier contribution in the build process. The subcontract item appears on the purchase order and accounts payable invoice. Subcontracting is the manufacturing environment where part of the manufacturing process is processed outside or subcontracted. This is when a customer maintains and manages an internal manufacturing environment, dealing with production IDs, bills of materials, and routings.

- Send automatic notifications to warehouse personnel when the *Manual* option is being used for inventory lines on the RTV.

The Events and Notifications function generates and issues the email notification messages and worklist entries. When the inventory manager has been notified, the system updates the notification status on the RTV.

Using the *Express* inventory process option on the RTV line and when the RTV line disposition is Ship, the RTV component creates the material stock request in a Shipped status, creates shipping documents, such as the packing list, and dispatches the RTV transactions to the supplier, all in one step. When the return line disposition is Destroy, you can use express processing to create the Inventory return to vendor, adjust inventory balance, and dispatch the return transactions to the supplier at the same time. The system makes parallel changes in PeopleSoft Inventory for the processing of issue and adjustment transactions related to PeopleSoft Purchasing RTV express processing.

---

**Note:** The RTV Streamline feature is not enabled when the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit uses an external warehouse control (Warehouse Management System (WMS)). The system cannot synchronize balances for express issue and adjustment functions performed within PeopleSoft Inventory. You use the Inventory Business Unit Options page to set external warehouse control for an Inventory business unit.

---

To set up RTV Streamline functions, you begin by defining user preferences and business unit options. These settings define default values that the system uses for RTV express processing. After you establish default values, you use the Add/Update RTV component to maintain the dispatch option and source information for express processing.

Using the dispatch option, you define how to dispatch the RTV. This can be either manually or when the RTV is shipped. Manual processing requires that you submit the RTV Dispatch/Print process from the Process Scheduler. When *RTV is shipped* value is selected, the system automatically submits the RTV Dispatch/Print process when the RTV status is set to Shipped.

Source information includes the PeopleSoft Inventory process and status, and subcontract details. The Inventory process defines how the system processes each RTV line in PeopleSoft Inventory. When you use manual processing, you must use the PeopleSoft Inventory Express Issue component to issue Inventory returns being shipped to the supplier when the line disposition line is Ship. Or, when the line disposition is Destroy, you must use the Inventory Adjustment component to adjust balances for PeopleSoft Inventory returns.

The Express Inventory process enables RTV Streamline processing for a RTV line that is based on the line disposition. The system performs parallel processing in PeopleSoft Inventory with the express option. An Inventory Fulfillment process is also available when the line disposition is Ship. This enables parallel processing for material stock requests in PeopleSoft Inventory.

A subcontract streamline option is also available when the production ID has a value. Subcontract processing is described in the next section.

See "User Preferences – Receivables Data Entry 1 Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

See [Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options Page](#).

See [Entering RTV Transactions](#).

This list provides a high-level overview of how you would set up and use the RTV Streamline feature to complete a purchase order receipt inspection that requires a return to vendor. You:

1. Set the user preference RTV Inventory Ship Option field value to *Express*.

2. Create and dispatch a purchase order for an inventory-related line that requires an inspection.
3. Receive the purchase order and putaway the stock to inventory.
4. Open the receipt using the PeopleSoft Purchasing Inspect Receipts component, and enter the receipt quantity as the inspection quantity.
5. Click the RTV Setup link and complete the fields on the RTV Setup page.

Information on this page includes the RTV quantity, reason code, and rejection action.

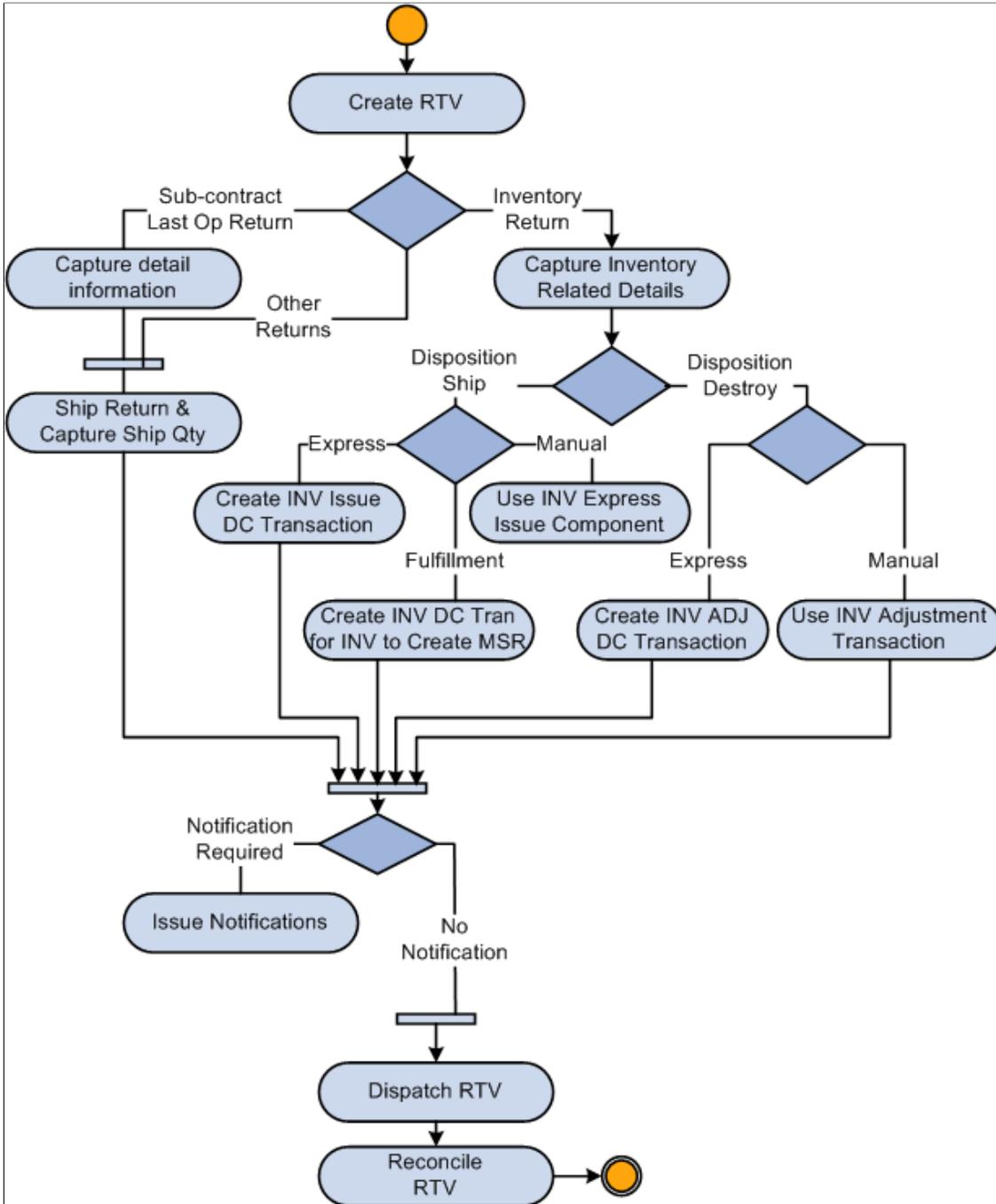
6. Click the RTV Create button and the system creates the RTV.
7. Access the RTV using the RTV Add/Update component.

The system displays the RTV you created using the Inspect Receipts component. The Inventory Process field value is *Express* and the INV Status field value is *Processing*.

You can now dispatch the RTV and process PeopleSoft Purchasing and Inventory transactions in parallel.

**Image: Streamlined RTV processing for use with inventory transactions**

The diagram illustrates the streamlined process flow for RTV goods where, based on inventory details, you can ship, destroy, or fulfill returns to vendors:



## Streamline Subcontract Processing

In manufacturing environments where part of the manufacturing process is subcontracted, you generally maintain and manage an internal manufacturing environment that processes production IDs, bills of materials, and routings. You can use Purchasing RTV express processing where data-collection transactions, such as subcontract completions or negative completions, can be processed at the same time for PeopleSoft Purchasing and the Receiving component. Subcontract items represent services provided by a supplier. These items can be noninventory items that represent the actual supplier contribution in the build process. The subcontract item appears on the purchase order and PeopleSoft Accounts Payable invoices.

To use streamline subcontract processing, the system provides:

- A Subcontract Streamline feature setting in user preferences.
- A Streamline check box on the RTV line when the production ID has a value.

The system automatically deselects the Streamline check box if the setID for the RTV business unit does not exist in the data collection setup.

- Validation routines to ensure that values such as serial ID, lot ID, and production ID are valid in the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.
- A link to storage locations so that storage areas and storage levels for inventory-related RTV detail rows so that you can specify the picking location.
- Support for negative production completion and scrap streamline for subcontract RTVs so that you can process the RTVs when completions are finished for the associated receipt.

This is accomplished using data-collections functionality to process subcontract-related RTV lines. You enable the functionality using the Receiver / RTV Setup link on the Procurement User Preferences page. Select the Subcontract Streamline check box option on the Receiver Setup page. The RTV component creates data-collection transactions for negative production completion and production scrap for the operation that you are returning against. The system automatically submits the Production Completion process to the Process Scheduler to complete the return.

When the source for a RTV line is a receipt line that is serial or lot controlled, you must select the appropriate receipt detail row that contains the serial or lot ID from the time of receipt. That value is then copied to the RTV detail row. The system copies the serial and lot control indicators from the receipt line to the RTV line, after which you cannot change the RTV line. The serial and lot control is always deselected for subcontract RTV lines when the operation sequence is not the last operation sequence.

The serial ID and lot ID appear for lot- and serial-controlled items when the operation sequence is the last operation for the production ID. The item ID that the system uses for serial and lot validation is the assembly item ID, not the item ID from the purchase order line, receipt line, or RTV line.

See [Entering RTV Transactions](#).

## Asset Return Records

If you have installed PeopleSoft Asset Management, and the item that you are returning is designated as an asset, information about this return must be communicated to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

The RTV Reconciliation process produces this notification when it closes the asset-related RTV transaction and creates a retirement transaction that is sent to the interface table in PeopleSoft Asset

Management, if the original asset receipt transaction in the interface table has already been processed. If it has not yet been processed, then the unprocessed asset receipt information in the table is adjusted to reflect the returned goods, and a retirement transaction is not required.

---

**Note:** The update of the asset transaction is only done if an adjustment voucher is not to be created. In the case where PeopleSoft Payables creates an adjustment voucher, PeopleSoft Payables will create the transactions to update the assets.

---

The RTV Reconciliation process recognizes a return as an asset item, if the source receipt has a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and a profile ID assigned.

### Related Links

"Understanding Asset Retirement (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Asset Management*)"

---

## Common Elements Used in Vendor Returns

<b>IN Unit (PeopleSoft Inventory business unit)</b>	If the item is an inventory item, displays the inventory business unit that applies to the item.
<b>Lot ID</b>	If the item is lot-controlled, displays the lot ID assigned to the item.
<b>PO/Purchase Order</b>	Displays the purchase order associated with the receipt against which you are creating the supplier return.
<b>PO Unit (PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit)</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit associated with the purchase order.
<b>Receipt Line</b>	Displays the receipt line associated with the items that you want to return.
<b>Receipt No (receipt number)</b>	Displays the receipt number associated with the items that you want to return.
<b>Receipt Unit/BU Recv (receipt unit/business unit receiving)</b>	Displays the receiving business unit associated with the receipt against which you are creating the supplier return.
<b>Recv Date/Received Date</b>	Displays the date on which the item was received.
<b>Rev/Revision</b>	Displays the revision number associated with the item ID, if applicable.
<b>Serial ID</b>	If the item is serial-controlled, displays the serial ID assigned to the item.
<b>Supplier/Supplier ID</b>	Displays the supplier that supplied the item being returned.
<b>Supplier UOM/Supplier Unit of Measure</b>	Displays the unit of measure assigned to the item by the supplier.

---

## Setting Up RTV Processing Options

To set up RTV processing options:

1. Define RTV processing options for the Purchasing business unit on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

Relevant fields are RTV Adjust Source, RTV Adjust Fees, and RTV Reopen PO. For RTV express processing you also need to define values for these fields:

- Notify Inventory Manager
- RTV Dispatch Option
- RTV Inventory Ship Option
- RTV Inventory Destroy Option

2. Define user preference options for RTV Streamline processing on the Procurement - Receiver Setup page

These fields include:RTV Dispatch Option, RTV Inventory Ship Option, and RTV Inventory Destroy Option fields.

3. Define RTV voucher build options for the PeopleSoft Payables business unit on the Payables Definition - Voucher Build page. Select the RTV Debit Memo check box and the appropriate RTV Adjustment Option field value.

PeopleSoft provides the ability to automatically create adjustment vouchers in the PeopleSoft Payables system from supplier returns. These adjustment vouchers can be either processed automatically or staged for review and approval. Set up the default options for each PeopleSoft Payables business unit that will be processing adjustment vouchers from supplier returns. When processing RTV adjustment vouchers, the system first considers the supplier information (be it user-defined or system-defaulted). If no supplier information is available, the system then goes to the next higher level in the default hierarchy, the PeopleSoft Payables business unit.

---

**Note:** You can override these options at the supplier level.

---

4. Define RTV miscellaneous charges and fees that apply to supplier returns on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page.

Once you define miscellaneous charge codes, set up the supplier-specific RTV fee information. You can set up RTV fee information for all of the suppliers on the Supplier's Return To Vendor Fees page or for specific item-supplier relationships on the Supplier Item Return Fees page.

5. Define RTV processing options for each supplier, if required.

PeopleSoft provides the ability to override default options that were defined for the PeopleSoft Payables business unit by setting up RTV processing options at the supplier level. You can complete this setup when defining a supplier and supplier location and specifying the RTV options as part of the procurement set up.

## Related Links

"Defining Miscellaneous Charges and Landed Costs (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

---

## Creating RTV Transactions Without Purchase Orders

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to perform free-form RTV entry. You can return items by creating RTVs without source purchase orders or receipts. Acceptable return actions for RTVs without purchase orders are return for credit and return for exchange.

This return method enables items to be returned to a vendor other than the original supplier of the order. You can use this method to return goods that were received using a customer RMA where the supplier is willing to accept the goods.

Accomplish the return by entering detailed RTV information, such as serial IDs and the department and account that should be credited for the return.

To enter free-form supplier returns:

1. Access the Return to Vendor page in *Add* mode.

Do not select a purchase order or receipt against which to apply the supplier return.

2. Enter the appropriate RTV header information, such as supplier, buyer, and so forth.
3. Enter the items and quantities that you want to return.

The price used to cost the return is the last purchase order price paid for the item.

4. If necessary, enter the appropriate distribution ChartField values to be credited for the return. If the item is an inventory item, enter the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit from where inventory items are to be shipped or destroyed.

## Related Links

[Return To Vendor Page](#)

---

## Creating RTV Transactions Against Closed Purchase Orders

The PeopleSoft Purchasing RTV process enables you to return items against closed purchase orders.

If the return action is return for credit or return for exchange, the purchase order does not reopen, but you are able to continue with the return.

In the case of returns for replacement, if commitment control is disabled, you can reopen the affected purchase orders automatically. To do this, select the RTV Reopen PO check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

When you enter a return for replacement with this check box selected, you receive a warning message notifying you that the purchase order is to be reopened. If you approve, the purchase order header status

changes to *Dispatch*. The purchase order line and schedule statuses change to *Active* and the Distribution status changes to *Open*.

### Related Links

[Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

---

## Selecting RTV Source Details

Use the Select Source Details pages to retrieve and choose the distribution information against which you are returning a product. The appropriate distribution selection page opens to display the distribution line information that corresponds to the current purchase order or receipt line. This enables the RTV process to accurately credit the appropriate distributions.

If the receipt has already been moved to PeopleSoft Inventory or PeopleSoft Asset Management, the appropriate source selection page displays lot, serial, and asset information to help you identify the correct receipt. If you are returning against a serialized receipt, select the serial ID being returned.

The returned quantity can be split across multiple purchase order or receiving distribution lines. If there is only one distribution, you do not need to access this page. The distribution is automatically selected from the originating transaction and you can click the RTV Details link to access the Distribution Details page.

To access the appropriate Select Source Details page, click the Select Source Details link on the Return to Vendor page.

The page you access depends on what you are returning against:

- If you are returning against a purchase order distribution, the Select Purchase Order Distribution page appears.
- If you are returning against a receipt that is a noninventory receipt, the Select Receipt Distribution page appears.
- If you are returning against an inventory-related receipt, the Select Receipt Assets page appears.

Once the appropriate purchase order or receipt distribution records are selected, you can enter the return quantity on the Distribution Details page.

### Related Links

[Return To Vendor Page](#)

[Select Receipt Assets Page](#)

[Select Receipt Distribution Page](#)

---

## Entering RTV Transactions

This section discusses how to:

- Enter RTV information.

- Select receipt lines for item returns.
- View item receipt details.
- Enter RTV defaults.
- Override the supplier RTV ship to address.
- Select purchase order distribution return details.
- Select receipt distribution return details.
- Select asset return details.
- Enter distribution return details.
- Access RTV fees.
- Enter RTV header details.
- Access RTV progressive numbers.

These rules are enforced during the selection process to select the appropriate purchase order or receipt lines on the Return to Vendor page:

- A return against a one-time supplier is not allowed.

To process the return, the supplier type must be changed to regular or permanent in the Supplier Information component.

- If the purchase order line is designated as receipt required, the return must be specified against the receipt document.

If only the purchase order number is known, you can select the receipt line by purchase order number using the Select Receipt page.

## Pages Used to Enter RTV Transactions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Return To Vendor	RTV	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Add/Update RTV	Enter RTV information.
Item Description	RTV_ITEM_DESCR, RTV_REC_V_IT_DESCR	Click the Description link on the Return To Supplier and Select Receipt pages.  The item description link includes the first 30 characters of the item's description in the Transaction Item Description text box on the Item Description page.	Enter and view descriptions for a specific item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Distribution Details	RTV_LN_DISTRIB	Click the RTV Details button on the Return to Vendor page.	<p>Enter distribution information for the item that you want to return.</p> <p>If there is only one distribution for the selected purchase order or receipt line, the distribution is automatically selected.</p> <p>If you are returning a serialized item, the quantity is set to 1 and the quantity field is unavailable for entry.</p>
Source Details	RTV_SOURCE_DTL	Click the Source Details button on the Distribution Details page.	View source purchase order and receipt information for the selected RTV distribution line.
Return To Vendor Line Comments	RTV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Comments icon for a line on the RTV Lines tab, on the Return To Vendor page.	Enter comments at the RTV line level. You can enter a unique comment, or you can select from predefined standard comments.
Select Receipt	RTV_PICK_RECV_WRK	Click the Select Receipt link on the Return to Vendor page.	<p>Enter search parameters to retrieve receipt lines that you want to transfer to the Return to Vendor page.</p> <p>If receiving is required, use the Select Receipt page accessed from the Return to Vendor page. Use the Pick Purchase Order page only if receiving is not required for the purchase order.</p>
Receipt Details	RTV_RECV_QTY	Click the Details link on the Select Receipt page.	View details of the RTV transaction at the purchase order schedule level.
Return To Vendor Defaults	RTV_DEFAULTLS	Click the RTV Defaults link on the Return to Vendor page.	View details regarding how the RTV adjustments are to be handled. View the method by which the supplier is to be notified of the RTV transaction.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Override Supplier Address	RTV_ADDR_DTL	Click the Override Supplier Address link on the Return to Vendor page.	Override the supplier's ship to address for this return. You may want to do this if the supplier has a return address that is different than the ordering address. You can enter an address for an entirely different supplier. You may want to do this if you have ordered an item from one supplier and can exchange it with a different supplier.
Select Purchase Order Distribution	RTV_PICK_PO_DIST	Click the Select Source Details button on the Return to Vendor page.	If you are returning against a purchase order distribution, the Select Purchase Order Distribution page appears.  Retrieve and select the distribution information against which you are returning a product.
Select Receipt Distribution	RTV_PICK_ASSET	Click the Select Source Details button on the Return to Vendor page.	If you are returning against a receipt that is a noninventory receipt, the Select Receipt Distribution page appears.  Retrieve and select the distribution information against which you are returning a product.
Select Receipt Assets	RTV_PICK_ASSET	Click the Select Source Details link on the Return to Vendor page.	If you are returning against an inventory-related receipt, the Select Receipt Assets page appears.  Retrieve and select the distribution information against which you are returning a product.
Storage Location Search	RTV_STOR_LOC_SRCH	Click the Storage Location Search button on the Maintain Return to Vendor - Distribution Details page.	Search for storage locations.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Return to Vendor Fees	RTV_LN_FEE	Click the RTV Fees link on the Return to Vendor page.	View the fees that appear by default onto the RTV transaction from the supplier, supplier-item, and the receipt. If you select the RTV Adjust Fees check box, you can enter additional fees. You can enter a restocking fee that some suppliers charge for returning items using this same functionality.
Select Purchase Order	PO_PICK_ORDERS	Click the Select PO link on the Return to Vendor page.	Search for and retrieve purchase order schedules against which to create RTVs. Only purchase orders that do not require receipts are available for selection.  If the purchase order that you are returning against requires receiving, use the use the Select Receipt page to retrieve receipt lines against which to create the supplier returns.
Return to Vendor Header Details	RTV_HDR_DTLS	Click the Header Details link on the Return to Vendor page.	Enter RTV header details, including shipping information.
Return to Vendor Header Comments	RTV_COMMENTS_SEC	Click the Header Comment link on the Return to Vendor page.	Enter comments at the RTV header level. You can enter a unique comment, or you can select from predefined standard comments.
Return To Vendor Pro Numbers	RTV_LN_SHP_DSP_SEC	Click the Return To Vendor Pro Numbers link on the Return to Vendor page.	Update or insert multiple progressive numbers for noninventory RTV lines.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Return to Vendor page.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Document Status, RTV DOC Status</li> </ul>	Review information about procurement documents associated with this supplier return.

## Return To Vendor Page

Use the Return To Vendor page (RTV) to enter RTV information.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Add/Update RTV

### Image: Return to Vendor page: RTV Lines tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Return to Vendor page: RTV Lines tab. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Maintain Return To Vendor / Supplier  
Return To Vendor / Supplier

Business Unit US001 \*Supplier SCM0000003 TRAILBLAZERS  
RTV ID 000000002 Supplier Name TRAILBLAZE-001  
Status Open Location MAIN  
\*Buyer VP1 Kenneth Schumacher  
Dispatch Option Manual

Header Details RTV Defaults Header Comment Override Supplier Address Document Status  
Select Receipt Select PO

RTV Lines

Line	*Action	*Disposition	*Reason	RMA Number	RMA Line	Item ID	Description	Return Qty	Ship Qty	Ship Date	Supp UOM	Std UOM	Status
1	Credit	Ship	DAM	R117A1	1	10014	Cadence Kit	1.0000			EA	EA	Open
2	Replacr	Ship	FAL	R117A1	2	10016	TC8799 Cyclometer	2.0000			EA	EA	Open
3	Exchan	Ship	WRG	R117A1	3	10020	Hand Pump, Frame Attachment	3.0000			EA	EA	Open

Save Return to Search Previous in List Next in List Notify Refresh Add Update/Display

### Supplier Name

Select a supplier to whom you are returning goods. The system displays the short supplier name assigned to the supplier.

### Supplier

Displays the supplier ID used by the system to define a supplier. Along with the supplier ID, the system displays a link for the supplier's name. Click the link to access address and phone information for the supplier.

### Status

Displays the status of the RTV header. Values are:

*Open:* This status appears by default when the supplier return is initiated. Designates that one or more RTV lines are open.

*Shipped:* Once all of the distributions for a line are in *Shipped* status, the line status changes to *Shipped*. A line is considered shipped when the line's shipped quantity equals the returned quantity. When all of the lines are in *Shipped* status, this header status changes to *Shipped*. Once the header is in *Shipped* status, you can no longer select the RTV for this function.

*Closed:* All of the RTV lines have been closed by the RTV Reconciliation process.

*Cancelled:* All RTV lines have been canceled.

### Location



Displays the location code to which you are returning the goods.

Click the Ship RTV button to designate that all of the noninventory RTV merchandise for the selected line and associated distributions has been shipped. This sets the shipped quantity on the RTV transaction and distribution lines to a value equal to the return quantity. The RTV line and distribution

statuses are then set to *Shipped*. Set the shipped quantity for inventory RTV lines on the Express Issue page.

### Cancel RTV

Click to cancel all of the RTV lines and associated distributions. The RTV header status is set to *Cancelled*. You can only cancel an RTV with a status of *Open*. Canceling an RTV cannot be reversed.

### Buyer

Displays the buyer responsible for the return.

### Dispatch Option

Select an option for dispatching an RTV inventory-related line. The dispatch option determines how the system processes the dispatching of the return to the supplier. Values available in the field are based on the value defined for the RTV Dispatch Option field on the Procurement - Receiver Setup page for user preferences.

If the RTV Dispatch Option field setting is *Manual* or *Dispatch When Shipped*, then it is the default value for this field. If the user preference RTV dispatch option is *Default to Business Unit*, then the system uses the value defined for the RTV Dispatch Option field on the Purchasing Definition- Business Unit Options page.

Field values include:

*Default to Business Unit*: Select to use the value defined for RTV dispatching at the business-unit level.

*Dispatched*: You cannot select this value. The system automatically sets this as a default value after running the RTV Dispatch/Print process.

*Dispatch When Shipped*: Select to indicate that the system should automatically submit the RTV Dispatch/Print process when all lines on the RTV have been shipped.

*Manual*: Select to submit the RTV Dispatch/Print process using the Process Scheduler.

### Header Details

Click this link to access the Return to Vendor Header Details page. You use this page to make changes to header details such as the voucher adjustment status, and freight terms and custom fields.

See [Return to Vendor Header Details Page](#).

### RTV Defaults

Click this link to access the Return to Vendor Defaults page where you can maintain default information such as indicating to notify the inventory manager during inventory processing of the return and defining the dispatch and notification methods.

See [Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#).

**Select Receipt**

Click this link to access the Select Receipt page where you can define search criteria for the receipt, such as the business unit, receipt number, or receipt start and end dates.

See [Select Receipt Page](#).

**Select PO**

Click this link to access the Select Purchase Order page where you can define search criteria for retrieving a purchase order.

**Header Comment**

Click this link to access the Return To Vendor Header Comments page where you can add or update comments for the RTV.

**Override Supplier Address**

Click this link to access the Return to Vendor Address Details page where you can add or update address and contact information for the supplier.

See [Override Supplier Address Page](#).

**Document Status**

Click this link to access the Document Status page to view information about procurement documents associated with a supplier return.

See [Understanding Document Status Inquiries](#)

**RTV Lines**

Select the RTV Lines tab to view and update basic information for a Return To Vendor item.

**Action**

Select the return action for the returned merchandise. This selection determines valid selections for the other options on the page.

---

**Note:** A *Credit* action is not available for receipts which originate from a purchase order that is using a procurement card as the payment method.

---

**Disposition**

Displays the disposition for the returned merchandise. *Ship* appears by default.

*Ship:* Indicates that the RTV goods are to be shipped back to the supplier. Use the Express Issue page function to process inventory-related transactions.

*Destroy:* Indicates that the RTV goods are to be destroyed. Use the inventory adjustment function to remove the goods from inventory, if the transaction is inventory-related.

**Reason**

Select the reason for returning the product to the supplier. These values are defined on the Reasons Codes page in the Set Up Financials/Supply Chain component. During the reason validation, the system verifies that a PeopleSoft Inventory adjustment reason also exists for use with express RTVs when the RTV line is PeopleSoft Inventory-related, and the

disposition status is Destroy. The system performs additional edits to verify that the return reason value exists as a PeopleSoft Inventory adjustment reason code. The system displays an error message when an adjustment reason code is not found for the code you select in the Reason field. You define PeopleSoft Inventory adjustment types using the Return Type Codes page for Inventory product-related settings in the Set Up Financials/Supply Chain component.

**RMA Number**

Enter the return material authorization number typically provided by the supplier.

**RMA Line**

Enter the RMA Line number provided by the supplier if multiple items are being returned against a single RMA number.

**Item ID**

Displays the item being returned to the supplier.

**Description**

Click to view more information about the item description.

**Return Qty (returned quantity)**

Displays the quantity to be returned to the supplier. This value appears by default from the value that you entered in the Return Qty field on the Distribution Details page.

**Ship Qty (shipped quantity)**

Displays the quantity shipped back to the supplier. This value appears by default from the value that you entered in the Ship Qty field on the Distribution Details page. If the RTV line is not inventory related and there is only one distribution you can enter the ship quantity at the line level, eliminating the need to go to the distribution details page to enter the quantity value.

**Ship Date**

Represents the ship date from the distribution details page.

If the RTV line is not inventory related and there is only one distribution, you can enter the ship date the line level, eliminating the need to go to the distribution details page to enter the ship date value.

**Vndr UOM (supplier unit of measure)**

Displays the UOM assigned to the item by the supplier. This value appears by default from the supplier UOM defined for the item on the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page when the supplier return is created without a source purchase order or receipt. If the supplier return is created with a source purchase order or receipt line, the supplier UOM appears by default from the appropriate document.

**Std UOM (standard UOM)**

Displays the UOM that reflects the most common UOM for the item. This value appears by default from the standard UOM defined for the item on the Purchasing Attributes page.



Click to access the Select Receipt Details page for supplier returns.

See [Select Receipt Distribution Page](#).



Click to access the Distribution Details page for supplier returns.

See [Distribution Details Page](#).



Click to access the Return To Vendor Line Comments page for supplier returns. This page is similar to the comments page used to make comments about the purchase order.

See [PO Header Comments Page](#).



Click to access the Return To Vendor Fees page.

See [Return to Vendor Fees Page](#).



Click to access the Return to Vendor Pro Numbers page for supplier returns.

See [Return To Vendor Pro Numbers Page](#).

### Custom Field

Click on the Custom Field to enter the custom details. You can access the Custom fields from the Pro Numbers page

The user definable fields in this Custom Fields section are available when you check the Enable Custom Fields checkbox on the Purchasing Installation Options page. You can customize these fields for your use. The custom fields are informational only.

For more Information See [Understanding User-Definable Fields](#)

### Status

Displays the status of the RTV line. Values are:

*Open:* This status appears by default when the supplier return is initiated.

*Shipped:* The line has been shipped. A line is considered shipped when the line's Ship Qty equals the Return Qty.

*Closed:* The line has been closed.

*Cancelled:* The line has been canceled.

### Cancel Line

Click this button to cancel the selected RTV line and associated distributions. You cannot reverse the canceling of an RTV line.

### Optional Input

Select the Optional Input tab. You use the tab to define shipping methods, carrier, lading information, and custom fields.

### Rev (revision)

Displays the revision associated with the item ID, if applicable.

---

**Note:** You will see the Custom Field link for both the RTV Line and RTV Schedule by clicking Optional Input Tab. Click on the Custom Field Link to enter the custom details.

---

## Return Amounts

Select the Return Amounts tab.

### Price

Displays the unit price of the item. This value appears by default from the Last PO Price defined for the item on the Purchasing Attributes page if the supplier return is created without a source purchase order or receipt. If the supplier return is created with a source purchase order or receipt line, the price appears by default from the appropriate document.

### Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)

Displays the total price of the items being returned, along with the currency in which it is expressed.

## Source Information Tab

Select the Source Information tab.

### PO ID (purchase order ID)

Displays the purchase order when the return is related to a purchase order.

### Receipt No (receipt number)

Displays the receipt number.

### IN Unit (inventory business unit)

If the item is associated with a subcontracted operation, this field displays the item's inventory business unit. This field only appears for subcontracted related RTVs.

### Production ID

Displays the item's production ID when the item is associated with a subcontracted operation. When the RTV is against the last operation for the production ID and the subcontract value is *Streamline*, the system uses the field values from the Source Information tab to process the RTV in PeopleSoft Inventory.

These values include, for example, the storage location, serial ID, and lot ID .

When the RTV line is subcontract related, the Streamline check box is selected, and the return action is for Credit, the system checks to ensure that the return reason value exists as a production scrap code. You define PeopleSoft Inventory adjustment types using the Return Type Codes page in Inventory product-related settings in the Set Up Financials/Supply Chain component.

---

**Note:** The production ID status must be In Process to create an RTV for a subcontracted receipt.

---

### Operation Sequence

Displays the operation sequence for the subcontracted operation.

**Last Op Seq (last operation sequence)**

Displays the last operation sequence performed for this production ID.

**Assembly**

Displays the assembly item ID (manufactured item) and description for a subcontracted related RTV line. This field only appears for subcontracted related RTVs.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

Displays the UOM for the production ID associated with the subcontracted related RTV line. This field only appears for subcontracted related RTVs.

**Inventory**

Displays whether the item is an inventory-related item. The RTV line is associated with an inventory business unit if it has one or more distributions with an associated inventory business unit value. Values are: *Y*: (yes) or *N*: (no).

**Inventory Process**

Select the inventory process by which you want to issue or adjust inventory for a RTV line. Inventory process values include:

*Express*: Select to perform RTV Streamline processing for this RTV line. When you use express processing, the system initiates the PeopleSoft Inventory issue (automatic issue) or adjustment (automatic adjustment) when you create data-collection transactions. If the RTV line disposition is Ship, the system creates a material stock request with a status of Shipped to update inventory. If the line disposition is Destroy, the system creates an adjustment transaction for adjusting inventory.

---

**Note:** You cannot select *Express* if the Inventory business unit is defined as a Warehouse Management System (WMS) type.

---

*Fulfillment*: Select to perform RTV fulfillment processing for this RTV line. This enables you to stage RTV fulfillment processing requests for the PeopleSoft Inventory functionality to process and deplete return quantities. When you use fulfillment processing, the system creates and saves a material stock request transaction in Inventory when you dispatch the RTV.

The *Fulfillment* value is only valid if the Disposition status is Ship. The *Fulfillment* option is not available for the Destroy disposition.

---

**Note:** If the inventory process value is *Fulfillment* and you change the disposition status to Destroy, the system displays an error message that the Disposition field value is *Ship* for use with the Fulfillment option.

---

When you save a RTV line with an Inventory status of Pending, the Inventory process value is Fulfillment, and the disposition value for the line is Ship, the system:

- Creates a material stock request transaction for each row of the RTV line using Inventory processing.

- Sets the Inventory processing status for the RTV line to Processing.

You cannot cancel or change the line while the Inventory processing status is Processing.

- The RTV shipping information will be updated after the fulfillment processing has completed.

*Manual*: Indicates that you either use the Inventory Express Issue component to issue inventory returns that are being shipped to the supplier or the Inventory Adjustment component to adjust balances for inventory returns that are to be destroyed. The system does not automatically update inventory values.

---

**Note:** The system displays an error message when you attempt to change the inventory processing option to *Manual* and there is inventory demand for the RTV line.

---

*Re-Send*: Select to send this transaction to PeopleSoft Inventory again. This value is only available when the Inventory status value is Processing. When you resend the transaction, the system sets the Inventory status to Pending and sets the Inventory Process field value back to either the *Express* or *Fulfillment* value that it contained before it was changed to the Re-Send status.

When you select *Re-Send*, the system verifies that the RTV business unit, RTV ID, and RTV line do not have uncanceled demand. If they do, the system displays an error message that there is unprocessed demand in Inventory for the RTV line and the value cannot be changed.

---

**Note:** When an inventory transaction is resent, the quantity sent is the difference between the return quantity and the ship quantity, because partial processing could have occurred on the original transaction.

---

If the INV Status field value is *Processing* and you change the inventory process to *Express* or *Fulfillment*, the system verifies that the RTV business unit, RTV ID, and RTV line do not have uncanceled demand. If they do, the system displays an error message that there is unprocessed demand in Inventory for the RTV line and the value cannot be changed. If there is no demand, the system changes the Inventory Process field value and sets the INV Status field value to *Pending*.

### **INV Status (inventory status)**

Displays the inventory status for the RTV line. The field is a display-only field and is only visible when the RTV line is inventory-related. Field values include:

*N/A*: (not available)

The system assigns this as a default value when none of the RTV lines are inventory-related.

#### *Pending*

Indicates that update requests have not been sent to Inventory for processing. This is the field default value when the RTV line is inventory-related. If the Inventory Process field value is *Express* or *Fulfillment*, the update requests have not yet been send to Inventory for processing.

#### *Processing*

Indicates that inventory updates are being processed for either the Express or Fulfill Inventory process value. The system sets this status value when the RTV line is inventory-related and the RTV ship quantity is less than the return quantity, which means that there are inventory updates that have not been completed.

#### *Complete*

Indicates that inventory updates are complete and the RTV shipment quantity is equal to the return quantity. The system sets the status to Complete when the RTV line status is set to Shipped.

### **Streamline**

Select this check box to capture detailed information, such as the serial ID and lot ID, using the assembly item details for the last operation sequence performed for the production ID. The Streamlinecheck box enables you to use streamline updates against subcontracted returned items creating data collection transactions to update production. This check box appears on the RTV line when the Production ID field has a value.

The subcontract streamline option defaults onto the RTV line from the user preferences and you can override the value. The system automatically deselects and makes the Streamline check box unavailable if the SetID for the RTV business unit does not exists in the data collection setup.

Streamline processing for subcontract RTVs enables you to process RTVs if completions have been performed on the associated receipt and the subcontract production header has an In Process status. The system includes negative production completion and production scrap for operations being returned against the subcontract when you select the Streamline check box.

When you save data-collection transactions the system calculates the net quantity change. This is the difference in quantity from when you save the transaction and the value from the previous save. Data collection transactions are created for updating the subcontract production tables when the batch update is performed.

**Return Reason**

Select a return reason code for a line's return. This field displays when the RTV line is subcontract-related and has values for the production ID and operation sequence and you have selected the Streamline check box.

**Related Links**

[Dispatching and Printing RTV Transactions](#)

[Distribution Details Page](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Setting Up Item Supplier Price Adjustment Rules](#)

"Defining Additional Common Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

**Select Receipt Page**

Use the Select Receipt page (RTV\_PICK\_RECV\_WRK) to enter search parameters to retrieve receipt lines that you want to transfer to the Return to Vendor page.

If receiving is required, use the Select Receipt page accessed from the Return to Vendor page. Use the Pick Purchase Order page only if receiving is not required for the purchase order.

**Navigation**

Click the Select Receipt link on the Return to Vendor page.

Enter criteria that retrieves the receipt lines that contain the items for which you are creating a supplier return. After you enter the selection criteria, click the Search button.

---

**Note:** If you are unable to retrieve data with assorted fields populated, clear all of the criteria with the exception of the information in the PO No, Receipt No, or Supplier ID, fields and try the search again.

---

**Today +/-**

This value is added and subtracted from the current date to calculate the Start Date and End Date values. This value appears by default from the User Preferences - Procurement: Receiver Setup page. You can also manually enter the start date and end date.

**Mfg ID (manufacturer ID)**

Select the manufacturer of the item that you are returning.

**Search**

Click this button to retrieve information that meets the selection criteria and to have this information display in the lower portion of the page.

**Select All**

Click this link to select all of the receipt lines retrieved.

**Clear All**

Click this link to clear the check box for all of the lines currently selected.

**Receipt Lines**

Select the check box next to the appropriate line to select a receipt line against which to process the supplier return. You can select multiple lines.

<b>Seq (sequence)</b>	Uniquely identifies multiple receipts for each receipt line.
<b>Vndr Rcpt Qty (supplier receipt quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of items received expressed in the supplier UOM.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> If the RTV is being created from a purchase order or receipt, the supplier unit of measure is the purchase order unit of measure (on the receipt it is called supplier UOM). For RTVs without a source, the supplier UOM is the item/supplier UOM.	
<hr/>	
<b>Vndr Accept Qty (supplier accepted quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of items accepted expressed in the supplier UOM.

### Additional Receipt Information

Select the Additional Receipt Information tab.

<b>Vndr Reject Qty (supplier reject quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of items rejected expressed in the Supplier UOM.
<b>Rej Reason (reject reason)</b>	Displays the reject reason entered on the receipt, if part of the receipt quantity was rejected at receiving time.
<b>Rej Action (reject action)</b>	Displays the reject action from the receipt, if part of the receipt quantity was rejected at receiving time.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the associated receipt.

### Related Links

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

## Receipt Details Page

Use the Receipt Details page (RTV\_RECVC\_QTY) to view details of the RTV transaction at the purchase order schedule level.

### Navigation

Click the Details link on the Select Receipt page.

<b>Received Quantity</b>	Displays the quantity of items delivered.
<b>Accepted Qty (accepted quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of items accepted.
<b>Rejected Qty (rejected quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of items rejected at receiving time.
<b>Supplier Unit of Measure</b>	Displays the supplier unit of measure for the receipt.
<b>Reject Reason Code</b>	Displays the reject reason entered on the receipt, if part of the receipt quantity was rejected at receiving time.

**Action On Rejection**

Displays the reject action on the receipt, if part of the receipt quantity was rejected at receiving time.

**Related Links**

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

**Return To Vendor Defaults Page**

Use the Return To Vendor Defaults page (RTV\_DEFAULTS) to view details regarding how the RTV adjustments are to be handled.

View the method by which the supplier is to be notified of the RTV transaction.

**Navigation**

Click the RTV Defaults link on the Return to Vendor page.

**RTV Adjust Source**

Provides information about how receipt adjustments are handled. If this check box is selected, the receipt's net received quantity is adjusted if the return action is return for replacement. If this check box is clear, the net received quantity on the receipt is not adjusted.

The return quantity is always adjusted. This check box's setting appears by default from the setting on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

**Notify Inventory Manager**

Select this check box to notify the inventory manager that goods are ready to be shipped back to the supplier. The system generates an email notification to the manager when the Disposition field is set to *Ship* or *Destroy* for Inventory RTVs and the Inventory Process is *Manual*. The default value for this field is set at the business-unit level and is retrieved from the Notify Inventory Manager check box setting on the Purchasing Business Unit Options page. You can override the value for individual vendors by either deselecting or selecting the check box.

The system uses the RTV inventory process option and the line disposition, to determine the notification messages that the system sends:

- An inventory issue message the Inventory Process field value is *Manual* and the line disposition is *Ship*
- An inventory adjustment message when the Inventory Process field value is *Manual* and the line disposition is *Destroy*.

**RTV Adjust Fees**

Provides information about how RTV adjustment fees are handled. If this check box is selected, you can enter adjustment fees for the RTV transaction using the RTV Fees page. If this

check box is clear, adjustment fees cannot be entered on the RTV transaction and only appear on the RTV transaction if there is a default value on the supplier or item-supplier relationship or if there are RTV-reversible miscellaneous charges on the receipt.

The fees appear on the RTV Fees page but cannot be changed.

### **Inventory Manager Notified**

Displays as selected to indicate that the system has sent the RTV notification or worklist entry to the inventory manager. When the RTV is saved and the Notify Inventory Manager check box has been selected and Inventory Manager Notified is check box is not selected, the system generates the Errors and Warning notification (email, worklist entry, or both). The system selects the Inventory Manager Notified check box as part of the save processing.

### **RTV Debit Memo**

If this check box is selected, an adjustment voucher or debit memo is created for all return actions according to the RTV Adjustment Voucher status setting.

### **RTV Adjustment Voucher**

Indicates the adjustment voucher option setting for the RTV transaction. The system looks at the RTV Adjustment Voucher option setting defined on the Supplier - Location: Procurement Options page to determine the default value that appears here. The RTV Adjustment Voucher option setting you define on the Supplier - Location: Procurement Options page also defaults to the Payables Definition - Voucher Build page. Values are:

*Create* (create adjustment): The Voucher Build process selects and creates an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction.

*No Adj* (no adjustment): The Voucher Build process does not select or create an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction.

*Stage* (stage to pending file): The Voucher Build process selects and stages an adjustment voucher from the RTV transaction. The adjustment voucher is staged or held in the Quick Invoice Entry component until you update the adjustment vouchers build status to *To Build* on the Quick Invoice page.

### **RTV Dispatch Method**

Select the method by which you want to dispatch the supplier returns. The dispatch method that appears by default is defined on the Procurement Options page. Values are *EDX* (electronic data exchange), *Email*, *Fax*, *Phone*, and *Print*.

### **RTV Notification Method**

Select the method by which you want to notify the supplier of an RTV transaction that is to be dispatched. Values are *Email* and *Phone*.

---

**Note:** There are several combinations of RTV default options that cannot be used. The system issues an invalid combination warning message if you select RTV Debit Memo and *No Adj* (no adjustment) as the RTV Adjustment Voucher value. If you select RTV Debit Memo, the RTV adjustment voucher must have a value other than *No Adj*. The system issues an invalid combination warning message if you do not select RTV Debit Memo and instead select *Create* or *Stage* as the RTV adjustment voucher.

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Payables Definition - Voucher Build Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Override Supplier Address Page

Use the Override Supplier Address page (RTV\_ADDR\_DTL) to override the supplier's ship to address for this return.

You may want to do this if the supplier has a return address that is different than the ordering address. You can enter an address for an entirely different supplier. You may want to do this if you have ordered an item from one supplier and can exchange it with a different supplier.

### Navigation

Click the Override Supplier Address link on the Return to Vendor page.

The supplier address information on this page appears by default from the Supplier Information - Address page.

### Address Sequence Number

A designated location associated with the supplier, such as corporate office or sales center. Override the default address sequence by entering a value here. This value appears by default from the Return to Vendor page.

### Contact Sequence Number

A designated contact at the address given, such as a persons name or position. Override the default contact sequence by entering a value here.

## Override Address

Enter contact and address information to override existing default values.

## Select Purchase Order Page

Use the Select Purchase Order page (PO\_PICK\_ORDERS) to search for and retrieve purchase order schedules against which to create RTVs.

Only purchase orders that do not require receipts are available for selection. If the purchase order that you are returning against requires receiving, use the Select Receipt page to retrieve receipt lines against which to create the supplier returns.

### Navigation

Click the Select PO link on the Return to Vendor page.

Select the check box to retrieve and choose a purchase order distribution against which you want to perform an RTV transaction.

**PO Qty (purchase order quantity)** Displays the number of items in the selected purchase order distribution.

**PO Amount** Displays the merchandise amount for the selected purchase order distribution.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Select Receipt Distribution Page

Use the Select Receipt Distribution page (RTV\_PICK\_ASSET) to if you are returning against a receipt that is a noninventory receipt, the Select Receipt Distribution page appears.

Retrieve and select the distribution information against which you are returning a product.

### Navigation

Click the Select Source Details button on the Return to Vendor page.

Select the check box to retrieve and choose a receipt distribution against which you want to perform an RTV transaction.

**Dist Qty (distribution quantity)** Displays the number of items in the selected receipt distribution.

**Amount** Displays the merchandise amount for the selected receipt distribution.

## Select Receipt Assets Page

Use the Select Receipt Assets page (RTV\_PICK\_ASSET) to if you are returning against an inventory-related receipt, the Select Receipt Assets page appears.

Retrieve and select the distribution information against which you are returning a product.

### Navigation

Click the Select Source Details link on the Return to Vendor page.

Select the check box next to the asset-receipt distribution source against which you want to perform an RTV transaction.

**AM Unit (PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit)** Displays the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit assigned to the purchase order for the selected receipt items by the originating PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit, if applicable.

**Quantity** Displays the number of items on the asset distribution line.

**VIN**

Displays the VIN number associated with the serial-controlled item number that you received associated with the purchase order.

---

**Note:** This field only appears if you received a serial-controlled item and the Asset Type associated with the item and asset profile was *FLEET*.

---

**Related Links**

[Select Receipt Assets Page](#)

[Managing Receipts](#)

**Distribution Details Page**

Use the Distribution Details page (RTV\_LN\_DISTRIB) to enter distribution information for the item that you want to return.

If there is only one distribution for the selected purchase order or receipt line, the distribution is automatically selected. If you are returning a serialized item, the quantity is set to 1 and the quantity field is unavailable for entry.

**Navigation**

Click the RTV Details button on the Return to Vendor page.

**Image: Maintain Return to Vendor - Distribution Details page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Return to Vendor - Distribution Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Distribution Details' page. At the top, it displays 'Business Unit US001', 'RTV ID 0000000002', and 'Line 1'. Below this, it shows 'Return Qty Supp 1.0000 EA', 'Merchandise Amt 6.00 USD', and 'Std Returned Qty 1.0000 EA' with a 'Conversion Rate 1.00000000'. A navigation bar includes 'Personalize | Find | View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last'. The main table has columns: 'Dist Nbr', 'Supplier Returned Qty', 'Req Date', 'Supplier Shipped Qty', 'Ship Date', 'Status', 'Merchandise Amt', and 'Currency'. The first row contains: '1', '1.0000', '05/01/2001', an empty cell, an empty cell, 'Open', '6.00 USD', and an empty cell. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Refresh' buttons.

If there is only one distribution for the selected purchase order or receipt line, the distribution is automatically selected.

**Line**

Displays the RTV line number associated with this distribution.

**Return Qty Vndr (returned quantity to supplier)**

Displays the quantity of items returned to the supplier in the supplier UOM.

**Amount**

Displays the monetary value of the items returned, along with the currency in which it is expressed.

**Std Returned Qty (standard returned quantity)**

Displays the quantity of items returned to the supplier in the standard unit of measure.

**Conversion Rate**

Displays the conversion rate for the standard UOM related to the supplier UOM.

**Distributions**

Select the Distributions tab.

**Dist Nbr (distribution number)**

Displays the system-assigned value for this distribution line.

**Supplier Returned Qty (supplier returned quantity)**

Enter the quantity in the supplier UOM returned on the distribution line. The value in this field appears by default on the Return to Vendor page and determines the value that appears in the Amount field.

---

**Note:** If the RTV is being created from a purchase order or receipt, the supplier unit of measure is the purchase order unit of measure (on the receipt it is called the supplier UOM). For RTVs without a source, the supplier UOM is the item/supplier UOM.

---

**Std Returned Qty (standard returned quantity)**

Enter the quantity in the standard UOM returned on the distribution line. Once you enter the returned quantity in the standard UOM, the system will calculate and enter the supplier returned quantity value for you. The system performs the UOM conversion for you.

Using this field enables you to return a quantity to the supplier in a different unit of measure than was on the purchase order. For example, you place a purchase order for two cases of item 10004. In this case the supplier UOM or purchase order UOM is Cases and the standard UOM is Each. Let's say you receive that purchase order for the complete two cases and have started to use that item. Now you receive a recall from the supplier, but you only have a partial quantity left of the quantity originally ordered. You can then create an RTV and use this field (entering the quantity in the standard UOM) to return a partial quantity (10 each) of the case back to the supplier that was originally purchased.

---

**Note:** This field is only available if the standard UOM is different than the supplier UOM.

---

**Req Date (request date)**

Select the date on which you are requesting the RTV transaction. This identifies the date on which you are requesting to have the merchandise shipped or destroyed.

**Supplier Shipped Qty (supplier shipped quantity)**

Enter the quantity in the supplier UOM shipped back to the supplier. The value in this field appears by default in the Ship Qty field on the Return to Vendor page.

If the selected receipt is not a PeopleSoft Inventory receipt, the Supplier Shipped Qty and Ship Date fields are available for

entry. Update these fields when the items are physically shipped back to the supplier. When the quantity in Supplier Shipped Qty equals the quantity in Return Qty Vndr and you save the page, the status of the distribution line on the supplier return changes to *Shipped*.

If the selected receipt is a PeopleSoft Inventory receipt, the Supplier Shipped Qty and Ship Date fields are not available for entry. This information is updated when the inventory is shipped out of the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit through the Express Issue page or scrapped on the Inventory Adjustment page.

**Std Shipped Qty (standard shipped quantity)**

Enter the quantity in the standard UOM shipped back to the supplier. Once you enter the shipped quantity in the standard UOM, the system will calculate and enter the supplier shipped quantity value for you. The system performs the UOM conversion for you.

---

**Note:** This field is only available if the standard UOM is different than the supplier UOM.

---

**Ship Date**

Date on which the RTV items were shipped to the supplier. This appears by default as the current date and is informational only.

**Status**

Displays the distribution status of the RTV transaction. Values are:

*Open:* This status appears by default when the supplier return is initiated.

*Shipped:* When the supplier shipped quantity value equals the return quantity supplier value and you save the page, the distribution line status changes to *Shipped*.

*Closed:* The distribution line has been closed by the RTV Reconciliation process.

*Cancelled:* The distribution line has been canceled. You can change the RTV status to *Cancelled* until a distribution on the RTV transaction has been shipped.

**Amount**

Displays the value of the items returned on the distribution line, along with the currency in which it is expressed.



Click the Select Source Details button to access the Source Details Information page where you can review RTV information such as the PO and receipt order numbers.



Click the Cancel Distribution button to cancel the selected distribution row from the RTV transaction. Canceling an RTV distribution cannot be reversed.

## Source Information

Select the Source Information tab.

Information on this tab applies to supplier returns that relate to processing inventory and subcontract data transactions. You can use Purchasing RTV streamline processing where data-collection transactions, such as subcontract completions or negative completions, can be processed at the same time for Purchasing and the Receiving component.

---

**Note:** The item ID that the system uses to validated the serial and lot data is the assembly item ID not the item ID from the PO line, receipt line, or RTV line.

---



Click the Storage Location Search button to access the Storage Location Search page where you can search for and maintain storage information related to this RTV line. This saves you from having to select each inventory location field individually.

### Lot ID

Displays the lot ID for the assembly. When the source for a RTV line is a receipt line that is serial or lot controlled, you must select the appropriate receipt detail that contains the serial or lot ID from the time of receipt. The Lot ID field is also available for lot-controlled items being returned without a source receipt. The lot ID that you select must exist in PeopleSoft Inventory.

### Serial ID

Select the serial ID for the assembly. This field is not available for non-serial controlled items. The Serial ID field is also available for serial-controlled items being returned without a source receipt. The serial ID that you select must exist in PeopleSoft Inventory. If you are returning a serialized item, the quantity is set to 1 and the quantity field is unavailable for entry.

### IN Unit (Inventory unit)

Identifies the PeopleSoft Inventory business unit for the RTV.

### Staged Date

Select the date on which inventory associated with this RTV line was placed in inventory.

### Storage Area

Select the Inventory storage area where the inventory associated with this RTV line is located. You can use storage levels one through four for all inventory-related RTV detail rows to specify the picking location.

### Lev 1, Lev 2, Lev 3, and Lev 4 (levels 1, 2, 3, and 4)

Select inventory storage levels one through four to define the location of goods associated with this RTV line. These are the picking locations for the item.

### Container

Displays the container with which the returned item is associated.

## Dist Details

Select the Dist Details (distribution details) tab.

Use this tab to view and define distribution information for the item that you want to return. This information includes, for example, the General Ledger business unit and account, chartfields, category and subcategory, and source type.

See [Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule Page](#).

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Creating Online Orders Using Express Issue in PeopleSoft Inventory (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

[Entering RTV Transactions](#)

## Storage Location Search Page

Use the Storage Location Search page (RTV\_STOR\_LOC\_SRCH) to search for storage locations.

### Navigation

Click the Storage Location Search button on the Maintain Return to Vendor - Distribution Details page.

As part of RTV streamline processing, you can use the Storage Location Search page to search for storage locations. The criteria fields that appear at the top of the page are transferred from the RTV line and distribution details values. The system displays matching inventory storage location rows for those search values.

To refine the search results, enter additional search field information, and click the Search button. The Lot ID and Serial ID fields in the search criteria and in the Storage Areas grid box is not available when the item is not lot controlled.

After the system displays the search results, you can select only one detail row at a time. When you select a row, the system copies the values from the selected row to the RTV distribution row and returns to the Maintain Return To Vendor - Distribution Details page. You do not have to click the OK button.

---

**Note:** If the quantity in the inventory storage location is not sufficient to satisfy the RTV line return quantity, you must insert a new RTV distribution row with the appropriate return quantity assigned to each distribution row for each Inventory storage location.

---

## Return to Vendor Fees Page

Use the Return to Vendor Fees page (RTV\_LN\_FEE) to view the fees that appear by default onto the RTV transaction from the supplier, supplier-item, and the receipt.

If you select the RTV Adjust Fees check box, you can enter additional fees. You can enter a restocking fee that some vendors charge for returning items using this same functionality.

### Navigation

Click the RTV Fees link on the Return to Vendor page.

The setting of the RTV Adjust Fees check box on the RTV Defaults page, which appears by default from the RTV Adjust Fees setting on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page, controls whether fees, such as restocking or processing fees, can be entered or changed on the RTV transaction.

If you select the check box, adjustment fees can be entered here.

If you clear the check box, adjustment fees cannot be entered and appear only if there is a default value defined on the Supplier's Return to Vendor Fees page or the Supplier Item Return Fees page, or if there are RTV reversible fees on the receipt. The fees appear but cannot be changed.

<b>Misc Chg (miscellaneous charge code)</b>	Select the identification code assigned to the applicable miscellaneous charge.
<b>Reason Code</b>	Displays the reason for the return. This value appears by default from the RTV line. Reasons are defined on the Reason Codes page.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the type of fee action. Values are <i>CR</i> (credit) and <i>DB</i> (debit).
<b>Percent</b>	Enter the fee percentage associated with the return reason.
<b>Fee</b>	Enter the calculated amount of the fee.
<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	Select the type of accounting entry associated with this fee.
<b>Cost Element</b>	Displays the cost element code associated with the RTV item.
<b>Accrue Charge</b>	Designates whether or not the RTV fees are accrued. If the charge is a landed cost charge copied from the receipt, this setting appears by default from the receipt. Values are: <i>Y</i> (yes) and <i>N</i> (no).
<b>LC Comp (landed cost component)</b>	Designates whether or not you want the RTV fees marked as landed costs. If the RTV fee is copied from the receipt, this setting appears by default from the receipt. Values are: <i>Y</i> (yes) and <i>N</i> (no).
<b>Process Flag</b>	Indicates whether or not the RTV fees have been processed. Values are <i>Y</i> (yes) and <i>N</i> (no).

### Related Links

[Return To Vendor Defaults Page](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

[Establishing Purchasing Processing Options](#)

[Item Rejection Versus Item Returns](#)

"Defining Additional Common Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Return to Vendor Header Details Page

Use the Return to Vendor Header Details page (RTV\_HDR\_DTLS) to enter RTV header details, including shipping information.

### Navigation

Click the Header Details link on the Return to Vendor page.

**Voucher Adjust Status**

If this check box is selected, the Batch Voucher Build process has processed the RTV transaction.

**Freight Terms**

Select the freight terms that apply to this supplier return for shipping the goods back to the supplier, not for what was ordered. Freight terms reflect who holds legal responsibility for the material until ownership has passed. Freight terms are defined on the Freight Terms page.

**Return To Vendor Pro Numbers Page**

Use the Return To Vendor Pro Numbers page (RTV\_LN\_SHP\_DSP\_SEC) to update or insert multiple progressive numbers for noninventory RTV lines.

**Navigation**

Click the Return To Vendor Pro Numbers link on the Return to Vendor page.

For inventory-related RTV lines, the fields in the scroll area are unavailable for entry. If some pro numbers have been entered using Express Issue page, they appear here.

**Seq (sequence)** Enter the RTV ship sequence number.

**Pro Number (progressive number)** Enter the progressive number associated with this RTV line.

**Related Links**

"Creating Online Orders Using Express Issue in PeopleSoft Inventory (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory*)"

**Dispatching and Printing RTV Transactions**

This section provides an overview of the RTV Dispatch/Print process and discusses how to run the RTV Dispatch/Print process.

**Page Used to Dispatch and Print RTV Transactions**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Dispatch RTVs	RUN_PO_RTVDISP	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Dispatch RTVs	Set the parameters for and run these three processes: RTV Dispatch/Print, Email, RTV Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.  Also produce the RTV Dispatch/Print report, which provides a printout of selected RTVs.

## Understanding the RTV Dispatch/Print Process

The RTV Dispatch/Print SQR process (PORT001) dispatches supplier returns based on the selection criteria that you enter on the Dispatch RTVs page and uses the dispatch method that you set on the RTV Defaults page.

When you run this process from the Dispatch RTVs page, you have three choices:

**Email Application Engine process (PO\_RTV\_EMAIL)** Select to run only the Email process.

**RTV Dispatch/Print SQR process (PORT001)** Select to run only the RTV Dispatch/Print process.

**RTV Dispatch & Email multiprocess job (RTVDISP)** Select to run the RTV Dispatch/Print process and then the Email process.

Dispatching supplier returns by email requires that you run two processes: the RTV Dispatch/Print process and the Email process. The RTV Dispatch/Print process updates the RTV Email queue table and creates an output file in the location that you specify on the File Locations page. The Email process picks up the output file from the specified location and sends out an email message with the supplier return as an attachment through the SMTP gateway. The Email process sends the email to the address that you specify on the Supplier Information - Address page.

For email notifications, the Email process sends out a notification message without a file attachment. Set the notification method for RTV dispatches on the RTV Defaults page. For email dispatches, the Email process sends out a message with an RTV document attached.

To simplify dispatching by email, you can use the RTV Dispatch & Email multiprocess job on the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Request page that you access from the Dispatch RTVs page. The RTV Dispatch & Email multiprocess job automatically runs the RTV Dispatch/Print process and then the Email process.

When the dispatch method is by fax, the dispatch process creates an RTV file and a fax control file in the locations that you specify on the File Locations page.

When the dispatch method is EDX, the RTV Dispatch/Print process does not create an output file, but updates a series of EC outbound tables. These tables are updated: PS\_RTV\_DISPHDR\_EC, PS\_RTV\_DISPLN\_EC, PS\_RTV\_DISPDIST\_EC, PS\_RTV\_DISPFEE\_EC, and PS\_RTV\_DISPSHIP\_EC.

To print a supplier return only, you can select the Print Only check box on the Dispatch RTVs page and specify the number of copies that you want.

### Related Links

"Entering Supplier Addresses (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

"Preparing to Dispatch by Fax and Email (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Dispatch RTVs Page

Use the Dispatch RTVs page (RUN\_PO\_RTVDISP) to set the parameters for and run these three processes: RTV Dispatch/Print, Email, RTV Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.

Also produce the RTV Dispatch/Print report, which provides a printout of selected RTVs.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Dispatch RTVs

**Image: Dispatch RTVs page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Dispatch RTVs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Process Request Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Select a business unit as part of the selection criteria.

**RTV ID**

Select an RTV ID as part of the selection criteria. You must specify a business unit before you can enter an RTV ID. When you select a specific RTV ID, only the business unit and RTV ID are used as the selection criteria.

**Supplier ID**

Select a supplier ID as part of the selection criteria.

**Buyer**

Select a buyer as part of the selection criteria.

**Fax Cover Page**

Select a fax cover page, if some of the supplier returns that you are dispatching are to be sent by fax. The fax cover letters are defined on the Fax Cover Letters page.

The RTV Dispatch/Print process writes (to the fax control file) the file name associated with the selected cover page combined with the cover page file extension that you defined on the Dispatch Configuration page.

## Statuses to Include

### Dispatched

Select this check box to include previously dispatched supplier returns. Records with `RTV_HDR.DISPATCH_FLAG = Y` are included.

### Not Dispatched

Select this check box to include supplier returns that have never been dispatched. Records with `RTV_HDR.DISPATCH_FLAG = N` are included.

### Open, Closed, Shipped, and Canceled

Select the specific check box to include supplier returns with the selected statuses.

## Dispatch Methods to Include

### Print, Fax, EDX (electronic data exchange), E-Mail, and Phone

Select the specific check box to include supplier returns with the selected dispatch methods.

## Miscellaneous Options

### Print Only

Select this check box to print only and not dispatch the RTV transaction.

### Print Duplicate

Select this check box to print only and not dispatch the supplier return. The printed RTV document will have the word *Duplicate* printed on it. The RTV transaction must have been previously dispatched.

### Test Dispatch

Select this check box to perform a test run of the dispatch. When you select this check box, the process runs, but the supplier returns are not dispatched and are not set to a dispatched status. The printed RTV document has the word *Unauthorized* printed on it. This enables you to test the EDX, email, or fax setup without actually dispatching or updating the system.

### Number of Copies

Enter the number of copies that you want the process to print.

---

## Using the RTV EIP

This section provides an overview of the RTV EIP and discusses how to:

- Set up the RTV EIP.
- Process the RTV EIP.

## Pages Used to Use the RTV EIP

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
RTV	RTV	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Add/Update RTV, RTV	Enter information related to the entire RTV transaction.
Publish Outbound Message	IN_RUN_PUB_MSG	SCM Integrations, Publish Outbound Message	Initiate the outbound message publish process for outbound PeopleSoft SCM service operations.
Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria	PO_RUN_RTV	Select the Return to Vendor check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Return to Vendor link. Click the Return to Vendor link to launch the Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria page.	Launch the Return to Vendor outbound transaction.

## Understanding the RTV EIP

The RTV EIP processes returns to vendors. This asynchronous batch publish EIP also supports flat-file processing for EDI transaction X.12 180.

Use this EIP to return items to vendors. You typically use EDI to process these transactions.

Run the RTV Dispatch/Print process (PORT001) to stage the RTV.

Use the common Publish Outbound Message page to initiate the PO\_RTV Application Engine process that processes the RETURN\_TO\_VENDOR service operation.

## Setting Up the RTV EIP

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

Before you can use the RTV EIP, you must:

1. Setup the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

Use the information in the table below and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2 "Understanding SCM Integration"* chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

See "Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)".

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available?</b>	<b>Integrates With</b>
RETURN_TO_VENDOR	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system EDI transaction X.12 180

2. On the RTV, specify EDX as the RTV dispatch method.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

### Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Processing Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"Understanding EDI Integration with PeopleSoft (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Electronic Data Interchange*)"

## Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria Page

Use the Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria page (PO\_RUN\_RTV) to launch the Return to Vendor outbound transaction.

### Navigation

Select the Return to Vendor check box on the Publish Outbound Message page to enable the Return to Vendor link. Click the Return to Vendor link to launch the Return to Vendor Message Selection Criteria page.

The field values on this page are the same fields that appear on the Request for Quote Message Selection Criteria page.

See [RFQ Message Selection Criteria Page](#).

---

## Reconciling RTV Transactions

This section provides an overview of the RTV Reconciliation process and discusses the page used to reconcile RTV transactions.

### Page Used to Reconcile RTV Transactions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Reconcile RTVs	RUN_POC5000	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Reconcile RTVs	Initiate the RTV Reconciliation process, which evaluates and updates RTV header record statuses.

## Understanding the RTV Reconciliation Process

The RTV Reconciliation Application Engine process (PO\_RTVRECON) reviews the status of RTV line records to evaluate and update the RTV header record status. The process compares the shipped quantities for the RTV line records to determine whether all of the returned quantities for all of the lines have been shipped. If the shipped quantity equals the return quantity on every line, the process changes the header status to *Shipped*.

---

**Note:** If you process either a return for credit or a return for exchange action for a contract line item, and the purchase order or purchase order receipt references that contract, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the line amount and quantity to reflect the return.

If you process either a return for credit or a return for exchange action for a contract category line, and the original purchase order, either the purchase order selected or the purchase order associated with the receipt selected on the RTV document, references that contract category line, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the category released amount and quantity to reflect the return.

If you process either a return for credit or a return for exchange action for a contract with open references, and the purchase order or purchase order receipt references those open contract references, the RTV Reconciliation process updates the open item reference amount.

The RTV Reconciliation process updates the contract total amount once the RTV line status changes to *Shipped*.

---

If the return action on the RTV line is *Exchange*, an attempt is made to find the purchase order line schedule that contains the exchanged goods. If it is found and the goods on the RTV line have been shipped, the RTV line is eligible for closing. If the purchase order line schedule is not found, the RTV line is not closed.

After the RTV header status changes to *Shipped*, the process changes the header, line, and schedule statuses to *Closed*. If the supplier return was against an asset receipt and an adjustment voucher is not being created, an asset retirement transaction is written to the interface table in PeopleSoft Asset Management. In the event the original asset receipt transaction in the interface table has not been processed by PeopleSoft Asset Management, the return quantity is deducted from the original receipt quantity instead of creating a retirement transaction.

Once the RTV IDs status changes to *Closed*, the RTV record is no longer available to update. You can still view the return using the RTV inquiry pages.

---

## Inquiring About RTVs

This section discusses the pages used to inquire about detailed RTV information.

### Pages Used to Inquire About RTVs

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Return To Vendor Inquiry	RTV_INQ	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Review RTVs, Return To Vendor Inquiry	View detailed RTV information, including RTV express details.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Return To Vendor Defaults inquiry	RTV_DEFAULTS_INQ	Click the RTV Defaults link on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.	View detailed RTV default information.
Supplier Address inquiry	RTV_ADDR_DTL_INQ	Click the Address link on the RTV Inquiry page.	View supplier address details.
Return To Vendor Fees inquiry	RTV_LN_FEE_DSP	Click the RTV Fees button on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.	View the fees that appeared by default on the RTV transaction from the supplier, supplier-item, and the receipt.
Comments inquiry	RTV_INQ_COMMNT_SEC	Click the Header Comment link or the Line Comment button on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.	View RTV comments entered at the header and line level.
Return To Vendor Header Details inquiry	RTV_HDR_DTLS_INQ	Click the Header Details link on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.	View detailed RTV header-level information.
Distribution Details inquiry	RTV_LN_DISTRIB_INQ	Click the RTV Details link on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.	View distribution information for the item that you are returning.
Detail Information inquiry	RTV_SOURCE_DTL_INQ	Click the Source Details button on the Distribution Details inquiry page.	View source purchase order and receipt information for the selected RTV distribution line.
Return to Vendor Pro Numbers inquiry	RTV_LN_SHIP_DISP	Click the RTV Pro Numbers button on the Return to Vendor inquiry page.	View progressive numbers for noninventory RTV lines.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Return To Vendor Inquiry page.</li> <li>• Purchasing, Return to Vendor, Document Status</li> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Return to Vendor page.</li> </ul>	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with a supplier return.



# Using Receipt Accrual

---

## Understanding Receipt Accrual

The PeopleSoft Purchasing Receipt Accrual Application Engine process (PO\_RECVACCR) can be run on demand and multiple times in the same accounting period. This aspect of the process involves backing out previous transactions before new transactions can be generated, so that you can create reversal transactions for the current and next periods.

---

**Note:** For the Receipt Accrual process to work as designed, both PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Purchasing must be installed, and you must use PeopleSoft Payables Matching to validate vouchers.

---

When you run the Receipt Accrual process, the receipt accrual liability account accrues, or in other words, is credited for the amount of unbilled receipts. Any associated expense accounts are debited for the amount of unbilled receipts. The encumbrance reclassifications are generated and thereby provide a more accurate picture of the operating budget. The Receipt Accrual process also generates reversal transactions for the next period. PeopleSoft Purchasing retrieves the expense account information from the associated purchase orders or non-purchase order receipts to give you an accurate forecast of the expense account balance, even if several receipts have not been billed yet.

For example, suppose that you received 20,000 USD in materials in a month, but were billed for only 5,000 USD. The Receipt Accrual process ensures that the expense accounts reflect the remaining 15,000 USD in upcoming debits. This helps reduce the impact of unexpected debits to the expense accounts. Without the Receipt Accrual process, this 15,000 USD is hidden until the debits bill and post to the expense accounts.

When you run the Receipt Accrual process, it reverses the entries of both the receipt accrual liability account and the expense accounts. This keeps you current with all the unbilled receipts, enabling you to manage the expense accounts closely.

If receipts remain unbilled when the Receipt Accrual process runs in the new period, the same process begins anew with credits to the receipt accrual liability account and debits to the expense.

Receipt accrual supports:

- Expensed items where you have received the goods from the supplier, but the supplier has not yet invoiced the organization.
- Expensed items where a non-purchase order receipt has been entered.

You can set up receipt accrual for one scenario, both scenarios, or neither.

Here is a more detailed description of the way in which the Receipt Accrual process works:

1. Before creating the accounting entries for accrual, the process creates reversal transactions to back out all accrued receipts in the staging record (RECV\_LN\_ACCTG) in the current period.

The accrued receipts must first have successfully run one of the following three processes: the Entry Event Generator, Comm Cntrl Budget Processor, or the Journal Generator.

2. The original transactions for which reversals have just been created are identified as canceled.
3. Next, the process generates new transactions for receipts that qualify for accrual and creates the following six transactions in the staging record for each receipt line:

- a. An expense in the current period and an expense reversal in the next period.

ChartFields are inherited from the receipt distribution line. These transactions are budget-checked if commitment control is enabled. Entry events are generated if they are required on the Installation Options - Entry Event page. Journal Generator also processes the transactions.

- b. An accrual in the current period and an accrual reversal in the next period.

This account uses ChartField inheritance defined by the user. The ChartFields are inherited according to user selections of inheritance options on the Chartfield Inheritance page. Values are:

*Always Inherit:* Value comes from the receipt line distribution table RECV\_LN\_DISTRIB.

*Do Not Inherit:* Value comes from Accounting Entry Template table DST\_DFTL\_CNTRL.

*Inherit Within Unit:* Value comes from Accounting Entry Template table DST\_DFTL\_CNTRL.

*Use Unit Default:* Value comes from Accounting Entry Template table DST\_DFTL\_CNTRL.

These transactions are not budget-checked but are processed by Journal Generator, and the entry events are generated if they are required on the Installation Options - Entry Event Entry page.

- c. Encumbrance transactions are generated for the current period and reversal transactions are generated for the next period.

ChartFields are inherited from the receipt distribution line. These transactions are budget-checked, and entry events are generated if they are required on the Entry Events page. *Distributed* appears by default as the general ledger distribution status, so that the Journal Generator process does not process them. *N* appears by default as the budget header status and budget line status. Accrual and encumbrance transactions look exactly the same in the staging record except for the account type (RAC or ENR), general ledger distribution status, and the ChartFields. Encumbrance transactions are not created if commitment control is not installed or for receipts that are not associated with purchase orders.

4. Separate transactions are created to record miscellaneous charges that are derived from receipt landed cost transactions (RECV\_LN\_DIST\_LC).

## Multiple Currencies

If you use multiple currencies, the accounting entries post in both the transaction currency and the base currency. PeopleSoft Purchasing uses the conversion rate defined on the purchase order to calculate the base amount to accrue.

## VAT and Miscellaneous Charges

If there are miscellaneous charges or landed cost charges associated with the purchase order, these charges accrue only if you select the Accrue Charge check box on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page and the Accrue PO Receipts check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. In addition, only miscellaneous charge and landed cost transactions with these Accounting Entry Type definitions are eligible for accrual:

- FRG (freight expense).
- MISC (miscellaneous charge expense).
- STX (sales tax expense).
- UTX (use tax expense).
- VIN (value-added tax input nonrecoverable).

The Receipt Accrual process accrues the nonrecoverable portion of the value-added tax (VAT) on noninventory receipt lines if the Landed Cost accrual option (RECV\_LN\_DIST\_LC) is selected for the corresponding miscellaneous charge code on the purchase order. This value flows from the purchase order to the receipt through the Process Receipts process. This is a VAT accrual for goods received but not invoiced.

These miscellaneous charges accrue along with the merchandise amounts only if the charges are to be paid to the same supplier designated on the purchase order.

### Related Links

[Accruing Receipts](#)

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

[Generating PeopleSoft Purchasing Entry Events](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft Interunit and Intraunit Functionality (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Generate Journals Request Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Budget Checking Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

## Receipt Accrual Criteria Description

The Receipt Accrual process does not accrue receipt amounts that have been paid or matched by PeopleSoft Payables. This section describes criteria that the Receipt Accrual process uses to determine which receipts should be billed in various situations.

### Eligibility Requirements for Accrual

The following list provides eligibility requirements for accrual:

1. For both purchase order and non-purchase order receipts:
  - a. The receipt must not be fully matched and matching must be required.
  - b. The receipt status must be *Moved*, *Not Recv'd* (not received), *Open*, or *Received*.

- c. If the receipt line is purchase order related then the purchase order line must have Receiving Required selected.
  - d. The receipt distribution line must be non-inventory-related for the distribution to be accrued. The inventory-related distribution rows are still eligible for receipt accrual reporting.
  - e. The receipt line cannot have a MFG Production ID and OP Sequence value. MFG Subcontract receipts are not accrued.
2. For purchase order receipts, the Accrue PO Receipts check box in the associated PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit must be selected.
  3. For non-purchase order receipts, the Accrue Non/PO Receipts check box in the associated PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit must be selected.

## Inventory-Related Purchasing Transactions Accrual

The Receipt Accrual process is not designed for receipts that you acquire through inventory-related purchasing transactions. Receipt accrual for these receipts occurs in PeopleSoft Inventory and in PeopleSoft Cost Management.

The inventory business unit assignment on the requisition, purchase order, or receipt distribution determines whether the purchasing transaction is inventory-related. To ensure that the Receipt Accrual process works, verify that no inventory business unit appears by default on the requisition, purchase order, or receipt distribution for the receipt.

The Receipt Accrual process does accrue receipts for the purchase of items set up as inventory items, if the item is purchased in a non-inventory-related purchasing transaction, such as an expense transaction.

### Related Links

[Understanding Miscellaneous Charges](#)

[Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#)

"Understanding the Matching Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Receipt Accrual Setup

To set up receipt accrual for a business unit:

1. Select the Accrue PO Receipts check box or the Accrue Non/PO Receipts check box on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.

See [Establishing PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units](#).

2. Select the Accrue Charge check box on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn (miscellaneous charge or landed cost definition) page to accrue miscellaneous charges or landed cost charges.

You cannot override this value on the purchase order; it flows to the receipt through the purchase order value adjustment.

See [Understanding Miscellaneous Charges](#)

3. Select a journal template for receipt accrual on the Procurement Control - GL Templates page.

Select the template that you want to use in the Receipt Accrual field. The standard template for receipt accrual is REC\_ACCRUE.

See "Defining Procurement Controls for General Ledger Business Units (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".

4. Select the journal source and journal date on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page.

When you set the journal source and date, you are ensuring that the accounting entries are reversed at the beginning of each subsequent period.

See "Understanding Journal Generator (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

5. Define the liability account for receipt accrual in the Expenses Accrual field on the Accounting Entry Template page.

PeopleSoft Purchasing debits accrued receipt charges from the expense account designated on purchase order distributions. The alternate account designated on the Accounting Entry Template page applies only to the liability account defined here.

See "Accounting Entry Template Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

6. Select *Do Not Generate Reversal* as the reversal code on the Journal Generator Template REC\_ACCRUE.

The upgrade process should accomplish this step; you should not need to complete it independently of the upgrade.

7. Open the Purchasing Definition on the Accounting Entry Definition page, and change the Record from RECV\_LN\_ACCTG to RECV\_LNACCTG\_VW.

This record includes all receipt accruals that are budget-checked and ready to be journal generated. It excludes any receipt accrual with transactions that failed the budget process.

The upgrade process should accomplish this step; you should not need to complete it independently of the upgrade.

8. If any ChartFields are designated on the Detail Ledger Group - Chartfield page as *Balanced*, you need to select the *Always Inherit* rule for those ChartFields on the Chartfield Inheritance page.
9. Set up ChartFields in the general ledger definition.
10. Set up ChartFields for the accounting entry definition.

## Receipt Accrual Implementation

Use the following process flow to use the Receipt Accrual process, the Entry Event Generator, and the Journal Generator process (FS\_JGEN) to implement the receipt accrual business process:

1. Run the Receipt Accrual process from the Accrue Receipts page.

The Receipt Accrual process populates the RECV\_LN\_ACCTG table.

2. If commitment control is enabled, budget-check the receipt accruals from the Budget Check Request page.

3. Use the Receipt Accrual Accounting Entries to review Budget Exceptions and override them as necessary.
4. If you are using entry events, run the Entry Event Generator process from the Entry Event Run Request page.
5. Run the Journal Generator process from the Generate Journals Request page:
  - a. On the Generate Journals Request page, select *REC\_ACCRUE* in the Template field.

The template that you select controls the accounting lines source and journal date.

---

**Note:** Reversal entries are not generated because *Do Not Generate Reversal* was selected as the reversal code on the Journal Generator template *REC\_ACCRUE* as part of the setup process.

---

- b. The Journal Generator process uses Receipt Accrual process entries in the *RECV\_LN\_ACCTG\_VW* view as input to populate the PeopleSoft Journal Entry tables used by PeopleSoft General Ledger.
6. After you've created the journal entries for PeopleSoft General Ledger with the Journal Generator process, use the Journal Drill Down inquiry page to view and navigate to the accounting entries or to navigate PeopleSoft General Ledger.
7. Run the Receipt Accrual SQR Report process (PORC700) to review the totals for each expense account and the total accrued liability.

## Related Links

[Journal Drill Down Page](#)

[Budget Check Page](#)

[Accrue Receipts Page](#)

[Receipt Accrual Setup](#)

[PORC700 - Receipt Accrual](#)

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Generate Journals Request Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

---

## Accruing Receipts

This section discusses how to run the Receipt Accrual process.

### Pages Used to Accrue Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Accrue Receipts	RCPT_RUN_CNTRL	Purchasing, Receipts, Accrue Receipts	Run the Receipt Accrual process.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Accrue Receipt	RUN_RECVACCR_OL	Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving page  Click the Run PO Receipt Accrual button on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	Run the Receipt Accrual process, the Miscellaneous Charges process, or both.

## Accrue Receipts Page

Use the Accrue Receipts page (RCPT\_RUN\_CNTRL) to run the Receipt Accrual process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Accrue Receipts

---

**Note:** The reversal code of the Journal Generator template, REC\_ACCRUE, must first be set to *Do Not Generate Reversal* on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page.  
If any ChartFields are designated on the Detail Ledger Group - Chartfield page as *Balanced*, you need to select the *Always Inherit* rule for those ChartFields on the Chartfield Inheritance page.

---

### As of Date

#### Acctg Date (accounting date)

Select an accounting date to use for the period ending date. The current date appears by default. The system checks the accounting date against the open period date range specified on the Open Period Update page. Receipts dated after this accounting date do not accrue.

### Process

#### All Business Units

Select this option to accrue qualifying receipts for all business units. If you select this processing option, the system validates that the accounting date is in an open period for all business units. If the validation fails for a business unit, the system creates an error message. You have to either correct the error before continuing the process or use the single business unit option.

#### Business Units

Select this option to accrue qualifying receipts for a specific business unit. If selected, enter a business unit in the Values group box.

#### Receiver

Select this option to accrue qualifying amounts for received items on a specific receipt. If selected, enter a business unit and receipt number in the Values group box.

## Additional Setting

### Default Entry Event Code

Select a default entry event.

For purchase order receipts with no entry event code on the purchase order distribution line, the value selected here populates the expense and accrual accounting lines, and the encumbrance line is blank.

If there is already an entry event code on the purchase order distribution line, it is not replaced by the value selected on this page, and the entry event code populates expense, accrual, and encumbrance accounting lines.

For non-purchase order receipts, the value selected here populates the expense and accrual accounting lines.

### Related Links

[Understanding Entry Events in PeopleSoft Purchasing](#)

"Generate Journals Request Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

"Understanding PeopleSoft Interunit and Intraunit Functionality (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Performing Budget-Checking for Receipt Accruals

This section discusses how to budget-check receipt accruals.

### Page Used to Perform Budget-Checking for Receipt Accruals

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Budget Check	PO_KK_RACCHECK_REQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Budget Check	Perform budget-checking for receipt accruals by using the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS_BP). This process is used to budget-check the expense and encumbrance reclassification transactions. You can choose to budget-check either type.

### Budget Check Page

Use the Budget Check page (PO\_KK\_RACCHECK\_REQ) to perform budget-checking for receipt accruals by using the Comm Cntrl.

Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS\_BP). This process is used to budget-check the expense and encumbrance reclassification transactions. You can choose to budget-check either type.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Budget Check

## Budget-Check Request

### Tran Type (transaction type)

Select the transaction type. Select from these source transactions:

*PO\_RAEXP* (Receipt Accruals - Expense): Budget-check expense transactions and miscellaneous charges.

*PO\_RAENC* (Receipt Accruals - Encumbrance): Budget-check encumbrance reclassifications and miscellaneous charges.

## Process Frequency

### Once

Select to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run.

### Always

Select to run the request every time the batch process runs.

### Don't Run

Select to ignore the request when the batch process runs.

## Process Options

### Unit Option

The Receipt Option and Acctg Dt Optn criteria apply only to receipts that first meet the criteria defined here. Values are:

*All*: Budget-checks transaction type for all business units.

*Value*: Select to display the Unit field. Budget-checks transaction type for the business unit specified in the Unit field.

### Receipt Option

Displays a receipt ID option. Values are:

*All*: Budget-checks all receipts.

*Some*: Select to display the From/To fields. Budget-checks all receipts that match the range specified in the From/To fields.

*Value*: Select to display the Receiver ID field. Budget-checks the receipt that matches the ID specified in the Receiver ID field.

### Acctg Dt Optn (accounting date option)

Displays the accounting date option. Values are:

*All*: Budget-checks all receipt accruals.

*Some*: Displays the From/To fields. Budget-checks all receipt accruals for which budget dates fall within the dates specified in the From/To fields.

*Value:* Displays the Accounting Date field. Budget-checks receipt accruals for which budget dates match the date specified in the Accounting Date field.

## Related Links

"Budget Checking Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

---

## Viewing Receipt Accrual Accounting Line Entries

This section discusses how to access receipt accrual accounting line entries.

If commitment control is enabled on the Installation Options - Products page, you can also view budget information and access the Commitment Control page from the Receipt Acctg Line page. Using the Commitment Control page you can view details about transactions such as, the source transaction type and the amount type for the journal, override budget-checking for the transaction, or run the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor process for the transaction.

## Pages Used to View Receipt Accrual Accounting Line Entries

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Accrual Accounting Entry	RECV_LN_ACCTG_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Accrual Accounting Entry	Access receipt accrual accounting entries.
Commitment Control	KK_EXCPTN_OVER_SEC	Click the Budget Options button on the Accrual Accounting Entry page.	View details about a commitment control transaction, such as the budget-checking status, the commitment control amount type, and commitment control transaction ID. You can also override budget-checking for the transaction or run the Comm. Cntrl. Budget Processor Application Engine process (FS_BP) for the transaction.

## Accrual Accounting Entry Page

Use the Accrual Accounting Entry page (RECV\_LN\_ACCTG\_INQ) to access receipt accrual accounting entries.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Accrual Accounting Entry

### Image: Accrual Accounting Entry page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Accrual Accounting Entry page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Accrual Accounting Entry' page. It features a 'Search Criteria' section with fields for Business Unit (US001), Fiscal Year (2012), Period (11), From Receipt No, To Receipt No, Budget Status, and Type. A 'Search' button is present. Below is the 'Line Details' section, which includes a table with columns for Receipt No, Line, Sched #, Dist, Type, Merchandise Amount, Currency, Budget Date, Budget Status, Budget Options, GL Unit, and Dist Qty. The table contains five rows of data for various POAP entries.

Receipt No	Line	Sched #	Dist	Type	Merchandise Amount	Currency	Budget Date	Budget Status	Budget Options	GL Unit	Dist Qty
POAP-TOL	1	1	1	Expense Distribution	7,500.00	USD	11/28/2012	Not Chk'd		US001	500.00
POAP-TOL	1	1	1	Reserve for Encumbrances	-7,500.00	USD	11/28/2012	Not Chk'd		US001	500.00
POAP-TOL	1	1	1	Receipt Accrual	-7,500.00	USD	11/28/2012	Valid		US001	500.00
POAP-EXCP	1	1	1	Expense Distribution	2,000.00	USD	11/28/2012	Not Chk'd		US001	100.00
POAP-EXCP	1	1	1	Reserve for Encumbrances	-2,000.00	USD	11/28/2012	Not Chk'd		US001	100.00

Use the fields in the Search Criteria group box to filter transactions, and click the Search button to display the selections that match the search criteria in the Line Details group box.

## Distribution Information

The following fields appear only if you enable commitment control for PeopleSoft Purchasing on the Installation Options - Products page:

### Budget Date

Displays the budget date, which is the same as the accounting date for receipt accruals.

### Budget Status

Displays the budget status. Values are: *Error*, *Not Chk'd* (not checked), or *Valid*.



Click the Budget Options button to access the Commitment Control page, where you can review transaction details and override budget-checking.

## Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft ChartFields (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Viewing Receipt Accrual Journal Entries

The Receipt Accrual process loads receipt accrual data into staging tables for the Journal Generator process, which then creates journal entries based on the data.

This section discusses how to access receipt accrual journal entries.

## Page Used to View Receipt Accrual Journal Entries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Journal Drill Down	PO_GL_DRILL	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, GL Journal Drill Down	View the PeopleSoft General Ledger or navigate to the PeopleSoft General Ledger accounting entries created by the Journal Generator process.

### Journal Drill Down Page

Use the Journal Drill Down page (PO\_GL\_DRILL) to view the PeopleSoft General Ledger or navigate to the PeopleSoft General Ledger accounting entries created by the Journal Generator process.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, GL Journal Drill Down

#### **GL Journal (go to general ledger journal)**

Click this link to access the Journal Lines inquiry page in PeopleSoft General Ledger.

#### **Base Amount DR (base amount debit)**

Displays the base debit amount for the journal, which is the amount expressed in the base currency. The base currency code also appears.

#### **Base Amount CR (base amount credit)**

Displays the base credit amount for the journal, which is the amount expressed in the base currency. The base currency code also appears.

### Account Lines Tab

#### **Acctg Date (accounting date)**

Displays the journal accounting date, which designates the period ending date.

### Other Amounts Tab

Select the Other Amounts tab.

#### **Foreign DR Amt (foreign debit amount)**

Displays the foreign debit amount for the associated receipt line, which is the amount expressed in the transaction currency. The transaction currency code also appears.

#### **Foreign CR Amt (foreign credit amount)**

Displays the foreign credit amount for the associated receipt line, which is the amount expressed in the transaction currency. The transaction currency code also appears.

### Accounting Period Tab

Select the Accounting Period tab.

**Distribution Line**

Displays the distribution line number associated with the journal entry accounting period.



# Reviewing Receipt Information

## Inquiring About Receipts

This section lists the pages used to inquire about receipts.

### Pages Used to Inquire About Receipts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Receipts	RECV_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipts	View detailed receipt information.  This page and the pages accessible from it enable you to inquire about the same information available through the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page and the pages accessible from it.
Header Details	RECV_INQ_HDR	Click the Header Details link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View receipt header details.
Line Details	RECV_INQ_LN_DTL	Click the Line Details link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View receipt line details.
Line Status Details	RECV_INQ_LN_STATUS	Click the Line Status link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View details about the status of a receipt line.
Manufacturing Information	RECV_INQ_MFG	Click the Manufacturer Info link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View manufacturing details about a receipt line.
Receipt Distributions	RECV_INQ_DIST	Click the Distribution link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View distribution information for a receipt line.
PO Distribution Details (purchase order distribution details)	RECV_INQ_PO_DIST	Click the PO Distribution Details link on the Receipt Distributions inquiry page.	View purchase order distribution information for a selected receipt line.
Asset Management Information	RECV_INQ_AM	Click the Asset Information link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View information about asset purchases.
Inventory Putaway Information	RECV_INQ_PUTAWAY	Click the Putaway Information link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View overriding information used to put away items to inventory business unit storage locations.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Receipt Line Comments Receipt Header Comments	RECV_COMMENTS_INQ	Click either the Header Comment link or the Line Comments button on the Receipts inquiry page.	View either receipt header information or line comments and attachments entered on the Receipt Header Comments page or Receipt Line Comments page.
Device Tracking	RECV_INQ_DEVICE	Click the Device Tracking link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View device tracking information for each receipt distribution line.
Return to Vendor	RTV_LN_DISP_SEC	Click the Display RTV Information link on the Receipts inquiry page.	View RTV information for each receipt.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Document Status link on the Receipts inquiry page.</li> <li>Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Document Status, Receipt DOC Status</li> </ul>	Access and review information about procurement documents associated with a receipt.
Partially Rcvd POs (partially received purchase orders)	RECV_PARTIAL	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Partially Received POs	View information such as purchase order quantity, received quantity, merchandise amount for purchase order, and merchandise amount received related to purchase orders that have been partially received.
Procurement Card Information	CC_USE_HDR_DTL_1	Click the Procurement Card link on the Partially Rcvd POs page.	View the procurement card information details related to the procurement card that is being used as the payment method for the purchase order.
Receipts By Location	RECV_LOC_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Receipts by Location	Inquire about noninventory receipt location information.
Delivery Inquiry	RECV_DEL_INQ	Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Delivery Inquiry	Create receipt delivery inquiries.

# Inquiring About Document Status

---

## Understanding Document Status Inquiries

PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to quickly cross-reference documents within a business process stream using a single known value in the stream.

For example, you may want to see the requisitions, request for quotations (RFQs), return to vendors (RTVs), and receipts associated with a purchase order.

From the menus for these transactions, you can view all of the procure-to-pay documents associated with their respective sources:

- Requisitions.
- RFQs.
- Purchase orders.
- Receipts.
- RTVs.
- Contracts.
- Associated vouchers and payments (if you're using PeopleSoft Payables).
- Strategic sourcing events (if you're using PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing).
- Work orders (if you're using PeopleSoft Services Procurement).
- Material stock requests (MSRs) and inter-unit receipts (if you're using PeopleSoft Inventory).
- Workflow routings (if you're using PeopleSoft Workflow).

You can also access the document status inquiry from within each individual transaction.

---

## Common Elements Used in Document Status Inquiries

### **Budget Status**

Budget checking status. Values are:

*Error:* Error in budget check.

*Not Chk'd* (not checked): Not budget checked.

*Valid:* Valid budget check.

<b>Carrier ID</b>	Freight Carrier.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of document. Values include: <i>Requisition, Purchase Order, RTV, RFQ, Receipt, Work Order, MSR, and Contract.</i>
<b>Currency</b>	Currency code.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Bill of lading identifier.
<b>DOC ID (document ID)</b>	<p>Click to open a new browser window that displays the inquiry page for the associated document.</p> <p>Inquiry pages that appear include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requisitions - Req Inquiry page See <a href="#">Requisitions (inquiry) Page</a>.</li> <li>• All Supplier's inquiry page See <a href="#">Inquiring and Reporting on RFQs and Supplier Responses</a>.</li> <li>• Purchase Order - Form inquiry page See <a href="#">Inquiring About Purchase Orders</a>.</li> <li>• Receipts (inquiry) page See <a href="#">Inquiring About Receipts</a>.</li> <li>• RTV Inquiry page See <a href="#">Inquiring About RTVs</a>.</li> <li>• Events Inquiry page See <a href="#">Drilling Down to the General Ledger to View Entry Event Journal Entries</a>.</li> <li>• If you are using PeopleSoft Inventory, click the DOC ID for a MSR or interunit receipt to access the Stock Requests Inquiry page for the associated document. See "Stock Requests Page (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Inventory</i>)".</li> <li>• If you are using PeopleSoft Payables, click the DOC ID to access the Voucher Inquiry page or the Payment Inquiry page for the associated document. See "Viewing Voucher Summary Information (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables</i>)".</li> </ul>

- If you are using PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, click the DOC ID to access the Strategic Sourcing Inquiry page for the associated document.

See "Using the Sourcing Document Status Inquiry (PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Strategic Sourcing)".

### Document Type

Document type for the associated document: requisition, PO, RTV, RFQ, receipt, or contract.

If you are using PeopleSoft Inventory, *MSR* or *Inter Unit Receipt* may appear.

If you are using PeopleSoft Payables, *Voucher* or *Payment* may appear.

If you are using PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, *Sourcing Event* may appear.

If you are using PeopleSoft Services Procurement, *Work Order* may appear.

### Status

Status of the associated document.

### Location

Supplier location.



Click the Go To Document Status Inquiry button to open a new browser window that displays the document status inquiry for the associated document.

### Match Manager

Click the link in this column to access the Match Manager query page for the associated voucher. This column appears only if you are using PeopleSoft Payables and there is an associated voucher that requires matching. This column appears only if *Voucher* is the document type for at least one row.

### Accounting Entries

Click the link in this column to access the accounting entries for the associated document where it is a requisition, purchase order, payment, or voucher. If the associated document is a payment, you can access the accounting entries for the voucher associated with the payment. This link appears only if the associated document has been posted, and if accounting entries exist for at least one of the associated documents that appear.

If the document is posted and then unposted, the link does not appear.

---

## Viewing Document Status

This section discusses how to:

- View requisition document status.

- View RFQ document status.
- View purchase order document status.
- View receipt document status.
- View RTV document status.
- View contract document status.

## Pages Used to View Document Status

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Document Status</li> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.</li> </ul>	View requisition document status.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Document Status</li> <li>• Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes</li> </ul> <p>Select 4 - Document Status in the More field on the Request Quotes page.</p>	View RFQ document status.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Status</li> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	View purchase order document status.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Document Status</li> <li>• Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</li> </ul>	View receipt document status.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, Return to Vendor, Document Status</li> <li>Click the Document Status link on the RTV page.</li> </ul>	View RTV document status.
Document Status	PRCR_DOCSTAT_INQ	Procurement Contracts, Review Contract Information, Document Status	View contract document status.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view requisition document status.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Requisitions, Review Requisition Information, Document Status
- Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Requisitions - Requisition page.

### Req ID (requisition ID)

Click to open a new browser window that displays the Requisitions - Req Inquiry page for the requisition.

### Status

Requisition status. Values are:

*Approved:* Requisition has been approved.

*Complete:* Requisition has been processed through to completion.

*Open:* This status appears by default from the requester setup. The requisition is not eligible to enter the approval process until an authorized user changes its status to *Pending Approval*.

*Pending approval:* Requisition is eligible to enter the approval process.

*Canceled:* Requisition has been canceled.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view RFQ document status.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Review RFQ Information, Document Status
- Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Add/Update RFQs, Request Quotes

Select *4 - Document Status* in the More field on the Request Quotes page.

<b>RFQ ID (request for quote ID)</b>	Click the link to open a new browser window that displays the Vendors By Quote - All Vendors inquiry page.
<b>Status</b>	RFQ status. Values are:  <i>Approved:</i> RFQ is ready to be sent to vendors. <i>Closed:</i> RFQ is no longer open. <i>On hold:</i> RFQ is pending. <i>Canceled:</i> RFQ is rejected. <i>Open:</i> RFQ is not ready to be sent to vendors.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view purchase order document status.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Document Status
- Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

<b>PO ID</b>	Click the link to open a new browser window that displays the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.
--------------	---

<b>Status</b>	PO status. Values are:  <i>Approved:</i> Purchase order is ready to be sent to vendors. <i>Closed:</i> Purchase order is no longer open. <i>Pending Approval:</i> Purchase order is pending. <i>Pending Cancel:</i> Purchase Order is canceled. <i>Open:</i> Purchase order is not ready to be sent to vendors. <i>Dispatched:</i> Purchase order has been dispatched to the vendors.
<b>Doc ID (document ID)</b>	Click this link to access associated documents that are related to this inquiry.  For example, suppose that you have a strategic sourcing event ID that is associated with this purchase order inquiry, click this link to access the strategic sourcing event.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view receipt document status.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Receipts, Review Receipt Information, Document Status
- Click the Document Status link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.

### Receiver ID

Click the link to open a new browser window that displays the Receipts inquiry page where you can view detailed receipt information.

### Status

Receipt status. Values are:

*Open:* Not all of the edits have passed. One or more receipt lines are in an *Open* status.

*Received:* All of the edits have passed. All of the lines are in a *Received* or *Canceled* status.

*Hold:* Receipt is on hold until released by user.

*Moved:* Item has been interfaced to PeopleSoft Asset Management, PeopleSoft Inventory, or PeopleSoft Manufacturing.

*Closed:* All of the receipt lines have been moved and matched (when required). All of the interface requirements have been fulfilled and no further processing is required.

*Canceled:* All of the lines are canceled. Canceling cannot be reversed.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view RTV document status.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Return to Vendor, Document Status
- Click the Document Status link on the RTV page.

### RTV ID

Click to open a new browser window that displays the RTV Inquiry page where you can view detailed RTV information.

### Status

Values are:

*Closed:* The line has been closed.

*Open:* Appears by default when the supplier return is initiated.

*Shipped:* The line has been shipped. A line is considered shipped when the line's shipped quantity equals the returned quantity.

*Canceled:* The line has been canceled.

## Document Status Page

Use the Document Status page (PRCR\_DOCSTAT\_INQ) to view contract document status.

### Navigation

Procurement Contracts, Review Contract Information, Document Status

#### **Contract**

Click this link to open a new browser window that displays the Events Inquiry page.

#### **Doc ID**

Click to access associated documents that are related to this inquiry.

For example, suppose that you have a strategic sourcing event ID that is associated with this contract inquiry, click this link to access the strategic sourcing event.

# Analyzing Procurement History

---

## Understanding Procurement History Analysis

Analyzing procurement data provides you with information about procurement trends and can assist you in managing supplier relationships. PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to accumulate and analyze summaries of purchasing, invoicing, and receiving transactions.

PeopleSoft Purchasing provides you with an Application Engine process for generating procurement history data based on a reporting entity. The reporting entity controls how procurement history information is accumulated into monthly or periodic buckets and for which business units to collect procurement information. You configure a procurement analysis inquiry profile for a user ID based on reporting entity, candidate view, and how the user wants the procurement data to appear on the inquiry page.

PeopleSoft delivers seven procurement views: Requisition List (PRCR\_LST\_ARQ\_VW), PO Schedule List (PRCR\_LST\_APO\_VW), Procurement History (PRCR\_HST\_AAA\_VW), Receiving List (PRCR\_LST\_ARC\_VW), Receiving History (PRCR\_HST\_SVN\_VW), Voucher List (PRCR\_LST\_AAP\_VW) and Voucher History (PRCR\_HST\_VND\_VW). Each view is mapped to one of the five inquiry types: History, PO List, Receiver List, Requisition List and Voucher List. In addition to the system delivered views, you can create your own view for your own aggregating and viewing purposes as long as the view created is a subset of the ones delivered by PeopleSoft.

### Understanding the Procurement Analysis View Creation Process

To create a view that is eligible for use in procurement analysis:

1. Define the new Structured Query Language view by using PeopleTools Application Designer.

The fields in this view should be based on fields in a view that is available in the View ID field on the View Candidate Setup page.

2. Modify the view text of the procurement analysis valid candidate view (PRCR\_VALID\_VIEW) to include the new view by using PeopleTools Application Designer.
3. Create the new view as well as the valid candidate view (PRCR\_VALID\_VIEW) by using PeopleTools Application Designer.

This step creates the view in the database by using the PeopleTools definition.

4. Access the View Candidate Setup page to set up the new view, associate it with an inquiry type, and make the view eligible for selection in the inquiry profile setup.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*

## Configuring Procurement Analysis Inquiries

To define procurement controls, use the Define Procurement Controls component (PRCR\_ENTITY\_CNTL). To define field candidates, use the Field Candidates component (PRCR\_FLDCAN\_TBL). To define profile inquiries, use the Profile Inquiries component (PRCR\_PRF\_OPR). To define views, use the View component (PRCR\_VIEW\_CAN).

This section discusses how to:

- Define reporting entities.
- Set up candidate fields.
- Set up candidate views.
- Set up inquiry profiles.

### Pages Used to Configure Procurement Analysis Inquiries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Define Procurement Controls	PRCR_ENTITY_TBL	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Define Procurement Controls	Set up reporting entities, which function as high-level groupings for your inquires and pagelets.
Field Candidate Setup	PRCR_FLDCAN_TBL	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Field Candidates, Field Candidate Setup	Select fields that you want to be eligible for selection for an inquiry type.
View Candidate Setup	PRCR_VIEW_CAN	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Views, View Candidate Setup	Create views of procurement data to use in inquiry functions.
Inquiry Profile Setup	PRCR_PRF_OPR	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Profile Inquiries, Inquiry Profile Setup	Define up to seven inquiry profiles per user ID to be used as filters for viewing either history files or current data in procurement tables (called lists).

### Define Procurement Controls Page

Use the Define Procurement Controls page (PRCR\_ENTITY\_TBL) to set up reporting entities, which function as high-level groupings for your inquires and pagelets.

#### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Define Procurement Controls

**Note:** This page displays different fields depending on whether you are defining a procurement history reporting entity type or a spend analysis reporting entity type.

## Procurement History Reporting Entity Type

<b>Chunk Size</b>	Enter the number of rows to display at one time. To help improve performance, PeopleSoft recommends that you indicate a specific number of rows of data to retrieve (for example, 10 rows).
<b>Calendar ID</b>	Select the ID for a predefined calendar, which you set up on the Business Calendar page. Procurement analysis uses it to determine which data to retrieve and process based on dates.

## Data Selection Criteria

Use the Data Selection Criteria group box to define high-level reporting entity data selection criteria.

<b>Include PO Data</b>	Select if you want the inquiries for the reporting entity to include purchase order data.
<b>Include all PO units</b>	Select if you want to include all purchasing business units in this reporting entity.
<b>Include AP Data (include accounts payable data)</b>	Select if you want the inquiries for the reporting entity to include voucher data.
<b>Include all AP units (include all accounts payable units)</b>	Select if you want to include all accounts payable business units in this reporting entity.
<b>Include Receiver Data</b>	Select if you want the inquiries for the reporting entity to include receipt data.
<b>Include all Receiving units</b>	Select if you want to include all receiving business units in this reporting entity.
<b>Include Lines With no Item ID</b>	Select if you want to include lines with no item ID specified.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select all the PeopleSoft Purchasing, Receiving or Payables business units for which this reporting entity is responsible. When updating the procurement history tables, the process selects all purchase orders assigned to the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units specified here.

## Spend Analysis Reporting Entity Type

<b>Reporting Entity ID</b>	Enter a unique identifier for spend history.
<b>Reporting Entity Type</b>	Select <i>Spend Analysis</i> .
<b>Description</b>	Enter a short description for the reporting entity.
<b>Calendar SetID</b>	Select the SetID for the calendar you wish to use to bucket expenditures.

**Calendar ID**

Select a predefined calendar in which to bucket purchase order expenditures. This calendar will determine how purchase order commitments will be displayed by period.

For example, if you selected a calendar where Period 1 was defined from 01/02/2005 to 01/29/2005 and Period 2 was from 01/30/2005 to 02/26/2005 and you created the following purchase orders:

1. You have 2 purchase order schedules, one for 100.00 due 01/15/2005 and another for 200.00 due 1/30/2005.
2. When the graph for the Buyer Spend Total is generated, you would see 100.00 in Period 1 and 200.00 in Period 2.

See "Calendar Periods Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

**Currency Code**

Select a currency to which all purchase order spend information will be converted. This will be the currency that all buyers or managers assigned this reporting entity will view their total spend information.

**Rate Type**

Select the rate type used to convert the currency for purchase orders.

**Unit Type**

Displays the business unit type. *PO* appears by default. This value cannot be changed.

**Business Unit**

Select all the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units for which this reporting entity is responsible. When updating the spend history tables, the process selects all purchase orders assigned to the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units specified here.

You should set up a reporting entity for all possible combinations of business units for which buyers are responsible. For example, if Buyer A and Buyer B both can purchase only for Purchasing Business Unit 1, you would need only one reporting entity. However, if Buyer A can purchase for Purchasing Business Unit 1 and 2 and Buyer B can purchase for Purchasing Business Unit 2 and 3, you would need two separate reporting entities.

When defining a manager as a buyer, you should ensure the reporting entity specified on the manager's dashboard preferences is either the same as the buyers for which he or she is responsible or encompasses all the business units for the buyers. For example, if both Buyer A and Buyer B purchased for Purchasing Business Unit 1 and reported to Manager XYZ, you could use the same reporting entity when setting up Buyer A, Buyer B and Manager XYZ. However, if Buyer A purchases for Business Unit 1 and 2 and Buyer B purchases for Business Unit 2 and 3, you would need to set up a third reporting entity that included Business Units 1, 2 and 3 and assign that reporting

entity to Manager XYZ. That way, Manager XYZ would be able to view all the business units for all the buyers for which he or she was responsible.

## Related Links

"Understanding the SRM Dashboard (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)"

## Field Candidate Setup Page

Use the Field Candidate Setup page (PRCR\_FLDCAN\_TBL) to select fields that you want to be eligible for selection for an inquiry type.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Field Candidates, Field Candidate Setup

### Inquiry Type

Displays the inquiry type that maps to the applicable view name below. Values include:

- *PO Schedule List* (PRCR\_LST\_APO\_VW).
- *Procurement History List* (PRCR\_HST\_AAA\_VW).
- *Receiver Schedule List* (PRCR\_LST\_ARC\_VW).
- *Requisition List* (PRCR\_LST\_ARQ\_VW).
- *Voucher List* (PRCR\_LST\_AAP\_VW).

### Field Heading

Enter a user-defined field heading name that you use to identify the candidate field that you select in the Field Name field. When you define inquiry profile IDs, you define the field data that you want to retrieve by selecting from these field headings.

### Field Name

Select the candidate field that you want to retrieve. The field must exist in the selected inquiry type view to be available for selection.

### Field Type

Displays the field data type, such as numeric or character.

## View Candidate Setup Page

Use the View Candidate Setup page (PRCR\_VIEW\_CAN) to create views of procurement data to use in inquiry functions.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Views, View Candidate Setup

### View By

Displays the user-defined name of the view.

### View ID

Select the view used to create the View By.

**Inquiry Type**

Select the inquiry type for which the view by value can be used. Types are:

- *History*
- *PO List*
- *Recv List* (receiver list)
- *Req List* (requisition list)
- *Vchr List* (voucher list)

**Inquiry Profile Setup Page**

Use the Inquiry Profile Setup page (PRCR\_PRF\_OPR) to define up to seven inquiry profiles per user ID to be used as filters for viewing either history files or current data in procurement tables (called lists).

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Setup Profiles, Profile Inquiries, Inquiry Profile Setup

**User ID**

Select the user ID that uses the inquiry profile.

**Procurement Profile ID**

Select a profile ID. Seven profile IDs exist for each user ID:

- *PO History Items*
- *PO Schedule List*
- *Receiver History Items*
- *Receiver Schedule List*
- *Requisition List*
- *Voucher History Items*
- *Voucher List*

**RPT Entity (reporting entity)**

Select the data selection criteria that are defined for the selected reporting entity that apply to the inquiry profile.

**Inquiry Type**

Displays the inquiry type with which the inquiry profile is associated. The profile can be used only by this corresponding procurement analysis inquiry.

**View By**

Select a view by which to display the inquiry. System-delivered views include By Supplier, By Ship To, or By Ship to by Supplier, but your organization can configure views and set them up by using the View Candidate Setup page.

## Field Sequencing

Use the Field Sequencing group box to specify the inquiry fields and the sequence in which they appear. To change the sequence of the fields, use the arrows that are adjacent to the field heading.

You can override defaults that you configure here on the inquiry display pages.

---

## Generating Procurement History

This section provides an overview of the Procurement History Update Application Engine process (FS\_PRCRUPD) and discusses how to run the Procurement History Update process.

### Page Used to Generate Procurement History

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Update Procurement History	RUN_CNTL_PRCR_UPD	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Procurement Info, Update Procurement History	Set up run-control information for the Procurement History Update process and run it. This process accumulates procurement history from the transaction tables.

## Understanding the Procurement History Update Application Engine Process (FS\_PRCRUPD)

This process populates the history tables. It selectively accumulates procurement history for the following transactions:

- Purchase order schedules
- Receipt lines
- Voucher lines
- Payments

Run this process as often as needed to refresh procurement history periods with current data. That might be once a day or once a week, depending on transaction volume.

The history that this process builds from these data sources can be viewed by using the online procurement history analysis pages. The views appear according to the inquiry profiles that you configure.

### Update Procurement History Page

Use the Update Procurement History page (RUN\_CNTL\_PRCR\_UPD) to set up run-control information for the Procurement History Update process and run it.

This process accumulates procurement history from the transaction tables.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Procurement Info, Update Procurement History

**Reporting Entity ID**

Select the reporting entity ID. The reporting entity determines the business units for which procurement history data is generated, as well as the kinds of data that is selected.

**Relative**

Select this option to run this process on a range of periods that are relative to the current period. The Start - Current Period Minus and End - Current Period Minus fields are available for entry when you select this option.

This option is useful if you choose to schedule history updates. After you enter relative period information and save it here, the process runs with these parameters each time that the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler submits the process.

**Start - Current Period Minus**

Enter the number of periods before the start of the current period at which you want to begin procurement history accumulation.

**End - Current Period Minus**

Enter the number of periods before the start of the current period at which you want to end procurement history accumulation.

**Specify**

Select this option to define a specific period range for which you want to generate procurement history data. The Start Period, Start Year, End Period, and End Year fields become available for entry when you select this option.

The number of periods or specific period and year entered here must exist on the calendar tied to the reporting entity specified on the run control. If you enter a period or year not associated with the calendar for the reporting entity, the system will reset the period and year to what is on the calendar associated with the reporting entity.

**Related Links**

[Define Procurement Controls Page](#)

---

## Generating Spend History

This section provides an overview of the Spend History Application Engine process (PO\_SPND\_HIST) and discusses how to run the Spend History process.

## Page Used to Generate Spend History

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Update Spend History	PO_SPEND_HIST_RC	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Spend History	Set up run-control information for the Spend History process and run it. This process generates spend history information for use by several SRM Dashboard pagelets.

## Understanding the Spend History Application Engine Process (PO\_SPND\_HIST)

Use this process to gather and bucket the dispatched purchase order spend information. This process will collect purchase order and contract amounts by month or period, summarized by a buyer within a period. When running the process you will specify a reporting entity ID, that defines a set of business units, calendar ID, currency code, and rate type. Only those purchase orders for the business units specified on the reporting entity will be included. The calendar ID is used to bucket the purchase order spend by period. The currency code and rate type are used to convert the purchase order's monetary amounts into a single currency when viewed by the buyer.

After you run the Spend History process you can view the results using several pagelets in the Supplier Relationship Management (SRM) Dashboard.

See "Understanding the SRM Dashboard (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information*)".

## Update Spend History Page

Use the Update Spend History page (PO\_SPEND\_HIST\_RC) to set up run-control information for the Spend History process and run it.

This process generates spend history information for use by several SRM Dashboard pagelets.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Spend History

### Reporting Entity ID

Select the reporting entity ID. This reporting identity determines what currency and rate to convert purchase order amounts to and in which period to group purchase order spend.

### Relative

Select this option if you want to select a date range relative to the current period. Selecting relative enables you to set up the run control once and when it executes, it will always pick up the defined number of periods relative to the period in which it was run. If you want to include specific periods, clear this option and select the specify option instead.

### Start - Cur Period Minus (start - current period minus)

Eight (8) appears by default. Enter the number of periods prior to the current period you want to generate spend history for.

**End - Current Period Plus**

Three (3) appears by default. Enter the number of periods ahead of the current period you want to generate spend history for.

**Specify**

Select this option if you want to specify a start and end period. When this option is selected for the run control, you must change the periods specified each time the process is run in subsequent periods.

**Start Period and Start Year**

Enter the start period and year you want to generate spend history for.

The number of periods or specific period and year entered here must exist on the calendar tied to the reporting entity specified on the run control. If you enter a period or year not associated with the calendar for the reporting entity, the system will reset the period and year to what is on the calendar associated with the reporting entity.

**End Period and End Year**

Enter the end period and year you want to generate spend history for.

The number of periods or specific period and year entered here must exist on the calendar tied to the reporting entity specified on the run control. If you enter a period or year not associated with the calendar for the reporting entity, the system will reset the period and year to what is on the calendar associated with the reporting entity.

## Generating Procurement Statistics

PeopleSoft Purchasing also provides you with the ability to view requisition, purchase order, and receipt statistics using the Procurement Statistics inquiry page. You will need to run the Procurement Statistics Application Engine process (PRCR\_TXN\_HIST) before you can view the purchasing statistics and transaction summaries.

This section provides an overview of the Procurement Statistics process and discusses how to run the Procurement Statistics process.

### Page Used to Generate Procurement Statistics

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Update Procurement Statistics	PRCR_TXN_HIST_RC	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Procurement Statistics	Set up run-control information for the Procurement Statistics process and run it. This process generates statistics for requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts.

## Understanding the Procurement Statistics Process

Use this process to generate requisition, purchase order, and receipt statistics. This process will collect various counts of all requisitions and purchase orders, as well as receipt transactions that fall within the date range you specify on the run control request.

For requisitions, the requisition date (REQ\_HDR.ENTERED\_DT) is used to determine the documents that are included when calculating the statistics. Those requisitions whose entered date fall within the date range specified on the run control are included. Once the requisitions have been gathered, they are sorted by the period in which they fall. Once sorted, the number of requisitions, lines, and high and low amounts per period can be determined.

For purchase orders, the same process is used as that for requisitions except the purchase order date (PO\_HDR.PO\_DT) is used.

For receipts, the same process is used as that for requisitions except the receipt date (RECEIPT\_DT) is used. The RECEIPT\_DT on the RECV\_HDR is used to group the receivers into periods based on the calendar associated with the reporting entity specified on the run control request.

## Update Procurement Statistics Page

Use the Update Procurement Statistics page (PRCR\_TXN\_HIST\_RC) to set up run-control information for the Procurement Statistics process and run it.

This process generates statistics for requisitions, purchase orders, and receipts.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Update Procurement Statistics

### Reporting Entity ID

Select the reporting entity ID. This reporting identity determines:

- The business units, purchase orders, requisitions, and receipt records to include in the statistical calculations.
- The currency to convert monetary amounts to.
- The periods to group purchase orders, requisitions, and receipt information.

### Relative

Select this option if you want to select a date range relative to the current period. Selecting relative allows you to set up the run control once and when it executes, it will always pick up the defined number of periods relative to the period in which it was run. If you want to include specific periods, clear this option and select the specify option.

### Start - Cur Period Minus (start - current period minus)

Eight (8) appears by default. Enter the number of periods prior to the current period you want to summarize transactions for.

### End - Current Period Plus

Three (3) appears by default. Enter the number of periods ahead of the current period you want to summarize transactions for.

**Specify** Select this option if you want to specify a start and end period. When this option is selected for the run control, you must change the periods specified each time the process is run in subsequent periods

**Start Period and Start Year** Enter the start period and year you want to summarize transactions for.  
  
The number of periods or specific period and year entered here must exist on the calendar tied to the reporting entity specified on the run control. If you enter a period or year not associated with the calendar for the reporting entity, the system will reset the period and year to what is on the calendar associated with the reporting entity.

**End Period and End Year** Enter the end period and year you want to summarize transactions for.  
  
The number of periods or specific period and year entered here must exist on the calendar tied to the reporting entity specified on the run control. If you enter a period or year not associated with the calendar for the reporting entity, the system will reset the period and year to what is on the calendar associated with the reporting entity.

## Reviewing Supplier Performance

This section discusses how to review supplier performance.

### Page Used to Review Supplier Performance

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
View Supplier Shipment Performance	WV_PE_METRIC_DTL	Purchasing, Analyzing Procurement, Review Supplier Performance	Review on-time performance, purchase order receipt quantity performance, quality performance, and quantity performance for a supplier.

### View Supplier Shipment Performance Page

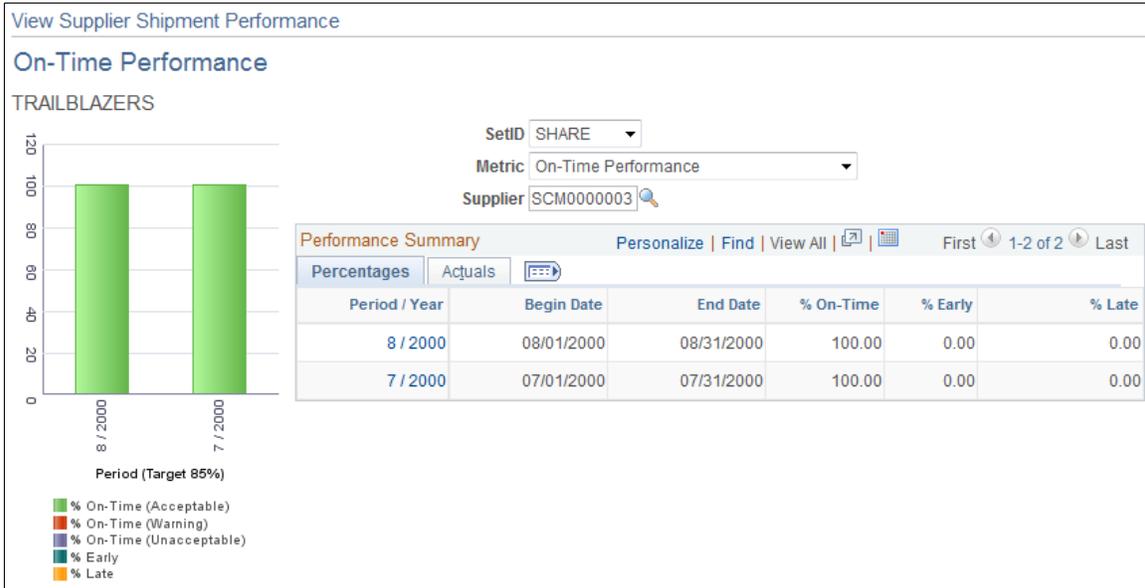
Use the View Supplier Shipment Performance page (WV\_PE\_METRIC\_DTL) to review on-time performance, purchase order receipt quantity performance, quality performance, and quantity performance for a supplier.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyzing Procurement, Review Supplier Performance

#### Image: View Supplier Shipment Performance (On-Time Performance) page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Supplier Shipment Performance (On-Time Performance) page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



#### Image: View Supplier Shipment Performance (On-Time Performance) page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Supplier Shipment Performance (On-Time Performance) page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Detail Information for Period: 8 - 08/01/2000 thru 08/31/2000

From Percentage: 0.0000 To Percentage: 100.0000

Category: Ship To: Refresh

**Performance Detail**

Item ID	Description	% On-Time	% Early	% Late
10002	Long Sleeve T-Shirt, Mens	100.00	0.00	0.00
10003	Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Women's	100.00	0.00	0.00
10004	Long Sleeve T-Shirt, Womens	100.00	0.00	0.00
10005	Switchback Mountain Biking Shorts, Men's	100.00	0.00	0.00
10014	Cadence Kit	100.00	0.00	0.00
10015	AT9090 Altimeter	100.00	0.00	0.00
10016	TC8799 Cyclometer	100.00	0.00	0.00
10017	Wireless Cycle Computer	100.00	0.00	0.00
10020	Hand Pump, Frame Attachment	100.00	0.00	0.00
10021	Dual Pump, Tire or Floor	100.00	0.00	0.00
10022	CycleBest Combination Padlock	100.00	0.00	0.00
LT5003	Wheel Tire, 700x25	100.00	0.00	0.00

Send Email

This page displays different information depending on the metric that you select in the Metric field.

- Metric** Select the type of metric you want to review for the supplier.  
Metrics are:
- *On-Time Performance*
  - *PO/Receipt Qty Performance* (purchase order/receipt quantity performance)
  - *Quality Performance*
  - *Quantity Performance*

### **On-Time Performance**

Displays the percentage and actual number of shipments that are on time, early, and late for all items within the period. The page features a graph that displays the percentage on time metric, supplier name, and target percentages by period.

Click the [Period/Year](#) link in the Performance Summary group box to view the details used to derive this graph. When you click this link the Detail Information for Period group box appears at the bottom of the page.

### **PO/Receipt Quantity Performance**

Displays the percentage and actual number of purchase order receipts within the period. The page features a purchase order-versus-receipt quantity performance graph that displays the percentage open receipt quantity metric, supplier name, and target percentage by period.

Click the [Period/Year](#) link in the Performance Summary group box to view the details used to derive this graph. When you click this link the Detail Information for Period group box appears at the bottom of the page.

### **Quality Performance**

Displays the percentage and actual number of supplier shipment quantities inspected, accepted, rejected, and returned by period. The page features a quality performance graph that displays the percentage net received metric, supplier name, and target percentage.

Click the [Period/Year](#) link in the Performance Summary group box to view the details used to derive this graph. When you click this link the Detail Information for Period group box appears at the bottom of the page.

### **Quantity Performance**

Displays the percentage and actual number of supplier shipments with correct quantities, over-shipment quantities, and under-shipment quantities by period. The page features a graph that displays the supplier name, percentage correct, percentage under, percentage over, and target percentage.

Click the [Period/Year](#) link in the Performance Summary group box to view the details used to derive this graph. When you click this link the Detail Information for Period group box appears at the bottom of the page.

## Viewing Procurement Analysis Data

This section provides an overview of the procurement history inquiries and discusses how to:

- View purchase order data.
- View receipt data.
- View voucher data.
- View requisition data.

### Pages Used to View Procurement Analysis Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchase Order List	PRCR_PO_LIST	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Purchase Order Lists, Purchase Order List	View data in the current purchase order tables.
PO Inquiry selection criteria	PRCR_PO_SELECT	Click the Select button on the Purchase Order List inquiry page.	Retrieve data to the inquiry page. The data that is retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.
Receipt List	PRCR_RC_LIST	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Receiver Lists, Receipt List	View data in the current receipt tables.
Receipt Inquiry selection criteria	PRCR_RC_SELECT	Click the Select button on the Receipt List inquiry page.	Retrieve data to the inquiry page. The data that is retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.
Voucher List	PRCR_VC_LIST	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Voucher Lists, Voucher List	View data in the current voucher tables.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Voucher Inquiry selection criteria	PRCR_VC_SELECT	Click the Select button on the Voucher List inquiry page.	Retrieve data to the inquiry page. The data that is retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.
Requisition List	PRCR_REQ_LIST	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Requisition Lists, Requisition List	View data in the current requisition tables.
Requisition Inquiry selection criteria	PRCR_REQ_SELECT	Click the Select button on the Requisition List inquiry page.	Retrieve data to the inquiry page. The data that is retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.
PO History Inquiry	PRCR_HST_INQ	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Purchase Order History, PO History Inquiry	View purchase order data in the procurement history table.
History selection criteria	PRCR_HST_SELECT	Click the Select button on the PO History, Receipt History inquiry, or Voucher History inquiry pages.	Retrieve data to the inquiry page. The data retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.
Receipt History Inquiry	PRCR_HST_INQ	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Receipt History, Receipt History Inquiry	View receipt data in the procurement history table.
Voucher History Inquiry	PRCR_HST_INQ	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Voucher History, Voucher History Inquiry	View voucher data in the procurement history table.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Supplier Information - Identifying Information	VND_ID1	Click the Supplier link on these pages:  PO History Inquiry Receipt History Inquiry Voucher History Inquiry Purchase Order List inquiry Receipt List inquiry Voucher List inquiry Requisition List inquiry	Enter supplier identifying information.
Conversations	VND_CNVRSTN	Click the Supplier Conversations link on these pages:  PO History Inquiry Receipt History Inquiry Voucher History Inquiry Purchase Order List inquiry Receipt List inquiry Voucher List inquiry	Track ongoing discussions and conversations with supplier contacts.  You must enter the supplier and contact before you record conversations.
Purchasing Attributes	ITM_TBL_PUR	Click the Item link on these pages:  PO History Inquiry Receipt History Inquiry Voucher History Inquiry Purchase Order List inquiry Receipt List inquiry Voucher List inquiry	Enter basic purchasing information for an item.

## Understanding Procurement History Inquiries

Use the procurement history inquiry pages to view accumulated and summarized procurement history data. There are seven inquires available. They are:

- Purchase order history inquiry.
- Receipt history inquiry.
- Voucher history inquiry.

- Purchase order list.
- Receipt list.
- Voucher list.
- Requisition list.

The data that appears in these inquiries varies depending on the user ID and the configuration of the associated inquiry profile IDs.

## Common Elements Used in Procurement History Inquiries

<b>%CAN (percent canceled)</b>	Percentage of the order that is canceled.
<b>%RCV (percent received)</b>	Percentage of the order that is received.
<b>%REJ (percent rejected)</b>	Percentage of the order that is rejected.
<b>%RTN (percent returned)</b>	Percentage of the order that is returned.
<b>Amt Ordered (amount ordered)</b>	Amount that is listed on the purchase order.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Code that is assigned to the bank from which the item invoice is to be paid.
<b>CUR/Currency</b>	Purchase order transaction currency.
<b>Days Vary</b>	Number of days by which the item may arrive early or late without being rejected and returned.
<b>Early Ship</b>	Number of days by which an item may arrive early without being rejected.
<b>Gross Paid</b>	Gross amount that is paid, not taking into account any discounts or adjustments.
<b>Inquiry Results</b>	Displays field values according to criteria that is defined for the user ID and associated inquiry profile IDs. These values are chosen to produce procurement analysis inquiries that are relevant to the user ID.  Inquiries initially retrieve only fields that are predefined. However, you can use the selection criteria page for each inquiry to alter the current view by selecting new search parameters to retrieve exactly the amount and type of information for which you are looking.
<b>LT MAD (lead time mean absolute deviation)</b>	Lead-time mean absolute deviation.
<b>Late Ship</b>	Number of days by which an item may arrive late without being rejected.
<b>Num Receipts (number of receipts)</b>	Number of receipts that are generated for the item.

<b>Over Ship (over shipped)</b>	Number of items by which the order may be overshipped without being rejected.
<b>PO Count</b>	Number of purchase orders that are associated with the receipt line.
<b>Paid Amount</b>	Amount that is paid on the purchase order, less any discounts or adjustments.
<b>Pay Currency (payment currency)</b>	Payment currency.
<b>Receipt WT (receipt weight)</b>	Weight of items that are received.
<b>Receiver</b>	Receipt ID.
<b>Unit PO (Purchasing unit)</b>	Purchasing business unit.
<b>Under Ships</b>	Number of items by which the order may be undershipped without being rejected.
<b>UOM WT (unit of measure weight)</b>	Unit of measure for the weight of the item.
<b>Supplier Cat ID (supplier catalog ID)</b>	Supplier catalog ID.

## Purchase Order List Page

Use the Purchase Order List page (PRCR\_PO\_LIST) to view data in the current purchase order tables.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Purchase Order Lists, Purchase Order List

<b>Amount</b>	Total line cost.
<b>PO Date</b>	Purchase order creation date.
<b>Price</b>	Purchase order item unit cost.
<b>Status</b>	Purchase order status.
<b>VND Item (supplier item)</b>	Supplier item code.

## Receipt List Page

Use the Receipt List page (PRCR\_RC\_LIST) to view data in the current receipt tables.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Receiver Lists, Receipt List

<b>Origin</b>	Source of the receipt.
---------------	------------------------

<b>PO Price</b>	Purchase order item unit price.
<b>PO Ship Amt (purchase order shipped amount)</b>	Cost of the purchase order items that are shipped.
<b>PO Ship Qty (purchase order shipped quantity)</b>	Number of purchase order items shipped.
<b>Status</b>	Purchase order status.
<b>Unit</b>	Receiving business unit.

## Voucher List Page

Use the Voucher List page (PRCR\_VC\_LIST) to view data in the current voucher tables.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Voucher Lists, Voucher List

<b>Amount</b>	Total line cost.
<b>Inv Date (invoice date)</b>	Invoice issue date.
<b>Recv Ship (receiving ship to)</b>	Ship to location where the items are received.

## Requisition Inquiry selection criteria Page

Use the Requisition Inquiry selection criteria page (PRCR\_REQ\_SELECT) to retrieve data to the inquiry page.

The data that is retrieved is based on the selection criteria that you define in the inquiry profile for the user ID. Any defaults that you establish there appear on the inquiry page. You can override these defaults and define additional selection criteria on this page.

### Navigation

Click the Select button on the Requisition List inquiry page.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Business unit that generates the requisition.
<b>Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)</b>	Cost of the total number of the items requested.
<b>Name 1</b>	Item supplier full business name.
<b>Order Line</b>	Order Management order line number for direct shipments.
<b>Order Management BU (order management business unit)</b>	Order Management business unit for direct shipment orders.
<b>Order No (order number)</b>	Order Management order number.

<b>Requisition Date</b>	Requisition creation date.
<b>Requisition Price</b>	Unit price of the requisition item.
<b>Ship Via Code</b>	Code for the shipping method designated for the item.
<b>ShipTo SetID</b>	SetID to which the item is to be shipped.
<b>Status</b>	Requisition status.

## Viewing Procurement Statistics

This section discusses how to view procurement statistics.

### Page Used to View Procurement Statistics

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Procurement Statistics inquiry	PRCR_TXN_HISTORY	Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Procurement Statistics	View requisition, purchase order, and receipt statistical information.

### Procurement Statistics inquiry Page

Use the Procurement Statistics inquiry page (PRCR\_TXN\_HISTORY) to view requisition, purchase order, and receipt statistical information.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Analyze Procurement, Review Procurement Information, Procurement Statistics

### Image: Procurement Statistics inquiry page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Procurement Statistics inquiry page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Procurement Statistics**

\*Document Type

\*Reporting Entity ID

Currency Code EUR

Business Unit From

Business Unit To

From Period/Year

To Period/Year

Purchase Order Transactions								Personalize   Find
Business Unit	Period/Year	# of Purchase Orders	Average # of PO Lines	Max # of PO Lines	High Monetary Amount	Low Monetary Amount	# of Change Orders	First 1-18 of 18 Last
AUS01	P3 -2006	1	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	
AUS01	P4 -2006	2	1	1	2,491.70	359.92	0	
FRA01	P3 -2006	7	1	2	64,573.72	543.92	0	
FRA01	P4 -2006	15	3	5	1,599,869.28	0.00	2	
GBR01	P3 -2006	3	1	2	2,215.33	830.75	0	
GBR01	P4 -2006	16	4	13	62,716.54	0.00	1	
US001	P3 -2006	11	2	3	3,945.30	115.36	0	
US001	P4 -2006	48	3	10	30,736.03	0.00	12	

**Note:** You must run the Procurement Statistics process (PRCR\_TXN\_HIST) before data will appear on this inquiry page.

See [Generating Procurement Statistics](#).

## Search Criteria

### Document Type

Select the type of information you want to view. Document types are:

- *Purchase Order*
- *Receipt*
- *Requisition*

Depending on the document type you select, the grid in the lower portion of the page will display differently.

### Reporting Entity ID

Select the reporting entity. Only reporting entities IDs that are associated with a *Spend Analysis* reporting entity type will appear for selection. The reporting entity ID specified here

should correspond to the one entered on the run control request.

The reporting entity determines which business units purchase orders are included in the statistical calculations.

**Business Unit From and Business Unit To**

Select the range of business units whose information you wish to view. If no business unit is specified here, the information for all business units will be displayed.

**From/Period Year and To/Period Year**

Select the date range you want to view the transactions summary for. The period range specified on the Update Procurement Statistics run control determines the periods and years available for selection.

**Purchase Order Transactions**

**Average # of PO Lines (average number of purchase order lines)**

Displays the average number of purchase order lines for the period. For each business unit, all the purchase order lines associated with the purchase orders in the period are counted.

That number is then divided by the total number of purchase orders in the period to give you the average number of purchase order lines.

**Max # of PO Lines (maximum number of purchase order lines)**

Displays the maximum number of purchase order lines for the period. For the time period, this is the most number of purchase order lines contained on one purchase order.

**High Monetary Amount**

Displays the highest monetary amount of one purchase order for the period. Each purchase order is converted into the currency specified on the reporting entity ID, using the rate indicated. The highest amount associated with one purchase order displays.

**Low Monetary Amount**

Displays the lowest monetary amount of one purchase order for the period. Each purchase order is converted into the currency specified on the reporting entity ID, using the rate indicated. The lowest amount associated with one purchase order displays.

**Receipt Transactions**

**Average # of Receipt Lines (average number of receipt lines)**

Displays the average number of receipt lines for the period.

For each business unit, all the receipts lines for a receipt in the period are counted. That number is then divided by the total number of receipts in the period to give you the average number of receipt lines.

**Max # of Receipt Lines (maximum number of receipt lines)**

Displays the maximum number of receipt lines for the period.

For the time period, this is the most number of receipt lines contained on one receipt.

**# of Receipts from Receive Loader (number of receipts from receive loader)**

Displays the number of receipts processed through the Receive Load process for the period.

## Requisition Transactions

### **Average # of Req Lines (average number of requisition lines)**

Displays the average number of requisition lines for the period. For each business unit, all the requisition lines associated with the requisitions in the period are counted. That number is then divided by the total number of requisitions in the period to give you the average number of requisition lines.

### **Max # of Req Lines (maximum number or requisition lines)**

Displays the maximum number of requisition lines for the period. For the time period, this is the most number of requisition lines contained on one requisition.

### **High Monetary Amount**

Displays the highest monetary amount of one requisition for the period. Each requisition is converted into the currency specified on the reporting entity ID, using the rate indicated. The highest amount associated with one requisition displays.

### **Low Monetary Amount**

Displays the lowest monetary amount of one requisition for the period. Each requisition is converted into the currency specified on the reporting entity ID, using the rate indicated. The lowest amount associated with one requisition displays.

### **# of Reqs From Req Loader (number of requisitions from requisition loader)**

Displays the number of requisitions processed through the Purchasing Requisition Loader process for the period. Any requisition that contains a system source of BCP (configurator product batch), BIN (inventory batch), BOM (order management batch), BPO (purchase order batch), POU (point of use), PPC (project costing or line entry page), and WM (Maintenance Management) is counted and considered processed through the requisition loader.

## Related Links

[Understanding the Requisition Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Purchasing Requisition Loader Application Engine Process \(PO\\_REQLOAD\)](#)

# Using Group Purchasing Organizations

---

## Understanding GPO Contracts

The GPO feature enables you to record and use contract pricing negotiated by group purchasing organizations on behalf of an organization. You can record the GPO contract within the PeopleSoft system by loading the contract and then accepting only the contract items used by the organization. You can use PeopleSoft GPOs to:

- Load contract price and item data from XML or flat files.

The source of the data could be the manufacturer, distributor, or group purchasing organization.

- Select the information from the GPO contract to be used by the organization.

As GPO contract information is loaded, you control the addition of new items, price changes, and new units of measure (UOMs).

- Automatically calculate the distributor price used on the purchase order.

The distributor prices are stored in the item tables and can be recalculated at any time. The distributor price is based on the manufacturer's price plus the distributor markup.

- Run PeopleSoft reports to review items purchased by GPO, GPO contract, manufacturer, or distributor.
- Track contract commitments including multiple levels of pricing tiers based on amount or percentage.
- Review rebates received per GPO contract.

### Related Links

[PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports: General Description](#)

## Common Elements Used in GPO Contracts

### Distributor's Price

This price appears by default from the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info (suppliers unit of measure and pricing information) page. This is the distributor's price for an item used on the purchase order.

### GPO ID (group purchasing organization identifier)

Enter an alphanumeric code to uniquely identify each group purchasing organization.

### GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract) and GPO

Enter an alphanumeric code to uniquely identify each contract from a group purchasing organization.

**Contract Number (group purchasing organization contract number)****Manufacturer's Price**

Enter the price per unit for an item on the Item Manufacturer GPO page.

---

## Defining GPO Contracts

To define manufacturers, GPO manufacturers, rebates, definitions, and distributors, use the Manufacturer (MANUFACTURER), GPO Manufacturer (MFG\_GPO), GPO Rebates (MFG\_GPO\_REBATE), GPO Definition (GPO\_NAME), and GPO Distributor (MFG\_GPO\_SUPPLIER) components.

This section provides an overview of the GPO contract definition process and discusses how to:

- Define GPO manufacturer contracts.
- Define GPO distributors.

## Pages Used to Define GPO Contracts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Manufacturer	MANUFACTURER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Manufacturer	Define each manufacturer of items.
General Information - Identification or Supplier - Identifying Information	VNDR_ID1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grants, Subrecipients, General Information, Identification</li> <li>• Suppliers, Supplier Information, Add/Update, Supplier, Identifying Information</li> </ul>	Define each distributor of GPO contract items as a supplier.
Define GPO (define group purchasing organization)	GPO_NAME	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Name, Define GPO	Define group purchasing organizations.
Define GPO Manufacturer (define group purchasing organization manufacturer)	MFG_GPO	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, GPO Manufacturer, Define GPO Manufacturer	Define GPO contracts.
Tier Requirements	MFG_GPO_REQ	Enter a value in the Contract Tier Level field on the Define GPO Manufacturer page and click the More link.	Enter details concerning tier requirements of the GPO contract.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
GPO Distributor (define group purchasing distributor)	MFG_GPO_SUPPLIER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Distributor, GPO Distributor</li> <li>Click the Distributors link on the Define GPO Manufacturer page.</li> </ul>	Enter the GPO contract distributors (suppliers) and their markup percentages.
GPO Rebates (define group purchasing rebates)	MFG_GPO_REBATE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Rebates, GPO Rebates</li> <li>Click the Rebates Received link on the Define GPO Manufacturer page.</li> </ul>	Enter any rebates received for this GPO contract. Update this page whenever a rebate is received against this contract.

## Understanding the GPO Contract Definition Process

To define GPO contracts:

1. On the Manufacturer page, define a manufacturer ID for each manufacturer of contract items.
2. Using the Supplier Information component, define each distributor as a PeopleSoft Supplier.

If you can buy directly from the manufacturer of the item, the manufacturer should also be defined as a supplier.

3. On the Define GPO page, define a GPO ID for each group purchasing organization.
4. On the Define GPO Manufacturer page, define each GPO contract with a GPO contract ID and contract details.
5. (Optional) On the Tier Requirements page, identify any tier requirements contained in the GPO contract.
6. On the GPO Distributor page, enter the GPO contract distributors (suppliers) and their markup percentages.
7. (Optional) On the Define GPO Rebates page, enter any GPO contract rebates received.

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, two ways are available to manage vendor rebates for GPO Contracts:

- Manually record the vendor rebates received from the manufacturer using the GPO Rebates page.

This is for reporting purposes only.

- Use the vendor rebate functionality to automatically manage and process vendor rebates for GPO contracts.

If you decide to use the vendor rebate functionality, using the GPO Rebates page to enter vendor rebates is not necessary. The vendor rebates for the GPO contract are managed and processed within the vendor rebate functionality.

---

**Note:** The vendor rebates functionality won't copy the vendor rebates back to the GPO Rebates page because the rebates are already managed within the vendor rebates functionality. If you still want to use the GPO Rebates page in addition to the vendor rebate functionality, you can, but you will have to manually update the GPO Rebates page.

---

## Related Links

[Calculating Distributor Prices](#)

[GPO Distributor \(define group purchasing distributor\) Page](#)

[Define GPO Manufacturer \(define group purchasing organization manufacturer\) Page](#)

[Loading GPO Contracts](#)

["Understanding Supplier Maintenance \(PeopleSoft 9.2: Source to Settle Common Information\)"](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebates](#)

## Define GPO Manufacturer (define group purchasing organization manufacturer) Page

Use the Define GPO Manufacturer (define group purchasing organization manufacturer) page (MFG\_GPO) to define GPO contracts.

### Navigation

Purchasing, GPO Contracts, GPO Manufacturer, Define GPO Manufacturer

### Buy from this Manufacturer

Select this check box if you can buy items directly from the manufacturer. The system creates a record on the GPO distributor table for the manufacturer, with default markup of 0.

### Supplier ID

Enter the manufacturer's supplier ID if you can buy directly from the manufacturer. If you are using vendor rebate functionality, the system uses this supplier associated with this manufacturer to assign the vendor rebate agreement to a purchase order.

---

**Note:** You must select the Buy from this Manufacturer check box and select a supplier ID for the vendor rebate functionality to be handled correctly for this manufacturer. If you do not specify the manufacturer's supplier ID, you can still optionally manage vendor rebates with the distributor's supplier ID (the supplier on the purchase order).

---

### Supplier GLN

Displays the GLN Values.

### Committed Contract

Select this check box if you are committed by this contract to purchase a minimum level calculated by amount, by percentage, or both.

### Commitment % (commitment percentage)

Enter a percentage if the contract commitment is based on the percentage of overall spending for the organization.

<b>Commit Level Amount</b>	Enter the amount that must be purchased based on the contract commitment.
<b>Contract Tier Level</b>	If the contract's commitments have multiple purchase levels, then enter the contract tier designation (for example, tier 1, tier 2, and so on). Enter the tier pricing that applies to the organization.
<b>Tier Requirements</b>	If the contract commitments have multiple purchase levels, then enter the organization's requirements (for example, amount per year) for the contract tier levels.
<b>More</b>	Click to access the Tier Requirements page. Use that page to document the contract tier levels and their requirements.
<b>Price Expiration Date</b>	Enter the expiration date for the contract pricing.
<b>Maximum % Increase (maximum percentage increase)</b>	Enter a percentage to indicate contractual price change limits. Price increases can be approved on the GPO Item Selection page.
<b>Increase Type</b>	Select the base for the calculation of the price increase percentage. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>% of CPI</i>: Percentage of consumer price index.</li> <li>• <i>% of MPI</i>: Percentage of medical price index.</li> <li>• <i>Straight %</i>: Percentage of existing manufacturer price.</li> </ul>
<b>Rebate Frequency</b>	If rebates are received per this contract, enter the time period for rebate calculation. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annual</i>: Rebates are calculated once per year.</li> <li>• <i>Quarterly</i>: Rebates are calculated four times per year.</li> <li>• <i>Sem Annual</i>: Rebates are calculated twice per year.</li> </ul>

### Related Links

[GPO Item Selection \(group purchasing organization item selection\) Page](#)

[Understanding Vendor Rebates](#)

[Creating Purchase Order Lines](#)

## GPO Distributor (define group purchasing distributor) Page

Use the GPO Distributor (define group purchasing distributor) page (MFG\_GPO\_VENDOR) to enter the GPO contract distributors (suppliers) and their markup percentages.

## Navigation

- Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Distributor, GPO Distributor
- Click the Distributors link on the Define GPO Manufacturer page.

This page defines the distributors (suppliers) associated with the GPO contract.

## Supplier Information

### Priority

Enter the supplier's priority number to identify primary, secondary, and tertiary distributors. Use the insert-row feature to add as many distributors as needed.

### Supplier GLN

Displays the GLN Values.

---

**Note:** In this page the Supplier GLN field does not change dynamically since the field is added in the grid.

---

## Price/Contract Info

Select the Price/Contract Info tab.

### Markup % (markup percentage)

Enter the markup percentage that the system applies to the manufacturer's price to create the distributor purchase price.

### Contract ID

Select any standard contract opened for this supplier. Purchases can be reported against both a GPO contract and a standard contract.

---

## Loading GPO Contracts

This section provides an overview of the load GPO contracts process and health care unit-of-measure conversion and discusses how to:

- Load GPO data using PeopleSoft Integration Broker.
- Correct GPO item load errors.
- Approve GPO items for loading.
- Run the GPO Manufacturer Price Load process.
- Correct item manufacturer GPO errors.
- View item manufacturer GPO prices.

## Pages Used to Load GPO Contracts

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Data Def Maint (data definition maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Data Definitions, Data Def Maint  Select <i>MFG GPO Item Price List</i> in the Transaction Type field and click the Search button.  Select <i>ITEM</i> in the Transaction Type field and click the Search button.	Review the enterprise integration point results for the GPO Manufacturer Price Load, GPO Distributor Price Load, and Item Loader processes.
GPO Load Maintenance (group purchasing organization load maintenance)	GPO_LOAD_MAINT	Click the Show Detail Entry button on the Data Def Maint page.	View a detail entry of the transaction enterprise integration point.
GPO Item Load Errors (group purchasing organization item load errors)	GPO_ITM_EC	Click the GPO Details button on the GPO Load Maintenance page.	Correct any errors in the load process.
GPO Item Selection (group purchasing organization item selection)	GPO_ITM_SELECT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCM Integrations, Create Transactions, GPO Item Selection</li> <li>Click the GPO Item Selection link on the GPO Load Maintenance page.</li> </ul>	Review and update any price changes, new items, or new units of measure. Approval is required to load this data.
Units of Measure	UNITS_OF_MEASURE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Units of Measure, Units of Measure	Enter any new units of measure loaded with the GPO contract.
GPO Load Manufacturer Price (group purchasing organization load manufacturer price)	RUN_GPO_MFG_PRICE	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, GPO Load Manufacturer Price	Run the GPO Manufacturer Price Load process to load the manufacturer prices from the GPO Staging table into the item loader staging tables.
GPO Load Distributor Price (group purchasing organization load distributor price)	RUN_GPO_VNDR_PRICE	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, GPO Load Distributor Price	Run the GPO Distributor Price Load process to load distributor prices to the item loader staging tables. This process calculates the distributor price by increasing the manufacturer's price by the markup percentage from the GPO Distributor page.
Item Loader Data Maintenance	IN_EIP__ITEM_MAINT	Click the Show Detail Entry button on the Data Def Maint page.	Access the Item Manufacturer GPO Errors page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Mfg GPO Errors (item manufacturing group purchasing organization errors)	IN_EIPITM_MFG_GPO	Click the Item Mfg GPO link on the Item Loader Data Maintenance page.	Correct any errors in the item loader staging tables before running the Item Loader process.
Item Loader	RUN_IN_ITMLOAD	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, Item Loader	Run the Item Loader process, which loads the PeopleSoft application tables with the data in the item loader staging tables.
Item Manufacturer GPO (item manufacturer group purchasing organization)	ITM_MFG_GPO	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, General  Click the Manufacturers link on the Define Item - General page.  Click the GPO Pricing link on the Manufacturer's Item page.	View the manufacturer's price for the item. The price is stored by a combination of SetID, item ID, UOM, manufacturer ID, GPO ID, GPO contract number, and currency.

## Understanding the Load GPO Contracts Process

You can automatically load GPO contract prices into the PeopleSoft system. The data can be in the form of an XML file or a flat file. The GPO contract prices can be received directly from the GPO, the manufacturer, or the distributor.

---

**Note:** When the PeopleSoft system receives a transmission from a supplier, manufacturer, or distributor that uses the 832 Price List Load process, the system recognizes keys other than the PeopleSoft system item ID. These keys include the supplier item ID for the supplier on the transmission, manufacturer item ID for a manufacturer, or universal product number (UPN ID). If the system does not find an item ID for any of the keys, it automatically assigns a new item ID for the item.

---

See "Running the Item Loader Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)".

When GPO contract prices are loaded:

- The manufacturer's price is inserted into the price per unit field on the Item Manufacturer GPO page.
- (Optional) The item's standard price on the Purchasing Attributes page is updated with the manufacturer's price.

Prices are loaded into the manufacturer item price tables.

- New items are added that do not currently exist in the item master tables.

These new items must be approved through the GPO Item Selection page.

Units of measure and conversion rates appear on the GPO Item Selection page for approval. If the unit of measure is not defined in the PeopleSoft system, you must add it manually using the Units of Measure page.

To load GPO contracts:

1. Confirm that the GPO contract has been defined.

See [Defining GPO Contracts](#).

2. Verify that the file contains the required data fields (Set ID, Manufacturer ID, Manufacturer Item ID, GPO Contract Number, UOM, Price, and Price Effective Date).
3. Process the enterprise integration point (EIP) for GPO contracts.

The data is now stored in the GPO Staging table (GPO\_ITM\_EC).

4. After this process is finished, you can check for errors by reviewing the Data Definition Maintenance page.

If errors occurred, click the Show Detail Entry buttons to access the GPO Item Load Error page where you can correct the data.

See [Item Mfg GPO Errors \(item manufacturing group purchasing organization errors\) Page](#).

5. Use the GPO Item Selection page to approve items and prices to load, to approve new items, and to approve new units of measure.

Only items marked as approved create item loader staging records. To approve, select the row and save the page. For items that currently do not exist in the PeopleSoft system, enter an item category in the category code field. This enables the system to find necessary default data for the new item. Add any new units of measure using the Units of Measure page.

See [GPO Item Selection \(group purchasing organization item selection\) Page](#).

6. Run the GPO Manufacturer Price Load Application Engine process (PO\_GPOMFG\_PR) to load the manufacturer prices from the GPO Staging table into the Item Loader staging tables.

See [GPO Load Manufacturer Price \(group purchasing organization load manufacturer price\) Page](#).

7. Run the Item Loader process to put the data in the PeopleSoft production tables.

On the Item Loader process page, select the Item Mfg GPO (item manufacturing group purchasing organization) option for the item load type.

8. When the Item Loader process is complete, you can view the manufacturer prices on the Item Manufacturer GPO page.

See [Item Manufacturer GPO \(item manufacturer group purchasing organization\) Page](#).

9. (Optional) Run the GPO Distributor Price Load Application Engine (PO\_GPO\_SUP\_PR) process to load distributor prices into the Item Loader staging tables. (Manufacturer prices should be in the production tables before you run the GPO Distributor Price Load process.)

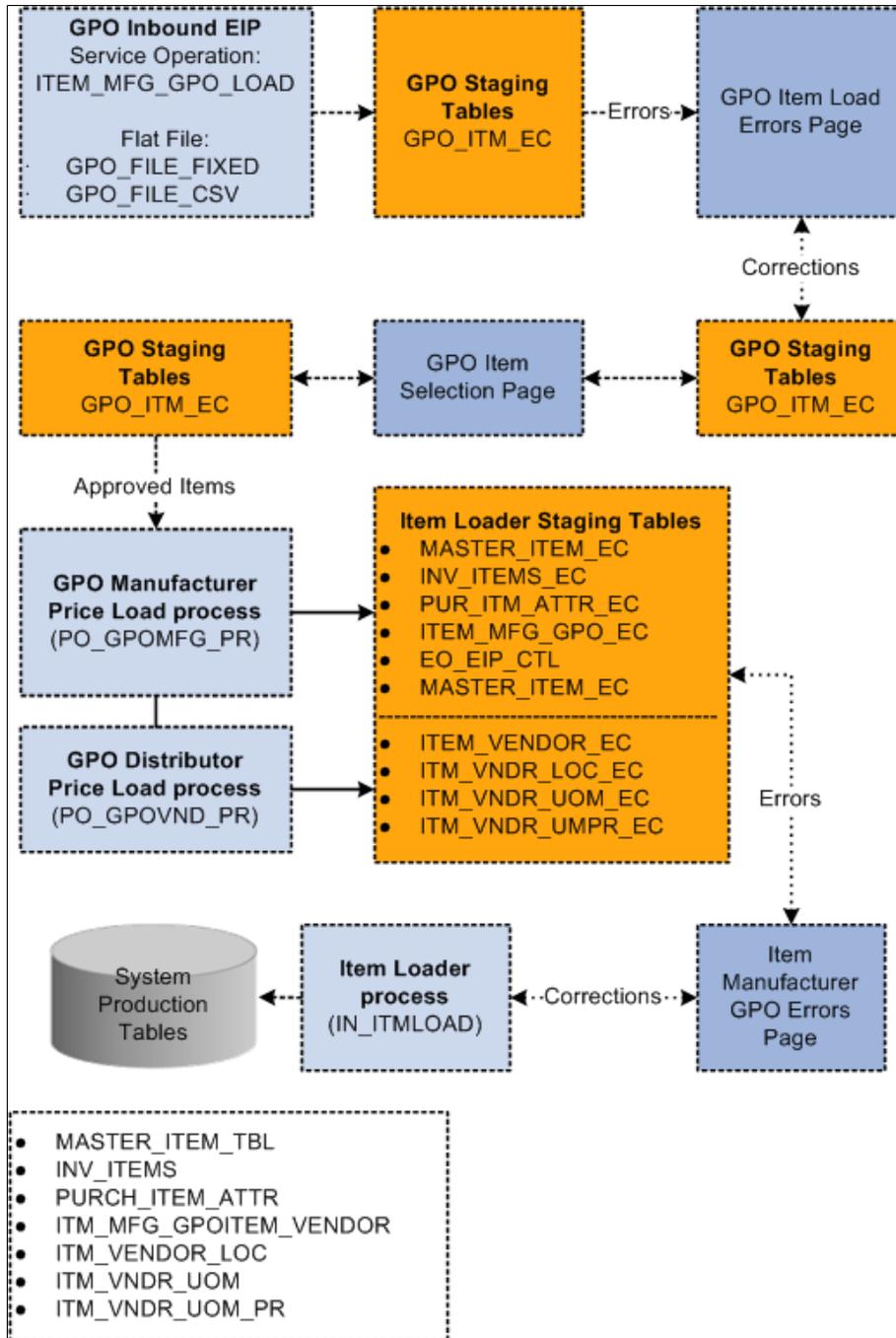
See [Calculating Distributor Prices](#).

10. Run the Item Loader process again.

This time the Item Loader process populates item and supplier tables with prices.

**Image: GPO contract load data flow**

This diagram illustrates the data flow for loading GPO contract data:



**Understanding Health Care Unit-of-Measure Conversion**

Unlike the retail industry, which tracks point-of-sale data, health care providers need to capture usage data on units-of-use dispensed or applied at the point of care or point of use. Most medical products are packaged and sold in units of measure that primarily meet supply and replenishment needs, not point-

of-use needs. Even in the replenishment process, the critical factor in meeting inventory needs and determining unit cost is validating the quantity of product units within a package.

A standard, unique unit-of-measure code for the unit of use provides more accurate usage tracking and establishes a basis for accurately measuring the quantity of products in a package. Unique health care UOMs also facilitate the update of price lists and item catalogs that the system transmits using electronic data interchanges or XML.

You can define the conversion between units of measure for inbound messages using the XML Mapper for UOMs. To set up mapping details for health care UOMs:

1. Add specific health care-related units of measure.
  - a. Access the Units of Measure page by selecting Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Units of Measure.
  - b. Add a new or select an existing unit of measure for which you want to define health care-related UOMs.
  - c. Assign a default conversion rate between an UOM and a system unit of measure

The system automatically calculates the inverse conversion rate.

2. Establish the translation between UOMs for inbound messages using XML Mapper.

XML Mapper enables you to map values between a database and an external trading partner database.

- a. Access the Define Map page by selecting SCM Integrations, XML Mapper, Define Maps.

See "Implementing XML Mapper (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)".

- b. Select Map ID EXTERNAL\_UOM, then select the Map Details tab.

You use the tab to specify the map type detail. This includes mapping health care UOMs in inbound messages to system values.

This table describes the common use of health care units of measure:

<b>Unit of Measure</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Bag (BG)	A container in the form of a sack or pouch that is made from a flexible material, such as paper or plastic, for transporting and dispensing a portion of its contents. Contents can be individually packaged or subpackaged in, for example, packs, vials, or bottles.
Bottle (BO)	A medium-sized glass or plastic receptacle with an attached lid to contain and dispense a portion of its solid contents as needed.

<b>Unit of Measure</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Box (BX)	A small to midsized container in the form of a rectangular box made of cardboard that is used to enclose a smaller quantity of similar contents within a case or carton. Within a box, contents can be individually packaged or subpackaged, such as in a pack, bag, vial, or bottle.
Case (CA)	A large container in the form of a rectangular box used to protect a quantity of similar contents to be transported. Contents can be individually packaged or subpackaged, such as in a box, carton, or bottle.
Cassette (CS)	A small to midsized container in the form of a rectangular box that is used to enclose and transport a smaller quantity of dissimilar pharmaceutical products within a health care facility. Cassette is not commonly used as a packaging UOM in medical and surgical products. Instead, CS and CA (case) are used interchangeably.
Carton (CT)	A small to midsized container in the form of a rectangular box made of thin cardboard used to enclose a smaller quantity of similar contents within a case. Multiple cartons are in a case. Within a carton, contents can be individually packaged in smaller units.
Centimeter (CM)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)) - A smaller unit of measure used as a dimensional unit to identify length.
Container (CN)	An enclosure in which a quantity of similar products and or materials are stored or contained.
Crate (CP)	A wooden or synthetic enclosure that protects multiple packages or a single piece of equipment.
Dozen (DZ)	A box that is used to enclose a smaller quantity of similar suture products within a box. Within a dozen, the quantity of sutures is 12 each. Dozen is used only with suture products.
Drum (DR)	A large container of a single product that is used to package a product for transporting. A product is typically a liquid that is measured in a sub-UOM of gallons such as a 55-gallon drum.
Each (EA)	An individual, single package in a quantity of <i>one</i> that comprises quantity counts of all larger packages.
Foot (FT)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)).
Gallon (GA), Liter (LT), Quart (QT), and Pint (PT)	A larger unit of volume or capacity that is used to measure or contain and transport liquids.
Gram (GM)	Weight (Pound (LB), Gram (GM), Kilogram (KG), Milligram (ME)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify weight.

<b>Unit of Measure</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Gross (GR)	A small to midsized container in the form of a rectangular box or tray made of cardboard that is used to enclose a smaller quantity of similar contents. Within a gross, the quantity of contents is defined at 144.
Inch (IN)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify length.
Jar (JR)	A large-sized glass or plastic receptacle with an attached lid to contain and dispense a portion of its contents as needed.
Kilogram (KG)	Weight (Pound (LB), Gram (GM), Kilogram (KG), Milligram (ME)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify weight.
Kit (KT)	A packaged set of related (not similar) products that is used in performing a procedure or test, such as an IV start kit. Multiples are never in a kit. You do something with a kit.
Meter (M)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify length.
Milligram (ME)	Weight (Pound (LB), Gram (GM), Kilogram (KG), Milligram (ME)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify weight.
Milliliter (ML)	Volume (Ounce (OZ), Milliliter (mil)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify volume.
Millimeter (MM)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify length.
Ounce (OZ)	Volume (Ounce (OZ), Milliliter (mil)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify volume.
Pack (PH)	Pack (PH) - A small package made of paper or plastic containing a predetermined number (1 through 10) of identical products packaged for dispensing the entire contents.
Package (PK)	An intermediate level of packaging that is normally used interchangeably within the medical supply chain with Box ( BX).
Pair (PR)	An each consisting of two products, similar in form or function and matched or associated, such as a pair of gloves or shoes.
Pallet (PLT)	A portable platform for moving cargo or freight such as a case, carton, or box.
Piece (PC)	A UOM identifying and counting disparate (not identical) product units within the smallest Unit of Packaging.

<b>Unit of Measure</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Parts (N7)	A descriptor that indicates that the package contains dissimilar pieces, packages, or product units assembled for a particular application or list of pieces needed to meet a prescribed need.
Pound (LB)	Weight (Pound (LB), Gram (GM), Kilogram (KG), Milligram (ME)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify weight.
Ream (RM)	A packaging unit for multiple sheets of a given paper good packaged for transporting. The contents level would contain the quantity of the contents with a UOM of SH.
Roll (RL)	A packaging unit in which a product is rolled up in the form of a cylinder, such as a roll of tape.
Set (ST)	A group of products of the same kind (not alike) that belong together and are so used, such as surgical knives. A procedure or test cannot be performed solely with a set.
Sheet (SH)	A piece of paper product, such as copy paper or labels.
Tray (TY)	A flat, shallow receptacle with a raised edge or rim used for carrying, holding, or displaying its contents. In health care, it is used to transport and dispense a portion of its contents as needed.
Tube (TB)	A small, flexible, cylindrical container sealed at one end and having a screw cap at the other.
Unit (UN)	A unit-of-use or dimensional unit of measure for product counts within the smallest Unit of Packaging.
Vial (VI)	A small-sized glass or plastic receptacle with an attached lid to contain and dispense a portion of its liquid contents as needed.
Yard (YD)	Length (Centimeter (CM), Foot (FT), Inch (IN), Meters (M), Millimeter (MM), Yard (YD)) - A smaller unit of measure that is used as a dimensional unit to identify length.

## Loading GPO Data Using PeopleSoft Integration Broker

Use the service operation ITEM\_MFG\_GPO\_LOAD to load the GPO contract data into the GPO Staging table (GPO\_ITM\_EC). This inbound service operation performs the basic validation and assigns the default values.

Before you can use the ITEM\_MFG\_GPO\_LOAD EIP, you must set up the service operation within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise components.

Use the information in the following table and refer to the setup instructions in the *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.2 Documentation*.

<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Direction and Type</b>	<b>Handlers</b>	<b>Chunking Available</b>	<b>Integration With</b>
ITEM_MFG_GPO_LOAD	Inbound Asynchronous	ITEM_MFG_GPO_LOAD	No	third-party system

**Note:** To load a flat file, use the PeopleSoft data integration utilities for mapping. For loading flat files into the service operation, use the Inbound File Publish Application Engine process (EOP\_PUBLISHF).

## Service Operation Fields

The service operation contains these fields:

<b>SET ID</b>	<b>Required</b>
MANUFACTURER ID	Required
MANUFACTURER ITEM ID	Required
GPO CONTRACT NUMBER	Required
GPO ID	Optional
ITEM DESCRIPTION	Optional
MANUFACTURER ITEM CATEGORY	Optional
UOM	Required
CONVERSION RATE	Optional
BASE UNIT OF MEASURE	Optional
PRICE	Required
CURRENCY	Optional
PRICE EFFECTIVE DATE	Required
PRICE EXPIRATION DATE	Optional

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

## Related Links

"Setting Up Service Operations (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

"PeopleSoft SCM Inbound EIPs (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## GPO Item Load Errors (group purchasing organization item load errors) Page

Use the GPO Item Load Errors (group purchasing organization item load errors) page (GPO\_ITM\_EC) to correct any errors in the load process.

### Navigation

Click the GPO Details button on the GPO Load Maintenance page.

After the EIP process is finished, you can check for errors by reviewing the Data Definition Maintenance page. If errors occurred, access the GPO Item Load Error page, where you can correct the data.

Common errors include missing data and data that could not be validated in the PeopleSoft system, such as an incorrect manufacturer ID. The data displayed is located in the GPO Staging table (GPO\_ITM\_EC). Use this page to correct data or add missing information.

## GPO Item Selection (group purchasing organization item selection) Page

Use the GPO Item Selection (group purchasing organization item selection) page (GPO\_ITM\_SELECT) to review and update any price changes, new items, or new units of measure.

Approval is required to load this data.

### Navigation

- SCM Integrations, Create Transactions, GPO Item Selection
- Click the GPO Item Selection link on the GPO Load Maintenance page.

Use the GPO Item Selection page to approve the items for loading into the PeopleSoft system. This page displays the items in the GPO staging table that do not have an error status. When you approve a line, the approval flag is set to *Yes*. Only lines that you approve on this page are available for further processing. This approval step exists for a number of reasons. The approval step enables you to:

- Select items for the organization.

Group purchasing organizations may send pricing information for many items that are not purchased by the organization. Use this page to approve the items to load into the PeopleSoft tables.

- Add new items in PeopleSoft software.

Occasionally, an item appears that does not currently exist in the PeopleSoft item tables. To add this item to the PeopleSoft system, enter an item category code and approve the item.

- Review current and effective-dated pricing for the items displayed.

Prices displayed on this page are loaded into the PeopleSoft system only if the line is approved.

- Review new units of measure.

Units of measure that do not currently exist in the PeopleSoft system must be manually added to the Units of Measure page, then approved on this page.

- Verify or change the conversion rate.

To review and approve an item:

1. Enter values in the SetID, Manufacturer ID, GPO ID, and GPO Contract fields.

These are required entries before you initiate a search.

2. (Optional) Select a manufacturer (item) category.

If you are loading a large GPO contract, selecting a manufacturer (item) category can reduce the display to a reasonable size.

3. (Optional) Use the Item Selection field to narrow the search to lines with or without PeopleSoft item IDs.

Users can select items without a PeopleSoft item ID. This feature enables users to identify and update items that need additional information to pass through the Item Loader process without error.

4. Click the Search button.

The system displays the data that matches the search criteria in the Item Details group box.

5. To approve an item, select the Sel check box and click the Approve button.

The Select All link enables you to quickly select all displayed items.

**SetID,Manufacturer ID, andGPO ID (group purchasing organization ID)**

Select values that you want to use to search for GPO contract items. These fields are required for the search. When you enter values for the fields, a correlation must exist among the entries. For example, a GPO ID must have been created for the SetID and manufacturer ID combination to be available for input in the GPO ID field.

**GPO Contract (group purchasing organization contract)**

Select a GPO contract. GPO contracts enable you to record and use contract pricing negotiated by group purchasing organizations on behalf of an organization. You can record the GPO contract within the PeopleSoft system by loading the contract and then accepting only the contract items used by the organization. A contract must have been created for the set ID, Manufacturer ID, and GPO ID combination to be available for the GPO Contract field.

**Manufacturer Category**

Select a category. The manufacturer category is the manufacturer's category for the item.

**Item Selection**

Select the type of contract item search results that you want to display in the Item Details grid box. Values include:

*Show Items with Item ID:* Select to view only those items with item IDs.

*Show Items with no Item ID:*Select to view only items that do not have an item ID. When you select this value, the system makes the Item ID field unavailable for entry.

*Show all Items:* Select to view all item IDs.

<b>Item ID</b>	Select an item ID or a range of item IDs. The system provides operands for you to limit the search. For example, you can search for a single item or search for all items between item 200000 and item 200020. This field is available when you select <i>Show all Items</i> or <i>Show Items with Item IDs</i> in the Item Selection field.
<b>Manufacturer Item ID</b>	Select a manufacturer item ID or range of IDs that you want to include in the search criteria. The system uses the values in the GPO_ITM_EC record for the search.
<b>Description</b>	Select a description on which to base the search.
<b>Search</b>	Click to search for contract items that match the selection criteria that you entered.
<b>Category</b>	Select an item category code that you want to apply to multiple rows of data in the Item Details grid. After selecting a category, click the Apply Category Code button to place the code in the Category Code column for the rows of data that you select using the Sel check box.
<b>Apply Category Code</b>	Click to apply the category code that you entered in the Category field to the rows of data that you have selected in the Item Details grid.
<b>Item</b>	
Select the Item tab.	
<b>Sel (select)</b>	Select to indicate that you want the selected rows of data to either be approved when you click the Approve button or have the category code applied in the Category Code column when you click the Apply Category Code button.
<b>Approved</b>	Appears as selected when the Sel check box has been selected for a row and the row is approved. The system validates the items and updates the selected items to approved. After the lines are approved, the rows are unavailable for entry and you cannot make further changes to the approved lines.
<b>Mfg Category (manufacturing category)</b>	Displays the manufacturer's item category from the GPO price list.
<b>Mfg Item ID (manufacturing item ID)</b>	Displays the manufacturer item ID.
<b>Item ID</b>	Displays this check box to include this item.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the item information that has been loaded from message data.
<b>Category Code</b>	Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle

the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.

When you save the page, the system saves the category codes on the GPO\_ITM\_EC record. If a category already exists on the record, the system overrides the existing value.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

Displays how the item is measured.

**Base UOM (base unit of measure)**

Enter the base unit of measure by which this item is measured.

**Conversion Rate**

Enter a conversion factor by which you want to convert one UOM to another. A UOM conversion changes the way that an item is measured. To do this, the system uses a conversion factor. This is a number or factor that is applied to a quantity with one UOM to convert it to a quantity with another UOM.

**Price**

Select the Price tab.

**Price Per Unit**

Displays the price per unit retrieved from the transmission message.

**Currency Code**

Displays the currency code used with this GPO item.

**Current price per unit**

Enter the current unit price. If this item and supplier combination already exists, the system populates the Current price per unit field with the current item supplier price for the UOM. This provides a quick comparison of the price change.

**Price Effective Date**

Displays the date on which this GPO item price is effective. The system uses the value from the transmission message to populate the field.

**Price Expiration Date**

Displays the date on which this GPO item price expires. The system uses the value from the transmission message to populate the field.

## GPO Load Manufacturer Price (group purchasing organization load manufacturer price) Page

Use the GPO Load Manufacturer Price (group purchasing organization load manufacturer price) page (RUN\_GPO\_MFG\_PRICE) to run the GPO Manufacturer Price Load process to load the manufacturer prices from the GPO Staging table into the item loader staging tables.

**Navigation**

SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, GPO Load Manufacturer Price

This process populates the Item Loader staging tables that are required for supplying the manufacturer price. The tables populated include:

- EO\_EIP\_CTL

- MASTER\_ITEM\_EC
- INV\_ITEMS\_EC
- PUR\_ITM\_ATTR\_EC
- INV\_ITEM\_UOM\_EC
- ITEM\_MFG\_GPO\_EC

The process also loads the item loader staging record, ITEM\_MFG\_GPO\_EC.

**Update Standard Purchase Price**      Select to insert the manufacturer's price (from the external file) as the standard price in the Purchasing Attributes table (PUR\_ITM\_ATTR\_EC).

When you run the item loader again, the loader updates these tables:

- MASTER\_ITEM\_TBL
- INV\_ITEMS
- PURCH\_ITEM\_ATTR
- ITEM\_MFG
- ITEM\_MFG\_GPO
- INV\_ITEM\_UOM

## Item Mfg GPO Errors (item manufacturing group purchasing organization errors) Page

Use the Item Mfg GPO Errors (item manufacturing group purchasing organization errors) page (IN\_EIPITM\_MFG\_GPO) to correct any errors in the item loader staging tables before running the Item Loader process.

### Navigation

Click the Item Mfg GPO link on the Item Loader Data Maintenance page.

Use this page to correct errors after prices have been loaded for manufacturers and distributors. Corrections entered here will be entered into the Item Loader Staging tables.

See [GPO Load Manufacturer Price \(group purchasing organization load manufacturer price\) Page](#).

See [GPO Load Distributor Price \(group purchasing organization load distributor price\) Page](#).

## Item Manufacturer GPO (item manufacturer group purchasing organization) Page

Use the Item Manufacturer GPO (item manufacturer group purchasing organization) page (ITM\_MFG\_GPO) to view the manufacturer's price for the item.

The price is stored by a combination of SetID, item ID, UOM, manufacturer ID, GPO ID, GPO contract number, and currency.

### Navigation

Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, General

Click the Manufacturers link on the Define Item - General page.

Click the GPO Pricing link on the Manufacturer's Item page.

### Price Per Unit

Displays the manufacturer's price. This price can be loaded from an external file or manually updated. The manufacturer's price is increased by the distributor's markup percentage to obtain the purchase price.

---

## Calculating Distributor Prices

This section provides an overview of calculating distributor prices and discusses how to run the GPO Distributor Price Load Application Engine process (PO\_GPOVND\_PR).

### Pages Used to Calculate Distributor Prices

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
GPO Distributor (group purchasing organization distributor)	MFG_GPO_VENDOR	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Distributor, GPO Distributor	Enter or change the GPO contract distributors (suppliers) and their markup percentages.
Item Manufacturer GPO (item manufacturer group purchasing organization)	ITM_MFG_GPO	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, General page  Click the Manufacturers link on the Define Item - General page.  Click the GPO Pricing link on the Manufacturer's Item page.	Store the manufacturer's price for the item.
GPO Load Distributor Price (group purchasing organization load distributor price)	RUN_GPO_VNDR_PRICE	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, GPO Load Distributor Price	Run the GPO Distributor Price Load process, which calculates distributor prices and loads them into the item loader staging records to update supplier prices for distributors associated with a GPO contract.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Item Loader	RUN_IN_ITMLOAD	SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, Item Loader	Run the Item Loader process to load the PeopleSoft application tables with the data in the Item Loader staging tables.
Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info	ITM_SUPPLIER	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes, Item Supplier  Click the Item Supplier UOM link on the Item Supplier page.	Store the distributors price for the item. This is the price used on the purchase order.

## Understanding Calculating Distributor Prices

The distributor price is critical because it is used to price the items on the purchase order. These prices are stored in the Price field on the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page. The distributor price is the manufacturer's price plus the distributor markup from the GPO Distributor page.

See [GPO Distributor \(define group purchasing distributor\) Page](#).

Multiple distributor prices can be derived from one manufacturer's price. The Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page is also updated with the current units of measure and conversion rates. The manufacturer appears by default as the primary manufacturer for the item.

The distributor price should be recalculated when:

- GPO contracts are loaded.
- Distributor markups are changed.
- GPO contracts are manually entered or changed.

To calculate distributor prices:

1. Add or change the pricing data by loading a GPO contract or manually entering data on the Item Manufacturer GPO page and the GPO Distributor page.

See [Item Manufacturer GPO \(item manufacturer group purchasing organization\) Page](#).

See [GPO Distributor \(define group purchasing distributor\) Page](#), [GPO Load Manufacturer Price \(group purchasing organization load manufacturer price\) Page](#).

2. Run the GPO Distributor Price Load process to calculate the distributor prices.

This process populates the Item Loader Staging tables.

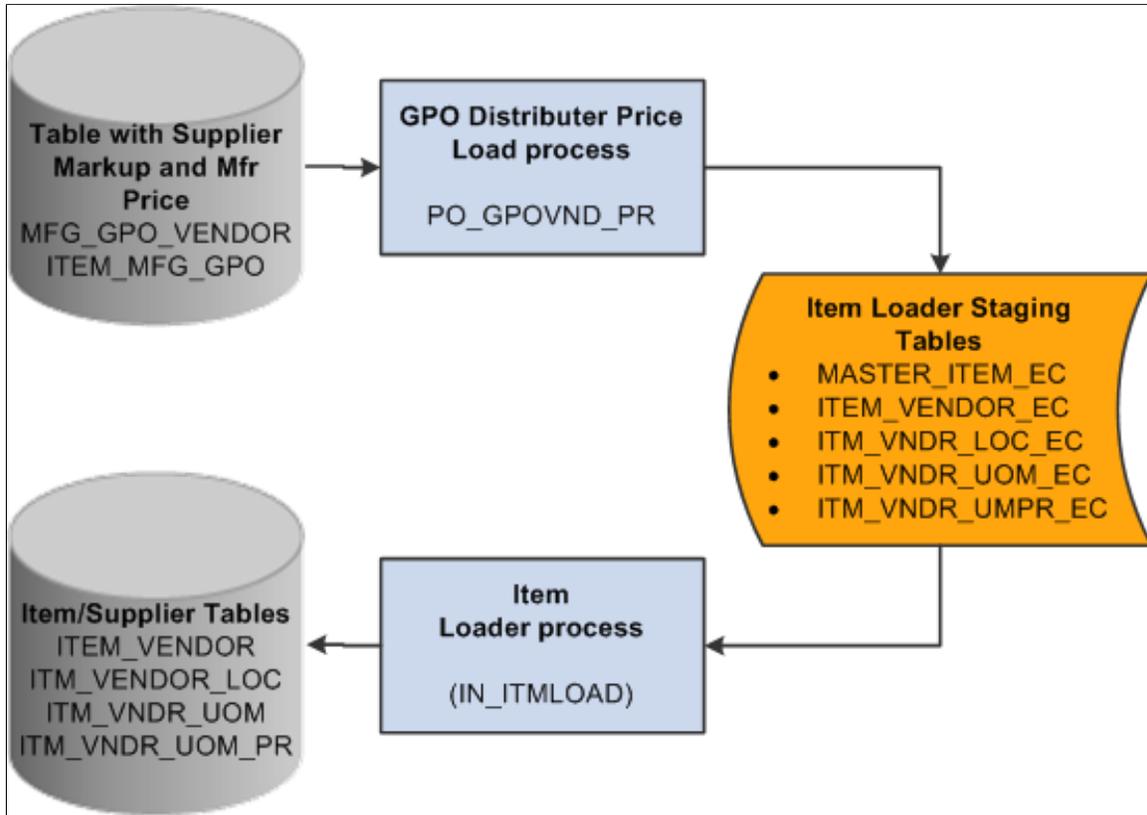
See [GPO Load Distributor Price \(group purchasing organization load distributor price\) Page](#).

3. Run the Item Loader process to put the distributor price data in the PeopleSoft production tables.

On the Item Loader process page, select the Item Mfg GPO option for the item load type. When the process is complete, you can view the distributor prices on the Supplier's UOM & Pricing Info page.

**Image: GPO distributor price calculations process**

This diagram illustrates the data flow for calculating GPO distributor prices:



## GPO Load Distributor Price (group purchasing organization load distributor price) Page

Use the GPO Load Distributor Price (group purchasing organization load distributor price) page (RUN\_GPO\_VNDR\_PRICE) to run the GPO Distributor Price Load process, which calculates distributor prices and loads them into the item loader staging records to update supplier prices for distributors associated with a GPO contract.

### Navigation

SCM Integrations, Process Transactions, Items, GPO Load Distributor Price

This process calculates the distributor price by increasing the manufacturer's price by the markup percentage from the GPO Distributor page. Use the controls on this page to determine parameters for the distributor (supplier) prices that you want to load.

See [GPO Distributor \(define group purchasing distributor\) Page](#).

The process stores data in these item staging tables:

- EO\_EIP\_CTL
- MASTER\_ITEM\_EC
- ITEM\_VENDOR\_EC
- ITM\_VNDR\_LOC\_EC
- ITM\_VNDR\_UOM\_EC
- ITM\_VNDR\_UMPR\_EC

After you run the Distributor Price Load process, you should run the Item Loader process to put item and supplier prices into production tables. Tables populated by Item Loader process for distributor prices include:

- ITM\_VENDOR\_LOC,
- ITM\_VNDR\_UOM
- ITM\_VNDR\_UOM\_PR

**Supplier Set ID, Short Supplier Name, and Supplier ID**

(Optional) Select these fields to limit the processing to a particular supplier.

**Override With Date**

By default, the system creates prices with the effective date equal to the manufacturer price effective date. To make prices effective on another date, select the Override With Date option and specify the effective date.

## Appendix A

# (USF) Using Federal Spending Regions

---

## Understanding Federal Spending Regions

The Federal Government uses spending regions to track procure-to-pay activities by area or region. Spending regions are typically established by the procurement manager or accounts payable manager who is responsible for monitoring the procure-to-pay activities of the organization. Use the spending regions functionality to capture the appropriate region for both purchase order and voucher transactions. Spending regions are identified with a ChartField and its values are associated with a supplier's remit-to address.

---

## Defining Federal Spending Regions

This section discusses how to define spending regions.

### Page Used to Define Federal Spending Regions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Spending Region Install Option	SPNDNG_REG_INST	Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Federal Spending Region, Spending Region Installation, Spending Region Install Option	Establish the ChartField that is used to identify spending regions.

### Spending Region Install Option Page

Use the Spending Region Install Option page (SPNDNG\_REG\_INST) to establish the ChartField that is used to identify spending regions.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Federal Spending Region, Spending Region Installation, Spending Region Install Option

### Image: Spending Region Install Option page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Spending Region Install Option page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Spending Region Chartfield

**Spending Region** Select a valid ChartField as the spending region element.

### Purchasing/Accts. Payable Edit (Purchasing and Accounts Payable Edits)

Determine how the system responds if a transaction uses a spending region value that is not associated with a given supplier. When edits and transactions are not valid, you receive a warning message.

**No Edit** Select when an edit is not required. If you do not select a purchasing or accounts payable edit, the system uses this as the default value.

**Required** Select if required to enter and match a spending region ChartField on the transaction.

**Optional** Select to edit the spending region when the spending region ChartField is entered on a transaction.

**Prohibited** Select if the spending region ChartField cannot be entered on a transaction.

## Using Spending Regions

This section discusses how to use spending regions.

### Pages Used to Use Spending Regions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Spending Region Definition	SPNDNG_REG_DEF	Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Federal Spending Region, Spending Region Definition	Capture spending by region for PeopleSoft Payables transactions.

### Spending Region Definition Page

Use the Spending Region Definition page (SPNDNG\_REG\_DEF) to capture spending by region for PeopleSoft Payables transactions.

#### Navigation

Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Federal Spending Region, Spending Region Definition

#### SetID

Select one SetID or multiple SetIDs to establish a ChartField relationship for the given state.

#### ChartField Value

Select a ChartField value that was previously defined on the Spending Region Install Option page.



# Processing Taxes for India

## Processing Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in the Sourcing Business Process

This section discusses how to:

- Process custom duty, excise duty, and sales tax/VAT in the PO Calculations Application Engine process (PO\_POCALC).
- View purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT detail information in the Sourcing Workbench.
- Process custom duties, excise duties, and sales tax/VAT in the Create Purchase Orders Application Engine process (PO\_POCREATE).
- Purge excise duties and sales tax/VAT in the purchasing staging tables using the Purge Stage Tables Application Engine process (PO\_POSTGPRG).

## Pages Used to Process Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in the Sourcing Business Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Run Controls	RUN_PO_POCALC1	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Calculations, Run Controls	Enter run control criteria for the PO Calculations process and run the process.
Create PO	RUN_PO_POCREATE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Creation, Create PO	Enter run control criteria for the Create Purchase Orders process and run the process.
Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing	PO_SRC_ANALYSIS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Sourcing Workbench, Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing	View, correct, and recycle transactions in the purchasing staging tables.
Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details	PO_SRC_ANLSYS_DTL	Click the Sourcing Details button on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing page.	View further details about a staged row and to change the supplier and stage status
Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information	PO_SRC_PRICING	Click the Pricing Information link on the Sourcing Workbench - Sourcing Details page.	Enter pricing information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
PO Stage Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details	PO_SHIP_STG_EXS	Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.	View staged purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT information. If information is incorrect, the page provides source document details to help you determine where corrections may need to be made.
Purge Stage	RUN_PO_POSTGPRG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Purge Stage Tables, Purge Stage Table	Enter run control criteria for the Purge Stage Tables process and run the process.

## Run Controls Page

Use the Run Controls page (RUN\_PO\_POCALC1) to enter run control criteria for the PO Calculations process and run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Calculations, Run Controls

The PO Calculations process acts on the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging table (PO\_ITM\_STG) and creates rows in PO\_ITM\_STG\_UD and PO\_ITM\_STG\_SUP. The PO Calculations process calculates miscellaneous charges, freight, use tax, and sales tax/VAT. In addition, it invokes the Tax Determination Application Engine process (FS\_EXSLIB), which performs tax determination and calculates all applicable excise duties and sales tax/VAT for the purchase order.

Details relevant to tax determination, such as inventory business unit, purchasing business unit, item, and supplier are available in the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables. However, no tax parameters, such as tax rate code, tax rate, calculated tax base, tax amounts, and so forth, are available.

Based on the details relevant to tax determination, the Tax Determination and PO Calculations processes run for the purchase order calculate and store tax information in the tax staging tables (PO\_STG\_TAX\_EXD and PO\_STG\_TAXD\_EXS).

The PO\_CMFRTMSC section of the PO Calculations process runs the customs duty tax determination and calculation common process.

### Related Links

[Running the PO Calculations Process](#)

## PO Stage Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details Page

Use the PO Stage Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details page (PO\_SHIP\_STG\_EXS) to view staged purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT information.

If information is incorrect, the page provides source document details to help you determine where corrections may need to be made.

## Navigation

Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Sourcing Workbench - Pricing Information page.

## Excise/ST/VAT Schedule Dtls

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total merchandise amount on the schedule.
<b>Tax Transaction Type</b>	Displays the tax transaction type assigned to the transaction. Values for purchases are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>DIMP</i> (direct import)</li> <li>• <i>DOM</i> (domestic)</li> <li>• <i>LIMP</i> (local import)</li> </ul>

**Excise Applicable** Indicates if excise duties are applicable to the transaction.

**Tax Applicable** Indicates whether sales tax/VAT are applicable to the transaction.

## Excise Applicable

**Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)** Displays the excise tax rate code for the transaction derived using the Tax Determination process and tax rate code default hierarchy.

**Excise Use Av Flag (excise use assessable value flag)** Indicates if the assessable value entered for the item is being used in the tax calculation.

**Excise Item Category Code** Displays the default excise tax category code defined for the item.

**Excise UOM (excise unit of measure)** Displays the item excise unit of measure.

**Assessable Value** Displays the assessable value entered for the item.

The excise reporting currency defined for the tax location appears. The tax location for the transaction is based on the inventory or purchasing business unit for the ship to location.

Excise registers are maintained in a selected currency based on the periodic reports and statements that are submitted to excise authorities. Excise transactions that update excise registers need to be converted to an excise reporting currency.

## Tax Applicable

**Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)** Displays the sales tax/VAT rate code derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.

<b>Reporting Authority</b>	Displays the sales tax/VAT reporting authority derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.
<b>Ship From State</b>	Displays the ship from state for the item.
<b>Tax Authority Rate</b>	Displays the sales tax/VAT authority rate derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.
<b>Ship to State</b>	Displays the ship to state for the item.
<b>Form Code</b>	Displays the sales tax/VAT form code associated with the derived sales tax/VAT rate code.
<b>Sales Item Category Code</b>	Displays the default sales tax/VAT category code defined for the item.

### Excise/Sales Tax/VAT and Custom Duty Details

<b>Tax Type</b>	<p>Displays the tax type associated with the tax component code on the transaction. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Excise</i> (excise duty)</li> <li>• <i>Custom</i> (custom duty)</li> <li>• <i>ST/VAT</i> (sales tax and value added tax)</li> </ul>
<b>Tax Rate Sequence</b>	Indicates the order in which tax component codes in the tax rate code should be calculated.
<b>Tax Component Code</b>	Displays the tax component code assigned to the transaction.
<b>Calculation Scheme</b>	<p>Displays the default calculation scheme associated with the selected tax component code. Values are:</p> <p><i>Amount</i>: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.</p> <p><i>Percentage</i>: Percentage-based tax calculation. Percentage appears by default.</p> <p><i>Quantity</i>: Quantity-based tax calculation</p>
<b>Tax Rate UOM (tax rate unit of measure)</b>	<p>If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Quantity</i>, displays the unit of measure against which the tax rate amount is applied.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.</p> <hr/>
<b>Tax Rate Pct (tax rate percentage)</b>	If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Percentage</i> , displays the percentage to be applied against the taxable amount.
<b>Tax Rate Amount</b>	If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Quantity</i> , displays the amount to be applied against the transaction quantity,

according to the transaction quantity in the Tax Rate UOM value.

---

**Note:** If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.

---

If the Calculation Scheme is set to *Amount*, this is the tax amount.

**Basis Amount**

Displays the base amount on which tax is calculated.

**Tax Amount**

Displays the tax amount for the tax rate sequence.

**Recovery Amount**

Displays the recoverable tax amount for the tax rate sequence.

**Non Recovery Amount**

Displays the nonrecoverable tax amount for the tax rate sequence.

**More Tab**

Select the More tab.

**Tax Percentage**

Displays the tax percentage. The system uses this value to split taxes into recoverable and nonrecoverable components.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *Excise*, this is the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered. For example, a field value of *100* indicates that the full amount of tax is eligible for CENVAT credit.

If you set the Tax Type field value to *ST/VAT*, this is the set-off percentage for the tax rate code. For example, a field value of *60* indicates that 60 percent of the tax amount is recoverable and eligible for setoff. The balance is added to the inventory cost or expensed depending on the treatment defined for the item.

**Tax Dependency Code**

Displays the tax dependency code assigned to the tax rate code. Tax dependency codes indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included.

**Include Base**

If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of the base value in the tax calculation. If this check box is clear, the base value is excluded from the tax calculation. For example, this check box may be clear for a surcharge tax component, which is calculated based on a preceding tax component rather than on a base value. However, this check box would generally be selected for basic excise duties and local sales taxes.

**Include Freight**

If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of freight as a part of the base value in tax calculation.

**Include Miscellaneous Charges** If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of miscellaneous charge expenses as a part of the base value for tax calculation.

## Tax Summary

**Total Freight Amount** Displays the total freight charge amount for the schedule.

**Total Misc Charge Amount (total miscellaneous charge amount)** Displays the total miscellaneous charge amount for the schedule.

**Total Item Cost** Displays the total cost of items on the schedule. This value includes the merchandise amount, total freight amount, total miscellaneous charge amount, and total nonrecoverable tax amount.

**Total Tax Amount** Displays the total tax amount on the schedule.

**Total Recovery Amt (total recovery amount)** Displays the total recoverable tax amount on the schedule.

**Total Non-Recovery Amt (total non-recovery amount)** Displays the total nonrecoverable tax amount on the schedule.

## Related Links

[Using the Sourcing Workbench](#)

## Create PO Page

Use the Create PO page (RUN\_PO\_POCREATE) to enter run control criteria for the Create Purchase Orders process and run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, PO Creation, Create PO

Based on tax determination parameters such as inventory business unit, purchasing business unit, supplier ID, and item ID, the Tax Determination process calculates and stages applicable tax data. The Create Purchase Orders process creates purchase orders from data in the PeopleSoft Purchasing staging tables and populates data to the purchase order tables. The Create Purchase Orders process also works to transfer the tax information populated to the tax staging tables by the Tax Determination and PO Calculations processes to the purchase order tax tables.

Both the Create Purchase Order and PO Change processes use the Build Distribution process (PO\_CMBLDDST) to create the distribution and nonprorated distribution temporary tables.

When creating distributions for excise duties and sales tax/VAT, the process prorates customs duties among distributions based on amounts in the customs duty staging table as populated by the Customs Duty Calculation process (PO\_CMCSDLIB).

## Related Links

[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

[Creating Purchase Orders Using the Create Purchase Orders Process](#)

## Purge Stage Page

Use the Purge Stage page (RUN\_PO\_POSTGPRG) to enter run control criteria for the Purge Stage Tables process and run the process.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Stage/Source Requests, Purge Stage Tables, Purge Stage Table

Once purchase orders are created, you run the Purge Stage Tables process to purge the Purchasing staging tables. This process also purges the PO\_HDR\_STG\_ESX, PO\_STG\_TAX\_EXS, and PO\_STG\_TAXD\_EXS staging tables, which carry excise duty and sales tax/VAT data. This tax data was originally populated to these tables by the Tax Determination process (FS\_EXSLIB) that was invoked as a part of the PO Calculations process.

## Related Links

[Purging Purchasing Staging Tables](#)

---

## Processing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT for Online Purchase Orders

In PeopleSoft Purchasing, estimated excise duties and sales tax/VAT are determined at the schedule level and are prorated down to the distribution lines. These excise duties and sales tax/VAT appear by default to purchase orders based on the tax rate code default hierarchy using parameters such as tax component code, tax rate code, tax rate, and tax determination structure.

This section discuss how to:

- Enter purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT detail information.
- Access purchase order schedule excise duty and sales tax/VAT details.

## Pages Used to Process Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT for Online Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter or change purchase order header and line information online.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Copy Purchase Order	PO_COPY_TMPLT	<p>Access the Copy From field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order.</p> <p>The Copy From field is available only in add mode.</p>	<p>Create a purchase order by copying an existing contract, requisition, or purchase order.</p> <p>This feature includes the ability to copy PO_HDR_EXS, PO_LN_SHIP, EXS_PO_SHIP_TAX, and EXS_PO_LN_DIST information to the new purchase order.</p> <p>The Tax Determination and Tax Calculation processes are triggered upon completion of the copy.</p>
Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules	PO_SCHEDULE	Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	<p>Specify ship to, quantities, due dates, comments, sales and use tax, miscellaneous charges, price adjustments, and multiple distributions per schedule within a purchase order line.</p> <p>Excise duty and sales tax/VAT applicability determination is triggered as a part of the Tax Determination process when you enter a ship to location on the purchase order schedule after entering field values such as the purchasing business unit, supplier, and item on the purchase order header and line.</p>
Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_EXPRESS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs, Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order	<p>Enter purchase orders using a rapid-entry version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can view line, schedule, and distribution information all on one page.</p> <p>However, when using the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page you cannot distribute by amount, allocate header miscellaneous charges, or copy from an existing contract, requisition, or purchase order.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule	PO_LN_SHIP_TAX_EXS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.</li> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	<p>Access excise and sales tax/VAT rate codes, corresponding tax component codes, and calculated results.</p> <p>Access the total excise duty amount, sales tax/VAT amount, excise duty recovery amount, and sales tax/VAT recovery amount at the schedule level.</p>
Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DISTRI	Click the Distributions/ChartFields button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Define multiple distributions for each purchase order schedule.
Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Distribution	PO_DISTRI_TAX_EXS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.</li> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	<p>View excise duties, sales tax/VAT, and customs duties calculated on the purchase order schedule, prorated across the schedule's distribution lines.</p> <p>Excise duty, sales tax/VAT, customs duty amounts appear in the transaction currency and the general ledger base currency.</p> <p>Total excise duty, sales tax/VAT, and customs duty amounts appear for each distribution line.</p>
Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules	PO_SCHED_INQ	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orders, Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order</p> <p>Click the Schedule button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.</p>	View information about the purchase order schedule.
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule (inquiry)	PO_SHP_TAX_INQ_EXS	Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	Inquire on purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT details.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page page (PO\_LINE) to enter or change purchase order header and line information online.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

Entering field values such as the purchasing business unit, supplier, and item on the purchase order header and line provides processing parameters for excise duty and sales tax/VAT applicability determination, which is triggered as a part of the Tax Determination process when you enter a ship to location on the purchase order schedule.

If you change the ship to location on the schedule and a schedule quantity exists, tax determination and calculation are performed again.

---

**Note:** If the PO Status header field is set to *Complete* or *Canceled*, you cannot modify tax information on the purchase order.

---

The following tables store excise duty and sales tax/VAT data for online purchase order entry:

- PO\_HDR\_EXS
- PO\_HDR\_WRK\_EXS
- PO\_LN\_SHIP\_EXS
- PO\_SHIP\_TAX\_EXS
- PO\_LN\_DIST\_EXS

**Total Adj Amt (total adjustment amount)**

Total amount of adjustments made to the purchase order. This value includes sales tax/VAT, excise duty, miscellaneous charge, and freight amounts.

## Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule Page

Use the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (PO\_LN\_SHIP\_TAX\_EXS) to access excise and sales tax/VAT rate codes, corresponding tax component codes, and calculated results.

Access the total excise duty amount, sales tax/VAT amount, excise duty recovery amount, and sales tax/VAT recovery amount at the schedule level.

### Navigation

- Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.
- Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Image: Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Maintain Purchase Order

**Excise Duty/ Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule 1**

Unit IND01	Item INDRM002
PO ID 0000000001	Sched Qty 2.0000 EA
Line 1	Price 250.00000
Sched 1	Merchandise Amt 500.00 INR
Ship To IND01	IN Unit IND01

---

**Excise/ST/VAT Schedule Dtls**

Tax Transaction Type  Direct Import

Excise Applicable

Tax Applicable

Custom Duty Applicable

---

**Excise Applicable**

Tax Rate Cd

Excise UOM EA

Excise Use Av Flag

Excise Item Category Code RM001

Assessable Value

Excise Currency Reporting INR

---

**Tax Applicable**

Tax Rate Cd

Ship From State KA

Reporting Authority KARLST

Ship to State KA

Tax Auth Rate KARLST

Sales Item Category Code RM001

Form Code 37

### Image: Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Excise/Sales Tax/VAT and Customs Duty Details Personalize | Find | View All | First | 1-2 of 2 | Last

Tax Details

Tax Type	Tax Rate Sequence	Tax Component Code	Calculation Scheme	UOM	Tax Percent	Tax Rate Amount	Basis Amount	Tax Amount	Recovery Amount	Non Recovery Amount
Excise		1 BED	Percentage				500.00			
ST/VAT		1 LST	Percentage		8.0000		500.00	40.00	32.00	8.00

---

**Tax Summary**

Total Freight Amount	5.00	Total Tax Amount	40.00
Total Misc Charge Amount	1,000.00	Total Recovery Amt	32.00
Total Item Cost	1,725.25	Total Non-Recovery Amt	8.00

Following purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT calculations, you can access tax information on the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page. The system displays monetary amounts on this page in the transaction currency.

If you change the tax transaction type, the system clears the excise and sales tax/VAT rate codes and reruns the Tax Determination process to determine the tax rate code values appropriate for the new tax transaction type. The system repopulates the tax components and all related tax details to the page.

You have the option to change the values that appear in the Assessable Value and excise and sales tax/VAT rate code fields. The tax rate code value populates the transaction using the tax determination hierarchy. You can alter these values to determine the impact on the tax amount in an alternate scenario.

---

**Note:** The Assessable Value and Tax Rate Code fields are unavailable for entry when the purchase order status is *Dispatched*, *Complete*, or *Canceled*.

---

If you change any of these values, the following actions occur:

- The Tax Calculation process is triggered and the recovery and nonrecovery tax amounts are recalculated and appear.
- When you click the OK button, the system prorates the total excise tax amount, excise nonrecovery amount, excise recovery amount, sales tax/VAT amount, sales tax/VAT recovery amount, and sales tax/VAT nonrecovery amount in the transaction currency to the distribution and the general ledger base currency to the EXS\_PO\_LN\_DIST table.

<b>Unit</b>	Displays the purchasing business unit entered on the purchase order header.
<b>Ship To</b>	Displays the ship to location entered on the purchase order schedule.
<b>Sched Qty (scheduled quantity)</b>	Displays the quantity of units ordered.
<b>Price</b>	Displays the unit price of the raw materials expressed in the transaction currency.
<b>Merchandise Amt (merchandise amount)</b>	Displays the total price of the raw materials expressed in the transaction currency.
<b>IN Unit (inventory business unit)</b>	Displays the inventory business unit derived from the ship to location.
<b>Calculate</b>	<p>If you change field values that impact tax derivation or calculation, such as the tax rate code or assessable value, click this button to trigger the Tax Calculation process to recalculate and redisplay taxes.</p> <p>You can click the save or refresh button to initiate the Tax Calculation process. The system recalculates and redisplay the taxes.</p>

## Excise/ST/VAT Schedule Dtls

<b>Tax Transaction Type</b>	Tax transaction type assigned to the transaction. Values for purchases are:  <i>DIMP</i> (direct import)  <i>DOM</i> (domestic)  <i>LIMP</i> (local import)
<b>Excise Applicable</b>	Indicates whether excise duties are applicable to the transaction.
<b>Sales Tax Applicable</b>	Indicates whether sales tax/VAT are applicable to the transaction.
<b>Custom Duty Applicable</b>	Indicates whether custom duties are applicable to the transaction.  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> If you select this check box, the Custom Duty Applicable group box appears. <hr/>

## Custom Duty Applicable

**Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)** Custom duty tax rate code for the transaction derived using the Tax Determination process and tax rate code default hierarchy.

## Excise Duty

**Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)** Excise tax rate code for the transaction derived using the Tax Determination process and tax rate code default hierarchy.

**Excise Use Av Flag (excise use assessable value flag)** Indicates if the assessable value entered for the item is being used in the tax calculation.

**Excise Item Category Code** Default excise tax category code defined for the item.

**Excise UOM (excise unit of measure)** Item excise unit of measure.

**Assessable Value** If the Excise Use Av Flag check box is selected, the assessable value defined for the item appears by default to this field, and can be overridden. The system calculates excise duties using this assessable value as the base amount.

If the Excise Use Av Flag check box is clear, the system uses the schedule merchandise amount as the base amount for tax calculation.

The tax location for the transaction is based on the inventory business unit for the ship to location.

## Tax Applicable

<b>Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)</b>	Sales tax/VAT rate code derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.
<b>Reporting Authority</b>	Sales tax/VAT reporting authority derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.
<b>Tax Auth Rate (tax authority rate)</b>	Sales tax/VAT authority rate derived using the Tax Determination process and assigned to the transaction.
<b>Ship From State</b>	Displays the state from which materials are being shipped derived from the supplier location.
<b>Ship to State</b>	Displays the state to which materials are being shipped derived from the ship to location.
<b>Sales Item Category Code</b>	Default sales tax/VAT category code defined for the item.

## Excise/Sales Tax/VAT and Custom Duty Details

<b>Tax Type</b>	Displays the tax type associated with the tax component code on the transaction. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Excise</i> (excise duty)</li> <li>• <i>Custom</i> (custom duty)</li> <li>• <i>ST/VAT</i> (sales tax and VAT)</li> </ul>
<b>Tax Rate Sequence</b>	Indicates the order in which tax component codes in the tax rate code should be calculated.
<b>Tax Component Code</b>	Displays tax component codes in the selected tax rate code.
<b>Calculation Scheme</b>	Displays the default calculation scheme associated with the selected tax component code. Values are: <p><i>Amount</i>: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.</p> <p><i>Percentage</i>: Percentage-based tax calculation. Percentage appears by default.</p> <p><i>Quantity</i>: Quantity-based tax calculation.</p>
<b>Tax Rate UOM (tax rate unit of measure)</b>	If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Quantity</i> , displays the unit of measure against which the tax rate amount is applied.

---

**Note:** If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.

---

<b>Tax Rate Pct (tax rate percentage)</b>	If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Percentage</i> , displays the percentage to be applied against the taxable amount value in the Basis Amount field.
<b>Tax Rate Amount</b>	If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Quantity</i> , displays the amount to be applied against the transaction quantity, according to the transaction quantity in the Tax Rate UOM value.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.</p> <hr/>
	If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Amount</i> , this is the tax amount.
<b>Basis Amount</b>	Displays the base amount on which tax is calculated.
<b>Tax Amount</b>	Displays the tax amount for the tax rate sequence.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	Displays the amount of tax that can be recovered based on the Tax Amount and Rcvry Percent values.
<b>Non Recovery Amount</b>	Displays the amount of tax that is nonrecoverable based on the Tax Amount and Tax Percentage values.
<b>Tax Percent</b>	Displays the tax percentage. The system uses this value to split taxes into recoverable and nonrecoverable components.
	If the Tax Type field value is set to <i>Excise</i> , this is the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered. For example, a field value of <i>100</i> indicates that the full amount of tax is eligible for CENVAT credit.
	If the Tax Type field value is set to <i>ST/VAT</i> , this is the set-off percentage for the tax rate code. For example, a field value of <i>60</i> indicates that 60 percent of the tax amount is recoverable and eligible for setoff. The balance is added to the inventory cost or expensed depending on the treatment defined for the item.
<b>Tax Dependency Code</b>	Displays the tax dependency code assigned to the tax rate code. Tax dependency codes indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included.
<b>Include Base</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of the base value in the tax calculation. If this check box is clear, the base value is excluded from the tax calculation. For example, this check box may be clear for a surcharge tax component, which is calculated based on a preceding tax component rather than on a base value. However, this check box would generally be selected for basic excise duties and local sales taxes.

<b>Include Freight</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of freight as a part of the base value in tax calculation.
<b>Include Miscellaneous Charges</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of miscellaneous charge expenses as a part of the base value for tax calculation.
<b>Tax Summary</b>	
<b>Total Freight Amount</b>	Displays the total freight charge amount for the schedule.
<b>Total Misc Charge Amount (total miscellaneous charge amount)</b>	Displays the total miscellaneous charge amount for the schedule.
<b>Total Item Cost</b>	Displays the total cost of items on the schedule. This value includes the merchandise amount, total freight amount, total miscellaneous charge amount, and total nonrecoverable tax amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount on the schedule.
<b>Total Recovery Amt (total recovery amount)</b>	Displays the total recoverable tax amount on the schedule.
<b>Total Non-Recovery Amt (total non-recovery amount)</b>	Displays the total nonrecoverable tax amount on the schedule.

**Related Links**

"Understanding PeopleSoft Tax Solutions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

[Using Express Purchase Orders](#)

## Processing Customs Duty on Online Purchase Orders

This section provides an overview of purchase order customs duty processing and discusses how to:

- Enter purchase order line customs duty details.
- Enter purchase order schedule customs duty details.
- Access purchase order schedule customs duty details.
- Enter express purchase order customs duty details.

## Pages Used to Process Customs Duty on Online Purchase Orders

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter or modify purchase order information online.
Copy Purchase Order	PO_COPY_TMPLT	<p>Access the Copy From field on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order.</p> <p>The Copy From field is available only in add mode.</p>	<p>Create a purchase order by copying an existing contract, requisition, or purchase order.</p> <p>This feature includes the ability to copy PO_HDR_EXS, PO_LN_SHIP, EXS_PO_SHIP_TAX, and EXS_PO_LN_DIST information to the new purchase order.</p> <p>The Tax Determination and Tax Calculation processes are triggered upon completion of the copy.</p>
Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules	PO_SCHEDULE	Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	Specify ship to, quantities, due dates, comments, sales and use tax, miscellaneous charges, price adjustments, and multiple distributions per schedule within a purchase order line.
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule	PO_LN_SHIP_TAX_EXS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.</li> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	<p>Access excise and sales tax/VAT rate codes, corresponding tax component codes, and calculated results.</p> <p>Access the total excise duty amount, sales tax/VAT amount, excise duty recovery amount, and sales tax/VAT recovery amount at the schedule level.</p>
Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule	PO_SCHED_DISTRIB	Click the Distributions/ChartFields button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.	Define multiple distributions for each purchase order schedule.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Excise/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Distribution	PO_DISTRIB_TAX_EXS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Distributions for Schedule page.</li> <li>Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.</li> </ul>	<p>View excise duties, sales tax/VAT, and customs duties calculated on the purchase order schedule, prorated across the schedule's distribution lines.</p> <p>Excise duty, sales tax/VAT, and customs duty amounts appear in the transaction currency and the general ledger base currency.</p> <p>Total excise duty, sales tax/VAT, and customs duty amounts appear for each distribution line.</p>
Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_EXPRESS	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs, Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order	Enter purchase orders using a version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can view line, schedule, and distribution information all on one page. However, when using the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page you cannot distribute by amount, allocate header miscellaneous charges, nor copy from an existing contract, requisition, or purchase order.
Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules	PO_SCHED_INQ	<p>Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Purchase Orders, Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order</p> <p>Click the Schedule button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Purchase Order page.</p>	View information about the purchase order schedule.
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule (inquiry)	PO_SHP_TAX_INQ_EXS	Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Purchase Order Inquiry - Schedules page.	Inquire on purchase order excise duty and sales tax/VAT details.

## Understanding Purchase Order Customs Duty Processing

Customs duty processing applies to import purchase orders with associated customs duty-related charges. Customs duties appear by default on the purchase order based on the tax rate code default hierarchy using parameters such as tax component code, tax rate code, tax rate, and tax determination structure.

## Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_LINE) to enter or modify purchase order information online.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs, Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order

### Image: Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Purchase Order**

Business Unit US001  
 PO ID 0000000193  
 Copy From [Dropdown]

PO Status Dispatched  
 Budget Status Valid  
 Hold From Further Processing

**Header**

\*PO Date 04/18/2006  
 \*Supplier ERNIE'S-001  
 \*Supplier ID SCM0000004  
 \*Buyer POS4

Supplier Search  
 Supplier Details  
 ERNIE'S BIKE SHOP  
 Hosking, Andrew

Doc Tol Status Valid  
 Backorder Status Not Backordered  
 Receipt Status Not Recvd  
 \*Dispatch Method Print

Amount Summary

Merchandise	750.00	
Freight/Tax/Misc.	0.00	Calculate
<b>Total Amount</b>	<b>750.00</b>	USD
Encumbrance Balance	Not Available	USD

**Lines**

Line	Item	Description	PO Qty	*UOM	Category	Price	Merchandise Amount	Status
1	SUBCN-PAINT&INSP	Production Subcontracted Paint	100.0000	EA	SERVICES	7.50000	750.00	Approved

### Item

Entering an item with associated customs duty miscellaneous charges on an import purchase order triggers miscellaneous charge determination and calculation.

### PO Qty (purchase order quantity)

Entering or modifying the purchase order quantity for an item with associated customs duty miscellaneous charges on an import purchase order triggers the determination and calculation of applicable miscellaneous charges.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

"Understanding PeopleSoft Tax Solutions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page (PO\_SCHEDULE) to specify ship to, quantities, due dates, comments, sales and use tax, miscellaneous charges, price adjustments, and multiple distributions per schedule within a purchase order line.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Ship To

Entering or modifying the ship to location for an item with associated customs duty miscellaneous charges on an import purchase order triggers the determination and calculation of applicable miscellaneous charges.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Schedules](#)

## Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule Page

Use the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (PO\_LN\_SHIP\_TAX\_EXS) to access excise and sales tax/VAT rate codes, corresponding tax component codes, and calculated results.

Access the total excise duty amount, sales tax/VAT amount, excise duty recovery amount, and sales tax/VAT recovery amount at the schedule level.

### Navigation

- Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Maintain Purchase Order - Schedules page.
- Click the Excise/Sales Tax button on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.

### Image: Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Maintain Purchase Order**

---

**Excise Duty/ Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule 1**

Unit:	IND01	Item:	INDCG001
PO ID:	0000000012	Sched Qty:	100.0000 EA
Line:	2	Price:	30,000.00000
Sched:	1	Merchandise Amt:	3,000,000.00 USD
Ship To:	IND01	IN Unit:	IND01

---

**Excise/ST/VAT Schedule Dtls**

Tax Transaction Type:  Direct Import

Excise Applicable  
 Tax Applicable  
 Custom Duty Applicable

---

**Custom Duty Applicable**

Custom Tax Category:  Tax Rate Code:

Item Tax Category: CG001

### Image: Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Details for Schedule page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Excise/Sales Tax/VAT and Customs Duty Details**

Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Tax Type	Tax Rate Sequence	Tax Component Code	Calculation Scheme	UOM	Tax Percent	Tax Rate Amount	Basis Amount	Tax Amount	Recovery Amount	Non Recovery Amount
Excise	1	BED	Percentage				500.00			
ST/VAT	1	LST	Percentage		8.0000		500.00	40.00	32.00	8.00

---

**Tax Summary**

Total Freight Amount	5.00	Total Tax Amount	40.00
Total Misc Charge Amount	1,000.00	Total Recovery Amt	32.00
Total Item Cost	1,725.25	Total Non-Recovery Amt	8.00

### Excise/ST/VAT Schedule Dtls

#### Tax Transaction Type

Displays the tax transaction type assigned to the transaction.  
Values for purchases are:

*DIMP* (direct import)

*DOM* (domestic)

*LIMP* (local import)

**Excise Applicable**

Indicates whether excise duties are applicable to the transaction.

**Tax Applicable**

Indicates whether sales tax/VAT are applicable to the transaction.

**Custom Duty Applicable**

Indicates whether custom duties are applicable to the transaction.

---

**Note:** If this check box is selected, the Custom Duty Applicable group box will appear.

---

**Custom Duty Applicable**

**Tax Rate Cd (tax rate code)**

Displays the custom duty tax rate code for the transaction that was derived using the Tax Determination process and tax rate code default hierarchy.

**Excise/Sales Tax/VAT and Custom Duty Details**

**Tax Type**

Displays the tax type associated with the tax component code on the transaction. Values are:

- *Excise* (excise duty)
- *Custom* (custom duty)
- *ST/VAT* (sales tax and VAT)

**Tax Rate Sequence**

Indicates the order in which tax component codes in the tax rate code should be calculated.

**Tax Component Code**

Displays the tax component codes in the selected tax rate code.

**Calculation Scheme**

Displays the default calculation scheme associated with the selected tax component code. Values are:

*Amount:* Adhoc amount-based tax calculation.

*Percentage:* Percentage-based tax calculation. Percentage appears as the default.

*Quantity:* Quantity-based tax calculation.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

If the Calculation Scheme is set to *Quantity*, then this field displays the unit of measure against which the tax rate amount is applied.

---

	<p><b>Note:</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.</p>
<b>Tax Percent</b>	If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Percentage</i> , then this field displays the percentage to be applied against the taxable amount value in the Basis Amount field.
<b>Tax Rate Amount</b>	If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Quantity</i> , then this field displays the amount to be applied against the transaction quantity, according to the transaction quantity in the UOM value.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion using the PeopleSoft-delivered unit of measure conversion feature.</p> <hr/>
	If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Amount</i> , this is the tax amount.
<b>Basis Amount</b>	Displays the base amount on which tax is calculated.
<b>Tax Amount</b>	Displays the tax amount for the tax rate sequence.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	Displays the amount of tax that can be recovered based on the Tax Amount and Recovery Percentage values.
<b>Non Recovery Amount</b>	Displays the amount of tax that is nonrecoverable based on the Tax Amount and Tax Percent values.
<b>Recovery Percentage</b>	Displays the recovery percentage. The system uses this value to split taxes into recoverable and nonrecoverable components.
	If the Tax Type field value is set to <i>Customs</i> , this is the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered for the Customs Duty. For example, a field value of <i>100</i> indicates that the full amount of tax is eligible for CENVAT credit.
<b>Tax Dependency Code</b>	Displays the tax dependency code assigned to the tax rate code. Tax dependency codes indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included.
<b>Include Base</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of the base value in the tax calculation. If this check box is clear, the base value is excluded from the tax calculation. For example, this check box may be clear for a surcharge tax component, which is calculated based on a preceding tax component rather than on a base value. However, this check box would generally be selected for basic excise duties and local sales taxes.

<b>Include Freight</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of freight as a part of the base value in tax calculation.
<b>Include Miscellaneous Charges</b>	If this check box is selected, indicates the inclusion of miscellaneous charge expenses as a part of the base value for tax calculation.
<b>Tax Summary</b>	
<b>Total Freight Amount</b>	Displays the total freight charge amount for the schedule.
<b>Total Misc Charge Amount (total miscellaneous charge amount)</b>	Displays the total miscellaneous charge amount for the schedule.
<b>Total Item Cost</b>	Displays the total cost of items on the schedule. This value includes the merchandise amount, total freight amount, total miscellaneous charge amount, and total nonrecoverable tax amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount on the schedule.
<b>Total Recovery Amt (total recovery amount)</b>	Displays the total recoverable tax amount on the schedule.
<b>Total Non-Recovery Amt (total non-recovery amount)</b>	Displays the total nonrecoverable tax amount on the schedule.

## Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order Page

Use the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (PO\_EXPRESS) to enter purchase orders using a version of the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page, where you can view line, schedule, and distribution information all on one page.

However, when using the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page you cannot distribute by amount, allocate header miscellaneous charges, nor copy from an existing contract, requisition, or purchase order.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update Express POs, Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order

### Image: Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Image: Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Express Purchase Order - Purchase Order page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Benefit ID

You must enter a benefit ID for each item on an import purchase order. This information appears by default on BOEs and other reports.

## Related Links

[Using Express Purchase Orders](#)

## Dispatching and Printing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT Information on Purchase Orders

The PO Dispatch/Print process (POPO005) prints and dispatches purchase orders to suppliers and updates purchase order statuses to *Dispatched*. The process prints and dispatches the following excise duty and sales tax/VAT details.

<b>Dispatch Field Description</b>	<b>Display Level</b>	<b>Details</b>
Excise Registration Number	Header or schedule	<p>If the excise tax registration number is the same for all schedules, the number is provided at the header level.</p> <p>If the numbers are different, the individual numbers are provided at the schedule level.</p>
Sales Tax Registration Number	Header or schedule	<p>For ship-to sales tax registration numbers, if the ship from and ship to combination is the same for all schedules, registration number information is provided at the header level. If the ship from and ship to combination is different for any schedules, registration number information is provided at the schedule level.</p> <p>For ship to sales tax registration numbers, if the ship from and ship to country and state are not the same, the central sales tax (CST) registration number is provided. If the ship from and ship to country and state are the same, the local sales tax (LST) registration number or the VAT taxpayer identification number (TIN) is provided.</p> <p>Supplier sales tax registration numbers (CST and LST) or TIN number are also provided.</p>
Form Code	Header or schedule	n/a
Total Tax Value	Displays for each tax type	n/a
Excise Duty Tax Code	Schedule	Excise tax component code, tax rate, and tax amount are provided.
Sales Tax Code	Schedule	Sales tax component code, tax rate, and tax amount are provided.

## Page Used to Dispatch and Print Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT Information on Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Purchase Orders Print	RUN_PRN_POPO005	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Print POs, Purchase Orders Print	Run the PO Dispatch/Print process.

## Processing Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in Purchase Order Change Orders

When you make changes to a purchase order that affect tax determination, online change order processing and the batch Change Purchase Order process (PO\_POCHNG) provide for the redetermination and recalculation of taxes. For example, if you change the ship to location, quantity, or pricing on the schedule, once the changes are validated, tax determination and calculation are triggered, and the process updates excise duty and sales tax/VAT information on purchase order schedules and distributions.

The order items that change determine how the Change Purchase Order process handles changes related to excise duties and sales tax/VAT:

- If the ship to location or item ID changes, new defaults are retrieved and excise duties and sales tax/VAT are recalculated using the Tax Determination process (FS\_EXSLIB).
- If the quantity or price changes, excise duties and sales tax/VAT are recalculated using the Tax Calculation process.
- If there are any other valid changes to the schedule, the Change Purchase Order process handles them using the original VAT information.
- If there are no qualifying changes to the schedule, no changes are processed. The PO\_SHIP\_WRK and PO\_DIST\_WRK tables are purged to reduce unnecessary processing, as there are no valid changes against them.
- If any errors are encountered, the process issues errors and writes those errors to the message log.

When the Change Purchase Order process for changes related to custom duties taxes is triggered:

- The Change Purchase Order process calls PO\_CMFRTMSC and PO\_CMBLDDST.

The PO\_CMFRTMSC section of the Change Purchase Order process runs the customs duty tax determination and calculation common process.

- Customs duty processing for online purchase order change orders function similarly; when a quantity, item, or ship to location is changed, a change order is triggered, along with customs duty processing.

## Page Used to Process Custom Duty, Excise Duty, and Sales Tax/VAT in Purchase Order Change Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
PO Changes	RUN_PO_POCHNG	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Manage Change Orders, Process Change Orders, PO Changes	Run the Change Purchase Order Application Engine process (PO_POCHNG).

### Related Links

[Understanding the Purchase Order Business Process](#)

[Understanding the Purchase Order Change Order Business Process](#)

---

## Processing Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT in the PO Receipt Push Process

The Receipt Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) takes receipt lines and distributions and joins in purchase order schedule excise duty and sales tax/VAT details to create receipt-landed cost transactions. Receipt-landed cost data is passed on to inventory using the Staged Cost table.

Once landed cost transactions are created for receipt lines, any online changes to the quantities accepted on the receipt are applied to the landed cost transactions upon saving the receipt.

The Receiver Interface Push process passes the receipt lines to the PeopleSoft PO/AP/AM Interface process (AMPS1000). When the Allocate Purchasing Group check box is selected on the Purchasing Options page, the following processing is done for each receipt with a procurement group ID:

- The procurement group asset data is written to the Receipt Line Asset table and the Asset Management Interface table (INTFC\_PRE\_AM). Online receipts facilitate the process by generating entries in the receipt line asset table that are based on the allocation quantity (or amount) multiple. As such, by the time the Receipt Push process is triggered, the initial receipt line asset structure (as adjusted for procurement groups) is already in place.
- For the item flagged as a primary unit, a separate entry is created in the Asset Management Interface table for each increment of unit allocation quantity or unit allocation amount. Each entry is assigned the next available procurement group sequence.
- Similarly separate entries are created in the PeopleSoft Asset Management interface table for non-primary items for each increment of unit allocation quantity or unit allocation amount. Each non-primary item entry is Arbortext Editor Unformatted Print: temp\_ResolvedDoc.xml Printed Fri Jan 04 11:56:23 2013 User: mamohapa Page: 370 then assigned the procurement group sequence associated with the corresponding primary unit entry (for example, for each non-primary item, the first unit of allocation gets assigned the same sequence associated with the first primary item unit of allocation and so on).
- The load status on the PeopleSoft Asset Management interface table will be set to PGI (procurement group incomplete) for any procurement grouping (sequence) that does not contain all of the items within a procurement group or if any of the items within that grouping (sequence) do not have a full

unit of allocation. Groupings without a primary item will also be set to 'PGI' Procurement group items are identified by the Receipt Push process by taking into account all transaction line items across all purchase orders that are assigned to that procurement group. Also taken into consideration are requisition lines with asset items that have any open quantity (or amount). For this reason, in terms of asset allocation, the items that comprise a procurement group cannot be changed once the structure has been established (based on existing transactions). If item composition needs to be addressed after a procurement group has already been established, a new procurement group should be utilized instead. Receipt Push will examine older data in the interface table in status 'PGI' to determine if the incoming Receipt Asset Lines can complete the asset.

- Since Receipt Push matches on descriptions (for description only items), care must be exercised when entering a non-primary description only item on a transaction line so that it is spelled exactly as an existing description only item that is intended to be the same item.
- The Receiver Interface Push process keeps the rows in the RECV\_LN\_ASSET table in sync with the rows in the Asset Management Interface table. This enables future changes to a receipt to be passed to the Asset Management Interface table.

## Page Used to Process Excise Duty and Sales Tax/VAT in the PO Receipt Push Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Process Receipts	RUN_PO_RECEIPT	Purchasing, Receipts, Process Receipts, Process Receipts	Define parameters to run the Receiver Interface Push process (PO_RECVPUSH) and the Receipt to Inventory & AM multiprocess job (RECV_03).

### Related Links

[Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process \(PO\\_RECVPUSH\)](#)

---

## Using the Return-To-Vendor (RTV) Excise Adjustment Business Process

This section discusses the RTV Adjustment Business process.

---

**Note:** None of the taxes automatically change, calculate, or appear on the actual RTV.

---

See [Understanding the RTV Business Process](#).

---

## Using a BOE

This section provides overviews of BOE, BOE processing rules, BOE Statuses, and BOE customs duty determination and calculation and discusses how to:

- Create BOEs.
- Select BOE source transactions.
- Enter BOE header details.
- Print BOE worksheets.
- Update BOEs.

## Pages Used to Use a BOE

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Maintain Bill of Entry IND	BILL_OF_ENTRY	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Bill of Entry IND	Enter BOEs.
Select Lines	BOE_SELECT	Click the Add Lines button on the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page.	Select source rows to add to a BOE.
Header Details	BOE_HDR	Click the Header Details/ Line Defaults link on the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page.	Access BOE header details.
Bill of Entry Worksheet	RUN_POY5070	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Bill of Entry Worksheet	Enter parameters for the Bill of Entry Worksheet process (POX5070) and run the process.

## Understanding BOE

There are two ways in which BOEs are used in customs processing:

- With bonding.

When using BOEs with bonding, you begin tracking customs-applicable goods using BOEs when the supplier delivers the goods to customs. Although the goods are not physically in your organization's possession, you receive the goods into a business unit you have created to represent the customs warehouse, or a bonded warehouse.

- Without bonding.

When using BOEs without bonding, you begin tracking customs-applicable goods after the goods are released from customs and are delivered to you. You receive the goods for putaway to an inventory business unit or inventory warehouse.

The bonded scenario is designed for use when the legal responsibility for the goods transfers from the supplier to your organization upon delivery to customs. Use the nonbonded scenario if the transfer of responsibility occurs upon delivery to you after customs assessment.

The following procedure provides the basic process flow for the nonbonded BOE scenario.

## Nonbonded BOE

You must submit a BOE worksheet to customs authorities when a supplier delivers your goods to customs. In addition, customs uses original shipping documents for assessment and confirmation of customs duties.

To create nonbonded BOEs:

1. Create a BOE with a type of *Home Consumption* using a purchase order with a tax transaction type of *Import*.

Use the pro forma invoice from the supplier to provide details needed on the BOE.

2. Set the BOE status to *Ready*.

This designates that the BOE is ready for printing and submission to customs.

3. Save the BOE.

Upon saving, customs duties are determined and calculated.

4. Print the BOE worksheet and submit to customs.

Customs authorities assess the BOE and related goods and return an updated BOE to you.

5. Apply the updates from customs and set the BOE status to *Assessed*.

6. Use PeopleSoft Payables to pay customs duties using a third-party voucher.

7. Receive and put goods away to the appropriate inventory warehouse.

Receipt lines must be associated with an assessed BOE line.

8. Reopen the third-party voucher and enter the receipt ID associated with each voucher line.

This enables the system to calculate and apply any variance between the estimated and actual nonrecoverable customs duties. This variance is applied to the item in PeopleSoft Inventory.

9. Change the BOE line and header statuses to *Closed*.

10. Create an internal supplier excise invoice for the goods using the BOE.

11. Run the Register Update process to update Indian tax registers and record accounting entries.

## Understanding BOE Processing Rules

The bill of entry processing rules are:

- The system does not apply receiving tolerance percentages when creating BOEs; therefore, the total purchase order schedule BOE quantity cannot be greater than the purchase order quantity.
- You cannot create BOEs based on amount-only purchase order lines.
- You can add purchase order schedules from multiple purchase orders and suppliers to one BOE.
- When you select a warehousing BOE to copy to an ex-bonded BOE, you can copy lines from any number of warehousing BOEs to one ex-bonded BOE.

However, you can only select lines from warehousing BOEs for copying.

- Consignment orders do not require special handling for BOE or receiving processing.

Consignment orders are processed in the same way as non consignment orders.

- The system uses default values, such as those on the BOE\_HDR, only when inserting child rows and are not used for overriding values on existing rows.

For example, suppose that you change the rate value (RT\_RATE) on the BOE\_HDR record and there are existing BOE\_LN records, the rate values on those BOE\_LN records are not overridden. However, new BOE\_LN records added after the change to the rate value on the BOE\_HDR record receive the new rate value.

## Understanding BOE Statuses

The following table provides details about available BOE header and line statuses:

<b>Header Statuses</b>	<b>Possible Line Statuses</b>	<b>Details</b>
<i>Open</i>	<i>Hold, Ready, Assessed, or Closed</i>	When BOE headers and lines are initially added, the BOE status is set to <i>Open</i> .  After all lines have reached a status of <i>Ready, Assessed, or Closed</i> , you can change the BOE header status to <i>Ready</i> and print the BOE worksheet.
<i>Ready</i>	<i>Ready, Assessed, or Closed</i>	You can print BOE worksheets only for BOEs in <i>Ready</i> status.
<i>Assessed</i>	<i>Assessed or Closed</i>	Only BOE lines in <i>Assessed</i> status can be associated with receipt lines.  After all lines have reached a status of <i>Assessed or Closed</i> , you can change the BOE header status to <i>Assessed</i> .  You can apply updates to the BOE worksheet until the header status is changed to <i>Assessed</i> .

<b>Header Statuses</b>	<b>Possible Line Statuses</b>	<b>Details</b>
<i>Closed</i>	<i>Closed</i>	<p>After receiving BOE goods, you can manually change the BOE line status to <i>Closed</i>.</p> <p>After a BOE line has reached a status of <i>Closed</i>, no information on the BOE line can be modified, including the line duty.</p> <p>After all lines have reached a status of <i>Closed</i>, you can change the BOE header status to <i>Closed</i>.</p> <p>After a BOE header has reached a status of <i>Closed</i>, no information on the BOE can be modified.</p> <p>Only BOE lines in <i>Closed</i> status are picked up when creating an internal supplier excise invoice with a type of <i>BOE</i>.</p> <p>After information has been copied from the BOE transactions to the internal supplier excise invoice, the CENVAT Posting process creates the CENVAT entries.</p>

## Understanding BOE Customs Duty Determination and Calculation

When source transaction lines (purchase order schedules or BOE lines) are copied to a BOE, the common Customs Duty Determination process (CSD\_TAX\_DETERM) and Customs Duty Calculation (CSD\_TAX\_CALC) process are triggered. These processes are also triggered when you change BOE field values that affect tax calculations.

Before calling the Customs Duty Determination process (CSD\_TAX\_DETERM), the line tax defaults (CSD\_TAXDF\_LN\_RS) must be populated. After the customs duty determination is complete, the process populates the line tax default rows with default values to be transferred to the BOE\_LN\_DUTY record.

The Customs Duty Calculation process (CSD\_TAX\_CALC) is then triggered to calculate duty amounts using the line tax defaults populated by the Customs Duty Determination process. After customs duty calculations are complete, the system uses the line tax calculation detail rows to update corresponding fields on the BOE\_LN\_DUTY record. Corresponding amounts in BOE\_LN\_DUTY are also updated to reflect amounts in both base and reporting currencies.

### Related Links

"Understanding PeopleSoft Tax Solutions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

## Maintain Bill of Entry IND Page

Use the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page (BILL\_OF\_ENTRY) to enter BOEs.

## Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Bill of Entry IND

### Image: Maintain Bill of Entry IND page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

You can create a BOE for a single purchase order, multiple purchase orders, or a portion of a purchase order. BOEs are associated with a purchasing business unit.

### Import Export Code

This field appears by default from the import export code defined for the organization assigned to the selected tax location.

### BOE Status

Select the bill of entry header status. Values are: *Hold*, *Closed*, and these values:

*Open*: This is the default value.

*Ready*: Indicates that the BOE worksheet is ready for printing.

*Assessed*: Indicates that all BOE worksheet details are final and goods can be received by the importer.

**Bill of Lading and BOL Date (bill of lading date)** Enter a bill of lading and bill of lading date.

## Bill of Entry Lines

Use the Bill of Entry Lines scroll area to access and enter BOE line details.

### Line/Quantity Tab

#### Select

Select the BOE line for which you want to display details in the Line Duties scroll area.

#### BOE Status

Select the bill of entry line status. Values are: *Hold*, *Closed*, and these values:

*Open*: This is the default value.

*Ready:* Indicates that the BOE line is ready for printing.

*Assessed:* Indicates that all BOE line details are final and goods can be received by the importer.

### **Quantity Available**

Quantity available to be assigned to the BOE. If the purchase order schedule is associated with another BOE, this quantity is the purchase order schedule quantity less the quantity associated with the other BOE.

### **BOE Quantity**

Quantity assigned to the BOE. The default value is the purchase order quantity. You can modify this quantity; however, the quantity can never exceed the purchase order quantity available to be associated with a BOE. This purchase order quantity is expressed in the BOE unit of measure, which may be different from the purchase order unit of measure.

### **UOM (unit of measure)**

The default value is the value entered on the Bill of Entry - Header Details page. If you do not enter a value on that page, this value is set to the purchase order quantity unit of measure. You can modify this value.

## **Amounts Tab**

Select the Amounts tab.

### **Amount**

The default value is the purchase order merchandise amount expressed in the reporting currency defined for the line. This value changes according to the value that you enter in the BOE Quantity field.

### **Currency**

The default value is the reporting currency defined on the Bill of Entry - Header Details page. If you do not enter a value on that page, this value is set to the purchase order currency.

### **Rate Type**

The default value is derived from the BOE header.

### **Rate (RPT => PO) (exchange rate from reporting to purchase order currency)**

This is the exchange rate applied between the reporting and purchase order currencies using the rate type defined at the BOE header. You can modify this value.

### **Freight**

Enter any applicable freight costs.

### **Insurance**

Enter any applicable insurance costs.

### **Other Cost**

Enter any other costs.

### **CIF Amount (charge-in-full amount)**

This is the sum of the merchandise amount expressed in the reporting currency, and the amounts in the Freight, Insurance and Other Cost fields, also expressed in the reporting currency.

### **Landing Charges**

Generally, this is one percent of the CIF amount, expressed in the reporting currency. You can modify this value.

If the value in the CIF Amount field changes at any point due to a modified quantity or changes to the Freight, Insurance, and Other Cost field values, the existing landing charge based on the one percent of the CIF amount is overridden and the overriding value is used.

**Assess Value**

This is the sum of the CIF and landing charges amounts and is used to calculate customs duties.

**Duty Totals Tab**

Select the Duty Totals tab.

**Custom Duty**

Total customs duty amount for the BOE line. The amount reflects the sum of corresponding amounts in the Line Duties scroll area.

**Custom Rcvry (custom recovery)**

Total recoverable customs duty amount for the BOE line. The amount reflects the sum of corresponding amounts in the Line Duties scroll area.

**Custom NRcvry (custom nonrecovery)**

Total nonrecoverable customs duty amount for the BOE line. The amount reflects the sum of corresponding amounts in the Line Duties scroll area.

**Details Tab**

Select the Details tab.

**Benefit ID**

The default is the purchase order benefit scheme ID.

**Exempt ID**

Enter an applicable customs duty exemption ID.

**PO Qty/Price Details Tab**

Select the PO Qty/Price Details tab.

The PO Qty/Price Details (purchase order quantity/price details) tab displays purchase order details for each BOE line.

**Unit Price**

The default value is the purchase order unit price.

**Line Duties**

**Seq Nbr (sequence number)**

The sequence appears by default from the Schedule - Miscellaneous Charges page.

**Misc Chg (miscellaneous charge)**

All customs duty-related miscellaneous charge codes associated with each line item appear by default on the page.

<b>Calc Method (calculation method)</b>	Method by which the miscellaneous charge is calculated. For customs duty-related miscellaneous charges, the following values apply:  <i>Flat Amt</i> (flat amount): Charge is a flat amount. This amount can be entered on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.  <i>Unit Amt</i> (per unit amount): Used to calculate the charge based on a unit price multiplied by the number of units. You can enter the unit price on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.  <i>% Value</i> (percentage of value): Used to calculate the charge based on a percentage of the assessable value on the purchase order schedule. This percentage is defined on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn (miscellaneous charge/landed cost definition) page, but can be overridden on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page.
<b>Value % (value percent)</b>	If the calculation method is set to <i>% Value</i> , it displays the percentage defined on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn page to be applied to the assessable value of the item. You can modify this value.
<b>Flat Amount</b>	If the calculation method is <i>Flat Amt</i> , it displays the flat amount of the charge entered on the Miscellaneous Charges - Miscellaneous page. You can modify this value.
<b>Dependency Code</b>	Dependency code associated with the customs duty-related miscellaneous charge.
<b>Unit Price</b>	If the calculation method is <i>Unit Amt</i> , it displays the unit price for the item's miscellaneous charge
<b>Custom Duty</b>	Miscellaneous charge amount based on the calculation method and applicable values.
<b>Custom Rcvry (custom recovery)</b>	Displays the recoverable customs duty amount based on the recoverable tax percent.
<b>Custom NRcvry (custom nonrecovery)</b>	Displays the nonrecoverable customs duty amount based on the recoverable tax percent.
<b>Page Actions</b>	
<b>Add Lines</b>	Click this button to access the Select Lines page, where you can select purchase order schedules to add to the BOE.
<b>Header Details/Line Defaults</b>	Click this link to access the Header Details page, where you can access BOE header details.
<b>Recalculate Duties</b>	Click this button to recalculate customs duties based on any changes made to BOE worksheet. The system recalculates all

lines on the BOE. When calculations are complete, the BOE worksheet is ready for printing. Set the header status to *Ready*.

---

**Note:** Saving the BOE also triggers recalculation.

---

## Select Lines Page

Use the Select Lines page (BOE\_SELECT) to select source rows to add to a BOE.

### Navigation

Click the Add Lines button on the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page.

### Image: Select Lines page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select Lines page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

---

**Note:** Available fields on this page appear based on the BOE Type field value.

---

### Business Unit

Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit for the BOE. This is the business unit that initiated the purchase of the customs duty-applicable goods for which you are creating the BOE.

### Bill of Entry

Displays the system-generated BOE reference number.

### BOE Type

Displays the BOE type. Values are:

*Home Consumption:* Select to designate that the goods are to be transferred from customs authorities directly to your inventory warehouse for consumption.

*Warehousing:* Select to designate that the goods are to be transferred from customs authorities to a bonded customs warehouse for storage until you need to consume them. These goods are to be received in your system using an inventory business unit representing the bonded warehouse. When you are ready to consume the goods, you create an ex-bonded BOE

worksheet and do an interunit transfer to move the goods from the customs bonded warehouse to the inventory warehouse.

If *Home Consumption* or *Warehousing* is selected, the system populates the Lines Available for Selection scroll area with purchase order schedules that meet the selection criteria and the following requirements when you click the Search button:

- Purchase order schedule direct import tax transaction type: *DIMP*
- Purchase order schedule: The schedule is not already fulfilled on a BOE.

The BOE quantity that appears is the purchase order schedule quantity less the sum of the BOE quantities for all BOEs for the purchase order schedule that have a BOE type of *Home Consumption* or *Warehousing*.

You can select one or more rows to copy to the BOE. After you select source rows and click OK, information from the source purchase order schedules is copied to the new BOE line and BOE line duty records.

The Customs Duty calculation routine is triggered to calculate duties based on the quantity that appears by default to the BOE lines.

*Ex-Bond*: Select to designate that goods are being moved from a bonded customs warehouse to the inventory warehouse for consumption.

If selected, the system populates the Lines Available for Selection scroll area with BOE lines that meet the selection criteria and the following requirements when you click the Search button:

- BOE type: *Warehousing*.
- Exemption ID: clear.
- BOE status: *Closed*.
- BOE quantity: The BOE quantity has not been fulfilled by another BOE with a BOE type of *Ex-Bond*.

The BOE quantity that appears for the row is the BOE quantity from the warehousing BOE line less the sum of the BOE quantity for any existing ex-bond BOE lines for the corresponding warehousing BOE line.

You can select one or more rows to copy to the ex-bond BOE.

After you select source rows and click OK, information from the source warehousing BOE is copied to the new ex-bond BOE line and BOE line duty records.

The customs duty calculation routine is triggered to calculate duties based on the quantity that appears by default to the ex-bonded lines.

**Bill of Lading**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*.

**BU From (from business unit)**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the business unit representing the bonded customs warehouse from which the goods are being transferred to the ex-bonded warehouse.

**BOE Ref ID (BOE reference ID)**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the warehousing BOE used as the source transaction for the ex-bonded BOE.

**License**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the license assigned to the bonded customs warehouse that stored the ex-bonded goods.

**Item SetID**

Enter the item SetID for which you want to return applicable transaction lines.

**Item ID**

Enter the item for which you want to return applicable transaction lines.

**Exempt ID**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the exemption ID on the source BOE line.

**Search**

Select to display qualifying BOE source lines in the Lines Available for Selection scroll area.

**Line/Quantity**

**BU From (from business unit)**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the business unit representing the bonded customs warehouse from which the goods are being transferred to the ex-bonded warehouse.

**BOE Ref ID (BOE reference ID)**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the warehousing BOE used as the source transaction for the ex-bonded BOE.

**BOE Ref Line**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the warehousing BOE line used as the source transaction for the ex-bonded BOE.

**BOE Quantity**

Quantity to assign to the BOE expressed in unit of measure entered in the UOM field. This is the purchase order quantity, which may have been converted if the UOM field value is different from the purchase order unit of measure. You can

modify this quantity on the BOE; however, the quantity can never exceed the purchase order quantity available to be associated with a BOE.

**UOM (unit of measure)**

The default value is the value entered on the Bill of Entry - Header Details page. If you do not enter a value on that page, this value is set to the purchase order quantity unit of measure. You can modify this value on the BOE.

**Amount**

This field appears when the BOE Type field is set to *Ex-Bond*. This is the merchandise amount from the source BOE line.

**Currency**

The default value is the reporting currency defined on the Bill of Entry - Header Details page. If you do not enter a value on that page, this value is set to the purchase order currency.

This currency must be the same currency defined in the miscellaneous charge setup for the selected item. The system issues an error for rows for which the currency codes do not match, because it is unable to calculate customs duty amounts.

Use the currency override on the Bill of Entry - Header Details page to set the reporting currency to the correct value.

**OK**

Click to copy selected lines to the BOE worksheet.

**Related Links**

"Understanding PeopleSoft Tax Solutions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Supply Chain Management Integration*)"

**Header Details Page**

Use the Header Details page (BOE\_HDR ) to access BOE header details.

## Navigation

Click the Header Details/ Line Defaults link on the Maintain Bill of Entry IND page.

### Image: Header Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Header Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Default values, such as those available for entry on this page are used only when inserting new rows and are not used for overriding values on existing rows. For example, suppose that you change the rate value (RT\_RATE) on this page and there are existing BOE\_LN records, the rate values on those existing BOE\_LN records are not overridden. However, new BOE\_LN records inserted after you change the rate value receive the new rate value.

Amount fields appear in the reporting, or local currency.

#### Bill of Entry

Displays the BOE ID and type.

#### BOE Status

Displays the BOE header status.

#### Bonded Warehouse License

This field is available for entry for warehousing BOEs.

#### Validity Date

This field is available for entry for warehousing BOEs.

#### Port Code

Enter an applicable port code. This value is stored for informational purposes.

#### Ship Mode

Select the applicable mode of shipment. This value is stored for informational purposes. Values are:

*Air*

*Land*

*Sea*

<b>Gross Weight</b>	Enter the gross weight of the shipment. This value is stored for informational purposes.
<b>No. of Packages (number of packages)</b>	Enter the number of packages included in the shipment of goods on the BOE. This value is stored for informational purposes.
<b>Customs House Agent Code</b>	Following BOE assessment, enter the code for the customs agent responsible for the BOE assessment.
<b>Customs House Number</b>	Following BOE assessment, enter the number for the customs house responsible for the BOE assessment.
<b>Customs BOE ID</b>	Following BOE assessment, enter a BOE reference number issued by customs authorities.
<b>Customs BOE Date</b>	Following BOE assessment, enter a BOE assessment date issued by customs authorities.
<b>Custom Duty</b>	Reflects the sum of corresponding amounts on BOE lines.
<b>Custom Rcvry (customs recovery)</b>	Reflects the sum of corresponding amounts on BOE lines.
<b>Custom NRcvry (customs nonrecovery)</b>	Reflects the sum of corresponding amounts on BOE lines.

**Line Defaults**

The Line Defaults group box does not appear for ex-bonded BOEs. In this case, you can perform necessary overrides at the line level.

<b>Unit of Measure</b>	Enter a unit of measure to be used as a line default line value for new rows that you insert. This value does not override the default unit of measure for existing lines.
<b>Currency Code - Reporting</b>	This field appears by default from the currency code assigned to the selected tax location.
<b>Override Rate</b>	
<b>Currency Code</b>	Enter a currency code to override the default reporting currency code on new rows that you insert.
<b>Rate (RPT =&gt; PO))</b>	Exchange rate between the default reporting currency code and the override currency code that you enter using the selected rate type. Click the Calculate Exchange Rate button to have the system calculate the rate for you.
	This rate is to be used as a line default line value for new rows that you insert. This value does not override the default rate for existing lines.

**Rate Type**

Rate type to use to calculate the exchange rate between the default reporting currency code and the override currency code that you have entered.

This rate type is to be used as a line default line value for new rows that you insert. This value does not override the default rate type on existing lines.

**Calculate Exchange Rate**

Click to calculate the exchange rate between the default reporting currency code and the override currency code that you have entered.

**Bill of Entry Worksheet Page**

Use the Bill of Entry Worksheet page (RUN\_POY5070) to enter parameters for the Bill of Entry Worksheet process (POY5070) and run the process.

**Navigation**

Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Bill of Entry Worksheet

**Image: Bill of Entry Worksheet page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Bill of Entry Worksheet page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Business Unit**

Enter the purchasing business unit for which you want to print BOE worksheets. To print BOE worksheets for all business units, do not enter a value.

**Bill of Entry Type**

Select the type of BOE worksheets that you want to print. To print BOE worksheets for all types, do not select a value. Values are:

*Ex-Bond*

*Home Consumption*

*Warehousing*

**Bill of Entry/To**

Enter the range of BOE numbers that you want to print. Only BOEs in *Ready* status are available for selection.

**BOE Date/To**

Enter the date range for the BOEs that you want to print. The system prints BOEs in *Ready* status that have BOE dates that meet the date range criteria.

## Bill of Entry Page

Use the Bill of Entry page (Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Bill of Entry IND).

You update a BOE worksheet in the system after it has been assessed by customs authorities. The custom authorities for the imported goods return the BOE to you (the importer) for confirmation of the assessable value and customs duty amounts assigned.

You make updates to BOEs in *Ready* status according to the assessment by customs authorities with the intention of changing the status to *Assessed*. As you update each BOE line, you change the line status to *Assessed*, which indicates that information on the BOE line is correct and final. You can change the BOE header status to *Assessed* after each line is in *Assessed* status.

Common updates resulting from customs authority assessment of BOEs include the application of the following:

- A different exchange rate, which affects the assessable value of goods.
- A different customs duty rate.
- An additional customs duty.

---

## Receiving Against a BOE

This section provides an overview of the BOE receipts and discusses how to:

- Select BOE lines for receipts.
- Receiving BOE lines.

## Pages Used to Receive Against BOE

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria	PO_PICK_ORDERS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria</li> <li>Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.</li> <li>Access the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page in Add mode.</li> </ul>	Search for and retrieve BOE-related purchase order schedules to add to a receipt.
Maintain Receipts - Receiving	RECV_WPO	Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving	Create receipts for non-purchase order and purchase order line items.
Maintain Receipts - Receipt Line Details for Line	RECV_WPO_DETAILS	Click the Details button on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.	View receipt line details, including information about any associated BOEs. The page displays the originating BOE business unit, BOE ID, BOE type, and BOE line.

## Understanding the BOE Receipts

You can receive imported goods only after you have updated the BOE worksheet for the goods according to the customs authority assessment and have set the BOE status to *Assessed*. Generally, a factory location can receive goods only when they are associated with an assessed BOE.

When receiving imported goods, you must associate each receipt line must with a BOE. This association affects the timing of customs duty credit recorded in the CENVAT Value-Raw Material register and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register.

### Related Links

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

## Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria Page

Use the Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria page (PO\_PICK\_ORDERS) to search for and retrieve BOE-related purchase order schedules to add to a receipt.

### Navigation

- Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Select Purchase Order - Search Criteria
- Click the Select Purchase Order link on the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page.
- Access the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page in Add mode.

When receiving a purchase order schedule with a tax transaction type of *Import* (EXS\_TAX\_TXN\_TYPE = *DIMP*), you are required to enter a BOE line for each receipt line. The quantity open for receipt is the quantity on the BOE line (BOE\_LN.QTY\_PO) selected for the purchase order schedule less the sum of the receipt line quantities (QTY\_SH\_NETRCV\_VUOM) for the BOE line.

### **PO Unit**

Enter the purchasing business unit associated with the BOE that you want to receive against.

### **ID**

Enter the BOE number for a BOE line that you want to associate with a receipt. BOEs available for selection meet the following criteria:

- BOE type set to *Home Consumption* or *Warehousing*.  
Ex-bonded BOEs are not available for selection because ex-bonded goods have already been received using a warehousing BOE. Ex-bonded BOEs are used to move goods from a bonded customs warehouse to an inventory business unit by way of an interunit transfer.
- BOE header status set to *Ready* or *Assessed*.

The search criteria that you enter in the ID field are interpreted by the system using the following hierarchy. Data is retrieved to the Retrieved Rows scroll area in an order that corresponds to the hierarchy.

- The ID that you enter is a PO ID for a non-direct-import purchase order. If applicable, purchase order lines and schedules on this purchase order are included in the first possible set of rows in the scroll area.
- The ID that you enter is a contract ID. If applicable, purchase order lines and schedules associated with this contract ID are included in the second possible set of rows in the scroll area.
- The ID that you enter is interpreted as either the BOE ID or the purchase order ID referenced on the BOE line. If applicable, purchase order lines and schedules associated with this BOE ID are included in the third possible set of rows in the scroll area.

## **Retrieved Rows**

### **PO Qty (purchase order quantity)**

For purchase order schedules with associated BOE lines, the purchase order quantity reflects the BOE quantity.

## **Related Links**

[Managing Receipts](#)

## Maintain Receipts - Receiving Page

Use the Maintain Receipts - Receiving page (RECV\_WPO) to create receipts for non-purchase order and purchase order line items.

### Navigation

Purchasing, Receipts, Add/Update Receipts, Maintain Receipts - Receiving

After you have received goods for a BOE line using the Receiving page, you manually update the BOE line and set its status to *Closed*. Upon closing the BOE line, the system validates that the received quantity is equal to the BOE line quantity. You update the BOE header status to *Closed* when all BOE lines are in *Closed* status.

### Receipt Lines

#### Receipt Qty (receipt quantity)

When receiving purchase order schedules with associated BOE lines, the default receipt quantity is the BOE quantity if you selected the Ordered Quantity option on the Pick Purchase Order page. The receipt quantity is the BOE open quantity that you selected the PO Remaining Qty option on the Pick Purchase Order page.

Existing receiving tolerances are overridden and the system validates that the receipt quantity does not exceed the BOE quantity.

#### Accept Qty (accepted quantity)

When receiving purchase order schedules with associated BOE lines, the default accept quantity is the BOE quantity if you selected the Ordered Quantity option on the Pick Purchase Order page. The accept quantity is the BOE open quantity, if you selected the PO Remaining Qty option on the Pick Purchase Order page.

Existing receiving tolerances are overridden and the system validates that the accepted quantity does not exceed the BOE quantity.

### Related Links

[Understanding the Receiving Business Process](#)

---

## Running the Receiver Interface Push Process with Customs Duty

The Receipt Push process (PO\_RECVPUSH) creates landed cost transactions for nonrecoverable customs duty amounts. The nonrecoverable customs duty amount is derived from the PO Value Adjustment record for the corresponding receipt line. This information is passed on to inventory and cost management along with other landed cost transactions.

If the purchase order schedule associated with the receipt line contains customs duties and has a tax transaction type of import (EXS\_TAX\_TXN\_TYPE = DIMP) and the miscellaneous charge on the

schedule is for customs duty (DST\_ACCT\_TYPE = CSDN), the Receipt Push process creates receipt-landed cost transactions for the nonrecoverable customs duties. If the tax transaction type is not set to *Import*, the process does not create receipt-landed cost transactions.

## Related Links

[Using the Receiver Interface Push Application Engine Process \(PO\\_RECVPUSH\)](#)

---

## Creating Internal Supplier Excise Invoices Against a BOE

This section discuss how to:

- Select BOE lines to associate with internal supplier excise invoices.
- Create internal supplier excise invoices for BOE transactions.

## Pages Used to Create Internal Supplier Excise Invoices Against a BOE

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search	EXD_SUP_INV_SRCH	Access the Maintain Vndr Excise Invce IND page in Add mode.  Click the Select Receipt link on the Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search page.	Select receipt lines for internal supplier excise invoice creation.
Maintain Vndr Excise Invce IND (maintain supplier excise invoice IND)	EXD_SUP_INVOICE	Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Vndr Excise Invce IND	Create and modify internal supplier excise invoices.  Internal supplier excise invoices in <i>Ready</i> and <i>Posted</i> statuses cannot be modified.

## Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search Page

Use the Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search page (EXD\_SUP\_INV\_SRCH) to select receipt lines for internal supplier excise invoice creation.

### Navigation

Access the Maintain Vndr Excise Invce IND page in Add mode.

Click the Select Receipt link on the Internal Supplier Excise Invoice Search page.

**Exc Doc Num Sr (excise document number series)** Enter an appropriate excise document number series for BOEs on the prompt page.

**Excise Tx Type (excise transaction type)** *BOE* (bill of entry): As a result of selecting an excise document number series for BOEs, the BOE excise transaction type appears.

When displayed, the Supplier Excise Invoice Search page provides for the search and selection of BOE transactions instead of receipt transactions.

<b>BU From</b>	Enter the business unit associated with the BOE for which you want to create an internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Bill of Entry</b>	Enter the BOE for which you want to create an internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Enter the bill of lading associated with the BOE for which you want to create an internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>PO Unit</b>	Enter the purchasing business unit associated with the BOE for which you want to create an internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>PO ID</b>	Enter the purchase order associated with the BOE for which you want to create an internal supplier excise invoice.

### Receipt Lines

Lines returned in the Receipt Lines scroll area are BOE lines in *Closed* status that have not already been assigned to an internal supplier excise invoice line.

### Related Links

[Managing Receipts](#)

## Creating Internal Supplier Excise Invoices for BOE Transactions

Access the Exd Vnd Invoice page (Purchasing, Receipts, Maintain Vndr Excise Invce IND).

---

**Note:** All tax amounts that appear on this page reflect customs duty amounts.

---

Information on the BOE lines that you selected on the search page are copied to the internal supplier excise invoice. The common Customs Duty Determination and Calculation routines are not triggered for internal supplier excise invoices for which the excise transaction type is set to *BOE*. In addition, the Excise Duty and Sales Tax Determination and Calculation routines are not triggered. You cannot modify invoice line or tax details and the Calculate button is unavailable.

You create an internal supplier excise invoice for a BOE to enable the Register Update process to pick up the recoverable portion of the customs duty on the BOE. The nonrecoverable portion of the customs duty is passed to PeopleSoft Cost Management by the Receiver Interface process (PO\_RECVPUSH). For this reason, when the excise transaction type is set to *BOE*, the nonrecoverable customs duty amount is always set to 0, and therefore the customs duty amount may not be the sum of the recoverable and nonrecoverable customs duty amounts. If the nonrecoverable amount were included on the BOE internal supplier excise invoice, the amount would be posted to the general ledger twice, once through PeopleSoft Cost Management and again through the Register Update process.

<b>Excise Tx Type (excise transaction type)</b>	<i>BOE</i> (bill of entry): As a result of selecting an excise document number series for BOEs, the BOE excise transaction type appears.
---	--

<b>Value Register Update Flag</b>	This option is selected once the value register has been updated for the selected internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Total merchandise amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Total customs duty amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Recovery Amt (recovery amount)</b>	Total recoverable customs duty amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Non Recovery</b>	Total nonrecoverable customs duty amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Invoice Line</b>	
<b>Item ID</b>	Item associated with the BOE line, along with its description.
<b>Price</b>	Unit price for the goods on the BOE line.
<b>Accept Qty (accepted quantity)</b>	Purchase order quantity from the BOE line converted to the standard unit of measure.
<b>UOM (unit of measure)</b>	Standard unit of measure for the selected item.
<b>Assessable Value</b>	Assessable value for the BOE line.
<b>Assess Value</b>	Assessable value of the goods from the BOE line.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> When the Excise Tx Type field is set to <i>BOE</i> , the Assessable Value and Assess Value field values are always equal.	
<hr/>	
<b>Excise Amt (excise amount)</b>	Total customs duty amount for the invoice line.
<b>More Tab</b>	
Select the More tab.	
<b>EXD-NonRcvry Amt (excise duty - nonrecovery amount)</b>	Recoverable customs duty amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice line.
<b>EXD-Recov Amt (excise duty - recovery amount)</b>	Nonrecoverable customs duty amount for goods on the internal supplier excise invoice line.
<b>Currency</b>	Transaction currency for the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Source Information Tab</b>	
Select the Source Information tab.	

<b>PO Unit</b>	Purchasing business unit on the BOE line.
<b>PO No/PO Line/PO Sched (purchase order number/purchase order line/purchaser order schedule)</b>	Purchase order details associated with the BOE line.
<b>BU From</b>	Business unit associated with the BOE line.
<b>BOE Type</b>	Displays the source BOE type. Values are: <i>Consume</i> <i>Warehouse</i> <i>Ex-Bond</i>
<b>Bill of Entry</b>	Bill of entry that you are associating with the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>BOE Line</b>	Bill of entry line that you are associating with the internal supplier excise invoice.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Bill of lading associated with the BOE.
<b>Excise Tax Details</b>	
<b>Tax Type</b>	When the excise transaction type is set to <i>BOE</i> , this field displays the <i>Excise</i> tax type. However, tax amounts that appear on this page reflect customs duty amounts.
<b>Tax Pct (tax percent)</b>	When the excise transaction type is set to <i>BOE</i> and the calculation method from the BOE is set to <i>% Value</i> , it displays the percentage to be applied to the assessable value of the item to derive the customs duty amount.
<b>UOM (unit of measure)</b>	Unit of measure for the BOE line.
<b>Tax Amount</b>	Customs duty amount for the rate sequence based on BOE.
<b>NRcvry Amt (nonrecovery amount)</b>	Nonrecoverable customs duty amount for the rate sequence.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	Recoverable customs duty amount for the rate sequence.

---

## Viewing India Localization Reports

This table describes the Purchasing report provided for India localization.

<b>Report ID and Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX5070, BOE Worksheet	Provides a printout of bill of entry worksheets for submission to customs authorities.	Purchasing, Shipments, Reports, Bill of Entry Worksheet	RUN_POY5070

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*



## Appendix C

# Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Purchasing

---

## Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Purchasing

This section discusses PeopleSoft Purchasing workflows. The workflows are listed alphabetically by workflow name.

### Bank Statement Arrived

This section discusses the Bank Statement Arrived workflow.

#### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A bank statement arrived.
Action Description	Notifies appropriate users that a procurement card statement has arrived and is ready for reconciliation.
Notification Method	Email

#### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Procurement Card Approval
Business Process	PROCARD_BANK_SMENT_ARRIVED
Activity	Bank Statement Arrived
Role	Employee

### Contract Expiration Alert

This section discusses the Contract Alert workflow.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A contract expires.
Action Description	Notifies the buyer when a contract expired or reached the maximum monetary amount.
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Contract Expire Alert
Business Process	CONTRACT_EXPIRY_ALERT
Activity	CONTRACT_EXPIRY_ALERT
Role	Buyer

## Online Purchase Order Acknowledgement Notifications

This section discusses the Online Purchase Order Acknowledgement Notifications workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	PO Acknowledgements incoming from the supplier that need approval.
Action Description	Alerts the buyer tied to the purchase order, when an acknowledgement comes in from the supplier (via EDX or online) that needs their approval.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	N/A <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Uses the buyer tied to the PO (purchase order). <hr/>

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Business Process	PO_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
Activity	PO_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT (POA Approvals - Realtime EDX flow. Supplier POA Resp - Realtime Online flow)
Role	Uses the buyer tied to the purchase order.

## Procurement Card Grace Period Expired

This section discusses the Procurement Card Grace Period Expired workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A procurement card grace period expires.
Action Description	Notifies appropriate users that the reconciliation of a procurement card bank statement was not finished within a preset time frame.
Notification Method	Email

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Procurement Card Grace Period Expire Alert
Business Process	PROCARD_GRACE_PERIOD_EXPIRED
Activity	ProCard Grace Period Expired
Role	Employee

## Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert Notification

This section discusses the Purchase Order Acknowledgement Alert workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Late PO Acknowledgements

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	Notifies the buyers tied to purchase orders marked as acknowledgements required, that have not received PO Acknowledgements within specified ranges defined in the Purchasing Business Options or within the supplier's definition. (Two types are after X days of purchase order dispatch and within X days of shipment)
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Approval Rule Set	N/A <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Uses the buyer tied to the purchase order that hasn't received the acknowledgement. <hr/>
Business Process	PO_POA_ALERTS
Activity	PO_POA_ALERTS
Role	Uses the buyer tied to the purchase order.

## Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Supervisor

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further approval is required from the supervisor.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Further approval is required.
Action Description	Notifies approver when a purchase order needs approval.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Approval Rule Set	PO ChartField Approval

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO ChartFields
Role	Supervisor

## Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Reviewer

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further ChartField approval is required from the previous reviewer.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Recycle ChartField.
Action Description	Notifies previous reviewer when a purchase order needs further review.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Approval Rule Set	PO ChartField Approval
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO ChartFields
Role	Previous reviewer

## Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval, Denied

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that the ChartField is denied.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Deny ChartField.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	Notifies buyer that the purchase order has been denied.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Approval Rule Set	PO ChartField Approval
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO ChartFields
Role	Buyer

## Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Supervisor

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further approval is required from the supervisor.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Further approval required.
Action Description	Notifies approver when a purchase order needs approval.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Approval Rule Set	PO Amount Approval
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO amount.
Role	Supervisor

## Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Reviewer

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further approval is required from the previous reviewer.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Recycle amount.
Action Description	Notifies previous reviewer when a purchase order needs further review.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	PO Amount Approval
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO Amount
Role	Previous reviewer

## Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval, Denied

This section discusses the Purchase Order Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that the purchase order amount was denied.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Deny amount.
Action Description	Notifies buyer that the purchase order has been denied.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	PO Amount Approval

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Business Process	Purchase Order Approvals
Activity	Review PO Amount
Role	Buyer

## Purchase Order Canceled

This section discusses the Purchase Order Canceled workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A purchase order associated with a requisition is canceled.
Action Description	Notifies the requester when the purchase order for the requisition has been canceled.
Notification Method	Email

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	N/A
Business Process	PO_CANCELED
Activity	PO Canceled
Role	Requester

## Rebate Manager Notification

This section discusses the rebate manager notification workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A claim associated with a vendor rebate agreement is generated.

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Action Description	Notifies the rebate manager when the claim for the rebate agreement has been generated.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.

### Workflow Objects

This notification uses the PeopleSoft Errors, Warnings, and Notifications (EWN) architecture.

## Receipt Quantity Change Notification

This section discusses the rebate manager notification workflow for receipt quantity changes affecting a rebate.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A receipt associated with a vendor rebate agreement that has accruals already included on a claim is changed.
Action Description	Notifies the rebate manager when the receipt associated with a vendor rebate agreement that has accruals already included on a claim has been changed.
Notification Method	Email and worklist

### Workflow Objects

This notification uses the PeopleSoft Errors, Warnings, and Notifications (EWN) architecture.

## Request for Quote (RFQ) Notification

This section discusses the RFQ Notification workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A requisition line requires an RFQ.
Action Description	Notifies the buyer when a requisition line requires an RFQ.
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	RFQ Notification Alert
Business Process	RFQ_NOTIFICATION
Activity	REQ Notification
Role	Buyer

## Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further ChartField approval is required from the supervisor.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Further approval is required.
Action Description	Notifies approver when a requisition needs approval.
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req ChartField Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Req ChartField Approval
Role	Supervisor

## Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further ChartField approval is required from the previous reviewer.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Recycle Req ChartFields.
Action Description	Notifies previous reviewer when a requisition needs further review.
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req ChartField Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Req ChartField Approval
Role	Previous reviewer

## Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - ChartField Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that the ChartField is denied.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Deny ChartField.
Action Description	Notifies requester that the requisition has been denied.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req ChartField Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Req ChartField Approval

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Role	Requester

## Requisition Approval - Amount Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further amount approval is required from the supervisor.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Further approval is required.
Action Description	Notifies approver when a requisition needs approval.
Notification Method	Worklist

### Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req Amount Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Amount Approval
Role	Supervisor

## Requisition Approval - Amount Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that further amount approval is required from the previous reviewer.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Recycle Req Amount.
Action Description	Notifies previous reviewer when a requisition needs further review.
Notification Method	Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req Amount Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Amount Approval
Role	Previous reviewer

## Requisition Approval - Amount Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval - Amount Approval workflow. This workflow indicates that the requisition amount was denied.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Deny Req Amount.
Action Description	Notifies requester that the requisition has been denied.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist

## Workflow Objects

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Approval Rule Set	Req Amount Approval
Business Process	Requisition Approvals
Activity	Amount Approval
Role	Requester

## Settlement Manager Notification

This section discusses the settlement manager notification workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A claim associated with a vendor rebate agreement is settled.

<b><i>Information Type</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Action Description	Notifies the settlement manager when the claim for the rebate agreement has been settled.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.

### **Workflow Objects**

This notification uses the PeopleSoft Errors, Warnings, and Notifications (EWN) architecture.

## Appendix D

# PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports: General Description

For samples of these PeopleSoft Purchasing reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files published with your online documentation.

In addition to the standard reports that PeopleSoft delivers, PeopleSoft also provides reporting tools that you can use to create new reports.

This table lists the PeopleSoft Purchasing reports, sorted in alphanumerical order by report ID. These reports listed are Structured Query Reports (SQRs) or BI Publisher reports, as well as legacy Crystal reports. If you need more information about a report, refer to the report details at the end of this topic.

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft Purchasing reports.
- PeopleSoft Purchasing Cost reports.

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POCNT500 GPO Price Comparison (group purchase order price comparison)	Displays manufacturer prices, distributor prices, expected distributor markups, and actual item markups for all items on a GPO contract. All prices are displayed in the GPO manufacturer currency. (SQR)	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Reports, GPO Price Comparison	RUN_POCNT500
POCNT505 GPO Price Exception	Lists all items for which the distributor markup on the actual price does not equal that on the GPO contract. (SQR)	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Reports, GPO Price Exception	RUN_POCNT505
POCNT510 GPO Manufacturer Commitment	Lists the amount spent, by GPO manufacturer contract. The amounts in this report do not include distributor markup. The report is sorted by distributor (supplier) or item category. (SQR)	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Reports, GPO Manufacturer Commitment	RUN_POCNT510

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POCNT515 GPO Distributor Commitment	Displays the total amount spent with a GPO distributor for items supplied by a particular manufacturer. Compare this report to the contract commitments made to the distributor (amount purchased per quarter, for example). (SQR)	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Reports, GPO Distributor Commitment	RUN_POCNT515
POCNT520 GPO Purchases	Displays the amount spent with a single group purchasing organization (GPO), including all current contracts. Amounts include distributor markups. The report is sorted by distributor (supplier) or item category code. (SQR)	Purchasing, GPO Contracts, Reports, GPO Purchases	RUN_POCNT520
PO_LGSP PO Line Group Spend	Lists the spend activity for line groupings sourced on purchase orders. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Reports, Line Group Spend Report	RUN_PO_LGSPND
POPO005 PO Dispatch/Print	Prints a hard copy of the purchase order. (SQR)  <b>Note:</b> The PO_DISPATCH is the BI Publisher version of the POPO005.sqr report and the POXMLP_PRINT is the online printable version of the report. When you click the View Printable Version link for the purchase order, the system displays the report if you have the XMLP Template check box selected as an installation option. If the template is not selected, the popo005.sqr appears.	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Review PO Information, Print POs, Purchase Orders Print	RUN_PRN_POPO005
POPO008 Close Purchase Order	Provides information about purchase orders that have been closed by the last run of the Close Purchase Order Application Engine process. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reconcile POs, Close Purchase Orders	RUN_PORECON

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POPO009 PO Activity	Lists purchase order activity for the purchasing business unit, GL business unit, department, and dates that you select. Reviewing this report enables that you to perform comparisons and resolve discrepancies proactively. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Activity, PO Activity	RUN_POPO009
POPO010 PO Acknowledgement	Lists specified purchase order acknowledgments sorted by either supplier name or buyer name. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Acknowledgements, PO Acknowledgement	RUN_POPO010
POPO011 Non-Owned Purchase History	Lists utilization information for nonstock items for business units and departments listed in the item master. Analysis of this information can help you to evaluate supplier contracts, establish new supplier relationships, consolidate purchasing transactions, establish and maintain budgets, and anticipate supply needs. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Non-Owned History, PO Non-Owned History	RUN_POPO011
POPO012 Backorder Status	Part of the Backorder Status process displays backorder details for a supplier, business unit, item, or buyer within user-defined date parameters.  If you do not select the Include Backorders Received check box, the system only includes open (unreceived) backorder details. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Backorder Status	RUN_POPO012
PORB7010 Supplier Claims	Provides a hard copy of the claim. (SQR)  See <a href="#">Printing a Vendor Rebate Claim</a> .	Purchasing, Supplier Rebates, Vendor Rebate Claims, Vendor Rebate Claims Print	VRBT_CLAIMS_PRT_RC
PORC100 ASR	Provides information about staged receipts that have been created from ASR documents received by electronic data exchange. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Advanced Shipment Receipts, ASR Report	RUN_PORCV100

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
PORC200 Planned Receipt	Provides information about receipts generated from purchase order information to be used for electronic data collection transactions. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Planned Receipts, Planned Receipt Report	RUN_PORCV200
PORC700 Receipt Accrual	Lists all received items (sorted by ChartFields) that have been posted but not fully invoiced. It can help with monitoring and maintaining monthly budgets.  You can run this report for inventory items, expense items, or both. It might also include landed costs. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Accrual	RUN_PORC700
PORC910 Receiving Bar-code Labels	Create a flat file to produce receipt labels used to track received items. Receiving labels may be generated for each item on a receipt. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Labels, PO Receipt Labels	RUN_PORC910
PORC920 Receipt Item Usage Labels	Prints item usage labels for point-of-use locations against purchase order receipts. When items are delivered to a receiving dock, they are either put away in inventory storage or delivered to a point-of-use location. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Item Usage Labels, PO Receipt Item Usage Labels	RUN_PORC_USG_LBL
PORC930 Device Tracking Receipts	Displays device-tracked items that have been received. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, PO/Receipt Device Tracking, PO/Receipt Dev Trk	RUN_PORC930
PORFQ01 RFQ Dispatch/Print	Provides a hard copy of the request for quote. (SQR)	Purchasing, Request for Quotes, Dispatch Quotes, Dispatch Quote Forms	RUN_PORFQ01
POROL001 Open Purchase Order	Review open purchase orders for the budget year-end process. The information for the purchase order distribution lines appear in this report if their encumbrances still remain on the KK_LIQUIDATION table. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Open Purchase Order Report, Open Purchase Order	RUN_POREPORT
POROL002 PO Rollover	Review the four different roll statuses (Pending, Mid Roll, Roll Completed, and Disqualified) of the purchase orders during the budget year-end process. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, PO Rollover Activity Report, PO Rollover	RUN_PORO0011

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POROLLEXP_PO PO Rollover Exception List Sort by Type	Review non-qualified purchase orders and their associated documents. To produce the report listing, the PO Rollover View process must be run prior to producing the Non-Qualified PO Exception Listing. (SQR)  <b>Note:</b> The PO_POROLLEXP – PO Rollover Exception List Sort by PO report is also available for viewing purchase order rollover exceptions.	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Budget Year End Processing, Non Qualified PO Listing	RUN_ROLL_EXCEPTION
PORQ009 Close Requisition	Provides information about requisitions that have been closed by the last run of the Close Requisition process (PO_REQRCON). (SQR)	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reconcile Requisitions, Close Requisitions	RUN_REQRECON
PORQ010 Requisition Print SQR	Provides a hard copy of your requisitions sorted by requisition ID. You can print a single requisition or multiple requisitions. (SQR)	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, Print Requisition, Requisition Print	RUN_POY100
PORQ011 Requisition Template	Provides a listing of the items most commonly ordered, along with supplier and manufacturer information. It is used to facilitate data entry of commonly ordered items. (SQR)	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, Requisition Template	RUN_PORQ011
PORT001 RTV Dispatch/Print	Provides a hard copy of the selected return to vendor transactions. (SQR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Dispatch RTVs</li> <li>• Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Print RTVs</li> </ul>	RUN_PO_RTVDISP
POS8001 Procurement Budgetary Activity	Generate the Procurement Budgetary Activity Report. This report provides budgetary amount information for purchase orders according to report request parameters. (SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Req and PO Budgetary Activity, Req-PO Budgetary Activity	RUN_POS8000

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POS8002  Requisition Budgetary Activity	Generate the Requisition Budgetary Activity report. This report provides budgetary amount information for requisitions according to report request parameters. ( SQR)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Req and PO Budgetary Activity, Req-PO Budgetary Activity	RUN_POS8000
POVR100  Vendor Rebate Dispatch	Prints a hard copy of the vendor rebate agreement. ( SQR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchasing, Supplier Rebates, Rebate Dispatch, Vendor Rebate Agreement Dispatch</li> <li>• Click the Dispatch button on the Rebate Agreement - Rebate Agreement page.</li> </ul>	RUN_DISP_POVRBT100
POVRB200  Rebate Threshold Analysis	Provides vendor rebate agreement threshold analysis information for selected vendor rebate agreements. ( SQR)	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Analysis, Rebate Analysis Workbench, Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.  Click the View Workbench button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.  Select <i>Rebate Threshold Report</i> in the Select Rows For field on the Vendor Rebate Agreement Analysis Workbench and then click the OK button.	VRBT_SERVER_REPORT
POVRB300  PO Not Received	Provides open purchase order information that is associated with a vendor rebate agreement. (SQR)	Purchasing, Vendor Rebates, Vendor Rebate Analysis, Rebate Analysis Workbench, Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.  Click the View Workbench button on the Vendor Rebate Analysis Workbench - Workbench Filter Options page.  Select <i>PO Not Received Report</i> in the Select Rows For field on the Vendor Rebate Agreement Analysis Workbench and then click the OK button.	VRBT_SERVER_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
PO_DISPATCH PO_DISPATCH	Provides information about selected purchase orders. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Dispatch POs	RUN_PO_DISPATCH
POXMLP_PRINT POXMLP_PRINT	Provides information about selected purchase orders. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Add/Update POs  Click the View Printable Version link on the Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page.	RUN_POXMLP_PRINT
POX4006 Expediting Report by Buyer	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by buyer. Use it to help determine which purchase orders may require expediting. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4006
POX4007 Expediting Report by Supplier	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4007
POX4008 Expediting Report by Due Date	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by due date. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4008
POX4030 PO Detail Listing By PO Date	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by purchase order date. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4030
POX4031 PO Detail Listing By Supplier	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4031
POX4032 PO Detail Listing By Buyer	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by buyer. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4032
POX4100 PO Detail Listing By Buyer	Provides a cross-reference between requisitions and the purchase orders created from those requisitions. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Requisition/PO Xref, PO To Requisition Xref	RUN_POY4100
POX5001 Receiver Summary	Provides a summary listing of receipts within a specified date range. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Summary	RUN_POY5001

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX5010 Receiver Shipto Detail	Provides a summary listing of receipts shipments within a specified date range. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Ship To Details	RUN_POY5010
POX5020 Receiver Account Detail	Provides a detailed list of shipments by receiver ID. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Account Details	RUN_POY5020
POX1100 Requisition to PO XREF	Provides information about selected requisitions and the purchase orders that have been created from them. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Requisitions, Reports, PO/Requisition Xref, Requisition to PO XREF	RUN_POY1100
POX3031 Contract Activities	Displays line level information about procurement documents associated with a contract. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Contracts, Reports, Activities Report, Contract Activities	RUN_POY3030
POX4006 Expediting Report by Buyer	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by buyer. Use it to help determine which purchase orders may require expediting. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4006
POX4007 Expediting Report by Supplier	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by supplier. Use it to help determine which purchase orders may require expediting. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4007
POX4008 Expediting Report by Due Date	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by due date. Use it to help determine which purchase orders may require expediting. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Expediting, Expediting Report	RUN_POY4008
POX4010 PO Listing by PO Date	Provides purchase order information sorted by purchase order date. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Listings, PO Listings	RUN_PO4010
POX4011 PO Listing By Supplier	Provides purchase order information sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Listings, PO Listings	RUN_POY4010
POX4012 PO Listing By Buyer	Provides purchase order information sorted by buyer. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Listings, PO Listings	RUN_POY4010

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX4013 PO Listing By Status	Provides purchase order information sorted by status. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Listings, PO Listings	RUN_POY4010
POX4020 Order Status By Supplier	Provides purchase order status information sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Status Listings, PO Status Listings	RUN_POY4020
POX4021 Order Status by Item	Provides purchase order status information sorted by item. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Status Listings, PO Status Listings	RUN_POY4020
POX4030 PO Detail Listing By PO Date	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by purchase order date. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4030
POX4031 PO Detail Listing By Supplier	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4031
POX4032 PO Detail Listing By Buyer	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by buyer. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Detail Listings, PO Detail Listings	RUN_POY4032
POX4040 PO Schedule Listing By PO Date	Provides purchase order schedule information such as ship to and due date sorted by purchase order date. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Schedule Listings, PO Schedule Listings	RUN_POY4040
POX4041 PO Schedule Listing By Supplier	Provides purchase order schedule information such as ship to and due date sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Schedule Listings, PO Schedule Listings	RUN_POX4041
POX4042 PO Schedule Listing By Buyer	Provides purchase order schedule information such as ship to and due date sorted by buyer. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Schedule Listings, PO Schedule Listings	RUN_POY4042
POX5001 Receiver Summary	Provides a summary listing of receipts within a specified date range. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Summary, Receiver Summary	RUN_POY5001
POX5010 Receiver Ship to Detail	Provides a summary listing of receipts shipments within a specified date range. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Ship To Details, Receipt Shipto Detail	RUN_POY5010
POX5020 Receiver Account Detail	Provides a summary listing of receipts with account distribution. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Account Details, Receiver Account Detail	RUN_POY5020

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX5030 Receipt Delivery Detail	Provides a detailed list of shipments by receiver ID, including deliveries made through the Mobile Inventory Management application. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Delivery	RUN_POY5030
POX5035 Shop Floor Receipt Delivery	Provides a detailed list of shop floor receipts.	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Receipt Delivery	RUN_POY5030
POX5050 Return To Vendor Detail	Provides the supplier's return address, shipping method, and line item return information. (BI Publisher)  This report is available anytime after you enter and save the supplier return in PeopleSoft Purchasing.	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Details Report, RTV Details	RUN_POY5050
POX5060 RTV Credits	Provides details of return to vendor transactions, sorted by supplier and return to vendor ID, and lists the buyer, line details, and the distribution information selected on the return. Totals are provided for each return to vendor ID and supplier. (BI Publisher)  This report is available at any time after you enter and save the supplier return in PeopleSoft Purchasing.	Purchasing, Return To Vendor, Credits Report, RTV Credits	RUN_POY5060
POX5070 Bill of Entry Worksheet	Provides a bill of entry worksheet. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Bill of Entry Worksheet, BOE Worksheet	RUN_POY5070
POX6100 REQ/RFQ Cross Reference	Provides a cross-reference between requests for quotes and the requisitions created from those requests for quotes.	Purchasing, Requests for Quotes, Requisition/RFQ Xref Report, REQ/RFQ Cross Reference	RUN_POY6100
POX8000 Cardholder Information	Provides information relating to each cardholder and the cardholder's assigned procurement card. The information printed in the report includes card number, transaction and monthly limits, and authorized purchasing categories. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Cardholder Information	RUN_POY8000

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX8010 Exceed Limit per Transaction	Provides information about employee procurement card expenditure amount limits per transaction. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010
POX8011 Exceed Limit per Cycle	Provides information about employee procurement card expenditure amount limits per cycle. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010
POX8012 Exceed Transactions per Day	Provides information about employee number of procurement card transactions per day limits. ((BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010
POX8013 Exceed Transactions per Cycle	Provides information about employee number of procurement card transactions per cycle limits. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010
POX8014 Unauthorized Commodity	Provides information about employee procurement card purchases involving unauthorized commodity codes. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Exceptions	RUN_POY8010
POX8020 Expected Credits	Provides a list of disputed procurement card transactions.  Statement lines listed on the Expected Credits report are those for prior periods where a dispute amount has been entered, and the credit collected indicator has not been selected. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Expected Credits	RUN_POY8020
POX8030 Purchase Detail by Issuer	Provides procurement card expenditures made using a particular credit card provider. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Details	RUN_POY8030
POX8031 Purchase Detail by Merchant	Provides procurement card expenditures for a specific merchant. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Details	RUN_POY8030
POX8032 Purchase Detail by Employee	Provides procurement card expenditures of a single cardholder or all of the cardholders. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Purchase Details	RUN_POY8030

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
POX8050 Purchase Summary by Issuer	Provides a summary of all procurement card purchases sorted by supplier. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Account Summary	RUN_POY8050
POX8051 Purchase Summary by Merchant	Provides a summary of all procurement card purchases sorted by merchant. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Account Summary	RUN_POY8050
POX8052 Purchase Summary by Employee	Provides a summary of all procurement card purchases sorted by employee. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Account Summary	RUN_POY8050
POX8060 Credit Detail by MCG	Provides information about cardholders credit activity and summarizes the transaction amount for each account number. Lists all credit transactions grouped by MCG. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Credit Detail By MCG	RUN_POY8060
POX8061 Non-Preferred Supplier	Identifies all purchases involving nonpreferred suppliers within an MCC. Indicates whether cardholders are adhering to organizational policy in the use of preferred suppliers. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Non-Preferred Supplier	RUN_POY8061
POX8062 Top Supplier Chains	Lists the supplier chains based on the volume during the reporting period for the selected MCGs. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Top Supplier Chains	RUN_POY8062
POX8063 Top Merchant Category	Lists the merchant categories based on the volume during the reporting period for the selected MCGs. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, Top Merchant Category	RUN_POY8063
POX8064 MCC Exceptions	Provides Merchant Category Code Exceptions. (BI Publisher)	Purchasing, Procurement Cards, Reports, MCC Exceptions	RUN_POY8064
PO_ITMSUBU Item Substitution Usage	Provides a listing of Purchase Order Lines whose items have been substituted.	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Item Substitution Usage	RUN_POITMSUBU
PO_ITEMSUBS Item Substitution Summary	Provides a summary usage listing of substitute items.	Purchasing, Purchase Orders, Reports, Item Substitution Usage Summary	RUN_POITMSUBS

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Cost Reports

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
CMS3000 Estimate vs. Actual Landed Cost	Provides purchase price variance for landed cost elements. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Estimate/Actual Landed Cost, Estimate vs Actual	RUN_CMS3000
CMS3010 Total Purchase Variance	Provides purchase price variance and exchange rate variance for landed cost elements. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Total Purchase Variance, Total Variance	RUN_CMS3010
CMS3020 Standard Purchase Variance	Provides purchase price variance at receipt of landed cost elements for standard costed items only. (SQR)	Purchasing, Receipts, Reports, Standard Purchase Variance, Standard Variance	RUN_CMS3020

---

## PeopleSoft Purchasing Report Details

This section lists common elements and provides detailed information about individual reports including important fields and tables accessed. The reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID.

### Common Elements Used in PeopleSoft Purchasing Reports

<b>Rel (release)</b>	If the purchase order is tied to a contract, the contract release number appears.
<b>PO Status (purchase order status)</b>	Displays the status of the purchase order: <i>Approved, Canceled, Completed, Dispatched, Initial, Open, or Pending Approval.</i>
<b>EmplID (employee ID)</b>	Displays the procurement card user's name along with the user's ID.
<b>Credit Card</b>	Select the supplier responsible for issuing the card. Typically, this supplier is a bank.
<b>CC Account (credit card account)</b>	Enter the credit card account number.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Select the currency code. The report contains transactions with the selected currency code.
<b>Date From</b>	Select the start point of the transaction date range.
<b>To</b>	Select the end point of the transaction date range.

## POLGSPND - Line Group Spend

This report provides line group item quantities and amounts awarded, released, and remaining for events. You can sort the report in this order: by business unit, event ID, line group ID, supplier ID for purchase order and finally by contract document type. Because the report elements have different data structures, they are separate. The system totals the amounts for each document.

Along with header details, the system provides item information such as the quantities and amounts awarded and released and the remaining amounts for each item.

<b>Event ID</b>	Displays the sourcing event ID along with the round and version numbers.
<b>Line Grouping ID</b>	A line group is a bundle of items that buyers use in PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to obtain better pricing for items. Other values in the report such as the amount released, awarded and remaining apply to the corresponding line group ID and document.
<b>Purchasing Business Unit</b>	Displays the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit in which the line grouping is defined. A business unit is an operational subset of the organization that tracks and maintains its own set of requisitions and purchase orders.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of document. Values include: <i>Requisition, Purchase Order, RTV, RFQ, Receipt, Work Order, MSR, and Contract.</i>
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the system identifier and short description for the document.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Displays the supplier to which the event was awarded.
<b>Buyer ID</b>	Displays the buyer for sourcing event ID along with the round and version numbers.

## POPO005 - PO Dispatch/Print

<b>Payment Terms</b>	If you are using a procurement card or a supplier card as the payment method for the purchase order, <i>ProCard</i> appears in this field.
<b>Procurement Card Information</b>	Depending on the procurement card dispatch option you select different procurement card information will appear on this report. The procurement card information appears under the Bill To information in the header portion of the report. For example: Procurement Card: *****7777 Card Type: Visa Expires: 2100-01-01
<b>Replenishment Option</b>	Displays whether the items on the purchase order are standard or stockless. Each purchase order contains either all standard or all stockless items.

<b>Extended Amt (extended amount)</b>	The schedule price multiplied by the schedule quantity. This is the merchandise amount of the schedule. It does not include other amounts associated with the schedule, such as freight and tax. This is in the transaction currency on the purchase order that you send to the supplier.
<b>Total Amount</b>	The total amount that can be ordered against the contract line.
<b>Total Quantity</b>	The total (maximum) quantity that can be ordered against the contract line.

### Related Links

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Select Purchase Order Page](#)

## POPO008 - Close Purchase Order

<b>PO Status</b>	Status of the purchase order after you run the process.
<b>Budget Status</b>	Status of the budget check that you performed on the purchase order.
<b>Budget Ln Status (budget line status)</b>	Status of the budget check performed on the purchase order line.

### Related Links

[Creating Requisition Header Information](#)

[Closing Purchase Orders](#)

[Purchase Order Header Status Values](#)

## POPO009 - PO Activity

<b>Include Cancelled POs?</b>	Check to include canceled purchase orders on the report.
<b>Include Open/Pending Appr POs?</b>	Check to include purchase orders that are still open or pending approval.  The line amounts will be zero for canceled, open, and pending approval purchase orders.
<b>Option</b>	Select beginning and ending dates. Values are:  <i>C</i> (current date): Report purchase order activity beginning and ending with the current date.  <i>M</i> (current date minus days): Report purchase order activity beginning and ending with the date that is a specified number of days before the current date. Specify that number in the Nbr Days field.

*N* (no selection by date): Date criteria not used to report purchase order activity.

*P* (current date plus days): Report purchase order activity beginning and ending with the date that is a specified number of days after the current date. Specify the number in the Nbr Days field.

*S* (specified date): Report purchase order activity beginning and ending with the date that you select in the Date field.

## POPO010 - PO Acknowledgement

### Only Those Needing Review

Select to report only on acknowledgments not yet identified as *Reviewed*.

### Exceptions Only

Select to report only on acknowledgments for which the status indicates that the supplier has changed the purchase order.

### Option

Select the beginning and ending dates for which you want to report acknowledgments. Values are:

*C* (current date): Report received acknowledgments beginning and ending with the current date.

*M* (current date minus days): Report received acknowledgments beginning and ending with the date that is a specified number of days before the current date. Specify that number in the Nbr Days field.

*N* (no selection by date): Date criteria not used to report acknowledgments.

*S* (specified date): Report received acknowledgments beginning and ending with the date that you select in the Date field.

### POA Status

Acknowledgment status for the purchase order.

### Line Status

Acknowledgment status for the line.

## PO\_POROLLEXP - PO Rollover Exception List Sort by PO

For more information about the PO Rollover Exception List Sort by PO, see the PO Rollover Exception List Sort by Type report description.

See [PO\\_POROLLEXP - PO Rollover Exception List Sort by PO](#).

## PORC100 - Advanced Shipment Receipt (ASR)

### Supplier ID

Enter the supplier SetID in the first field and the supplier ID in the second.

**Print Schedules** Select to have the report generate detail to the schedule level.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft SCM applications do not support the printing of bar codes from processes running on OS390 servers. You should run your SQRs that print barcodes on a process scheduler server that is running on a non-OS390 operation system.

---



---

**Note:** Define ship to locations for all purchasing transactions at the schedule level.

---

**Production ID** If the item is associated with a PeopleSoft Manufacturing production kit, this field displays the item's associated production identification number.

**Op Seq (operation sequence)** The order number in which this material is used in the production sequence.

## PORC200 - Planned Receipt

**Supplier ID** Enter the supplier SetID in the first field and the supplier ID in the second.

**Print Schedules** Select to generate detail that includes the schedule level on the report.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft SCM applications do not support the printing of bar codes from processes running on OS390 servers. You should run your SQRs that print barcodes on a process scheduler server that is running on a non-OS390 operation system.

---



---

**Note:** Define ship to locations for all purchasing transactions at the schedule level.

---

**Open Quantity** Quantity of the purchase order line (or schedule) that has not been received. This is the purchase order quantity minus the receipt quantities.

**Production ID** If the item is associated with a PeopleSoft Manufacturing production kit, this is the item's associated production ID.

**Op Seq (operation sequence)** The order number in which this material is used in the production sequence.

**Pegged** Indicates if the line or schedule is pegged.

## PORC700 - Receipt Accrual

Before you run the Receipt Accrual report:

- Put away all inventory receipts.
- Run the AP/PO Matching process in PeopleSoft Payables.

- To ensure correspondence with amounts in the general ledger, run inventory costing, accounting line creation, and journal generation for inventory.

Also run Posting in PeopleSoft Payables.

- Run the accrual process for non-inventory items.

If you are including landed costs in this report, match and post the vouchers, and run the landed cost extract.

<b>GL Business Unit</b>	Select this option and enter a business unit to report on receipts for a specific business unit. If you do not enter a specific business unit, you will report on all GL business units.
<b>Recv BU</b>	Select this option and enter a business unit to report on receipts for a specific receiving unit. If you do not enter a specific business unit, you will report on all receiving business units.
<b>ChartField</b>	Enter the ChartField by which to sort the report. The default is by account.
<b>ChartField Value 1 and ChartField Value 2</b>	Then enter ChartField values in order to limit the report to a specific range for that ChartField. To report on all values, leave the range fields blank.
	You can sort by more than one ChartField.

## PORC920 - Receipt Item Usage Labels

<b>All Unprocessed Receipts</b>	Select to produce a flat file including items on all unprocessed receipts. The system retrieves all lines in the RECV_LN_DISTRIB table that have not been processed (LOC_RECV_LBL_FLG = N) for usage label generation.
<b>Reprint</b>	Select to reprint a report including items on a specific flat file. In addition, you may reprint labels according to values that you entered in the Receipt ID and Receipt Line fields, or according to entries in the RECV_LN_DISTRIB table with a LOC_RECV_LBL_FLG = Y.
<b>Receipt ID</b>	If you selected the Reprint option, enter the receipt number for which to reprint labels.
<b>Receipt Line</b>	If you selected the Reprint option and have entered a receipt ID, enter the receipt line number associated with the item for which to reprint labels.
<b>Item Usage Label Format</b>	Select a label format ID from the available options. You define this value on the Data Collection Label Setup page.
<b>Number of Copies</b>	Enter the number of sets of labels to print.

<b>Override File</b>	Select to designate that this report file is to override an existing flat file.
<b>File Directory</b>	Enter the file directory that contains the file to override with the current flat file.
<b>File Name</b>	Enter the name of the file to override with the current flat file.

When items are delivered to a receiving dock, they are either put away in inventory storage or delivered to a point-of-use location. This process enables you to create a flat file to print item usage labels for items that are delivered to point-of-use locations directly upon receiving.

Only items that are defined at the par location level or SetID item level as being usage tracked with a method code of *track for billing* or *track for costing* cause labels to be printed. The labels are created in the item's standard unit of measure.

The fields on this report are the same as those found on the Item Usage Label report.

## PORC930 - Device Tracking Receipts

<b>Include Inactive Items</b>	Select to include items that are restricted to warehouse movement transactions, adjustments, RMA and RTV transactions, and receiving transactions.
-------------------------------	--

### Related Links

"Using Device Tracking (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

"Managing Inventory by Item Status (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Managing Items*)"

## POROL001 - Open Purchase Order

<b>Refresh</b>	Click to display multiple rows for each column in the ChartField Selection area and default Sequence field values. When you click Refresh, the button name changes to Restore, and you can click it to restore the default view of ChartField Selection area.
<b>Sequence</b>	The sequence in which ChartFields appear on the report.
<b>Include CF (include ChartField)</b>	Select to generate a report on the ChartField and values that you selected in this row.

## POROL002 - PO Rollover

<b>Pending</b>	Select to report on purchase orders that are pending.
<b>Mid Roll</b>	Select to report on purchase orders for which you have run the PO Roll1 process.
<b>Roll Completed</b>	Select to report on purchase orders for which you have run the PO Roll1 process and the PO Roll2 process. As a result, new distributions are ready to be budget checked.

**Disqualified** Select to report on purchase orders that are in roll error.

## POROLLEXP\_PO - PO Rollover Exception List Sort by Type

<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the business unit to which this report applies.
<b>Search ID</b>	Displays the search ID that you selected for the report.
<b>Report Sort Order</b>	The report can be sorted by exception type or purchase order number.
<b>Exception Type</b>	<p>Displays the rollover error and information associated with the error sorted by exception type. For each rollover error type, the report displays the error title and information using these rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invalid budget status on PO.</li> <li>• Invalid budget status on voucher.</li> <li>• Invalid budget status on PO and voucher.</li> <li>• Invalid budget status on PO and receipt partially vouchered.</li> <li>• Invalid budget status on PO and voucher and receipt partially vouchered.</li> <li>• One receipt is partially vouchered.</li> <li>• Invalid budget status on voucher and receipt partially vouchered.</li> </ul>
<b>PO ID</b>	Displays the purchase order business unit.
<b>PO Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the purchase order.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the purchase order business unit.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the document ID which can be a voucher or receipt.
<b>Document Amount</b>	Displays the amount for the purchase order.

## PORQ010 - Requisition Print SQR

The Requisition Print SQR report provides information about contracts that were used in the pricing of the requisition. On the report, the status of the requisition appears next to the business unit in the header portion of the report:

- *Open*: The requisition has been saved, but an authorized user must change its status to Pending Approval for the process to continue.
- *Pending Approval*
- *Approved*

- *Canceled*
- *Completed*

If you have a requisition that has several lines and only a few of the lines are approved, this requisition will print on the report. On the report, the overall status for the requisition will display as *SEE LINES*. The individual line status will appear in the report detail section for the approved lines.

<b>Requester Signature</b>	The person who submitted the requisition can sign here for purposes of accountability.
<b>Procurement Card, Card Type, and Expires</b>	If applicable, the procurement card number, type, and expiration date will appear in the header portion of the report under the Requestor Signature field.
*	An asterisk will appear next to the requisition line and schedule if that line is to be paid by a procurement card.
<b>Extended Amt (extended amount)</b>	The merchandise amount of the schedule is the schedule price multiplied by the schedule quantity. It does not include other amounts associated with the schedule, such as freight and tax. This is in the transaction currency on the purchase order that you send to the supplier.

## PORT001 - RTV Dispatch/Print

<b>Freight Terms</b>	If freight terms apply to this return to vendor, this field shows the applicable terms according to the schedules of the purchase order for the received material. The freight terms reflect who holds legal responsibility for the material until ownership has passed.
<b>UM (unit of measure)</b>	Unit of measure of the quantity being returned.
<b>Action</b>	Return action for the item.
<b>Dispose</b>	Disposition assigned to the item being returned.
<b>Reason</b>	Return reason for the item.
<b>Ship Via</b>	Route or mode of transportation of the shipment assigned to the returned material.

### Related Links

[Understanding the RTV Business Process](#)

## POS8001 - Procurement Budgetary Activity

Amounts are reported in the base currency of the general ledger business unit associated with the selected purchasing business unit.

ChartField types and values are reported based on your selections on the Req-PO Budgetary Activity page.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Purchasing business unit for which the report was run.
<b>Budget Date From/To</b>	Budget dates for which the report was run. The budget dates do not necessarily correspond to a budget period.
<b>Remaining Amount (at the report header level)</b>	Distribution remaining amount criteria against which the report was run.
<b>PO ID (purchase order ID)</b>	Purchase order for which information is reported.
<b>Line/Sched/Dist (line/schedule/distribution)</b>	<p>Report processing checks the Purchase Order Line Distribution tables and selects lines, schedules, and distributions for which the following criteria are met:</p> <p>The business unit and budget date on the line meet report request parameters.</p> <p>The report provides information for distribution lines with budget line statuses of <i>V</i> (valid) or <i>W</i> (warning).</p> <p>The line meets defined ChartField criteria, if any.</p>
<b>Original PO Amount (original purchase order amount)</b>	Original purchase order distribution amount.
<b>Liquidated Amount</b>	The liquidated amount is calculated from the original purchase order amount less the remaining amount.

---

**Note:** You should define a default commitment control ledger group on the Ledgers for a Unit - Commitment Control Options page. The liquidated amount on the report is derived from the KK\_LIQUIDATION table using the distribution's general ledger business unit and its default commitment control ledger group. The liquidated amount on the report is set to zero if you have not selected a default commitment control ledger group.

---

<b>Remaining Amount (at the report line level)</b>	<p>The remaining amount is calculated using the default commitment control ledger group associated with the general ledger business unit on the purchase order distribution line, the ledger group in the BU_LED_GRP_TBL table, and the setting of the Commitment Detail Ledger option on the Ledgers for a Unit - Commitment Control Options page.</p> <p>If you select the Commitment Detail Ledger option, the remaining amount is derived from KK_LIQUIDATION.MONETARY_AMT.</p> <p>If the Commitment Detail Ledger option is not selected, the remaining amount is derived from PO_LN_DISTRIB.MONETARY_AMT_BSE.</p>
--	---

<b>Vouchered Amount</b>	Sum of the vouchered amount associated with the purchase order distribution line.
<b>Totals</b>	The report provides totals for original purchase order amount, liquidated amount, remaining amount, and vouchered amount values.

### Related Links

"Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## POS8002 - Requisition Budgetary Activity

Amounts are reported in the base currency of the general ledger business unit associated with the selected purchasing business unit.

ChartField types and values are reported based on your selections on the Req-PO Budgetary Activity page and on data stored in the REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB table.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Purchasing business unit for which the report was run.
<b>Budget Date From/To</b>	Budget dates for which the report was run. The budget dates do not necessarily correspond to a budget period.
<b>Remaining Amount (at the report header level)</b>	Distribution remaining amount criteria against which the report was run.
<b>REQ ID (requisition ID)</b>	Requisition for which information is reported.
<b>Line/Sched/Dist (line/schedule/distribution)</b>	Report processing checks the Requisition Line Distribution tables and selects lines, schedules, and distributions for which the following criteria are met:  The business unit and budget date on the line meet report request parameters.  The report provides information for distribution lines with budget line statuses of <i>V</i> (valid) or <i>W</i> (warning).  The line meets defined ChartField criteria, if any.
<b>Original REQ Amount (original requisition amount)</b>	Original requisition distribution amount.
<b>Liquidated Amount</b>	The liquidated amount is calculated from the original requisition amount less the remaining amount.

---

**Note:** You should define a default commitment control ledger group on the Ledgers for a Unit - Commitment Control Options page. The liquidated amount on the report is derived from the KK\_LIQUIDATION table using the distribution's general ledger business unit and its default commitment control ledger group. The liquidated amount on the report is set to zero if you have not selected a default commitment control ledger group.

---

**Remaining Amount (at the report line level)**

The remaining amount is calculated using the default commitment control ledger group associated with the general ledger business unit on the requisition distribution line, the ledger group in the BU\_LED\_GRP\_TBL table, and the setting of the Commitment Detail Ledger option on the Ledgers for a Unit - Commitment Control Options page.

If you select the Commitment Detail Ledger option, the remaining amount is derived from KK\_LIQUIDATION.MONETARY\_AMT.

If the Commitment Detail Ledger option is not selected, the remaining amount is derived from REQ\_LN\_DISTRIB.MONETARY\_AMT\_BSE.

**PO Amount**

Sum of the MONETARY\_AMT\_BSE field values from the purchase order distribution lines associated with the requisition distribution line.

**Totals**

The report provides totals for original requisition amount, liquidated amount, remaining amount, and PO amount values.

**Related Links**

"Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## PO Dispatch

This report provides basic information for the purchase order, such as its status, date, payment and freight terms, and buyer.

**Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Select Purchase Order Page](#)

## POXMLP - Print

The printed version of this report displays online and provides basic information for the purchase order, such as its status, date, payment and freight terms, and buyer. To create the printed version, click the View Printable Version link on the Purchase Order page.

## **Related Links**

[Creating Purchase Order Headers](#)

[Defining Purchasing Item Attributes](#)

[Select Purchase Order Page](#)

## **POX4006 - Expediting Report by Buyer**

This report provides a listing of expedited purchase orders sorted by buyers. Report details include the range of due dates included in the report, a listing of all purchase orders, the suppliers, and item descriptions. You can also run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4007 - Expediting Report by Supplier**

This report provides a listing of expedited purchase orders sorted by supplier. Report details include the range of due dates included in the report, a listing of all purchase orders and buyers, and item descriptions. You can also run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4008 - Expediting Report by Due Date**

This report provides a listing of expedited purchase orders by due date. Details include the range of dates included in the report and number of days past the due date that a purchase order is late. You can also run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4030 - PO Detail Listing By PO Date**

This report provides a listing of purchase orders details sorted by business unit and then by purchase order dates. Details include the range of purchase order dates included in the report, purchase order IDs, items, prices, and any contract information. You can run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4031 - PO Detail Listing By Supplier**

This report provides purchase order details sorted by supplier set ID and then by supplier ID. Report details include the business unit, purchase orders, dates and line information and item descriptions. You can also run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4032 - PO Detail Listing By Buyer**

This report provides purchase order details sorted by supplier set ID and then by supplier ID. Report details include the business unit, purchase orders, dates and line information and item descriptions. You can also run the report for all business units or limit the report to a range of business units.

## **POX4100 - PO To Requisition XREF**

When you run this report, a business unit is required, and the system prompts you for a business unit if one is not entered. The report is sorted by business unit, then by purchase order ID. It additionally

sorts requisitions associated with purchase orders. Report details include purchase order and requisition information.

## POX5001 - Receiver Summary

When you run this report, a business unit is required. The system displays a message to enter a business. The report is sorted by business unit and then by the ship to business unit. Report details include the receipt ID, date, and status; supplier ID and name; and carrier ID.

## POX5010 - Receiver Ship to Detail

When you run this report, a business unit is required. The system displays a message to enter a business. The report provides a listing of receipts sorted by business unit and receipt date. Report details include the range of receipts (receiver) included in the report and additional details about the receipt items.

## POX5020 - Receiver Account Detail

When you run this report, a business unit is required. The system displays a message to enter a business. Report details include the range of receipt dates included in the report and is sorted first by business unit and then by receipt (receiver) date.

## POX5030 - Receipt Delivery Detail

Provides a detailed list of shipments by receiver ID, including deliveries made through the Mobile Inventory Management application.

## POX1100 - Requisition to PO XREF

When you run this report, a business unit is required. If you leave the Business Unit field blank, the report will be blank.

If you leave the From Date and Through Date fields blank, all requisitions are included.

## POX3031 - Contract Activities

**Max Amount (maximum amount)** The maximum amount of the contract.

---

**Note:** The contract must not exceed the contract maximum amount.

---

## POX5001 - Receiver Summary

---

**Note:** Define ship to locations for all purchasing transactions at the schedule level.

---

**Rcv Date (receiving date)** The date on which you physically received the shipment.

**Rcv Status (receiving status)** The status of the shipment.

**Match Status**

The matching status of the receipt line item. Values are:

*Matched*: Fully matched.

*No Match*: No match found.

*Partial*: Partially matched.

*To Match*: To be matched.

**Bill Of Lading**

The shipper's proof of identification of the material in transit.

**Hold Asset**

Indicates whether the system is currently processing asset information for this receipt or holding until you clear Hold Asset on the Receipt Defaults page.

*Y* (yes) indicates that Hold Asset is selected for this receipt. *N* (no) indicates that Hold Asset is not selected for this receipt.

**Hold Inventory**

Indicates whether the system is currently processing inventory and putaway information for this receipt or holding until you clear Hold Inventory on the Receipt Defaults page.

*Y* (yes) indicates that Hold Inventory is selected for this receipt. *N* (no) indicates that Hold Inventory is not selected for this receipt.

---

**Note:** You can no longer select Hold Inventory for a receipt after that receipt has a status of *Moved*.

---

**Related Links**

[Asset Management Information for Line Page](#)

[Defining Receipt Statuses](#)

**POX5020 - Receiver Account Detail****Rev Status (receiving status)**

The status of the shipment.

**GL BU (general ledger business unit)**

The PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit associated with the selected distribution.

**Product**

The identification number of the product group to which the selected distribution line item belongs.

**Related Links**

[Defining Receipt Statuses](#)

**POX5030 - Receipt Delivery Detail****Bill of Lading**

Displays the shipper's proof of identification of the material in transit.

<b>Recv Ln (receiving line)</b>	Displays the receipt line number.
<b>PO HDR Comment/PO LINE Comment</b>	Displays the header and line comments entered on the purchase order with the Shown at Receipt option selected.

## - Shop Floor Receipt Delivery

<b>Production ID</b>	If the item is associated with a PeopleSoft Manufacturing production kit, the system displays the item's associated production ID in this field.
<b>Operation Sequence</b>	The order number in which this material is used in the production sequence.
<b>WC Description (work center description)</b>	Description of the selected work center.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	The shipper's proof of identification of the material in transit.
<b>Recv Ln (receiving line)</b>	The identification number of the line on the receipt.

## POX5050 - Return To Vendor Detail

<b>RTV ID (return to vendor)</b>	Select a Return To Vendor ID in combination with a business unit to run a report for an individual return.
<b>Return Status</b>	Select a return status to run a report for all supplier returns having a specific return status and business unit.
<b>Freight Terms</b>	If freight terms apply to this return to vendor, this field shows the applicable terms according to the schedules of the purchase order for the received material. The freight terms reflect who holds legal responsibility for the material until ownership has passed.
<b>Disp Type (disposition type)</b>	Disposition assigned to the item being returned.
<b>Prod ID (production ID)</b>	If the item is associated with a production kit, this field displays the item's associated production ID.
<b>OP Seq (operation sequence)</b>	Number designating the sequence in which production uses this material.
<b>Ship Via</b>	Route or mode of transportation for the shipment line assigned to the returned material. The ship via can differ line to line if for some reason an item requires a different method of shipping. For example, a shipment line may require a ship via for a hazard-controlled item.